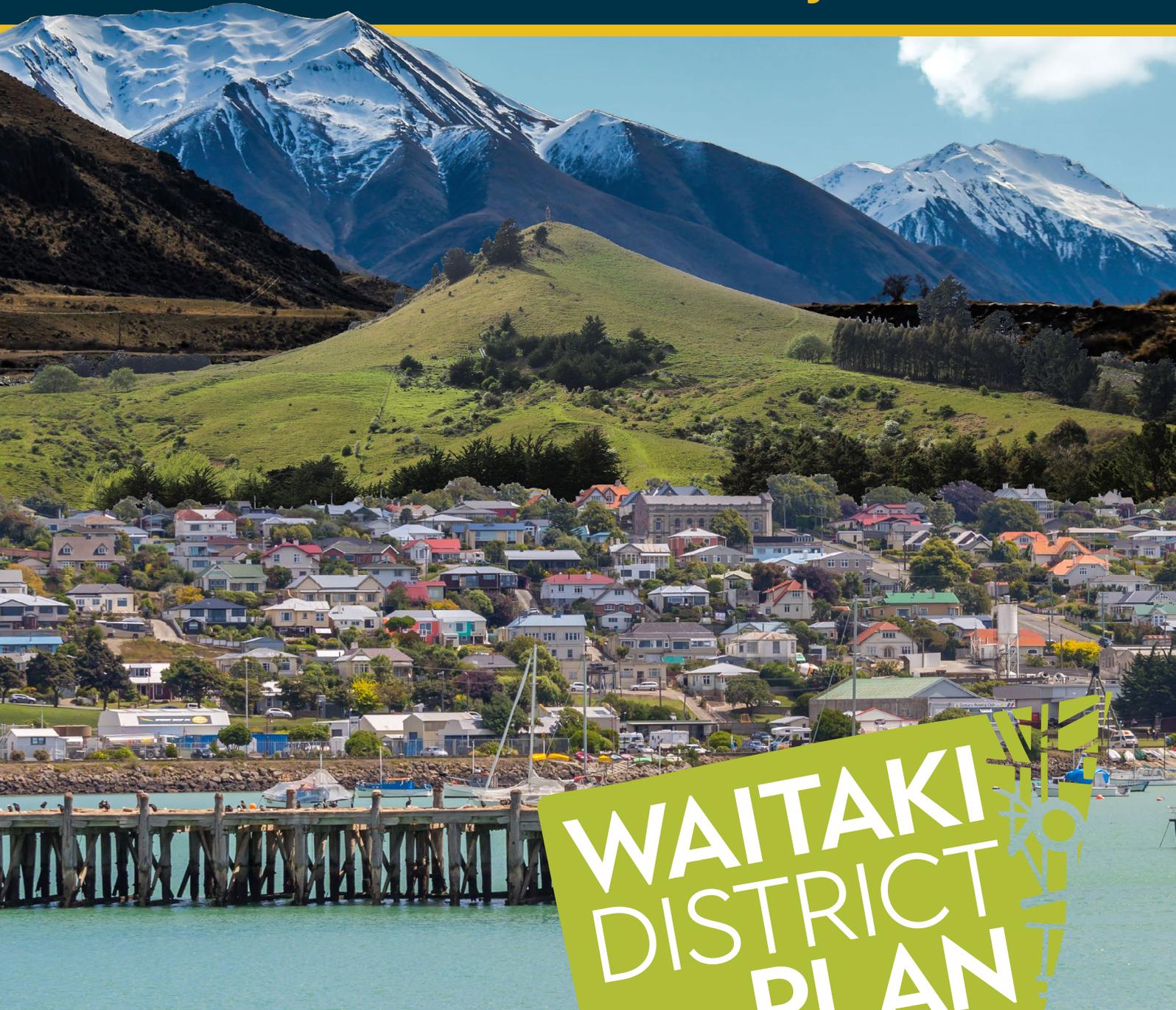


Draft District Plan

JUNE 2022



WAITAKI
DISTRICT
PLAN

REVIEW



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL

TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Contents

| PART 1 | Section | Chapter | Page | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------|-------------|
| Introduction and General Provisions | Introduction | Purpose | 1 | |
| | | Description of the District | 2 | |
| | How the Plan Works | Statutory Context | 3 | |
| | | General Approach | 6 | |
| | | Cross Boundary Matters | 15 | |
| | | Relationship Between Spatial Layers | 17 | |
| | Interpretation | Definitions | 22 | |
| | | Abbreviations | 69 | |
| | | Glossary | 71 | |
| | National Direction Instruments | National Direction Instruments | 74 | |
| | Mana whenua | Mana whenua | 76 | |
| | PART 2 | Section | Chapter | Page |
| | District-Wide Matters | Strategic Direction | Strategic Direction | 91 |
| Energy, Infrastructure and Transport | | Energy | 97 | |
| | | Infrastructure | 122 | |
| | | Stormwater | 178 | |
| | | Transport | 185 | |
| Hazards and Risks | | Contaminated Land | 204 | |
| | | Hazardous Substances | 208 | |
| | | Natural Hazards | 213 | |
| Historical and Cultural Values | | Historic Heritage | 233 | |
| | | Notable Trees | 263 | |
| | | Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori | 270 | |
| Natural Environment Values | | Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity | 284 | |
| | | Natural Character | 299 | |
| | | Natural Features and Landscapes | 308 | |
| | | Public Access | 324 | |
| Subdivision | | Subdivision | 329 | |
| General District Wide Matters | | Activities on the Surface of Water | 358 | |

| | | | |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---|-------------------------|
| | | Coastal Environment | 365 |
| | | Earthworks | 380 |
| | | Light | 411 |
| | | Noise | 424 |
| | | Papakāika | 445 |
| | | Signs | 449 |
| | | Temporary Activities | 464 |
| PART 3 | Section | Chapter | Page |
| Area Specific Matters | Zones | Residential Zones | 473 |
| | | General Residential Zone | 479 |
| | | Medium Density Residential Zone | 500 |
| | | Rural Zones | 522 |
| | | General Rural Zone | 528 |
| | | Rural Lifestyle Zone | 545 |
| | | Settlement Zone | 559 |
| | | Local Centre Zone | 579 |
| | | Mixed Use Zone | 600 |
| | | Town Centre Zone | 616 |
| | | General Industrial Zone | 633 |
| | | Heavy Industrial Zone | 645 |
| | | Open Space Zone | 653 |
| | | Sport and Active Recreation Zone | 664 |
| | | Special Purpose Zone: Lakes Zone | 675 |
| | | Special Purpose Zone: Macraes Mining Zone | 680 |
| | | Special Purpose Zone: Ōamaru Airport | 692 |
| | | Special Purpose Zone: Ōmārama Airport | 694 |
| | | Precincts (Multi-Zone) | Ōamaru Harbour Precinct |
| | Designations | Designations | 702 |

| PART 4 | Section | Chapter | Page |
|-----------------------------------|----------------|--|-------------|
| Appendices & Schedules | APP1 | Stormwater Tanks on Private Property – accepted solutions | 703 |
| | APP2 | Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Accidental Discovery Protocol | 706 |
| | APP3 | Criteria for evaluating the significance of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna | 708 |
| | APP4 | Lakes Outline Development Plan | 709 |
| | SCHED1 | Waitaki District Road Classifications | 710 |
| | SCHED2 | Historic Heritage Items | 756 |
| | SCHED3 | Character contributing buildings and non-contributing buildings | 861 |
| | SCHED4 | Notable Trees | 880 |
| | SCHED5 | Sites and Areas of Significance to Maori | 902 |
| | SCHED6 | Significant Natural Areas | 914 |
| | SCHED7 | Outstanding Natural Features | 1067 |
| | SCHED8 | Outstanding Natural Landscapes | 1104 |

Purpose

The Waitaki District Plan has been prepared in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991 (hereafter, the RMA). The Waitaki District Plan is the tool through which WDC manages the use, development and protection of land and associated natural and physical resources as required by the RMA.

The District Plan must achieve the purpose of the RMA which is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

Sustainable management is defined in section 5 of the RMA as: *'managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural well-being and for their health and safety while:*

- a) sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and*
- b) safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and*
- c) avoiding, remedying or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.'*

Waitaki District Council is a territorial authority, and its functions are set out in section 31 of the RMA. These functions include:

- a) the establishment, implementation, and review of objectives, policies, and methods to achieve integrated management of the effects of the use, development, or protection of land and associated natural and physical resources of the District:*
 - aa) the establishment, implementation, and review of objectives, policies, and methods to ensure that there is sufficient development capacity in respect of housing and business land to meet the expected demands of the District:*
 - b) the control of any actual or potential effects of the use, development, or protection of land, including for the purpose of—*
 - (i) the avoidance or mitigation of natural hazards; and*
 - (iia) the prevention or mitigation of any adverse effects of the development, subdivision, or use of contaminated land:*
 - (iii) the maintenance of indigenous biological diversity:*
 - d) the control of the emission of noise and the mitigation of the effects of noise:*
 - e) the control of any actual or potential effects of activities in relation to the surface of water in rivers and lakes:*
 - f) any other functions specified in this Act.*

Description of the District

The Waitaki District covers 7,151.94km² with a population of approximately 23,000 (June 2018). The District is bounded by the coast to the east and stretches almost to the foot of Mt Cook, Aoraki where it meets the Mackenzie District and Westland District boundaries. It is bounded to the north by the Waimate District and to the south by Dunedin, Central Otago and Queenstown Lakes Districts. It is the only district in the South Island that straddles two regions, lying within both the Otago (41%) and Canterbury (59%) regions. Of the 67 territorial authorities, Waitaki is the 11th largest in land area.

Ōamaru is the largest centre, with other centres in Palmerston, Kurow, Otematata and Ōmārama along with a number of small townships throughout the District. The District has a varied landscape with coastline, downlands, and floodplains in the east through to hill and high country in the west, much of which sits within the Mackenzie Basin/Te Manahuna.

Traditionally a rural and farming district, today the economy has diversified and includes ski fields, the wine industry, mining and outdoor pursuits including the Alps to Ocean cycle trail. Tourism is an important contributor to the District's economy with visitors attracted to the extensive Māori and Victorian heritage, wildlife, geological features, outdoor pursuits and award-winning restaurants on offer within the District.

The kaitiaki rūnaka, who hold mana whenua for the Waitaki District, are Te Rūnanga o Moeraki, Te Rūnanga o Waihao, Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua and Te Rūnanga o Kāti Huirapa ki Puketeraki. Their history and values are outlined in the Mana Whenua Chapter.



Description of District – Figure 1: Area under the responsibility of the Waitaki District Council

Statutory Context

Section 73 of the Resource Management Act (RMA) states that the Waitaki District Council must have a District Plan at all times.

The purpose, function, and contents of the District Plan are directed towards achieving the purpose of the RMA, which is to *'promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources'*.

Sections 6, 7 and 8 of the RMA also place additional duties on Waitaki District Council when exercising its functions and powers. Under section 6, WDC must recognise and provide for a range of matters of national importance. Section 7 of the RMA identifies matters which WDC must have regard to, and section 8 requires WDC to take the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi into account.

The District Plan sits within a hierarchy under the RMA, which gives national, regional, and district level direction through policy and planning documents. The hierarchy between the District Plan and these documents is shown in Figure 1 below.

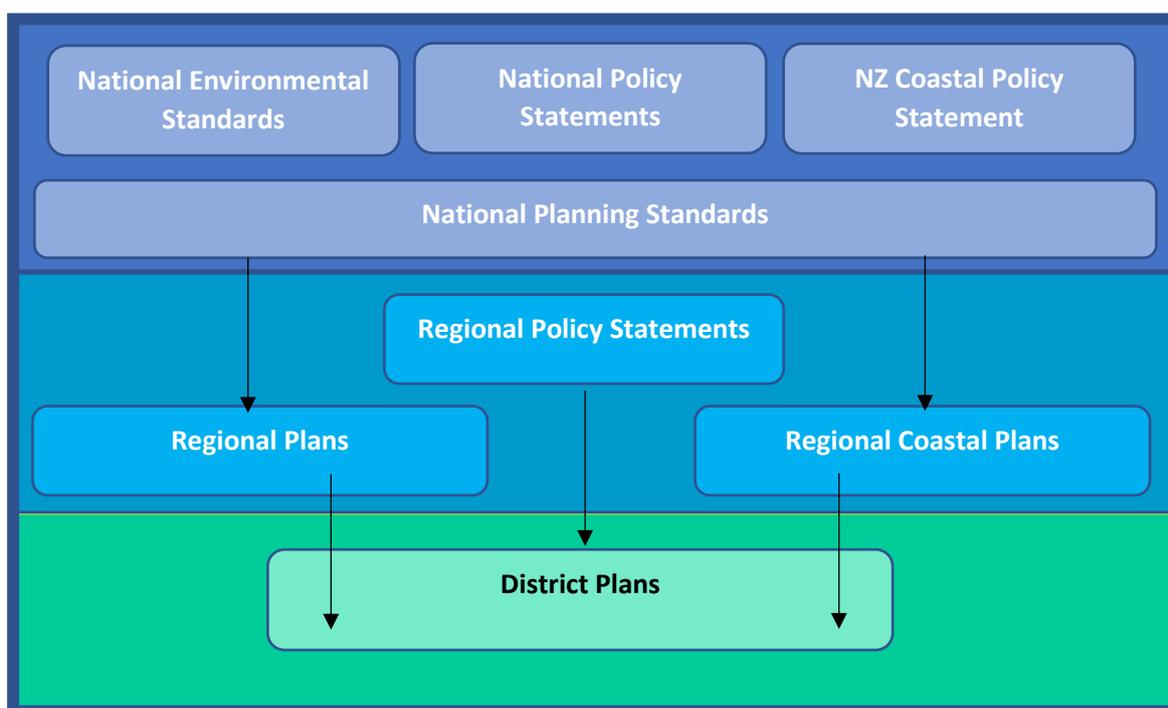


Figure 1 Resource Management Act Responsibilities

The District Plan must give effect to any National Policy Statement, New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, National Planning Standard and Regional Policy Statement. WDC is also required to enforce any relevant National Environmental Standard prepared under the RMA. Plan rules may not duplicate National Environmental Standard provisions or be more lenient than them, unless specifically provided for in the National Environmental Standard.

The Waitaki District is in a unique position where we must give effect to the Regional Policy Statements for both the Otago Region and the Canterbury Region.

The Treaty of Waitangi /Te Tiriti o Waitangi and the Resource Management Act

The RMA has a number of statutory provisions to ensure that the relationship between takata whenua and natural and physical resources are recognised and appropriately addressed.

The Treaty of Waitangi/Te Tiriti o Waitangi is a foundational legal document for New Zealand. The Crown is the primary treaty partner responsible for the treaty relationship. However, in delegating responsibilities to councils, Parliament acknowledges the need to ensure that councils give appropriate consideration to the principles of the Treaty as part of their statutory obligations to Māori.

Section 8 of the RMA requires that in achieving its purpose of sustainable management, all persons exercising functions and powers under it, in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, shall take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi/ Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

Of particular relevance to the relationship between takata whenua and natural and physical resources, local authorities are required to

1. recognise and provide for the relationship of Māori with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taonga (s6(e));
2. protect historic heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use, and development (s6(f));
3. protect protected customary rights (s6(g)); and
4. have regard to kaitiakitanga (s7(a)).

Aukaha, a rūnaka based consultancy service with governance from five rūnaka owners; Te Rūnanga o Waihao, Te Rūnanga o Moeraki, Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki, Te Rūnanga o Ōtākou and Hokonui Rūnanga have been engaged to work with WDC and rūnaka in the development and drafting of the Waitaki District Plan.

Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua have granted Aukaha approval to work with Waitaki District in the development and drafting of the Plan with consideration for their values, concerns and interests. Aukaha have had representation on technical working groups for the draft District Plan development and have worked directly with council staff to ensure mana whenua values and concerns have been integrated into objectives, policies, rules and assessment matters throughout the Plan. Sites of Significance to Māori have been identified by mana whenua and recommendations have informed the policy approaches.

Other Planning Documents and Legislation Considered

WDC is required by sections 74(2) and 74(2A) of the RMA to have regard to other relevant planning documents or management plans. In preparing the Plan, WDC have had regard to the following:

- Historic Places List;
- Building Act 2004;
- Local Government Act 2002;
- Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014;
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (HSNO) Act 1996;
- Health and Safety in Employment Act 1992;
- Reserves Act 1997;

- Conservation Act 1987;
- Land Transport Management Act 2003;
- Land Transport Act 1998;
- Fire Service Act 1975;
- Health Act 1956;
- Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002;
- Long Term Plan;
- Ōamaru, Weston & Kakanui Spatial Plan 2022-2050;
- Infrastructure Strategy 2018-2048;
- Ōamaru Harbour Plan 2020;
- Recreation Strategy 2012-2022;
- Mackenzie District Plan;
- Central Otago District Plan;
- Dunedin City District Plan;
- Waimate District Plan;
- Queenstown Lakes District Plan;
- Westland District Plan;
- Waitaki Iwi Management Plan 2019

General Approach

District Plan framework

The National Planning Standards (November 2019) contain standards that set out the required structure, format, spatial layers, and mapping requirements for a District Plan, as well as definitions. The Waitaki District Plan has been prepared to give effect to the National Planning Standards.

The District Plan should be read in full; it contains five interconnected parts as summarized below.

Part 1 – Introduction and General Provisions

This part of the District Plan contains the chapters that explain the District Plan's context, how it works, provides definitions, abbreviations, and a glossary to assist in the interpretation. The chapters also provide context and process related information in relation to mana whenua and resource management.

Part 2 – District wide matters

This part of the Plan is in two parts: Strategic Direction and District Wide Matters.

Strategic Direction – The strategic objectives set the overarching direction for the District Plan and help to implement national direction and higher order documents such as national policy statements and regional policy statements, the WDC's Ōamaru, Weston and Kakanui Spatial Plan and other key WDC strategies. They reflect the intended outcomes to be achieved through the implementation of the District Plan. The strategic objectives will be particularly relevant for any future plan changes and significant resource consent applications in the District.

District-Wide Matters – These chapters relate to specific areas or activities that take place throughout our District. Specific areas that have distinctive value, risk or other factors that may require management, which are also known as Overlays, are identified spatially. A list of all overlays can be found at the end of this chapter. Other district-wide matters apply generally across the District, such as subdivision, noise and earthworks etc. and are not separately covered in Part 3 of the Plan 'Area Specific Matters'.

Part 3 – Area specific matters

This part of the Plan is in two parts: Zones and Designations.

- a) **Zones** – A zone spatially identifies and manages an area with common qualities and characteristics and/or where particular environmental outcomes are sought after. All land in the District is identified as part of a 'zone' on the Planning Maps, with rules that specifically address zone-based activities and effects. These zones generally seek to enable similar and compatible activities or effects to be located in appropriate areas together whilst managing those that are not compatible. Zone chapters do not contain rules and standards that apply generally across the Waitaki District, these are in Part 2.

Some of the zones include precincts, which will have separate specific objectives, policies and/or rules that will apply to them. A precinct spatially identifies and manages an area where additional place-based provisions apply to modify or refine aspects of the policy and rule approach anticipated in the underlying zone(s).

- b) Designations – This part contains the designations that have been included in the District Plan under section 168, section 168A or clause 4 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act. Designations authorise the use of land by requiring authorities for a particular project or public work. The District Plan rules don't apply to a project, public work, or work undertaken by a requiring authority that is in accordance with the Designation purpose. However, if the designated land is used for a purpose that is not the designated purpose, then the provisions of the District Plan do apply. Other people may not, without prior written consent of the requiring authority, do anything in relation to the designated land that would impede the public work, project, or work. Please note: the Designations Chapter has not been released with the Draft District Plan and will be released when the Proposed District Plan is notified.

Part 4 – Appendices and schedules

The appendices and schedules contain the technical information and data such as schedules of specific areas (overlays managed under the district-wide matters chapters). For example, SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas lists those areas of the District that have been identified as Significant Natural Areas and includes a description of each area's characteristics and values.

Part 5 – Maps

Planning Maps spatially define zones, areas, overlays and features referred to within the District Plan chapters.

Format of chapters in Parts 2 and 3

Each of the chapters in Parts 2 and 3 follow the same format:

1. Introduction
2. Objectives
3. Policies
4. Rules (if applicable)
5. Standards (if applicable)

Each chapter in this District Plan has its own unique acronym which identifies the matter that is being covered. For example, Natural Hazards is NH and Earthworks is EW.

The introduction provides an overview of the topic covered by the chapter.

The objectives set out the outcome to be achieved for the topic. There may be several objectives that apply. Each objective has a specific number, for example NH-01 or EW-02.

The policies set out the direction to be taken to achieve the objectives. There may be a number of policies that apply. Each policy has a specific number, for example NH-P3.

The rules have the effect of regulations and set out the activity status for different activities that may be proposed. There will possibly be a number of rules that apply. Each rule has a specific number, for example EW-R4.

Rules may also refer to standards that need to be complied with. Again, there may be a number of standards that apply. Each standard has a specific number, for example NH-S5.

Guidance notes

The following provides additional guidance in determining which rules of the plan apply to your activity.

Cross-references to potentially relevant rules in other chapters are provided where this will assist users of the plan and/or are required by the National Planning Standards. However, the absence of cross-references does not limit the applicability of all relevant rules across Parts 2 and 3 for an activity.

Earthworks: Earthworks activities are generally subject to the provisions in the Earthworks (EW) Chapter in addition to any earthworks rules associated with overlays in other chapters. The Earthworks Chapter provisions do not apply to:

- a) earthworks undertaken to facilitate the provision of infrastructure, these are addressed under the Infrastructure Chapter (INF).
- b) earthworks that take place within a Site or Area of Significance to Māori (including Wāhi Tūpuna sites), these are addressed under the Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori Chapter.

Hazardous substances: Objectives, policies and rules relating to hazardous substances and major hazard facilities are located in the Hazardous Substances (HAZS) Chapter. This includes any relevant activities within any overlays.

Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas: Occupied buildings in the Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas are subject to Rule WPS-R2 in the Waitaki Power Scheme Chapter, in addition to any zone rules.

Infrastructure: Infrastructure activities are only subject to the objectives, policies, rules and standards in the Infrastructure Chapter and the Strategic Direction objectives, unless:

- the activity is a renewable electricity generation activity addressed in the Energy Chapter; or
- the activity is associated with the nationally significant Waitaki Power Scheme addressed in the Waitaki Power Scheme Chapter; or
- a rule specifically states otherwise.

National Grid Network: Buildings, structure and activities within the National Grid Network, including the National Grid Yard and Electricity Distribution Yard, are subject to the relevant objectives, policies and rules of Part B of the Infrastructure (INF) Chapter in addition to any zone based provisions, and any other relevant district-wide provisions under Parts 2 or 3 of the Plan.

Natural Hazards: The Coastal Environment Chapter contains provisions relating to coastal hazards. The Subdivision Chapter contains provisions relating to subdivision, including in natural hazard overlays.

Noise sensitive activities: All noise sensitive activities (including in transport corridors and within the Ōmārama airport noise boundary) are subject to the relevant objectives, policies and rules of the Noise (NOISE) Chapter in addition to any zone based provisions, and any other relevant district-wide provisions under Parts 2 or 3 of the Plan.

Renewable energy: Renewable energy infrastructure activities are only subject to the objectives, policies, rules and standards in the Renewable Energy Chapter and the Strategic Direction objectives.

Riparian margins: Activities within riparian margins are subject to the relevant objectives, policies and rules of the Natural Character (NATC) Chapter in addition to any zone based provisions, and any other relevant district-wide provisions under Parts 2 or 3 of the Plan. Earthworks within a riparian margin are addressed in the Earthworks (EW) Chapter.

Residential zones: The objectives RESZ-O1 to RESZ-O4 and policies RESZ-P1 to RESZ-P8 apply to all Residential Zones. Specific objectives, policies and rules that apply to the General Residential Zone and Medium Density Residential Zone are set out under their respective chapters.

Rural zones: The objectives RURZ-O1 to RURZ-O5 and policies RURZ-P1 to RURZ-P11 apply to all Rural Zones. Specific objectives, policies and rules that apply to the General Rural Zone, Rural Lifestyle Zone and the Settlement Zone are set out under their respective chapters.

Signs: Signs are generally subject to the provisions in the Signs (SIGN) chapter in addition to any signs rules associated with overlays as follows:

- a) Policy guidance, rules, and standards for signage within the Ōamaru Historic Area is located within Historic Heritage Part B: Ōamaru Historic Area .
- b) Signs attached to Heritage Items are subject to Rule HH-R8 and HH-R13 in the Historic Heritage Chapter. Signs within the setting of a Heritage Item are subject to Rule HH-R5 in the Historic Heritage chapter.
- c) Signs that are illuminated, whether internally or externally, are subject to the Light chapter.

Wildfire: Buildings with habitable rooms in all zones are subject to rule NH-R13 which requires setbacks from potential wildfire hazard areas. An advice note is placed in each zone chapter to refer to this rule.

Classes of activities

The activities managed by this District Plan reflect Waitaki District Council’s functions under Section 31 of the Resource Management Act.

The District Plan is required to address resource management issues by setting out objectives for the Waitaki District, policies to implement these objectives, and rules to implement the policies. The Resource Management Act provides for a range of classes of activity, which is outlined in Table 1 – Activity Status. These activity classes apply to Land Use and Subdivision consents.

Most chapters in Part 2 and Part 3 have rules. These rules will generally include requirements or standards that need to be met for that activity status to apply. If you don’t comply with a particular rule requirement or standard, the activity will default to a different status. This can be determined by reading the rule. If your proposed activity isn’t stated as a permitted activity, then you will need a resource consent. Even if what you are doing is permitted under one rule, you will still need to check all the other relevant rules that apply to what you are proposing.

Table 1- Activity status

| Activity Status | Requires a resource consent | Explanation |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Permitted | No | The activity can be carried out without a resource consent so long as it complies with any requirements and permissions specified in the RMA, in any regulations, and in any applicable plans or proposed plans. |
| Controlled | Yes, and consent must be granted | WDC must grant consent, except for in specific circumstances under sections 104 and 106 of the RMA, and can only consider matters, or impose conditions, over which the District Plan or a national environmental standard has specifically reserved control. The activity may need to meet specific standards. |
| Restricted Discretionary | Yes, and consent may be granted or declined | WDC may or may not grant consent or put in place conditions but only on matters over which the District Plan has restricted its discretion. Matters of discretion are listed in the rule or standard. The activity may need to meet specific standards. |
| Discretionary | Yes, and consent may be granted or declined | WDC may or may not grant consent or impose conditions for a discretionary activity and may consider any relevant matter. The activity may need to meet specified standards. |
| Non-complying | Yes, and consent may be granted or declined | WDC may or may not grant consent or impose conditions for a non-complying activity and may consider any relevant matter. Applicants must demonstrate that effects of their proposal are no more than minor or that the proposal is not contrary to the objectives and policies of the District Plan and any relevant proposed plan before making a decision whether or not to grant consent. |
| Prohibited | No application possible | No resource consent can be applied for or granted for a prohibited activity. If you are wanting to undertake a prohibited activity, then you would need the status to be changed through a plan change process. |

How the Waitaki District Plan works

Plan users should start by looking at our [District Planning Maps](#) – this will help identify if zones, precincts, overlays, features and/or designations apply to your property or area.

Once you have established what you need to know from the Planning Maps, you should also check if there are any national environmental standards that relate to your proposal. In most cases, national environmental standards contain regulations that override or apply in addition to rules in the District Plan, but there are some occasions where the District Plan can have more rigorous rules. If there is a conflict between District Plan rules and the national environmental standards, the most restrictive rule will apply. If the national environmental standards do not regulate an activity, then the District Plan rules will apply.

Next, you should refer to the relevant area specific (zones) rules and standards that are in Part 3 and the district-wide rules and standards in Part 2 that apply to your proposal. This will then ascertain whether you will require a resource consent, and if so, the activity status e.g.: permitted, restricted discretionary etc.

There may be several different chapters that you need to check, depending on the proposal.

If what you are proposing does not comply with several of the rules in different chapters, typically the resource consent applications required will be ‘bundled’ together and assessed against the most restrictive activity status that applies.

To find out more about how the District Plan works, please refer to the Ministry for the Environment’s ‘An Everyday Guide to the Resource Management Act’ or the Waitaki District Council’s website.

Information to be submitted with Resource Consents

Under the Resource Management Act 1991, the Waitaki District Council can consider resource consents for Land use and Subdivision. The Otago Regional Council and Environment Canterbury can consider Land Use Consents, Water Permits, Discharge Permits, Coastal Permits, Gravel Extraction Permits, Water Quality Consents, and Action Plan for Healthy Water Consents.

A resource consent from the Waitaki District Council is required by any person proposing to undertake an activity classified in the District Plan as:

- a controlled activity;
- a restricted discretionary activity;
- a discretionary activity; or
- a non-complying activity.

An application for resource consent must be made in accordance with Section 88 of the Resource Management Act. Forms for Land Use and Subdivision consent applications are available from the Waitaki District Council office or on our [website](#) - accompanied by an explanation of the information to be submitted with the application. This includes an assessment of effects on the environment prepared in accordance with the Schedule 4 of the Resource Management Act.

Section 95A-D of the Resource Management Act prescribes when applications need to be publicly notified. The District Plan in the rules sections specifies those resource consents which shall be non-notified, without the written approval being required of persons affected by the proposal.

Section 104 of the Resource Management Act 1991 sets out those matters to which WDC must have regard, in considering a resource consent application:

- (1) When considering an application for a resource consent and any submissions received, the consent authority must, subject to Part 2, have regard to–

- (a) any actual and potential effects on the environment of allowing the activity; and

- (ab) any measure proposed or agreed to by the applicant for the purpose of ensuring positive effects on the environment to offset or compensate for any adverse effects on the environment that will or may result from allowing the activity; and

(b) any relevant provisions of—

(i) a national environmental standard:

(ii) other regulations:

iii) a national policy statement:

(iv) a New Zealand coastal policy statement:

(v) a regional policy statement or proposed regional policy statement:

(vi) a plan or proposed plan; and

(c) any other matter the consent authority considers relevant and reasonably necessary to determine the application.

The WDC will reach a decision on the application in accordance with Section 104 (A, B, C or D) of the Resource Management Act. The District Plan includes assessment matters which the WDC will have regard to when considering resource consents.

The WDC may impose conditions on consent in accordance with Section 108 and 220 of the Resource Management Act, in restricting or prohibiting certain aspects of the proposal to ensure it complies with the Resource Management Act and the District Plan.

List of overlays found in Draft District Plan chapters/maps

Waitaki Road Classification

National Grid Yard

National Grid Subdivision Corridor

National Grid Substation Buffer

Waitaki Power Scheme – core sites

Waitaki Operating easement

Hydroelectricity Inundation High Hazard Areas

Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas

Motorised and powered vessel exclusion areas

Historic Heritage Item

Historic Heritage Item Setting

Ōamaru Historic Area

Character Contributing Building

Notable Tree

Notable Tree Group

Outstanding Natural Features

Outstanding Natural Landscapes

Significant Natural Areas

Significant Natural Features

Rural Scenic Landscapes

Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

Coastal Environment

Coastal Protection

Coastal Areas of Degraded Natural Character

Coastal Erosion Hazard

Tsunami Hazard

Coastal Inundation Hazard

Canterbury Flood Assessment

Otago Flood Assessment

Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment

Moeraki Land Instability

Alluvial Fan Awareness

Liquefaction Assessment

Surface Fault Rupture Hazard – Subdivision

Surface Fault Rupture Hazard – Activities and Buildings

Existing Mining Overlay

Potential Mining Overlay

Cross Boundary Matters

The Resource Management Act requires that the Plan state the processes to be used to deal with issues that cross territorial boundaries (section 75 (2) (f)).

Territorial authorities that adjoin the Waitaki District are as follows:

- Central Otago District Council
- Dunedin City Council
- Queenstown Lakes District Council
- Mackenzie District Council
- Westland District Council
- Waimate District Council

Cross-boundary issues that may arise in respect of adjoining territorial authorities include the following:

- land use activities (including uses on the surface of rivers and lakes) and development strategies that may give rise to adverse environmental effects in another district;
- roading and transportation matters, drainage systems, water catchments and supply schemes, and other utility services that start in one district and cross over into another district;
- resource consent matters that may impinge on two or more territorial authority districts.

Notable cross boundary issues for Waitaki include ongoing mining activity at Macraes that involve Dunedin City and Otago Regional Council. Unique to the Waitaki, Waimate and Mackenzie Districts is the management of the Waitaki hydro lakes and their margins.

In dealing with these issues, Waitaki District Council will utilise the following process:

- notification of adjoining territorial authorities that may be affected;
- protocols with respect to joint processing of resource consent applications;
- pre-hearing meetings pursuant to Section 99 of the Resource Management Act between applicants/developers, submitters, and relevant territorial authorities;
- promote and participate in joint hearings pursuant to Section 102 of the Resource Management Act;
- undertake regular consultation with all agencies having responsibility for the sustainable management of the District's environment and to promote and encourage protocols and mechanisms to address and resolve cross boundary issues where they arise.

Waitaki District Council will also consider significant resource management issues arising in the district of an adjacent local authority which may have implications for the Waitaki District. In appropriate cases, submissions will be prepared and lodged with that local authority in relation to plans, plan changes, resource consents or requirements.

Such issues could include the following:

- land use activities that have implications for both the district and regional councils' functions in respect of soil, water, coast, natural hazards, and hazardous substances;

- resource consent matters that involve both the district and regional councils. Activities that may be permitted by the District Plan which may require consent from the Regional Council.

The same processes used to deal with cross boundary issues with adjoining territorial authorities will also be used in dealing with cross boundary issues between Waitaki District Council and the two Regional Councils – Otago Regional Council and Environment Canterbury.

Relationship between spatial layers

The District Plan uses a range of spatial layers that are shown on Planning Maps to manage areas of the district appropriately in terms of their expected type and level of activities and development. The function of each spatial layer is set out in the National Planning Standards (November 2019) as follows:

| Name | Function |
|------------------|--|
| Zone | A zone spatially identifies and manages an area with common environmental characteristics or where environmental outcomes are sought, by bundling compatible activities or effects together and controlling those that are incompatible. All sites and locations within the district are zoned. |
| Overlay | An overlay spatially identifies distinctive values, risks, or other factors which require management in a different manner from the underlying zone provisions. |
| Precinct | A precinct spatially identifies and manages an area where additional place-based provisions apply and modify or refine aspects of the policy approach or outcomes anticipated in the underlying zone(s). For example, a Heritage Precinct could be used to achieve the desired outcome in an area that has high heritage values attached to a group of buildings and which requires additional protection or design restrictions. |
| Specific Control | Site-specific controls spatially identify where a site or area has provisions that are different from other spatial layers or district-wide provisions that apply to that site or area. |
| Designation | Designations are used to show areas of land that have been designated for a particular purpose by a requiring authority. Designations are generally associated with a public work, a particular project or a utility operation. They can impose rules which supersede zone rules and are typically more permissive in terms of the activity for which the site is designated. Only a requiring authority can give notice of a requirement for a designation. |

Zones

The National Planning Standards provide a suite of zones from which we are able to select a zone type that best reflects an area's environmental characteristics. In the circumstance where one of the zones provided does not reflect the land use, Council may be able to develop a 'Special Purpose Zone' for that area, with the National Planning Standards specifying several criteria to be met to determine if a Special Purpose Zone is appropriate.

The zones selected to be used in the draft District Plan and their intended purpose are as follows:

| Name | Function |
|----------------------------------|--|
| General Residential Zone | Areas used predominantly for residential activities with a mix of building types, and other compatible activities. |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | Areas used predominantly for residential activities with moderate concentration and bulk of buildings, such as detached, semi-detached and terraced housing, low-rise apartments, and other compatible activities. |
| General Rural Zone | Areas used predominantly for primary production activities, including intensive indoor primary production. The zone may also be used for a range of activities that support primary production activities, including associated rural industry, and other activities that require a rural location. |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Areas used predominantly for a residential lifestyle within a rural environment on lots smaller than those of the General rural and Rural production zones, while still enabling primary production to occur. |
| Settlement Zone | Areas used predominantly for a cluster of residential, commercial, light industrial and/or community activities that are located in rural areas or coastal environments. |
| Town Centre Zone | Areas used predominantly for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in smaller urban areas, a range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities. • in larger urban areas, a range of commercial, community, recreational and residential activities that service the needs of the immediate and neighbouring suburbs. |
| Local Centre Zone | Areas used predominantly for a range of commercial and community activities that service the needs of the residential catchment. |
| Mixed Use Zone | Areas used predominantly for a compatible mixture of residential, commercial, light industrial, recreational and/or community activities. |
| General Industrial Zone | Areas used predominantly for a range of industrial activities. The zone may also be used for activities that are compatible with the adverse effects generated from industrial activities. |
| Heavy Industrial Zone | Areas used predominantly for industrial activities that generate potentially significant adverse effects. The zone may also be used for associated activities that are compatible with the potentially significant adverse effects generated from industrial activities. |
| Open Space Zone | Areas used predominantly for a range of passive and active recreational activities, along with limited associated facilities and structures. |
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Areas used predominantly for a range of indoor and outdoor sport and active recreational activities and associated facilities and structures |

All sites across the district will have an underlying zone. In addition to this, there are areas of the district that are also subject to precincts or overlays. As outlined previously, precincts generally apply to a smaller area within a zone(s) where some different rules may apply to the underlying zoning for certain activities. The relationship between precinct rules and zone rules varies and is identified in the relevant chapter.

Overlays

Overlays are applied to areas which have specific values or risks that need to be managed carefully. An overlay may apply across an area that also has a precinct. The rules that apply in overlay areas are in addition to those of the underlying zone or precinct rules in relation to the specific value or risk that is being managed. Chapters addressing overlays only include rules for certain types of activities. If a proposed activity is within a particular overlay area or on land containing an identified feature, but there are no overlay rules that are applicable to your activity, then your activity can be treated as a permitted activity under the relevant overlay chapter, unless stated otherwise. However, resource consent may still be required under other Part 2: District-wide Matters chapters or Part 3: Area-Specific chapters (or both).

| Overlay Name |
|---|
| Waitaki District Road Classification |
| National Grid Yard |
| National Grid Subdivision Corridor |
| National Grid Substation Buffer |
| Hydroelectricity Inundation High Hazard Areas |
| Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas |
| Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites |
| Waitaki Power Scheme Operating Easements |
| Otago Flood Assessment Overlay |
| Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay |
| Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay |
| Moeraki Land Instability Overlay |
| Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Overlay |
| Fault Awareness Overlay |
| Liquefaction Assessment Overlay |
| Historic Heritage Item Overlay |

| |
|--|
| Historic Heritage Item Setting |
| Ōamaru Historic Area |
| Character-Contributing Building |
| Notable Tree Overlay |
| Notable Tree Group Overlay |
| Site or Area of Significance to Māori |
| Significant Natural Area |
| Outstanding Natural Landscape |
| Rural Scenic Landscape overlay |
| Outstanding Natural Feature |
| Significant Natural Feature |
| Motorised and powered vessel exclusion areas overlay |
| Coastal Environment |
| Coastal Areas of Degraded Natural Character |
| Coastal Protection Areas |
| Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlay |
| Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlay |
| Tsunami Hazard Overlay |

Precincts

| Name/Code | Description |
|--|--|
| Visitor Accommodation Precinct (Ōmārama and Otematata) - PREC1 | The purpose of this precinct is to manage activities to support the role of Ōmārama and Otematata in serving visitors to the district and to provide for visitor accommodation activities. |
| Oamaru Harbour Precinct - PREC2 | The purpose of this precinct is to manage activities to maintain and enhance the heritage, cultural, environmental and amenity values of the area. |

The General Approach chapter explains the different spatial layers and their purpose, including how they relate to each other (and how resource consent applications subject to multiple zones or chapters are treated).

Definitions

Notes:

1. *As per Section 10. Format Standard of the National Planning Standards (NPS), clause 11, the Proposed District Plan will differentiate terms defined in the Plan (by text highlighting, italicising or similar). This Draft District Plan has no such differentiation.*
2. *Definitions from the NPS, legislation or national direction are differentiated in the definitions below.*
3. *In line with Section 14. Definitions Standard of the NPS those definitions below from the NPS Definitions List, legislation or national direction are already established by legislation or higher policy and the content of such definitions is not able to be changed.*

| Term | Definition |
|---|---|
| <i>Abrasive blasting</i> NPS | means the cleaning, smoothing, roughening, cutting or removal of part of the surface of any article by the use, as an abrasive, of a jet of sand, metal, shot or grit or other material propelled by a blast of compressed air or steam or water or by a wheel. |
| <i>Access</i> | means an area of land over which vehicle and/or pedestrian and cycling access is obtained to a legal road. It includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. an access area; 2. an access lot; and 3. a right-of-way |
| <i>Access area</i> | means an access allotment or an area of land defined by a legal instrument providing or intended to provide access to a site or sites, but excludes any area of land that is wider than 6m and not legally encumbered to prevent the construction of buildings. |
| <i>Access lot</i> | means any separate allotment used primarily for access to an allotment or allotments having no legal frontage but excludes any area of land that is wider than 6m and not legally unencumbered to prevent the construction of buildings. |
| <i>Access strip</i> | has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA: means a strip of land created by the registration of an easement in accordance with section 237B for the purpose of allowing public access to or along any river, or lake, or the coast, or to any esplanade reserve, esplanade strip, other reserve, or land owned by the local authority or by the Crown (but excluding all land held for a public work except land held, administered, or managed under the Conservation Act 1987 and the Acts named in Schedule 1 of that Act). |
| <i>Accessway</i> | has the same meaning as in both Section 2 of the Land Transport Act 1998 and Section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974, being: any passage way, laid out or constructed by the authority of the council or the Minister of Works and Development or, on or after 1 April 1988, the |

| | |
|---|---|
| | Minister of Lands for the purposes of providing the public with a convenient route for pedestrians from any road, service lane, or reserve to another, or to any public place or to any railway station, or from one public place to another public place, or from one part of any road, service lane, or reserve to another part of that same road, service lane, or reserve. |
| Accessory building NPS | means a detached building, the use of which is ancillary to the use of any building, buildings or activity that is or could be lawfully established on the same site <i>but</i> does not include any minor residential unit. |
| Active transport network | means the network of commuter and recreational trails, pathways, and footpaths that provide for transport modes that rely on human power, including electric bicycles, primarily walking and cycling, and includes those that are located within and outside of the road network. |
| Adaptive reuse | means using a heritage building for a new purpose or function. |
| Adjoining | means next to and joined with or is contiguous to and if the context requires, includes land separated from other land only by a road, railway, accessway, drain, artificial water, river or stream. |
| Annual Exceedance Probability (AEP) | means annual exceedance probability in relation to a flood event and is the probability that a flood event of a certain scale will occur in any year |
| Agricultural intensification | means change in pastoral activities, including agricultural conversion arising from direct drilling, cultivation, top dressing, oversowing and irrigation but does not include dryland farming. It does not include changes to stocking rates, animal species or breed, or changes as a result of changes to feed types where it does not involve the above activities. |
| Aircraft | means any machine that can derive support in the atmosphere from the reactions of air otherwise than by reactions of the air against the surface of the earth <u>excluding</u> kites and drones. |
| Allotment NPS | has the same meaning as in section 218 of the RMA: (2) In this Act, the term allotment means – (a) any parcel of land under the Land Transfer Act 2017 that is a continuous area and whose boundaries are shown separately on a survey plan, whether or not— (i) the subdivision shown on the survey plan has been allowed, or subdivision approval has been granted, under another Act; or (ii) a subdivision consent for the subdivision shown on the survey plan has been granted under this Act; or (b) any parcel of land or building or part of a building that is shown or identified separately— (i) on a survey plan; or |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| | <p>(ii) on a licence within the meaning of subpart 6 of Part 3 of the Land Transfer Act 2017; or</p> <p>(c) any unit on a unit plan; or</p> <p>(d) any parcel of land not subject to the Land Transfer Act 2017.</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of subsection (2), an allotment that is –</p> <p>(a) subject to the Land Transfer Act 2017 and is comprised in 1 record of title or for which 1 record of title could be issued under that Act; or</p> <p>(b) not subject to that Act and was acquired by its owner under 1 instrument of conveyance –</p> <p>Shall be deemed to be a continuous area of land notwithstanding that part of it is physically separated from any other part by a road or in any other manner whatsoever, unless the division of the allotment into such parts has been allowed by a subdivision consent granted under this Act or by a subdivisional approval under any former enactment relating to the subdivision of land.</p> <p>(4) For the purposes of subsection (2), the balance of any land from which any allotment is being or has been subdivided is deemed to be an allotment.</p> |
| <i>Amenity planting</i> | means any vegetation and/or trees planted in the immediate vicinity of a residential unit, primarily to provide aesthetic appeal, shelter or domestic food supply. Amenity planting includes any woodlot, orchard or vineyard (to a maximum combined area of 1ha) planted within 100m of a residential unit. |
| <i>Amenity tree planting</i> | means the planting of trees for aesthetic or amenity purposes within the immediate area of residential units, camping grounds or clusters of buildings associated with farming or other lawfully established activities, but excludes shelterbelts, forestry activities, woodlots, commercial orchards or other tree crops. |
| <i>Amenity values</i> | has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below): |
| <i>NPS</i> | means those natural or physical qualities and characteristics of an area that contribute to people’s appreciation of its pleasantness, aesthetic coherence, and cultural and recreational attributes. |
| <i>Ancillary activity</i> | means an activity that supports and is subsidiary to a primary activity. |
| <i>NPS</i> | |
| <i>Antenna</i> | means a device that receives or transmits radiocommunication or telecommunication signals. It excludes: a) small cell units; |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>b) devices used in amateur radio configuration; or</p> <p>c) devices used only for television reception.</p> |
| Archaeological site | <p>has the same meaning as in section 6 of the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 -</p> <p>means, subject to section 42(3), -</p> <p>(a) any place in New Zealand, including any building or structure (or part of a building or structure), that—</p> <p>(i) was associated with human activity that occurred before 1900 or is the site of the wreck of any vessel where the wreck occurred before 1900; and</p> <p>(ii) provides or may provide, through investigation by archaeological methods, evidence relating to the history of New Zealand; and</p> <p>(b) includes a site for which a declaration is made under section 43(1).</p> |
| Artificial outdoor lighting | <p>means any exterior or interior lighting that emits directly into the outdoor environment.</p> |
| Artificial Sky Glow (AS/NZS 4282:2019) | <p>means the brightening of the night sky that is attributable to man-made sources of radiation such as outdoor lighting.</p> |
| Attachment | <p>means, in relation to the Historic Heritage Chapter, part or all of any structure, pipe, equipment or cable that is externally fixed to the building or item to perform a particular function and includes, but is not limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • customer connections for television, radio communication or telecommunication lines; wastewater or stormwater treatment or disposal pipes; and/or water, gas or electricity; • air conditioning units; • heat pumps; • solar panels and solar water heaters; and • water heating systems. <p>Does not include signs.</p> |
| Balcony | <p>means a floor at other than ground level having at least one side completely open except for a balustrade of a maximum height of 1.2m above balcony floor level.</p> |
| Bed | <p>has the meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):</p> <p>means—</p> |
| NPS | <p>a) in relation to any river—</p> <p>i. for the purposes of esplanade reserves, esplanade strips, and subdivision, the space of land which the waters of the river cover at its annual fullest flow without overtopping its banks:</p> <p>ii. in all other cases, the space of land which the waters of the river cover at its fullest flow without overtopping its banks; and</p> |

| | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| | <p>b) in relation to any lake, except a lake controlled by artificial means, —</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. for the purposes of esplanade reserves, esplanade strips, and subdivision, the space of land which the waters of the lake cover at its annual highest level without exceeding its margin; ii. in all other cases, the space of land which the waters of the lake cover at its highest level without exceeding its margin; and <p>c) in relation to any lake controlled by artificial means, the space of land which the waters of the lake cover at its maximum permitted operating level; and</p> <p>d) in relation to the sea, the submarine areas covered by the internal waters and the territorial sea.</p> |
| Best arboricultural practice | work undertaken by a suitably qualified arborist in accordance with the Best Practice Guidelines by the New Zealand Arboricultural Association Incorporated. |
| Biodiversity offset | means a measurable conservation outcome resulting from actions which are designed to compensate for significant residual adverse effects on biodiversity arising from human activities after all appropriate prevention and mitigation measures have been taken. |
| Boarding house | means one or more buildings, used for paid lodgings or boarding, providing accommodation on a site whose aggregated total contains more than two boarding rooms and is occupied by six or more tenants. |
| Boundary | means any boundary of the net area of a site and includes any road boundary or internal boundary. Site boundary shall have the same meaning as boundary. |
| Boundary adjustment | means a subdivision that alters the existing boundaries between adjoining allotments, without altering the number of allotments. |
| NPS | |
| Brownfield subdivision | <p>means the subdivision of land that is located within existing urban areas and:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. has previously been used for urban purposes; and 2. is currently not in use; and 3. may contain existing buildings. |
| Building | means a temporary or permanent movable or immovable physical construction that is: |
| NPS | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) partially or fully roofed; and b) fixed or located on or in land; c) but excludes any motorised vehicle or other mode of transport that could be moved under its own power. |
| Building activity | <p>means undertaking any of the following building works:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. erection of new buildings and structures and |

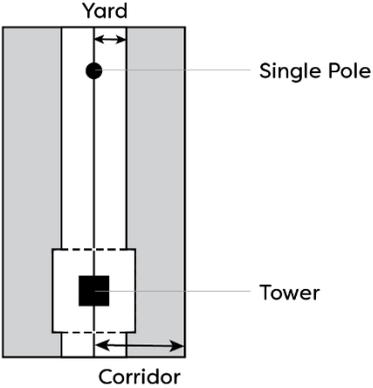
| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| | <p>2. external alterations and additions to existing buildings or structures;</p> <p><i>Note: Other building work (i.e., internal alterations or demolition) involving Historic Heritage Items may be captured by additional heritage specific definitions.</i></p> |
| Building coverage | means the percentage of the net site area covered by the building footprint. |
| NPS | |
| Building footprint | means, in relation to building coverage, the total area of buildings at ground floor level, together with the area of any section of any of those buildings that extends out beyond the ground floor level limits of the building and overhangs the ground. |
| NPS | |
| Cabinet | <p>has the same meaning as in clause 2 of the National Environmental Standards for Telecommunications Facilities 2016, which means:</p> <p>a casing around equipment that is necessary to operate a telecommunication network, but not any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) a casing around an antenna, a small cell unit, ancillary equipment, or any part of a telecommunication line; b) a casing that is wholly underground; c) a casing that is inside a building; d) a building |
| Camping ground | <p>has the same meaning as section 2 of the Camping Grounds Regulations 1985:</p> <p>means any area of land used, or designed or intended to be used, for rent, hire, donation, or otherwise for reward, for the purposes of placing or erecting on the land temporary living places for occupation, by two or more families or parties (whether consisting of one or more persons) living independently of each other, whether or not such families or parties enjoy the use in common of entrances, water supplies, cookhouses, sanitary fixtures, or other premises and equipment</p> |
| Carbon forestry | <p>means a forest of at least 1ha (to be measured cumulatively per site), whether derived from indigenous or introduced species, established or used for the purpose of generation of carbon credits and/or sequestering carbon. It does not include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. plantation forestry; 2. earthworks associated with tracking or establishing the activity; 3. shelterbelts less than 30m wide; 4. forest species in urban areas; 5. trees grown for fruit or nuts; or 6. ecological restoration of species indigenous to the ecological district. |
| Carriageway | has the same meaning as NZS 4404:2010: |

| | |
|--|--|
| | the part of a road consisting of the movement lane, sealed shoulder and includes parking and loading areas when provided within the road. |
| cd/m² (candela per square metre) | means a measurement unit of brightness or luminance produced per unit area |
| Cemetery | has the same meaning as section 2 of the Burial and Cremation Act 1964: means any land held, taken, purchased, acquired, set apart, dedicated, or reserved, under the provisions of any Act or before the commencement of this Act, exclusively for the burial of the dead generally, and, where the context so permits, includes a closed cemetery. |
| Childcare facility | means land and/or buildings used for the paid care of more than four children that are not related to the resident of the site, or where the site is run as a non-residential business. It excludes sports rooms or land used for sports training. |
| Cleanfill area | means an area used exclusively for the disposal of cleanfill material |
| NPS | |
| Cleanfill material | means virgin excavated natural materials including clay, gravel, sand, soil and rock that are free of: |
| NPS | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) combustible, putrescible, degradable or leachable components; b) hazardous substances and materials; c) products and materials derived from hazardous waste treatment, stabilisation or disposal practices; d) medical and veterinary wastes, asbestos, and radioactive substances; e) contaminated soil and other contaminated materials; and f) liquid wastes. |
| Coastal Areas of Degraded Natural Character | means the area/s mapped and identified as a Coastal Area of Degraded Natural Character. |
| Coastal Environment | means the area mapped and identified as the Coastal Environment as determined by Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. |
| Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlay | means the area/s mapped and identified as a Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlay. |
| Coastal hazard sensitive activity | means the following activities that are sensitive to coastal natural hazards: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) community facilities; b) educational facilities; c) emergency service facilities; d) hazardous facilities; e) hospitals; f) airports; |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> g) health care activities; h) residential activities; i) retirement villages; j) service stations; k) visitor accommodation; l) commercial activities; m) retail activities; n) community corrections activity; o) indoor/outdoor primary production activities that involve water, wastewater and stormwater treatment systems; p) storage of hazardous substances; |
| Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlay | means the area/s mapped and identified as a Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlay. |
| Coastal Natural Hazard Overlay | means the area/s mapped and identified as a Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlay and/or Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlay. |
| Coastal margin | means all landward property which is within 20 metres of the mean high-water spring tide mark. |
| Coastal Protection Overlay | means the area/s mapped and identified as a Coastal Protection Overlay. |
| Commercial activity | means any activity trading in goods, equipment or services. It includes any ancillary activity to the commercial activity (for example, administrative or head offices). |
| NPS | |
| Community corrections activity | means the use of land and buildings for non-custodial services for safety, welfare and community purposes, including probation, rehabilitation and reintegration services, assessments, reporting, workshops and programmes, administration, and a meeting point for community works groups. |
| NPS | |
| Community facility | means land and buildings used by members of the community for recreational, sporting, cultural, safety, health, welfare, or worship purposes. It includes provision for any ancillary activity that assists with the operation of the community facility. |
| NPS | |
| Conservation activities | means the use of land and/or buildings for an activity undertaken for the purposes of maintaining, protecting and/or enhancing the natural, historic, cultural and/or ecological values of a natural or historic resource (for example; fencing and restoration planting). It includes ancillary activities which assist to enhance the public's appreciation and recreational enjoyment of the resource (for example; access tracks, interpretative signs, visitor facilities and vehicle parking). |
| Conservation land | means the area/s mapped and identified as conservation land. |
| Contaminated land | has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA: means land that has a hazardous substance in or on it that— |

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| NPS | <p>a) has significant adverse effects on the environment; or</p> <p>b) is reasonably likely to have significant adverse effects on the environment.</p> |
| Cottage industry activities | <p>means a business providing:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. wooden furniture manufacturing; 2. food and beverage processing and manufacture; 3. wool storage and processing; and 4. making of arts and crafts |
| Crematorium | <p>means the use of land and buildings for the reduction to ashes of dead bodies by burning.</p> |
| Critical duration | <p>the time of concentration for the receiving catchment at its point of discharge to the coastal marine area.</p> |
| Critical facilities | <p>means facilities necessary to provide services which, if interrupted, would have a serious effect on the communities within the District or a wider population, and which would require immediate reinstatement. This includes any buildings and structures that support, protect or form part of critical facilities. Critical facilities include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. regionally significant airports 2. regionally significant ports 3. gas storage and distribution facilities 4. electricity substations, networks, and distribution installations, including the electricity distribution network and electricity generation facilities 5. supply and treatment of water for public supply 6. storm water and sewage disposal systems 7. telecommunications installations and networks 8. strategic road and rail networks (including as defined in the Canterbury Regional Land Transport Strategy) 9. petroleum storage and supply facilities 10. public healthcare institutions, including hospitals and medical centres 11. fire stations, police stations, ambulance stations, emergency coordination facilities 12. landfills |
| Cultivation | <p>means the alteration or disturbance of land (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock), for the purpose of sowing, growing or harvesting of pasture or crops.</p> |
| NPS | |
| Cushionfield | <p>means a cover of cushion plants of 20–100%, exceeding that of any other growth form. Cushion plants include herbaceous, semi-woody, and woody plants with such dense branchlets and close-set leaves so as to form convex cushions. Cushion plants of wetlands include species of <i>Donatia</i>, <i>Gaimardia</i>, <i>Centrolepis</i>, <i>Oreobolus</i>, and <i>Phyllachne</i>.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| Customary activities | means the use of land or buildings for Māori cultural activities which includes marae activities, making or creating customary goods, and other activities that recognise and provide for the special relationship between tangata whenua and places of customary importance. |
| Customary harvesting | means the harvesting of indigenous vegetation or indigenous fauna by Kāi Tahu, in accordance with tikanga, for traditional uses. |
| Customer connection line | means a line that connects a telecommunications or electricity distribution network to a site, including any connection to a building within that site, for the purpose of enabling a network utility operator to provide telecommunication or electrical services to a customer. |
| dBC | is the C-frequency weighted sound level. |
| Demolition | means, in relation to the Historic Heritage Chapter, destroying or dismantling of a Heritage Item and includes partial demolition. |
| Direct vehicle access | where an allotment has vehicular access directly from a road over the road boundary of the site, it is said to have Direct Vehicle Access to a road. Where an allotment has vehicular access indirectly to a road by way of a Vehicle Access Lot, it is defined as having direct vehicle access to that Vehicle Access Lot. |
| Distributor | has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011 (as set out below): means a business engaged in distribution of electricity |
| Drain NPS | means any artificial watercourse designed, constructed, or used for the drainage of surface or subsurface water, but excludes artificial watercourses used for the conveyance of water for electricity generation, irrigation, or water supply purposes. |
| Dust NPS | means all non-combusted solid particulate matter that is suspended in the air, or has settled after being airborne. Dust may be derived from materials, including rock, sand, cement, fertiliser, coal, soil, paint, animal products and wood. |
| Earthworks NPS | means the alteration or disturbance of land, including by moving, removing, placing, blading, cutting, contouring, filling or excavation of earth (or any matter constituting the land including soil, clay, sand and rock); but excludes gardening, <i>cultivation</i> , and disturbance of land for the installation of fence posts. |
| Earthquake strengthening | means work undertaken to improve the seismic performance of a building or structure and includes strengthening or replacing elevated features on a façade or roof. |
| Educational facility NPS | means <i>land or buildings</i> used for teaching or training by child care services, schools, or tertiary education services, including any <i>ancillary activities</i> . |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Effect</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):</p> <p>includes—</p> <p>(a) any positive or adverse effect; and</p> <p>(b) any temporary or permanent effect; and</p> <p>(c) any past, present, or future effect; and</p> <p>(d) any cumulative effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects—</p> <p>Regardless of the scale, intensity, duration, or frequency of the effect, and also includes—</p> <p>(e) any potential effect of high probability; and</p> <p>(f) any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact.</p> |
| <p>Electricity Distribution Corridor</p> | <p>means the area measured either side of the centre line of any above ground electricity distribution line as follows:</p> <p>32m of a 66kV electricity distribution line</p> <p>24m of a 33kV electricity distribution line</p> <p>as depicted in Diagram 1 - Electricity Distribution Yard and Electricity Distribution Corridor.</p> <p>Diagram 1 - Electricity Distribution Yard and Electricity Distribution Corridor.</p>  <p><i>Note: The Electricity Distribution Corridor does not apply to underground cables or any distribution lines (or sections of line) that are designated.</i></p> |
| <p>Electricity Distribution Yard</p> | <p>means:</p> <p>a) the area located within 10m of the centreline of an above ground 66kV electricity distribution line or within 10m of a foundation of an associated support structure; and</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>b) the area located within 5m of the centre line of a 33kV electricity distribution line or within 5m of a foundation of an associated support structure;</p> <p>as depicted in Diagram 1 - Electricity Distribution Yard and Electricity Distribution Corridor.</p> <p>Diagram 1: Electricity Distribution Yard and Electricity Distribution Corridor.</p> <p><i>Note: The Electricity Distribution Yard does not apply to underground cables or any distribution lines (or sections of line) that are designated.</i></p> |
| <p>Environment</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below): includes—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and communities; and b) all natural and physical resources; and c) amenity values; and d) the social, economic, aesthetic, and cultural conditions which affect the matters stated in paragraphs (a) to (c) or which are affected by those matters. |
| <p>Esplanade reserve</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below): means a reserve within the meaning of the Reserves Act 1977 –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) which is either – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. a local purpose reserve within the meaning of section 23 of that Act, if vested in the territorial authority under section 239; or ii. a reserve vested in the Crown or a regional council under section 237D; and b) which is vested in the territorial authority, regional council, or the Crown for a purpose or purposes set out in section 229. |
| <p>Esplanade strip</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below): means a strip of land created by the registration of an instrument in accordance with section 232 for a purpose or purposes set out in section 229.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| Essential structures | <p>structures that support or form part of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a maritime, road or rail transport network or service; 2. water supply, including irrigation infrastructure; 3. a telecommunications or radio-communication network; 4. an energy generation, supply or transmission facility or network; 5. a flood protection work or facility; 6. water containment, flow or diversion infrastructure; 7. a water level or flow-measurement facility; 8. a drainage or sewerage system; or 9. the infrastructure forming parts of other network utilities. <p>This includes any structures that support critical facilities and/or regionally significant infrastructure</p> |
| Exploration | <p>has the same meaning as in the Crown Minerals Act, 1991 (as set out below):</p> <p>means any activity undertaken for the purpose of identifying mineral deposits or occurrences and evaluating the feasibility of mining particular deposits or occurrences of 1 or more minerals; and includes any drilling, dredging, or excavations (whether surface or subsurface) that are reasonably necessary to determine the nature and size of a mineral deposit or occurrence; and to explore has a corresponding meaning.</p> |
| Farm building | <p>means a building necessary for the exercise of farming activities and excludes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. buildings for the purposes of residential activities, home occupations, factory farming and forestry activities; and 2. visitor accommodation and temporary accommodation that is not associated with farming activities or a rural farmstay experience. |
| Farming activity | <p>means the use of land and buildings for a land based activity having as its primary purpose the production of any livestock or vegetative matter, but excludes factory farming, shelter belts, woodlots, and forestry.</p> |
| Farm pit | <p>means a location or area within a farm used for the permanent removal and extraction of aggregates (clay, silt, rock or sand). It includes the area of aggregate resource and surrounding land associated with the operation of a <i>farm pit</i> and which is used for <i>quarrying activities (farm pit)</i>.</p> |
| Farm track | <p>an un-sealed private track serving permitted agricultural or forestry activities.</p> |
| Fixed (stationary) noise sources (other than firing of weapons and explosives) | <p>includes power generation, heating, ventilation or air conditioning systems, or water or wastewater pumping/treatment systems.</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <i>Flood tolerant activities and land use</i> | means activities and land use that will not be impacted in a flood event, and that are designed to easily recover in a flood event and includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. recreation and leisure activities and organised sports and recreation activities, including sport fields, courts or associated open space facilities (including structures but excluding buildings); 2. public amenities, including bicycle stands, lighting, park benches, shelters, rubbish bins, toilet facilities; 3. forestry; 4. quarrying activities and mining activities; 5. temporary events; 6. at grade parking and loading areas; and 7. horticulture and viticulture. |
| <i>Flood vulnerable activity</i> | means activities which are vulnerable in the event of a flood, that involve people residing on site overnight, or which house vulnerable people, and includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Residential activities; 2. hospitals, 3. educational facilities 4. retirement villages. |
| <i>Fresh water</i> <i>NPS</i> | has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA: means all water except coastal water and geothermal water. |
| <i>Full time equivalent</i> | means the engagement of a person or persons in an activity on a site for an average of 8 hours per day, assessed over any 14-day period. |
| <i>Functional need</i> <i>NPS</i> | means the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because the activity can only occur in that environment. |
| <i>Glare</i> <i>(AS/NZS 4282:2019)</i> | means a condition of vision in which there is discomfort or a reduction in ability to see, or both, caused by an unsuitable distribution or range of luminance, or to extreme contrasts in the field of vision. |
| <i>Greenfield subdivision</i> | means the subdivision of land that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. has not been built on previously, or 2. is occurring on land that has previously been used for rural or open space purposes and any buildings or structures on it are associated with rural or open space related activities. |
| <i>Green infrastructure</i> <i>NPS</i> | means a natural or semi-natural area, feature or process, including engineered systems that mimic natural processes, which are planned or managed to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) provide for aspects of ecosystem health or resilience, such as maintaining or improving the quality of water, air or soil, and habitats to promote biodiversity; and |

| | |
|--|--|
| | b) provide services to people and communities, such as stormwater or flood management or climate change adaptation. |
| Gross Floor Area NPS | means the sum of the total area of all floors of a building or buildings (including any void area in each of those floors, such as service shafts, liftwells or stairwells), measured: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) where there are exterior walls from the exterior faces of those exterior walls; b) where there are walls separating two buildings, from the centre lines of the walls separating the two buildings; c) where a wall or walls are lacking (for example, a mezzanine floor) and the edge of the floor is discernible, from the edge of the floor. |
| Ground level NPS | means: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the actual finished surface level of the ground after the most recent <i>subdivision</i> that created at least one additional allotment was completed (when the record of title is created); b) if the ground level cannot be identified under paragraph (a), the existing surface level of the ground; c) if, in any case under paragraph (a) or (b), a retaining wall or retaining structure is located on the boundary, the level on the exterior surface of the retaining wall or retaining structure where it intersects the boundary. |
| Groundwater NPS | means water occupying openings, cavities, or spaces in soils or rocks beneath the surface of the ground. |
| Habitable room NPS | means any room used for the purposes of teaching or used as a living room, dining room, sitting room, bedroom, office or other room specified in the Plan to be a similarly occupied room. |
| Hard protection structure | means structures made up of hard materials, such as rocks, for the purpose of preventing erosion or flooding beyond the foreshore of the coast, and the edges of lakes or rivers. |
| Hazardous substance NPS | has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA: <p>includes, but is not limited to, any substance defined in section 2 of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 as a hazardous substance. The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 defines hazardous substances as meaning, unless expressly provided otherwise by regulations or an EPA notice, any substance—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) with 1 or more of the following intrinsic properties: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. explosiveness: ii. flammability: iii. a capacity to oxidise: iv. corrosiveness: |

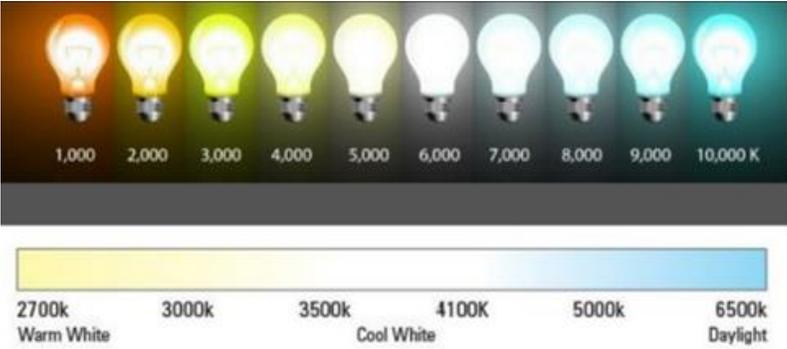
| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> v. toxicity (including chronic toxicity): vi. ecotoxicity, with or without bioaccumulation; or <p>(b) which on contact with air or water (other than air or water where the temperature or pressure has been artificially increased or decreased) generates a substance with any 1 or more of the properties specified in paragraph (a).</p> |
| Height | means the vertical distance between a specified reference point and the highest part of any feature, structure or building above that point. |
| NPS | |
| Height in relation to boundary | means the height of a structure, building or feature, relative to its distance from either the boundary of: |
| NPS | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) site; or b) another specified reference point. |
| Helicopter landing area | means an area of land, building or structure used for the take-off and landing of helicopters for primary purposes other than: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. helicopter landings for emergencies by police, fire service; 2. ambulance, or for search and rescue purposes; 3. helicopter landings associated with military training exercises; 4. normal airport operations; or 5. rural farming operations (where the site boundary is greater than 2km from a boundary with the Settlement Zone or Rural Lifestyle Zone). |
| Heritage addition | means in relation to the Historic Heritage Chapter, the action or process of adding something to something else. |
| Heritage alterations | means in relation to the Historic Heritage chapter: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. permanent modification of, addition to, or permanent removal of, the fabric of the Heritage Item, building, structure, or memorial; 2. changes to the existing surface finish and/or materials; and 3. painting a previously unpainted surface or rendering a previously unplastered wall surface. This is classed as an alteration to preserve the stone. 4. in the Ōamaru Historic Area, also means changes of external colour schemes. <p>Excludes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) maintenance; and b) restoration work. <p>For the avoidance of doubt, this definition applies both <u>internally</u> and externally.</p> |
| Heritage fabric | means any physical aspect of a Heritage Item or heritage setting which contributes to its heritage values. Heritage fabric includes: |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. original and later material and detailing which forms part of, or is attached to, the interior or exterior of a building, structure or feature; 2. the patina of age resulting from the weathering and wear of construction material over time; 3. fixtures and fittings that form part of the design or significance of a Historic Heritage Item, but excludes inbuilt museum and artwork exhibitions and displays; and 4. for open space Heritage Item, built or non-built elements independent of buildings, structures or features, such as historic paths, paving and garden layout. |
| Heritage maintenance | <p>means, in relation to the Historic Heritage Chapter, repair of building materials by like for like patching, piecing-in, splicing and consolidating existing materials and includes replacement of components such as individual bricks, cut-stone, timber sections, tiles and slates, where these have been damaged beyond repair, missing or subject to deterioration by weather.</p> <p>Maintenance also includes general cleaning, done with materials or techniques not detrimental to the heritage fabric of the building.</p> <p>Maintenance excludes a change in finish, such as from un-painted Oāmaru stone to painted Oāmaru stone. This is instead classed as an alteration in order to preserve the stone.</p> <p><i>Note: works that do not fall within the definition of maintenance are classed as alterations.</i></p> <p><i>Note: the term 'like for like' is taken to mean timber for timber, as opposed to rimu for rimu.</i></p> |
| High Hazard Area | <p>has the same meaning as the Canterbury Regional Policy Statement:</p> <p>are flood hazard areas subject to inundation events where the water depth (metres) x velocity (metres per second) is greater than or equal to 1, or where depths are greater than 1 metre, in a 0.2% AEP flood event.</p> <p><i>Note: High Hazard Areas are determined in a flood assessment prepared by Canterbury Regional Council or a suitably qualified and experienced professional.</i></p> <p><i>Note: Only applicable to the Canterbury region.</i></p> |
| Highly productive land | <p>has the same meaning as the Draft National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land:</p> <p>a land parcel in a rural area that contains at least 50% or 4 hectares of land (whichever is the lesser) defined as Land Use Capability 1, 2 and 3 as mapped by the New Zealand Land Resource Inventory; but</p> <p>does not include urban areas or areas that have been identified as a future urban zone in a district plan or proposed district plan.</p> |
| Historic heritage | has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA: |

| | |
|--|---|
| NPS | <p>a) means those natural and physical resources that contribute to an understanding and appreciation of New Zealand’s history and cultures, deriving from any of the following qualities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. archaeological; ii. architectural; iii. cultural; iv. historic; v. scientific; vi. technological; and <p>b) includes –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. historic sites, structures, places and areas; and ii. archaeological sites; and iii. sites of significance to Māori, including wāhi tapu; and iv. surroundings associated with the natural and physical resources |
| Historic Heritage Item | <p>means an entry identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items. Heritage Items may include more than one building or item and can include structures and features. Heritage Items can be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a building or group of interrelated buildings; 2. a structure or feature, such as a bridge, monument, memorial, gun emplacement; and 3. an open space, such as a square, park, garden, cemetery and archaeological sites. <p>Heritage Items include both exteriors and interiors, unless SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items specifies otherwise.</p> |
| Home business NPS | <p>means a commercial activity that is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) undertaken or operated by at least one resident of the site; and b) incidental to the use of the site for a residential activity. |
| Homestay | <p>means the use of an occupied residential unit for visitor accommodation by paying guests. This includes bed and breakfasts, farm stays and the use of a minor unit by paying guests where the principal unit is occupied by residents and visa versa.</p> |
| Hutia Te Rito | <p>has the meaning given in clause 1.7(1) of the Draft National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity.</p> |
| Hydraulic neutrality | <p>means the principle of managing stormwater runoff from all new lots or development areas through either on-site disposal or storage, where any stormwater that is released beyond the site is at a rate that does not exceed the pre-development peak stormwater runoff.</p> |
| Hydraulic neutrality device | <p>means the physical measure(s) to achieve hydraulic neutrality.</p> |
| Impervious surface | <p>means an area with a surface which prevents or significantly reduces the soakage/infiltration of water into the ground. It includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. roofs; |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. paved areas including driveways and sealed/compacted metal parking areas, patios; 3. tennis or netball courts; 4. sealed and compacted metal roads; and 5. engineered layers such as compacted clay. <p>It does not include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • grass and bush areas; • gardens and other landscaped areas; and • permeable paving and green roofs. • permeable artificial surfaces, fields or laws; • slatted decks; and • swimming pools, ponds and dammed water. |
| <i>Indigenous vegetation</i> | means an area of vegetation comprising wholly or predominantly species indigenous to New Zealand. |
| <i>Industrial activity</i> <i>NPS</i> | means an activity that manufactures, fabricates, processes, packages, distributes, repairs, stores, or disposes of materials (including raw, processed, or partly processed materials) or goods. It includes any ancillary activity to the industrial activity. |
| <i>Industrial and trade waste</i> <i>NPS</i> | means liquid waste, with or without matter in suspension, from the receipt, manufacture or processing of materials as part of a commercial, industrial or trade process, but excludes sewage and greywater. |
| <i>Infill subdivision</i> | means subdividing an existing urban site to create a new site to accommodate new development on a separate title. |
| <i>Infrastructure</i> | has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA: Means— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) pipelines that distribute or transmit natural or manufactured gas, petroleum, biofuel, or geothermal energy; b) a network for the purpose of telecommunication as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001; c) a network for the purpose of radiocommunication as defined in section 2(1) of the Radiocommunications Act 1989; d) facilities for the generation of electricity, lines used or intended to be used to convey electricity, and support structures for lines used or intended to be used to convey electricity, excluding facilities, lines, and support structures if a person— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. uses them in connection with the generation of electricity for the person’s use; and ii. does not use them to generate any electricity for supply to any other person; e) a water supply distribution system, including a system for irrigation; f) a drainage or sewerage system; |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> g) structures for transport on land by cycleways, rail, roads, walkways, or any other means; h) facilities for the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers transported on land by any means; i) an airport as defined in section 2 of the Airport Authorities Act 1966; j) a navigation installation as defined in section 2 of the Civil Aviation Act 1990; k) facilities for the loading or unloading of cargo or passengers carried by sea, including a port related commercial undertaking as defined in section 2(1) of the Port Companies Act 1988; l) anything described as a network utility operation in regulations made for the purposes of the definition of network utility operator in section 166. |
| <i>Integrated Transport Assessment</i> | means an analysis to determine the impacts of a development on the transport network for all modes of travel and effects on safety, parking, efficiency, access and the level of service, form and function and capacity of the transport network. |
| <i>Intensive indoor primary production</i> | means primary production activities that principally occur within buildings and involve growing fungi, or keeping or rearing livestock (excluding calf-rearing for a specified time period) or poultry. |
| <i>NPS</i> | |
| <i>Intensive outdoor primary production</i> | <p>means primary production activities involving the keeping or rearing of livestock, or commercial aquaculture, where the regular feed source for the production of goods is substantially provided other than from the site concerned. The activity may be undertaken entirely outdoors or in a combination of indoors and outdoors, including within an outdoor enclosure. It includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. free-range pig farming; 2. free-range poultry or game bird farming and 3. aquaculture. <p>It excludes the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. woolsheds; 2. dairy sheds; 3. calf pens or wintering accommodation for stock; 4. pig production for domestic use which involves no more than 25 weaned pigs or six sows. |
| <i>Internal boundary</i> | of a site means any boundary of the net area of a site other than a road boundary. |
| <i>Investigation activities</i> | <p>means structures for the investigation, identification and assessment of potential sites and energy sources for renewable electricity generation by existing and prospective generators and includes the following activities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. erecting an anemometer mast; |

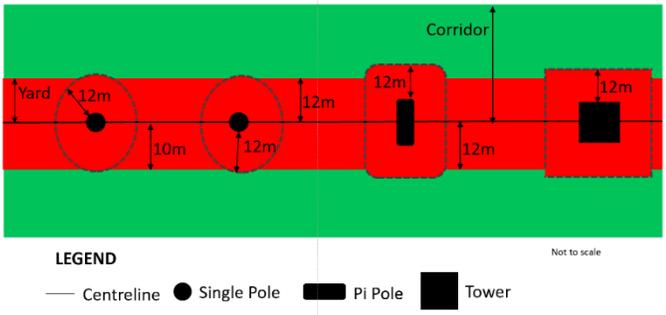
| | |
|--|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. digging test pits, drilling boreholes, constructing investigation drives and removing samples to investigate geological conditions; 3. installing instruments into drill holes for monitoring groundwater levels and land movement; 4. erecting survey monuments and installing instruments to monitor land movement; 5. erecting telemetry stations for the transmission of instrument data; 6. installing microseismic stations to measure microseismic activity and ground noise; and 7. erection of signs or notices giving warning of danger. |
| <p>Kelvin</p> | <p>means a measure of light temperature/colour that ranges from warm white to daylight white. A 3000k light is on the warm end of the spectrum. Warmer light creates less light pollution.</p>  |
| <p>kōiwi</p> | <p>Human skeletal remains.</p> |
| <p>LAeq</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>has the same meaning as ‘time-average A-weighted sound pressure level’ in New Zealand Standard 6801:2008 Acoustics -Measurement of Environmental Sound.</p> |
| <p>LAF(max)</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>has the same meaning as the ‘maximum A-frequency weighted, F-time weighted sound pressure level’ in New Zealand Standard 6801:2008 Acoustics – Measurement Of Environmental Sound.</p> |
| <p>Lake</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>has the meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out in the box, below):</p> <p>means a body of fresh water which is entirely or nearly surrounded by land.</p> |
| <p>Land</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) includes land covered by water and the airspace above land; and b) in a national environmental standard dealing with a regional council function under section 30 or a regional rule, does not include the bed of a lake or river; and c) in a national environmental standard dealing with a territorial authority function under section 31 or a district rule, includes the surface of water in a lake or river. |

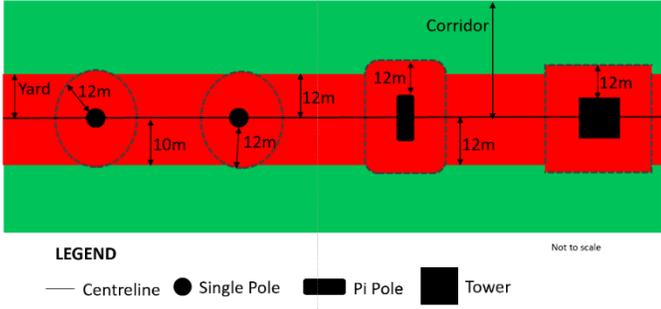
| | |
|--|--|
| Landfill | means an area used for, or previously used for, the disposal of solid waste. It excludes cleanfill areas. |
| NPS | |
| Landscape capacity | means the amount of change that a landscape can accommodate without substantially altering or compromising its existing character or values. |
| Landscape resilience | means the ability of a landscape to adapt to change while retaining its particular character and values. |
| Landscape sensitivity | means the degree to which the character and values of a particular landscape are susceptible to the scale of external change. |
| Landscape vulnerability | means the extent to which landscape character and values are at risk from a particular type of change. |
| Landscape enhancement activities | <p>means the use of land for any activity undertaken for the purposes of maintaining, protecting and/or enhancing the:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. identified values of Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes; or 2. amenity values of Rural Scenic Landscapes. <p>It includes, for example:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. destroying wilding conifers on land on or in Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes and Rural Scenic Landscapes; and 2. restoration of tracking to natural ground levels; and 3. enhancement planting using indigenous species. |
| Large format retail activity | <p>means any individual retail activity that retails from a single store or yard and includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. supermarkets 2. department stores 3. garden centres 4. trade suppliers 5. building and hardware suppliers 6. hire services 7. marine retail 8. motor vehicle sales 9. markets (Local Centre and Mixed Use zones only) |
| Large scale renewable electricity generation activities | means the land, buildings, substations, turbines, structures, underground cabling earthworks, access tracks and roads associated with the generation of electricity from a renewable energy source and the operation of the renewable energy generation activity generated for the purpose of exporting electricity directly into the distribution or transmission network. It does not include small scale renewable energy generation activities. |
| Light industrial activities | <p>means a business providing:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. electrical repair services; |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. manufacture or repair of clothing, footwear, or leather goods; 3. computer, internet and phone maintenance and repairs; 4. watch or key cutting maintenance and repair. |
| <i>Light sensitive environments</i> | <p>means the following overlay areas and zones:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Significant Natural Areas 2. Outstanding Natural Landscapes 3. Outstanding Natural Features 4. Significant Natural Features 5. Natural Character Areas 6. Coastal Environment 7. Wāhi Tūpuna Areas 8. Open Space Zone 9. Rural Scenic Overlay 10. Lake Ohau Residential Zone 11. Ōmārama Residential and Commercial Zones 12. Otematata Residential and Commercial Zones 13. Moeraki Settlement Zone 14. Kakanui Residential and Local Centre Zones |
| <i>Light spill</i> <i>(AS/NZS 4282:2019)</i> | <p>means light emitted by a lighting installation that falls outside of the design area.</p> |
| <i>Line</i> | <p>has the same meaning as Section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) means a wire or a conductor of any other kind (including a fibre optic cable) used or intended to be used for the transmission or reception of signs, signals, impulses, writing, images, sounds, instruction, information, or intelligence of any nature by means of any electromagnetic system; and b) includes— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. any pole, insulator, casing, fixture, tunnel, or other equipment or material used or intended to be used for supporting, enclosing, surrounding, or protecting any of those wires or conductors; and ii. any part of a line; <p>and has the same meaning as section 2 of the Electricity Act 1992:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) means works that are used or intended to be used for the conveyance of electricity. |
| <i>Lot</i> | <p>has the same meaning as allotment.</p> |
| <i>Lumens</i> | <p>means a measurement unit of the initial total amount of light or illuminance produced by a light source just after it has stabilised. The greater the lumens the brighter the light; fewer lumens means it is a dimmer light.</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Lux | means the unit of measurement of light or luminance falling on to a defined area expressed as 1 lumen per square metre. |
| Mahika kai activities | means the harvesting of indigenous vegetation or indigenous fauna by mana whenua, in accordance with tikanga, for traditional uses. These include: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. food gathering; 2. carving; 3. weaving; and 4. traditional medicine. |
| Maintenance | means in relation to the Notable Trees chapter, gardening and lawn mowing in the root protection area of a Notable Tree. |
| Maintenance and repair | as it applies to infrastructure, means any work or activity necessary to continue the operation and/or functioning of existing infrastructure. It does not include upgrading. |
| Major hazard facility | has the same meaning as the Health and Safety at Work (Major Hazard Facilities) Regulations 2016: means a facility that WorkSafe has designated as a lower tier major hazard facility or an upper tier major hazard facility under regulation 19 or 20. |
| Marine related industry | the manufacturing, servicing, repair, transportation or storage of boats and accessory equipment, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • accessory offices; and • training facilities |
| Mauri | The essential life force and spiritual essence of all things. |
| Medical and health facilities | means the use of land and/or buildings for providing physical or mental health or welfare services, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • medical practitioners; • dentists and dental technicians; • opticians; • physiotherapists; • medical social workers and counsellors; • pharmacies and dispensaries; • midwives; • paramedical practitioners; • alternative therapists; • providers of health and well-being services; • diagnostic laboratories; • associated administrative activities and offices. <p>It includes any ancillary activity to a medical and health services activity.</p> |
| Meteorological activities | means buildings, structures and activities for the purpose of monitoring weather and includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. meteorological enclosures and buildings; |

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. automatic weather stations; 3. anemometer masts; 4. voluntary observer sites; and 5. associated microwave links. |
| Minimum design vehicle | has the same meaning as in Road and traffic guidelines RTS 18: New Zealand on-road tracking curves for heavy motor vehicles, August 2007. |
| Mining activities | means the use of land and buildings and associated infrastructure for the primary purpose of the extraction, winning, quarrying, excavation, taking and associated processing of minerals and any ancillary activity related to mining, but does not include prospecting and exploration and quarrying activities. |
| Minor residential unit | means a self-contained residential unit that is ancillary to the principal residential unit and is held in common ownership with the principal residential unit on the same site. |
| NPS | |
| Motor vehicle | <p>has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Land Transport Act 1998, being:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) means a vehicle drawn or propelled by mechanical power; and b) includes a trailer; but c) does not include— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. a vehicle running on rails; or ii. [Repealed] iii. a trailer (other than a trailer designed solely for the carriage of goods) that is designed and used exclusively as part of the armament of the New Zealand Defence Force; or iv. a trailer running on 1 wheel and designed exclusively as a speed measuring device or for testing the wear of vehicle tyres; or v. a vehicle designed for amusement purposes and used exclusively within a place of recreation, amusement, or entertainment to which the public does not have access with motor vehicles; or vi. a pedestrian-controlled machine; or vii. a vehicle that the Agency has declared under section 168A is not a motor vehicle; or viii. a mobility device |
| Multi-unit development | means a development that will result in three or more residential houses on any site in any residential zone. |
| National grid | <p>has the same meaning as in section 3 of the National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission 2008 as set out below:</p> <p>means the assets used or owned by Transpower New Zealand Limited.</p> |
| National Grid Corridor | means the area measured either side of the centre line of any above ground National Grid transmission line as follows: |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>a) 14m of a 110kV transmission line on single poles b) 32m of a 110kV transmission line on towers* c) 37m of a 220kV transmission line on towers* d) 39m of a 350kV transmission line on towers*</p> <p>* including tubular steel towers where these replace steel lattice towers as depicted in Diagram 2 - National Grid Yard and National Grid Corridor.</p> <p>Diagram 2 - National Grid Yard and National Grid Corridor.</p>  <p>LEGEND</p> <p>— Centreline ● Single Pole ■ PI Pole ■ Tower</p> <p><i>Note: the National Grid Corridor does not apply to underground cables or any transmission lines (or sections of line) that are designated.</i></p> |
| <p>National grid substation buffer</p> | <p>means the area marked on the Planning Maps measured 12m from the secured yard of a Transpower designated substation.</p> |
| <p>National grid support structure</p> | <p>means a pole or tower that is part of the National Grid.</p> |
| <p>National Grid Yard</p> | <p>means (as illustrated in red in Diagram 2 - National Grid Yard and National Grid Corridor):</p> <p>a) the area located within 10m of either side of the centreline of an above ground 110kV National Grid transmission line on single poles; b) the area located within 12m either side of the centreline of an above ground National Grid transmission line on towers*; c) the area located within 12m in any direction from the outer visible edge of a National Grid support structure</p> <p>* including tubular steel towers where these replace steel lattice towers, as depicted in Diagram 2.</p> <p>Diagram 2 - National Grid Yard and National Grid Corridor.</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| |  <p>LEGEND</p> <p>— Centreline ● Single Pole ■ Pi Pole ■ Tower</p> <p><i>Note: the National Grid Yard does not apply to underground cables or any transmission lines (or sections of line) that are designated.</i></p> |
| <p>Natural defences</p> | <p>means defences that rely on natural processes to reduce coastal erosion or coastal inundation. Examples include, but are not limited to, beaches, estuaries, wetlands, intertidal areas, coastal vegetation, dunes and barrier islands.</p> |
| <p>Natural hazard</p> | <p>has the meaning as in section 2 of the RMA:</p> |
| <p>NPS</p> | <p>means any atmospheric or earth or water related occurrence (including earthquake, tsunami, erosion, volcanic and geothermal activity, landslip, subsidence, sedimentation, wind, drought, fire, or flooding) the action of which adversely affects or may adversely affect human life, property, or other aspects of the environment.</p> |
| <p>Net floor area</p> | <p>means the sum of any gross floor area; and</p> <p>(a) includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. both freehold and leased areas; and ii. any stock storage or preparation areas; but <p>(b) excludes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. void areas such as liftwells and stair wells, including landing areas; ii. shared corridors and mall common spaces; iii. entrances, lobbies and plant areas within a <i>building</i>; iv. open or roofed outdoor areas, and external balconies, decks, porches and terraces; v. off street loading areas; vi. <i>building</i> service rooms; vii. parking areas and basement areas used for parking, manoeuvring and access; and viii. non-habitable floor spaces in rooftop <i>structures</i>. |
| <p>Net site area</p> | <p>means the total area of the site, but excludes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) any part of the <i>site</i> that provides legal access to another site; b) any part of a rear <i>site</i> that provides legal access to that <i>site</i>; c) any part of the <i>site</i> subject to a designation that may be taken or acquired under the Public Works Act 1981. |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Network utility operator</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>has the same meaning as in s166 of the RMA (as set out below):</p> <p>means a person who—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) undertakes or proposes to undertake the distribution or transmission by pipeline of natural or manufactured gas, petroleum, biofuel, or geothermal energy; or (b) operates or proposes to operate a network for the purpose of— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) telecommunication as defined in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001; or (ii) radio communication as defined in section 2(1) of the Radio Communications Act 1989; or (c) is an electricity operator or electricity distributor as defined in section 2 of the Electricity Act 1992 for the purpose of line function services as defined in that section; or (d) undertakes or proposes to undertake the distribution of water for supply (including irrigation); or (e) undertakes or proposes to undertake a drainage or sewerage system; or (f) constructs, operates, or proposes to construct or operate, a road or railway line; or (g) is an airport authority as defined by the Airport Authorities Act 1966 for the purposes of operating an airport as defined by that Act; or (h) is a provider of any approach control service within the meaning of the Civil Aviation Act 1990; or (i) undertakes or proposes to undertake a project or work prescribed as a network utility operation for the purposes of this definition by regulations made under this Act,— <p>and the words network utility operation have a corresponding meaning.</p> |
| <p>Noise</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):</p> <p>includes vibration.</p> |
| <p>Noise rating level</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>means a derived noise level used for comparison with a noise limit.</p> |
| <p>Noise sensitive activity</p> | <p>means any</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. residential activity (including retirement villages) 2. visitor accommodation 3. educational facility 4. hospital or healthcare activity 5. place of worship 6. Marae |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p><i>Notional boundary</i></p> <p><i>NPS</i></p> | <p>means a line 20 metres from any side of a residential unit or other building used for a noise sensitive activity, or the legal boundary where this is closer to such a building.</p> |
| <p><i>Occupied buildings</i></p> | <p>means, in relation Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas, a building that is not associated with hydro-generation activities for the Waitaki Power Scheme, in which people reside, occupy or work on a permanent or regular basis and includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. residential activity; 2. visitor accommodation; 3. home business; 4. factory farming, 5. wintering barns, 6. herd homes and 7. dairy sheds. <p>Provided that a building shall be deemed not to be an occupied building if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. it is demonstrated that the building, will not raise the Potential Impact Classification (PIC) level (Low, Medium, High) under the Building Act 2004 with the consequence of a requirement to cease to operate, upgrade, modify or replace the hydroelectricity related structures or that it will significantly alter the operation of the affected portion of the hydroelectricity scheme; and 2. it is located at least 150 metres from the toe of the embankment of any canal in fill or any dam or associated structure; and 3. it is sited within an area of low hazard that would result from any dam breach within a Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Area; and 4. it is designed so that any habitable floor area of any residential structure is a minimum of 100mm above the maximum inundation level that would result from any dam breach. |
| <p><i>Official sign</i></p> <p><i>NPS</i></p> | <p>means all signs required or provided for under any statute or regulation, or are otherwise related to aspects of public safety.</p> |
| <p><i>Off-site sign</i></p> | <p>means any sign that is used to advertise activities, goods and services that are not undertaken, sold or provided on the site on which the sign is located.</p> |
| <p><i>On-site parking area</i></p> | <p>means that part of a site within which car parking and cycle parking spaces and manoeuvring areas are accommodated.</p> |
| <p><i>Open space</i></p> | <p>means any land or space which is not substantially occupied by buildings, and which provides benefits to the general public as an area of visual, cultural, educational, or recreational amenity values.</p> |
| <p><i>Operational need</i></p> | <p>has the same meaning as operational need in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below):</p> |

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| NPS | means the need for a proposal or activity to traverse, locate or operate in a particular environment because of technical, logistical or operational characteristics or constraints. |
| Outdoor living space | means an area of open space for the use of the occupants of the residential unit or units to which the space is allocated. |
| NPS | |
| Outdoor storage | means the use of land for the purpose of storing vehicles (that are not registered), equipment, machinery, natural and processed products and wastes outside of a fully enclosed building on a permanent basis or for periods in excess of 4 weeks in any one year. |
| Outline Development Plan | means a plan (including any associated narrative description provided) which guides the form and staging, where applicable, of subdivision and development in the area identified on that plan. |
| Overlay | means an area, item, site or place that has distinctive value, risk or other factors that may require management and is identified spatially on the Planning maps. <i>See the General Approach chapter for a list of overlays.</i> |
| Paddock | for the purpose of the Transport chapter, means an enclosure or field of grassland that does not contain any buildings and is used exclusively for grazing or cropping. |
| Papakāika | Papakāika means any activity undertaken by mana whenua in their traditional takiwa to sustain themselves, which is on land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993, and/or on land granted as Native Reserve for Māori occupation or use, or on land where there is an ancestral connection to the land and the land will remain in Māori ownership in the long term. Papakāika may include (but not be limited to) residential, social, cultural, economic, conservation and recreation activities, marae, wāhi tapu and urupā. |
| Parking facility | means land and buildings where the principal activity is the parking of motor vehicles, and which is not provided to meet demand associated with an activity or development on the same site. It includes parking areas, access and landscaping areas associated with the parking, and any building ancillary to a parking facility. |
| Parking space | means a space on a site available at any time for accommodating one stationary motor vehicle. |
| Parks facilities | means land or structures that facilitate the management, use and enjoyment of a public open space, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. vehicle, machinery and equipment depots; 2. storage sheds; 3. public toilets, shelters and changing facilities; 4. foot bridges and boardwalks; and |

| | |
|---|--|
| | 5. minor stormwater management devices e.g., rain gardens. |
| <i>Parks furniture</i> | <p>means structures established for the convenience and amenity of the public, including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) seating and picnic tables and barbeques; b) fountains, drinking fountains and water features; c) public art; d) play spaces, playground equipment and associated safety surfacing; e) cycle parking structures; f) rubbish bins; g) lighting structures; h) shade sails; and i) gardens, landscaping and planting. |
| <i>Parks management activity</i> | <p>means the management, operation, maintenance and repair undertaken within WDC controlled parks and reserves. It includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • maintenance and repair of buildings, facilities and structures; • maintenance, repair, upgrading and development of walkways/tracks, cycleways, bike parks, pump tracks or vehicle tracks and associated earthworks; • clearing or reforming drainage channels; • top soiling, reseeding, sand slitting and maintenance of sports fields and grassed areas; • planting, trimming, removal and maintenance (weed management, grass mowing) of trees (except Notable Trees) and gardens; • grazing; • replacement, repairs, maintenance or upgrading of existing bridges, boardwalks and culverts; • re-sealing and sealing metalled parking and access drives and internal park roads; and • animal and pest control operations. |
| <i>Permeable surface</i> | <p>means any part of a site which is grassed or planted in trees or shrubs and is capable of absorbing water.</p> <p>It does not include impermeable surfaces or any area which:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. falls within the definition of building coverage; 2. is covered by decks which do not allow water to drain through to a permeable surface; 3. is occupied by swimming pools; 4. is paved, sealed or formed to create a solid surface; 5. is used for vehicle parking, manoeuvring or access. |
| <i>Place of worship</i> | <p>means premises used for public or private religious worship, religious ceremonies, religious meetings or instruction and social gatherings directly related to the work of the religious organisation.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| Plantation forestry | <p>has the same meaning as in the Resource Management (National Environment Standard for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017:</p> <p>means a forest deliberately established for commercial purposes, being—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) at least 1 ha of continuous forest cover of forest species that has been planted and has or will be harvested or replanted; and (b) includes all associated forestry infrastructure; but (c) does not include— <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) a <i>shelterbelt</i> of forest species, where the tree crown cover has, or is likely to have, an average width of less than 30 m; or (ii) forest species in urban areas; or (iii) nurseries and seed orchards; or (iv) trees grown for fruit or nuts; or (v) long-term ecological restoration planting of forest species; or (vi) willows and poplars space planted for soil conservation purposes. |
| Pole | <p>has the same meaning as in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Telecommunications Facilities) Regulations 2016:</p> <p>means a pole, mast, lattice tower, or similar structure, of a kind that is able to be used (with or without modification) to support antennas.</p> |
| Potentially high-impact industrial activities | <p>means Industrial activities that because of their nature or scale has a greater potential to impact on the receiving environment than other industrial activities and are those listed below:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. manufacture and processing of chemical fertilisers; 2. meat processing, or any associated processing of meat and meat by-products, or co-products; 3. fish curing, cleaning, treatment, preserving and storage; 4. cement and bulk concrete products manufacture, including cement plants and concrete batching plants (but excluding the pour of wet-mixed concrete as part of construction); 5. hot mix asphalt paving manufacture; 6. glass or fibreglass manufacture; 7. wood pulp manufacture and processing; 8. foundry processes, electroplating works, melting of metals, steel manufacture and galvanising; 9. flax pulping, flock manufacture or teasing of textile materials for any purpose; 10. storage and disposal of sewage, septic tank sludge, or refuse; |

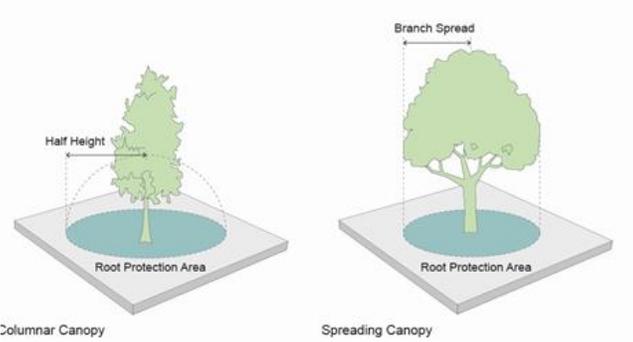
| | |
|--|--|
| | <p>11. industrial activity involving regular abrasive blasting being carried out outside;</p> <p>12. commercial composting;</p> <p>13. the burning of municipal, commercial or industrial wastes, whether by open fire or the use of incinerators, for disposal of waste;</p> <p>14. open burning of coated or covered metal cable or wire, including metal coated or covered with varnish, lacquers, plastic or rubber, or burning out of the residual content of metal containers used for the transport or storage of chemicals;</p> <p>15. crematoriums.</p> |
| <p>Primary production</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>means:</p> <p>a) any aquaculture, agricultural, pastoral, horticultural, mining, quarrying or forestry activities; and</p> <p>b) includes initial processing, as an ancillary activity, of commodities that result from the listed activities in a);</p> <p>c) includes any land and buildings used for the production of the commodities from a) and used for the initial processing of the commodities in b); but</p> <p>d) excludes further processing of those commodities into a different product.</p> |
| Principal building | means any building or buildings which is/are used as part of the primary activity or activities on the site |
| Private road | <p>has the same meaning as in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974, being:</p> <p>means any roadway, place, or arcade laid out or formed within a district on private land, whether before or after the commencement of this Part, by the owner thereof, but intended for the use of the public generally.</p> |
| Private way | <p>has the same meaning as in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974, being:</p> <p>means any way or passage whatsoever over private land within a district, the right to use which is confined or intended to be confined to certain persons or classes of persons, and which is not thrown open or intended to be open to the use of the public generally; and includes any such way or passage as aforesaid which at the commencement of this Part exists within any district.</p> |
| Prospecting | <p>has the same meaning as in the Crown Minerals Act, 1991:</p> <p>(a) means any activity undertaken for the purpose of identifying land likely to contain mineral deposits or occurrences; and</p> <p>(b) includes the following activities:</p> <p>(j) geological, geochemical, geophysical surveying;</p> <p>(ii) aerial surveying;</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>(iii) taking samples by hand or hand held methods: (iv) taking small samples offshore by low-impact mechanical methods</p> |
| Public place | means publicly accessible roads, reserves and footpaths/tracks. |
| Quarry NPS | means a location or area used for the permanent removal and extraction of aggregates (clay, silt, rock or sand). It includes the area of aggregate resource and surrounding land associated with the operation of a quarry and which is used for quarrying activities. |
| Quarrying activity NPS | means the extraction, processing (including crushing, screening, washing, and blending), transport, storage, sale and recycling of aggregates (clay, silt, rock, sand), the deposition of overburden material, rehabilitation, landscaping and cleanfilling of the quarry, and the use of land and accessory buildings for offices, workshops and car parking areas associated with the operation of the quarry. |
| Quarrying activities (farm pit) | means the extraction, processing (including crushing, screening, washing, and blending), transport, deposition and storage of aggregates (clay, silt, rock, sand) from a farm pit, and the deposition of overburden material from a farm pit, and rehabilitation and landscaping of a farm pit. |
| Quarrying activities (restrictive use pit) | means the extraction, processing (including crushing, screening, washing, and blending) for only a temporary period in any calendar year. Activities also include transport and storage of aggregates (clay, silt, rock, sand) from a restrictive use pit, the deposition of overburden material from a restrictive use pit, rehabilitation, and landscaping of the restricted use pit. |
| Radiocommunication | has the same meaning as given in section 2 of the Radiocommunications Act 1989 (as set out below): means any transmission or reception of signs, signals, writing, images, sounds, or intelligence of any nature by radio waves. |
| Recreational activity | means the use of land and/or buildings for the primary purpose of recreation and/or entertainment and includes the sale of food and beverage for consumption on the site provided it is ancillary to the recreational activity, but excludes any recreational activity within the meaning of residential activity. |
| Recreation facilities | means a facility where the primary purpose is to provide for sport and recreation activities and includes recreation centres, swimming pools, fitness centres, indoor sports centres, stadiums (covered and open air), grandstands and accessory facilities to recreation facilities, such as spectator seating, clubrooms and pavilions. This excludes community facilities. |
| Regionally significant Infrastructure | is: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. strategic land transport network and arterial roads; 2. telecommunication facilities; 3. national, regional and local renewable electricity generation activities of any scale, including the Waitaki Power Scheme; 4. the electricity transmission network; |

| | |
|--|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. sewage collection, treatment and disposal networks; 6. community land drainage infrastructure; 7. community potable water systems; 8. established community-scale irrigation and stock water infrastructure; 9. transport hubs; 10. bulk fuel supply infrastructure including terminals, wharf lines and pipelines; 11. electricity distribution network; 12. Ōamaru airport and Ōmārama aerodrome and associated navigation infrastructure. |
| Relocatable building | means a building that is constructed in a manner such that it can be relocated from its current position with relative ease, and includes buildings on piles but not any building that has a concrete slab foundation. |
| Renewable electricity generation | has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011 (as set out below): means generation of electricity from solar, wind, hydroelectricity, geothermal, biomass, tidal, wave, or ocean current energy sources. |
| Renewable electricity generation activities | has the same meaning as in the National Policy Statement for Renewable Electricity Generation 2011 (as set out below): means the construction, operation and maintenance of structures associated with renewable electricity generation. This includes small and community-scale distributed renewable generation activities and the system of electricity conveyance required to convey electricity to the distribution network and/or the national grid and electricity storage technologies associated with renewable electricity. |
| Repair workshop | means the mechanical repair and servicing of motor vehicles (includes motorcycles, caravans, boat motors, trailers) inside a building. |
| Residential activity | means the use of land and building(s) for people’s living accommodation. |
| NPS | |
| Residential unit | means a building(s) or part of a building that is used for a residential activity exclusively by one household, and must include sleeping, cooking, bathing and toilet facilities. |
| NPS | |
| Restricted use pit | means a location or area used for the permanent removal and extraction of aggregates (clay, silt, rock or sand). It includes the area of aggregate resource and surrounding land associated with the operation of a restrictive use pit quarry, including parking. |
| Reverse sensitivity | means the vulnerability of an existing lawfully established activity to other activities in the vicinity which are sensitive to adverse environmental effects |

| | |
|---|---|
| | that may be generated by such existing activity, thereby creating the potential for the operation of such existing activity to be constrained. |
| Residual risk | in relation to hazardous substances, means any risk of an adverse effect that remains after other industry controls and legislation and regional planning instruments have been complied with. |
| Restoration | means reassembly and reinstatement using new or original materials to accurately return the fabric of a building or item to a known earlier form, and may involve the removal of accretions that detract from the heritage values of a place. |
| Retail activity | means activities where the primary business is displaying and/or offering goods for sale or hire to the general public or to trade customers. |
| Reticulated stormwater network | means a network of pipes, swales, drains, kerbs and channels owned or operated by a network utility operator that collects stormwater within areas used, or proposed to be used, for rural lifestyle and urban-residential, commercial or industrial purposes, and conveys that stormwater to any device, wetland, retention or detention pond or infiltration basin for the treatment of stormwater, prior to a discharge to land, groundwater or surface water. It excludes any drainage system that has been constructed for the primary purpose of collection, conveyance or discharge of drainage water, or any natural waterbody. |
| Retirement village NPS | means a managed comprehensive residential complex or facilities used to provide residential accommodation for people who are retired and any spouses of such people. It may also include any of the following for residents within the complex: recreation, leisure, supported residential care, welfare and medical facilities (inclusive of hospital care) and other non-residential activities. |
| Right of way | means an easement granting rights to pass over another person's land, and for the purposes of this plan, shall include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) an access lot; or b) a common area as identified on a cross-lease or unit title plan. |
| Riparian margin | means: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. for land in the Rural Zone, all landward property within 20 metres of the bed of a river or lake or edge of a wetland; and 2. for land outside the Rural Zone, all landward property within 10 metres of the bed of a river or lake or edge of a wetland. |
| River NPS | has the meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below): means a continually or intermittently flowing body of fresh water; and includes a stream and modified watercourse; but does not include any artificial watercourse (including an irrigation canal, water supply race, canal for the supply of water for electricity power generation, and farm drainage canal). |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <p>Road</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA:</p> <p>has the same meaning as in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974; and includes a motorway as defined in section 2(1) of the Government Roding Powers Act 1989</p> <p>Section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974 road definition:</p> <p>road means the whole of any land which is within a district, and which—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) immediately before the commencement of this Part was a road or street or public highway; or (b) immediately before the inclusion of any area in the district was a public highway within that area; or (c) is laid out by the council as a road or street after the commencement of this Part; or (d) is vested in the council for the purpose of a road as shown on a deposited survey plan; or (e) is vested in the council as a road or street pursuant to any other enactment;— and includes— (f) except where elsewhere provided in this Part, any access way or service lane which before the commencement of this Part was under the control of any council or is laid out or constructed by or vested in any council as an access way or service lane or is declared by the Minister of Works and Development as an access way or service lane after the commencement of this Part or is declared by the Minister of Lands as an access way or service lane on or after 1 April 1988: (g) every square or place intended for use of the public generally, and every bridge, culvert, drain, ford, gate, building, or other thing belonging thereto or lying upon the line or within the limits thereof;— <p>but, except as provided in the Public Works Act 1981 or in any regulations under that Act, does not include a motorway within the meaning of that Act or the Government Roding Powers Act 1989</p> <p>Section 2(1) of the Government Roding Powers Act 1989 motorway definition motorway—</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) means a motorway declared as such by the Governor-General in Council under section 138 of the Public Works Act 1981 or under section 71 of this Act; and (b) includes all bridges, drains, culverts, or other structures or works forming part of any motorway so declared; but (c) does not include any local road, access way, or service lane (or the supports of any such road, way, or lane) that crosses over or under a motorway on a different level. |
| <p>Road boundary</p> | <p>means any boundary of a site abutting a legal road (other than an accessway or service lane) or contiguous to a boundary of a road designation. Frontage or road frontage shall have the same meaning as road boundary.</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>Root protection area</p> | <p>means the circular area of ground surrounding a Notable Tree.</p> <p>For trees with spreading canopies, the root protection area extends from the trunk to the outer most extent of the canopy.</p> <p>For trees with columnar crowns, the root protection area extends from the trunk to a radius half the height of the tree.</p>  |
| <p>rūnaka</p> | <p>A council, tribal council or assembly.</p> |
| <p>Rural industry</p> <p>NPS</p> | <p>means an industry or business undertaken in a rural environment that directly support, services, or is dependent on primary production.</p> |
| <p>Sensitive activity</p> | <p>means:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) residential activity; b) marae; c) hospital activity; d) healthcare activity; e) educational facility; f) retirement village; g) visitor accommodation activity; or h) place of worship. |
| <p>Sensitive environment</p> | <p>area of land contained within any of the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Coastal Protection Area • Outstanding Natural Landscape • Outstanding Natural Feature • Significant Natural Area • Wāhi Tūpuna • Significant Natural Feature • Heritage Item • Notable Trees • Above 900 metres in altitude |

| | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Service activity | means the use of land and buildings for the primary purpose of the transport, storage, maintenance or repair of goods. |
| Service lane | has the same meaning as in section 315 of the Local Government Act 1974, being: means any lane laid out or constructed either by the authority of the council or the Minister of Works and Development or, on or after 1 April 1988, the Minister of Lands for the purpose of providing the public with a side or rear access for vehicular traffic to any land. |
| Service station | means a vehicle orientated facility where the principal activity is the refuelling of motorised vehicles and the sale of products and services associated with fuels and/or motor vehicles including lubricating oils, kerosene, LPG, spare parts, carwash facilities. They may include ancillary activities, such as the sale of food and beverage and trailer hire or a repair workshop that is ancillary to the service station. |
| Setback | means the distance between any part of a building and the boundary of its site. |
| Setting | means an area of land around and adjacent to a Historic Heritage Item that contributes to its value and is identified spatially in the District Plan. |
| Shelterbelt | means trees or vegetation planted primarily to provide shelter for stock or for other agricultural or horticultural purposes, but excluding amenity tree planting and plantation forestry. |
| Sign NPS | means any device, character, graphic or electronic display, whether temporary or permanent; which a) is for the purposes of— i. identification of or provision of information about any activity, property or structure or an aspect of public safety; ii. providing directions; or iii. promoting goods, services or events; and b) is projected onto, or fixed or attached to, any, structure or natural object; and c) includes the frame, supporting device and any ancillary equipment whose function is to support the message or notice. |
| Significant Natural Area | means an area of significant indigenous vegetation or significant habitat for indigenous fauna that is assessed as being significant in accordance with the criteria in APP3 – Criteria for evaluating the significance of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna or is included in the District Plan as a Significant Natural Area in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas. |
| Site NPS | means: a) an area of land comprised in a single Record of Title as per Land Transfer Act 2017; or |

| | |
|---|---|
| | <p>b) an area of land which comprises two or more adjoining legally defined allotments in such a way that the allotments cannot be dealt with separately without the prior consent of the Council; or</p> <p>c) the land comprised in a single allotment or balance area on an approved survey plan of subdivision for which a separate Record of Title as per Land Transfer Act 2017 could be issued without further consent of the Council; or</p> <p>d) except that in relation to each of sub clauses (a) to (c), in the case of land subdivided under the Unit Title Act 1972 or 2010 or a cross lease system, a site is the whole of the land subject to the unit development or cross lease.</p> |
| <i>Small-scale industrial activities</i> | <p>means a business providing:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. electrical repair services; 2. manufacture or repair of clothing, footwear, or leather goods; 3. computer, internet and phone maintenance and repairs; 4. watch or key cutting maintenance and repair; 5. wooden furniture manufacturing; 6. food and beverage processing and manufacture; 7. wool storage and processing; and 8. making of arts and crafts. |
| <i>Small scale renewable electricity generation activities</i> | <p>means system and equipment that generates electricity from renewable sources for the purpose of using or generating electricity on a particular site (single household, business premise or network utility) or supplying an immediate community, with or without exporting back into the distribution network, includes generation using solar, wind, hydro and biomass energy resource.</p> |
| <i>Speed uplift</i> | <p>means the process of increasing the speed limit, either on a temporary basis (for an event, outing etc.) or a permanent speed uplift by the harbourmaster.</p> |
| <i>Sport and recreation activities</i> | <p>means the use of land and/or buildings for organised sport, recreational activities, tournaments and sports education. It includes ancillary activities such as ticket booths and the sale of food and beverages for consumption on the site.</p> |
| <i>Standard Tree Evaluation Method (STEM)</i> | <p>means a method of evaluating heritage and Notable Trees that is nationally recognised by the NZ Arboricultural Association and the Royal New Zealand Institute of Horticulture as a method for evaluating trees. STEM is a standardised method considering three categories: condition, amenity and notability.</p> |
| <i>Stormwater</i> <i>NPS</i> | <p>means run-off that has been intercepted, channelled, diverted, intensified or accelerated by human modification of a <i>land</i> surface, or run-off from the surface of any structure, as a result of precipitation and includes any contaminants contained within.</p> |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Stormwater management area | means part of a site that is used for the purposes of stormwater management and includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. swales; 2. detention ponds; 3. catchpits; 4. soakage areas; and 5. natural or artificial wetlands. |
| Stormwater management systems | means a network of pipes, swales, drains, kerbs and channels owned or operated by a network utility operator that collects stormwater and conveys that stormwater to any device, wetland, retention or detention pond or infiltration basin for the treatment of stormwater, prior to a discharge to land, groundwater or surface water. It excludes any drainage system that has been constructed for the primary purpose of collection, conveyance or discharge of drainage water, or any natural waterbody |
| Structure NPS | has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below): means any building, equipment, device, or other facility, made by people and which is fixed to land; and includes any raft. |
| Subdivision NPS | has the same meaning as “subdivision of land” in section 218 of the RMA (as set out below): means – <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the division of an allotment— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (i) by an application to the Registrar-General of Land for the issue of a separate record of title for any part of the allotment; or (ii) by the disposition by way of sale or offer for sale of the fee simple to part of the allotment; or (iii) by a lease of part of the allotment which, including renewals, is or could be for a term of more than 35 years; or (iv) by the grant of a company lease or cross lease in respect of any part of the allotment; or (v) by the deposit of a unit plan, or an application to the Registrar-General of Land for the issue of a separate record of title for any part of a unit on a unit plan; or (b) an application to the Registrar-General of Land for the issue of a separate record of title in circumstances where the issue of that record of title is prohibited by section 226. |
| Suitably qualified arborist | means a person accredited with an Advanced National Certificate in Horticulture (Arboriculture) (Level 4) or an equivalent or similar overseas accreditation, and has a minimum of four years’ experience, post qualification, working as an arborist. |
| Supported residential care | means the use of a residential house(s) by people who live together and receive care or wellbeing respite support on a 24 hour basis to assist with independent living. This definition does not include retirement villages (and |

| | |
|--|--|
| | ancillary nursing and medical facilities) or regular and ongoing home-based care and assistance to a dependent person |
| <i>Swing mooring</i> | means any weight or article placed in or on the foreshore or the bed of a waterway for the purpose of securing a vessel, raft, aircraft, or floating structure, and includes any wire, rope, buoy, or other device attached or connected to the weight, but does not include an anchor that is normally removed with the vessel, raft, aircraft, or floating structure when it leaves the site or anchorage. |
| <i>Telecommunication</i> | has the same meaning as given in section 5 of the Telecommunications Act 2001 (as set out below): means the conveyance by electromagnetic means from one device to another of any encrypted or non-encrypted sign, signal, impulse, writing, image, sound, instruction, information, or intelligence of any nature, whether for the information of any person using the device or not. |
| <i>Temporary</i> | means, in relation to buildings and any other structure, a period of no more than 12 months on any one site. |
| <i>Temporary activity</i> | means activities and their ancillary buildings and structures that are intended to have a limited duration and incidence and are not part of a permanent activity that occurs on the site. They include: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. fairs; festivals and special events; 2. commercial filming or video production activities; 3. public firework displays and lighting shows; 4. buildings and structures ancillary to construction projects; 5. temporary farmers or crafts markets; and 6. temporary helicopter take-offs and landings. |
| <i>Temporary signs</i> | means a sign for any purpose, but for a short duration |
| <i>Temporary military training activity</i> | means a temporary activity undertaken for the training of any component of the New Zealand training activity Defence Force (including with allied forces) for any defence purpose. Defence purposes are those purposes for which a defence force may be raised and maintained under section 5 of the Defence Act 1990 which are: |
| <i>NPS</i> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the defence of New Zealand, and of any area for the defence of which New Zealand is responsible under any Act; b) the protection of the interests of New Zealand, whether in New Zealand or elsewhere; c) the contribution of forces under collective security treaties, agreements, or arrangements; d) the contribution of forces to, or for any of the purposes of, the United Nations, or in association with other organisations or States and in accordance with the principles of the Charter of the United Nations; |

| | |
|---|--|
| | <p>e) the provision of assistance to the civil power either in New Zealand or elsewhere in time of emergency; or</p> <p>f) the provision of any public service.</p> |
| <i>Threatened land environment</i> | means any area identified in the Threatened Environment Classification version 2012 or any subsequent update as having less than 20% remaining indigenous vegetation cover. |
| <i>Transfer station</i> | means in relation to designations, recycling, greenwaste, waste transfer and associated waste management infrastructure. Disposal of waste material. Storage, consolidation, and transfer, or for various stages of processing waste material, such as sorting, treatment or recycling. |
| <i>Transient values</i> | means those landscape values that are temporary in nature, including occasional presence of wildlife, or values that are present at certain times of the day, season or year, such as tidal flats, snow-capped mountains, flowering plants, or deciduous trees. |
| <i>Transmission line</i> | <p>has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities) Regulations 2009 as set out below:</p> <p>a) means the facilities and structures used for, or associated with, the overhead or underground transmission of electricity in the National Grid; and</p> <p>b) includes transmission line support structures, telecommunication cables, and telecommunication devices to which paragraph a) applies; but</p> <p>c) does not include an electricity substation.</p> |
| <i>Transport Corridor</i> | means the area located within 80m of the boundary of any State Highway or railway designation, but excludes any land where the speed limit applying to the State Highway is less than 70km/hour. |
| <i>Transport facilities</i> | <p>means:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. vehicle access points; 2. on-site vehicle and bicycle parking; 3. on-site loading and standing spaces; 4. driveways; 5. manoeuvring areas; 6. queuing spaces; 7. stock effluent receiving facilities. |
| <i>Transport network</i> | <p>means all public roads, the railway corridor, footpaths, cycleways pedestrian and cycling facilities, public transport and associated infrastructure. It includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. train stations and associated parking; 2. bus stops; and 3. bus shelters. |

| | |
|--|---|
| <i>Transport network support infrastructure</i> | means infrastructure located within the road reserve or railway corridor that supports the transport network and includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. traffic control signals and devices; 2. light poles; 3. bus stops and shelters; 4. cycle parking; 5. train stations; 6. telecommunication kiosks; 7. public toilets; and 8. road or rail furniture. |
| <i>Tree</i> | means any woody vegetation (and including tree ferns) capable of reaching 5 metres in the place it is growing. |
| <i>Tree planting</i> | planting of trees for any purpose other than the planting of trees provided for under the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) 2017 or amenity tree planting. |
| <i>Trenchless methods</i> | means methods such as tunnelling, micro tunnelling, horizontal directional drilling, also known as directional boring, pipe ramming, pipe jacking, moling, horizontal auger boring and other methods for the installation of pipelines and cables below the ground with minimal excavation, including for the repair of the existing cables/network, pilot holes or similar works. |
| <i>Tsunami Hazard Overlay</i> | means the area/s mapped and identified as at risk of tsunami hazards from the near-field (Puysegur Trench) 1:600-year tsunami, occurring at MHWS and the far-field (South American) 1:500-year tsunami, occurring at MHWS. |
| <i>Tuhituhi neherā</i> | means a rock art area. |
| <i>Universal design</i> | means the design of products and environments to be usable by all people, to the greatest extent possible, without the need for adaptation or specialised design. |
| <i>Upgrading</i> | as it applies to infrastructure, means the replacement, renewal or improvement or increase in carrying capacity, operational efficiency, security or safety of existing infrastructure, but excludes maintenance and repair. |
| <i>Urban area</i> | in relation to highly productive land, has the same meaning as the Draft National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land: means: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. an area identified in a district plan or proposed district plan as being primarily zoned for residential, industrial, or commercial activities, together with adjoining special-purpose and open-space zones, however described; but b. does not include an area zoned primarily for rural or rural-lifestyle activities, however described. |

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| Urban environment allotment | <p>has the same meaning as in s76(4C) of the RMA and means an allotment within the meaning of s218 RMA (as set out below):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) that is no greater than 4 000 m²; and b) that is connected to a reticulated water supply system and a reticulated sewerage system; and c) on which there is a building used for industrial or commercial purposes or as a dwelling house; and d) that is not reserve (within the meaning of section 2(1) of the Reserves Act 1977) or subject to a conservation management plan or conservation management strategy prepared in accordance with the Conservation Act 1987 or the Reserves Act 1977. |
| Urban tree | means a tree in an urban environment allotment. |
| Urban zones | for the purpose of the Stormwater chapter, means all industrial, commercial and residential zones, the Settlement Zone and Rural Lifestyle Zone. |
| Urupā | means a mana whenua customary burial ground. |
| Vegetation clearance | <p>means the removal, trimming, felling, or modification of any vegetation or the deliberate alteration of hydrological functions that support vegetation.</p> <p>It includes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. cutting; 2. crushing; 3. cultivation; 4. overplanting; 5. soil disturbance including direct drilling; 6. application of chemicals including herbicide; 7. burning; 8. the deliberate application of water, fertiliser or oversowing where it would change the ecological conditions such that the resident indigenous plant(s) are killed by competitive exclusion, including dryland cushionfield species; and 9. the drainage of wetlands or lakes. <p>It does not include incidental loss from:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. grazing of land as part of established farming practice within a site; 2. walking; 3. sampling or undertaking studies; 4. natural hazards. |
| Vehicle access lot | means a lot which provides the legal or part of the legal vehicular access to one or more lots, and which is held in the same ownership or by tenancy-in-common in the same ownership as the lot(s) to which it provides legal vehicle access. |

| | |
|---|---|
| Vehicle crossing | means the formed and constructed vehicle entry/exit from the carriageway of any road up to and including that portion of the road boundary of any site across which vehicle entry or exit is obtained to and from the site, and includes any culvert, bridge or kerbing. |
| Vehicle orientated commercial activities | means any of the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) service stations; b) truck stops; c) retail activities (or groups of retail activities using common vehicle crossings) with a total gross floor area of more than 500m²; d) any activity on a site that generates over: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. 30 vehicle movements per day with any vehicle access directly onto an Arterial Road; and ii. 60 vehicle movements per day with vehicle access only onto other roads. |
| Vessels | shall have the same meaning as in Maritime Rules Part 91 and for the sake of clarity shall include a boat powered by motor or engine, jet ski, kayak, paddleboard and surfboard or any other object intended or used to carry or support a person in or on the water. |
| Visitor accommodation | means land and/or buildings used for accommodating visitors, subject to a tariff being paid, and includes any <i>ancillary activities</i> . |
| NPS | |
| Wāhi tūpuna | means an area identified as wāhi tūpuna in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori. |
| Waitaki Power Scheme | means the structures, works, facilities, components, plant and activities undertaken to facilitate and enable the generation of electricity from water in the Waitaki River Catchment, including any mitigations associated with the Scheme. It includes power stations, dams, weirs, control structures, penstocks, canals, tunnels, siphons, spillways, intakes, storage of goods materials and substances, switchyards, fish and elver screens and passes, races, booms, site investigation works, erosion and flood control activities, land drainage, sediment and weed control, access requirements (including public access), jetties, slipways and landing places, signs, earthworks, monitoring, investigation and communication equipment and transmission network. It includes the scheme core sites and scheme operating easements. |
| Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites | means land that is managed for hydro generation purposes associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme. |
| Waitaki Power Scheme Operating Easements | means land Meridian Energy has registered operating easement over, or where yet to be registered, the Crown has committed to provide such easements within the Deed of Operating Easement between the Ministers of Finance and State-Owned Enterprises and Electricity Corporation of New Zealand dated 16 April 1993. |

| | |
|---|--|
| <i>Waitaki Power Scheme Existing Footprint</i> | means those structures, works or components of the scheme that are located outside of the Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites and the Waitaki Power Scheme Operating Easements existing [<i>on the date of notification of the Proposed District Plan</i>]. |
| <i>Waitaki Power Scheme Maintenance</i> | means undertaking work and activities, including erosion control works, necessary to keep the Waitaki Power Scheme operating at an efficient and safe level. Maintenance also includes machinery, buildings, plant, structures, facilities, works, networks or components. |
| <i>Waitaki Power Scheme Refurbishment</i> | means the upgrade, renewal or replacement (to gain efficiencies in generating and transmitting electricity) of existing machinery, buildings, plant, structures, facilities, works, networks or components and operating facilities associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme. It does not include maintenance or enhancement. |
| <i>Waitaki Power Scheme Enhancement</i> | means the development of new machinery, buildings, plant, structures, facilities, works, networks or components and operating facilities enabling new electricity generation or transmission opportunities. |
| <i>Wastewater</i> <i>NPS</i> | means any combination of two or more of the following wastes: sewage, greywater or industrial and trade waste. |
| <i>Waterbody</i> <i>NPS</i> | has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below): means fresh water or geothermal water in a river, lake, stream, pond, wetland, or aquifer, or any part thereof, that is not located within the coastal marine area. |
| <i>Wetland</i> <i>NPS</i> | has the meaning as in section 2 of the RMA (as set out below): includes permanently or intermittently wet areas, shallow water, and land water margins that support a natural ecosystem of plants and animals that are adapted to wet conditions. For the sake of clarity, a wetland includes a kettle hole. |
| <i>Wilding conifer</i> | has the same meaning as in Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017 (as set out below): means a self-established conifer species tree resulting from seed spread from plantation forestry, shelter belts, amenity planting, or an already established wilding conifer species tree population. |
| <i>Woodlot</i> | means a stand of trees for the purposes of firewood, the creation of other wood products, a carbon sink, erosion control, pest, or wilding tree management purposes, but excluding plantation forestry. |

Abbreviations

| Abbreviations | Full terms |
|---------------|--|
| AEP | Annual exceedance probability |
| ARI | Average Recurrence Interval |
| CBR | California Bearing Ratio |
| CDEM | Civil Defence Emergency Management |
| CMA | Coastal Marine Area |
| CPTED | Crime Prevention through Environmental Design |
| FENZ | Fire and Emergency New Zealand |
| FTE | Full-time equivalent |
| GFA | Gross floor area |
| ha | Hectare |
| HAIL | Hazardous Activities and Industries List |
| HSNO | Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 |
| HSW | Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 |
| ICOMOS | International Charter for the Conservation and Restoration of Monuments and Sites |
| LUC | Land use capability |
| m | Metre |
| MHWS | Mean High Water Springs |
| MW | megawatt |
| NES | National environmental standards |
| NESCS | Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011 |
| NESETA | National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities Regulations 2009 |
| NESTF | National Environmental Standards for Telecommunications Facilities 2016 |
| NPS | National Policy Statement |

| | |
|-------|---|
| NTCSA | Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 |
| NZCPS | New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement |
| NZECP | New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice |
| ODP | Outline Development Plan |
| ONF | Outstanding Natural Feature |
| ONFL | Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes |
| ONL | Outstanding Natural Landscape |
| PIC | Potential Impact Classification |
| RMA | Resource Management Act 1991 |
| SNA | Significant Natural Area |
| SNF | Significant Natural Feature |
| STEM | Standard Tree Evaluation Method |
| TTWMA | Te Tue Whenua Māori Act 1993 |
| WDC | Waitaki District Council |

Glossary

| Glossary Term | Explanation |
|----------------------------------|---|
| ahikāroa | The long burning fires of occupation. |
| ara tawhito | Ancestral trails. |
| atua | Gods. |
| awa | River. |
| hapū | Sub-tribe. |
| Hutia Te Rito | Has the same meaning as in clause 1.7 (1) of the Draft National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity. |
| iwi | Tribe. |
| Kāi Tahu/ Kāi Tahu whānui | Has the same meaning as Ngāi Tahu/ Ngāi Tahu whānui in section 9 of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. |
| kaitiaki | Guardian or custodian of the environment. |
| kāika/ kāika nohoaka | Settlement. |
| kaitiakitaka | The active protection and responsibility for natural and physical resources by mana whenua of an area in accordance with tikaka Māori. |
| kawa | Rules, protocols or procedures. |
| kō | Tool (narrow and thin) for digging. |
| mahika kai | Customary gathering of food and natural materials, the places where those resources are gathered, and the work, methods and cultural activities involved in obtaining them. |
| mana | Prestige, authority, control, power, influence, status, spiritual power, charisma. Mana is supernatural force in a person, place or object. |
| manaaki | To support, take care of, give hospitality to, protect. |
| manaakitaka | Behaviour that acknowledges the mana of others as having equal or greater importance than one's own, through the expression of aroha, hospitality, generosity and mutual respect. |
| mana whenua | The people who have customary authority over an area and its resources. |
| mātaitai | Traditional fishing area. Mātaitai reserves in the South Island are established by the Minister of Fisheries under the Fisheries (South Island Customary Fishing) Regulations 1999. |

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| Matariki | Is both the name of the Pleiades star cluster and of the celebration of its first rising in late June or early July which marked the beginning of the new year in the Māori lunar calendar. |
| mātauraka | Knowledge. |
| mauka | Mountain. |
| mōkihi | A raft, fashioned mainly from bulrushes and flax. |
| nohoaka | Seasonal occupation sites where food is gathered. |
| papatipu | Ancestral land. |
| puna | Spring (of water) |
| rāhui | Restriction. |
| rakatirataka | In the context of resource management, the mana or authority to exercise the relationship between Kāi Tahu and ancestral lands and resources, including the authority to make decisions about how a resource is to be used and managed. |
| repo raupō | Wetland. |
| rohe | Territory or boundaries of tribal groups. |
| rokoā | Traditional medicines. |
| roto | Lake |
| taoka | Treasured possessions, which may be material or abstract. All natural resources – water, air, land and indigenous biodiversity – are regarded as taoka. |
| tapu | Has numerous meanings, it can be interpreted as sacred, or defined as spiritual restriction. |
| tauraka waka | Canoe landing site. |
| Te Manahuna | The Mackenzie Basin. |
| tikaka | Customary beliefs, values, practices and procedures that guide appropriate codes of conduct, or ways of behaving. |
| tohu | Indicators (with respect to pollution). |
| tūpuna | Ancestors. |
| tuhituhi neherā | Rock art sites. |
| umu | Cooking places. |
| urupā | Human burial sites. |

| | |
|--|--|
| wāhi kōhatu | Rock formations. |
| wāhi pakaka | Battle sites. |
| wāhi paripari | Cliff areas. |
| wāhi taoka | Places that are treasured due to their intrinsic values and critical role in sustaining life and providing for needs of present and future generations. |
| wāhi tapu | Sacred sites or areas, held in reverence due to their association with traditional stories, ceremonies, particular events, or valued resources. |
| wāhi tūpuna | Broader geographical areas/ cultural landscapes that hold significant value to mana whenua due to the concentration of wāhi tapu or taoka values, or the importance of the area to cultural traditions, history or identity. |
| wai puna | Spring. |
| wairua | Spirit or soul which exists after death. |
| waka | A traditional Māori canoe. |
| wānaka o tohuka/ whare wānaka | Place of learning. |
| whakapapa | Genealogy, cultural identity. |
| whenua | Land; nation. |

National Direction Instruments

National Policy Statements and New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement

National Policy Statements (NPS) and the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) form part of the Resource Management Act’s policy framework and are prepared by Central Government. The District Plan must give effect to NPS and the NZCPS through its objectives, policies, and methods. Consent authorities must have regard to NPS and the NZCPS when making decisions on resource consent applications, alongside other considerations.

The table below provides an overview of whether any relevant review/s of the draft District Plan have been undertaken in relation to NPS and the NZCPS:

Table 1 – National Policy Statements and the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement

| | |
|--|---------------|
| National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (September 2020) | Reviewed 2020 |
| National Policy Statement on Urban Development (August 2020) | Reviewed 2021 |
| National Policy Statement on Renewable Electricity Generation (May 2011) | Reviewed 2020 |
| National Policy Statement on Electricity Transmission (March 2008) | Reviewed 2020 |
| New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (December 2010) | Reviewed 2020 |

National Environmental Standards

National Environmental Standards (NES) are prepared by Central Government and can prescribe technical standards, methods (including rules) and/or other requirements for environmental matters throughout the whole country or specific areas. If an activity does not comply with an NES, it is likely to require a resource consent. NES must be observed and enforced by local authorities.

The following NES are currently in effect:

- National Environmental Standards for Air Quality (2004)
- National Environmental Standards for Sources of Drinking Water (2007)
- National Environmental Standards for Telecommunication Facilities (2016)
- National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities (2009)
- National Environmental Standards for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health (2011)
- National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry (2017)
- National Environmental Standards for Freshwater (September 2020)
- National Environmental Standards for Marine Aquaculture (December 2020)

Regulations

The regulations in this chapter come under the Resource Management Act 1991, excluding the National Environmental Standards listed above. These regulations are as follows:

- Resource Management (Discount on Administrative Charges) Regulations 2010
- Resource Management (Exemption) Regulations 1996
- Resource Management (Exemption) Regulations 2017
- Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003
- Resource Management (Infringement Offences) Regulations 1999
- Resource Management (Marine Pollution) Regulations 1998
- Resource Management (Measurement and Reporting of Water Takes) Regulations 2010
- Resource Management (Network Utility Operations) Regulations 2016
- Resource Management (Transitional Fees, Rents, and Royalties) Regulations 1991

Mana Whenua

Recognition of iwi and hapū

Kāi Tahu

Waitaki District lies within the traditional iwi boundaries of Kāi Tahu. The rohe (tribal area) of Kāi Tahu is much broader than the Waitaki District. The Kāi Tahu rohe occupies most of Te Wai Pounamu (the South Island). The area ranges from Rakiura (Stewart Island) in the south to Te Parinuiowhiti (White Cliffs, Blenheim) in the north and Kahurangi Point on Te Tai o Poutini (The West Coast).

Kāi Tahu comprises of people who descend from the tribe's five primary hapū (Ngāti Kurī, Ngāti Irakehu, Kāti Huirapa, Ngāi Tūāhuriri and Ngāi Te Ruahikihiki) and their ancestral binding to their Waitaha, Rapuwai, Hawea and Kāti Māmoe ancestors. They are collectively known today as Kāi Tahu whānui.

Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, is the mandated iwi authority for Kāi Tahu whānui and was established by the Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu Act 1996. Within Kāi Tahu whānui, Papatipu Rūnaka are representative bodies of the whānau and hapū of traditional marae-based communities. While Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu accepts its statutory responsibilities as the representative voice of Kāi Tahu whānui, it also respects the rights of local Kāi Tahu whānau and hapū to represent and express their own respective rights, values and interests as mana whenua through their local Papatipu Rūnaka.

Papatipu Rūnaka

Kāi Tahu is made up of 18 papatipu rūnaka. Located predominantly in traditional coastal settlements, papatipu rūnaka are a focus for whānau and hapū (extended family groups) who have mana whenua status within their area (they uphold the mana of the whenua). Mana whenua hold traditional customary authority and maintain contemporary relationships within an area determined by whakapapa (genealogical ties), resource use and ahikāroa (the long burning fires of occupation).

The kaitiaki rūnaka who hold mana whenua for the Waitaki District are Te Rūnanga o Moeraki, Te Rūnanga o Waihao, Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua and Te Rūnanga o Kāti Huirapa ki Puketeraki. All of these ultimately whakapapa to the ancestral mauka (mountain) of Aoraki and the awa (river) Waitaki ka roimata a Aoraki, as well as awa and mauka that are local to, and provide the sustenance for, the various marae and their people.

Where mana whenua areas of interest overlap in any activity and the need is recognised to require working with its Treaty partners, the WDC will first consult with Te Rūnanga o Moeraki who will manaaki (support) the process of consultation with other Papatipu Marae directly.

The WDC also has an obligation to engage with all Māori (including non-Kāi Tahu) on occasions where their interests may be affected, and Te Rūnanga o Moeraki wish to support and assist in this process to ensure the essence of manaakitaka ā kā Mātāwaka (hospitality towards Māori residing here that don't have ancestral ties to Kāi Tahu) is correctly upheld.

Te Rūnanga o Moeraki

The takiwā of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki centres on Moeraki and extends from the Waitaki River to the Waihemo (Shag) River and inland to the Main Divide, kā Tiritiri Moana. The interests of Te Rūnanga o

Moeraki are concentrated in the Moeraki Peninsula area and surrounds, including Te Rakahineatea Pā, Onekākara, Koekohe, and Te Kai Hīnaki. In addition, the interests of the rūnaka within the Waitaki District extend inland to the food baskets of Te Ao Mārama and Te Manahuna (Mackenzie Country) and both north and south of the Moeraki Peninsula, within their takiwā. Moeraki whānau connect to the mauka Te Kohurau, the awa Kākaunui and the waka Uruao.

Te Rūnanga o Waihao

The takiwā of Te Rūnanga o Waihao centres on Wainono, sharing interests with Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua to Waitaki, and extends inland to Te Ao Mārama and kā Tiritiri Moana, here also sharing interests with Moeraki. Mana whenua within the Waihao rohe whakapapa to Waitaha, Kāti Māmoe and Kāi Tahu. To these people, Waihao is their tūrakawaewae - their home. Waihao whānau connect to the mauka Te Tari a Te Kaumira, the awa Waihao and the waka Uruao, Āraiteuru and Takitimu.

Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua

The takiwā of Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua centres on Arowhenua and extends from Rakaia to Waitaki, sharing interests with Ngāi Tuahuriri ki Kaiapoi between Hakatere and Rakaia, and inland to Aoraki and kā Tiritiri Moana. Arowhenua marae is located near Te Umu Kaha (Temuka) and is situated near the historic Kāi Tahu kāika of Te Waiaeruati and the well-known Arowhenua bush that sustained local Kāi Tahu. Arowhenua whānau connect to the mauka Tarahoua, the awa Ōpihi and the waka Takitimu and Āraiteuru.

Te Rūnanga o Kāti Huirapa ki Puketeraki

The takiwā of Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki centres on Karitāne and extends from the Waihemo (Shag) River to Pūrehurehu (Heyward Point) and includes an interest in Ōtepoti and the greater harbour of Ōtākou. The takiwā extends inland to the Main Divide, sharing an interest in the lakes and mountains to Whakatipu Waitai with rūnaka to the south. Puketeraki whānau connect to the mauka Hikaroroa, the awa Waikouaiti and the waka Takitimu, Uruao and Āraiteuru.

Relationship to ancestral lands

The Waitaki District encompasses the landscape from Kā Tiritiri Moana, the Southern Alps, with the Waitaki River, the tears of Aoraki, flowing through the lakes and plains of Te Ao Mārama, before descending to reach Te Tai o Ārai te Uru, the North Otago coastline, and Te Moana nui a Kiwa, the Pacific Ocean. To the south, it encompasses the Kākaunui, Waianakārua and Waihemo (Shag) rivers, the vast plateau of Ōtī (Macraes Flat) and the coastal areas of Moeraki and Matakaea to Te Hakaupū (Pleasant River). Important settlements were found at Moeraki, Matakaea, Korotuaheka, Te Puna ō Maru and Te Ao Mārama and other kāika were occupied both permanently for periods and seasonally. The entire district was of significance for the provision of resources. Kāi Tahu whānui had a vast knowledge of these resources and were highly adept at moving throughout the rohe on a seasonal basis to obtain resources for provisions and trade. The ability to move throughout the landscape with unrestricted access to their resources not only contributed to their wealth and well-being as a people but was essential to their survival in the southern climate.

The relationship of mana whenua with the land goes back to the time of creation which centres around two recognised narratives that bind Kāi Tahu Whānui to the land. The first narrative tells of the arrival of Te Waka o Aoraki from heaven, following the separation of Raki and Papatūānuku. The spiritual waka that carried Aoraki and his brothers became the South Island, and the brothers became the

ancestral mountains that form the centre of Te Waipounamu. Aoraki's son, Tū te Rakiwhānoa, then sculpted the land to make the landscape habitable for the future generations.

The history of Āraiteuru is also of great significance in the landforms of the District. This waka atua travelled the coast supplying kumara, hue (gourds) and other foods. Upon reaching the North Otago coast, it came into trouble in rough seas, eventually capsizing off Matakaea, where it remains today. Its cargo was lost and today is still visible as the Kaihinaki, or food baskets, found at Koekohe (Moeraki) beach and the kumara and hue found at Katiki. The passengers of Āraiteuru came ashore to explore the new land. They needed to return to the waka before daylight, but most failed and were turned into stone and mountain. The names of these ancestors remain throughout the Waitaki landscape as mountains and hills to denote their significance.

Then, 70 generations ago, Rākaihautū arrived on Te Waipounamu from Hawaiki in the canoe Uruao. The canoe landed at Te Pokohiwi (the boulder bank) at Whakatū (Nelson). While his son Te Rakihouia took some of the crew down the east coast, Rākaihautū led the remainder through the interior of Te Waipounamu to Te Ara a Kiwa (Foveaux Strait). With his kō (digging stick) 'Tu-whakaroria', Rākaihautū dug Kā Puna Kari Kari O Rākaihautū, the southern lakes (including Ōhau, within the Waitaki District). From Te Ara a Kiwa, they returned up the eastern coastline until re-uniting with Te Rakihouia at Waihao, before settling near modern-day Akaroa. The Uruao lies as part of the Waitaki riverbed near Waikākahi (near Glenavy). All Kāi Tahu whānui descend from Rākaihautū.

Of great significance in local history is the journey and re-settlement of Te Ao Mārama by the raketira Te Maiharoa and his whānau. As a response to the effects on the people through dispossession of lands by the Government via the Kemp Purchase, Te Maiharoa led a group to re-occupy the important food-providing lands which had been assigned to runholders in the upper Waitaki and set up a kaika near present-day Ōmārama to sustain themselves with the local resources. The run-holders detested this and petitioned the Government to remove the whānau from these lands. The Government responded and the armed constabulary was mobilised alongside the local runholders. Consequently, the whānau was forcibly driven to return to Korotuaheka, at the Waitaki River mouth. This was during a harsh winter and great suffering ensued.

Great significance is also accorded by mana whenua at Moeraki, and indeed the wider Kāi Tahu Whānui, to Tiramōrehu, who led the re-occupation of the whenua at Moeraki. Here, they lived near the European whalers and relations were friendly but formal, as his community avoided the dissolute way of life common among whalers. Tiramōrehu was well trained in mātauraka or traditional knowledge of Kāi Tahu and was highly regarded for his knowledge of whakapapa. When Henry Tacy Kemp negotiated the Canterbury purchase at Akaroa in June 1848, Tiramōrehu signed the deed with his name Matiaha. By 22 October 1849, a disheartened Matiaha Tiramōrehu wrote a letter to Eyre, the lieutenant governor of New Munster (Te Waipounamu). The letter was the first formal statement of Kāi Tahu grievances about South Island land purchases. Kāi Tahu had been promised that reserves would be allocated to Māori to ensure the needs of present and future generations. While European settlers had often been provided over 2,500 acres, at Moeraki he had allowed Māori only 500 acres for 87 people, one of the lowest proportions of land to population among Kāi Tahu settlements. This set the foundation for the longest-standing claims against grievances caused by the Crown through the New Zealand Government. These complaints were put forth only nine years after the Government was mandated through the Treaty of Waitangi, and just one year after a sale agreement was made. It took until 1 October 1998, almost 150 years later, for these grievances to be properly addressed by the Crown, through the enactment of the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Tiramōrehu

selflessly guided his people to survive through despair and set the foundation for the mana that Kāi Tahu holds today. The traditional relationship between Kāi Tahu and the landscape of Waitaki District was based on co-existence, the people relied on the environment for resources, mahika kai, and were able to exercise kaitiakitaka and rakatirataka to sustain these resources for the generations to come.

Sites and areas of significance are tangible reminders of the long-term connections of Kāi Tahu within the landscape and have been identified in this Plan as Wāhi Tūpuna. They represent Kāi Tahu's historical association and on-going relationship with the Waitaki District. Wāhi tūpuna are associated with people, historical events, geographical features, and natural flora and fauna.

Environmental management perspectives and values of Kāi Tahu

Overview

Kāi Tahu's guiding principle in resource management is that of intergenerational sustainability: 'Mō tātou, ā, mō kā uri ā muri ake nei' (for us, and all of our children after us).

Kāi Tahu do not see their existence as separate from te ao tūroa (the natural world) but as an integral part of it. Through whakapapa, all people and life forms descend from a common source. Whakapapa binds Kāi Tahu to the mountains, forests, waters and the life supported by them, and this is reflected in traditional attitudes towards the natural world and resource management. Whanaukataka (the process of maintaining relationships) embraces whakapapa, through the relationship between people, and between people and the environment. The nature of these relationships determines people's rights and responsibilities in relation to the use and management of taoka of the natural world.

All things have the qualities of wairua (spiritual dimension) and mauri (life force) and have a genealogical relationship with each other. Mauri provides a common connection between the natural resources (taoka), the people or guardians who care for the taoka (the kaitiaki), and the management framework (tikaka) of how taoka are to be managed by the kaitiaki. It is through kawa (protocol) that the relationship between taoka, tikaka and kaitiakitaka is realised.

The authority exercised by those holding mana whenua over an area encompasses kaitiakitaka and rakatirataka. Integral to this is the recognition that Kāi Tahu have their own traditional means of managing and maintaining resources and the environment. This system of rights and responsibilities is inherited from previous generations and has evolved over time. The resources in any given area are representative of the people who reside there and are a statement of identity. Traditionally, the abundance or lack of resources directly determines the welfare of whanau and hapū, as well as their ability to display manaakitaka, and so affects their mana.

Ki uta ki tai is a philosophy that has become synonymous with the way Kāi Tahu think about natural resource management. Ki uta ki tai is the concept used to describe the overall approach to integrated natural resource management by Kāi Tahu - from the mountains to the sea and describes the importance of understanding that all elements of the natural world are intimately connected. It has at its heart a holistic view of natural resource management - it is the Kāi Tahu way of understanding the natural environment, including how it functions, how people relate to it and how it can be looked after appropriately.

Mauri

For Kāi Tahu, mauri is the life force that comes from wairua – the spirit, or source of existence and all life. Mauri is the life force in the physical world. As a life principle, mauri implies health and spirit and can be a measure or an expression of the health and vitality of a place or being. Mauri can be both harmed and restored by the actions of humans and also by natural processes, such as natural disasters.

The overall purpose of resource management for Kāi Tahu is the maintenance of the mauri of natural and physical resources, and to enhance mauri where it has been degraded by the actions of humans. The preservation of the mauri of natural resources is paramount to Kāi Tahu to ensure that resources may be used sustainably by present and future generations.

Traditionally, rules were established to govern the use of natural and physical resources, and to ensure that the mauri was protected from human actions. These rules form part of kawa and tikaka (Māori protocol) and have been passed on through the generations.

Every resource has both a tapu (spiritual) and a noa (physical) aspect. When the health of the resource is adversely affected, its mauri is diminished. A rāhui or restriction may be imposed to replenish the noa and the mauri. When the mauri has been restored, the rāhui will be lifted.

There are indicators within the environment, both physical and spiritual, that Kāi Tahu use to reflect the status of mauri. Physical indicators of the health of mauri include, but are not limited to, the presence and abundance of healthy mahika kai and other indigenous flora and fauna, the presence of resources fit for cultural use, and the aesthetic qualities of resources, such as the visibility of important landmarks. Spiritual indicators are those from the atua (gods), which can take many forms and are recalled in the kōrero pūrākau (traditional stories) telling the whakapapa of whānau and hapū.

Rakatirataka

Rakatirataka is the mana or authority to give effect to Kāi Tahu culture and traditions in the management of the natural world. Recognition of the relationship of Kāi Tahu and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taoka are embedded in the Resource Management Act (RMA) and the Treaty of Waitangi.

The Crown apology to Kāi Tahu, recorded in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998, explicitly recognises the rakatirataka of Kāi Tahu within its rohe. Consistent with this recognition, Kāi Tahu aspire to develop a true partnership with local government regarding resource management, rather than merely a stakeholder relationship.

In the context of the Resource Management Act, rakatirataka underpins the active involvement of mana whenua in resource management decision-making processes. Rakatirataka is also recognised through a planning framework that enables Kāi Tahu to maintain customary practices and to use their ancestral land in a way that supports their identity and well-being. This would, for example, include enabling development of papakāika and supporting the development and enhancement of mahika kai.

Kaitiakitaka

Kaitiakitaka entails the active protection and responsibility for natural and physical resources by mana whenua. To give effect to kaitiakitaka, it is important to engage meaningfully with the appropriate papatipu rūnaka. The RMA definition of kaitiakitaka is, 'the exercise of guardianship by the tākata

whenua of an area in accordance with tikaka Māori in relation to natural and physical resources; and includes the ethic of stewardship’. This definition is, however, only a starting point for Kāi Tahu, as kaitiakitaka is a much wider cultural concept than pure guardianship.

Kaitiakitaka is fundamental to the relationship between Kāi Tahu and the environment. The responsibility of kaitiakitaka is twofold: firstly, there is the ultimate aim of protecting life supporting capacity and, secondly, there is the duty to pass the environment to future generations in a state that is as good as, or better than, the current state. To Kāi Tahu, kaitiakitaka is not passive custodianship, nor is it simply the exercise of traditional property rights, but it entails an active exercise of rights and responsibilities in a manner beneficial to the resource. In managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, decision makers must have regard to kaitiakitaka. The responsibility of kaitiakitaka is felt deeply by Kāi Tahu whānau and hapū because the whenua and its resources are an inheritance from tupuna to be left for future generations.

Tikaka

Tikaka Māori encompasses the beliefs, values, practices and procedures that guide appropriate codes of conduct, or ways of behaving. It seeks to unify the three planes of reality in a holistic way: te taha tinana (the physical plane), te taha hinengaro (the intellectual plane), and te taha wairua (the spiritual plane).

In the context of natural resource management, observing tikaka is part of the ethic and exercise of kaitiakitaka. It is underpinned by a body of Mātauraka Māori (Māori knowledge) and is based on a general understanding that people come from the land, belong to the land, return to the land, and therefore have a responsibility to care for and manage the land. It incorporates forms of social control to manage the relationship of people and the environment, including concepts such as tapu, noa and rāhui.

Tikaka is based on traditional practices but is dynamic and continues to evolve in response to different situations. One example of tikaka is the concept of kanohi ki te kanohi, or meeting face-to-face. For consultation on natural resource management issues, kanohi ki te kanohi may be the appropriate tikaka. Tikaka may also limit public access to wāhi tapu sites or require that certain protocols are observed before entering a site.

Taoka

In the management of natural resources, it is important that the habitats and wider needs of taoka are protected, sustainably managed and enhanced. Taoka are treasures, things highly prized and important to Kāi Tahu, derived from the atua (gods) and left by the tūpuna (ancestors) to provide and sustain life. Taoka include sites and resources, such as wāhi tapu, tauraka waka and kai mātaimai, other sites for gathering food and cultural resources, tribally significant landforms, features and cultural landscapes (wāhi tūpuna). Taoka may also be intangible, such as tikaka and te reo (Māori language). All taoka are part of the cultural and tribal identity of an iwi.

The protection of the relationship of mana whenua and their taoka is included in Article II of the Treaty of Waitangi, section 6(e) of the RMA, and more recently, the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. To ensure taoka are available for future generations, resource management decision-making processes need to recognise tikaka (Māori protocol and customs) and have the conservation and sustainability of resources as their focus.

Mahika Kai

Mahika kai is one of the cornerstones of Kāi Tahu cultural identity. Mahika kai is a term that literally means "food workings" and refers to the customary gathering of food and natural materials and the places where those resources are gathered or produced. The term embodies the traditions, customs and collection methods, and the gathering of natural resources for cultural use, including raraka (weaving) and rokoā (traditional medicines). Maintaining mahika kai sites, gathering resources, and continuing to practice the tikaka that governs each resource, is an important means of passing on cultural values and mātauraka Māori (traditional knowledge) to the next generation. Manaakitaka, which is the custom of being aware of and caring for the needs of your guests, is a fundamental part of this cultural identity, and the ability to provide food for guests is crucial to the mana of Kai Tahu whānui and the marae.

The importance of mahika kai to Kāi Tahu is reflected in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act, which contains a range of mahika kai related elements, including statutory acknowledgements, nohoaka (temporary campsites), fishing easements, taoka species and customary fisheries management.

Wāhi Tapu and Wāhi Tūpuna

Wāhi tapu are sacred sites or areas held in reverence according to whakapapa. Wāhi tapu may be associated with creation stories of mana whenua, particular events, such as battles or ceremonies, sacred locations, such as where whenua or placenta are buried, or sites where a particular valued resource is found.

Kāi Tahu use the term wāhi tūpuna to describe landscapes that embody the ancestral, spiritual and religious traditions of previous generations. Waitaha, Kāti Māmoe and Kāi Tahu whakapapa is closely interwoven in Te Wai Pounamu. The use of the term wāhi tūpuna is intended to encompass and respect these separate strands of whakapapa and tradition. It is important to understand this concept in the context of the distinctive seasonal lifestyle that Kāi Tahu evolved in the south.

These sites used by Kāi Tahu are spread throughout the Waitaki District. These places did not function in isolation from one another but were part of a wider cultural setting and pattern of seasonal resource use. The glossary includes descriptions of wāhi tapu and wāhi tūpuna.

It is important to mana whenua that wāhi tapu sites and wāhi tūpuna areas are protected from inappropriate activity and that there is continued access to such sites for Kāi Tahu whānui. Where sites are of special significance, mana whenua may wish to protect them by restricting certain activities, access and information about their location. Wāhi tapu are often not confined to specific sites and management of the wider cultural landscape may be needed to protect their values, consistent with the ki uta ki tai philosophy.

Significant resources to Kāi Tahu

The Waitaki District is rich in natural resources. The diverse range of resources were key to sustaining the people and provided the means to grow and trade. Historically, many coastal areas or places near the District's waterbodies were rich in mahika kai resources and attracted substantial settlements, contributing to a rich cultural history.

Coastal settlement and the use of te wai tai, coastal areas and resources, largely influenced the way of life for Kāi Tahu. The estuarine environment is important for spawning and juvenile fish, such as

īnaka and pātiki, waterfowl and shellfish. The coastlines provide more variety of shellfish, including pāua and koura. The coastlines and some estuaries still support customary fishing practices. Development of land along this coast has had adverse impacts on cultural and ecological values over time. Good management of future activities is crucial to avoid further degradation and to enable restoration of degraded values.

Te Wai Māori, the freshwater environment, including kā puna (springs), kā roto (lakes), kā awa (rivers) and kā repo (wetlands) is habitat for fish, including tuna and kōkopu, vegetation and invertebrate species that are harvested for kai. The water itself is also a resource of obvious importance for drinking and rituals. Water is essential for life and the waters of the Waitaki District have been severely degraded in the process of land development, to the detriment of the well-being of mana whenua.

Te Whenua, the land, provides a wide range of vegetation which supports animal life and produces resources. Native vegetation is significant to mana whenua because of its versatile uses, including rākau rokoā (medicinal plants) and harakeke (flax) for raraka (weaving). Traditional resources of the whenua also include tī kouka (cabbage tree) for sugar, from the scrublands, raupō (bulrush) for housing and mokihi (raft), from the repo (swamp), kareao (supplejack) for nets, from the forests, and taramea (speargrass), from the pākihi (tussocklands), for adornment. Birds were also important and the seasonal migrations to the upper Waitaki from coastal settlements to harvest weka, ducks and eggs of many varieties were of great importance to the well-being of the people.

Ongoing access to traditional resources for mahika kai, including raraka, rokoā and whakāiro (traditional carving) is important to Kāi Tahu whānui.

As well as allowing access, there are some areas where Kāi Tahu want to limit access due to the significance of the site. Wāhi tapu and wāhi tūpuna are areas that have history that Kāi Tahu would like preserved.

Among the matters of concern in relation to management of natural resources are the following:

- The effects of vegetation clearance, earthworks, stormwater runoff and waste generation, particularly from industrial activities, on the quality of water and aquatic life in lakes, streams, estuarine and coastal waters;
- The effects of land use near waterways on riparian habitats and maintenance of fish passage to and from the sea;
- Maintenance of the ability for whānau to obtain access for fishing and other activities associated with mahika kai. This can be hindered, for example, by the stopping of “paper roads” that may be associated with land development;
- The effects of regulatory restrictions on the ability of whānau to undertake customary harvest of natural resources;
- The effects of vegetation clearance, land disturbance, noise and light pollution on habitats of indigenous species;
- The degradation and loss of wetlands through land development;
- The effects of land use intensification on the health of mahika kai;
- Maintenance of the integrity of highly valued natural systems. For example, intertidal environments are adversely affected by accelerated coastal erosion arising from both land use changes and climate change processes;

- Loss of significant sites through exacerbation of coastal erosion, or change in coastal processes, as a result of land use and development;
- The effects of past zoning restrictions on the ability to establish residential settlements on ancestral lands;
- The effects of land disturbance on wāhi tapu, wāhi taoka and archaeological sites;
- Adverse effects on the values of culturally significant sites from establishment of inappropriate activities (for example, development or redevelopment of roads or railways, or construction of a wastewater treatment plant) in close proximity;
- The effects of nearby land use activities on the integrity of the limestone features that support rock art;
- Loss of wāhi tūpuna associations through inappropriate activities (such as location of structures) or obstruction of connections through the landscape; and
- Use of incorrect te reo Māori place names that do not properly reflect and respect the tūpuna associations with the place.

Treaty settlement requirements

Te Tiriti o Waitangi/Treaty of Waitangi

Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi is the founding legal document for Aotearoa/New Zealand. The Crown is the primary Treaty partner responsible for the Treaty relationship. However, in delegating responsibilities to local authorities, Parliament acknowledges the need to ensure local authorities give appropriate consideration to the principles of the Treaty as part of their statutory obligations. Kāi Tahu is the Crown's Treaty partner in the Waitaki District. The Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) provide a clear direction on the Waitaki District Council's responsibilities in terms of Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi. This Plan has been developed in consultation with Kāi Tahu mana whenua and identifies the matters that have the potential to affect cultural values and well-being, along with enabling mana whenua to actively participate in resource management processes.

Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998

The Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (NTCSA 1998) includes a number of mechanisms that are to be implemented through the RMA to recognise the rakatirataka of Kāi Tahu in its rohe. These mechanisms provide for the exercise of rakatirataka and kaitiakitaka of mana whenua in relation to areas and species of particular importance to Kāi Tahu. They include rights in relation to the management of specified significant areas (statutory acknowledgements, tōpuni, nohoaka) and significant species (taoka species, especially in relation to mahika kai, and customary fisheries).

Statutory acknowledgements

Statutory acknowledgements are an acknowledgement by the Crown of cultural, spiritual, historical, and traditional associations Kāi Tahu has with specified areas.

The requirements relating to statutory acknowledgements (sections 205 to 220, NTCSA 1998) are intended to provide for improved participation of Kāi Tahu in resource management decision-making for areas with significant cultural, spiritual, historic and traditional associations. The particular values and associations are described in schedules to the NCTSA 1998.

Statutory acknowledgements recognised in the Waitaki District are:

- Lake Ōhau (Schedule 14);
- Matakaea – Shag Point (Schedule 40);
- Kākaunui River (Schedule 41);
- Waitaki River (Schedule 42);
- Mahi Tikumu - Lake Aviemore (Schedule 45); and
- Te Ao Mārama – Lake Benmore (Schedule 46).

Sections 208 of the NTCSA 1998 and 95B of the Resource Management Act 1991 recognise the interests of Kāi Tahu in statutory acknowledgement areas regarding notification of resource consent applications for activities that may affect these areas. The WDC will forward advice of all resource consent applications which may affect a statutory acknowledgement to Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu and to Aukaha Consultancy, as the resource management agent of Te Rūnanga o Waihao, Te Rūnanga o Moeraki and Kāti Huirapa Rūnaka ki Puketeraki, as well as Aoraki Environmental Consultancy on behalf of Arowhenua. It must have regard to effects on Kāi Tahu when considering the need for notification of such resource consents and in making decisions on resource consent applications.

The statutory acknowledgements are also recognised in this Plan as Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori (wāhi tūpuna), and their values are protected through the provisions relating to those sites.

Tōpuni

The concept of tōpuni comes from the traditional Kāi Tahu custom of rakatira extending their mana over areas and people by placing their cloak over them. Tōpuni are a public symbol of Kāi Tahu Mana whenua and rakatirataka over some of the most prominent landscape features and conservation areas in Te Wai Pounamu. Tōpuni have been laid over 14 areas of public conservation land of significance to Kāi Tahu, including Aoraki/ Mt Cook. There is one tōpuni identified within the Waitaki District at Matakaea.

Nohoaka

The term 'nohoaka' means 'a place to sit'. Nohoaka traditionally refers to the seasonal occupation sites which were an integral part of the mobile lifestyle of Kāi Tahu.

Contemporary nohoaka are identified seasonal or temporary campsites established adjacent to lakes and rivers to facilitate customary fishing and the gathering of other natural resources. They provide Kāi Tahu with a means of experiencing the landscape as their tūpuna did, and promoting customary practices associated with mahika kai. They are intended as providing partial redress for the loss of mahika kai through the alienation of land.

Nohoaka entitlements provide a right of seasonal occupation and use for Kāi Tahu whānui of specified areas of Crown-owned land near water bodies for harvest of natural resources (sections 255 to 268, NTCSA 1998).

There are numerous nohoaka associated with the Waitaki River and the Waitaki Valley because of the long history of use of the river and valley as both a route into the interior of the island and as a source of mahika kai.

Contemporary nohoaka within the Waitaki District include:

- Lake Ōhau
- Lake Ōhau River
- Ahuriri River
- Lake Benmore (Ōtematapaio)
- Lake Aviemore (Ōtematata)
- Waitaki River (Waitaki River Mouth)
- Waianakārua River (Glencoe Reserve)

In recognition of the interests held by iwi and hapu in these sites, the WDC will have regard to effects on Kāi Tahu when making decisions relating to affected parties, under section 95E of the Resource Management Act 1991, for any resource consent application that may affect the values of the identified nohoaka.

Taoka species

Kāi Tahu has many taoka species that are recognised to have a cultural, spiritual, historic and traditional relationship with mana whenua. The species are integral to mahika kai and the use of nohoaka, and can be also used as tohu (indicators) of environmental health and Kāi Tahu values, uses and associations. Some, but not all, of these species are listed in the NTCSA 1998.

Hapū and iwi planning documents

Under section 74(2A) of the Resource Management Act, territorial authorities, in preparing or changing a district plan, must consider planning documents recognised by iwi. These documents are also relevant to consider, under section 104(1)(c), in making decisions on resource consents that could affect the values and interests described in this Chapter. These plans can also be used to guide consultation with rūnaka but are not a substitute for direct communication with rūnaka. There are two iwi management plans relevant to the Waitaki District, as follows:

1. The Kāi Tahu ki Otago Natural Resource Management Plan 2005 which is the principal resource management planning document for Kāi Tahu ki Otago and recognises and provides for Kāi Tahu values. The kaupapa of the plan is 'Ki Uta ki Tai' (from the mountains to the sea), which reflects the holistic Kāi Tahu philosophy of integrated resource management.
2. The Waitaki Iwi Management Plan 2019 which was developed by Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua, Te Rūnanga o Waihao and Te Rūnanga o Moeraki (Kā Papatipu Rūnaka) as an expression of rakatirataka and in fulfilment of their kāitiaki responsibilities within the Waitaki Catchment.

Participation of mana whenua in RMA processes

Waitaki District Council partnership acknowledgement

The WDC seeks to work in partnership with Kāi Tahu and will engage with the iwi authority, Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, via the Papatipu Rūnaka for this District. WDC is committed to meeting its responsibilities under Te Tiriti o Waitangi/the Treaty of Waitangi and statutory obligations under the RMA.

The Waitaki District Council recognises the mana whenua and tino rakatirataka of Kāi Tahu over their resources and taoka and the Waitaki District Council's commitment to its Treaty responsibilities is reflected throughout this Plan. The Council and Te Rūnanga o Moeraki have signed a Memorandum of Understanding (2016) which outlines the shared commitment to partnership. WDC will work to

ensure that its policies and actions recognise and protect mana whenua rights and interests within Waitaki District.

The WDC will consult Te Rūnanga o Moeraki, Te Rūnanga o Waihao, Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua and Te Rūnanga o Kati Huirapa ki Puketeraki, through Aukaha, on all matters related to the mana whenua values and interests identified in this Plan and will maintain regular and open communication with Aukaha on resource management matters and processes.

Mana whenua consultancy services

The four local papatipu rūnaka (Te Rūnanga o Moeraki, Te Rūnanga o Waihao, Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua and Te Rūnanga o Kati Huirapa ki Puketeraki) manage local government relationships and resource management matters on behalf of Kāi Tahu.

Aukaha is a consultancy established by these local rūnaka (excluding Arowhenua), with one of its functions to help streamline the resource consent process for applications requiring consultation with Kāi Tahu in Otago. Aoraki Environmental Consultants carry out this function for Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua.

Mana whenua values, concerns and interests have been considered in the preparation of the Plan. Aukaha staff have worked with WDC and rūnaka in the development and drafting of the Waitaki District Plan. Te Rūnanga o Arowhenua have granted Aukaha approval to work with Waitaki District in the development and drafting of the Plan on their behalf.

Consultation with mana whenua

The Plan aims to identify where mana whenua may be affected by a proposal. If this is the case, applicants for resource consent are encouraged to contact Aukaha prior to lodging their application. Aukaha can then advise whether consultation with rūnaka is required.

Where consultation is required, work is done on a cost-recovery basis and applicants may be charged a fee. Aukaha sends a summary and recommendation for each resource consent application to the rūnaka that are kaitiaki of the area the application is located in. As there are many areas of shared interest, details of the application may be sent to more than one rūnaka. A letter detailing the rūnaka position on the application is then sent to the applicant.

For large applications with extensive cultural effects, a Cultural Impact Assessment may be required as part of the Assessment of Environmental Effects.

Please Note: Resource consent applicants should consult early with Aukaha, particularly on any matters where the District Plan identifies that cultural values need to be considered.

Note¹ In the south of the South Island, the local Māori dialect can use a 'k' in place of the 'ng' so southern Māori are known as Kāi Tahu, as well as Ngāi Tahu. The 'ng' and 'k' are used interchangeably. In this Plan, 'k' is generally used.

MANA-APP1: Types of sites of significance to mana whenua include those described in the table below:

| TYPE OF WĀHI TAPU AND WĀHI TŪPUNA | EXPLANATION |
|--|---|
| ARA TAWHITO | Ancient trails. A network of trails crossed the region linking the permanent villages with seasonal inland campsites and the coast, providing access to a range of mahika kai resources and inland stone resources, including pounamu and silcrete. |
| KĀIKA | Permanent settlements or occupation sites. These occurred throughout Waitaki, particularly in coastal areas. |
| KĀIKA NOHOAKA | A network of seasonal settlements. Kāi Tahu were based largely on the coast in permanent settlements and ranged inland on a seasonal basis. Iwi history shows, through place names and whakapapa, continuous occupation of a network of seasonal settlements which were distributed along the main river systems, from the source lakes to the sea. |
| KAI MOANA | Food obtained from the sea. Seafood occupies a key role in Kāi Tahu culture; it plays a part in many tribal histories and forms a part of cultural identity. The ability to provide kai moana as a part of manaakitaka (hospitality) responsibilities reflects on a tribe's mana. |
| MAHIKA KAI | The customary gathering of food or natural materials and the places where those resources are gathered. Mahika kai remains one of the cornerstones of Kāi Tahu culture. |
| MAUKA | Important mountains. Mountains are of great cultural importance to Kāi Tahu. Many are places of spiritual presence, and prominent peaks in the District are linked to Kāi Tahu creation stories, identity and mana. |
| PAPATIPU MARAE | The marae ātea and the buildings around it, including the whareniui, wharekai, church and urupā. The sheltering havens of Kāi Tahu cultural expression, a place to gather, kōrero and to welcome visitors. Expressions of Kāi Tahu past and present. |
| REPO RAUPŌ | Wetlands or swamps. These provide valuable habitat for taoka species and mahika kai resources. |
| TAURAKA WAKA | Canoe mooring site. These were important for transport and gathering kai. |
| TŪĀHU | Places of importance to Māori identity. These are generally sacred ground and marked by an |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| | object, or a place used for purposes of divination. |
| TAUMANU | Fishing sites. These are traditional fishing easements which have been gazetted by the South Island Māori Land Court. |
| UMU, UMU-TĪ | Earth ovens. Used for cooking tī-kōuka (cabbage tree), these are found in a diversity of areas, including old stream banks and ancient river terraces, on low spurs or ridges, and in association with other features, such as kāika nohoaka. |
| URUPĀ | Human burial sites. These include historic burial sites associated with kāika, and contemporary sites. |
| WĀHI KOHĀTU | Rock outcrops. Rocky outcrops provided excellent shelters and were intensively occupied by Māori from the moa-hunter period into early European settlement during seasonal hikoi (travels). Tuhituhi neherā (rock art) may be present due to the occupation of such places by the tūpuna (ancestors). |
| WĀHI PAKAKA | Battle sites. |
| WĀHI PARIPARI | Cliff areas. |
| WĀHI TAOKA | Resources, places and sites treasured by Manawhenua. These valued places reflect the long history and association of Kāi Tahu with the Waitaki District. |
| WĀHI TAPU | Places sacred to the tākata whenua. These occur throughout the Waitaki District and include urupā (human burial sites). |
| WĀHI TOHU | Features used as location markers within the landscape. Prominent landforms formed part of the network of trails along the coast and inland. These acted as fixed reference points in the landscape for travellers and are imbued with history. |
| WAI MĀORI | Freshwater areas important to Māori. These include wai puna (springs), roto (lakes) and awa (rivers). |

SD

Strategic Direction

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Strategic Direction

Introduction

The Strategic Direction section sets the overarching direction for the District Plan to sustainably manage growth, land use and development in the Waitaki District. The strategic objectives help to implement relevant WDC plans, strategies, and policies as well as regulatory planning documents and legislation that the District Plan must give effect to. The strategic direction objectives reflect the intended outcomes to be achieved through the implementation of the District Plan.

For the purposes of preparing, changing, interpreting, and implementing this District Plan, the objectives and policies in all other chapters of the District Plan are to be expressed and achieved in a manner consistent with the objectives of this Chapter. There is no hierarchy within or between any of the Strategic Directions.

The strategic objectives will be particularly relevant for any future changes to the Plan and any significant or complex resource consent applications. In addition to the specific objectives and policies contained in topic chapters of the Plan, relevant strategic objectives in this Chapter will also need to be assessed for any activity identified as Discretionary or Non-complying.

Strategic objectives – Community facilities and open space

SD-CFOS-O1 Open Space and Recreation Areas

Provide a network of public open space and recreation areas with a diversity of type and size and associated public amenities, recreational facilities, and infrastructure to meet the current and future recreation, cultural, health and well-being needs of the community.

Strategic objectives – Historical and cultural identity and values

SD-CHI-O1 Character and Identity

Waitaki's character, historic and cultural heritage, and identity is reflected throughout the District.

SD-CHI-O2 Recognition, protection, and future opportunities for Waitaki's heritage

Recognise the outstanding contribution that historic heritage makes to the Waitaki District's economy by protecting buildings, items, areas, and features, and providing opportunities for the ongoing use and adaptive re-use of our heritage buildings and areas.

SD-CHI-O3 Waitaki's cultural heritage

Wāhi tūpuna places, landscapes and features which are significant to mana whenua are identified, recognised for their values and protected for future generations.

Strategic objectives – Mana whenua

SD-MW-O1 Active participation

Promote active participation with mana whenua in all aspects of District Plan implementation.

SD-MW-O2 Mana whenua values, rights, and interests

Protect and recognise mana whenua values, rights, and interests.

Strategic objectives – Natural environment

SD-NE-O1 Natural character, landscapes and features and ecosystems

Protection of the natural character, landscapes, features and ecosystems which strongly contribute to Waitaki's unique character, identity, and indigenous biodiversity.

SD-NE-O2 Ōamaru Harbour

A harbour that contributes to the identity of Ōamaru and supports a mix of compatible activities balanced with recreational and biodiversity values.

SD-NE-O3 Dark Skies

The dark sky values at Kakanui, Moeraki, Otematata, Ōmārama, Lake Ōhau and Cape Wanbrow as well as within Waitaki’s sensitive environments, contribute to the District’s identity and character.

Strategic objectives – Risk, resilience, and energy efficiency

SD-RREE-O1 Natural hazards

Improve the District’s resilience to natural hazards, including where these will be exacerbated by climate change and where possible, avoid or mitigate the risks of natural hazards to people, communities, property, and infrastructure.

SD-RREE-O2 Resilience and adapting to climate change

The effects of climate change are recognised, and an integrated management approach is adopted, including through:

1. taking climate change into account in natural hazards management; and
2. enabling the community to adapt to climate change; and
3. encouraging efficiency in urban form and settlement and development patterns.

SD-RREE-O3 Energy

Use our energy resources efficiently in how we live, work and move through the district.

SD-RREE-O4 Renewable energy

There is reduced reliance on non-renewable sources of energy, encouragement of increased use of renewable sources and greater energy conservation.

Strategic objectives – Rural areas

SD-RA-O1 Productive rural environments

A range of primarily rural productive opportunities are enabled in the rural environment to recognise and sustain the significant contribution of primary production and rural industry activities to the social and economic well-being of the district.

SD-RA-O2 Protecting highly productive land

Protect highly productive land from inappropriate subdivision, use or development.

SD-RA-O3 Avoiding incompatible activities and reverse sensitivity

Ensure development remains compatible with rural character and avoids reverse sensitivity impacts.

Strategic objectives – Urban form and development

SD-UFD-O1 Integrated management

Urban form comprises of good quality design and integration with infrastructure.

SD-UFD-O2 Housing choice and intensification

A variety of housing types, sizes, and tenures are available across the District including:

1. housing that meets the community’s diverse social and economic housing needs; and
2. provision for higher density housing in locations:
 - a) where there is access to the transport network, multi-modal transport options; and
 - b) within or near the Town Centre or a Local Centre where there is access to commercial services, community activities and public open space.

SD-UFD-O3 Location of activities

Compatible activities with similar effects and functions locate together in appropriate areas and are managed to:

1. ensure the efficient use of land, resources, and infrastructure; and
2. maintain the character and amenity values of different parts of the District; and
3. minimise adverse effects from incompatible activities.

SD-UFD-O4 The urban environment

The District has urban environments that are liveable, connected, accessible, safe and well-designed for the community to live, work and play.

SD-UFD-O5 District-wide growth

Waitaki grows in a cohesive, compact, and structured way while ensuring a sufficient supply of land is available for the community’s housing, commercial, industrial, and recreational needs.

SD-UFD-06 Urban growth

Future urban growth is appropriately located and serviced with relevant infrastructure.

ENG

Energy

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Part A: General Energy (ENG)

Energy

Introduction

This chapter contains district-wide provisions relating to energy activities, specifically, renewable energy activities and renewable electricity generation activities. The nationally significant Waitaki Power Scheme is addressed in Part B of this chapter.

The use and development of renewable energy also provides benefits to the District and can deliver clean, secure, affordable energy. It is important to recognise the benefits that energy related activities provide our communities while ensuring that their adverse effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Energy efficiency and the use and development of renewable energy are matters the District Plan must have particular regard to under section 7 of the Act. The District Plan must also give effect to the National Policy Statement on Renewable Electricity Generation 2011 which requires recognition of the benefits of renewable electricity generation.

The types of renewable energy sources relevant to this District are solar, biomass, hydro and wind. At a domestic scale, there are various ways to use natural sources of energy, including solar water heating or solar panels and small wind turbines. In addition, emerging technologies for other sources of energy, such as hydrogen, offer potential for a transition to a low-emission economy.

Objectives

ENG-O1 Recognising the benefits of renewable electricity generation

The significant local, regional and national benefits from the use and development of renewable energy are recognised and renewable electricity generation activities are provided for.

ENG-O2 Design and location of renewable electricity generation

Renewable electricity generation activities are designed and located to minimise adverse effects on the environment while recognising their functional and operational needs.

ENG-O3 Protecting the values and qualities of any overlay

Waitaki District's overlays are protected from the adverse effects of renewable electricity generation activities.

Policies

ENG-P1 Recognising the benefits of renewable electricity generation

Recognise the local, regional and national benefits of renewable energy generation activities, including:

1. the contribution to central government energy policy objectives and renewable energy targets; and
2. the contribution the proposal will make to the security of supply and increased energy interdependence for the district and region; and
3. the contribution to economic benefits for the regional and local economy; and
4. any other positive benefits.

ENG-P2 Existing activities

Enable the ongoing maintenance of existing renewable electricity generation activities.

ENG-P3 Effects on renewable electricity generation activities

Only allow new sensitive activities to establish in proximity to existing or consented renewable electricity generation activities where they are designed and located to avoid or mitigate reverse sensitivity effects.

ENG-P4 Small scale renewable electricity generation activities and investigation activities in zones

Enable small scale renewable electricity generation activities and activities associated with the investigation, identification and assessment of potential sites and energy sources for renewable electricity generation activities, where:

1. it is of a form, location and scale that minimises adverse effects on the environment; and
2. it is consistent with the anticipated amenity and character of the zone.

ENG-P5 Small scale renewable electricity generation activities and investigation activities in overlays

Only allow small scale renewable electricity generation activities and activities associated with the investigation, identification and assessment of potential sites and energy sources for renewable electricity generation activities within any overlay, where:

1. if located on buildings, items and sites identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items and SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori:
 - a) its location is sympathetic to the identified values; and
 - b) any structure is not visible from any adjacent public areas and is aligned with the plane of the roof where located on a roof;
2. if located within the root protection area of a tree identified in SCHED4 - Notable Trees, the work will not compromise the long-term health, natural life or values of the Notable Tree;
3. if located within an area identified in SCHED6 - Significant Natural Areas, any significant adverse effects are avoided, and any other adverse effects are avoided, remedied, or mitigated, while having regard to the matters in ECO-P2; and
4. if located within an area identified in SCHED7 - Outstanding Natural Features, or SCHED8 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes or the Coastal Environment:
 - a) any adverse effects on the identified values and qualities are avoided in the Coastal Environment; and
 - b) any significant adverse effects on the identified values and qualities are avoided and any other adverse effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated, while having regard to the matters in ECO-P3, ECO-P6, ECO-P7 and CE-P4; and
 - c) the design and location of the activity is subordinate to and does not compromise the identified characteristics and values of the Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape.

ENG-P6 Large scale renewable electricity generation activities

Provide for large scale renewable electricity generation activities in the General Rural Zone where they can demonstrate that:

1. they have a particular operational or functional need to locate where the renewable energy resources are available;
2. there is sufficient roading and infrastructure capacity to accommodate the activity;

3. they avoid any adverse effects on any adjacent overlay;
4. they minimise any adverse effects on:
 - a) the amenity values of the site and surrounding area, having regard to:
 - i. the scale, intensity, duration or frequency of the activity's effects;
 - ii. the size and shading of any structures;
 - iii. the design and site layout of the activity and its ability to internalise effects, including any glare, reflection or blade or shadow flicker; and
 - iv. traffic generation, earthworks and construction effects, and lighting and the potential to cause sleep disturbance or annoyance; and
 - b) ecology, including effects on terrestrial ecology and avifauna; having regard to any offsetting measures or environmental compensation which may benefit the local environment and community affected; and
 - c) any existing navigation, electricity distribution and transmission and telecommunication facilities;
5. they are separated from sensitive activities at a distance that ensures conflict between activities, including potential adverse reverse sensitivity effects, is minimised;
6. in respect of a wind farm, it complies with NZS6806:2010 Acoustics – Wind Farm Noise.

ENG-P7**Large scale renewable electricity generation activities in other zones and within overlays**

Restrict locating large scale renewable electricity generation activities within:

1. any zone, other than the General Rural Zone; and
2. any overlay.

ENG-P8**New technology**

Recognise the opportunity for new technology in renewable electricity generation and provide for new technology, where it can be demonstrated that:

1. it is of a form, location and scale that minimises adverse effects on the environment; and
2. it is consistent with the anticipated amenity and character of the zone; and
3. it has a particular operational or functional need to locate where the renewable energy resources are available; and
4. there is sufficient roading and infrastructure capacity to accommodate the activity; and
5. it avoids any adverse effects on the values protected by any adjacent overlay; and
6. it avoids any adverse effects on the values protected by any overlay it is located within; and
7. it minimises any adverse effects on:
 - a) the amenity values of the site and surrounding area, having regard to:
 - i. the scale, intensity, duration or frequency of the activity's effects;

- ii. the size and shading of any structures;
 - iii. the design and site layout of the activity and its ability to internalise effects, including any flare, reflection or blade or shadow flicker; and
 - iv. traffic generation, earthworks and construction effects, and lighting and the potential to cause sleep disturbance or annoyance; and
- b) ecology, including effects on terrestrial ecology and avifauna; having regard to any offsetting measures or environmental compensation which may benefit the local environment and community affected; and
 - c) any existing navigation, electricity distribution and transmission and telecommunication facilities; and
8. it is separated from sensitive activities at a distance that ensures conflict between activities, including potential adverse reverse sensitivity effects, is minimised.

ENG-P9 Offsetting and compensation

Consider as part of an application for a large-scale renewable electricity generation activity:

1. any offsetting measure or environmental compensation offered and associated benefits on the local environment; and
2. any adaptive management measures proposed.

ENG-P10 Decommissioning of renewable electricity generation activities

Require that, during or following decommissioning of any renewable electricity generation activity, all renewable electricity generation structures are remediated, including, but not limited to, the removal of all surface equipment, all concrete surfacing, steel and cables.

Rules

Note: Unless specifically identified in a rule, only the rules in this Energy Chapter, along with the Earthworks and Transport chapters, apply to renewable electricity generation activities.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| ENG-R1 The maintenance of existing renewable electricity generation activities outside of Significant Natural Areas | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not applicable |
| ENG-R2 The maintenance of existing renewable electricity generation activities within Significant Natural Areas | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 When it is located within an area identified in SCHED6 - Significant Natural Areas and ENG-S6 is complied with. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| ENG-R3 Small scale renewable electricity generation activities outside of an overlay | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 ENG-S1, ENG-S2, ENG-S3, ENG-S4, the earthworks standard(s) and the noise standard applying to the underlying zone are complied with. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| ENG-R4 Investigation activities outside of an overlay | | |
|--|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 ENG-S5 and the earthworks and noise standards applying to the underlying zone are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| ENG-R5 Small scale renewable electricity generation activities and investigation activities in overlays, excluding Notable Trees | | |
|---|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 The activity is located:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. on items identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, on contributing buildings identified in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and Non-Contributing Buildings, or sites identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori; or 2. within an area identified in SCHED7 - Outstanding Natural Features or SCHED8 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes; or <p>RDIS-2 The activity is located within an area identified in SCHED6 - Significant Natural Areas; and ENG-S6 is complied with; or</p> <p>RDIS-3 The activity is located within a Natural Hazard Overlay or Coastal Natural Hazard Overlay; and</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-2 or RDIS-4</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <p>RDIS-4 Investigation activities comply with ENG-S5.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the benefits arising; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. the location, size, colour and reflectivity any structure; and 4. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent properties; and 5. any health and safety effects, including noise; and 6. any adverse effects on any identified protected item, feature or area; and 7. any adverse effects on the identified values and qualities of any feature, landscape or area; and 8. for activities under RDIS-2, the matters of discretion for any infringed standard; and 9. for activities under RDIS-4, the matters of discretion for any infringed standard. | |
|--|--|--|

| <p>ENG-R6 Small scale renewable electricity generation activities and investigation activities within the root protection area of a tree, identified in SCHED4 - Notable Trees</p> | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 The activity does not involve the removal of a Notable Tree; and</p> <p>RDIS-2 Investigation activities comply with ENG-S5.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the benefits arising; and | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. any adverse effects on the Notable Tree; and 4. the location of the structure; and 5. for activities under RDIS-2, the matters of discretion for any infringed standard. | |
|--|--|

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| ENG-R7 Large scale renewable electricity generation activities | | |
|--|---|--|
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 NZS6808:2010 Acoustics – Wind farm noise is complied with for any proposal involving wind generation; and DIS-2 The activity is not located within an overlay. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with DIS-1 or DIS-2 |
| All other zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| ENG-R8 Other renewable electricity generation activities not otherwise provided for | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 The activity is not located within an overlay. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with DIS-1 |

ENG STANDARDS

| ENG-S1 Small scale solar panels | | |
|---|---|--|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The panel must not exceed the permitted building height for the underlying zone; and 2. the panel must not exceed the permitted height in relation to boundary for the underlying zone; and 3. the maximum area of the panel must not exceed 200m². | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any positive effects; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. the form and location of the panel; and 4. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent properties. |
| ENG-S2 Small scale roof mounted wind turbines | | |
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The turbine (including the full vertical extent of the blades) must not exceed the permitted building height of the underlying zone; and 2. the turbine (including the full vertical extent of the blades) must not exceed permitted height in relation to boundary for the underlying zone; and 3. the turbine must not exceed a maximum rotor diameter of 2.5m; and 4. there must be no more than one turbine per site. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any positive effects; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. health and safety; and 4. any cumulative effects; and 5. the type, scale, form and location of any turbine; and 6. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent properties; and 7. whether there are topographical or other site constraints that make compliance with the permitted setback standard impractical; and 8. any adverse effects on any adjacent overlay. |
| ENG-S3 Small scale freestanding wind turbines | | |
| General Rural Zone | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the turbine must not exceed the permitted height in relation to boundary for the underlying zone; and | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any local, regional and national benefits; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. health and safety; and 4. any cumulative effects; and 5. the type, scale, form and location of any turbine; and |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. wind turbines must be setback 5m from residential units or, in the case of vacant lots, from the site boundary; and | |
| Industrial Zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. any wind turbine must not exceed a maximum height of 20m (including | |

| | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| | <p>the full vertical extent of the blades); and</p> <p>4. the turbine must not exceed a maximum rotor diameter of 5m; and</p> <p>5. there must be no more than one turbine per site.</p> | <p>6. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent properties; and</p> <p>7. whether there are topographical or other site constraints that make compliance with the permitted setback standard impractical; and</p> <p>8. any adverse effects on any adjacent overlay.</p> |
| All other zones | <p>6. the turbine (including the full vertical extent of the blades) must not exceed the permitted building height of the underlying zone by more than 1m; and</p> <p>7. the turbine (including the full vertical extent of the blades) must not exceed the permitted height in relation to boundary for the underlying zone; and</p> <p>8. any wind turbine must be setback 5m from residential units or, in the case of vacant lots, 5m from the site boundary; and</p> <p>9. the turbine must not exceed a maximum rotor diameter of 2.5m; and</p> <p>10. there must be no more than one turbine per site.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. any local, regional and national benefits; and</p> <p>2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and</p> <p>3. health and safety; and</p> <p>4. any cumulative effects; and</p> <p>5. the type, scale, form and location of any turbine; and</p> <p>6. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent properties; and</p> <p>7. whether there are topographical or other site constraints that make compliance with the permitted setback standard impractical; and</p> <p>8. any adverse effects on any adjacent overlay.</p> |

| ENG-S4 Small scale hydro generators | | |
|--|---|--|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Rural Lifestyle Zone</p> <p>Industrial Zones</p> | <p>1. The maximum surface area of any stored water does not exceed 200m²; and</p> <p>2. the maximum height of a weir or dam does not exceed 2m; and</p> <p>3. the maximum installed capacity does not exceed 4 megawatts (MW).</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. any local, regional and national benefits; and</p> <p>2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and</p> <p>3. the suitability of the site for the proposed activity; and</p> <p>4. the type, scale, form and location of any structure; and</p> <p>5. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent properties; and</p> <p>6. health and safety; and</p> <p>7. any adverse cumulative effects; and</p> |

| | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| | | 8. any adverse effects on adjacent overlays. |
| All other zones | <p>4. the maximum surface area of any stored water does not exceed 100m²; and</p> <p>5. the maximum height of a weir or dam does not exceed 1m; and</p> <p>6. the maximum installed capacity does not exceed 500kW.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. any local, regional and national benefits; and</p> <p>2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and</p> <p>3. the suitability of the site for the proposed activity; and</p> <p>4. the type, scale, form and location of any structure; and</p> <p>5. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent properties; and</p> <p>6. health and safety; and</p> <p>7. any adverse cumulative effects; and</p> <p>8. any adverse effects on adjacent overlays.</p> |

ENG-S5 Renewable energy generation investigation activities

| | | |
|------------------|--|---|
| All zones | <p>1. An anemometer must comply with NZS6808:2010 Acoustics – Wind farm noise, or when not a wind turbine, it must comply with the underlying zone noise standards; and</p> <p>2. an anemometer must not exceed 90m in height; and</p> <p>3. an anemometer must not exceed the permitted height in relation to boundary and setback standards for the underlying zone; and</p> <p>4. all masts must be removed at the end of the investigation period; and</p> <p>5. the site must be restored to its pre-works condition after removal of the investigation activities; and</p> <p>6. investigation activities may not be on site for more than five years.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. any local, regional and national benefits; and</p> <p>2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and</p> <p>3. traffic generation; and</p> <p>4. the suitability of the site for the proposed activity; and</p> <p>5. any noise effects, including sleep disturbance or other adverse health effects; and</p> <p>6. the type, scale, form and location of any structure; and</p> <p>7. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent properties; and</p> <p>8. health and safety; and</p> <p>9. any adverse cumulative effects; and</p> <p>10. any adverse effects on adjacent overlays.</p> |
|------------------|--|---|

| ENG-S6 Trimming, pruning or removal of indigenous vegetation for the operation of renewable electricity generation activities | | |
|--|---|--|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. It must be limited to within 2m either side of the existing renewable electricity generation activity, or associated access track or fence; and 2. it must not result in the removal of more than 20m² of indigenous vegetation, except where: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) it is located within the formation width of an existing road; or b) the works are being undertaken in accordance with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any local, regional and national benefits; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. design and siting of the renewable electricity generation activities; and 4. any operational or functional needs of the renewable electricity generation activities; and 5. any topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the permitted standard impractical; and 6. the matters in ECO-P2; and 7. the matters in ECO-P3 (2)(a). |

Part B: Waitaki Power Scheme (ENG(WPS))

Waitaki Power Scheme

Introduction

Part B addresses those parts of the nationally significant Waitaki Power Scheme located in the Waitaki District.

The Waitaki Power Scheme is significant infrastructure, with local, regional and national benefits. The Waitaki Power Scheme was progressively constructed between 1928 and 1985. The power stations and associated structures and assets, including storage lakes and canals, represent a significant physical resource within the Waitaki District. The Waitaki Power Station was the first to be constructed in the Waitaki District.

This part of the Energy chapter addresses the ongoing operation of the Scheme, the different activities that occur on site and provides a framework for how any new development may occur.

Due to its significance and importance to the country as a whole, this part of the chapter also addresses potential reverse sensitivity effects on the Waitaki Power Scheme that could constrain its ongoing operation and the potential risks associated with an inundation event from the Waitaki Power Scheme.

Objectives

ENG(WPS)-O1 Recognising the significance and benefits of the Waitaki Power Scheme

The local, regional and national significance and benefits of the Waitaki Power Scheme, and its operation, maintenance, refurbishment and enhancement, are recognised and provided for while minimising any adverse effects on the environment.

ENG(WPS)-O2 Protecting the overlays in which the Waitaki Power Scheme is located

The identified characteristics and values of the areas containing Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Features, Significant Natural Areas, Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori, Historic Heritage, Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic overlay, in which the Waitaki Power Scheme is located, are protected and not degraded.

ENG(WPS)-O3 Recognise and manage inundation risks

The risks associated with a potential inundation event from the Waitaki Power Scheme are recognised and potential adverse effects on people, occupied buildings and the ongoing operation of the Waitaki Power Scheme are avoided or mitigated.

Policies

ENG(WPS)-P1 Recognising the importance and benefits of the Waitaki Power Scheme

Recognise the importance of the Waitaki Power Scheme and its local, regional and national benefits, including:

1. the need to provide for the operational, functional, locational and technical requirements of the Scheme; and
2. the need to maintain and increase generation output and capacity and ensure security of supply; and
3. the need for maximum electricity supply benefit to be obtained; and
4. the need to ensure that the structural and operational integrity of the Scheme is not compromised; and
5. its role in meeting national targets for renewable electricity generation; and
6. its role in assisting with responding to international climate change obligations.

**ENG(WPS)-
P2****Identifying areas potentially affected by inundation events**

Identify and map areas that may be potentially affected by an inundation event from the Waitaki Power Scheme as the Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Area on the Planning Maps.

**ENG(WPS)-
P3****Maintenance and improvement of the Waitaki Power Scheme**

Enable the maintenance and improvement, through refurbishment, of generation output from the Waitaki Power Scheme within the Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites or Operating Easements, where:

1. the character and amenity values of the zone in which any works are being undertaken are maintained; and
2. any adverse effects that degrade the identified values and characteristics of any overlay and the natural character of the riparian margins of any waterbody that it is located within are avoided; and
3. any other adverse effects on the identified values and characteristics of any overlay and the natural character of the riparian margins of any waterbody that it is located within are remedied or mitigated.

**ENG(WPS)-
P4****Enhancement of the Waitaki Power Scheme**

Enable the enhancement of the Waitaki Power Scheme within the Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites or Operating Easements where this occurs outside of any overlay, having regard to:

1. any measures to remedy, mitigate, offset or compensate for any adverse effects of the activity on the environment; and
2. the impact on any existing public access rights; and
3. any collection, recording, monitoring and provision of information concerning the exercise of consent.

**ENG(WPS)-
P5****Any other development of the Waitaki Power Scheme**

Only allow for:

1. the enhancement of the Waitaki Power Scheme outside of the Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites or Waitaki Power Scheme Operating Easements; or
2. the enhancement of the Waitaki Power Scheme within the Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites or Waitaki Power Scheme Operating Easements where this occurs within an overlay or within a riparian margin; or
3. the creation of a new lake, or water storage area, or new power generation facilities where it:
 - a) avoids any significant adverse effects on any overlays and the natural character of the riparian margins of any waterbody and avoid, remedy or mitigate any other

adverse effect in order to maintain the identified values, characteristics and significant nature of the overlay or natural character of the riparian margin of any waterbody, unless it can be demonstrated that:

- i. there is a functional need that means the location cannot be avoided;
 - ii. there are no feasible alternatives to avoiding all significant adverse effects; and
- b) appropriately avoids, remedies or mitigates other adverse effects on the environment, including the character and amenity of the surrounding area; and
- c) where it is demonstrated that all adverse effects on an overlay cannot be avoided, it appropriately offsets or compensates the adverse effects.

**ENG(WPS)-
P6**

Occupied buildings in Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas

Within the Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas:

1. avoid the establishment of occupied buildings within the identified Hydroelectricity Inundation High Hazard Area; and
2. only allow occupied buildings within the Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Area where it can be demonstrated that:
 - a) the building and associated activity incorporates mitigation measures that demonstrate that the risk to lives and wellbeing and building damage from an uncontrolled release of water from the Waitaki Power Scheme is acceptable; and
 - b) the ongoing operation of the Waitaki Power Scheme will not be compromised.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| ENG(WPS)-R1 | | Operation, maintenance and refurbishment of the Waitaki Power Scheme |
|--|--|---|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Open Space Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 ENG(WPS)-S1 is complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 Any refurbishment activity is limited to the following areas:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the existing footprint of the Waitaki Power Scheme; or 2. Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites; or 3. Waitaki Power Scheme Operating Easements; and <p>PER-3 INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with where the activity involves trimming, pruning and activities within the root protection area of a Notable Tree in SCHED4 – Notable Trees; and</p> <p>PER-4 INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with where the activity is located in a natural hazard overlay; and</p> <p>PER-5 INF-S15 is complied with where the activity is located on a Heritage Item, or within the setting of a Heritage Item identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items or within an area identified in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori; and</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Controlled</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>CON-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of control of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-6 or PER-7</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2, PER-4 or PER-5</p> <p>Activity Status where compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where:</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>PER-6 INF-S16 is complied with where the activity is located within an area identified in SCHED7 – Outstanding Natural Features or SCHED8 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes; and</p> <p>PER-7 INF-S17 is complied with where the activity is located within an area identified in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas.</p> | <p>NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3 and the works involve the removal of a Notable Tree identified in SCHED4 – Notable Trees</p> |
|--|--|

| ENG(WPS)-R2 Occupied buildings in Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The occupied building is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. located at least 150m from the toe of the embankment of any canal in fill or any dam or associated structured; and 2. designed so that any habitable floor area of any building or structure used for residential activities is a minimum of 100mm above the maximum inundation level that would result from a dam breach; and <p>PER-2 A certificate is submitted from a suitably qualified engineer confirming that the building will not raise the Potential Impact Classification (PIC) level (Low, Medium, High) under the Building Act 2004 from its current level; and</p> <p>PER-3 The occupied building is not located in an Electricity Inundation High Hazard Area on the Planning Maps.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Activity Status where compliance is not achieved: Non-complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> |

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

| ENG(WPS)-R3 Waitaki Power Scheme enhancement activity | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 The works are located within the following areas:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites; or 2. Waitaki Power Scheme Operating Easements; and <p>CON-2 The works are not located within an overlay.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. location, bulk, height, cladding or colour of the proposed activity; and 2. landscaping, revegetation and fencing; and 3. location and construction of vehicle access and exit points; and 4. vehicle manoeuvring and parking areas; and 5. effects on existing public access rights to margins of a waterbody; and 6. hours of operation; and 7. noise effects; and 8. lighting effects; and 9. dust effects; and 10. effects on indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna and indigenous biodiversity. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1 or CON-2</p> |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| ENG(WPS)-R4 Any Waitaki Power Scheme land use activity which results in the creation of a new lake or water storage area | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| ENG(WPS)-R5 The construction and installation of new power generation facilities below the Waitaki Dam | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| ENG(WPS)-R6 Any other activity, not otherwise provided for, associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

ENG(WPS) STANDARDS

| ENG(WPS)- S1 | Construction Noise |
|--|---|
| <p>Any construction activities must not exceed the noise levels set in NZS6803:1999 measured from the façade of any building that is not associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme and is not within:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the existing footprint of the Waitaki Power Scheme; or 2. Waitaki Power Scheme Core Sites; or 3. Waitaki Power Scheme Operating Easements. | <p>Matters of control where compliance is not met:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. duration and hours of construction; and 2. methods to reduce noise. |

INF

Infrastructure

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL

TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Part A: General Infrastructure Rules

Infrastructure

Introduction

Network utility operators provide the infrastructure services which enable a community to undertake its everyday activities and functions. Infrastructure is critical to the social and economic well-being of people and communities, including providing for their health and safety. It generally encompasses physical services and facilities which enable society to function, such as the Three Waters network, transport, communications, energy generation and distribution networks, and any other network utilities.

While infrastructure can have national, regional and local benefits, it can also have adverse effects on surrounding land uses and the environment. The sustainable management of natural and physical resources requires a balance between the effects of different land uses. However, it is also necessary that essential infrastructure is protected, where possible, from further encroachment by incompatible activities which may be subject to reverse sensitivity. Some infrastructure has specific operational and functional requirements that need to be accommodated for their operation. Due to the similarities of meteorological and hazard warning devices to infrastructure, these are also managed through this chapter.

This chapter also manages infrastructure within overlays. Overlays spatially identify distinctive values, risks or other factors within the District which require management in a different manner from underlying zone provisions. The relevant overlays are identified in Schedules 2 - 8 of the Plan.

Infrastructure includes facilities for the generation of electricity. This would include renewable electricity generation facilities, where these facilities supply power to other people (i.e. community or large-scale activities). However, these activities are addressed separately under the Energy Chapter. Given the importance of the Waitaki Power Scheme locally, regionally, and nationally, this is addressed in the Energy Chapter – Part B: Waitaki Power Scheme.

Note: Unless specifically stated otherwise, only the objectives and policies in the Strategic Direction Chapter, Energy Chapter, Part B: Waitaki Power Scheme and this Infrastructure Chapter apply to infrastructure activities.

Objectives

INF-01 Effective, resilient, effective and safe infrastructure

Effective, resilient, efficient and safe infrastructure that:

1. provides essential and secure services, including in emergencies; and
2. facilitates local, regional and national connectivity; and
3. contributes to the economy and support a high standard of living; and
4. integrates with subdivision and development, infrastructure and other activities; and
5. enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural wellbeing and health.

INF-02 Availability of infrastructure to meet existing and planned needs

Safe, efficient and resilient infrastructure is available to meet the needs of existing and planned subdivision, use and development.

INF-03 Providing for infrastructure

Infrastructure provides benefits to people and communities and is established, operated, maintained and repaired, upgraded efficiently, securely and sustainably while the adverse effects of infrastructure are avoided, remedied or mitigated, including:

1. the defined amenity values and character of any zone; and
2. the identified values and qualities of any overlay; and
3. the change in risk to peoples' lives, and damage to neighbouring properties from natural hazards.

INF-04 The protection of regionally significant infrastructure

The national, regional and local benefits of regionally significant infrastructure are recognised and provided for; its functions and operations are protected from adverse effects, including reverse sensitivity effects, of other activities.

INF-05 Transport network

The transport network is effective, accessible and integrated with other land uses, including contributing to the amenity of public spaces. It also provides for all transport modes and users to move efficiently within and beyond the District.

Policies

INF-P1 Recognising the benefits of regionally significant infrastructure

Recognise and provide for the social, economic, cultural and economic well-being benefits of regionally significant infrastructure, including:

1. the safe, secure and efficient generation, transmission and distribution of electricity that gives people access to energy to meet their needs; and
2. an integrated, efficient and safe transport network, including the airport, rail network and the State Highways, that allows for the movement of people and goods; and
3. effective, reliable and future proofed communications networks and services, that gives people access to telecommunication and radiocommunication services; and
4. existing community-scale irrigation and stockwater infrastructure, which supports primary production activities; and
5. safe and efficient water, wastewater and stormwater treatment systems, networks and services, which maintains public health and safety.

INF-P2 The benefits of infrastructure other than regionally significant infrastructure

Recognise the benefits that infrastructure not defined as regionally significant infrastructure provides to the economic, social and cultural functioning of the District and health and well-being of people and communities.

INF-P3 Infrastructure is safe, efficient and meets the needs of planned future growth

Enable infrastructure to be provided in a manner that is safe, efficient, integrated, accessible and available at sufficient capacity for existing and planned subdivision, use and development.

INF-P4 Appropriate infrastructure

Enable new infrastructure and the operation, maintenance, repair, upgrading and removal of existing infrastructure, where:

1. it is of a form, location and scale that minimises adverse effects on the environment; and
2. it is consistent with the anticipated amenity and character of the zone in which the infrastructure is located; and
3. for any maintenance and repair, or removal of existing infrastructure in any overlay, does not adversely impact on the identified values and characteristics of any overlay that it is located within.

INF-P5 Adverse effects on regionally significant infrastructure

Protect the safe and efficient operation, maintenance, repair, upgrading, removal and development of regionally significant infrastructure from being unreasonably compromised by:

1. avoiding sensitive activities and building platforms located within the National Grid Yard;
2. restricting sensitive activities and building platforms located within the Electricity Distribution Yard;
3. only allowing subdivision within the National Grid Subdivision Corridor and Electricity Distribution Corridor where it can be demonstrated that any adverse effects on and from the National Grid and/or Electricity Distribution Network, including public health and safety, will be avoided, remedied or mitigated, taking into account:
 - a) the impact of subdivision layout and design on the operation and maintenance, and potential upgrade and development of the National Grid or Electricity Distribution Network;
 - b) the ability of any potential future development to comply with NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances;
 - c) the design and layout of the subdivision demonstrates that a suitable building platform(s) for a dwelling can be provided outside of the National Grid Yard or Electricity Distribution Yard for each new lot;
 - d) the risk to the structural integrity of the National Grid or Electricity Distribution Network;
 - e) the extent to which the subdivision design and consequential development will minimise the risk of injury and/or property damage from the National Grid or Electricity Distribution Network and the potential reverse sensitivity on and amenity and nuisance effects of the National Grid or Electricity Distribution Network assets;
4. requiring sensitive activities to be located and designed so that potential adverse effects of and on the rail corridor and State Highways are avoided, remedied or mitigated;
5. requiring any buildings or structures to be of a nature and scale and to be located and designed to maintain safe distances within the National Grid and Electricity Distribution Network;
6. considering any potential adverse effects of subdivision of a site that contains or is adjacent to any regionally significant infrastructure not addressed by INF-P5-2; and
7. requiring subdivision of a site that contains or is adjacent to any regionally significant infrastructure not addressed by INF-P5-2 to be designed to avoid or mitigate any adverse effects on access to, and the safe and efficient operation, repair and maintenance of, that infrastructure.

INF-P6 Upgrading of the National Grid

Provide for the upgrading of the National Grid that is not permitted by the National Environmental Standard for Electricity Transmission Activities (2009), while:

1. having regard to the extent to which adverse effects have been avoided, remedied or mitigated; and
2. recognising the constraints arising from the operational needs and functional needs of the National Grid, when considering measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects; and
3. avoiding in the first instance, and where avoidance is not possible, mitigating any adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity when considering any upgrade in a Significant Natural Area; and
4. recognising the potential benefits of existing transmission lines to people and communities; and
5. in urban areas, minimising adverse effects on urban amenity and avoiding adverse effects on Commercial and Mixed Use Zones, Open Space and Sport and Active Recreation Zones and existing sensitive activities; and
6. seeking to avoid adverse effects on sensitive environments and Coastal Environment; and
7. considering opportunities to reduce existing adverse effects of the National Grid as part of any substantial upgrade.

INF-P7 Development of the National Grid

Provide for the development of the National Grid, while:

1. in urban areas, minimising adverse effects on urban amenity and avoiding adverse effects on Commercial and Mixed Use Zones, Open Space, Sport and Active Recreation Zones and existing sensitive activities; and
2. seeking to avoid the adverse effects of the National Grid within sensitive environments and the Coastal Environment; and
3. avoiding in the first instance, and where avoidance is not possible, mitigating any adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity when considering the effects of the National Grid in a Significant Natural Area; and
4. when considering the adverse effects in respect of 1-3 above:
 - a) having regard to the extent to which adverse effects have been avoided, remedied or mitigated by the route, site and method selection, along with techniques and measures proposed; and
 - b) recognising the constraints arising from the operational needs and functional needs of the National Grid, when considering measures to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects.

INF-P8**Providing for other infrastructure not defined as regionally significant infrastructure outside of overlays**

Provide for infrastructure not defined as regionally significant infrastructure and which is not located within an overlay where it can be demonstrated the following matters can be achieved:

1. compatibility with the site, existing built form and landform; and
2. compatibility with the anticipated character and amenity values of the zone it is located in; and
3. any adverse effects on amenity values are minimised, taking into account:
 - a) the bulk, height, size, colour, reflectivity of the infrastructure; and
 - b) any proposed associated earthworks; and
 - c) the time, duration or frequency of any adverse effects; and
 - d) any proposed mitigation measures; and
4. any adverse effects on the health, well-being and safety of people, communities and the environment, including nuisance from noise, dust, odour emissions, light spill and sedimentation, are avoided, remedied or mitigated; and
5. adverse effects on any values and qualities of any adjacent overlays are minimised; and
6. it will not compromise the safe and efficient operation of any other infrastructure, including the transport network; and
7. any adverse cumulative effects are minimised.

INF-P9**Recognise operational needs and functional needs of infrastructure**

Recognise the operational needs and functional needs of regionally significant infrastructure and other infrastructure by having regard to the following matters when making decisions on new infrastructure and the operation, maintenance and upgrading of existing infrastructure:

1. the extent to which:
 - a) the potential for significant adverse effects have been addressed through site, route or method selection; and
 - b) the ability to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of infrastructure is constrained by functional and operational needs; and
2. the time, duration or frequency of adverse effects; and
3. the necessity of the infrastructure including:
 - a) the need to quickly repair and restore disrupted services; and
 - b) the impact of not operating, repairing, maintaining, upgrading, removing or developing infrastructure; and
4. the location and operational and functional needs of existing infrastructure including:
 - a) the complexity and connectedness of networks and services; and
 - b) the potential for co-location and shared use of infrastructure corridors; and
5. anticipated outcomes for the receiving environment and the role, function, character and amenity values of the zone in which it is located; and
6. the extent to which the infrastructure is integrated with, and necessary to support, planned urban development.

INF-P10 New technology

Recognise the possibility of new technology in infrastructure that:

1. improves access to, and efficient use of, networks and services;
2. allows for the re-use of redundant services and structures;
3. increases resilience or reliability of networks and services;
4. protects the on-going safety of the community and the integrity of the network; and
5. results in environmental benefits or enhancements.

INF-P11 Electric and magnetic fields and radiofrequency fields

Avoid infrastructure that does not meet National Environmental Standards and/or other nationally recognised standards or guidelines for electric and magnetic fields and radiofrequency fields.

INF-P12 Operation of the transport network

Enable the safe, resilient, effective and efficient operation and maintenance of the transport network to meet local, regional and national transport needs.

INF-P13 Upgrading of the transport network

Provide for the upgrade or development of the transport network where, as far as is practicable, it:

1. integrates with the existing transport network and any other planned network upgrades or development;
2. does not preclude connectivity to land that is suitable for future development;
3. is integrated with land use patterns and enables urban growth and development and connects rural communities;
4. meets local, regional and national transport needs;
5. does not compromise the safe, efficient and effective functioning of the transport network;
6. promotes the use of the active transport network;
7. allocates adequate space in the road corridor for walking, cycling, infrastructure, streetlighting and streetscape as well as vehicles and on-street parking;
8. responds to site and topographical constraints including opportunities to reduce the effects of earthworks on landscape and ecological values;
9. provides for high levels of connectivity and avoids permanent no-exit streets unless there is no practicable alternative due to site and topographical constraints;
10. provides for the safety and connectivity of active transport including access to and usability of public open spaces.

INF-P14 Roads as infrastructure corridors

Encourage the use of roads as infrastructure corridors in accordance with the National Code of Practice for Utility Operators' Access to Transport Corridors 2018.

INF-P15 Road classification

Classify roads according to their function and anticipated volume of traffic, based on the New Zealand Transport Agency's One Network Road Classification, as set out in SCHED1 – Waitaki District Road Classifications.

INF-P16 Upgrades to existing and new infrastructure on Heritage Items or within their heritage settings, or Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items and SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori or the Ōamaru Historic Area

Only allow upgrades to existing and new infrastructure on heritage items or within their heritage settings identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, or sites and areas identified in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori, or the Ōamaru Historic Area identified on the Planning Maps, where it can be demonstrated that:

1. there is an operational need or functional need that means the infrastructure's location cannot be avoided; and
2. the upgrade to existing infrastructure or new infrastructure will protect and maintain the heritage and/or cultural values of any building, Item, site, place or Historic Area.

INF-P17 Trimming, pruning and activities within the root protection area of trees in SCHED4 – Notable Trees

Enable the trimming, pruning and activities within the root protection area of a tree identified in SCHED4 – Notable Trees for the purpose of operating, maintaining, upgrading and removing existing infrastructure and any new infrastructure where:

1. the work is required to comply with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 or the Telecommunications Act 2001;
2. for new infrastructure, there is an operational need or functional need that means the infrastructure's location cannot be avoided; and
3. for both new and existing infrastructure, the work will not compromise the long-term health, natural life or values of the Notable Tree.

INF-P18 Removal of trees in SCHED4 – Notable Trees

Only allow the removal of a tree identified in SCHED4 – Notable Trees for the purpose of operating, maintaining, upgrading and removing existing infrastructure, plus any new infrastructure, where it can be demonstrated that:

1. there is an operational need or functional need that means the infrastructure’s location cannot be avoided; and
2. there are no feasible alternatives.

INF-P19 Upgrades to existing and new infrastructure in the Coastal Environment

Except as provided for by INF-P6 and INF-P7, avoid new infrastructure and upgrades to existing infrastructure in the Coastal Environment unless:

1. it is not practicable to avoid locating it there because of a functional need; and
2. it avoids adverse effects on:
 - a) Significant Natural Areas; and
 - b) the identified values and characteristics of any Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes; and
3. it avoids significant adverse effects, and remedies or mitigates other adverse effects, on:
 - a) any indigenous vegetation that is not part of a Significant Natural Area;
 - b) the landscape values of Natural Features and Landscapes that are not identified as outstanding; and
 - c) any other areas of natural character within the Coastal Environment.

INF-P20 Upgrades to existing, and new infrastructure on or within Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, and Significant Natural Areas, beyond the Coastal Environment

Except as provided for by INF-P6 and INF-P7, avoid upgrades to existing and new infrastructure beyond the Coastal Environment, where it is to be located on or within any identified Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape, or Significant Natural Area, unless it can be demonstrated that:

1. there is a functional need that means the infrastructure’s location cannot be avoided; and
2. it avoids, remedies or mitigates any adverse effects in order to maintain the identified values and characteristics of Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, or Significant Natural Areas.

INF-P21 Upgrades to existing and new infrastructure within the Rural Scenic Landscape Overlay or a Significant Natural Feature

Except as provided for by INF-P6 and INF-P7, only allow upgrades to existing and new infrastructure in the Rural Scenic Landscape Overlay or a Significant Natural Feature where:

1. it avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse effects, as necessary, to maintain the amenity values of the Rural Scenic Landscape Overlay or the Significant Natural Feature; and
2. it avoids, remedies or mitigates other adverse effects;
3. there is an operational need or functional need that means the infrastructure's location cannot be avoided;
4. there are feasible methods to mitigate the adverse effects of the activity on the landscape and reduce the visual impact, including through:
 - a) grouping or dispersing structures;
 - b) undergrounding; and
 - c) locations that reduce visibility.
5. the design methods used minimise the adverse visual effects of the infrastructure, including:
 - a) landscaping and screening;
 - b) design, location, height, bulk and colour;
 - c) any light spill effects;
 - d) reflectivity effects; and
6. the scale of earthworks and indigenous vegetation removal is minimised and any exposed areas are treated to minimise adverse offsite effects.

INF-P22 Infrastructure in natural hazard overlay and coastal natural hazard overlay

Only allow for upgraded and new infrastructure in the natural hazard overlay and coastal natural hazard overlay where the infrastructure:

1. does not increase the risk from the natural hazard, to people, other property or infrastructure; and
2. does not increase the risk of environmental harm; and
3. has a functional need or operational need that means the infrastructure's location cannot be avoided and there are no feasible alternatives; and
4. is not vulnerable to the natural hazard, taking climate change into account; and
5. does not result in a reduction in the ability of people and communities to recover from a natural hazard event; and
6. is designed to maintain reasonable and safe operation during and in the immediate aftermath of a natural hazard event.

INF-P23 The National Grid Substation Buffer

Consider the following matters when assessing any buildings, structures and activities proposed within the National Grid Substation Buffer:

1. where located in the General Rural Zone:
 - a) the extent to which the proposed development design and layout enables appropriate separation distances between sensitive activities and the substation; and
 - b) the extent to which the proposed development will avoid potential;

2. where located in any zone, including the General Rural Zone:
 - a) the risk of electrical hazards affecting public or individual safety, and the risk of property damage; and
 - b) measures proposed to mitigate other adverse effects on the operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the substation; and
 - c) technical advice from an electrical engineer specialising in electricity transmission; and
 - d) the outcome of any consultation with Transpower; and
 - e) whether the building, structure or sensitive activity could be located further from the substation.

INF-P24 The Electricity Distribution Yard

Consider the following matters when assessing any buildings, structures and activities proposed within the Electricity Distribution Yard:

1. the extent to which the proposed building, structure or activity design and layout enables appropriate separation distances between sensitive activities and the electricity distribution network; and
2. the extent to which the building, structure or activity will avoid potential reverse sensitivity effects on, and amenity and nuisance effects of, the Electricity Transmission Network; and
3. the risk of electrical hazards affecting public or individual safety, and the risk of property damage; and
4. measures proposed to mitigate other adverse effects on the operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the electricity distribution network; and
5. technical advice from an electrical engineer specialising in electricity transmission; and
6. the outcome of any consultation with the operator of the electricity distribution network; and
7. whether the building, structure or any sensitive activity could be located further from the substation.

INF-P25 Signs

Enable signs associated with the construction, operation, maintenance and repair or upgrading of infrastructure.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

Note: An activity may require consent under more than one rule. Plan users are required to review all rules in this chapter to determine the status of an activity.

General interpretation of rules

Rule headings may identify whether the rule applies to areas outside of any overlay, to all overlay areas, or to areas within specific overlays. Where rules do not specifically identify this, they apply across all overlays and areas outside of any overlay.

Infrastructure activities are only subject to the objectives, policies, rules and standards in this chapter and the Strategic Direction objectives, unless:

- the activity is a renewable electricity generation activity addressed in the Energy Chapter; or
- the activity is associated with the nationally significant Waitaki Power Scheme addressed in the Energy Chapter, Part B: Waitaki Power Scheme; or
- the activity is transport-related and addressed in the Transport Chapter; or
- a rule specifically states otherwise.

National Environmental Standards:

The operation, maintenance, upgrading, relocation or removal of an electricity transmission line and ancillary structures that existed prior to 14 January 2010 and remain part of the National Grid is largely controlled by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Electricity Transmission Activities) Regulations 2009 (NESETA). Except as provided for by these Regulations, no rules in the Plan apply to activities regulated by the NESETA. Where an activity is not regulated by the NESETA (for example new transmission lines), the rules and standards in the District Plan apply.

The installation and operation of telecommunications facilities (such as cabinets, antennas, poles, and telecommunications lines) undertaken by a facility operator are largely controlled by the Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Telecommunications Facilities) Regulations 2016 (NESTF). The District Plan applies where telecommunications facilities are located within the following:

- SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items
- SCHED4 – Notable Trees
- SCHED5 – Site and Areas of Significance to Māori
- SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas
- SCHED7 – Outstanding Natural Features
- SCHED8 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes
- Ōamaru Historic Area

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| INF-R1 | | |
|---|---|---|
| The operation, maintenance and removal of existing infrastructure including any existing ancillary vehicle access tracks, outside an overlay | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The noise standards for the zone are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| INF-R2 | | |
| The maintenance and repair and removal of existing infrastructure including any existing ancillary vehicle access tracks within an overlay | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The noise standards for the zone are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 INF-S17 is complied with where the activity is located within an area identified in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas; and</p> <p>PER-3 INF-S16 is complied with where the activity is located within an area identified in: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SCHED7 – Outstanding Natural Features; or 2. SCHED8 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes or; 3. Rural Scenic Landscape Overlay and Significant Natural Features on the Planning Maps; and </p> <p>PER-4 INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with where the activity involves trimming, pruning and activities within the root protection area of a Notable Tree identified in SCHED4 – Notable Trees</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the benefits arising; and 2. any adverse effects on the Notable Tree; and 3. the functional needs and operational needs of the activity; and 4. the location of the structure. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <p>and the trimming, pruning or activities are required:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. to comply with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003; or 2. to comply with the Telecommunications Act 1991; and <p>PER-5 INF-S15 is complied with where the activity is located:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. on a heritage item or within a heritage setting identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items; or 2. on sites or areas identified in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori; or 3. within the Ōamaru Historic Area identified on the Planning Maps; and <p>PER-6 INF-S13 and INF-S14 is complied with where the activity is located in a natural hazard overlay or the coastal natural hazard overlay.</p> | <p>Where DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-5 or PER-6</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where NC-1 The works involve the removal of a Notable Tree identified in SCHED4 Notable Trees</p> |
|--|---|---|

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| INF-R3 Upgrading of infrastructure, excluding transmission lines over 110kV, outside an overlay | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The noise standards for the zone are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 INF-S1, INF-S13, and INF-S14 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| INF-R4 | Upgrading of infrastructure which is located on heritage items or within heritage settings identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, or Sites and Areas identified in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori or within the Ōamaru Historic Area |
|---------------|---|

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The infrastructure is an antenna; and</p> <p>PER-2 INF-S2 is complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |
|------------------|--|--|

| INF-R5 Upgrading of infrastructure other than roads located in an area identified in a Rural Scenic Landscape Overlay | | |
|--|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The infrastructure is: 1. located underground; or 2. located above ground and within an existing road reserve; and</p> <p>PER-2 INF-S1 and INF-S16 are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-3 The noise standards for the zone are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| INF-R6 Upgrading of infrastructure other than roads in the natural hazard overlay or coastal natural hazard overlay | | |
|--|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The noise standards for the zone are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 INF-S1, INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-3 The infrastructure upgrade: 1. does not result in a permanent change to the ground level once the upgrade is completed; and</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | <p>2. any addition to existing infrastructure, structure or building located above ground level does not increase the footprint of the existing infrastructure, structure or building; and</p> <p>PER-4 The infrastructure is not located in a Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlay or a Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlay.</p> | <p>RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3 or PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the level of risk to people, property and infrastructure; and 2. any environmental harm; and 3. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 4. the functional needs or operational needs of the infrastructure; and 5. its design and location. |
|--|--|---|

| <p>INF-R7 Walkways, cycleways and shared paths which are located on public land other than a road</p> | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The walkway, cycleway or shared path is in a reserve administered by the:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Waitaki District Council; 2. Otago Regional Council; 3. Canterbury Regional Council; or 4. Department of Conservation; and <p>the activity is undertaken by the party administering the reserve or a nominated contractor or agent of the organisation listed in 1 to 4 above; and</p> <p>PER-2 The walkway, cycleway or shared path is not located on or within a heritage item or heritage setting identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items or site or area identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori; and</p> <p>PER-3 The walkway, cycleway or shared path is not within an area identified as a Flood Hazard Overlay; and</p> <p>PER-4 INF-S16 is complied with where the activity is located within an area</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4, PER-5 or PER-6</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: DIS</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>identified in SCHED7 - Outstanding Natural Features or SCHED8 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes; and</p> <p>PER-5 INF-S17 is complied with where the activity is located within an area identified in SCHED6 - Significant Natural Areas and the infrastructure is not located within a wetland; and</p> <p>PER-6 INF-S13; INF-S14, and INF-S22 are complied with.</p> | |
|--|--|

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| <p>INF-R8 New and extensions to existing vehicle access tracks ancillary to infrastructure, outside of any overlay</p> | | |
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 INF-S13, INF-S14 and TRAN-S17 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>INF-R9 Infrastructure located in the natural hazard overlay or coastal natural hazard overlay, excluding roads, walkways, cycleways and shared paths, and transmission lines and new transformers, substations, switching station and ancillary buildings for the electricity network, and water and wastewater treatment plants</p> | | |
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The noise standards for the zone are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with, and</p> <p>PER-3</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <p>The infrastructure is not located within a Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlay or a Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlay; and</p> <p>PER-4 The infrastructure is located underground and does not result in a permanent change to the ground level; or</p> <p>PER-5 The infrastructure is located above ground within a Natural Hazard Overlay.</p> <p><i>Note: INF-R9 PER-5 relates to physical structures located within a natural hazard or coastal natural hazard overlay. It does not address lines that may span over a natural hazard overlay, but whose support structures are not located either within a natural hazard or coastal natural hazard overlay.</i></p> | <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the level of risk to people, property and infrastructure; and 2. any environmental harm; and 3. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 4. the functional needs or operational needs of the infrastructure; and 5. its design and location. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4 or PER-5</p> |
|--|---|---|

| INF-R10 Cabinets and electric vehicle charge stations located outside any overlay | | |
|--|---|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The noise standards for the zone are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 INF-S8, INF-S9, INF-S10, INF-S12, INF-S13, and INF-S14 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| INF-R11 Infrastructure located within existing buildings | | |
|---|---|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The noise standards for the zone are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
|--|--|---|

| INF-R12 Infrastructure located on or within existing bridges and structures across streams | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The noise standards for the zone are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |

| INF-R13 Underground infrastructure, excluding transmission lines over 110kV, outside an overlay | | |
|--|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |

| INF-R14 Community irrigation and stock water races, public open drains and channels | | |
|--|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 INF-S9, INF-S12, INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |

| INF-R15 Recorders to measure the flows and levels of lakes and rivers | | |
|---|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 INF-S9 is complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| INF-R16 Infrastructure involving radiofrequency fields and electric and magnetic fields | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 INF-S3, INF-S4, INF-S6, INF-S10, INF-S11, INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 Any pole and antenna are located in any Commercial and Mixed Use Zones, Industrial Zones, General Rural Zone or Sport and Recreation Zone; and</p> <p>PER-3 The maximum exposure levels must not exceed the levels specified in NZS 2772:1999 'Radiofrequency Fields – Maximum exposure levels – 3kHz to 300 GHz'; and</p> <p>PER-4 Infrastructure that emit electric and magnetic fields must comply with the International Commission on Non-ionising Radiation Protection Guidelines for limiting exposure to time-varying electric and magnetic fields (1 Hz – 100 Hz), Health Physics 99(6):818-836; 2010, and the recommendations from the World Health Organisation monograph Environmental Health Criteria (No 238, 2007).</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3 or PER-4</p> |

| INF-R17 Telecommunication poles, with or without associated antenna, and antenna attached to poles (not regulated by the NESTF) outside of any overlay | | |
|---|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 INF-S3, INF-S4, INF-S6, INF-S10, INF-S11, INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 The activity is located in any of the Commercial and Mixed Use Zones, Industrial Zones, General Rural Zone or Sport and Recreation Zone.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> |
| INF-R18 Antenna attached to a building, including associated support structures (not regulated by the NESTF) outside of any overlay | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 INF-S5, INF-S7 and INF-S11 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |
| INF-R19 Customer connection lines outside of any overlay | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The connection does not include a new tower; and</p> <p>PER-2 The connection does not exceed three additional poles; and</p> <p>PER-3</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <p>The diameter of the conductors, lines or cables does not exceed 30mm; and</p> <p>PER-4 INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> |
|--|---|---|

| INF-R20 Temporary infrastructure and temporary electricity generators and self-contained power units to supply existing infrastructure outside any overlay | | |
|---|--|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The temporary infrastructure or temporary electricity generators and self-contained power units operate for a maximum of 12 months and are removed from the site when no longer required; and</p> <p>PER-2 The noise standards for the zone are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-3 INF-S8, INF-S9, INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| INF-R21 Meteorological activities, extreme adverse weather devices and air and marine navigation aids outside any overlay | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The noise standards for the zone are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 INF-S3, INF-S4, INF-S5, INF-S6, INF-S7, INF-S10, INF-S12, IND-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| INF-R22 Transport network support infrastructure | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The light standards for the zone are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 INF-S3, INF-S4, INF-S6, INF-S8 and INF-S13 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| INF-R23 Signs associated with the construction, operation, maintenance and repair or upgrading of infrastructure | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 INF-S19, SIGN-S1 and SIGN-S6 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| INF-R24 New infrastructure not otherwise provided for or subject to any other rule in this chapter | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 INF-S3, INF-S4, INF-S5, INF-S6, INF-S7, INF-S8, INF-S9, INF-S10, INF-S11, INF-S12, INF-S13 and INF-S14 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

| INF-R25 New roads and upgrading of roads outside any overlay | | |
|--|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 The road is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a new road that provides access to a subdivision that creates vacant allotments under SUB-R6; or 2. an upgrade to an existing road that does not result in the road being classified as a higher order road in SCHED1 – Waitaki District Road Classifications; and 3. INF-S20 is complied with; and <p>CON-2 The road is classified as a primary collector road, secondary collector road, access road or access road – low volume, in SCHED1 – Waitaki District Road Classifications; and</p> <p>CON-3 INF-S21 is complied with.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. integration and connectivity with the transport network; and 2. integration and connectivity with land use patterns and planned growth; and 3. design and location; and 4. any positive effects; and 5. effects on the transport network. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. integration and connectivity with the transport network; and 2. integration and connectivity with land use patterns and planned growth; and 3. design and location; and 4. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 5. any positive effects; and 6. effects on the transport network. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-2</p> |
| | | |
| INF-R26 Upgrading of roads within a natural hazard overlay or coastal natural hazard overlay | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 The upgrade:</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-4</p> |
| | | |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. does not result in a permanent change to the ground level or footprint of the road once the upgrade is completed; or 2. does not result in the road being classified as a higher order road under SCHED1 – Waitaki District Road Classifications; and 3. INF-S20 is complied with; and <p>CON-2 The road is classified as a primary collector road, secondary collector road, access road or access road – low volume, in SCHED1 – Waitaki District Road Classifications; and</p> <p>CON-3 The road is not located in a Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlay or a Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlay; and</p> <p>CON-4 INF-S21 is complied with.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. integration and connectivity with the transport network; and 2. integration and connectivity with land use patterns and planned growth; and 3. design and location; and 4. any positive effects; and 5. effects on the transport network. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the functional need and operational need for the upgrade; and 2. the level of risk for road users; and 3. integration and connectivity with the transport network; and 4. integration and connectivity with land use patterns and planned growth; and 5. design and location; and 6. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 7. any positive effects; and 8. effects on the transport network. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-2 or CON-3</p> |
|--|--|--|

| INF-R27 Upgrading of roads within a Rural Scenic Landscape Overlay | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 The upgrade does not result in the road being classified as a higher order road under SCHED1 – Waitaki District Road Classifications; and</p> <p>CON-2 The road is classified as a primary collector road, secondary collector</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <p>road or access road in SCHED1 – Waitaki District Road Classifications; and</p> <p>CON-3 INF-S16, INF-S20 and INF-S21 are complied with.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any visual effects on the Rural Scenic Landscape Overlay; and 2. the operational need or functional need for the upgrade; and 3. integration and connectivity with the transport network; and 4. integration and connectivity with land use patterns and planned growth; and 5. design and location; and 6. any positive effects; and 7. effects on the transport network. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any visual effects on the Rural Scenic Landscape Overlay; and 2. the operational need or functional need for the upgrade; and 3. the level of risk for road users; and 4. integration and connectivity with the transport network; and 5. integration and connectivity with land use patterns and planned growth; and 6. design and location; and 7. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 8. any positive effects; and 9. effects on the transport network. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-2</p> |
|--|---|---|

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>INF-R28 Upgrading of existing transmission lines above 110kV that are not regulated by the NESETA</p> | | |
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any benefits arising; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. any functional needs or operational needs; and 4. the time, duration and frequency of adverse effects; and | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. site, method and route selection; and 6. any adverse effects on the character and amenity values of the zone; and 7. any adverse effects on surrounding properties. | |
|--|--|

| | |
|----------------|---|
| INF-R29 | Telecommunication poles, antennas and cabinets regulated by the NESTF that do not meet the permitted activity standards in Regulations 20, 21, 22, 27, 29, 31, 33, 35 or 37 of the NESTF |
|----------------|---|

| | | |
|------------------|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any benefits arising; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. any functional needs or operational needs; and 4. the height and location of any structure; and 5. any adverse effects on the character and amenity values of the zone; and 6. any adverse effects on surrounding properties. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |
|------------------|---|---|

| | |
|----------------|---|
| INF-R30 | Water reservoirs, wells and supply intakes for the reticulation and provision of public water supply |
|----------------|---|

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 The reservoir is located out of any overlay.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any benefits arising; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1</p> |
|------------------|---|--|

| | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3. any functional needs or operational needs; and 4. site and method; and 5. any adverse effects on the character and amenity values of the zone; and 6. any adverse effects on surrounding properties. | |
|--|--|

| INF-R31 Upgrading of roads located in an area identified in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas | | |
|--|---|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 The road is classified as a primary collector road, secondary collector road or access road in SCHED1 – Waitaki District Road Classification; and RDIS-2 INF-S17, INF-S18 and INF-S21 are complied with.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse effects on the Significant Natural Area; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. the operational need or functional need for the upgrade; and 4. integration and connectivity with the transport network; and 5. integration and connectivity with land use patterns and planned growth; and 6. design and location; and 7. any positive effects; and 8. effects on the transport network; and 9. the matters of discretion in INF-S17 and INF-S18. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1 or RDIS-2</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any applications for activities made under this provision, whether Restricted Discretionary or Discretionary, must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, an ecological assessment by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist, identifying the biodiversity values and potential impacts from the proposal.</i></p> | |
|--|---|--|

| INF-R32 Upgrading of infrastructure located in an area identified in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas | | |
|--|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 INF-S1, INF-S16 and INF-S17 are complied with; and</p> <p>RDIS-2 The noise standards for the zone are complied with.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any benefits arising; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. the size, location, colour and reflectivity of any structure; and 4. any adverse effects on the Significant Natural Area; and 5. the operational need or functional need for the upgrade; and 6. the matters of discretion in INF-S1, INF-S16 and INF-S17. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any applications for activities made under this provision, whether Restricted Discretionary or Discretionary, must</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1 or RDIS-2</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <p><i>provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, an ecological assessment by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist, identifying the biodiversity values and potential impacts from the proposal</i></p> | |
|--|--|--|

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| INF-R33 | Upgrading of infrastructure and new infrastructure, including any ancillary vehicle access tracks, but excluding roads, walkways, cycleways and shared paths, located in the root protection zone of a tree listed in SCHED4 - Notable Trees | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 INF-S1 is complied with for any upgrading; or</p> <p>RDIS-2 INF-S3, INF-S4, INF-S5, INF-S6, INF-S7, INF-S8, INF-S9, INF-S10, INF-S11 and INF-S12 are complied with for any new infrastructure; and</p> <p>RDIS-3 INF-S13, INF-14 are complied with; and.</p> <p>RDIS-4 The noise standards for the zone are complied with; and</p> <p>RDIS-5 The works involve trimming, pruning or activities within the root protection area of a Notable Tree, but do not involve removal.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse effects on the Notable Tree; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. the location and design of the upgrade or new infrastructure; and | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1 or RDIS-2 or RDIS-3</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-5</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | 4. the operational need or functional need for the upgrade or new infrastructure. | |
|--|---|--|

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|----------------|---|---|
| INF-R34 | Transmission lines and new transformers, substations, switching stations and ancillary buildings for the electricity network | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| INF-R35 | Water and wastewater treatment plants | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| INF-R36 | Coastal flood and erosion and river flood protection works | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| INF-R37 | Any pole, line, mast, building, structure or support structure for infrastructure located more than 900m above sea level | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| INF-R38 | Infrastructure, including any ancillary access tracks, excluding roads, walkways, cycleways and shared paths, located in an area identified in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any applications for activities made under this provision, must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, an ecological assessment by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist, identifying the</i></p> | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| | <i>biodiversity values and potential impacts from the proposal</i> | |
| INF-R39 | Upgrades to existing infrastructure and new infrastructure, including any ancillary access tracks, excluding roads, walkways, cycleways and shared paths, which is located in an area identified in SCHED7 - Outstanding Natural Features, SCHED8 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes, SCHED2 - Historic Heritage Items, SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori or the Ōamaru Historic Area | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

INF STANDARDS

Note: The mountings of any antenna and any radiofrequency equipment or similar device are not included in the measurement of area or diameter of each antenna, provided that the radiofrequency unit or similar device is smaller in area or diameter than the antenna itself. Any antenna only needs to meet the area or diameter measurement appropriate to the type of antenna and the measurement is of each individual antenna and is not a cumulative measurement.

| INF-S1 | Upgrading | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The realignment, relocation or replacement of a telecommunication line, pipe, pole, tower, conductor, cross arm, switch, transformer or ancillary structure must be within 5m of the existing alignment or location; 2. a pole must not be replaced with a tower; 3. a replacement pole, tower or telecommunication pole must not exceed a height, whichever is the lesser, of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) 25m; or b) the height of the replaced pole or tower or telecommunication pole, as of [insert date of notification of the Plan], plus 30%. <p>Except that, if the existing pole, tower or telecommunication pole is greater than 25m in height, the height of the replacement pole, tower or telecommunication pole must be no higher than the existing pole, tower or telecommunication pole;</p> 4. the diameter or width of a replacement pole or telecommunication pole: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) must not exceed twice that of the replaced pole at its widest point; or b) where a single pole is replaced with a pi pole, the width of the pi pole structure must not exceed three times the width of the replaced pole, as of [insert | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. the effect on streetscape and the amenity of the area; and 3. design and siting of the infrastructure; and 4. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and 5. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 6. whether topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the permitted standard impractical. |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <p>date of notification of the Plan], at its widest point; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. a replacement tower's footprint must not exceed the width of the tower, as of [insert date of notification of the Plan], by more than 25%; 6. the diameter of a replacement conductor or line must not exceed the diameter of the replaced conductor or line, or 50mm, whichever is the greater; 7. additional conductors or lines: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) must not increase the number of conductors or lines, as of [insert date of notification of the Plan], by more than 100%; and b) must not exceed a 50mm diameter; and 8. there must be no additional towers; 9. the number of additional poles required to achieve the conductor clearances required by NZECP 34:2001 must not exceed two; 10. additional cross arms must not exceed the length of the existing cross arm by more than 100%, up to a maximum of 4m; 11. the diameter of replacement pipes must not exceed the diameter of the replaced pipe by more than 300mm; 12. the realignment, relocation or replacement of any other infrastructure, structure or building: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) must be within 5m of the alignment or location of the original structure or building; b) must not increase the footprint of the structure or building by greater than 30%; and 13. a replacement panel antenna must not increase the face area, as of [insert date of notification of the Plan], by more than 20%; | |
|--|--|--|

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | 14. a replacement dish antenna must not increase in diameter, as of [insert date of notification of the Plan], by more than 20%. | |
|--|--|--|

| INF-S2 Upgrading – with respect to Historic Heritage Items and their settings and Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori or within the Ōamaru Historic Area | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A replacement antenna colour must be the same colour as the building or structure; 2. a replacement panel antenna must not increase the face area as of [insert date of notification of the Plan] by more than 20%; 3. a replacement dish antenna must not increase in diameter as of [insert date of notification of the Plan] by more than 20%. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: Not Applicable |

| INF-S3 Height - masts, antennas, lines and single pole support structures, including anemometers, extreme weather and tsunami warning devices, air and marine navigational aids (not regulated by the NESTF) | | |
|--|--|--|
| All Residential Zones Settlement Zone Rural Lifestyle Zone Special Purpose Zone – Lakes Town Centre Zone | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The infrastructure must not exceed a maximum height above ground level of 12m (single provider); 2. the infrastructure must not exceed a maximum height above ground level of 15m (two or more providers). | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. the effect on the streetscape and amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which co-location of the infrastructure is technically or practicably possible to minimise their visual impact; and 4. design and siting of the mast, pole or support structure; and 5. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 6. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and 7. whether topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the permitted standard impractical. |
| All other zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. the infrastructure must not exceed a maximum height above ground level of 25m (single provider); | |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | 4. the infrastructure must not exceed a maximum height above ground level of 30m (two or more providers). | |
|--|---|--|

| INF-S4 Size – ground mounted support structures (not regulated by the NESTF) | | |
|---|--|---|
| All other zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A pole must not exceed a maximum diameter of 1.3m (single provider); 2. a pole must not exceed a maximum diameter of 1.5m (two or more providers). | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. the effect on the streetscape and amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which co-location of the infrastructure is technically or practicably possible to minimise their visual impact; and 4. design and siting of the mast, pole or support structure; and 5. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 6. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and 7. whether topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the permitted standard impractical. |
| Industrial Zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. a pole must not exceed a maximum diameter of 1.5m. | |

| INF-S5 Height – building mounted antennas and associated support structures (not regulated by the NESTF) | | |
|---|--|---|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The infrastructure must not exceed a maximum height above the highest point of the roof of 3m (single provider); 2. the infrastructure must not exceed a maximum height above the highest point of the roof of 5m (two or more providers). | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. the effect on the streetscape and amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which co-location of the infrastructure is technically or practicably possible to minimise their visual impact; and 4. design and siting of the antenna or support structures; and 5. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 6. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | 7. whether topographical and other constraints make compliance with the permitted standard impractical. |
|--|--|---|

| INF-S6 Size and diameter – antenna attached to a telecommunication pole (not regulated by the NESTF) | | |
|--|---|---|
| General Rural Zone | 1. An antenna attached to a pole must be contained within a horizontal circle with a maximum diameter of 5m. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. the effect on the streetscape and amenity of the area; and 3. design and siting of the mast and/or antennae; and 4. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 5. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and 6. whether topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the standard impractical. |
| Industrial Zones | | |
| All other zones | 2. An antenna attached to a pole must be contained within a horizontal circle with a maximum diameter of 750mm. | |

| INF-S7 Size and diameter - antenna attached to buildings (not regulated by the NESTF) | | |
|---|--|--|
| Industrial Zones | 1. An antenna attached to a building must not exceed a maximum diameter of 2m. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. the effect on the streetscape and amenity of the area; and 3. design and siting of the antenna; and 4. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 5. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and 6. whether topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the standard impractical. |
| Commercial and Mixed Use Zones | | |
| General Rural Zone | 2. An antenna attached to a building must not exceed a maximum diameter of 2.5m. | |
| All other zones | 3. An antenna attached to a building must not exceed a maximum diameter of 1.2m. | |

| Cabinets, electric vehicle charging stations, temporary infrastructure and temporary electricity generators and self-contained power units to supply existing infrastructure, meteorological enclosures and buildings and any other infrastructure, structure or building not otherwise listed, which are located within the road reserve or rail corridor | | |
|---|--|--|
| INF-S8 | <p>All zones</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The infrastructure must not exceed a maximum height above ground level of 3m; 2. the infrastructure must not exceed a maximum area of 10m². | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. any adverse effects on traffic and pedestrian safety, including sight lines and visibility of traffic signage; and 3. the effect on the streetscape and amenity of the area; and 4. design and siting of the cabinet; and 5. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 6. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and 7. whether topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the permitted standard impractical. |

| Cabinets, electric vehicle charging stations, temporary infrastructure and temporary electricity generators and self-contained power units to supply existing infrastructure, meteorological enclosures and buildings and any other infrastructure, structure or building not otherwise listed, which are not located within the road reserve or rail corridor | | |
|---|--|--|
| INF-S9 | <p>All zones</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The infrastructure must not exceed a maximum height above ground level of 3.5m; 2. the infrastructure must not exceed a maximum area of 15m². | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. any adverse effects on traffic and pedestrian safety, including sight lines and visibility of traffic signage; and 3. the effect on the streetscape and amenity of the area; and 4. design and siting of the cabinet; and 5. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 6. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | 7. whether topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the permitted standard impractical. |
|--|--|--|

INF-S10 Setbacks – all new Infrastructure not located in the road reserve or rail corridor, excluding infrastructure that crosses a river along a bridge or structure

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| All zones | 1. It must not be located within a riparian margin or coastal margin. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. the effect on the natural character values of the waterbody or coast; and 3. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 4. whether the infrastructure will increase the risk of natural hazards; and 5. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure. |
|------------------|---|--|

INF-S11 Setbacks – poles and antenna not located in the road reserve or rail corridor

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No pole or antenna must be located within: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) a 10m setback from a site boundary that adjoins a Residential Zone; b) a 15m setback from any intersection in the General Rural Zone, Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining or Rural Lifestyle Zone. 2. Clause 1 does not apply to the boundary of the road reserve. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. the effect on streetscape and the amenity of the area; and 3. design and siting of the infrastructure; and 4. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 5. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and 6. whether topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the permitted standard impractical. |
|------------------|--|--|

INF-S12 Setbacks – cabinets, electric vehicle charging stations, temporary infrastructure and temporary electricity generators, self-contained power units to supply existing infrastructure, meteorological enclosures and buildings and any other infrastructure, structure or building not otherwise listed, which is not located within the road reserve or rail corridor

| | | |
|------------------|--|---|
| All zones | 1. No infrastructure must be located within a 2m setback from any site boundary. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. the effect on streetscape and the amenity of the area; and 3. design and siting of the infrastructure; and 4. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 5. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and 6. whether topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the permitted standard impractical. |
|------------------|--|---|

INF-S13 Earthworks – Slope, Height, Depth

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Earthworks must not be undertaken on an existing slope with an angle of 34 degrees or greater; 2. earthworks must not exceed 1.5m in cut height or fill depth, except: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) where the earthworks are for trenching for the construction, operation, maintenance and repair, or upgrade of underground infrastructure; or b) where the earthworks are provided for by INF-S16; or c) where the earthworks are for the construction of an underpass; and; 3. earthworks must not be located within 1.0m of the site boundary, measured on a horizontal plane except: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) where the earthworks are for trenching for the construction, operation, maintenance and repair, or upgrade of underground infrastructure; or b) where the site boundary separates adjoining sites which are both within the area of land subject to the proposed works; | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. the stability and safety of adjoining land, buildings and structures; and 3. Design and siting of the infrastructure; and 4. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 5. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and 6. whether topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the permitted standard impractical. |
|------------------|---|--|

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. earthworks must not be carried out within 5m of a waterbody except where the earthworks are for the installation, maintenance and repair, removal or upgrade of infrastructure located on or within existing bridges or structures crossing a stream; 5. as soon as practical, but no later than three months after the completion of the works, the earthworks area must be stabilised with vegetation or sealed, paved, metaled or built over. <p>This standard does not apply to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. earthworks undertaken by Transpower to achieve the ground conductor clearance required by NZECP 34:2001; 2. earthworks associated with maintenance and repair works for walkways, cycleways and shared paths within road reserves; 3. earthworks associated with any building or structure used for infrastructure purposes that are within 2m of the exterior walls of the building used for infrastructure purposes, measured in plan view; 4. any piling associated with a support structure that is within 2m of an existing support structure or necessary to install a support structure. | |
|--|--|--|

| INF-S14 Earthworks - area in a 12 month period per site, excluding the road reserve and rail corridor | | |
|--|---|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No area limits apply to earthworks required for trenching for the, construction operation, maintenance and repair, or upgrade of underground infrastructure where the trenching: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) is undertaken by WDC or a network utility operator; | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. any adverse effects on the natural character and amenity values of any riparian margin or coastal margin; and |

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| | <p>b) does not result in an increase in height of the ground level upon completion of the works; and</p> <p>c) is progressively closed so that no more than 120m of trench is open at any time;</p> <p>2. no area limits apply where the earthworks are provided for by INF-S16.</p> | <p>3. the matters of discretion in EW-S1; and</p> <p>4. design and siting of the infrastructure; and</p> <p>5. any offset or compensation measures offered; and</p> <p>6. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and</p> <p>7. whether topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the permitted standard impractical; and</p> <p>8. any adverse effects from traffic movements on the transport network and amenity values.</p> |
| Riparian margins | 3. The maximum area must be no greater than 25m ² in one 12 month period. | |
| Residential Zones Sport and Active Recreation Zone Local Centre Zone | 4. The maximum area must be no greater than 100m ² in one 12 month period. | |
| General Rural Zone Mixed Use Zone | 5. The maximum area must be no greater than 1000m ² in one 12 month period | |
| All other zones | 6. The maximum area must be no greater than 500m ² in one 12 month period | |

| INF-S15 Earthworks – in relation to Historic Heritage and Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | <p>1. The earthworks are limited to trenching less than 600mm in width:</p> <p>a) directly above existing underground infrastructure; and</p> <p>b) directly adjacent to existing infrastructure located above ground.</p> | Matters of discretion are restricted to: Not Applicable |

| INF-S16 Earthworks – in relation to Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes and Rural Scenic Landscape Overlays | | |
|--|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Development of new and maintenance of existing walkways, cycleways and shared paths on public land other than a road as provided for by INF-R7:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The earthworks must not exceed: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) a maximum 1.5m cut height or fill depth; and/or b) a maximum 1.8m cut height or fill depth on switchback sections of the pathway, measured vertically. <p><i>Note: no area limits apply.</i></p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. design and siting of the infrastructure; and 3. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 4. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and 5. any topographical and other site constraints make compliance with the permitted standard impractical. |
| All zones | <p>All other earthworks:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The earthworks must not exceed: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) a maximum cut or fill height greater than 1.0m above ground level; and b) a maximum area within any five year continuous period of: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. 50m² within an area identified in SCHED7 - Outstanding Natural Features or SCHED8 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes; or ii. 350m² within a Rural Scenic Landscape Overlay. | |

| INF-S17 Trimming, pruning or removal of indigenous vegetation and earthworks within an area identified in SCHED6 - Significant Natural Areas | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any trimming, pruning or removal of indigenous vegetation must be limited to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) within 2m of the footprint of the existing infrastructure and either side of an associated access track or fence; and b) no more than 20m² of indigenous vegetation within any 12 month period; or | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. design and siting of the infrastructure; and 3. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and 4. any offset or compensation measures offered; and |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <p>c) 2.5m in total width with no maximum area, where the activities are associated with the development of new or maintenance of existing walkways, cycleways and shared paths that are located on public land, other than a road and undertaken by Waitaki District Council, Canterbury or Otago Regional Council, Department of Conservation or a nominated contractor or agent;</p> <p>2. the earthworks do not result in the removal of more than 20m² of indigenous vegetation within any 12 month period.</p> <p>This standard does not apply to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. earthworks required for the operation or maintenance of the formed width of existing access tracks or existing underground infrastructure, where the earthworks are limited to within 2m either side of the existing infrastructure, or associated access track or fence; or 2. earthworks associated with the development of new and maintenance of existing walkways, cycleways and shared paths that are located on public land, other than a road and undertaken by Waitaki District Council, Canterbury or Otago Regional Council, Department of Conservation or a nominated contractor or agent where the earthworks are limited to a total width of 2.5m; 3. indigenous vegetation to be trimmed, pruned or removed, located within the formation width of an existing road; or 4. works that are being undertaken in accordance with the Electricity (Hazards from Trees) Regulations 2003 or the Telecommunications Act 2001. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. any topographical and other site constraints which make compliance with the permitted standard impractical; and 6. the matters in ECO-P2; and 7. the matters in ECO-P3. |
|--|--|--|

| INF-S18 Trimming, pruning or removal of indigenous vegetation outside of an area identified in SCHED6 - Significant Natural Areas | | |
|--|--|---|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any trimming or pruning works are undertaken or supervised by a suitably qualified arborist; and 2. any trimming or pruning works are in accordance with best arboricultural practice; and 3. any removal of indigenous vegetation must comply with ECO-S1, ECO-S2, ECO-S3, and ECO-S4. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. local, regional and national benefits; and 2. design and siting of the infrastructure; and 3. any operational or functional needs of the infrastructure; and 4. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 5. any topographical and other site constraints which make compliance with the standard impractical; and 6. the matters in ECO-P2; and 7. the matters in ECO-P3. |
| INF-S19 Signs | | |
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The sign must be installed no sooner than three months prior to any works commencing; 2. the sign must be removed no later than 1 month after completion of the works; 3. the sign must be no greater than 3m² in area. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the functional and operation needs of the infrastructure; and 2. the benefits of the infrastructure; and 3. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 4. the purpose and necessity of the sign; and 5. illumination; and 6. location; and 7. the impact on the safe and efficient operation of other infrastructure. |
| INF-S20 Classification of roads | | |
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. National, regional and arterial roads must be classified according to Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency One Network Classification; 2. primary collector, secondary collector and access roads must be classified according to SCHED1 – | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. alternative options to overcome site and topographical constraints without compromising the safe, efficient and effective functioning of the transport network; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | Waitaki District Road Classifications. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. integration and coordination with the transport network, including any proposed and approved transport infrastructure and service improvements; and 4. public health and safety. |
|--|--|--|

| INF-S21 Design of roads | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Roads must be designed and constructed in accordance with NZS 4404:2010 Land Development and Subdivision Infrastructure, as modified by Waitaki District Council; 2. roads must not have a gradient exceeding 1:8; 3. Roads must be accord with INF-APP1 – Road Design Standards | Matters of discretion are restricted to: Not Applicable |

| INF-S22 Pedestrian walkways, cycleways and shared paths on public land other than roads | | |
|---|--|---|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. cycleways and shared paths on public land, other than a road, must be designed in accordance with the Austroads Guide to Road Design Part 6A: Paths for Walking and Cycling (2017); 2. primary collector, secondary collector and access roads must be classified according to INF-APP1 - Road Design Standards. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. walking and cycling connectivity; and 2. access to and usability of public open spaces; and 3. the safe, resilient, efficient and effective functioning of the transport network; and 4. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 5. public health and safety. |

| INF-S23 Earthworks associated with infrastructure in the National Grid Yard outside of any overlay | | |
|--|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Any associated earthworks do not:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. exceed 300mm in depth within 6m of the outer visible edge of a tower support structure; 2. exceed 3m in depth between 6m and 12m of the outer visible edge of a tower support structure; and | Matters of discretion are restricted to: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | 3. result in a reduction of the existing conductor clearance distances | |
|--|--|--|

Part B: National Grid Network Rules

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| INF(NGN)-R1 Buildings and Structures within the National Grid Yard | | |
|--|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The building or structure is not used for the handling or storage of hazardous substances with explosive or flammable intrinsic properties (this does not apply to the accessory use and storage of hazardous substances in domestic scale quantities); and</p> <p>PER-2 The building or structure has a minimum vertical clearance of 10m below the lowest point of a conductor, or otherwise meets the safe electrical clearance distances required by New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001) ISSN 01140663 under all transmission line and building operating conditions and is either:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a fence not exceeding 2.5m in height; or 2. an uninhabited farm, a horticultural structure or a building (but not commercial greenhouses, wintering barns, produce packing facilities, or milking/dairy sheds (excluding ancillary stockyards and platforms)); or 3. irrigation equipment used for agricultural or horticultural purposes, including the reticulation and storage of water where it does not permanently physically obstruct existing vehicular access to a National Grid transmission line tower or pole; 4. alterations and additions to an existing building or structure for a sensitive activity which do not result in an increase in the building height or building footprint; or | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>5. an accessory building associated with an existing residential activity that is less than 10m² and 2.5m in height;</p> <p>6. infrastructure (other than for the reticulation and storage of water for irrigation purposes) undertaken by a network utility operator as defined in the Resource Management Act 1991 or any part of electricity infrastructure that connects the National Grid; and</p> <p>PER-3 The building or structure is located at least 12m from the outer visible edge of a foundation of a National Grid transmission line tower or pole, except where it:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. is a fence not exceeding 2.5m in height that is located at least: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) 6m from the outer visible edge of a foundation of a National Grid transmission line tower; or b) 5m from the outer visible edge of a foundation of a National Grid transmission line pole; or 2. is an artificial crop protection structure or crop support structure not exceeding 2.5m in height and located at least 8m from a National Grid transmission line pole that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) is removable or temporary to allow a clear working space of 12m from the pole for maintenance; and b) allows all weather access to the pole and a sufficient area for maintenance equipment, including a crane; or 3. meets the requirements of clause 2.4.1 of the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001) ISSN 01140663; and <p>PER-4</p> | |
|---|--|

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | The relevant permitted activity standards for the zone are complied with. | |
|--|---|--|

**INF(NGN)-
R2**
Buildings and structures within the Electricity Distribution Yard

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any building or structure, excluding a fence, is located at least 10m from the centre line of a 66kV electricity distribution line or within 10m of a foundation of an associated support structure; or</p> <p>PER-2 Any building or structure, excluding a fence, is located at least 5m from the centre line of a 33kV electricity distribution line or within 5m of a foundation of an associated support structure; or</p> <p>PER-3 Any fence is no greater than 2.5m in height and is located no closer than 5m of the centre line of an electricity distribution line support structure foundation; and</p> <p>PER-4 The relevant permitted activity standards for the zone are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> |
|------------------|---|--|

**INF(NGN)-
R3**
Activities within the National Grid Yard

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity is not a sensitive activity.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
|------------------|---|--|

| INF(NGN)-R4 Activities within the Electricity Distribution Yard | | |
|--|--|---|
| All zones | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The activity is not a sensitive activity. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying Where: NC-1: Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 |

| INF(NGN)-R5 Infrastructure and associated earthworks in the National Grid Yard outside of any overlay | | |
|--|--|--|
| All zones | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The infrastructure is not for the reticulation and storage of water for irrigation purposes; and PER-2 INF-S23 is complied with. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2 |

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| INF(NGN)-R6 Construction of a building or additions or alterations to an existing building for use by a sensitive activity located within the National Grid Substation Buffer | | |
|--|--|--|
| All zones | Activity status: Restricted Discretionary Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the proposed development design and layout enables appropriate separation distances between sensitive activities and the substation; and 2. the risk of electrical hazards affecting public or individual safety, and the risk of property damage; and 3. the extent to which the development will avoid the potential reverse sensitivity on | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>and amenity and nuisance effects of the National Grid; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">4. measures proposed to mitigate other adverse effects on the operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the substation; and5. technical advice from an electrical engineer specialising in electricity transmission; and6. the outcome of any consultation with Transpower; and7. whether the building could be located further from the substation. <p>Notification: <i>An application for resource consent under this rule will be decided without public notification.</i></p> <p><i>Notice of any application for resource consent under this rule must be served on Transpower New Zealand Limited in accordance with Clause 10(2) of the Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003.</i></p> | |
|--|--|

INF-APP1 – Road Design Standards

Placeholder – appendix under development

STORM

Stormwater

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Stormwater

Introduction

The Stormwater Chapter contains provisions that deal with stormwater management associated with subdivision and development.

Some of the urban areas of Waitaki, and in particular, Ōamaru, experience flooding due to the number of waterbodies within the District, the capacity of existing infrastructure and the climate, which is changing. Hydraulic neutrality measures are an important means of managing peak stormwater runoff from subdivision and development, so it does not increase the risk of downstream flooding. This also assists with prolonging the life of existing stormwater management systems.

While maintaining and enhancing water quality is a responsibility of the Canterbury and Otago Regional Councils, the use of hydraulic neutrality devices and encouraging water sensitive design, including the use of green infrastructure, is an integrated management approach that can assist the Regional Councils in achieving their outcomes for water quality.

Objectives

STORM-O1 Stormwater quantity neutrality

There is no increased flooding risk or increase in peak demand on stormwater management systems as a result of subdivision and development in urban zones.

STORM-O2 Stormwater management

The management of stormwater from subdivision, use and development contributes to maintaining or improving water quality within Waitaki District's waterbodies.

Policies

STORM-P1 Hydraulic neutrality in urban zones

Require all new subdivision and development in urban zones to achieve hydraulic neutrality for the critical duration, as far as reasonably practicable, and, where hydraulic neutrality cannot be achieved, only allow subdivision and development to proceed where it can be demonstrated:

1. there are site-specific constraints or opportunities that mean that hydraulic neutrality is not required; and
2. there is sufficient capacity within the local reticulated stormwater network to accommodate the additional peak demand; and
3. there will be no increase in the risk of downstream flooding.

STORM-P2 Stormwater management

Require efficient and sustainable stormwater control and disposal systems to be designed and installed at the time of subdivision or development that:

1. minimise the effects of development on-site using stormwater management areas to avoid inundation within the subdivision or development, or on adjoining land, especially if sufficient infrastructure capacity is not available; and
2. where feasible, utilise stormwater management areas for multiple uses while ensuring they have a high-quality interface with residential activities or commercial activities.

STORM-P3 Water sensitive design

Encourage sustainable stormwater management and water sensitive design principles in subdivision and development, including:

1. the use of green infrastructure; and
2. the incorporation of indigenous vegetation that is appropriate to the specific site; and
3. imitating natural processes; and

4. a multi-disciplinary approach; and
5. the provision of on-site rainwater collection for non-potable use.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| STORM-R1 | | |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| Subdivision | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 STORM-S1 is complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 In urban zones, STORM-S2 is complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| STORM-R2 | | |
| Increase in impervious area | | |
| Urban zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any additional new impervious surface, where the total area results in non-compliance with the minimum permeable surface area in the zone standards, has a hydraulic neutrality device that is sized for the area of pervious surface that is lost through the development; and</p> <p>PER-2 STORM-S2 is complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in STORM-S2. |

STORM STANDARDS

| STORM-S1 Stormwater management | | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Where a connection to a stormwater management system is available, all new allotments must be provided with a connection at the allotment boundary that provides the level of service in Chapter 4 Stormwater, Table 4.1 of NZS4404:2010. 2. where a connection to a stormwater management system is not available and the means of stormwater disposal is to ground, that part of the site must not be identified on the Planning Maps as being subject to instability or inundation, or be used for the disposal of wastewater. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. whether the design, location, capacity, type and construction of devices or system, achieves hydraulic neutrality, having regard to site and operational constraints; and 2. the access and on-going maintenance of the hydraulic neutrality devices; and 3. whether the hydraulic neutrality device achieves a secondary function of treating stormwater prior to the water entering the wider stormwater network through the use of roadside swales, filter strips and rain gardens, constructed wetland treatment areas or other in-situ treatment devices. |
| STORM-S2 Hydraulic neutrality | | |
| Urban zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All subdivisions must achieve hydraulic neutrality for the critical duration, using an accepted solution. See APP1 – Stormwater tanks on private property - accepted solutions. 2. Any stormwater treatment device or system must be: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) sized, designed and built so that peak stormwater flow in a 2 year, 10 year and 100 year (Average Recurrence Interval (ARI)) flood event from the site, post development, is no greater than the pre-development peak stormwater flow. b) fully operational prior to the use of the impervious area. c) located and designed to provide easy access for maintenance, if not, acquire appropriate easements. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. whether the design, location, capacity, type and construction of devices or system achieves hydraulic neutrality, having regard to site and operational constraints; and 2. the access and on-going maintenance of the hydraulic neutrality devices; and 3. whether the hydraulic neutrality device achieves a secondary function of treating stormwater prior to the water entering the wider stormwater network through the use of roadside swales, filter strips and rain gardens, constructed wetland treatment areas or other in-situ treatment devices; and 4. any potential impacts on any downstream flooding hazard; and 5. the size and scale of the development and the additional stormwater that the proposal will |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | <p>generate compared to the existing situation; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. the preference for one central hydraulic neutrality device over numerous individual hydraulic neutrality devices; and 7. the capacity of the local stormwater network; and 8. whether there are any site-specific constraints or opportunities within the local area that mean that hydraulic neutrality is not required. |
|--|--|--|

TRAN

Transport

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Transport

Introduction

The Transport Chapter contains provisions that deal with on-site transport facilities and the effects of high trip generating use and development. Activities that generate high volumes of traffic may have significant adverse effects on the transport network and its users as well as adversely affect the amenity of adjacent land use activities. As such, high trip generating activities warrant case by case assessment. Land use and development can adversely affect the safety and efficiency of the transport network and people's health and well-being if on-site transport facilities (vehicle access, parking, manoeuvring and loading facilities) are inappropriately designed and linked to the transport network.

The transport network itself is defined as infrastructure under the RMA. The rules for the operation, maintenance and repair, upgrading and development of the transport network are located in the Infrastructure Chapter, as required by the New Zealand National Planning Standards.

Notes:

- 1. The use, repair, operation and maintenance of the transport network by the transport network operators (Waitaki District Council, Otago and Canterbury Regional Councils, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency and KiwiRail) is managed by the Infrastructure Chapter.*
- 2. All new roads and vehicle access points that intersect a State Highway require the approval of Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, under the Government Roading Powers Act 1989.*

Objectives

TRAN-O1 On-site transport facilities and access

Use and development has safe and effective transport facilities provided on-site, and site access, which does not compromise the safety and efficiency of the transport network.

TRAN-O2 High trip generating use and development

The safety and efficiency of the transport network is not compromised by inappropriate use and development that generates high numbers of vehicle trips.

Policies

TRAN-P1 High trip generating use and development

Provide for high vehicle trip generator activities where it can be demonstrated that any adverse effects on the transport network will be minimised, having regard to:

1. the extent to which it integrates and co-ordinates with the transport network, including proposed or planned transport network infrastructure and service improvements; and
2. the location of the proposed activity and the purpose of the zone it is located in; and
3. the transport network capacity, level of service, form and function; and
4. the effect of the proposed activity on the transport network and any road and its users, amenity values and character; and
5. the effect of the proposed activity on the character and amenity values of the surrounding area; and
6. the provision for all users, including, but not limited to, pedestrian, cyclist, public transport users, freight and motorists; and
7. any alternative access and/or routes available; and
8. any traffic management and travel planning mechanisms; and
9. the staging of the activity; and
10. any improvements proposed to the transport network; and
11. any reverse sensitivity effects from adjacent sensitive activities; and
12. any cumulative adverse effects; and
13. any positive effects.

TRAN-P2 Appropriate on-site transport facilities

Enable on-site transport facilities where these:

1. meet industry standards; and
2. are of a location and design that provides for:

- a) public health and safety; and
 - b) the safe and efficient use of the site; and
 - c) the safe and efficient functioning of the transport network; and
 - d) the reasonable loading and access demands generated by the use of the site; and
3. promote the uptake and use of the active transport network.

TRAN-P3 Potentially appropriate on-site transport facilities

Only allow for on-site transport facilities that do not meet industry standards where it can be demonstrated, as relevant, that:

1. the design is in response to site and/or topographical constraints; and
2. the design will integrate and coordinate with the transport network, including proposed transport network improvements; and
3. the safe, efficient and effective functioning of the transport network, in particular the State Highway or rail networks, will not be compromised; and
4. the activities have safe and effective access for firefighting purposes; and
5. the projected demand for any loading spaces or cycle spaces can be demonstrated to be lower than that required, or can be accommodated by shared or reciprocal arrangements; and
6. public health and safety will not be compromised.

TRAN-P4 Vehicle crossings

Provide for safe and efficient connections between the transport network and on-site transport facilities by requiring connections to roads to address:

1. the classification, characteristics and operating speed of the road and the number and types of vehicles accessing the site; and
2. opportunities to share and minimise the number of connections; and
3. public health and safety, including the safe functioning of the transport network and the safety of pedestrians and cyclists; and
4. site or topography constraints, including reduced visibility.

TRAN-P5 Multi-modal and active transport

Encourage activities to incorporate opportunities for multi-modal and active transport, including cycle parking and end of trip facilities.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| TRAN-R1 Vehicle crossings onto roads | | |
|---|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 TRAN-S13, TRAN-S14, TRAN-S15, TRAN-S16, and TRAN-S17 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| TRAN-R2 Site access for activities without any on-site vehicle parking or loading spaces | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 TRAN-S1 and TRAN-S2 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| TRAN-R3 Vehicle access for activities with on-site vehicle parking or loading spaces, or where a vehicle access is provided to and within the site for movement of vehicles from the legal road. | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 TRAN-S2, TRAN-S3 and TRAN-S6 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
|--|--|--|

TRAN-R4 Activities with on-site parking or loading spaces where a vehicle access is provided to the site from a legal road.

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 TRAN-S4, TRAN-S5, TRAN-S6, TRAN-S7, TRAN-S8, TRAN-S9, TRAN-S10, TRAN-S11 and TRAN-S12 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
|------------------|--|--|

TRAN-R5 Bicycle facilities for all activities

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 TRAN-S12 is complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
|------------------|--|--|

TRAN-R6 Vehicle trip generating activities

| | | |
|------------------|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The thresholds set out in Table 3 – High Trip Generator Thresholds are not exceeded.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in TRAN-P1. <p><i>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</i></p> |
|------------------|--|---|

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | <i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA any application for activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, an integrated transport assessment.</i> |
|--|--|--|

Table 3 – High trip generator thresholds

| Activity | Threshold for National (SH1), Arterial, Primary Collector, and Secondary Collector | Threshold for Access Road (including access low volume) |
|---|---|--|
| Residential activity: | | |
| | 20 residential units enabled by any residential development or subdivision | 20 residential units enabled by any residential development or subdivision |
| Care facilities: | | |
| Hospital and healthcare activity | 500m ² GFA | 150m ² GFA |
| Commercial activity: | | |
| Commercial/retail service activity unless otherwise stated: | 1,000m ² GFA | 300m ² GFA |
| Drive through activities, including service stations | All drive through activities | All drive through activities |
| Entertainment and hospitality activity | 500m ² GFA | 150m ² GFA |
| Motor vehicle repair and servicing | 500m ² GFA | 150m ² GFA |
| Motor vehicle sales | 3,000m ² site area | 1,000m ² site area |
| Veterinary clinics | 500m ² GFA | 150m ² GFA |
| Visitor accommodation | 50 beds | 20 beds |
| Community facility, sport or recreation activity: | | |
| | A design occupancy of 200 persons on site at any one time | A design occupancy of 100 persons on the site at any one time |
| Educational facilities: | | |
| Childcare services | 30 children | 10 children |
| Primary and secondary schools | 150 students | 50 students |
| Tertiary education services | 250 FTE students | 100 FTE students |
| Emergency service facilities: | | |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | Any emergency services facility | Any emergency services facility |
| Industrial activities: | | |
| Industrial activity unless otherwise stated: | 5,000m ² site area | 1,500m ² site area |
| Warehousing, storage and lock up facilities | 2,000m ² GFA | 600m ² GFA |
| Any combination of activities: | | |
| Other combinations | Lowest threshold of individual component activity | Lowest threshold of individual component activity |
| Any other activity: | | |
| | 500 vehicle trips per day | 200 vehicle trips per day |

TRAN STANDARDS

| TRAN-S1 Pedestrian and cycling access | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. The site must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) have a direct legal road frontage width of at least 1.8m; or b) have pedestrian and cycling access provided to the site from legal road with a: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. minimum legal width of 1.8m; ii. minimum formed width of 1.5m; iii. maximum average gradient of 5%; and iv. maximum gradient of 8% for any length as long as it does not exceed 9m. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the safe, efficient and effective functioning of the access, including the safety of pedestrians and cyclists; and 2. site and topographical constraints; and 3. the suitability of any alternative design options. |
| TRAN-S2 Firefighting access | |
| <p>1. Any access to a site located in an area where no fully reticulated water supply system is available, or having a length greater than 75 metres when connected to a road that has a fully reticulated water supply system including hydrants, must be designed to accommodate a fire appliance design vehicle of at least 2.5 metres wide and 13 metres long and with a minimum gross mass of 25 tonne including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) a gradient of not more than 16%; and b) a minimum clear passageway and/or vehicle crossing of at least 3.5 metres width at the site entrance, internal entrances and between buildings; and c) a minimum formed carriageway width of 4 metres; and d) a height clearance of at least 4 metres; and e) a design that is free of obstacles that could hinder access for emergency service vehicles. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the safe, efficient and effective functioning of the vehicle access, including firefighting access; and 2. the ability to provide an adequate and reliable firefighting water supply; and 3. site and topographical constraints. |

| TRAN-S3 Service lanes, private ways, private roads, pedestrian accessways and walkways | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. Service lanes, private ways, private roads, pedestrian accessways and walkways must be designed and constructed in accordance with NZS 4404:2010 Land Development and Subdivision Infrastructure; except where Table 4 – Minimum legal widths and formation requirements for private ways/vehicle access lots replaces the formation requirements of private ways for residential units detailed in NZS 4404:2010.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. public health and safety; and 2. safe and effective access for vehicles, pedestrians and fire service vehicles. |

Table 4 – Minimum legal widths and formation requirements for private ways/vehicle access lots

| Number of potential residential units | Legal widths (minimum) | Formation width (minimum) |
|--|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1 | 4m | 3.5m carriageway |
| 2 | 4m | 3.5m carriageway |
| 3 | 4m | 3.5m carriageway |
| 4-6 | 6m | 5m carriageway |

| TRAN-S4 Reverse manoeuvring | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. On-site manoeuvring must be provided for a minimum design vehicle (car) so that no vehicle is required to reverse either onto or off a site for:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) an activity required to provide or contain six or more parking or loading spaces; or b) any non-residential activities, except for those within the Town Centre Zone; or c) any non-residential activity that has access to State Highways 1, 8 or 83, except for where located in the Town Centre Zone. <p>2. on-site manoeuvring must be provided for a minimum design vehicle truck so that no truck is required to reverse onto or off a site, where any activity requires loading areas or trade vehicle storage, with:</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the safety and movement of pedestrians, cyclists, public transport and general traffic; and 2. the operation of the transport network. |

| | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) direct access onto a road in the Local Centre, Mixed Use, General Industrial and Heavy Industrial Zones; or b) direct access onto an Arterial road (as listed in SCHED1 – Waitaki District Road Classifications). <p>3. all truck refuelling sites must be designed to accommodate a semi-trailer minimum design vehicle so that it can leave the site in a forward direction.</p> | |
|--|--|

TRAN-S5 Design standards for vehicle manoeuvring areas

| | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Sufficient area must be provided on a site for vehicles to stand, queue and make all necessary manoeuvres on site without using the road, and without using the area provided for parking, servicing, loading or storage purposes; and 2. sufficient area to allow vehicles to enter and exit the site in a forward direction, except where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the access is for a single dwelling; and b) the access is on to an Access road (including access-low volume), Secondary Collector road or Primary Collector road (as listed in SCHED1 – Waitaki District Road Classifications). | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the safety and movement of pedestrians, cyclists, public transport and general traffic. |
|---|---|

TRAN-S6 Service Stations and Truck Stops

| | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Site access and manoeuvring space for service stations must be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with NZTA RTS 13 Guidelines for Service Stations (March 1996). | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the safety and movement of pedestrians, cyclists, public transport and general traffic. |
|---|---|

TRAN-S7 On-site loading spaces for non-residential activities

| | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The number of loading spaces for any non-residential activity must not be less than that shown in Table 5 – Minimum loading space requirements for non-residential activities below and must be provided on-site, except in the Town Centre Zone. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effective, efficient and safe operation of the transport network; and 2. the identified loading needs of the activity. |
|--|---|

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>2. in the Town Centre Zone, each site fronting a State Highway, Secondary Collector road or Primary Collector road (as listed in SCHED1 – Waitaki District Road Classifications) must have practical and legal access to one loading space within 50 metres of the site, which is in the same street block as the site. This space may be shared with other activities.</p> <p>3. Neither Clause 1 or 2 above apply to sites of less than 50m² that are used for infrastructure purposes.</p> | |
|---|--|

Table 5 – Minimum loading space requirements for non-residential activities

| Gross Floor Area | Minimum Number of Loading Spaces | Minimum Design Vehicle |
|---|----------------------------------|------------------------|
| Up to 500m ² | Nil | n/a |
| 501-1,000m ² | 1 | Small rigid truck |
| 1,001m ² – 3,000m ² | 1 | Medium rigid truck |
| Greater than 3,000m ² | 1 | Heavy rigid truck |

| TRAN-S8 Design requirements for loading and vehicle standing spaces | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. Loading and vehicle standing spaces required under TRAN-S5 must be designed, constructed and maintained in accordance with AS/NZS 2890.2.2002 Parking facilities Part 2: Off-street commercial vehicle facilities, for the specified minimum design vehicle.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effective, efficient and safe operation of the transport network; and the identified loading and vehicle space needs of the activity. |

| TRAN-S9 Accesible parking spaces | |
|--|---|
| <p>Where parking spaces are provided on site:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> any on-site car parking area containing 50 or more car parking spaces must include spaces for people with disabilities, at a rate of: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> one space for the first 50 to 100 spaces; plus one more for every additional 100 spaces; and any parking space for people with disabilities: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> must be located as close as practicable to the building entrance; and | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the safe, resilient, efficient and effective functioning of the transport network; and the safety and movement of pedestrians, cyclists, public transport and general traffic; and accessibility of the site by active transport and public transport; and public health and safety; and the safety and usability of the parking spaces; and |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>b) on a level surface; and c) be clearly signed.</p> <p><i>Note: Where parking is provided, the New Zealand Building Code D1/AS1 New Zealand Standard for Design for Access and Mobility – Buildings and Associated Facilities (NZS: 4121-2001) sets out requirements for parking spaces for people with disabilities and accessible routes from the parking spaces to the associated activity or road.</i></p> | <p>6. site limitations, configuration of buildings and activities.</p> |
|--|--|

| <p>TRAN-S10 Design requirements for on-site vehicle parking spaces</p> | |
|---|---|
| <p>Where provided on a site:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. car parking must comply with the requirements of AS/NZS 2890.1:2004 Parking facilities Part 1: Off-street car parking, except for: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) a parking space in a garage or carport; b) staff parking that is provided as stacked parking of no more than two vehicles complies. 2. a queuing space for both ingress and egress of at least 6m in length at each vehicle crossing must be provided for all vehicles entering and exiting an on-site car parking area where more than 20 car parking spaces are provided in the on-site car parking area served by the vehicle crossing. The queuing space length must be measured from the road boundary to the first point at which a vehicle can turn into a parking space or aisle. <p><i>Note that where parking is provided, the New Zealand Building Code D1/AS1 New Zealand Standard for Design for Access and Mobility – Buildings and Associated Facilities (NZS: 4121-2001) sets out requirements for parking spaces for people with disabilities and accessible routes from the parking spaces to the associated activity or road.</i></p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the safe, resilient, efficient and effective functioning of the transport network; and 2. the safety and movement of pedestrians, cyclists, public transport and general traffic; and 3. accessibility of the site by active transport and public transport; and 4. public health and safety; and 5. the safety and usability of the parking spaces; and 6. site limitations, configuration of buildings and activities. |

| TRAN-S11 Surface of parking and loading areas | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The surface of all parking and loading areas must either be: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) constructed to comply with the Waitaki District Standard Specification for the Construction of New Vehicle Entrances August 2016; or b) constructed on a well drained subgrade developed to give a California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of not less than 12 with a minimum of 150mm of compacted AP65 basecourse and 100mm of compacted M4/AP40 basecourse layer, and sealed with two coat Grade 4/Grade 5 chip seal or M10 hot mix asphalt; and c) marked by either signage or painted markings to define required staff and visitor parking spaces, loading spaces and spaces for people with disabilities. 2. Clause 1 does not apply where a site contains parking for one residential unit. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the adequacy of the materials used to construct the surface; and 2. the marking of the parking spaces; and 3. the potential for materials to be carried onto the surface of sealed roads, sealed footpaths or sealed service lanes; and 4. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent sites arising from the provision of unsealed parking spaces; and 5. dust and noise resulting from unsealed surfaces. |
| TRAN-S12 On-site cycle parking spaces | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All developments, excluding residential dwellings and primary production, must provide cycle parking at a rate of 1 cycle space for every 10 car parking spaces provided; and 2. cycle parking spaces must meet the following minimum specifications: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) bicycle stands must be sized and spaced to accommodate bicycle dimensions of 1200mm high, 1800mm long and 600mm wide; and b) stands must be securely anchored to an immovable object; and c) stands must allow the bicycle frame and at least one wheel to be secured; and d) cycle parking facilities must be located: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. so they are easily accessible for users; and ii. so they do not impede pedestrian thoroughfares, including areas used by people whose mobility or vision is restricted; and | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the availability of alternative, safe and secure cycle parking that meets the needs of the intended users, in a nearby and accessible location; and 2. site limitations, configuration of buildings and activities, demonstrated user requirements and operational requirements; and 3. whether parking can be provided and maintained in a jointly used cycle parking area. |

| | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. to be clear of vehicle parking or manoeuvring areas; e) cycle parking facilities must be available during the activity's hours of operation and must not be impeded by any structure, storage of goods, landscape planting or other use; and f) long stay cycle parking facilities (for staff or residents) must be located: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. in a covered area; and ii. in an area where access by the general public is generally excluded. <p><i>Note: Refer to the Austroads Bicycle Parking Facilities: Guidelines for design and installation: October 2-16 (AP-R527-16).</i></p> | |
|--|--|

TRAN-S13 Width and number of vehicle crossings onto roads

1. Every lot with direct vehicle access to a road or vehicle access lot must provide a complying vehicle crossing;
2. the maximum number of vehicle crossings per site must not exceed the number set out in Table 6 – Maximum number of vehicle crossings;
3. the minimum distance between any two vehicle crossings on the road frontage of one site must be no less than 7m;
4. any vehicle crossing must not have a gradient exceeding 1:8;
5. any vehicle crossing must comply with the crossing widths set out in Table 7 – Vehicle crossing widths, except:
 - a) the crossing width for use predominantly by a Truck and Trailer unit must be 12m.

Note: All new vehicle crossings that intersect a State Highway require the approval of Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency, under the Government Rounding Powers Act 1989.

Where a fire appliance is not able to reach either a house or the source of a firefighting hydrant, the vehicle crossing must comply with the dimensions for fire appliances for

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the safety and movement of pedestrians, cyclists, public transport and general traffic; and
2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and
3. the operation of public transport services; and
4. the formation and sealing of the vehicle crossing; and
5. the operation of the transport network; and
6. any loss of on-street parking.

developments contained in SNZ PAS 4509:2008 New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice.

Table 6 – Maximum number of vehicle crossings

| Frontage | Maximum number |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Primary and Secondary Collector | 1 vehicle crossing, plus 1 vehicle crossing per km for sites with over 1km of road frontage |
| Access and low volume | 4 vehicle crossings plus 1 vehicle crossing per km for sites with over 4km of road frontage |
| Vehicle access lot | 1 vehicle crossing |
| Paddocks | 1 vehicle crossing for each paddock fronting the road |

Table 7 – Vehicle crossing widths

| Activity | Width of crossing (m) | |
|-----------------|-----------------------|---------|
| | Minimum | Maximum |
| Residential | 3.5 | 6.0 |
| Non-residential | 4.0 | 9.0 |

TRAN-S14 Formation and sealing of vehicle crossings

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All vehicle crossings onto a sealed road, a sealed footpath or sealed service lane must be sealed in accordance with the requirements in this standard; 2. the surface of all vehicle crossings that are not to a State Highway must either be: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) constructed to comply with the Waitaki District Standard Specification for the Construction of New Vehicle Entrances, August 2016; or b) constructed as per the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. constructed on a well drained subgrade, developed to give a California Bearing Ratio (CBR) of not less than 12 with a minimum of 150mm of compacted AP65 basecourse and 100mm of compacted M4/AP40 basecourse layer; and ii. sealed with two coat Grade 4/Grade 5 chip seal or M10 hot mix asphalt; and | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the adequacy of the materials used to construct the surface; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. the potential for materials to be carried onto the surface of sealed roads, sealed footpaths or sealed service lanes; and 4. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjacent sites arising from the provision of unsealed vehicle crossings; and 5. dust and noise resulting from unsealed surfaces. |
|--|---|

| | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> iii. in locations where there is no existing kerb or channel, provided with a concrete culvert with a wetted cross section of not less than 80% of the wetted cross section of the existing channel on the down-stream side of the vehicle crossing; and iv. not be surfaced in concrete; <p>3. the area to be surfaced under 2 must include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the full width of the vehicle crossing or service lane; b) between the edge of the carriageway to the road boundary; c) the first 5.5m of the access within the site (as measured from the road boundary); <p>4. the surface of all vehicle crossings onto a State Highway must be formed and surfaced in accordance with Appendix 5B – Accessway standards and Guidelines of the NZTA Planning Policy Manual ver 1 August 2007.</p> | |
|--|--|

TRAN-S15 Distance between vehicle crossings and road intersections

| | |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the distance between new vehicle crossings and road intersections must be at least the distance shown in Table 8 – Minimum distance between vehicle crossings and road intersections; 2. the distance is to be measured from the legal boundary of the intersecting road to the edge of the vehicle crossing. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the safety and movement of pedestrians, cyclists, public transport and general traffic; and 2. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 3. the operation of the transport network. |
|---|--|

Table 8 – Minimum distance between vehicle crossings and road intersections

| Road classification | Minimum distance between vehicle crossings and road intersection |
|-------------------------------|--|
| National or Regional | 30m |
| Arterial or Primary Collector | 20m |
| Secondary Collector | 15m |
| Access and low volume | 10m |

| TRAN-S16 Sight distances from vehicle crossings | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Any vehicle crossing must comply with the minimum sight distances set out in Table 9 – Minimum sight distances from vehicle crossings; notwithstanding 1. above, all vehicle orientated commercial activities must comply with the minimum sight distances set out in Table 10 – Minimum sight distances from vehicle crossings – vehicle orientated commercial activities; all sight distance measurements must be undertaken in accordance with Diagram 3 – Vehicle Crossing Sight Distances. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The safety and movement of pedestrians, cyclists, public transport and general traffic; and any offset or compensation measures offered; and the operation of the transport network. |
| | |

Table 9 – Minimum sight distances from vehicle crossings

| Legal speed limit (km/hr) | Minimum sight distance (m) (approach sight distance) |
|---------------------------|--|
| 50 | 50 |
| 60 | 70 |
| 70 | 95 |
| 80 | 125 |
| 90 | 160 |
| 100 | 195 |

Table 10 – Minimum sight distances from vehicle crossings – vehicle orientated commercial activities

| Legal Speed Limit (km/hr) | Minimum sight distance (m) (approach sight distance) |
|---------------------------|--|
| 50 | 95 |
| 60 | 120 |

| | |
|-----|-----|
| 70 | 150 |
| 80 | 185 |
| 90 | 230 |
| 100 | 275 |

TRAN-S17 Vehicle crossings and railway crossings

1. Any new vehicle crossing must be located a minimum of 30m from a railway level crossing, as measured from the closest rail track to the edge of the vehicle crossing;
2. where a railway level crossing is controlled by stop signs or give way signs, any buildings, structures, plants or other visual obstructions must not be located within the approach sightlines or restart sightline areas, as shown in the shaded areas of Diagram 4 and Diagram 5 below.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the safety and efficiency of rail and road operations; and
2. whether a grade separated crossing will be provided; and
3. any offset or compensation measures offered; and
4. visibility and safe sight distances for vehicles using the level crossing.

Diagram 4 - Approach Sightlines

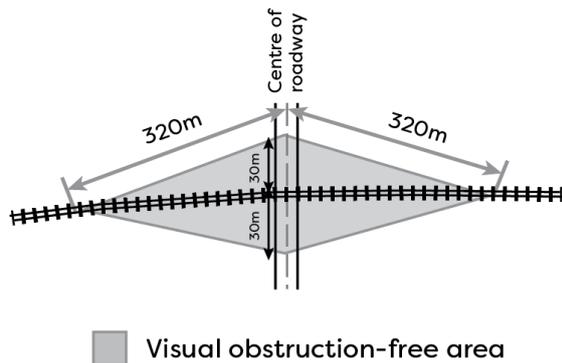
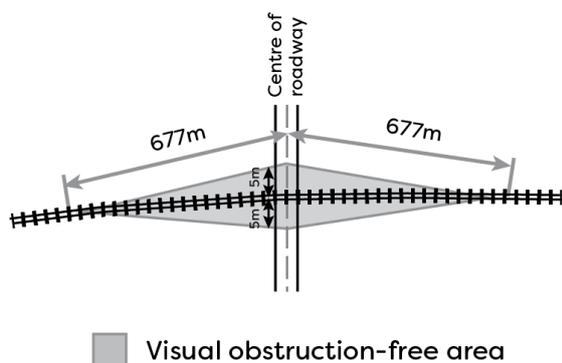


Diagram 5 - Restart Sightlines



CL

**Contaminated
Land**

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Contaminated Land

Introduction

The National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health 2011 (NESCS) provides regulations for activities occurring on pieces of land where soil may be contaminated in a way that poses a risk to human health. The NESCS regulations ensure that land affected by contaminants in soil is appropriately identified and assessed at the time of being developed and, if necessary, remediated or the contaminants contained to make the land safe for human use. WDC is required to observe and enforce the requirements of the NESCS.

Control of contaminated sites is shared by district and regional councils. District councils are responsible for managing changes to land under the NESCS regulations and the prevention or mitigation of any adverse effects of the development, subdivision or use of contaminated land. Regional councils are responsible for the control of discharges to the environment, such as discharges from a contaminated site to soil, air, groundwater or surface water. Regional councils are also responsible for the investigation of land for the purpose of identifying and monitoring contaminated land.

The Hazardous Activities and Industries List (HAIL) produced by the Ministry for the Environment is used to identify sites to include in regional council contaminated land databases. HAIL identifies 53 activities and industries that are considered hazardous and have the potential to contaminate a site from the use, storage or disposal of a hazardous substance. Environment Canterbury and Otago Regional Council both provide a register and mapping to identify land where hazardous activities are known to have occurred or are currently occurring. Please refer to the regional council websites for further information.

Council has a responsibility to control the effects of contaminated sites on human health. Many historical land use activities have led to the contamination of land. Potentially contaminated sites range from former landfill sites and gasworks sites through to areas contaminated with sewage or other waste. In many cases, the contamination is not confined to the site at which the activity took place. Potential adverse human health effects typically arise where contaminated sites are redeveloped, and site construction workers, residents or occupiers are exposed to contaminants. Human health risks also need to be considered when contaminated matter is transported to another site.

In most cases, the responsibility for the management of environmental effects arising from contaminated land will sit with the Otago and Canterbury Regional Councils, for example leaching of contaminants to waterbodies or groundwater from land development or disturbance activities.

Objectives

CL-O1 Managing contaminated land

The risks to human health from the unacceptable exposure to contaminated land as a result of subdivision and development are minimised.

Policies

CL-P1 Identification of contaminated sites

Identify, in conjunction with the relevant Regional Council, sites that may be subject to potential contamination as a result of historical land uses and activities.

CL-P2 Minimising risks from contaminated lands

Minimise the risk to people and the environment from subdivision, use and development of land that may contain, or does contain, elevated levels of contaminants by:

1. enabling site investigations to better understand the type and level of contaminants present; and
2. having particular regard to management measures proposed, which may include remediation, containment, or disposal of contaminated soil; and
3. applying a best practice approach to remediation that does not pose a more significant risk to human health than if the remediation had not occurred; and
4. ensuring the land is suitable for its intended use.

Rules

There are no rules in this chapter. Reference should instead be made to the rules contained in the Resource Management (National Environmental Standard for Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health) Regulations 2011.

HAZS

Hazardous Substances

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Hazardous Substances

Introduction

Hazardous substances include a variety of toxic substances, such as chemicals, medical wastes, petroleum products and gases. Hazardous substances are used throughout the District for many purposes, with their use, storage, and disposal being an integral and essential part of many commercial, industrial, rural and domestic activities. However, if not appropriately managed, their storage and use are potential threats to people and the environment.

While the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (HSNO) aims to protect the health and safety of people from the adverse effects of hazardous substances, it does not take into account the sensitivity of the environment in which hazardous substances are located, or other relevant resource management issues. The Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 (HSW) aims to protect people against harm to their health, safety and welfare caused by risks arising from work. The HSNO Act (and now supplemented by the HSW Act) provides the general framework for controlling hazardous substances during their entire life cycle.

This chapter, acknowledging that HSNO and the HSW Act manage most adverse effects associated with hazardous substances, only seeks to control the potential residual risks of major hazardous facilities. The District Plan is looking at effects of a low probability but a high impact, and relies on the identification of these facilities through the Major Hazard Facility threshold, which is outlined in the Health and Safety at Work (Major Hazard Facilities) Regulations 2016.

Objectives

HAZS-O1 Hazardous facilities

The benefits associated with activities involving the use, storage, disposal, and transportation of hazardous substances are recognised while ensuring that risks to the environment and human health are minimised.

Policies

HAZS-P1 Residual risk of hazardous facilities

Enable activities involving the use, storage, disposal, and transportation of hazardous substances while managing the residual risk to people, property, and the environment to acceptable levels.

HAZS-P2 Quantitative risk assessment for major hazard facilities

Major hazard facilities should demonstrate, through a quantitative risk assessment, the extent of the area which has the potential to cause an unacceptable level of risk.

HAZS-P3 Location of major hazard facilities

Require a new or expanding major hazard facility to be appropriately located so as to:

1. mitigate potential cumulative effects of locating within close proximity of another major hazard facility; and
2. protect the health and safety of the community by internalising effects through site layout and design.

HAZS-P4 Location of sensitive activities

Manage the location of sensitive activities within an area identified through a quantitative risk assessment of a major hazard facility.

HAZS-P5 Residual risk to sensitive activities and environments

Manage use and development which uses, stores or disposes of hazardous substances, from locating within, or adjoining, the following areas, unless it can be demonstrated that the residual risk to the identified values and qualities of these areas will be avoided, or where avoidance is not practicable, remedied or mitigated:

1. defined Heritage Items;
2. defined Wāhi Tūpuna sites outside of urban areas;
3. defined Significant Natural Areas;

4. defined Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes;
5. defined Significant Natural Features;
6. defined Coastal Environment;
7. above 900m in altitude;
8. within 250m of a sensitive activity.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| HAZS-R1 Use and/or storage of hazardous substances, excluding a major hazard facility | | |
|--|--|--|
| All zones | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 Use, and/or storage of hazardous substances, excluding a major hazard facility, outside sensitive environments. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| HAZS-R2 Major hazard facility | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 The facility is located within the General Industrial Zone. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non Complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with DIS-1 |

NH

Natural Hazards

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Natural Hazards

Introduction

The Waitaki District is vulnerable to a wide range of natural hazards. All of the hazards can affect people, property, infrastructure and the wider environment. More significantly, these natural hazards can lead to a loss of human life. Therefore, it is important to recognise these hazards and to manage activities in order to limit the exposure of people, property and the environment to risk.

Flooding: There are two flooding overlays in the District, the Flood Assessment Overlay and the Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay. The Flood Assessment Overlay is split further into two areas – Canterbury and Otago.

The Flood Assessment Overlay includes land identified by the Otago and Canterbury Regional Councils where flood hazard may affect public safety, buildings and the infrastructure that supports communities. Environment Canterbury and Otago Regional Council have reviewed their flood hazard mapping using historic flooding information, more up-to-date and accurate topographic information, staff knowledge, site visits, and computer-based flood modelling in a few small areas.

The new mapping more accurately defines the major floodplains in the Waitaki District, giving a clearer indication of where flooding is possible. It does not provide any information on how often flooding may happen or how severe it might be. The mapping is intended to identify land where the potential for flooding may exist and should be investigated further at a site-specific level if subdivisions or buildings are proposed. Land within the mapped areas has not necessarily flooded in the past.

The mapping is focused on areas floodable from rivers or major streams, and doesn't include local surface runoff flooding. It is also focused on rivers and streams close to existing development, or where there is potential for future development. There are many rivers and streams in remote areas of the district, which often flow in narrow gorges through steep hill country; these remote streams and upper river catchments are impractical to map and are not under any significant development pressure, so were not included in the mapping.

The Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay covers land on the southern side of the Waitaki River that may be subject to flooding from the Waitaki River and has been developed using a computer hydraulic model to describe and map the flood hazard characteristics associated with the lower Waitaki River floodplain.

This chapter includes objectives, policies and rules for activities, subdivision, land use and development occurring within the Flood Assessment Overlay areas.

Land Instability: Land instability refers to land, generally steep slopes and cliffs, which has the potential to slip when saturated with water, or during a strong earthquake. Geological characteristics and soil types in the District mean that some areas are at risk of land instability. The Moeraki area has an extensive history of land instability and slips.

The chapter includes objectives, policies and rules regulating land use in the Moeraki area which is supported by detailed research and analysis of the risk to people, property and the environment.

Note that there is no land instability data currently held for the Canterbury part of the Waitaki District.

Alluvial Fans: An Alluvial Fan Awareness Overlay has been applied to alluvial fans in the Waitaki District. The alluvial fan information available is limited and the risk is understood to be low, therefore it does not warrant control at an individual development level. Additionally, the alluvial fan mapping has been done at a regional scale which is not sufficiently detailed to support land use planning rules or to trigger resource consenting requirements. The alluvial fans in the Waitaki District are considered lower risk than those that would be found in more mountainous terrain.

Note that there is no alluvial fan data currently held for the Canterbury part of the Waitaki District.

Surface Fault Rupture: Surface fault rupture is a different, and less common, earthquake hazard from earthquake shaking. It is the permanent ripping and warping of the ground surface along a fault as the ground on one side moves sideways and/or up, relative to ground on the other side during an earthquake on that fault. Surface fault rupture will generally only occur when the earthquake on a fault is magnitude 7 or larger. The ripping and buckling of the ground from movement on a fault only affects a narrow area of land a few tens to a few hundreds of metres wide along the fault. If the location of faults is known, development can be avoided or managed in those areas to reduce the likelihood of buildings or infrastructure being damaged in future earthquakes on those faults. Known and suspected active faults in the District have been mapped as part of regional fault mapping programmes. A Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Overlay is included for awareness purposes. There are also objectives, policies and rules for subdivision and critical facilities within the overlay area. Deformation associated with faults hasn't been mapped at a suitable scale to draw fault avoidance zones.

Liquefaction: Liquefaction is a process whereby soil behaves more like a liquid than a solid during strong earthquake shaking. This can cause heavy things on the soil (like houses) to tilt or sink, things buried under the soil (like tanks) to float upwards, and can cause sediment to be ejected up to the ground surface to form 'sand boils', or in extreme cases, sheets of sand and silt. The Liquefaction Assessment Overlay in the Plan covers areas identified by the Regional Councils where the local geology, soil type and groundwater level indicate that damage from liquefaction is possible and requires further site specific investigation.

Wildfire: Wildfire is a fire which mostly occurs in a rural area, where typically there is a build-up of easily combustible vegetation. Wildfires may be caused by natural sources, such as lightning, accidental man-made ignition, such as a cigarette butt, sparking from the use of machinery, or from an out of control rubbish or crop burn-off fire, or it may start as a result of arson. The Plan manages risk from wildfire through applying setbacks for buildings from woodlots and shelter belts.

Other natural hazards

The District is also susceptible to additional hazards, such as severe winds, cyclones, droughts, and naturally occurring hazards. Civil Defence Emergency Management (CDEM) plays a role in hazard management and some risks from events with low probability but high potential impact are better addressed through measures put in place by CDEM. Along with the District and Regional Councils, CDEM also plays an education role in responding to natural hazards. WDC also has functions under

the Building Act 2004 pertaining to management of natural hazards, such as, in respect of buildings in wind zones, building to withstand earthquake shaking and snow loadings, and building on land subject to natural hazards.

Approach to natural hazards in the Plan

The effects of natural hazards vary in terms of both their likelihood and consequence. Some natural hazards may occur relatively frequently and may damage property, whereas other natural hazards occur infrequently, but when they do occur, they pose serious risk to life.

The Plan manages natural hazards through policies and rules attached to different hazards and overlays. The rules vary according to the type of natural hazard, the risk it poses and the sensitivity of the activity proposed. The overlays and mapped areas are based on the best available information at the time of preparing the Plan. However, inevitably, due to the scale of areas covered by the research and modelling used to produce the maps, there may be variations at the site-specific level.

A flexible risk-based approach has been adopted to address the risk associated with natural hazards. A risk-based approach to natural hazards balances allowing for people and communities to use their property and undertake activities, whilst also limiting the risk of harm to life or significant assets as a result of a natural hazard event. The District Plan also advocates an adaptive management approach to managing natural hazards and the effects of climate change.

Natural hazards are addressed in two chapters; the Natural Hazards Chapter covers non-coastal hazards and the Coastal Environment Chapter covers coastal hazards. Both chapters take the same risk-based approach to natural hazards. To avoid duplication, this chapter provides an overview of all hazards within the Waitaki District and the risk-based approach to managing those hazards (both coastal and non-coastal). However, the objectives, policies and rules in the Natural Hazards Chapter do not cover coastal hazards. The objectives, policies and rules in the Coastal Environment Chapter address coastal hazards.

Objectives

NH-O1 Natural hazard risk

The risks from natural hazards, including the effects of climate change, and their impact on people, property and the environment is recognised and understood, and avoided or appropriately mitigated.

Policies

NH-P1 Identification of natural hazard areas

As information becomes available, identify and map land that may be subject to natural hazards, including taking into account the effects of climate change.

NH-P2 Climate change

Require the likely effects of climate change to be considered when assessing risk from natural hazards.

NH-P3 Risk based approach

Avoid subdivision, use and development in areas where natural hazards may occur, unless it can be demonstrated that the risk from natural hazards to people, property, and the environment can be mitigated to an acceptable level, taking into consideration the:

1. likelihood of the natural hazard event; and
2. type and characteristics of the natural hazard; and
3. potential consequence of the natural hazard event, including cumulative effects; and
4. effects of climate change.

NH-P4 Critical facilities

Avoid locating critical facilities in known natural hazard areas, unless it can be demonstrated that:

1. it is not practicable to locate outside the area; and
2. there are operational needs or functional needs for the location; and
3. the design and function are resilient to natural hazard risk.

NH-P5 Natural protection features

Encourage the use, protection, maintenance and enhancement of natural features, buffers and systems, such as wetlands and vegetation, which provide protection from natural hazard risk.

NH-P6 Site specific assessment/investigation

A risk assessment will be required for subdivision, use and development in areas subject to risk from natural hazards that takes into account all of the following:

1. the type, frequency and scale of the natural hazard and whether the effects will likely be temporary or permanent; and
2. the type of activity being undertaken and its vulnerability to natural hazard events; and
3. the consequence of a natural hazard event in relation to the proposed activity; and
4. the suitability of any proposed new allotment and intended future use; and
5. the potential effects, including positive effects on public health and safety and other property; and
6. the potential effects, including positive effects on social, cultural and economic well-being; and
7. any exacerbation of an existing natural hazard risk; and
8. any risk reduction or hazard mitigation measures proposed, including relocation and recovery; and
9. any opportunities to take an adaptive management approach to addressing the risk.

NH-P7 Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay

Avoid subdivision, use and development in the Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay where a site specific assessment identifies the site as a High Hazard Area, unless it can be demonstrated that the risks can be mitigated so that:

1. it is not likely to result in loss of life or serious injuries in the event of a natural hazard occurrence; and
2. there is not likely to be significant damage or loss in the event of a natural hazard occurrence; and
3. it is not likely to require new or upgraded hazard mitigation works to mitigate or avoid the natural hazard; and
4. it is not likely to exacerbate the effects of the natural hazard.

In all other cases, where the site is not in a High Hazard Area, provide for subdivision, use and development where:

1. significant adverse effects on people and property are avoided; and
2. the use or development is not likely to suffer material damage in a flood event; and
3. new buildings have a floor level that will avoid inundation in a 0.5% Annual Exceedance Probability (AEP) flood event or are otherwise designed to mitigate damage to property from a flood event; and
4. spaces that store hazardous substances will not be inundated.

NH-P8**Otago Flood Assessment Overlay and Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay**

Provide for subdivision, use and development in the Otago Flood Assessment Overlay and Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay where:

1. significant adverse effects on people and property are avoided; and
2. the use or development is not likely to suffer material damage in a flood event; and
3. new buildings have a floor level that will avoid inundation; and
4. spaces that store hazardous substances will not be inundated.

NH-P9**Moeraki Land Instability Overlay**

1. Avoid subdivision, use and development in the very high and high risk areas, unless a geotechnical assessment can demonstrate that the risk can be mitigated to an acceptable level; and
2. manage subdivision, use and development in the moderate risk area where a geotechnical assessment can demonstrate that the risk can be mitigated to an acceptable level; and
3. provide for subdivision, use and development in the low and very low risk areas, where a geotechnical assessment can demonstrate the risk is acceptable.

NH-P10**Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Overlay – subdivision**

1. Require applications for subdivision of sites that are identified within the Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Overlay – subdivision to identify and map a fault avoidance zone at a site-specific scale; and
2. provide for subdivision in the Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Overlay - subdivision, where any future allotments, buildings and infrastructure can be set back from any fault avoidance zone to mitigate the potential effects of fault rupture to an acceptable level; and
3. avoid subdivision in instances where future allotments, buildings and infrastructure cannot set back from any fault avoidance zone.

NH-P11**Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Overlay – activities and buildings**

Require applications for critical facilities, education facilities, retirement facilities and buildings containing hazardous substances within the Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Overlay – activities and buildings to demonstrate that:

1. the activity or building is setback from the fault to avoid damage associated with fault rupture; and
2. any potential effects of fault rupture are mitigated.

NH-P12 Liquefaction Assessment Overlay

Provide for subdivision in the Liquefaction Assessment Overlay where it can be demonstrated that the potential risk of liquefaction is mitigated to an acceptable level.

NH-P13 Wildfire – subdivision and land use

Ensure that subdivision and land use in areas where there is actual or potential risk to people and property from wildfire achieve appropriate setbacks and mitigate the risk to an acceptable level.

NH-P14 Other natural hazard awareness overlays

Encourage proposals for subdivision, use and development in a natural hazard awareness overlay to undertake an assessment of natural hazard risk and incorporate methods to reduce or mitigate the risk to an acceptable level.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

The Coastal Environment Chapter contains provisions relating to coastal hazards.

NH – FLOODING

Note: the requirement to identify high hazard areas currently only applies to the Canterbury region of the Waitaki District.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| NH-R1 Flood tolerant activities in all Flood Assessment Overlays | | |
|--|----------------------------|---|
| All zones | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| NH-R2 Buildings, structures and fences in the Otago Flood Assessment Overlay | | |
|--|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The building or structure is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a below ground swimming pool; or 2. a deck; or 3. an unenclosed building without a floor; or 4. a post and wire or post and rail fence; or 5. a fence that is not covered by PER-1 (4) and is designed and located not to impede or displace the flow of water during a flood event; or 6. a retaining wall designed and located not to impede or displace the flow of water during a flood event; or 7. a farm building in a Rural Zone that has an unsealed or permeable floor; <p>or</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with any of PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 or PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. mitigation of flooding effects; and 2. floor levels; and 3. access, including safe egress from the site/building; and 4. risk to people, property and the environment during a flood event; and 5. effects on flooding/displacement of flood waters on or off site; and 6. effects of any proposed mitigation; and 7. the intended use of the building or structure; and |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>PER-2 The building work is for the maintenance, repair or alteration of an existing building and does not increase the building footprint; or</p> <p>PER-3 Any building is not greater than 10m² in area and the cumulative area of additions does not exceed 20m² over a 10-year period; or</p> <p>PER-4 Maintenance and repair of structures for the purposes of flood and erosion protection undertaken by the Regional or District Council (refer INF-R2).</p> <p><i>Note: An engineering assessment from a suitably qualified and experienced engineer must be provided to WDC to confirm compliance with PER-1 (5) and (6).</i></p> | <p>8. any storage of hazardous substances.</p> <p><i>Note: Pursuant to section 88 of the Resource Management Act, any application made under this provision must contain a flood assessment prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced professional.</i></p> |
|--|--|

| NH-R3 Buildings, structures and fences in the Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay | | |
|---|---|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The building or structure is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a below ground swimming pool; or 2. a deck; or 3. an unenclosed building without a floor; or 4. a post and wire or post and rail fence; or 5. a fence that is not covered by PER-1 (4) and is designed and located not to impede or displace the flow of water during a flood event; or 6. a retaining wall designed and located not to impede or displace the flow of water during a flood event; or | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2; and</p> <p>RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3 or PER-4 and the building, structure or fence is not located in a High Hazard Area, as determined by a flood assessment prepared in accordance with NH-S1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. mitigation of flooding effects; and 2. floor levels; and 3. access, including safe egress from the site/building; and |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>7. a farm building in a Rural Zone that has an unsealed or permeable floor; or</p> <p>PER-2 Maintenance and repair of structures for the purposes of flood and erosion protection undertaken by the Regional or District Council; or</p> <p>PER-3 The building work is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. for the maintenance, repair or alteration of an existing building; and 2. does not increase the building footprint; and 3. not located in a High Hazard Area as determined in a flood assessment prepared in accordance with NH-S1; or <p>PER-4</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any building is not greater than 10m² in area and the cumulative area of additions does not exceed 20m² over a 10-year period; and 2. is not located in a High Hazard Area as determined in a flood assessment prepared in accordance with NH-S1. <p><i>Note: An engineering assessment from either Canterbury Regional Council or a suitably qualified and experienced engineer must be provided to WDC to confirm compliance with PER-1 (5) and (6).</i></p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. risk to people, property and the environment during a flood event; and 5. effects on flooding/displacement of flood waters on or off site; and 6. effects of any proposed mitigation; and 7. the intended use of the building or structure; and 8. any storage of hazardous substances. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-2</p> <p><i>Note: Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act 1991, any application made under these NH-R3 must contain a flood assessment prepared in accordance with NH-S1.</i></p> |
|---|--|

| NH-R4 Buildings and structures in the Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay | |
|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The building or structure is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. a below ground swimming pool; or 2. a deck; or 3. an unenclosed building without a floor; or 4. a post and wire or post and rail fence; or 5. a fence that is not covered by PER-1 (4) and is designed and located not to impede or displace the flow of water during a flood event; or 6. a retaining wall designed and located not to impede or displace the flow of water during a flood event; or 7. a farm building in a Rural Zone that has an unsealed or permeable floor designed and located not to impede or displace the flow of water during a flood event; or <p>PER-2 The building work is for the maintenance, repair or alteration of an existing building and does not increase the building footprint; or</p> <p>PER-3 Maintenance and repair of structures for the purposes of flood protection undertaken by the Regional or District Council (refer INF-R2).</p> <p><i>Note: An engineering assessment from a suitably qualified and experienced engineer must be provided to Council to confirm compliance with PER-1 (5), (6) and (7).</i></p> |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. mitigation of flooding effects; and 2. effects on flooding/displacement of flood waters on or off site; and 3. risk to people, property and the environment during a flood event; and 4. effects of any proposed mitigation; and 5. floor levels; and 6. access, including safe egress from the site/building; and 7. the intended use of the building or structure; and 8. any storage of hazardous substances. <p><i>Note: Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act 1991, any application made under this provision must contain a flood assessment prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced professional.</i></p> |

| NH-R5 Earthworks in all Flood Assessment Overlays | | |
|--|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the earthworks do not exceed 10m³ per year and more than 20m³ cumulatively in any 10 year period; and 2. the earthworks do not involve the filling of more than 200mm above natural ground level; and 3. the earthworks do not involve the cut of more than 500mm below natural ground level; or <p>PER-2 The earthworks relate to the maintenance and repair of flood and erosion protection undertaken by the Regional or District Council.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. location, nature and scale of the earthworks; and 2. mitigation of flooding and drainage effects; and 3. effects on land stability, flooding, waterways and ground levels on and off site. <p><i>Note: Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act 1991, any application made under this provision must contain a flood assessment prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced professional.</i></p> |

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| NH-R6 Flood vulnerable activities in all Flood Assessment Overlays | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 If the activity is located within the Canterbury region of the District, it is not located in a High Hazard Area as determined in a flood assessment prepared in accordance with NH-S1.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. mitigation of flooding effects; and 2. floor levels, including alternative means of complying with any floor | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>level specified in a flood assessment; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. methods to manage the activity and people during a flood event; and 4. access, including safe egress from the site/building; and 5. the nature of the activity and the risk and vulnerability to flood events. <p><i>Note: Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act 1991, any application made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a flood assessment prepared in accordance with NH-S1.</i></p> | |
|---|--|

| NH-R7 Activities in all Flood Assessment Overlays except flood tolerant activities and flood vulnerable activities | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 If the activity is located within the Canterbury region of the District and not located in a High Hazard Area as determined in a flood assessment prepared in accordance with NH-S1.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. mitigation of flooding effects; and 2. floor levels, including alternative means of complying with any floor level specified in a flood assessment; and 3. methods to manage the activity and people during a flood event; and 4. access, including safe egress from the site/building; and 5. the nature of the activity and the risk and vulnerability to flood events; and 6. any storage of hazardous substances. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <p><i>Note: Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act 1991, any application made under this provision must contain a flood assessment prepared in accordance with NH-S1.</i></p> | |
|--|--|--|

NH FLOODING STANDARDS – CANTERBURY REGION

| NH-S1 | Flood assessment |
|---|--|
| <p>Within the Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay;</p> <p>A flood assessment shall be provided by Canterbury Regional Council, or a suitably qualified and experienced professional, which specifies whether or not the activity is located on land that is within a High Hazard Area.</p> <p>The flood assessment will be completed with reference to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the most up to date models and maps held by Waitaki District Council or Canterbury Regional Council; and 2. any relevant field information. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> |

NH – LAND INSTABILITY

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| NH-R8 Buildings, structures (including additions and alterations) in the Moeraki Land Instability Overlay – Very Low and Low Risk Areas | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 An engineering assessment from a suitably qualified and experienced engineer is provided to WDC to confirm that there are no indicators of slope instability.</p> <p><i>Note: Where a building or structure is constructed in accordance with any geotechnical conditions of a resource consent that has already been approved within the last two years, then this rule can be considered to be complied with.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. potential risk to people, property and the environment; and 2. any mitigation measures proposed; and 3. effects of any mitigation measures; and 4. suitability of any infrastructure to withstand any slope movement. |
| NH-R9 Earthworks in the Moeraki Land Instability Overlay – Very Low Risk and Low Risk Areas | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The quantity of earthworks does not exceed:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 300m² in any 12 month period per site in the Settlement Zone; or 2. 500m² in any 12 month period per site in the General Rural Zone; and <p>PER-2 The volume of earthworks does not exceed 10m³ per 100m²; and</p> <p>PER-3 1. the cut batter gradient shall not exceed 1.5:1 (horizontal: vertical); and</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. potential risk to people, property and the environment; and 2. any mitigation measures proposed; and 3. effects of any mitigation measures; and 4. suitability of any infrastructure to withstand any slope movement. |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. the fill batter gradient shall not exceed 2:1 (horizontal: vertical); and 3. the crest of any cut shall be set back at least 300mm from the boundary; and 4. the toe of any fill shall be set back from the boundary by at least the depth of the fill. | |
|--|--|--|

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| NH-R10 Buildings, structures (including additions and alterations) in the Moeraki Land Instability Overlay – Moderate | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary <i>Note: Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act, any application made under this rule must be accompanied by a geotechnical report that demonstrates the appropriateness of the site for the proposed development.</i> | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| NH-R11 Earthworks in the Moeraki Land Instability Overlay – Moderate, High and Very High Risk Areas | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary <i>Note: Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act, any application made under this rule must be accompanied by a geotechnical report that demonstrates the appropriateness of the site for the proposed development.</i> | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| NH-R12 Buildings, structures (including additions and alterations) in the Moeraki Land Instability Overlay – High-Risk Area and Very High-Risk Area | | |
|--|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Non-Complying</p> <p><i>Note: Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act, any application made under this rule must be accompanied by a geotechnical report that demonstrates the appropriateness of the site for the proposed development.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

NH – FAULT HAZARD

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| NH-R13 Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Overlay – critical facilities | | |
|--|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p><i>Note: Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act, any application made under this rule must be accompanied by a detailed fault investigation, prepared by a suitably qualified professional, which sets out the results of a site-specific investigation undertaken, including detailed fault mapping and assessment of its average recurrence interval. The investigation report must also be supplied to Canterbury Regional Council.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

NH – WILDFIRE

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| NH-R14 Wildfire – buildings, woodlots and shelterbelts | |
|--|--|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The woodlot or shelterbelt is no wider than 30m and is setback (measured from the outside extent of the canopy):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 30m from any residential unit or other principal building on an adjoining property; and 2. 30m from any zone that is not a rural zone; and 3. 5m from any adjoining legally established accessway to a residential unit or other principal building. <p>PER-2</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The residential unit or principal building is setback 30m from from the outside extent of the canopy of any woodlot or shelterbelt. <p><i>Note: Discussion with Fire and Emergency New Zealand (FENZ) should be undertaken to determine specific steps to manage fire risk and maintain an effective fire break or setback.</i></p> |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. potential risk to people, property and the environment; and 2. the extent to which any vegetation required for visual screening of a principal building affects the wildfire risk to any residential unit or other principal building; and 3. any mitigation measures proposed. |

HH

Historic Heritage

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Historic Heritage

Introduction

The Waitaki District has a wealth of historic heritage from several waves of settlement by Māori and Europeans. Heritage buildings, monuments and memorials, structures, sites and areas provide connections with our past and help shape the identity of communities across the District. Alongside shaping identity, historic heritage creates special character and adds amenity to areas of the District. Maintaining sites, buildings and areas with heritage values can also provide future economic opportunities in heritage tourism.

WDC has a responsibility to recognise and protect heritage from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. Without appropriate protection, historic heritage could degrade or be lost completely. There is a duty to pass on our heritage to future generations.

This chapter of the District Plan includes provisions relating to:

1. Historic Heritage Items

This chapter contains objectives, policies, and rules relating to the schedule of Historic Heritage Items. The Plan regulates the alteration or demolition of both the exterior and interior of the heritage buildings and items identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items. SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items contains buildings, structures, memorials, heritage sites and other features. The Plan also manages the setting of Historic Heritage Items. All building interiors are regulated unless specifically noted as being excluded in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items.

2. Ōamaru Historic Area

The District Plan identifies and maps a historic heritage area in the Ōamaru town centre. The Ōamaru Historic Area contains a concentration and continuity of buildings and structures with similar heritage values. Many buildings are individually listed as Heritage Items with specific controls contained in Part A of this Historic Heritage Chapter. However, the Historic Area also has many buildings that have not been listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, but that have significant heritage value when considered as a collection and whose appearance and character contributes significantly to the high heritage streetscape values. Objectives, policies and rules relating to these character contributing buildings are found in Part B of this chapter. Character contributing buildings along with a small remaining number of buildings classified as non-contributing buildings are all listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings. The Ōamaru Historic Area is an overlay over the various underlying zones.

Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

Waitaki's heritage includes sites and places of cultural and heritage value and often these sites, whether pa, midden, rock art sites or others, sit within a Wāhi Tūpuna area which recognises a wider cultural landscape. These cultural landscape areas are managed in this Plan through provisions in the Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori Chapter.

Objectives

HH-O1 Protection of heritage

The District's historic heritage is recognised, maintained and protected in order that the heritage of the District be retained.

HH-O2 Use and adaptive re-use of historic heritage

Historic Heritage Items and their settings are sympathetically used, adaptively re-used and retained.

HH-O3 Enhancement and restoration

The heritage values of Historic Heritage Items are enhanced, or restored where possible.

Policies

HH-P1 Recognise historic heritage

Identify Historic Heritage Items and their associated settings throughout the Waitaki District that warrant protection in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, and are significant in terms of one or more of the following values:

1. historic;
2. cultural;
3. architectural and aesthetic;
4. archaeological;
5. setting, context and townscape;
6. technological, construction and craftsmanship;
7. scientific;
8. social, spiritual, symbolic, commemorative and traditional;
9. identity, sense of place (the feelings people have for a particular place and the meaning they take from their relationship with it) and continuity (this refers to an unbroken sense of connection); and
10. the rarity, representativeness and authenticity of the Item or site.

HH-P2 Historic heritage scheduling

Classify Historic Heritage Items and their associated settings using the values in HH-P1 in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, according to their relevant significance, as follows:

1. Category A Items (Exceptional Significance), which:
 - a) meet at least one of the heritage values in HH-P1 at an exceptionally significant level; and

- b) are of exceptional significance to the Waitaki District (and may also be of significance regionally, nationally or internationally), because they convey important aspects of the Waitaki District’s historical and cultural themes and activities, and thereby make a strong contribution to the Waitaki District’s sense of place and identity; and
 - c) have a high degree of authenticity and integrity, with particularly intact or whole heritage fabric and heritage values.
2. Category B Items (Significant), which:
- a) meet at least one of the heritage values in HH-P1 at significant level; and
 - b) are of significance to the Waitaki District (and may be also of significance regionally, nationally or internationally), because they convey aspects of the Waitaki District’s historical and cultural themes and activities, and thereby contribute to the Waitaki District’s sense of place and identity; and
 - c) have a moderate degree of authenticity and integrity that clearly demonstrate it is of significance to the Waitaki District.

HH-P3 Benefits of active use, adaptive re-use, and protection of historic heritage

Recognise the social, cultural, and economic benefits of the ongoing protection and use, including re-use, of Historic Heritage Items and their settings.

HH-P4 Heritage maintenance

Enable the use and heritage maintenance of the Historic Heritage Items included in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items where:

1. work is done in accordance with the International Charter for the Conservation and Restoration of Monuments and Sites (ICOMOS) New Zealand Charter for the Conservation of places of Cultural Heritage Value (Revised 2010), including the use of appropriate materials and methods; and
2. the heritage value of the Historic Heritage Item and its setting is maintained; and
3. any animal grazing, as a means of vegetation maintenance, maintains identified heritage values of the Historic Heritage Item and its setting.

HH-P5 Modern service attachments

Enable attachments to Historic Heritage Items included in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items where:

1. the attachments are for modern services that support the enduring use, adaptive re-use and retention of the Historic Heritage Item; and
2. the location of any attachment is sympathetically integrated and takes into account the values to the Historic Heritage Item; and
3. any attachment is not visible from any adjoining public place and, if on a roof, is aligned with the plane of the roof.

HH-P6 Restoration

Control the restoration of Historic Heritage Items included in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items to ensure that the works, including the design and materials used, reflect the heritage form, fabric and values of the Heritage Item, having regard to:

1. how the works are undertaken, including the design and materials; and
2. the impact on heritage values.

HH-P7 Retaining historic heritage – earthquake and flooding resiliency

Encourage earthquake strengthening and flood protection measures to Historic Heritage Items, or their settings, for the purpose of natural hazard mitigation where the measures:

1. are for the purpose of providing for the ongoing use and longevity of the Historic Heritage Item; and
2. are located and/or screened to be as unobtrusive as practicable; and
3. use materials and designs that reflect the values of the Historic Heritage Item or its setting; and
4. protect, as far as possible, any architectural features and details that contribute to the Item's heritage values; and
5. are visually indistinguishable when viewed from street level for the feature being replaced or where elevated features on façades or roofs are being replaced.

HH-P8 Protecting historic heritage from inappropriate heritage alterations and heritage additions

Provide for additions or alterations to Historic Heritage Items where these avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the heritage fabric and heritage values of the Item identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, having regard to:

1. the extent the proposal is sympathetic to the original design, proportions, floorplans, materials, fabric, finishes and setting; and
2. the extent that the visual impact of additions and alterations is minimised as far as practicable; and
3. the extent to which the loss or obstruction of architectural features and details and significant original features that contribute to the heritage values is avoided, remedied or mitigated; and
4. the extent to which the works are reversible; and
5. the Item's sensitivity to change or capacity to accommodate change without compromising the historic heritage values of the Item; and
6. the cumulative effects of use and development on heritage fabric and values; and
7. whether the proposal is consistent with the conservation principles of the ICOMOS New Zealand Charter (2010).

HH-P9 Relocation of Historic Heritage Items within or beyond their setting

Allow the relocation of Historic Heritage Items within or beyond their heritage setting where it can be demonstrated that:

1. relocation is necessary due to risk to the Historic Heritage Item from natural hazards; or
2. the physical condition of the Historic Heritage Item and its values will be enhanced; or
3. adequate measures are in place to minimise risk of damage to the Historic Heritage Item; and
4. the new location of the Historic Heritage Item is as close to the original location as practicable.

HH-P10 Demolition or destruction of Category B Historic Heritage Items

Only allow the demolition or destruction of Category B Historic Heritage Items where it is demonstrated that:

1. the extent of the work required to retain and/or repair the Item is of such a scale that the values and integrity of the Item would be significantly compromised; or
2. there is a significant risk to public safety or property which cannot be removed or reduced through interim protection measures; or
3. there is no reasonable alternative to demolition, including, but not limited to, the consideration of the following options:
 - a) remedying the risk;and/or
 - b) repair;and/or
 - c) adaptive re-use;and/or
 - d) relocation;and/or
 - e) stabilising the building for future repair;and/or
 - f) partial demolition with minimal effect on the heritage values for which the Item was scheduled; and/or
 - g) façade retention; or
4. the cost of remedying any disrepair or threat to life and/or property is prohibitive.

HH-P11 Demolition or destruction of Category A Historic Heritage Items

Avoid the demolition or destruction of a Category A Historic Heritage Item unless it can be demonstrated that it is in a state which poses an imminent threat to life.

HH-P12 Buildings and structures within Historic Heritage settings

Only allow buildings and structures within the setting of a Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, where the heritage significance of the Item and its setting is maintained, by having regard to:

1. the Item's values and significance, including when the Item is a building that is part of a group of similar buildings; and

2. whether the form, scale, design, and appearance (including materials and colour) of the development are compatible with the style, character and scale of the Historic Heritage Item; and
3. ensuring no visual domination of either the setting or the Historic Heritage Item occurs; and
4. the Item and setting's capacity to accommodate change without compromising the historic heritage values of the Item; and
5. the maintenance of existing views of the Item from adjoining public places, or publicly accessible places within the setting, as far as practicable; and
6. the extent to which any services and utilities are located, designed, or screened to be as unobtrusive as practicable; and
7. the extent to which any earthworks avoid or minimise any adverse effects on the heritage values of the Item; and
8. ensuring that cumulative effects of use and development on the heritage values are considered.

HH-P13 Subdivision of sites containing Historic Heritage Items

Only allow subdivision of a site containing a Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items where the subdivision protects the heritage values of the Heritage Item, or its setting, by considering:

1. whether the subdivision will result in better outcomes for heritage values than would otherwise exist; and
2. whether a consent notice identifying a building platform for any future development has been proposed, and where the building platform location will avoid adverse effects on the Historic Heritage Item and its setting; and
3. whether sufficient curtilage is provided around the Historic Heritage Item to protect heritage values; and
4. the extent to which existing views of the Historic Heritage Item from adjoining public places will be maintained as a result of future development of the site, as far as practicable.

HH-P14 Planning incentives to encourage the sustainable use of Historic Heritage Items

Assist the retention of historic heritage and the sustainable use of historic heritage buildings, items and places, through financial support and other measures including:

1. rates rebates or similar;
2. the waiver of resource consent fees for resource consent applications where the proposal is for works that maintain, support or improve the heritage values or protect the longevity of the Historic Heritage Items;
3. the Waitaki Heritage Fund; and
4. an awards scheme.

HH-P15 Future consideration of historic heritage

Council continues to investigate the identification and management of historic heritage areas, historic heritage landscapes, archaeological sites and heritage interiors.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

Other requirements outside of the District Plan:

1. An archaeological authority is required under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 to modify or destroy an archaeological site. This is the case regardless of whether resource consent for the activity has been obtained under this rule. If you wish to do any earthworks that may affect an archaeological site, you must first obtain an authority from Heritage New Zealand. This is the case regardless of whether the site is designated, or the activity is permitted under the District Plan or Regional Plan, or a resource or building consent has been granted.
2. The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Accidental Discovery Protocol (APP2 – The Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Accidental Discovery Protocol) manages archaeological sites that may be discovered as a result of earthworks. The protocol applies to any area, not just scheduled archaeological sites.
3. Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga should be consulted regarding any activity which would result in modification, damage or destruction of any item registered with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga.
4. SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items contains a number of items that are also archaeological sites. However, archaeological sites may also be found elsewhere across the District.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| HH-R1 Heritage maintenance on Historic Heritage Items listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items | | |
|--|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Where the heritage maintenance works involve replacement materials, the materials are the same as, or similar to, the original material's, colour, texture, form, and design as the original it replaces.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the manner in which the works are undertaken, including materials used and design; 2. the level of intervention needed to carry out the works, including to meet the requirements of the Building Act 2004 and Building Code, and alternative solutions considered; |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. any adverse effects on heritage values; 4. whether the proposal is supported by a conservation plan or expert heritage report; 5. any mitigation measures and the anticipated effectiveness of any mitigation measures; and 6. the extent of photographic recording proposed to document changes to the heritage item and setting, including prior to, during and on completion of the works. |
|--|--|---|

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| HH-R2 | Animal grazing for vegetation maintenance on sites and their setting identified in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items | |
| All zones | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| HH-R3 | Earthworks within the setting of a Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Earthworks undertaken for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farm tracks; 2. yards; 3. irrigation infrastructure; 4. fences; 5. dams; 6. walking tracks; 7. cycling tracks; or 8. driveways and access; and <p>PER-2 The width, length and materials used are the same to that which existed prior to the repair and maintenance being required.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

| HH-R4 Installation of attachments to Historic Heritage Items listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items | | |
|--|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The attachment is not to a wall or roof plane where it is visible from any adjacent road, footpath or public reserve; and</p> <p>PER-2 The attachment is not to any architectural feature or detail.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

| HH-R5 New buildings and structures within the setting of a Historic Heritage Item in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items | | |
|--|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER 1 Any building is: 1. temporary; and 2. associated with a temporary event; and 3. is within the heritage setting no longer than 14 calendar days per year; or</p> <p>PER 2: Any carparking area is: 1. less than 15m² when within view from a public road; or 2. less than 40m² and not visible from a public road.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

| HH-R6 Restoration of Historic Heritage Items listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 The proposed plans match the original plans or images.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the manner in which the works are undertaken, including materials used and design; and 2. any adverse effects on heritage values; and 3. the visual impact on heritage values. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u> Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, photographs or plans that show the original form of the item.</i></p> <p><i>Note: Restoration resource consents are eligible for a waiver of resource consent fees.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p> |

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| HH-R7 Earthquake strengthening and flood protection measures to Historic Heritage Items and their settings listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in HH-P7. <p><i>Note: Resource consents improving the resiliency of a Historic Heritage Item to</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <i>natural hazards are eligible for a waiver of resource consent fees.</i> | |
|--|--|--|

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| HH-R8 | Any external heritage alterations or heritage additions to a Category B Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, except where specifically provided for as a permitted, controlled or restricted discretionary activity | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| HH-R9 | Any internal heritage alterations affecting the heritage fabric of a Category B Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, except where specifically provided for as a permitted, controlled or restricted discretionary activity | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| HH-R10 | Any demolition of a Category B Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary <i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i> <i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, financial evidence of alternatives to support the proposal for demolition.</i> | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| HH-R11 | Relocation of a Category B Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| HH-R12 | Any activity not otherwise listed as permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary or non-complying activity | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| HH-R13 | Any heritage alterations or heritage additions to a Category A Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, except where specifically provided for as a permitted, controlled or restricted discretionary activity | |
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| HH-R14 | Any demolition of a Category A Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items | |
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying <i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i> <i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, financial evidence of alternatives to support the proposal for demolition and a conservation assessment, prepared by a suitably qualified person, demonstrating why demolition is the preferred option.</i> | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| HH-R15 | Relocation of a Category A Historic Heritage Item listed in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items | |
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

Note: If a Heritage Item is completely or largely destroyed, by fire, natural hazard or similar, its heritage is lost and replacement or replication is not required or expected.

NON-REGULATORY METHODS:

WDC will:

- HH-M1 Maintain a comprehensive schedule of items of historic heritage significance to the Waitaki District Council and supporting assessments of the values of each Historic Heritage Item.
- HH-M2 Ensure relevant information on sites of built heritage significance is entered into the schedule for Land Information Memoranda and Project Information Memoranda.
- HH-M3 Encourage owners or developers to consult with Heritage New Zealand or other design experts.
- HH-M4 Develop a heritage incentives policy that could include the waiver of any fees or remission of rates, annual funding of the Waitaki Heritage Fund and the set-up of an annual heritage awards scheme.
- HH-M5
 - i. adopt a leadership role to co-ordinate and facilitate historic heritage protection; and
 - ii. demonstrate leadership when having regard to heritage values; and
 - iii. promote public awareness and support for conservation of historic heritage in the District.

Part B: Historic Heritage - Ōamaru Historic Area (HH(ŌHA))

Historic Heritage - Ōamaru Historic Area (HH(ŌHA))

Introduction

Ōamaru's Historic Area has a remarkably concentrated and coherent collection of late nineteenth and early twentieth century Victorian commercial buildings located south of Coquet Street and east of Severn Street, down to Wansbeck Street. The buildings are constructed with Ōamaru stone (locally-quarried limestone) in the neo-classical style of architecture with significant ornamentation. The majority were built between 1870 and 1885 and originally served a variety of commercial functions ranging from warehouses, mills and grain stores, to banks, hotels, and civic uses.

The Historic Area coincides with the Heritage New Zealand Ōamaru Historic Area (List number 7064) which recognises the architectural, historical and aesthetic values that are present. The concentration of significant heritage buildings is rare in New Zealand and is one of New Zealand's best-preserved historic townscapes. The Historic Area is an important historic heritage resource of the District and New Zealand. Ōamaru's special heritage character attracts visitors to the District and the Historic Area provides retailing and business for locals and visitors, often at a boutique scale.

It is important that development in the Historic Area is managed in a way that maintains and enhances the character, visual continuity, architectural integrity and coherence of the heritage streetscape. The Historic Area controls external alterations and changes of appearance, signage, and construction of new buildings as well as demolition of character contributing buildings. The focus is on managing the collective heritage streetscape values and character and as such, the rules only apply to the parts of the buildings visible from the street or other adjoining public places.

For the avoidance of doubt:

1. Works to any Heritage Item that is also located within the Ōamaru Historic Area will be assessed against the provisions for Heritage Items and not the Historic Area provisions. However, the resource consent assessment will also consider the values of the Historic Area, including the extent of accord with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines.
1. Works to any Heritage Item (where only specific features are protected) that is also located in the Ōamaru Historic Area (and the work also affects those parts of the building not specifically scheduled) will be assessed against the Historic Area provisions.
2. Works to buildings and structures located adjacent to the Ōamaru Historic Area, but not within, are not assessed against the provisions of this chapter.

Objectives – HH(ŌHA)

HH(ŌHA)-O1 Historic heritage values of the Ōamaru Historic Area

Historic heritage values and character of the Ōamaru Historic Area, including the heritage streetscape and other values identified in HH(OHA)-APP1 - Ōamaru Historic Area Statement of Significance, are maintained or enhanced.

Policies – HH(ŌHA)

HH-ŌHA-P1 Identifying the Ōamaru Historic Area

Identify that part of the town centre that comprises the Ōamaru Historic Area and identify its significant values in HH(OHA)-APP1 - Ōamaru Historic Area Statement of Significance.

HH-ŌHA-P2 Maintenance and earthquake strengthening in the Ōamaru Historic Area

Enable the maintenance, internal alterations, restoration and earthquake strengthening of character contributing and non-contributing buildings in the Ōamaru Historic Area, provided it does not compromise the heritage streetscape values of the Area.

HH-ŌHA-P3 Demolition or removal of non-contributing buildings in the Ōamaru Historic Area

Allow demolition of non-contributing buildings within the Ōamaru Historic Area.

HH(ŌHA)-P4 Form of development and heritage streetscape character

Require development within the Ōamaru Historic Area to maintain or enhance heritage streetscape character, by:

1. ensuring that building height, scale, boundary setbacks and appearance achieve a built form that reflects and complements the heritage streetscape values; and
2. ensuring that appropriate design, materials and siting are utilised for any additions or alterations that are visible from a public place; and
3. ensuring that windows and areas of transparent glazing strike an appropriate balance between the amenity of the streetscape for the pedestrian users and the heritage values of the buildings within the Ōamaru Historic Area; and
4. ensuring attachments and network utilities are designed and located to minimise, as far as practicable, any adverse effects on heritage streetscape values; and
5. ensuring any off-street car parking is located to the rear of buildings and vehicle crossings are kept to a minimum; and
6. ensuring that outdoor storage areas are appropriately located and screened to minimise adverse visual effects and to be consistent with the heritage streetscape and amenity values of the Ōamaru Historic Area; and

7. acknowledging that new buildings do not need to replicate historic building styles but must blend in with, and contribute to, the established character and heritage streetscape values of the Ōamaru Historic Area; and
8. ensuring consistency with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines; and
9. minimising the cumulative effects on the heritage streetscape values; and
10. requiring applicants consult the Ōamaru Heritage Design and Appearance Advisory Panel/Committee and have regard to the outcome of that consultation; and
11. requiring applicants consult with Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga and have regard to the outcome of that consultation.

HH(ŌHA)-P5 Signage

Provide for signs within the Ōamaru Historic Area where their location and design avoids or minimises adverse effects on heritage streetscape character, having regard to:

1. the design, including letter design, colours and materials; and
2. the number, size and height of signs; and
3. the method of attachment; and
4. the location of the sign on the building, including the relationship of the sign to any architectural features of the building; and
5. any design guidelines or standards; and
6. the benefit of the sign; and
7. the purpose of the sign; and
8. the cumulative effects caused by sign proliferation.

HH(ŌHA)-P6 Appropriate effects of signage

Only allow for signs attached to buildings that exceed the sign size or dimension limits where the sign:

1. is well integrated with the overall building design; and
2. is compatible with the character of development in the wider surrounds; and
3. is consistent with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines; and
4. does not create adverse effects on the quality of the heritage streetscape values or a public place, including creating visual dominance; and
5. is visually compatible with the wider surrounding environment.

HH(ŌHA)-P7 Demolition and relocation

Only allow total demolition or relocation out of the Ōamaru Historic Area of a character contributing building where it is demonstrated that:

1. other reasonable alternatives have been shown to be impractical; and
2. there is a significant risk to public safety or property if the building, or part of it is retained; and

3. the character contributing building is unable to serve a productive use, or its retention would impose an unreasonable financial burden on the building owner; and
4. there is reasonable certainty that within an acceptable timeframe:
 - a) a replacement building will be constructed; or
 - b) the land will be put to an acceptable alternative land use that will make a positive contribution to the amenity of the streetscape.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES – HH(OHA)

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| HH(ŌHA)-R1 Maintenance of character contributing buildings and non-contributing buildings listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings | | |
| Ōamaru Historic Area | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 For character contributing buildings, heritage maintenance of the exterior fabric is limited to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the replacement with materials that are the same as, or similar to, the original materials, colour, texture, form and design; and painting provided there is no discernible change in colour scheme from the existing colour scheme of the building, where any painting is visible from an adjacent public place. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> design and appearance of any external changes; and effects on heritage streetscape values, including cumulative effects. |
| HH(ŌHA)-R2 Maintenance, alterations, earthquake strengthening or restoration to the interior of a character contributing building and non-contributing building listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings | | |
| Ōamaru Historic Area | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| HH(ŌHA)-R3 The demolition or removal for relocation of non-contributing buildings listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings | | |
| Ōamaru Historic Area | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| HH(ŌHA)-R4 Construction of new buildings or external alterations to existing building(s) | | |
|--|---|--|
| <p>Ōamaru Historic Area</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The building activity is not visible from a public place.</p> <p><i>Note: NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. external appearance (form, colour, materials, lighting and signage); and 2. impact on the heritage-streetscape character and values (to be guided by the HH(OHA)-APP1 - Ōamaru Historic Area Statement of Significance; and 3. whether new structures reflect the original architectural style, character and scale of the Historic Area; and 4. consistency with Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines; and 5. whether the Ōamaru Heritage Design and Appearance Advisory Panel/Committee has been consulted and the outcome of that consultation; and 6. whether Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has been consulted and the outcome of that consultation; and 7. cumulative effects on the building and its setting; and 8. cumulative effects on the Ōamaru Historic Area and its values. |

| HH(ŌHA)-R5 Building activity involving earthquake strengthening of character contributing buildings and non-contributing buildings listed in SCHED3 – Character Contributing Buildings and non-contributing buildings | | |
|---|---|--|
| Ōamaru Historic Area | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The building activity is external to the building and is not visible from any adjoining public place.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. design and appearance of any external changes; and 2. effects on heritage streetscape values; and 3. cumulative effects on the building and its setting, including the Ōamaru Historic Area. |

| HH(ŌHA)-R6 Attachments to character contributing buildings and non-contributing buildings | | |
|---|--|--|
| Ōamaru Historic Area | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The attachment is not attached to a frontage of a building that faces the streets included in the Historic Area; and</p> <p>PER-2 The attachment is not to a wall or roof plane where it is visible from any adjacent road, footpath or public reserve; and</p> <p>PER-3 The attachment is not to any architectural feature and/or detail that contributes to the building's character values.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. design and appearance of any external changes; and 2. effects on heritage streetscape values; and 3. cumulative effects on the building and its setting, including the Ōamaru Historic Area. |

| HH(ŌHA)-R7 Signs attached to buildings | | |
|--|---|--|
| Ōamaru Historic Area | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The sign is not attached to a roof, including a veranda roof; or</p> <p>PER-2 The sign is made of a solid material and not in the form of a flag, banner, or other type of fabric sign; or</p> <p>PER-3 The sign is not for the purposes of third-party advertising; or</p> <p>PER-4 The Ōamaru Historic Area Sign Performance Standards (S1-S6) are complied with.</p> <p><i>Note: Please refer to the Signage Chapter for rules and standards for official, traffic and temporary signs. These rules are not exempt from the rules and standards found in this section.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters over which discretion is restricted:</p> <p>1. the matters identified in TCZ-PREC1-P5.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4</p> <p>Matters over which discretion is restricted:</p> <p>1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| HH(ŌHA)-R8 Total or partial demolition of a character contributing building | | |
|---|---|---|
| Ōamaru Historic Area | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the impact on the heritage streetscape values, character, amenity, and the visual coherence of the Historic Area; and 2. the relationship with adjoining sites and buildings, including any recorded historic heritage values; and | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

3. the extent to which the proposal is consistent with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines; and
4. whether the Ōamaru Heritage Design and Appearance Advisory Panel/Committee has been consulted and the outcome of that consultation; and
5. whether Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga has been consulted and the outcome of that consultation; and
6. cumulative effects on the Ōamaru Historic Area and its values.

Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications

Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, the following:

1. *a heritage impact assessment addressing the effect the demolition will have on heritage values, including a full discussion of the alternatives considered with quantified reasons why the alternatives are not reasonable and practical;*
2. *where demolition is proposed due to seismic risk, a detailed seismic assessment, fully quantified costs and an economic analysis of seismic upgrade (including a staged upgrade). This must be by a Chartered Professional Engineer who has demonstrated experience of assessment and seismic upgrade of buildings with the same or similar construction form and materials. The information should include the methods of strengthening considered;*
3. *where partial demolition is proposed, evidence of the structural feasibility of retaining that part of the building being proposed for retention.*

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| HH(ŌHA)-R9 Relocation of a character contributing building out of the Historic Area | | |
| Ōamaru Historic Area | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

HH(ŌHA) STANDARDS – SIGNS

| HH(ŌHA)-S1 Ōamaru Historic Area veranda signs | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There must be no more than one under-verandah and one verandah fascia sign per premises, except where a premise has more than one road frontage, in which case there may be one under-veranda and one veranda fascia sign for each road frontage; and 2. any under-veranda sign must: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) not exceed a maximum height of 0.6m and a maximum depth of 0.25m; b) not exceed a maximum area per display face of 1.5m²; c) be setback at least 0.5m from the front of the verandah; d) be positioned at least 0.5m from the ends of the verandah; e) be mounted at right angles to the kerb line; f) provide a clearance of at least 2.5m from the footpath to the bottom of the sign; and 3. any verandah fascia sign must be entirely contained within the verandah fascia and not exceed a maximum height of 0.5m. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. consistency with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines, where relevant; and 2. the degree of visual intrusion the sign would have on the surrounding environment; and 3. whether the sign would be complementary to the proportions and design of the building; and 4. whether the additional sign will combine with existing signage on the building, or in the wider surrounding environment, to create visual clutter or a proliferation of signage. |
| HH(ŌHA)-S2 Ōamaru Historic Area hanging or projecting signs/signs attached at right angles | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. There must be no more than one hanging or projecting sign per tenancy, except where a premise has more than one road frontage, in which case there may be one per tenancy, for each road frontage; and 2. any hanging or projecting sign must: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) not project more than 0.9m from the face of the building; b) not exceed an area of 0.75m x 0.9m (0.675m²); and c) only be located at fascia level on a ground floor unit. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters listed in HH(OHA)-S1. |

| HH(ŌHA)-S3 Ōamaru Historic Area signs attached flat against buildings | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. There must not be more than one sign per site, except:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) where a site has more than one road frontage, there must be no more than one sign per road frontage; b) a site may have one heritage interpretative sign per road frontage, where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. the sign face area does not exceed 0.5m²; and ii. it is not located above ground floor level; and <p>2. a sign must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) not obscure windows or window sills; b) not cover or obscure any architectural details; c) not protrude out from the building further than a depth of 0.15m to 0.25m; d) not be located above ground floor level; e) not include any lettering that is over 0.75m in height. <p>3. 1. and 2. above do not apply to the historical name of the building which forms part of the façade.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters listed in HH(OHA)-S1. |
| HH(ŌHA)-S4 Ōamaru Historic Area illumination of signs | |
| <p>1. A sign must not:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) be illuminated, whether intermittently or not; b) be digital (with an LED screen capable of displaying video, pictures, animations or text); c) contain intermittent flashing, revolving or moving parts. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters listed in HH(OHA)-S1. |
| HH(ŌHA)-S5 Ōamaru Historic Area sign content | |
| <p>Other than interpretative signs, any sign content must be limited to the premises/business name and/or logo, street number, or menu.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters listed in HH(OHA)-S1. |

| HH(ŌHA)-S6 Ōamaru Historic Area sign colour and text style | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A sign must be of a neutral, heritage or muted colour from the following palettes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Resene Heritage Colour Palette (2006); or b) Resene Whites and Neutrals (2001); or c) British Standard BS 5252:1976 A01 to C40; and 2. text on signage must be of a serif or sans-serif font style. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters listed in HH(OHA)-S1. |

HH(ŌHA)-APP1 - Ōamaru Historic Area Statement of Significance

The Ōamaru Historic Area provides insight into New Zealand's best preserved historic townscape, representing life and architecture from the 1860s into the mid-twentieth century.

The Ōamaru stone buildings and structures have a remarkable coherence and a range of styles but communicate a sense of grandeur and solidity as well as exuberance and solemnity. The Ōamaru Historic Area represents the historic heart of Ōamaru..

Within the Ōamaru Historic Area, the streetscapes are visually coherent and architecturally impressive in the use of Ōamaru stone that give the area a sense of grandeur and solidity. The views along Harbour Street, along the eastern side of Tyne Street, and from the west down Itchen Street in particular, provide long uninterrupted streetscapes of buildings looking very similar to their appearance in the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. These views are possibly the best in New Zealand for understanding the atmosphere of the commercial and warehousing heart of a prosperous late nineteenth century colonial town.

Specific parts of the precinct have their own character - Harbour/Tyne Street's concentration of wool and grain stores and offices presents the face of business from a time of prosperity. At the same time, Thames Street developed as the civic heart of the town, with its grand civic and commercial edifices impressing with its grandeur. Tees Street's diminutive shops give a sense of small-scale businesses and have a strong visual coherence.

Architecturally, the Ōamaru Historic Area shows a lineage of architectural styles from Victorian to mid-twentieth century. Many of the buildings in the area were built between 1870 and 1885 and follow the prevailing Neo-Classical style. Two of the most striking aspects of the buildings are the degree of ornamentation they exhibit and the predominant use of limestone as a building material. The impressive architectural qualities are evidence of the town's late nineteenth century prosperity and also the special qualities of the local limestone. These factors, combined with the presence of capable architects, stonemasons and carvers united to produce a unique collection of commercial and industrial buildings. Such was the quality of Ōamaru's commercial area at the time that it was widely regarded as the "best built" town in New Zealand.

The sense of status continued with the twentieth century designs, which have continued the solidity and grandeur of earlier buildings in their modern styling. Forrester and Lemon, the practice which designed most of the buildings in the area employed a range Italianate styles which were pared-down and adapted to colonial conditions. The twentieth century buildings carry on the use of stone and the sense of architectural grandeur of the nineteenth century. The close architectural relationships of such a large group of buildings make this a particularly valuable part of New Zealand's built heritage. Together they form the most complete group of nineteenth century commercial and civic buildings in New Zealand.

Significant values to be maintained

The following features and characteristics have been identified as important to protect:

1. Streetscape coherence
2. The large number of scheduled heritage buildings and scheduled character contributing buildings in the area
3. A strong focus on architectural quality – rich in ornamentation and detail, and dominated by limestone
4. The use of rhythm and modulation in design
5. Buildings built to the front boundary

TREE

Notable Trees

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Notable Trees

Introduction

Trees play an important historic, ecological, environmental and cultural role across the District. Waitaki's Notable Trees are those that have been recognised and protected for their high historic heritage, ecological, landscape, amenity and cultural values. These trees can be prominent landmarks and natural features, add character and identity, may be rare or spectacular examples of species, or be associated with special events or sites. As is the case with the District's World War I Memorial Trees, Notable Trees may be associated with special historical or cultural events, or values. *Trees* may be identified as stand-alone trees or a small group of trees, where each tree within the group is protected. Notable Trees can be located on public or private land and include both exotic and indigenous species.

Notable Trees have been assessed using the Standard Tree Evaluation Method (STEM) which assesses trees based on condition (health), and amenity (community benefit), as well as age, rarity and commemoration value. Trees that score 130 or higher on the STEM are scheduled as a Notable Tree in SCHED4 - Notable Trees.

If not appropriately managed, activities can have damaging or irreversible adverse effects on Notable Trees. The focus is on the protection of trees from inappropriate trimming or removal and to manage works within the root protection area.

Objectives

TREE-O1 Recognise and protect Notable Trees

Trees are recognised for their heritage, ecological, landscape, amenity or cultural values and are protected from avoidable damage or removal.

Policies

TREE-P1 Identify Notable Trees

Identify and schedule Notable Trees within SCHED4 - Notable Trees, where trees have a STEM score of 130 or higher and have one or more of the following values:

1. heritage;
2. amenity;
3. landscape;
4. cultural;
5. ecological.

TREE-P2 Protect and maintain the values of Notable Trees

Protect and maintain the identified values of Notable Trees, listed in SCHED4 - Notable Trees, unless the works are unavoidable.

TREE-P3 Allowing appropriate works

Allow trimming of Notable Trees and maintenance within the root protection area where it is necessary to:

1. maintain, improve, or monitor tree health; or
2. prevent a significant threat to people or property; or
3. prevent a substantial risk to a scheduled Item of historic heritage (SCHED2 - Historic Heritage Items); and

ensure any adverse effects are avoided, or where avoidance is not practicable, appropriately remedied or mitigated.

TREE-P4 Activities within the root protection area of Notable Trees

Provide for activities within the root protection area of a Notable Tree where it can be demonstrated that any adverse effects on the Notable Tree will be avoided, remedied or mitigated, having regard to:

1. the values of the tree and whether these will be compromised; and
2. whether the activity will compromise the health or life expectancy of the tree; and
3. whether the tree is rendering the site incapable of reasonable use.

TREE-P5 Other trimming and pruning of Notable Trees

Provide for any other trimming of Notable Trees where it can be demonstrated that the works do not:

1. compromise the long-term health of the Notable Tree;
2. compromise the identified values of the Notable Tree, listed in SCHED4 - Notable Trees;
3. reduce the natural life of the Notable Tree;
4. increase the risk of the Notable Tree being subject to wind damage; and
5. impact the natural shape and form of the Notable Tree.

TREE-P6 Removal of Notable Trees

Avoid the removal or destruction of a Notable Tree, unless it can be demonstrated that:

1. the tree is dead or is in terminal decline, as assessed and certified by a suitably qualified arborist; or
2. the tree poses an imminent threat to the safety of people and property; or
3. the tree poses a substantial risk to a scheduled Item of Historic Heritage (SCHED2 - Historic Heritage Items); or
4. the tree is rendering the site incapable of reasonable use; and
5. there are no feasible alternative options for retaining the tree.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| TREE-R1 Maintenance of the ground within the root protection area of a Notable Tree | | |
|---|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The maintenance does not alter the ground levels, remove soil, or cause any damage to the tree root system.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| TREE-R2 Trimming or pruning of a Notable Tree | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Compliance is achieved with TREE S1; or</p> <p>PER-2 The works are necessary to prevent a significant threat to people or property and compliance is achieved with TREE S2; or</p> <p>PER-3 The works are necessary to prevent a substantial risk to a scheduled Heritage Item (SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items) and compliance is achieved with TREE S3; or</p> <p>PER-4 The works are necessary to improve, maintain or monitor tree health and compliance is achieved with TREE S3.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 or PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the impact the proposal will have on the integrity, ongoing viability and identified values of the scheduled Notable Tree, listed in SCHED4 – Notable Trees; 2. arboricultural best practice, including opportunities to minimize loss or damage to the tree, will be implemented as far as practicable; 3. cumulative effects on groups of trees; 4. the matters in TREE-P5. |

| TREE-R3 Removal of Notable Trees | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The works are for removal of a tree that is certified by a suitably qualified arborist to be dead or in terminal decline and compliance is achieved with TREE-S3; or</p> <p>PER-2 The works are for removal of a tree that is damaged and likely to cause an imminent threat to the safety of people or property and compliance is achieved with TREE-S2.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| TREE-R4 Activities (other than the maintenance of the ground provided for in TREE-R1) in the root protection area of a Notable Tree | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

TREE STANDARDS

| TREE-S1 Trimming of Notable Trees | | |
|--|---|---|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The maximum branch diameter being trimmed does not exceed 50mm at severance unless it is the removal of deadwood; 2. any trimming retains the natural shape, form and branch habit of the tree. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in TREE-R2. |
| TREE-S2 Trimming or removal of Notable Trees posing a threat to people or property | | |
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The works are undertaken or supervised by a suitably qualified arborist or WDC approved contractor; 2. the works are in accordance with best arboricultural practice; 3. the Waitaki District Council is provided with written documentation from a suitably qualified arborist, confirming that the works were necessary, no later than 10 working days after the works have been completed. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in TREE-R2. |
| TREE-S3 Trimming or removal of Notable Trees | | |
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The works are undertaken or supervised by a suitably qualified arborist; 2. the works are in accordance with best arboricultural practice; 3. the Waitaki District Council is provided with written documentation from a suitably qualified arborist, confirming that the works are necessary, no later than 10 working days prior to the works. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in TREE-R2. |

SASM

Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

Introduction

It is a matter of national importance, under the Resource Management Act, to recognise and provide for the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, and other taoka.

Kāi Tahu whānui have travelled, lived and used resources in the Waitaki District for many generations and have historical and cultural connections with land, waterbodies and resources across the District. Their whakapapa and traditions are embedded in the landscape. They have enduring rakatirataka rights in regard to ancestral lands and resources and kaitiakitaka responsibilities to protect and sustain the values associated with these areas and resources.

Mana whenua regard the whole of the Waitaki District as ancestral landscape, but they have identified a number of areas as having particular significance due to the concentration of wāhi tapu or taoka values, or the importance of the area to cultural traditions, history or identity. These areas are referred to as wāhi tūpuna. The provisions of this Chapter are designed to recognise and provide for the relationship of mana whenua with identified wāhi tūpuna.

Wāhi tūpuna encompass multiple related sites with connections to cultural beliefs, values and uses. These may include:

- Waterbodies and other natural areas that are valued for their critical role in maintaining ecosystems and sustaining life;
- Places associated with permanent or seasonal occupation and use;
- Traditional travel routes (ara tawhito) and canoe landing sites (tauraka waka);
- Landmarks with traditional or cultural significance;
- Wāhi tapu, which include urupā (burial grounds), wāhi pakaka (battle sites) and tuhituhi nehera (rock art sites).

Identification of wāhi tūpuna recognises that these sites are not discrete, but are integrally connected to each other.

The values of wāhi tūpuna can be adversely affected by a range of activities, including:

- Loss of wāhi tūpuna associations through modification of the landscape and natural processes;
- Disturbance of wāhi tapu and archaeological sites;
- Establishment of inappropriate activities (for example, construction of a wastewater treatment plant) in close proximity;
- Loss of integrity of the limestone features that support rock art;
- Effects of vegetation clearance, earthworks, and runoff on the health of waterbodies and the extent and quality of mahika kai;
- Loss of access to mahika kai for customary activities.

The relationship of mana whenua with these areas is provided for in this Chapter by:

1. identifying and mapping wāhi tūpuna; and
2. enabling mana whenua to carry out customary activities in wāhi tūpuna; and
3. requiring resource consent for activities that may have adverse effects on the values of wāhi tūpuna to mana whenua, to ensure these values are protected and maintained; and
4. providing the opportunity for mana whenua input into decision-making through consultation and notification of proposals.

Activities in the wider District may also affect mana whenua values, and this is recognised in policies and matters of discretion in other chapters of this District Plan.

Objectives

SASM-O1 Co-governance and kaitiakitaka

The co-governance of mana whenua over their significant sites and areas is recognised and they are able to exercise kaitiakitaka over these areas.

SASM-O2 Protection of wāhi tūpuna values

The relationship of mana whenua with wāhi tūpuna is sustained and:

1. the values of wāhi tūpuna are protected from inappropriate subdivision, land use and development; and
2. there is increased community awareness of the values of wāhi tūpuna to mana whenua.

SASM-O3 Preservation of tuhituhi neherā

The integrity of tuhituhi neherā sites is preserved.

SASM-O4 Enhancement of mahika kai

Mahika kai values are enhanced to support customary use.

SASM-O5 Access and use for customary purposes

Mana whenua are able to access wāhi tūpuna for customary purposes and are able to use mahika kai resources in accordance with tikaka.

Policies

SASM-P1 Identification of wāhi tūpuna

Working with mana whenua, identify, on District Plan maps and in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori, wāhi tūpuna that are of significance to mana whenua because of their cultural, spiritual, historic and contemporary relationship to the area.

SASM-P2 Mana whenua involvement in resource management processes

1. Provide for the involvement of mana whenua in resource management processes affecting identified wāhi tūpuna; and
2. encourage consultation and engagement with mana whenua prior to undertaking activities or applying for resource consent within or adjacent to identified wāhi tūpuna.

SASM-P3 Management of wāhi tūpuna

Only allow or provide for land use and development in identified wāhi tūpuna where it avoids significant adverse effects, and avoids, remedies or mitigates other adverse effects, on the values associated with these areas, having particular regard to:

1. protecting landforms, waterbodies and vegetation that provide visible reminders of whakapapa, history and cultural tradition; and
2. avoiding adverse effects on the mauri of wāhi tūpuna resulting from reduction in environmental quality and amenity; and
3. avoiding the effects of land and vegetation disturbance on the integrity of wāhi tūpuna; and
4. sustaining and enhancing ecosystems that support taoka species and mahika kai.

SASM-P4 Obstruction of mauka, tuhituhi nehera and wai māori by structures

Avoid the location of structures in riparian areas, on or near limestone outcrops, on upper slopes and on or near ridgelines unless:

1. they do not obstruct views to and across culturally significant waterbodies, tuhituhi nehera or mauka; and
2. they avoid adverse effects on the mauri of these areas.

SASM-P5 Protection of integrity of tuhituhi nehera

Avoid the following activities on, or in close proximity to, limestone outcrops;

1. agricultural intensification; and
2. plantation forestry,

unless any adverse effects on the integrity of tuhituhi nehera from disturbance of land and vegetation and changes in the water table, soil water environment and air moisture are avoided.

SASM-P6 Culturally incompatible activities

Avoid degradation of the mauri of wāhi tūpuna by the following activities:

1. cemeteries and crematoria;
2. landfills;
3. wastewater treatment plants; and
4. mining and quarrying activities.

SASM-P7 Habitat restoration and enhancement

Encourage restoration and enhancement of indigenous habitat that supports mahika kai.

SASM-P8 Mahika kai activities

Enable mana whenua to undertake mahika kai activities in identified wāhi tūpuna, in accordance with tikaka.

SASM-P9 Access for customary purposes

Maintain existing access opportunities and encourage enhancement of access for mana whenua to identified wāhi tūpuna for customary purposes.

SASM-P10 Wilding conifer species

Protect wāhi tūpuna from modification by wilding conifer spread through prohibiting planting of wilding conifer species in wāhi tūpuna.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| SASM-R1 Mahika kai activities within a wāhi tūpuna identified in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori, including removal of vegetation, earthworks and erection of temporary structures | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| SASM-R2 Buildings and structures within a wāhi tūpuna identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori (excluding natural hazard mitigation structures and mahika kai activities) | | |
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The building or structure has a maximum building footprint of 200m²; and</p> <p>PER-2 The building or structure has a maximum height of 6m; and</p> <p>PER-3 The building or structure is not located within 20m of a waterbody or 50m of a wetland; and</p> <p>PER-4 The building or structure is not located on, or within, 100m of a limestone escarpment; and</p> <p>PER-5 The building or structure is not located on or within 20m vertical distance of a ridgeline; and</p> | <p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. whether the relevant rūnaka has been consulted, the outcome of that consultation, and the extent to which the proposal responds to, or incorporates the outcomes of that consultation; and 2. the potential adverse effects on the values of the wāhi tūpuna, and the relationship of mana whenua with the area, as identified by engagement with mana whenua, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) loss of wāhi tūpuna associations through modification of the landscape and natural processes; and |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <p>PER-6 The building or structure is located at an elevation less than 900m above sea level.</p> <p><i>Note: Limited notification of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki is likely when this rule is not met.</i></p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) damage to the integrity of wāhi tūpuna through disturbance of land or indigenous vegetation; and c) disturbance of wāhi tapu and archaeological sites; and d) adverse effects on the integrity of tuhituhi neherā through disruption of the landform or water balance in the area; and e) adverse effects on the mauri of waterbodies; and f) reduction in the extent and quality of mahika kai; and g) loss of access to mahika kai for customary activities; and <p>3. effects on sites where there is the potential for kōiwi or artefacts to be found, including consideration of the need to impose an accidental discovery protocol or have a cultural monitor present; and</p> <p>4. whether there are alternative methods, locations or designs that would avoid or reduce the impact on the values associated with wāhi tūpuna; and</p> <p>5. the appropriateness of any mitigation measures, including monitoring, planting or improved access for customary use; and</p> <p>6. whether the proposal provides an opportunity to recognise mana whenua culture, history and identity associated with the wāhi tūpuna, and any potential to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) affirm the connection between mana whenua and the wāhi tūpuna; or b) enhance the cultural values of the wāhi tūpuna; and <p>7. in respect of utilities and renewable electricity generation infrastructure, the extent to which the proposed infrastructure has technical or operational needs for its location.</p> |
|--|---|---|

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3, PER-4, PER-5 or PER-6</p> |
| <p>Residential Zone</p> <p>Settlement Zone</p> <p>Open Space Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-7 The building or structure is for an activity that is permitted or lawfully established in the zone; and PER-8 The building or structure complies with the standards that apply in the zone for that activity.</p> <p><i>Note: Limited notification of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki is likely when this rule is not met.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-7 or PER-8</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: Refer to SASM-R2 RDIS-1.</p> |

| SASM-R3 Indigenous vegetation clearance within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori (excluding mahika kai activities) | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 1. the indigenous vegetation clearance is necessary for maintaining or operating a firebreak, or an existing lawfully established:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) road; b) track; c) drain; d) accessway; e) network utility; f) foundation of a building or structure; g) stockyard; | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: Refer to SASM-R2 RDIS-1.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>h) reticulated stock water system;</p> <p>i) airstrip; or</p> <p>j) fence line; and</p> <p>2. the indigenous vegetation clearance is limited to within 1.5m of the items listed in PER-1 (1).</p> <p><i>Note: Limited notification of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki is likely when this rule is not met.</i></p> | |
|--|--|

| SASM-R4 Earthworks within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori (excluding mahika kai activities) | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Rural Lifestyle Zone</p> <p>Open Space Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The earthworks activity is for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farm tracks; 2. yards; 3. non-system irrigation infrastructure; 4. fences; 5. dams; 6. private walking tracks; 7. private cycling tracks; 8. driveways and access, <p>where the width, length and materials used are the same as that which existed prior to the repair and maintenance being required; or</p> <p>PER-2 The earthworks activity is for conservation activities and does not exceed 25m² over any 3 year period; and</p> <p>PER-3 EW-S2, EW-S3, EW-S4 and EW-S5 are complied with; and</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. refer to SASM-R2 RDIS-1; and 2. any matters of any infringed EW standard and/or activity rule. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p>PER-4 The earthworks activity is not undertaken on, or within 100m of, a limestone escarpment; and</p> <p>PER-5 The permitted activity standards of EW-R5 Earthworks within a riparian margin; and EW-R6 Earthworks and vertical holes within the National Grid Yard are met (if applicable).</p> <p><i>Note: Limited notification of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki is likely when this rule is not met.</i></p> | |
| <p>Residential Zone</p> <p>Settlement Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-5 EW-S1, EW-S2, EW-S3, EW-S4 and EW-S5 are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-6 The permitted activity standards of EW-R5 Earthworks within a riparian margin; and EW-R6 Earthworks and vertical holes within the National Grid Yard are met (if applicable).</p> <p><i>Note: Limited notification of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki is likely when this rule is not met.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-5 or PER-6</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: Refer to SASM-R2 RDIS-1.</p> |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| <p>SASM-R5 Urupā within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori</p> | | |
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| SASM-R6 Natural hazard mitigation structures within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori | | |
|--|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 The structures are erected by, or on behalf of, Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, or Canterbury Regional Council.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: Refer to SASM-R2 RDIS-1.</p> <p><i>Note: Limited notification of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki is likely when this rule is not met.</i></p> | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying |
| SASM-R7 Plantation forestry activities within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori | | |
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: The plantation forestry activity is not located on or within 100m of a limestone escarpment.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: Refer to SASM-R2 RDIS-1.</p> <p><i>Note: Limited notification of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki is likely when this rule is not met.</i></p> | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | | |
| SASM-R8 Agricultural intensification within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori | | |
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying |

| | | |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | <p>Where: It is not located on or within 100m of a limestone escarpment.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: Refer to SASM-R2 RDIS-1.</p> <p><i>Note: Limited notification of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki is likely when this rule is not met.</i></p> | |
|-----------------------------|---|--|

| SASM-R9 Commercial outdoor recreation | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: Refer to SASM-R2 RDIS-1.</p> <p><i>Note: Limited notification of Te Rūnanga o Moeraki is likely when this rule is not met.</i></p> | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| SASM-R10 Any activity not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary or non-complying activity. | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| SASM-R11 Cemeteries or crematoria within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori (excluding urupā) | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|
| SASM-R12 Landfills within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|
| SASM-R13 Wastewater treatment plants within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|---|--------------------------------|---|
| SASM-R14 Mining activities or quarrying activities within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|--|-----------------------------|---|
| SASM-R15 Planting wilding conifer species within a wāhi tupuna, identified in SCHED5 - Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Prohibited | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

ECO

Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity

Introduction

The protection of areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna is a matter of national importance. These areas support the maintenance of ecosystem functioning and the retention of biodiversity. They are also important for the protection of cultural, landscape, and other natural values. In this chapter, such areas are identified and referred to as Significant Natural Areas (SNAs). The chapter also addresses management of biodiversity values outside of the mapped SNAs.

WDC has undertaken work to identify Significant Natural Areas and they have been listed in SCHED6 – Schedule of Significant Natural Areas. However, not all significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna have been identified. Landowners and occupiers are encouraged to work together with WDC to allow for the identification of Significant Natural Areas on their land, so these precious resources can be retained for future generations.

The Waitaki District contains a wealth of native biodiversity with habitats ranging widely from the dunes and estuaries at the Pacific coast, coastal wetland, lowland grassland, limestone scarps, old-growth podocarp forest in foothills valleys, regenerating forest on hill slopes, inland wetlands and tussockland on moraine. The District also includes one of New Zealand Aotearoa's outstanding braided rivers, connecting the ocean to snowfields at the tops of the Southern Alps. Since the arrival of Europeans, the dry eastern parts of the South Island have been particularly attractive for agricultural development and are among the areas that have been most susceptible to species and habitat loss. Indigenous ecosystems remaining in the dry eastern parts of the South Island have often been reduced to small, highly fragmented and modified remnants. Having said this, there are still some large areas of undeveloped, or slowly recovering landscapes. These often contain a mosaic of indigenous biodiversity, much of it is worthy of formal protection.

Subdivision, use and development can give rise to a risk of adverse effects that degrade biodiversity values. The main threats to indigenous biodiversity in the Waitaki District are from indigenous vegetation clearance, earthworks, expansion and agricultural intensification of pastoral activities, and the spread of wilding conifers. For example:

1. the planting of non-indigenous conifer species can cause a spread of wilding conifers, which can impact on indigenous biodiversity and degrade Significant Natural Areas;
2. activities, such as earthworks and indigenous vegetation clearance, can modify or destroy habitat and/or fauna; and
3. agricultural intensification can reduce the variety and diversity of vegetation species, diminishing biodiversity values.

The future impacts of climate change also present a threat to biodiversity. An increase in extreme weather events, temperature changes and sea level rises are expected to cause changes to existing habitats for flora and fauna. For this reason, there is a need to protect those areas where habitats may be located in the future.

In addition to the regulatory methods employed in this chapter, WDC also seeks to protect significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna by providing incentives, educating the public and advocating for the protection, maintenance and enhancement of biodiversity.

Objectives

ECO-O1 Halt the decline of indigenous biological diversity

Halt the decline of the Waitaki District’s indigenous biological diversity, including between species and ecosystems, by maintaining and, where appropriate, enhancing indigenous biodiversity.

ECO-O2 Identify and protect Significant Natural Areas

Areas identified as Significant Natural Areas are protected to ensure no net loss of indigenous biodiversity or indigenous biodiversity values as a result of land use activities.

ECO-O3 Restore or enhance Significant Natural Areas

Significant Natural Areas are restored or enhanced, where appropriate.

Policies

ECO-P1 Evaluation of Significant Natural Areas

Identify the ecological significance of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna using the criteria contained in APP3 – Criteria for evaluating significant indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna:

1. where they are known and meet the criteria to be Significant Natural Areas, list them in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas and on the Planning Maps; and
2. where they are not known, through the resource consent process.

ECO-P2 Protection of Significant Natural Areas

Protect Significant Natural Areas listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas and identified through the resource consent process by:

1. avoiding adverse effects as far as practicable;
2. where avoidance is not practicable, requiring remediation of adverse effects;
3. requiring mitigation where the adverse effects of subdivision, use and development cannot be avoided or remedied; and
4. considering the use of biodiversity offsets where:
 - a) appropriate measures have been taken to avoid adverse effects, but there are residual adverse effects that cannot be avoided; and
 - b) the residual adverse effects cannot be remedied or mitigated; and
 - c) the following principles/criteria are met:

- i. the residual adverse effects on biodiversity are capable of being offset and will be fully compensated by the offset to ensure no net loss of biodiversity;
 - ii. there is a strong likelihood that the offsets will be achieved in perpetuity;
 - iii. where the area to be offset is identified as a national priority for protection under Policy ECO-P8, the biodiversity offset must deliver a net gain for biodiversity;
 - iv. where the offset involves the ongoing protection of a separate site, it will deliver no net loss, and preferably a net gain for indigenous biodiversity conservation; and
 - v. the offset re-establishes or protects the same type of ecosystem, unless a proposal for environmental compensation for an alternative ecosystem or habitat provides a net gain for biodiversity.
5. having regard to:
- a) the biodiversity values of the Significant Natural Area, including the reasons that the area is considered significant;
 - b) the extent of anticipated impact on those values;
 - c) the scale, intensity, location and duration of the activity;
 - d) any fragmentation and edge effects;
 - e) the cumulative effects of activities within or adjacent to the Significant Natural Area;
 - f) any protection mechanisms proposed as part of the activity;
 - g) how the loss of vegetation can be avoided;
 - h) the contribution of the area to landscape and amenity values;
 - i) the particular cultural, spiritual and heritage values of importance of the Significant Natural Area to Kāi Tahu; and
 - j) the need for a precautionary approach where there is incomplete or insufficient information.

ECO-P3 Appropriate activities within Significant Natural Areas

1. enable limited earthworks within a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas where it is of a scale and nature that maintains biodiversity values;
2. enable limited clearance of indigenous vegetation within a Significant Natural Area where it is:
 - a) of a scale and nature that maintains biodiversity values; or
 - b) undertaken for mahika kai purposes in accordance with tikaka Māori by mana whenua.

ECO-P4 Inappropriate activities within or near to Significant Natural Areas

Prohibit planting:

1. non-indigenous vegetation within Significant Natural Areas listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas; and

2. species that may result in the spread of wilding conifers within or near to Significant Natural Areas listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas.

ECO-P5 Managing indigenous vegetation outside Significant Natural Areas

Avoid significant adverse effects on indigenous vegetation that is not listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas or assessed as being significant under APP3 – Criteria for evaluating the significance of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna, and remedy or mitigate other adverse effects, including by recognising:

1. the intrinsic value of indigenous biodiversity, including its value as a habitat for indigenous fauna;
2. the maintenance or enhancement of indigenous biodiversity in the Waitaki District;
3. the contribution of indigenous biodiversity to biophysical and natural science landscape values;
4. the contribution of indigenous biodiversity to amenity values, in particular in relation to views from public spaces, walkways, roads and trails; and
5. the value of indigenous species, including taonga species to Kāi Tahu.

ECO-P6 Supporting the maintenance, restoration and enhancement of indigenous biodiversity

Support the maintenance, enhancement and restoration of indigenous biodiversity, including by:

1. enabling activities that maintain the integrity of, restore, or enhance biodiversity values; and
2. using a range of tools, including incentives, education, landowner engagement and advocacy, to encourage owners, community groups and others to take action to enhance biodiversity values, including by encouraging landowners and occupiers to remove species that result in wilding conifers.

ECO-P7 National priorities for protection

Recognise the following national priorities for protection:

1. indigenous vegetation in land environments where less than 20% of the original indigenous vegetation cover remains;
2. areas of indigenous vegetation associated with sand dunes and wetlands;
3. areas of indigenous vegetation located in “originally rare” terrestrial ecosystem types not covered under 1. and 2. above; and
4. habitats of threatened and at risk indigenous species.

ECO-P8 Impacts of climate change on resilience of ecosystems

Take into account the future impacts of climate change:

1. when selecting species for mitigation or biodiversity offset proposals;
2. while considering future risk to the range and extent of species and ecosystems; and
3. as part of proposals that may be impacted by future sea level rise.

ECO-P9 Hutia te Rito

Recognise the role of mana whenua as kaitiaki of indigenous biodiversity within their rohe, providing for mana whenua involvement in the management of indigenous biodiversity and ensuring that Hutia te Rito is recognised and provided for.

ECO-P10 Indigenous vegetation on urban environment allotments

Recognise that indigenous vegetation on urban environment allotments are not protected, unless specifically scheduled in the plan as a Significant Natural Area or Notable Tree.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| ECO-R1 Indigenous vegetation clearance outside of a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas | |
|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The indigenous vegetation clearance:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. is for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) roads; b) farm tracks; c) yards; d) irrigation infrastructure; e) fences; f) dams; g) walking tracks; h) cycling tracks; or i) driveways and access; and 2. occurs within 2m of the areas listed in PER-1; or <p>PER-2 The indigenous vegetation clearance complies with the performance standards ECO-S1, ECO-S2, ECO-S3 and ECO-S4; or</p> <p>PER-3 The indigenous vegetation clearance relates to any unscheduled urban tree on an urban environment allotment; or</p> |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, PER-5, PER-6, PER-7, or PER-8</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effects on: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) indigenous biodiversity values; b) the hydrological function of the catchment; c) landscape, natural features and natural character; d) ecological corridors and linkages; and e) cultural values associated with indigenous biodiversity; and 2. the extent to which the vegetation removal is necessary, taking into account the need for, or purpose of, the proposed activity; and 3. the minimisation of effects through the consideration of alternative locations for the activity where effects are significant; and 4. proposals for remediation and mitigation of adverse effects; and 5. proposals for biodiversity offsets for residual adverse effects as provided for by ECO-P3; and |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>PER-4 The indigenous vegetation clearance relates to planted or regenerating indigenous vegetation less than 15 years old, where the vegetation was previously lawfully cleared as a permitted activity or with an appropriate resource consent; or</p> <p>PER-5 The indigenous vegetation clearance relates to planted indigenous vegetation managed specifically for the purpose of a forestry activity, harvesting and subsequent replanting; or</p> <p>PER-6 The indigenous vegetation clearance is part of the understory of a plantation forest and is incidental to permitted or otherwise authorised plantation forest harvesting; or</p> <p>PER-7 The indigenous vegetation clearance is part of a planted garden or shelterbelt; or</p> <p>PER-8 The indigenous vegetation clearance is clearance undertaken for mahika kai purposes by mana whenua.</p> | <p>6. the risk of the increase in weed and pest species, and proposed management of pests; and</p> <p>7. benefits resulting from the proposed activity, including the extent to which the activity may protect, maintain or enhance indigenous biodiversity values; and</p> <p>8. effects on kaitiakitanga and the values of indigenous vegetation, taonga species and habitats, and biodiversity to mana whenua.</p> |
|--|---|

| ECO-R2 Indigenous vegetation clearance within a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas | | |
|--|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The indigenous vegetation clearance is for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. roads; 2. farm tracks; 3. yards; 4. irrigation infrastructure; | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p><i><u>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications</u></i></p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>5. fences; 6. dams; 7. walking tracks; 8. cycling tracks; or 9. driveways and access; and</p> <p>PER-2 The vegetation clearance occurs within 2m of the areas listed in PER-1; or</p> <p>PER-3 The vegetation clearance is undertaken for mahika kai purposes in accordance with tikaka Māori by mana whenua.</p> | <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for non-complying activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, an Ecological Assessment, provided by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist, identifying the biodiversity values and potential impacts from the proposal, to address policies ECO-P2, ECO-P3 and ECO-P4.</i></p> |
|--|--|

| ECO-R3 Earthworks within a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas | | |
|--|---|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Earthworks undertaken for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established:</p> <p>1. roads; 2. farm tracks; 3. yards; 4. irrigation infrastructure; 5. fences; 6. dams; 7. walking tracks; 8. cycling tracks; or 9. driveways and access; and</p> <p>PER-2 The width, length and materials used are the same to that which existed prior to the repair and maintenance being required; and</p> <p>PER-3 Silt and sediment control measures are in place to prevent discharge of silt and/or sediment into the Significant Natural Area.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p><u><i>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications</i></u> <i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for non-complying activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, an Ecological Assessment, provided by a suitably qualified and experienced ecologist, identifying the biodiversity values and potential impacts from the proposal, to address policies ECO-P2, ECO-P3 and ECO-P4.</i></p> |

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| ECO-R4 Exotic plantation forestry, agricultural intensification, quarrying or mining activities adjacent to a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1</p> <p>1. the activity is exotic plantation forestry, the distance shall be at least 100m from a Significant Natural Area.</p> <p><i>Note: For exotic plantation forestry which involves species that result in wilding conifers, see ECO-R7.</i></p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. the effects on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) indigenous biodiversity values; and b) the hydrological function of the catchment; and c) landscape, natural features and natural character; and d) the amenity values of any public spaces, walkways, roads and trails; and e) ecological corridors and linkages; and f) cultural values associated with indigenous biodiversity; and <p>2. the minimisation of effects through the consideration of alternative locations for the activity where effects are significant; and</p> <p>3. proposals for remediation and mitigation of adverse effects; and</p> <p>4. proposals for biodiversity offsets for residual adverse effects as provided for by ECO-P3; and</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1</p> <p>Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5. the risk of the increase in weed and pest species, and proposed management of pests; and 6. benefits resulting from the proposed activity, including the extent to which the activity may protect, maintain or enhance indigenous biodiversity values; and 7. effects on kaitiakitanga and the values of indigenous vegetation, taonga species and habitats, and biodiversity to mana whenua. | |
|--|--|

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|---------------|---|---|
| ECO-R5 | Plantation forestry, agricultural intensification, quarrying or mining activities within a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas | |
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|---------------|--|---|
| ECO-R6 | Planting non-indigenous vegetation within a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas | |
| All zones | Activity status: Prohibited | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|---------------|--|---|
| ECO-R7 | Planting species that result in wilding conifers within a Significant Natural Area, or within 100m of a Significant Natural Area listed in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas | |
| All zones | Activity status: Prohibited | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

ECO STANDARDS

ECO-S1 General indigenous vegetation clearance

The clearance of indigenous vegetation older than 15 years must not exceed 5,000m² on a site in any continuous period of five years.

ECO-S2 Indigenous vegetation clearance areas dominated by snow tussock

Indigenous vegetation clearance must not exceed 5,000m² on a site in any continuous period of 5 years, for areas dominated by narrow leaved snow tussock (*Chionochloa rigida*).

ECO-S3 Indigenous vegetation clearance in threatened land environments

Indigenous vegetation clearance must not exceed 500m² on a site in any continuous period of five years in land environments with less than 20% remaining indigenous vegetation cover.*

*as defined by Threatened Environment Classification (TEC) version 2012. Refer ECO-APP1 – Threatened Environment Classification.

ECO-S4 Indigenous vegetation clearance in sensitive ecological environments that are not currently identified as Significant Natural Areas

Indigenous vegetation clearance must not exceed 50m² on a site in any continuous period of 5 years in the following locations:

1. on land that has not been cultivated or irrigated in the previous 20 years on plains, terraces, moraines and valley floors, including short tussock grassland, cushionfields or shrublands; or
2. indigenous forest or regenerating forest greater than 3 metres high; or
3. shrubland containing emergent indigenous trees greater than 3 metres high; or
4. matagouri (*Discaria toumatou*) shrubland that has a canopy of at least 1.5 metres high; or
5. diverse indigenous shrubland, where 'diverse' means three or more species of indigenous shrub or vine; or
6. indigenous vegetation containing any one of: matai (*Prumnopitys taxifolia*), kahikatea (*Dacrycarpus dacrydioides*), weeping mapou (*Myrsine divaricata*), Melicope simplex, Hebe rakaiaensis, Corokia cotoneaster, mountain ribbonwood (*Hoheria glabrata*), bog pine (*Halocarpus bidwillii*), celery pine (*Phyllocladus alpinus*), Hall's tōtara (*Podocarpus laetus*), kōwhai (*Sophora microphylla*), kānuka (*Kunzea* spp.), Hebe cupressoides, native brooms (*Carmichaelia* spp.), fierce lancewood (*Pseudopanax ferox*), *Coprosma virescens*, *Coprosma crassifolia*, *Pimelea aridula*, snow totara (*Podocarpus nivalis*), southern rata (*Metrosideros umbellata*), *Coprosma intertexta*, or any species of *Olearia*; prostrate kowhai (*Sophora prostrata*); or
7. copper tussock (*Chionochloa rubra* subsp. *cuprea*) grasslands; or
8. subalpine shrubland or mixed shrub and tussock above 900m metres asl; or

9. rocky habitats including rock outcrops and associated talus and boulderfield habitats.

ECO-APP1 – Threatened Environment Classification (TEC) version 2012

Placeholder – appendix under development

NATC

Natural Character

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Natural Character

Introduction

To a varying extent, all riparian margins have natural character. In the context of riparian margins, natural character refers to its degree of naturalness, evidenced by the degree to which it possesses qualities and features that are products of nature compared to human influence. Natural character is an expression of natural elements, processes and patterns and may include natural biophysical, amenity, ecological, geological, hydrological and geomorphological values and experiential attributes, including sounds and smell. The degree of natural character tends to be highest in the least modified (most pristine) areas.

This chapter applies to activities on riparian margins. If activities are not properly managed, they can have adverse effects on the natural character of riparian margins. Subdivision, use and development can adversely affect natural character values of riparian margins by introducing man-made structures, altering natural land contours, scarring the land, interfering with natural processes and/or adversely affecting the community's appreciation and perception of the area. Specifically, in the context of riparian margins, damaging or removing indigenous vegetation causes adverse effects because riparian vegetation is important for preserving natural character, water quality, habitat, erosion and flood management.

Objectives

NATC-O1 Preserving and protecting the natural character of Waitaki’s riparian margins

The natural character of Waitaki District’s riparian margins is preserved and the inappropriate subdivision, use and development of riparian margins is avoided.

NATC-O2 Restoring and enhancing degraded natural character

The natural character of Waitaki District’s riparian margins is restored or enhanced, where they exist in a degraded state.

Policies

NATC-P1 Enabling certain buildings, structures, earthworks, vegetation clearance and planting within riparian margins

Enable the following on riparian margins:

1. limited earthworks and vegetation clearance to maintain existing roads, tracks, fences, dams, yards, irrigation infrastructure, driveways and access;
2. structures, earthworks, vegetation clearance and planting carried out by Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, Canterbury Regional Council or their agents for flood and/or erosion management, recognising the importance of managing natural hazard risks;
3. post and wire fencing, recognising it as an appropriate way to manage the adverse effects of stock on natural character values;
4. vegetation clearance where it is to remove pest species and appropriate planting of indigenous vegetation, recognising it can help to restore or enhance natural character;
5. limited vegetation clearance for customary harvesting, recognising the importance of customary uses of natural resources; and
6. appropriate parks furniture, recognising that it can allow the community to experience natural character.

NATC-P2 Significant adverse effects on riparian margins

Only allow significant adverse effects and appropriately remedy or mitigate other adverse effects on the natural character values of riparian margins from other buildings, structures, earthworks, tree planting and indigenous vegetation clearance on riparian margins where it can be demonstrated that:

1. there is a functional need or operational need for it; and
 - a) no alternative locations are practicable;
 - b) any risks of natural hazards will not be increased; or

2. it is necessary for the maintenance, repair or upgrade of an essential structure and significant adverse effects on natural character values of the riparian margin are appropriately remedied or mitigated.

NATC-P3 Certain activities prohibited in riparian margins

Prohibit the planting of vegetation identified as a pest species or an organism of interest in the applicable Regional Pest Management Plan within a riparian margin.

NATC-P4 Recognise the natural character of riparian margins

Recognise the following, when considering the adverse effects of an activity on the natural character values of riparian margins:

1. the degree of the natural character of riparian margins, ranging from pristine to modified and dependent on the extent to which natural elements, patterns and processes occur;
2. that natural character includes natural elements, patterns and processes and may include aspects such as:
 - natural ecological values, such as habitat for indigenous fauna (particularly indigenous vegetation);
 - the natural movement of water and sediment;
 - geomorphological values; and
 - experiential attributes, including sound and smell;
3. natural character is highest where there is least modification to the natural environment.

NATC-P5 Restoration or enhancement of natural character of riparian margins

Support the restoration or enhancement of natural character values on riparian margins, including by:

1. enabling appropriate planting of indigenous vegetation;
2. enabling the removal of vegetation identified as a pest species or an organism of interest in the Regional Pest Management Plan that applies to the particular location;
3. considering opportunities for restoration or enhancement of degraded riparian margins; and using a range of tools, including incentives, education and advocacy, to encourage owners, community groups and others to take action to enhance or restore the natural character of riparian margins.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

Note: Earthworks within a riparian margin are subject to the provisions of the Earthworks (EW) Chapter

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| NATC-R1 Structures within a riparian margin | | |
|---|--|--|
| Open Space and Recreation Zone | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The structure is parks furniture; and PER-2 The structure is constructed by Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, Canterbury Regional Council or its agents. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2 Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. evidence of the existing degree of natural character of the riparian margin; and 2. the extent and management of adverse effects on natural character of the riparian margin, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the extent to which the location, design, size, colour and finish of materials used for structures will reduce the natural character of the riparian margin; and b) the extent to which the proposed structure will: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. allow natural elements to dominate; and ii. introduce man-made elements to the riparian margin; and iii. affect the amenity values of the riparian margin; and iv. create disturbances that will be ongoing, as opposed to temporary; and |

| | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> v. affect the stability of the riparian margin; and vi. affect the community’s access to and appreciation of the natural character of the riparian margin; and vii. result in sedimentation effects; and viii. affect the effective management of flood risks; and ix. restrict access for mahika kai purposes; and <p>3. the extent to which any cumulative adverse effects have been considered and addressed.</p> |
| All other zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-3 The structure is constructed by Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, Canterbury Regional Council or their agents for flood and/or erosion management; or</p> <p>PER-4 The structure is a post and wire fence.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3 or PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. the same as above for RDIS-1</p> |

| NATC-R2 Vegetation clearance within a riparian margin | | |
|---|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The vegetation clearance is undertaken by Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, Canterbury Regional Council or their agents for flood and/or erosion management; or</p> <p>PER-2 The vegetation clearance is for the construction of a post and wire fence and the vegetation clearance occurs</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, PER-5 or PER-6</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. evidence of the existing degree of natural character of the riparian margin; and</p> <p>2. the extent and management of adverse effects on natural character of the riparian margin, including:</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>within the footprint necessary for the construction of the structure; or</p> <p>PER-3 The vegetation clearance is for the construction of parks furniture and the vegetation clearance occurs within the footprint of the structure; or</p> <p>PER-4 The vegetation clearance is for customary harvesting; or</p> <p>PER-5 The vegetation is identified as a pest species or an organism of interest in the applicable Regional Pest Management Plan, but the vegetation has not been planted for flood protection or erosion management purposes; or</p> <p>PER-6 1. The vegetation clearance is for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) roads; b) farm tracks; c) yards; d) irrigation infrastructure; e) fences; f) dams; g) walking tracks; h) cycling tracks; or i) driveways and access; and 2. the vegetation clearance occurs within the existing footprint.</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the extent to which the proposed earthworks will: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. allow natural elements to dominate; and ii. introduce man-made elements to the riparian margin; and iii. affect the amenity values of the riparian margin; and iv. create disturbances that will be ongoing, as opposed to temporary; and v. affect the stability of the riparian margin; and vi. affect the community’s access to and appreciation of the natural character of the riparian margin; and vii. result in sedimentation effects; and viii. affect the effective management of flood risks; and ix. restrict access for mahika kai purposes; and 3. the extent to which any cumulative adverse effects have been considered and addressed. |
|--|---|

| NATC-R3 Planting indigenous vegetation within riparian margins | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| All zones | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not applicable |

| NATC-R4 Planting exotic vegetation within riparian margins | |
|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The vegetation is poplar or willow (excluding <i>Salix x fragilis</i>); and</p> <p>PER-2 The vegetation is planted by Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, Canterbury Regional Council or their agents, for flood and/or erosion management; or</p> <p>PER-3 The vegetation is not a tree and relates to a lawfully established activity.</p> |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. evidence of the existing degree of natural character of the riparian margin; and 2. the extent and management of adverse effects on natural character of the riparian margin, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the extent to which the proposed planting will: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. allow natural elements and patterns to dominate; and ii. affect the amenity values of the riparian margin; and iii. create disturbances that will be ongoing, as opposed to temporary; and iv. affect the community's access to and appreciation of the natural character of the riparian margin; and v. affect sedimentation; and vi. affect the effective management of flood risks; and vii. restrict access for mahika kai purposes; and 3. the extent to which any cumulative adverse effects have been considered and addressed. |

PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|---|------------------------------------|--|
| NATC-R5 Planting of any pest, pest agent, or organism of interest identified in a Regional Pest Management Plan within a riparian margin | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Prohibited | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NFL

Natural Features and Landscapes

**DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN**



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Natural Features and Landscapes

Introduction

The Waitaki District contains some of New Zealand’s most outstanding and distinctive landscapes, with spectacular vistas through the Mackenzie and Ōmārama Basins as well as the impressive man-made lakes which are actively managed as part of the Waitaki Power Scheme. The District also includes cultural landscapes and features of significant value to Kāi Tahu, including extensive karst outcrops which include historic rock carvings. The District’s landscapes make a significant contribution to New Zealand’s unique character and sense of place.

To provide clarity around the importance of the District’s Natural Features and Landscapes, parts of the District have been classified as:

1. Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, the protection of which is a matter of national importance; and
2. Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes, which are of local importance to the District and are sometimes termed ‘amenity landscapes’.

These landscapes and features make a significant contribution to the District’s distinctive character, amenity and identity. They are often working landscapes, and the ability for existing uses to be able to continue, along with maintenance of existing farm infrastructure, is important for the farming community. They can also offer significant economic, social and cultural benefits to the community and they have intrinsic values. The District’s landscapes and features are an important recreation and tourism resource. Tourism and recreation activities, if well designed and located, can be undertaken in a manner that protects the District’s landscapes and features.

This chapter sets out objectives, policies and rules to protect Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes and Rural Scenic Landscapes from inappropriate subdivision, use and development. The level of protection for Rural Scenic Landscapes is less than that for Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes because they have a greater ability to absorb change.

In addition to the regulatory methods employed in this chapter, WDC also seeks to protect Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes and Rural Scenic Landscapes by providing incentives, educating the public and advocating for their protection, restoration and enhancement.

Objectives

NFL-O1

Protect Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features, and Rural Scenic Landscapes from inappropriate activities

Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features, and Rural Scenic Landscapes are protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

NFL-O2

Wilding conifers

The impact of wilding conifers on Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features, and Rural Scenic Landscapes is reduced.

NFL-O3

Restoration and enhancement of landscapes

Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features, and Rural Scenic Landscapes are restored and enhanced, where appropriate.

Policies

NFL-P1

Identify Natural Features and Landscapes

In relation to the identification of important landscapes:

1. apply the following assessment matters that address the biophysical, sensory and associative values when assessing landscapes:
 - a) natural science values;
 - b) legibility values;
 - c) aesthetic values;
 - d) transient values;
 - e) tākata whenua values;
 - f) shared and recognised values;
 - g) historic values; and
2. use these to:
 - a) identify the values, location and extent of Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes on the Planning Maps and include those values in SCHED7 – Outstanding Natural Features and SCHED8 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes; and
 - b) identify the location and extent of Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes on the Planning Maps.

NFL-P2 Recognise the importance of protecting Natural Features and Landscapes

Recognise:

1. the national importance of Waitaki’s Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes;
2. the local and regional importance of Waitaki’s Rural Scenic Landscapes and Significant Natural Features; and
3. the particular significance of Waitaki’s Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes to Kāi Tahu.

NFL-P3 Inappropriate activities on or within an Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape

Only provide for subdivision, use and development where it:

1. maintains the values identified in SCHED7 –Outstanding Natural Features and SCHED8 – Outstanding Natural Landscapes that make the natural feature or landscape outstanding; or
2. avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse effects on other ONFL values.

NFL-P4 Inappropriate activities within Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes

Only provide for subdivision, use and development in Rural Scenic Landscapes and on Significant Natural Features where it:

1. maintains amenity values; or
2. avoids, remedies or mitigates adverse effects on other values of Significant Natural Features or Rural Scenic Landscapes.

NFL-P5 Landscape’s ability to absorb change

When determining a landscape’s ability to absorb change, have regard to the level of:

1. landscape resilience;
2. landscape capacity;
3. landscape vulnerability; and
4. landscape sensitivity.

NFL-P6 Earthworks

When determining if earthworks are appropriate, have regard to whether:

1. earthworks are designed and undertaken to reflect natural contours;
2. volume, cut and fill heights are minimised; and
3. there is any resulting erosion and visual scarring of the landscape.

NFL-P7 Buildings and structures

When determining if buildings and structures are appropriate, have regard to the following:

1. whether the colour, scale and location of buildings and structures integrates with or complements the colours, textures, patterns and forms of the surrounding landscape; and
2. ensuring buildings and structures are not visually prominent from public places.

NFL-P8 Subdivision

Avoid subdivision:

1. on Significant Natural Features or within Rural Scenic Landscapes where allotment sizes are less than 40 hectares; and
2. on or within Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes where allotment sizes are less than 100 hectares;

unless the subdivision is a boundary adjustment or required for an access lot, utility lot, or for conservation purposes.

NFL-P9 Wilding conifers

Avoid the spread of wilding conifers by:

1. prohibiting planting of species that result in wilding conifers on or within Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes; and
2. incentivising owners and occupiers of sites on or within Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features and within Rural Scenic Landscapes to destroy wilding conifers growing on that land.

NFL-P10 Enhancement and restoration of Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes

Support the enhancement and restoration of Waitaki's Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes by:

1. enabling activities that maintain the integrity of, restore, or enhance ONFL values and amenity values of Rural Scenic Landscapes; and
2. encouraging owners, community groups and others to take action to restore and/or enhance ONFL values of Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes and amenity values of Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| NFL-R1 Buildings and structures (excluding fences) on or within an Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The structure is underground.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. consideration of landscape sensitivity, landscape vulnerability, landscape capacity and landscape resilience; and 2. whether the proposal protects or enhances values of the Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape; and 3. the extent to which the proposal will detract from the naturalness, dry grassland vegetation, visual coherence and openness of the landscape, or block important views from public roads (including paper roads), public walkways, or trails; and 4. whether the proposal recognises the context and values of historic and cultural significance and the relationship, culture and traditions of Ngāi Tahu; and 5. the scale, form, design and finish (materials and colours) proposed and mitigation measures, such as appropriate planting. This shall include consideration of any adverse effects of reflectivity, glare |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | <p>and light spill, including cumulative effects; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. the extent to which indigenous vegetation is impacted; and 7. whether the proposal supports the continuation of farming activities in a Rural Zone; and 8. any technical or operational needs for its location; and 9. where there is the potential for significant adverse effects to arise: consideration of alternative routes, construction methodology or locations for the activity; and 10. the need for any conditions to be complied with on a continuing basis, such that covenants are appropriate to ensure continued compliance with conditions. |
|--|--|--|

| NFL-R2 Buildings and structures (excluding fences) within Rural Scenic Landscapes and on Significant Natural Features | | |
|---|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The structure is underground; or</p> <p>PER-2 The building or structure is in a Rural Scenic Landscape; and</p> <p>PER-3 The building or structure complies with NFL-S1.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. consideration of landscape sensitivity, landscape vulnerability, landscape capacity and landscape resilience; and 2. whether the proposal maintains or enhances values of the Rural Scenic Landscape or Significant Natural Feature; and 3. the extent to which the proposal will detract from the naturalness, dry grassland vegetation, visual coherence and openness of the landscape, or block important views from public roads (including paper |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <p>roads), public walkways, or trails; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. the scale, form, design and finish (materials and colours) proposed and mitigation measures, such as appropriate planting. This shall include consideration of any adverse effects of reflectivity, glare and light spill, including cumulative effects; and 5. the extent to which indigenous vegetation is impacted; and 6. whether the proposal supports the continuation of farming activities in a Rural Zone; and 7. any technical or operational needs for its location; and 8. where there is the potential for significant adverse effects to arise: consideration of alternative routes, construction methodology or locations for the activity; and 9. the need for any conditions to be complied with on a continuing basis, such that covenants are appropriate to ensure continued compliance with conditions. |
|--|--|---|

| NFL-R3 Permanent fencing on or within Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features, or Rural Scenic Landscapes | | |
|---|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The fence is a post and wire, or post and rail fence, or farm-style gating; and</p> <p>PER-2 Any fence or gates are no more than 1.5m high (except any deer fence which can be up to 2m high).</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. consideration of landscape sensitivity, landscape vulnerability, landscape capacity and landscape resilience; and 2. whether the proposal protects or enhances values of the Outstanding Natural Landscape or Feature, Rural |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | <p>Scenic Landscape or Significant Natural Feature; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. the extent to which the proposal will detract from the naturalness, dry grassland vegetation, visual coherence and openness of the landscape, or block important views from public roads (including paper roads), public walkways, or trails; and 4. the scale, form, design and finish (materials and colours) proposed and mitigation measures, such as appropriate planting; and 5. whether the proposal supports the continuation of farming activities in a Rural Zone; and 6. any technical or operational needs for its location. |
|--|--|--|

| NFL-R4 Earthworks on or within Outstanding Natural Features or Landscapes, Significant Natural Features or Rural Scenic Landscapes | | |
|--|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Earthworks undertaken for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farm tracks; 2. yards; 3. non-system irrigation infrastructure; 4. fences; 5. dams; 6. walking tracks; 7. cycling tracks; or 8. driveways and access; and <p>PER-2 The width and length are the same as that which existed prior to the repair and maintenance being required; and</p> | <p>For Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes:</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 or PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. consideration of landscape sensitivity, landscape vulnerability, landscape capacity and landscape resilience; and 2. the extent to which the proposal will detract from the naturalness, dry grassland vegetation, visual coherence and openness of the landscape; and 3. whether the proposal recognises the context and values of historic and cultural significance and the |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>PER-3 The earthworks are located at an elevation less than 900m above sea level; and</p> <p>PER-4 All bare areas are re-sown or finished within 6 months of the earthworks being undertaken.</p> | <p>relationship, culture and traditions of Ngāi Tahu; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. any mitigation measures, such as appropriate planting; and 5. the extent to which indigenous vegetation is impacted; and 6. whether the proposal supports the continuation of farming activities in a Rural Zone; and 7. for new access tracks, whether the track supports conservation activities, farming, recreation activities, locally or nationally significant network infrastructure, or rural tourism activities and the ability to integrate with the landscape, follow natural contours and mitigate any adverse effects; and 8. any technical or operational needs for its location; and 9. where there is the potential for significant adverse effects to arise: consideration of alternative routes, construction methodology or locations for the activity. <p>For Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes:</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 or PER-4</p> |
|--|--|

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| <p>NFL-R5 Primary production activities (excluding buildings, mining, quarrying, intensive indoor primary production, intensive outdoor primary production and plantation forestry) on or within Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes</p> | | |
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity does not involve agricultural intensification</p> | <p>For Rural Scenic Landscapes and Significant Natural Features:</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>For Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes:</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| <p>NFL-R6 Amenity tree planting and shelterbelts on or within Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features or Rural Scenic Landscapes</p> | | |
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The amenity tree planting or shelterbelt is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. set back at least 100m from State Highways; and 2. has a maximum width of 30m; and <p>PER-2 The amenity tree planting or shelterbelt is not located on an Outstanding Natural Feature; and</p> <p>PER-3 The species used is not one that could result in wilding conifers.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Prohibited</p> <p>Where: PR-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> |

| NFL-R7 Outdoor recreational activities (excluding buildings) on or within Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes | | |
|--|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The outdoor recreational activities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. are not commercial; and 2. do not involve motorised vehicles (excluding e-bikes); or <p>PER-2 The outdoor recreational activities:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. are commercial activities; and 2. do not involve motorised vehicles (excluding e-bikes); and 3. involves a maximum of 25 people per group; and 4. involves a maximum of 5 groups per day. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. consideration of landscape sensitivity, landscape vulnerability, landscape capacity and landscape resilience; and 2. whether the proposal protects or enhances values of the Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape; and 3. the extent to which the proposal will detract from the naturalness, dry grassland vegetation, visual coherence and openness of the landscape; and 4. whether the proposal recognises the context and values of historic and cultural significance and the relationship, culture and traditions of Kāi Tahu; and 5. the extent to which indigenous vegetation is impacted; and 6. whether the proposal supports the continuation of farming activities in a Rural Zone; and 7. any technical or operational needs for its location; and 8. where there is the potential for significant adverse effects to arise: consideration of alternative routes, construction methodology or locations for the activity. |

| | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|
| NFL-R8 Landscape enhancement activities on or within Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes | | |
| All zones | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| NFL-R9 Plantation Forestry within or on a Significant Natural Feature or Rural Scenic Landscape | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. consideration of landscape sensitivity, landscape vulnerability, landscape capacity and landscape resilience; and 2. the extent to which adverse effects on values of Rural Scenic Landscapes or Significant Natural Feature can be minimised; and 3. the extent to which the proposal will detract from the naturalness, dry grassland vegetation, visual coherence and openness of the landscape; and 4. where there is the potential for significant adverse effects to arise, consideration of alternative locations for the activity. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| NFL-R10 Indigenous vegetation clearance on or within an Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. consideration of landscape sensitivity, landscape | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>vulnerability, landscape capacity and landscape resilience; and</p> <p>2. whether the proposal protects or enhances values of the Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape; and</p> <p>3. the extent to which the proposal will detract from the naturalness, dry grassland vegetation, visual coherence and openness of the landscape; and</p> <p>4. whether the proposal recognises the context and values of historic and cultural significance and the relationship, culture and traditions of Ngāi Tahu; and</p> <p>5. whether the proposal supports the continuation of farming activities in a Rural Zone; and</p> <p>6. where there is the potential for significant adverse effects to arise, consideration of alternative locations for the activity.</p> | |
|--|--|

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| NFL-R11 | Mining and/or quarrying activities within or on a Significant Natural Feature or Rural Scenic Landscape | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| NFL-R12 | Mining and/or quarrying activities on or within an Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape | |
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| NFL-R13 | Intensive indoor primary production and intensive outdoor primary production within or on a Significant Natural Feature or Rural Scenic Landscape | |
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

PROHIBITED ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| NFL-R14 | Plantation Forestry on or within an Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape | |
| All zones | Activity status: Prohibited¹ | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| NFL-R15 | Planting species that can result in wilding conifers on or within Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes- | |
| All zones | Activity status: Prohibited | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| NFL-R16 | Intensive indoor primary production and intensive outdoor primary production on or within an Outstanding Natural Feature or Landscape | |
| All zones | Activity status: Prohibited | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

¹ Note: The District Plan is more stringent than the *Resource Management (National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry) Regulations 2017*.

NFL - STANDARDS**NFL-S1 Standards for colours of buildings and structures in landscapes**

Buildings and structures shall comply with the following standards:

1. the use of natural timber or stone as exterior building materials. Such materials are not subject to (2) below; or
2. exterior building materials and finishes which, when graded using the British Standard BS5252:1976 Framework for Colour Co-ordination for Building Purposes, meet the following standards:
 - a) where the materials are not used for a roof cladding, they are of a colour which has a reflectivity value of no more than:
 - i. 60 per cent for greyness groups A or B.
 - ii. 40 per cent for greyness group C;
 - b) where the materials are used for a roof cladding, they are of a colour which has a reflectivity value of no more than 40 per cent for greyness groups A, B or C;

provided that (2) does not apply to windows, window frames, bargeboards, stormwater guttering, downpipes or doors. These items may be of any colour.

PA

Public Access

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Public Access

Introduction

Waitaki District has approximately 90 kilometres of coastline and contains many significant waterbodies. These waterbodies all provide important recreational opportunities for the local community and general public. The Waitaki River starts in the Southern Alps and is one of the largest braided rivers in New Zealand. The Waitaki River has been modified for the development and operation of the Waitaki Power Scheme which includes three large hydro-dams, Lake Waitaki, Aviemore and Benmore. The A20 bike trail follows a section of this waterbody from the Waitaki Dam to Duntroon.

The margins of the coast and waterbodies help to retain and improve public and customary access while also helping to support and improve amenity, recreation, hazard management and ecological values within the District.

This chapter is to be read in conjunction with the Subdivision Chapter, which contains objectives, policies and rules relating to esplanade reserves and strips, and also the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity and Natural Character Chapters.

Objectives

PA-O1 Public and customary access

Public and customary access is protected, maintained, and where practicable, enhanced to and along the District's rivers, lakes and coastal marine area.

PA-O2 Provision of public access minimises adverse effects

Public access to and along the District's rivers, lakes and coastal marine area is undertaken in a way that minimises adverse effects on natural character, indigenous biodiversity, essential structures, hazard mitigation structures and vegetation, public health and safety, historic heritage, cultural, amenity or landscape values.

Policies

PA-P1 Activities that protect and maintain public and customary access

Enable activities that protect, maintain and, where practicable, enhance public and customary access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes and rivers.

PA-P2 Mechanisms for improving public access

Protect, maintain and enhance public access by:

1. encouraging opportunities and mechanisms to maintain and enhance public access when a land use application provides an opportunity for access; and
2. requiring the creation of esplanade reserves and strips in accordance with the Subdivision Chapter, with priority given along the waterways listed in PA-SCHED1 – Priority Areas for Public Access and Esplanade Strips, and lakes larger than 8 hectares.

PA-P3 Consideration of adverse effects on public access

When considering any application for resource consents, have regard to any adverse effects of the proposed activity on public access routes and access points.

Rules

There are no rules in this Chapter. The objectives and policies apply across the Plan. The rules that apply with respect to public access to and along rivers, streams, wetlands and the CMA – Coastal Marine Area are found in the SUB – Subdivision Chapter.

PA-SCHED1 – Priority Areas for Public Access and Esplanade Strips

| PA-SCHED1 – Priority Areas for Public Access and Esplanade Strips | |
|--|--|
| Waterway | Value |
| Ahuriri River, including East Branch | Recreational activities |
| Awakino River - East and West Branches | Recreational activities |
| Falstone Creek | Recreational activities |
| Glen Creek | Recreational activities |
| Hopkins River | Recreational activities |
| Kakanui River - South And North Branches | Recreational activities |
| Kurow River | Recreational activities |
| Lake Aviemore | Recreational activities |
| Lake Benmore | Recreational activities |
| Lake Ōhau | Recreational activities |
| Lake Ruataniwha | Recreational activities |
| Lake Waitaki | Recreational activities |
| Maerewhenua River - South And North Branches | Recreational activities |
| Murphys Creek | Recreational activities |
| Ōamaru Stream | Recreational activities |
| Ōhau River | Recreational activities |
| Ōmārama Stream | Recreational activities |
| Otekaieke River | Recreational activities |
| Otematapaio River | Recreational activities |
| Otematata River | Recreational activities |
| Otiake River | Recreational activities |
| Pleasant River | Recreational activities |
| Snowy Gorge Creek | Recreational activities |
| Trotters Creek | Recreational activities |
| Waianakarua River - South, Middle and North Branches | Recreational activities |
| Waiareka Creek | Recreational activities |
| Waihemo/Shag River | Recreational activities |
| Waikouaiti River, North Branch | Recreational activities |
| Waitaki River | Recreational activities and customary activities |

SUB

Subdivision

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Subdivision

Introduction

Subdivision is the process of dividing a site or building into one or more additional sites or units, or changing an existing boundary location. The way a site is subdivided, including its size and shape, is important, as it can influence the future use and development of the land, its character and quality and any impacts on adjacent sites. Subdivision can also affect the natural and physical environment and introduce long-term development patterns that cannot be easily changed.

The Plan's intent is that any brownfield and greenfield subdivisions are designed in an integrated way that contribute to a sense of place, are connected to existing communities and are well-designed, accessible, sunny and safe. The Plan also controls infill subdivision, to ensure that opportunities are realised for intensification within appropriate urban locations, in a manner that is consistent with the area's anticipated character and amenity values.

This chapter contains rules and standards relating to subdivision of land within overlays. The objectives and policies relating to subdivision in historical, cultural, ecological, natural or landscape overlays are found in those various District-wide chapters.

The subdivision of Māori land is exempt from the subdivision provisions of the RMA and must be undertaken through the Māori Land Court.

Objectives

SUB-O1 Subdivision

Subdivision creates allotments and patterns of land development that are compatible with the purpose, character and qualities of each zone.

SUB-O2 Subdivision design

Subdivision occurs in a sequenced and coherent manner and is designed so that it:

1. reflects and responds to:
 - a) the physical characteristics and constraints of the site; and
 - b) the character and amenity values of the surrounding area; and
2. is accessible and is connected to and integrated with existing communities and the transport network; and
3. consolidates urban development; and
4. promotes good quality urban design; and
5. maintains rural character in rural areas; and
6. avoids the sprawl of existing coastal settlements or creation of new coastal settlements; and
7. has an efficient layout and maintains public safety; and
8. provides for the health and well-being of communities; and
9. provides accessible, usable and well-designed open space areas.

SUB-O3 Infrastructure

Subdivision is serviced by infrastructure that has been planned and provided for in an integrated manner and has sufficient capacity for the development of the land.

SUB-O4 Subdivision and Regionally Significant Infrastructure

Subdivision does not compromise the operation or safety of Regionally Significant Infrastructure.

SUB-O5 Esplanade reserves and strips

Esplanade reserves and strips contribute to the maintenance, enhancement and protection of ecological, recreational and amenity values, public access and hazard management.

Policies

SUB-P1 Creation of allotments

Enable subdivision that creates allotments which:

1. reflect the intended pattern of development and are consistent with the anticipated role, character and amenity values of the zone; and
2. are of a size and dimensions that are sufficient to accommodate the intended or anticipated use and development form for the applicable zone.

SUB-P2 Boundary adjustments and updates to existing cross-leases

Enable boundary adjustments and updates to existing cross-lease titles which achieve a more efficient and effective use of land.

SUB-P3 Provision of infrastructure

Require infrastructure to be provided in an integrated and comprehensive manner by:

1. ensuring that the subdivision will be appropriately serviced and integrated with existing and planned infrastructure; and
2. ensuring that infrastructure meets WDC standards and has sufficient capacity to accommodate the development or anticipated future development; and
3. requiring infrastructure to be installed at the time of subdivision; and
4. requiring connections to reticulated systems, where reticulation services are available for the allotment, or are within close proximity to the site; and
5. ensuring that appropriate on-site wastewater, stormwater and water supply infrastructure, with sufficient capacity for firefighting purposes, is provided on-site where reticulated services are not available for the site; and
6. ensuring telecommunications and power supply is provided to all allotments.

SUB-P4 Transport network

Ensure that subdivision does not compromise the safe and efficient functioning of the transport network by:

1. requiring roads, access lots and rights of way to meet minimum design standards to allow for safe and efficient traffic movements; and
2. including transport network connections within and between communities where opportunities exist; and
3. avoiding subdivision design and layout that would constrain the ability to connect to future developments on adjacent sites; and
4. providing for a variety of travel modes that reflect the role, function and character of the zone, including walking, cycling and access to public transport; and
5. achieving safe and efficient access onto and from State Highways, where applicable.

SUB-P5 Subdivision for network utilities

Control the creation of allotments for the purposes of a network utility, or network utility structure, to ensure that the lot is a sufficient size to accommodate its required use.

SUB-P6 Effects of subdivision on infrastructure

Require subdivisions to be designed to minimise any adverse effects on the safe and efficient operation, maintenance of, and access to Regionally Significant Infrastructure.

SUB-P7 Subdivision and the National Grid

Avoid locating building platforms within the National Grid Yard and only allow for subdivision within the National Grid Corridor where it can be demonstrated that any adverse effects on the National Grid will be avoided, remedied, or mitigated, taking into account:

1. the impact of subdivision layout and design on the operation, maintenance, upgrade and development of the National Grid;
2. the ability of future development to comply with the New Zealand Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001 (NZECP 34:2001);
3. the extent to which the design, construction and layout of the subdivision (including landscaping) demonstrates that a suitable building platform(s) for a dwelling can be provided outside of the National Grid Yard for each new lot to ensure adverse effects on and from the National Grid and on public health and safety are appropriately avoided, remedied, or mitigated;
4. the risk to the structural integrity of the National Grid;
5. the extent to which the subdivision design and consequential development will minimise the risk of injury and/or property damage from such lines;
6. the extent to which the subdivision design and consequential development will minimise the potential reverse sensitivity on, and amenity and nuisance effects of, the transmission asset.

SUB-P8 Subdivision in Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas

Only allow subdivision in Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas, where it can be demonstrated that:

1. any building platforms will be located outside of any identified Hydroelectricity High Hazard Area; and
2. the subdivision will not compromise the ongoing operation of the Waitaki Power Scheme; and
3. any risk to lives and well-being from an uncontrolled release of water from the Waitaki Power Scheme is acceptable.

SUB-P9 Esplanade reserves and strips – priority waterbodies and the coast

Require the creation of esplanade reserves or strips when subdividing land adjoining the priority waterbodies listed in PA-SCHED1 – Priority areas for public access and esplanade strips, and the coast and waterbodies over 3m in width, except where the subdivision is for a boundary adjustment or is for a network utility.

SUB-P10 Esplanade reserves and strips – other waterbodies

Consider the following matters when determining whether to require the creation of an esplanade reserve or strip for subdivision of land adjoining any other waterbody over 3m in width:

1. the level of contribution to enable public access, recreational use or the protection of conservation or takata whenua values; and
2. the appropriate mechanism to achieve 1.

SUB-P11 Reductions or waivers of esplanade reserves and strips

Only allow for provision of an esplanade strip, a reduction or waiver in the width, or provision of any required esplanade reserve or strip, where it can be demonstrated, if relevant, that:

1. safe public access and recreational use is already possible and can be maintained for the future; and
2. an esplanade strip would better provide for public and customary access, recreation, hazard management, stormwater management and ecological values; and
3. the ecological values and landscape features of the land adjoining the coast or other waterbody will not be adversely affected; and
4. any scheduled Historic Heritage Items in SCHED2 – Historic Heritage Items, or scheduled wāhi tūpuna in SCHED5 – Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori will not be adversely affected; and
5. the reduced width of the esplanade reserve or strip is sufficient to manage the risk of adverse effects resulting from natural hazards, taking into account the likely long-term effects of climate change; and
6. a full width esplanade reserve or strip is not required to maintain the natural character and amenity of the Coastal Environment; and
7. a reduced width in certain locations is offset by an increase in width in other locations or areas which would result in a positive public benefit, in terms of public and customary access, recreation, hazard management, stormwater management and ecological values.

SUB-P12 Subdivision Design

Ensure that subdivision is designed and located to:

1. maximise accessibility and connectivity with the surrounding community through walkways, cycleways and an interconnected transport network; and
2. reflect and respond to physical site characteristics, constraints and opportunities; and

3. minimise earthworks and land disturbance by designing building platforms that integrate into the natural landform; and
4. achieve hydraulic neutrality in urban zones; and
5. align streets and design open spaces to focus on significant views or landmarks; and
6. create allotment sizes and shapes that support a range of housing types and sizes and appropriate business activities; and
7. incorporate mātauraka Māori principles and provide opportunities to maintain or strengthen the relationship of tangata whenua with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, wāhi tipuna and other taonga, where these have been identified through engagement with tangata whenua and the subdivision has the potential to compromise tangata whenua values and interests; and
8. minimise future conflicts with roading and infrastructure, including as a result of the planting of new vegetation; and
9. maximise sunlight access, outlook and amenity, including opportunities for future buildings to maximise solar gain, reduce energy and water consumption, and use renewable energy; and
10. provide public open spaces that are within walkable distance from residential allotments; and
11. incorporate sufficient separation from zone boundaries, transport networks and any adjacent rural or industrial activities and rural or industrial industry, to minimise the potential for any reverse sensitivity effects and/or conflict with existing and permitted activities on adjacent sites.
12. be consistent with any relevant design guidelines; and
13. incorporate principles of Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design to achieve safe environments.

SUB-P13 Subdivision in the Residential Zones

Provide for subdivision in Residential Zones, including infill subdivision, where the design, size and shape of allotments:

1. is consistent with and complement the anticipated residential density and form of development for the relevant zone;
2. support a range of housing types and sizes and offer different housing choices;
3. allow sufficient sunlight to living and outdoor spaces and enable on-site amenity and privacy; and
4. maximise opportunities for buildings to face the road or overlook public space; and
5. is consistent with any relevant design guidelines, including the Medium Design Residential Design Guidelines.

SUB-P14 Subdivision in the Commercial Zones

Provide for subdivision in Commercial Zones where the design, size and shape of allotments:

1. is consistent with and complement the anticipated scale, type and form of use and development for the relevant zone;

2. incorporate setbacks at Residential and Open Space Zone interfaces, to provide sufficient space for planting or landscaping;
3. minimise a proliferation of vehicle crossings that may restrict pedestrian movements;
4. maximises opportunities for retail activity to occur at ground floor level; and
5. is consistent with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines.

SUB-P15 Subdivision in the Industrial Zones

Provide for subdivision in Industrial Zones where the design, size and shape of allotments:

1. is consistent with and complement the anticipated scale, type and form of use and development for the relevant zone; and
2. incorporate setbacks at Residential and Open Space Zone interfaces, to provide sufficient space for planting or landscaping.

SUB-P16 Subdivision in the Rural Zones

Provide for subdivision in the Rural Zones where the design, size and shape of allotments:

1. is consistent with and complement the role, function and anticipated scale, type and form of use and development for the relevant zone;
2. maintain prominent ridgelines, natural features and landforms, and areas of indigenous vegetation;
3. avoids buildings and access points being located in prominent locations, as viewed from public places;
4. incorporates physical site characteristics, constraints and opportunities into the design;
5. minimise earthworks and land disturbance by locating and designing building platforms to integrate into the natural landform;
6. maintain rural character and amenity; and
7. incorporates sufficient separation from zone boundaries, transport networks, rural activities and rural industry to minimise the potential for any reverse sensitivity effects and/or conflict with existing and permitted activities on adjacent sites;
8. protects the productivity of the land for primary production activities in the General Rural Zone by limiting fragmentation of land through avoiding new sites being created that are less than 20 hectares unless:
 - a) associated with a utility and any balance lot associated with the development of a utility; or
 - b) there is a net gain to indigenous biodiversity through its protection; or
 - c) the subdivision occurs on a Māori Reserve

SUB-P17 Subdivision in the Settlement Zones

Provide for subdivision in the Settlement Zone where the design, size and shape of allotments:

1. is consistent with and complement the role, function and anticipated scale, type and form of use and development for the relevant zone; and
2. is consistent with any relevant design guidelines.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

SUB-R3 to SUB-R7 are the general rules that apply to subdivisions. SUB-R1 and SUB-R2 and SUB-R8 to SUB-R19 set out specific rules relating to subdivisions in overlays and the Coastal Environment. SUB-R1 and SUB-R2 and SUB-R8 to SUB-R19 apply in addition to SUB-R3 to SUB-R7. For instance, a subdivision to create a vacant allotment in an Outstanding Natural Feature and Landscape will require consent under SUB-R6 and SUB-R12.

Other requirements outside of the District Plan:

Wastewater:

Any on-site, the wastewater system must also meet the requirements outlined in either the Regional Plan: Water for Otago, or the Canterbury Land and Water Regional Plan, depending on which region a site is located in. Both of these regional plans contain rules and standards around discharges to land, including the design of systems and setbacks from boundaries and waterways.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

Note: SUB-R1 and SUB-R2 apply alongside all the other subdivision rules. While subdivision may be permitted with regard to these overlays, it will always require resource consent under other rules.

| SUB-R1 Subdivision in the Otago Flood Assessment Overlay and Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay | |
|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The additional allotment or allotments are entirely outside the Otago Flood Assessment Overlay or the Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay; or</p> <p>PER-2 If the additional allotment(s) are partially within the Otago Flood Assessment Overlay, or Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay, the additional allotment(s) have a net site area capable of containing a complying residential unit and access entirely outside of the Flood Assessment Overlay or Waitaki River Floodplain Assessment Overlay.</p> |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the future use and development of the site; and 2. the ability to provide building platforms and access above the projected flood level; and 3. floor level requirements for future buildings; and 4. potential risk to people, property and the environment during a flood event; and |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p><i>Note: All subdivision requires resource consent. This rule applies in addition to any other Subdivision Rule.</i></p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. the ability to access the site during a flood event; and 6. the effects of the subdivision on the ongoing maintenance of existing flood, erosion and drainage infrastructure or works. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a flood assessment, prepared by a suitably qualified and experienced professional</i></p> |
|--|---|--|

| SUB-R2 Subdivision in the Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay | | |
|--|---|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The additional allotment or allotments are entirely outside the Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay; or</p> <p>PER-2 If the additional allotment or allotments are partially within the Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay, the additional allotment(s) have a net site area capable of containing a complying residential unit and access entirely outside of the Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay.</p> <p><i>Note: This rule applies in addition to any other Subdivision Rule.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2 and the additional allotment(s) are located within the Canterbury Flood Assessment Overlay, but are not located in a High Hazard Area, as determined in a flood assessment prepared in accordance with NH-S1.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the future use and development of the site; and 2. the ability to provide building platforms and access above the projected flood level; and 3. floor level requirements for future buildings; and 4. potential risk to people, property and the environment during a flood event; and 5. the ability to access the site during a flood event; and 6. the effects of the subdivision on the ongoing maintenance of existing flood, |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <p>erosion, and drainage infrastructure or works.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1</p> <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under these provisions must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a flood assessment prepared in accordance with NH-S1.</i></p> |
|--|--|---|

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

| SUB-R3 Boundary adjustment | | |
|--|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 The boundary adjustment does not alter:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the permitted activity status of any existing permitted activities occurring on the allotments; and/or 2. the degree of any non-compliance with any lawfully established existing activity on the allotments; <p>and</p> <p>CON-2 The boundary adjustment does not reduce the minimum size of any lot held as part of an allotment; and</p> <p>CON-3 SUB-S1, SUB-S2, SUB-S3, SUB-S4, SUB-S5, SUB-S6 and SUB-S7 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1, CON-2 or CON-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard; and 2. the size, design and layout of allotments; and 3. the provision and design of legal and physical access to and from the allotments, including roads and pedestrian and cycle ways; and 4. consent notices; and 5. easements; and 6. the location of the building platform; 7. the provision of infrastructure and services for drinking water and firefighting supply, wastewater and |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the size, design and layout of allotments, including any lots; and 2. the provision and design of legal and physical access to and from the allotments, including roads and pedestrian and cycle ways; and 3. consent notices; and 4. easements; and 5. the location of the building platform; and 6. the provision of infrastructure and services for drinking water and firefighting supply, wastewater and stormwater, telecommunications and energy and its protection through legal mechanisms; and 7. natural hazard and geotechnical constraints. | <p>stormwater, telecommunications and energy and its protection through legal mechanisms; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. natural hazard and geotechnical constraints. |
|--|---|---|

| SUB-R4 Updating of a cross-lease title | | |
|--|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 The subdivision is around existing lawfully established buildings; and CON-2 Either:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. compliance is achieved with the standards that apply to the zone; or 2. the update does not increase any existing or previously approved non-compliance with the standards that apply to the zone. <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the design and layout of the covenant areas to ensure they have the ability to accommodate the existing or intended use; and | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1 or CON-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard; and 2. the design and layout of the covenant areas to ensure they have the ability to accommodate the existing or intended use; and 3. the allocation of covenant areas to leased areas to ensure access to the dwellings and the parking standards are met. |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | 2. the allocation of covenant areas to leased areas to ensure access to the dwellings and the parking standards are met. | |
|--|--|--|

| SUB-R5 Subdivision of land solely to create an allotment for the purpose of public works, infrastructure, reserves or access | | |
|---|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the creation of any allotment does not limit or interfere with any existing allotment's physical and/or legal access to a road; and 2. the balance allotment does not result in any non-compliances with standards relating to the zone the allotment is located in. <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the size, design and layout of lots for the purpose of public works, infrastructure, reserves or access; and 2. legal and physical access to and from the allotment; and 3. the provision of infrastructure and its protection through legal mechanisms. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the size, design and layout of lots for the purpose of public works, infrastructure, reserves or access; and 2. legal and physical access to and from the allotment; and 3. the provision of infrastructure and its protection through legal mechanisms. |

| SUB-R6 Subdivision that creates any vacant allotment(s) | | |
|--|--|---|
| All zones, except the Open Space Zone and Sport and Recreation Zone | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 SUB-S1, SUB-S2, SUB-S3, SUB-S4, SUB-S5, SUB-S6, and SUB-S7 are complied with.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the design and layout of allotments; and 2. the provision and design of legal and physical access to and from | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p> |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| | <p>the allotments, including roads and pedestrian and cycle ways; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. consent notices; and 4. easements; and 5. the location of the building platform; and 6. the bulk, location and colour of future buildings and structures; and 7. the provision of infrastructure and services for drinking water and firefighting supply, wastewater and stormwater, telecommunications and energy and its protection through legal mechanisms; and 8. the provision of esplanade reserves or strips; and 9. natural hazard and geotechnical constraints. | |
| <p>Open Space Zone</p> <p>Sport and Recreation Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>SUB-R7 Subdivision of land around existing lawfully established buildings or buildings approved as part of a resource consent application where no vacant allotments are created</p> | | |
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 Compliance is achieved with SUB-S1, SUB-S2, SUB-S3, SUB-S4, SUB-S5, SUB-S6, and SUB-S7.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the size, design and layout of allotments; and 2. the provision and design of legal and physical access to and from | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>the allotments, including roads and pedestrian and cycle ways; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. consent notices; and 4. easements; and 5. the location of the building platform; and 6. bulk, location and colour of future buildings and structures; and 7. the provision of infrastructure and services for drinking water and firefighting supply, wastewater and stormwater, telecommunications and energy and its protection through legal mechanisms; and 8. the provision of esplanade reserves or strips; and 9. natural hazard and geotechnical constraints. | |
|--|--|

| SUB-R8 Subdivision in the Liquefaction Assessment Overlay | | |
|--|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. geotechnical recommendations; and 2. location, size and design of the subdivision, roads, access, services; and 3. recommendations for foundations for future buildings; and 4. remediation and ground treatment. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under these provisions must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a geotechnical report that demonstrates the appropriateness of the site for the proposed development.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| SUB-R9 Subdivision creating a lot in the National Grid Substation Buffer | | |
|---|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 All resulting allotments, except allotments for access or a public work, demonstrate that they can accommodate a building footprint for the principal building and any dwelling or sensitive activity outside of the National Grid Substation Buffer.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the proposed development design and layout enables appropriate separation distances between sensitive activities and the substation; and 2. the risk of electrical hazards affecting public or individual safety, and the risk of property damage; and 3. measures proposed to avoid potential adverse effects, including reverse sensitivity effects, on the operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the substation; and 4. technical advice from an electrical engineer specialising in electricity transmission; and 5. the outcome of any consultation with Transpower; and 6. whether the building, structure or sensitive activity could be located further from the substation. <p>Notification: <i>An application under this rule, whether controlled or non-complying, is precluded from being publicly notified in accordance with section 95A of the RMA.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p><i>Notice of any application for resource consent under this rule must be served on Transpower New Zealand Limited in accordance with Clause 10(2) of the Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003.</i></p> | |
|--|---|--|

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| SUB-R10 Subdivision creating an allotment within an Electricity Distribution Corridor | | |
|---|---|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Any identified building platform is located outside the Electricity Distribution Yard but within the Electricity Distribution Corridor.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in INF-P5. <p>Notification: <i>An application under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified in accordance with section 95A of the RMA.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1</p> |
| SUB-R11 Subdivision creating an allotment in the National Grid Corridor | | |
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 All resulting allotments, except allotments for access or a public work, demonstrate that they can accommodate a building footprint for the principal building and any dwelling or sensitive activity outside of the National Grid Yard.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1</p> |

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the extent to which the subdivision allows for earthworks, buildings and structures to comply with the safe distance requirements of the New Zealand Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001 (NZECP 34:2001); and
2. the provision for the on-going efficient operation, maintenance, development and upgrade of the National Grid, including the ability for continued reasonable access to existing transmission lines for maintenance, inspections and upgrading; and
3. the extent to which potential adverse effects (including visual and reverse sensitivity effects) are mitigated through the location of building platforms; and
4. the extent to which the design and construction of the subdivision allows for activities to be setback from the National Grid to ensure adverse effects on, and from, the National Grid, and on public safety and property, are appropriately avoided, remedied, or mitigated, for example, through the location of roads and reserves under the transmission lines; and
5. the nature and location of any proposed vegetation to be planted in the vicinity of the National Grid; and
6. the outcome of any consultation with Transpower; and
7. the extent to which the subdivision plan clearly identifies the National Grid and proposed building platforms.

Notification:

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>An application under this rule, whether restricted discretionary or non-complying, is precluded from being publicly notified in accordance with section 95A of the RMA.</i></p> <p><i>Notice of any application for resource consent under this rule must be served on Transpower New Zealand Limited in accordance with Clause 10(2) of the Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003.</i></p> | |
|---|--|

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|------------------|---|---|
| SUB-R12 | Subdivision of a site located in an Outstanding Natural Feature and Landscape Overlay | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p><i>Note: This rule applies in addition to any other Subdivision Rule.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |
| SUB-R13 | Subdivision of a site containing a Historic Heritage Item, a Site or Area of Significance to Māori, or a Notable Tree | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p><i>Note: This rule applies in addition to any other Subdivision Rule.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |
| SUB-R14 | Subdivision in the Hydroelectricity Inundation Hazard Areas | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p><i>Note: This rule applies in addition to any other Subdivision Rule.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |
| SUB-R15 | Subdivision of a site containing a Significant Natural Area, identified in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where:</p> |

| | |
|---|---|
| <p>An identified building platform is provided; and</p> <p>DIS-2 All vehicle accessways and building platforms are located outside of the Significant Natural Area; and</p> <p>DIS-3 The Significant Natural Area is subject to suitable legal mechanisms that will ensure protection of the area in perpetuity.</p> <p><i>Note: This rule applies in addition to any other Subdivision Rule.</i></p> | <p>NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with DIS-1, DIS-2 or DIS-3</p> |
|---|---|

| SUB-R16 Subdivision within the Coastal Environment | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Located outside the Coastal Protection Area; and</p> <p>DIS-2 Located outside the Coastal Natural Hazard Area.</p> <p><i>Note: This rule applies in addition to any other Subdivision Rule.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with DIS-1 or DIS-2</p> |

| SUB-R17 Subdivision in the Moeraki Land Instability Overlay – Moderate Risk Area | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p><i>Note: This rule applies in addition to any other Subdivision Rule.</i></p> <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i> <i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under these provisions must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a geotechnical report that demonstrates the</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <i>appropriateness of the site for the proposed development.</i> | |
|--|--|--|

| SUB-R18 Subdivision in the Fault Awareness Overlay | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 The zone of deformation associated with fault rupture is mapped at a scale of at least 1:10 000 to create a fault avoidance zone; and</p> <p>DIS-2 Any buildings, or structures are set back at least 20 metres from the zone of deformation of the fault rupture.</p> <p><i>Note: This rule applies in addition to any other Subdivision Rule.</i></p> <p><i>Note: A consent notice will be required as part of any subdivision consent.</i></p> <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i> <i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under these provisions must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a detailed fault investigation that has been prepared by a suitably qualified professional. The investigation report must set out the results of a site-specific investigation undertaken, including detailed fault mapping and assessment of its average recurrence interval. The investigation report must also be supplied to Canterbury Regional Council.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with DIS-1 or DIS-2</p> |

| SUB-R19 Surface Fault Rupture Hazard Overlay – Subdivision | | |
|---|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 A zone of deformation associated with fault rupture is mapped at a scale of at least 1:10,000 to create a fault avoidance zone; and</p> <p>DIS-2 The subdivision layout provides for future buildings and structures to be set back at least 20 metres from the zone of deformation of the fault rupture.</p> <p><i>Note 1: A consent notice will be required as part of any subdivision consent.</i></p> <p><i>Note 2: Pursuant to Section 88 of the Resource Management Act, any application made under this rule must be accompanied by a detailed fault investigation that has been prepared by a suitably qualified professional which sets out the results of a site-specific investigation undertaken including detailed fault mapping and assessment of its average recurrence interval. The investigation report must also be supplied to Canterbury Regional Council.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with DIS-1 or DIS-2</p> |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| SUB-R20 Subdivision in the Moeraki Land Instability Overlay – High-Risk Area and Very High-Risk Area | | |
|---|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Non-Complying</p> <p><i>Note: This rule applies in addition to any other Subdivision Rule.</i></p> <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under these provisions must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a geotechnical report that demonstrates the appropriateness of the site for the proposed development.</i></p> | |
|--|--|

SUB STANDARDS

| SUB-S1 | | Minimum allotment sizes and dimensions | |
|--|---|--|--|
| General Residential Zone | 300m ² net site area | 15m x 15m | Matters of discretion are restricted to: Not Applicable |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | 150m ² net site area | None | |
| Settlement Zone | 400m ² net site area where the site is reticulated. Where sites are not reticulated we are busy with further investigation around cumulative effects from development on groundwater. The minimum lot size will be included in the Proposed Plan. | 15m x 15m | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | 1 ha | N/A | |
| General Rural Zone | 20 ha net site area | N/A | |
| Rural Scenic Landscape and Significant Natural Features | 40 ha net site area | N/A | |
| Industrial | N/A | N/A | |
| Local Centre Zone, Mixed Use Zone, Town Centre Zone | N/A | N/A | |
| Open Space Zone | N/A | N/A | |
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | N/A | N/A | |

| | | |
|--|--|-----|
| Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining | 20 ha net site area | N/A |
| Special Purpose Zone – Lakes | Rules for the SPZL chapter are not available for the Draft Plan. We are busy developing them and they will be available for the Proposed Plan. | |

| SUB-S2 Access | | |
|----------------------|--|---|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> All allotments must have legal and physical access to a road. any vehicle crossing shall comply with TRAN-R1 and TRAN-S13, TRAN-S14, TRAN-S15, TRAN-S16 and TRAN-S17. <p><i>Note: SNZ PAS 4509:2008 New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice should be consulted to ensure compliance with the access way dimensions required for fire appliances for developments where a fire appliance is not able to reach either the residential house or the source of firefighting water supply from the public road.</i></p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the impact on the roading network; and the location of the access; and the ability for people to access the site; and road user, cyclist and pedestrian safety. |

| SUB-S3 Water Supply | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Where a connection to reticulated water supply system is available, all new allotments must be provided with a water supply (including firefighting water supply) connection at the boundary of the net site area of the allotment; or where a connection to reticulated water supply system is unavailable, all allotments shall be provided with access to a self-sufficient potable water supply, with a minimum volume of 10,000 litres (which includes firefighting water supply). <p><i>Note: SNZ PAS 4509:2008 New Zealand Fire Service Firefighting Water Supplies Code of Practice should be consulted when determining the most appropriate</i></p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the size of the allotments created; and the provision of an alternative water supply that is safe, sanitary and sufficient to meet anticipated demand; and any cumulative adverse effects. |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p><i>design for firefighting water supply. The New Zealand Fire Service is available to assist with this.</i></p> <p><i>Where water is to be taken from ground or surface water, resource consent from the Canterbury or Otago Regional Council may be required.</i></p> | |
|--|---|--|

| SUB-S4 Wastewater disposal | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Where a connection to reticulated wastewater system is available, all new allotments must be provided with a connection at the allotment boundary; or 2. where a connection to reticulated wastewater system is unavailable and wastewater is to be disposed of on-site: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) all allotments shall be provided with a septic tank, or soakage field, or an alternative means to dispose of sewage in a sanitary manner within the net site area of the allotment; b) where sewage is to be disposed to ground, that area shall not be subject to instability, or inundation, or used for the disposal of stormwater; c) either: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. a certificate from a suitably qualified wastewater engineer shall be provided, certifying that on-site disposal can be achieved in accordance with the requirements of the relevant regional plan; or ii. a copy of an approved resource consent for the on-site disposal from the relevant regional council shall be provided. 3. where a connection to reticulated wastewater system is unavailable, and wastewater is to be disposed of | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the size of the allotments created; and 2. the provision of an alternative wastewater system that is safe, sanitary and sufficient to meet anticipated demand; and 3. any cumulative adverse effects. |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p>by way of a community wastewater scheme and separate wastewater disposal field, these must be legally held together in a manner that they cannot be disposed of separately from any allotment without the express permission of the Waitaki District Council.</p> <p><i>Note: Where disposal of sewage is to ground, resource consent from the Canterbury or Otago Regional Council may be required.</i></p> | |
|--|---|--|

| SUB-S5 Stormwater management | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Where a connection to a reticulated stormwater management system is available, all new allotments must be provided with a connection at the allotment boundary. 2. all subdivisions within urban zones must achieve hydraulic neutrality. 3. where a connection to stormwater systems is not available and the means of stormwater disposal is to ground, that area must not be subject to instability or inundation, or be used for the disposal of wastewater. <p><i>Note: The STORM chapter has further stormwater requirements for subdivisions.</i></p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the access and on-going maintenance of the hydraulic neutrality devices; and 2. any potential impacts on any downstream flooding hazard; and 3. the size and scale of the development and the additional stormwater that the proposal will generate, compared to the existing situation; and 4. the preference for one central hydraulic neutrality device over numerous individual hydraulic neutrality devices; and 5. the capacity of the local stormwater network; and 6. whether there are any site-specific constraints or opportunities within the local area that mean that hydraulic neutrality is not required; and 7. any potential impacts on a downstream flooding hazard from the proposed stormwater disposal from the site; and 8. the size and scale of the development and the additional stormwater that the proposal will generate, compared to the existing situation. |

| SUB-S6 Electricity and telecommunications | | |
|--|--|--|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All allotments must have provision for: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) telecommunication connections; and b) electricity connections. 2. where two or more allotments share an accessway, the telecommunication or electricity connection must be available from where the accessway joins the main body of each allotment. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the provision of alternative solutions. |
| SUB-S7 Esplanade reserves and strips | | |
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Where a subdivision of land creates an allotment (including any balance allotment) that is less than 4ha in area and which adjoins the bank(s) of a waterbody listed in PA-SCHED1 – Priority waterbodies, that allotment must set aside an esplanade reserve with a minimum width of 20 metres. 2. where a subdivision of land creates an allotment (including any balance allotment) that is less than 4ha in area and which adjoins Mean High Water Springs, that allotment must set aside an esplanade reserve with a minimum width of 20 metres. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: Not Applicable |

ASW

Activities on the Surface of Water

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Activities on the Surface of Water

Introduction

An activity that passes across or through the surface of water within an inland waterbody is considered a surface water activity. Access to a wide variety of water bodies across the District results in a range of different surface water activities able to be undertaken, including the use of vessels, the use and location of structures, the undertaking of commercial activities, hydroelectricity generation, and contact recreation, such as fishing and swimming.

Any adverse effects generated by these activities will depend on their scale and nature as well as whether the activity occurring can be considered episodic or obtrusive. Even episodic activities, if managed inappropriately, can cause reverse sensitivity or cumulative adverse effects. Activities on the surface of water can adversely affect a range of key values, including landscape, significant flora, fauna and habitat, amenity, cultural and heritage values and natural character.

Many values of importance to mana whenua intersect and are derived from the waterbodies of the Waitaki District. Many waterbodies hold taonga species, of special significance to local iwi as well as represent historic gathering places to exercise kaitiaki and mahinga kai.

Regionally significant infrastructure, such as the Waitaki Power Scheme operate within and adjacent to waterbodies across the District. To achieve the outcomes for the District relating to regionally significant infrastructure, the activities on the surface of water provisions need to allow for their continued safe, efficient and effective use.

The provisions of this chapter are designed to enable a range of activities to be undertaken on the surface of water within the District while ensuring that any adverse effects generated by these activities are minimised.

Objectives

ASW-O1 Protecting the values of waterbodies

The surface of waterbodies in the Waitaki District are able to be used for a range of activities, including recreational and commercial activities, provided adverse effects on natural environment values, mana whenua values, amenity, public health and safety, and the Waitaki Power Scheme, are avoided where practicable, and otherwise remedied or mitigated.

Policies

ASW-P1 Providing for recreational activities

Provide for recreational activities on the surface of water where adverse effects on natural environment values, mana whenua values, amenity values, public health and safety, and any values associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme, are avoided or minimised.

ASW-P2 Commercial activities

Provide for commercial surface water activities where it can be demonstrated that they maintain the natural environment values, mana whenua values, amenity values, public health and safety, and any values associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme.

ASW-P3 Structures and swing moorings

Only allow structures and swing moorings to pass across or through the surface of water where any adverse effects on natural environment values, mana whenua values, amenity values, public health and safety, and the Waitaki Power Scheme are avoided or minimised.

ASW-P4 Recognising importance of science and monitoring

Recognise scientific research and monitoring, consent monitoring, compliance, enforcement, search and rescue, defence, pest control and civil emergency purposes, as being essential to the health and well-being of the environment, people and communities.

ASW-P5 Vessels used for accommodation

Avoid vessels being used for accommodation on the surface of water except where any effluent is contained on board the vessel.

ASW-P6 Providing for the use of vessels associated with the Waitaki Power Scheme

Provide for the use of vessels associated with the operation, maintenance, refurbishment, enhancement, monitoring, upgrading and development of the Waitaki Power Scheme.

ASW-P7 Managing adverse effects on ecological values/habitat

Manage activities on the surface of water to minimise adverse effects on:

1. salmon and trout spawning habitat/values;
2. mahika kai species;
3. Significant Natural Areas.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| ASW-R1 Use of vessels for a recreational activity | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-------|-------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The use of motorised and powered vessels does not occur on, or within:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the Ahuriri River or the tributaries of the Hopkins River, unless an existing speed uplift has been granted under the regional Navigation Safety Bylaw; 2. the following motorised and powered vessel exclusion areas, identified on the Planning Maps: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the side braids of the Waitaki River; b) areas of Lake Ruataniwha; c) the Wairepo Arm; and d) Kellands Pond; and <p>PER-2 The following noise limits are not exceeded:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hours</th> <th>Noise Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7:00am–8:00pm</td> <td>80 dB LAF(max)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8:00pm–7:00am</td> <td>67 dB LAF(max)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><i>Note: This rule does not apply to vessels being used for search and rescue activities – refer ASW-R3.</i></p> <p><i>The current regional Navigation Safety Bylaws for Canterbury and Otago apply restrictions to ensure navigation safety</i></p> | Hours | Noise Level | 7:00am–8:00pm | 80 dB LAF(max) | 8:00pm–7:00am | 67 dB LAF(max) |
| Hours | Noise Level | | | | | | |
| 7:00am–8:00pm | 80 dB LAF(max) | | | | | | |
| 8:00pm–7:00am | 67 dB LAF(max) | | | | | | |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> | | | | | | |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <i>on the water bodies of Canterbury and Otago.</i> | |
|--|---|--|

| ASW-R2 Use of vessels for accommodation | | |
|--|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Is for a recreational activity; and</p> <p>PER-2 Any effluent is contained on board the vessel in a suitable self-containment system with a minimum capacity of 3 days.</p> <p><i>Note: The current regional Navigation Safety Bylaws for Canterbury and Otago apply restrictions to ensure navigation safety on the water bodies of Canterbury and Otago.</i></p> <p><i>Discharge of contaminants to a waterbody are managed through the Regional Plans for Canterbury and Otago.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

| ASW-R3 Use of vessels for scientific research and monitoring, consent monitoring, compliance, enforcement, search and rescue, defence, pest control and civil emergency purposes. | | |
|--|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Except for pest control, all such activities must be carried out in accordance with a statutory responsibility.</p> <p><i>Note: Temporary military training activities, exercises and emergency management exercises are captured within the Temporary Activities provisions.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <i>The current regional Navigation Safety Bylaws for Canterbury and Otago apply restrictions to ensure navigation safety on the water bodies of Canterbury and Otago.</i> | |
|--|---|--|

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| ASW-R4 | Use of vessels for the operation, maintenance, refurbishment, enhancement, monitoring, upgrading and development of the Waitaki Power Scheme | |
| All zones | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| ASW-R5 | Use of the surface of water for commercial activities | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|---|--|
| ASW-R6 | Structures and swing moorings that pass across or through the surface of water | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------|--|--|
| ASW-R7 | Any activity not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary or non-complying activity. | |
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

CE

**Coastal
Environment**

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Coastal Environment

Introduction

This chapter sets out objectives, policies and rules to manage the Coastal Environment. Waitaki's Coastal Environment runs from the Waitaki River in the north, to Pleasant River Estuary in the south and is shown on the Planning Maps. It displays a range of natural features and contains many distinguishing features, such as the Moeraki Boulders, spectacular headlands, including Cape Wanbrow, as well as popular beaches. The Waitaki District's coastline is diverse, alternating between cliffs and beaches. High cliffs with hard bedrock dominate the landscape of Cape Wanbrow, Moeraki Point to Katiki Point, Shag Point, and most of the coast south of the Shag River. Softer cliffs (formed by sedimentary material) occur between the Waitaki River mouth and Ōamaru, as well as along much of the shore between Moeraki and Beach Road, south of Cape Wanbrow. Most bays are made up of sand, gravel, or mixed-sand-and-gravel beaches.

1. Natural character

Preserving the natural character of the Coastal Environment and protecting it from inappropriate subdivision, use and development is a matter of national importance.

The natural character of Waitaki's Coastal Environment makes an important contribution to the community's economic well-being and social, cultural identity. The degree of natural character depends on various factors, but it tends to be highest in the least modified (most pristine) areas. Almost all of the Waitaki District's Coastal Environment is heavily modified, particularly by moderate to intense agricultural uses.

WDC has identified and mapped the landward extent of the Coastal Environment and the following areas within it:

1. Coastal Areas of Degraded Natural Character; and
2. Coastal Protection Areas.

This chapter includes specific objectives, policies and rules to preserve and, over time, improve the natural character of the Coastal Environment.

2. Coastal natural hazards

The management of significant risks from natural hazards is a matter of national importance. This chapter aims to protect people and property from the risk of coastal natural hazards (those caused by coastal processes). The Natural Hazards Chapter contains objectives, policies and rules relating to other natural hazards that are not related to coastal processes.

WDC has identified and mapped the following areas within the Coastal Environment:

1. Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlay; and
2. Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlay; and
3. Tsunami Hazard Overlay.

Coastal natural hazards are influenced by climate change, which is expected to increase the severity of coastal natural hazards over the next 100 years. The Coastal Inundation Hazard Areas and Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlays incorporate climate change predictions.

Tsunamis have the capacity to cause catastrophic harm but they tend to be infrequent events. The Waitaki District's coastline is mostly used for pastoral farming and other rural uses, but there are some residential settlements (Ōamaru , Kakanui, Taranui) that are vulnerable to the impact from tsunami hazard risk. Trends to develop residential development along the coastline can increase the community's vulnerability to tsunami hazards.

3. Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity and Natural Features and Landscapes

This chapter includes provisions to protect Natural Features and Landscapes within the Coastal Environment from the adverse effects of inappropriate subdivision, use and development. It also includes provisions to protect areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna within the Coastal Environment. These provisions apply in addition to those in the Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity Chapter and the Natural Features and Landscapes Chapter, which apply at a district wide scale and apply within all zones.

Objectives

Note: Objectives and policies relating to infrastructure including upgrading and development of the National Grid and upgrades to existing and new infrastructure in the Coastal Environment are found in the Infrastructure Chapter.

CE-O1 Preserving the natural character of the Coastal Environment

There is no further decline of natural character values as a result of land use activities.

CE-O2 Improving the natural character of Coastal Environment

The natural character of the Coastal Environment is improved, over time.

CE-O3 Protection of Natural Features and Landscapes within the Coastal Environment

Natural Features and Landscapes within the Coastal Environment are protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

CE-O4 Protection of indigenous biological diversity within the Coastal Environment

There is no loss of indigenous biological diversity within the Coastal Environment and Significant Natural Areas are protected.

CE-O5 Coastal natural hazard risks and new subdivision, use and development

Subdivision, use and development does not increase the risk of social, economic or environmental harm from coastal natural hazards.

CE-O6 Coastal natural hazard risks and existing development

The risk of harm to existing development in coastal natural hazard overlays is reduced through natural defences, and the option to relocate buildings and structures to areas outside coastal natural hazard overlays is available.

CE-O7 Mana whenua and the Coastal Environment

Mana whenua's relationship with the Coastal Environment is recognised and provided for, including their cultural values, traditions, and role as kaitiaki.

Policies

CE-P1 Identify the Coastal Environment

Identify and map the location of the inland extent of Waitaki’s Coastal Environment in accordance with Policy 1 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (2010).

CE-P2 Recognise the importance of the Coastal Environment

1. Recognise and provide for the following matters of national importance:
 - a) the preservation of the natural character of the Coastal Environment and protection of it from inappropriate subdivision, use and development; and
 - b) protection of Natural Features and Landscapes of the Coastal Environment from inappropriate subdivision, use and development; and
 - c) protection of Significant Natural Areas of the Coastal Environment; and
 - d) management of significant coastal hazard risks; and
2. recognise the particular significance of the Coastal Environment to Kāi Tahu.

CE-P3 Precautionary approach

Adopt a precautionary approach to subdivision, use and development within the Coastal Environment, particularly in relation to potential climate change effects, where the potential adverse effects of those activities are likely to be significant but are also uncertain, unknown or little understood.

CE-P4 Preserve the natural character of the Coastal Environment

Preserve the natural character of the Coastal Environment and protect it from inappropriate subdivision, use and development, including by:

1. avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying or mitigating any other adverse effects on the natural character of the Coastal Environment; and
2. limiting the size, scale and colour of buildings and structures within the Coastal Environment; and
3. avoiding indigenous vegetation clearance within the Coastal Environment, except in limited circumstances; and
4. discouraging plantation forestry, quarrying and mining within the Coastal Environment.

CE-P5 Identify Coastal Areas of Degraded Natural Character

Identify and map the location of Coastal Areas of Degraded Natural Character.

CE-P6 Improve the natural character of the Coastal Environment

1. Actively support improvements to the natural character of the Coastal Environment, including by:
 - a) re-establishing native dune systems; and
 - b) using a range of tools, including education and advocacy to encourage owners, community groups and others to take action to expand and connect natural areas; and
 - c) enabling planting of indigenous vegetation; and
 - d) enabling the removal of non-indigenous vegetation, including those identified as a pest species or an organism of interest in the Otago Regional Pest Management Plan; and
 - e) enabling the removal of redundant buildings, or structures where they are adversely affecting the natural character of the Coastal Environment.
2. consider incentives for landowners within Coastal Areas of Degraded Natural Character where they:
 - a) cease plantation forestry, quarrying activities, or pastoral farming;
 - b) remove weeds;
 - c) plant indigenous vegetation;
 - d) restore wetlands; and/or
 - e) fence an area of land to promote natural regeneration.

CE-P7 Subdivision within the Coastal Environment

In relation to subdivision in the Coastal Environment:

1. avoid new subdivision within the Coastal Protection Overlay unless it is for a boundary adjustment, or required for infrastructure or a utility allotment.
2. provide for subdivision outside of the Coastal Protection Overlay where:
 - a) new allotments are within or directly adjacent to existing townships or settlements, and a consolidated urban or rural-residential form is retained and sprawling or sporadic development is avoided; or
 - b) for sites outside existing townships or settlements, it incorporates works to actively rehabilitate or restore the natural character of the site, including:
 - i. planting of endemic indigenous vegetation to mitigate the adverse effects of built form;
 - ii. clearance of vegetation that is identified in a Regional Pest Management Plan as a pest, pest agent, or organism of interest;
 - iii. removal of redundant structures; and/or
 - iv. restoration of wetlands.

CE-P8 Buildings and structures within the Coastal Margin

Avoid buildings and structures within the coastal margin unless they have a functional need or operational need for their location.

CE-P9 Protect Significant Natural Areas within the Coastal Environment

Protect Significant Natural Areas within the Coastal Environment by:

1. avoiding adverse effects on Significant Natural Areas within the Coastal Environment; and
2. avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any other adverse effects on areas that are not Significant Natural Areas but are areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation within the Coastal Environment.

CE-P10 Protect Natural Features and Landscapes within the Coastal Environment

Protect Natural Features and Landscapes within the Coastal Environment by:

1. avoiding adverse effects of subdivision, use and development on Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes within the Coastal Environment; and
2. avoiding significant adverse effects, and avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any other adverse effects of subdivision, use and development, on Significant Natural Features and Rural Scenic Landscapes within the Coastal Environment.

CE-P11 Managing conservation land within the Coastal Environment

Avoid significant adverse effects, and avoid, remedy, or mitigate any other adverse effects of use and development, on the conservation values of conservation land.

CE-P12 Papakāika, marae and associated development within the Coastal Environment

Provide opportunities for papakāika, marae and associated development on Māori land, by mana whenua, within the Coastal Environment, in accordance with traditional cultural practices.

CE-P13 Mana whenua and the Coastal Environment

Enable mana whenua to:

1. exercise their customary responsibilities as Kaitiaki of the Coastal Environment, including by providing for their involvement in decision-making in relation to the Coastal Environment; and
2. undertake māhika kai activities within the Coastal Environment.

CE-P14 Identify coastal natural hazards

Identify and map the following areas that may be subject to coastal natural hazards, over the next 100 years:

1. Tsunami Hazard Overlays;
2. Coastal Inundation Hazard Overlays; and
3. Coastal Erosion Hazard Overlays.

CE-P15 Coastal natural hazard risks and new subdivision, use and development

Avoid new subdivision, coastal hazard sensitive activities and associated buildings and structures within the Coastal Natural Hazard Overlays, unless a site-specific risk assessment demonstrates it will not result in an increased risk of loss of life, or serious injuries, environmental harm, or economic loss in the event of a coastal natural hazard occurrence.

CE-P16 Coastal natural hazard risks and existing development

Increase the resilience of exposed communities from coastal natural hazard risks within Coastal Natural Hazard Overlays by:

1. applying an adaptive management approach, which can be adjusted over time and in response to changing risk levels and tolerances or new information; and
2. encouraging and enabling managed retreat, including the relocation or removal of existing buildings or structures from within coastal natural hazards areas to areas outside Coastal Natural Hazard Overlays, when natural defences are not an effective response to risk; and
3. avoiding additions to existing buildings in Coastal Natural Hazard Overlays unless the increase in building footprint is minor and it does not involve the establishment of a new coastal hazard sensitive activity.

CE-P17 Natural defences against coastal natural hazards

1. Recognise that natural defences are the preferred method to reduce harm from coastal natural hazards; and
2. enable earthworks undertaken by district or regional councils, for the protection or restoration of natural defences against coastal natural hazards while ensuring that any exposed areas are appropriately rehabilitated.

CE-P18 Hard protection structures

Avoid hard protection structures unless:

1. they reduce an immediate risk of serious harm to people, property, or infrastructure arising out of coastal natural hazards or if they are the only practical means to protect regionally significant infrastructure; and
2. they would not compromise the function of natural features and systems as natural defences; and

3. they are designed to minimise adverse effects on social, cultural and environmental values of the Coastal Environment; and
4. it is demonstrated that alternative measures would not mitigate the risk to an acceptable level; and
5. where they are to protect private land, they are not located on public land, except where they provide a significant public benefit.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

Rules relating to infrastructure, including upgrading and development of the National Grid and upgrades to existing and new infrastructure in the Coastal Environment are found in the Infrastructure Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| CE-R1 Planting vegetation within the Coastal Environment | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The planting is indigenous vegetation; or PER-2 The planting is amenity planting; or PER-3 The planting is undertaken by Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, Canterbury Regional Council, or their agents, for the protection or restoration of natural defences against coastal natural hazards.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effects on sedimentation; and 2. the effects on erosion or flood management; and 3. the effects on natural character values; and 4. the effects on amenity values; and 5. the effects on the naturalness and openness of the landscape; and 6. the effects on indigenous biological diversity. |
| CE-R2 Vegetation clearance within the Coastal Environment | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The vegetation clearance is undertaken for mahika kai purposes in accordance with tikaka Māori by mana whenua; or</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 or PER-4</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>PER-2 The vegetation is identified in the Otago Regional Pest Management Plan as a pest, pest agent, or organism of interest; or</p> <p>PER-3 The vegetation is non-indigenous vegetation; and</p> <p>PER-4 The vegetation has not been planted for flood protection or erosion management purposes (unless it is cleared by Otago Regional Council or their agents for flood protection or erosion management).</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effects from sedimentation; and 2. the effects on erosion and/or flood management; and 3. the effects on natural character values; and 4. the effects on amenity values; and 5. the effects on the naturalness and openness of the landscape; and 6. the effects on indigenous biological diversity; and 7. the effects on cultural values of mana whenua. |
|---|--|

| CE-R3 Relocation or removal of existing buildings or structures within the Coastal Environment | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The building or structure is not for hazard protection or public access, unless it is being removed by Otago Regional Council, Waitaki District Council or their agents; and</p> <p>PER-2 The area is left in a natural state and rehabilitated; and</p> <p>PER-3 The building is removed for one of the following reasons:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. it is located within a coastal natural hazard overlay and is being removed or relocated to be located outside a coastal natural hazard overlay; or 2. it is removed for the purpose of restoring or rehabilitating the natural character of the coastal environment or for the avoidance of natural hazards; and | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 or PER-4.</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| PER-4 All in-ground and above-ground infrastructure and services are removed. | |
|--|--|

| CE-R4 Earthworks within Coastal Natural Hazard overlays | | |
|---|---|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The earthworks are undertaken by Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, Canterbury Regional Council, or their agents, and are for the protection or restoration of natural defences against coastal natural hazards; and</p> <p>PER-2 Any exposed areas are re-vegetated as soon as practical, but no later than three months after the completion of earthworks.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

| CE-R5 Additions and alterations to existing buildings in a Coastal Natural Hazard Overlay | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The additions and/or alterations do not increase the building footprint by more than 20m²; and</p> <p>PER-2 The additions or alterations do not establish an additional coastal hazard sensitive activity on the site.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

| CE-R6 New buildings and structures within the Coastal Environment | |
|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 The building or structure is located outside the coastal margin; and</p> <p>CON-2 The building or structure is located outside Coastal Protection Areas; and</p> <p>CON-3 The height of the building or structure is less than 5m in height above ground level.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. where the site is located within an existing Residential or Settlement Zone: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the scale, form, design and finish (materials and colours) proposed; 2. where the site is located outside an existing settlement: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the effects on natural character and landscape values, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. the visual coherence and cohesiveness or unity; and ii. the extent to which the building blends with the natural landscape patterns/surface topography and its location avoids skylines and ridgelines; and iii. proposed measures to reduce the building's visible presence (for example, the extent to which it is softened by endemic indigenous vegetation); and b) the effects on amenity values; and |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effects on natural character and landscape values, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the visual coherence and cohesiveness or unity; and b) the extent to which the building blends with the natural landscape patterns/surface topography and its location avoids skylines and ridgelines; and c) proposed measures to reduce the building's visible presence (for example, the extent to which it is softened by endemic indigenous vegetation); and 2. the effects on amenity values; and 3. the effects on indigenous biological diversity. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-2</p> <p>Activity status where compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | c) the effects on indigenous biological diversity. | |
|--|--|--|

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| CE-R7 New buildings or structures (excluding hard protection structures) within a Coastal Natural Hazard Overlay | | |
|--|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 The building or structure is not used for a coastal hazard sensitive activity; and RDIS-2 The building is a relocatable building.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the potential for the new building or structure to increase the risk of social, economic or environmental harm arising out of coastal natural hazards; and 2. the proposed risk reduction and hazard mitigation measures; and 3. the impacts on infrastructure, including access and services; and 4. access for emergency services; and 5. the extent to which the proposal increases the burden on civil defence agencies and emergency services; and 6. any requirement to remove buildings, structures or associated services from the site where the site is affected by natural hazards, including the registration of such requirements through legal instruments, such as covenants; and | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1 or RDIS-2</p> <p><i>Note: Section 88 information Requirements for Applications: Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a risk assessment, provided by a suitably qualified and experienced expert, addressing the matters set out in CE-P15.</i></p> |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | 7. the positive social, cultural and economic benefits associated with the new building or structure. | |
|--|---|--|

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| CE-R8 Hard protection structures | | |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| All zones | Activity status: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 The hard protection structure is to protect Regionally Significant Infrastructure. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with DIS-1 |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| CE-R9 Plantation forestry within the Coastal Environment | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| CE-R10 Mining or quarrying within the Coastal Environment | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| CE-R11 Coastal hazard sensitive activities within the Coastal Natural Hazard Overlay | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| All zones | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

EW

Earthworks

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Earthworks

Section A: General Earthworks Activities

Introduction

Earthworks are an essential activity in the use and development of land, and contribute towards the social and economic well-being of the Waitaki District. Earthworks activities can facilitate opportunities for development, growth and the provision of services that support a high quality of life and a vibrant district.

Earthworks are often undertaken to create areas of level land to be used for living, business and recreation, and for primary production activities. Earthworks are integral to the construction of foundations, buildings and the provision and maintenance of infrastructure. Earthworks activities also include small scale projects, such as retaining walls and landscape projects undertaken by individuals.

If not appropriately managed, earthworks can have adverse effects on the natural environment, local amenity, ecological, mana whenua and cultural heritage values as well as community health and safety. Earthworks also have the potential to damage property and increase the risk of natural hazards. Earthworks activities can increase erosion and sedimentation, generate dust, noise and traffic effects, change natural landforms and impact biodiversity values. While a regional council function, District Plan earthworks provisions can also assist to reduce effects on water quality by ensuring there is no sedimentation occurring beyond the site.

Part A of this chapter focuses on managing the adverse effects of general earthworks activities to ensure that they do not compromise amenity and safety values of individuals and communities, and that effects on the natural, mana whenua and cultural heritage values of the District are minimised.

It is important to note that if a site lies within an overlay area, there will be additional rules that apply to earthwork activities. The additional rules will be contained in the relevant overlay chapter. For example, earthworks that take place within an Outstanding Natural Landscape will be subject to the rules contained in the Earthworks Chapter and the Natural Features and Landscapes Chapter. Please refer to the General Interpretation of Rules section below for more information.

Earthworks involving quarrying for aggregate, gravel extraction or mining activities are addressed in Part B and Part C of this chapter respectively.

Please note:

Other regulatory methods also manage earthworks. For instance, certain earthworks carried out as part of building work are subject to the New Zealand Building Code and may require a building consent under the Building Act 2004. Earthworks and land disturbance affecting archaeological sites may also require authorisation under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

Earthworks may need additional resource consents from the Otago Regional Council or Environment Canterbury, including earthworks that may result in silt or sedimentation contamination of water and affect water quality, or adverse effects on the environment from dust. The National Environmental

Standards for Plantation Forestry 2017, Assessing and Managing Contaminants in Soil to Protect Human Health 2011 and Electricity Transmission Activities 2009 also provide earthworks requirements that override some District Plan provisions.

Objectives

EW-O1 Protecting sensitive environments

Earthworks are undertaken in a manner that avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse environmental effects, including effects on indigenous biodiversity, natural landscapes, natural landforms, natural features, mana whenua and cultural heritage values.

EW-O2 Protecting communities

Earthworks are undertaken in a manner that avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on amenity, community health and safety (including the risk from natural hazards), land stability, infrastructure, the efficiency of the stormwater network and highly productive land.

Policies

EW-P1 Enabling earthworks

Enable earthworks where the scale, extent and effects are commensurate to the level of development anticipated within the zone and/or overlay area.

EW-P2 Protecting sensitive environments

Provide for earthworks where adverse effects on the identified values of sensitive environments are avoided, except where enabled under EW-P3.

EW-P3 Conservation activities within sensitive environments

Enable earthworks that facilitate improvements to the maintenance, protection and/or enhancement, and/or enhance the public's appreciation and recreational enjoyment of the identified natural, historic, cultural and/or ecological values of sensitive environments while avoiding where practicable, and otherwise remedying or mitigating adverse effects on the identified values.

EW-P4 Primary production activities

Enable earthworks that support the operational efficiency of primary production activities, including the maintenance and repair of existing tracks, yards, irrigation infrastructure, fences and dams.

EW-P5 Construction and maintenance of farm and recreational tracks

Enable earthworks that provide for farm tracks and outdoor recreational walkways, footpaths, bridle paths and cycleways where these are located outside of sensitive environments.

EW-P6 The effects of earthworks

Require any earthworks to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on the following:

1. the stability of land, buildings and structures at or beyond the boundary of the site; and
2. the visual amenity of the site; and
3. natural landforms; and
4. local amenity values; and
5. erosion and sediment loss from the site; and
6. natural hazard risk; and
7. the stormwater network; and
8. dust, lighting, odour, vibration, noise and traffic beyond the boundaries of the site; and
9. highly productive land.

EW-P7 Rehabilitation of disturbed ground

Enable earthworks that rehabilitate areas of disturbed ground to reflect the surrounding landform and vegetation.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach chapter. Note: Quarrying for Aggregate activities addressed in Part B and Mining activities addressed in Part C of this chapter are not subject to the earthworks rules in Part A.

General interpretation of rules

The activity status, rules and standards in this chapter apply to earthworks activities undertaken in all zones and overlay areas, with the exception of the following:

- Earthworks within the ‘Existing Mining Overlay’ area within the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining
- Earthworks undertaken to facilitate the provision of infrastructure are addressed under the Infrastructure Chapter
- Earthworks that take place within a Site or Area of Significance to Māori (including Wāhi Tūpuna sites) are addressed under the Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori Chapter

In addition to the provisions contained in the Earthworks Chapter, earthworks activities that take place within any of the following areas will also be subject to any earthworks provisions contained in the relevant chapters:

- Historic Heritage
- Notable Trees
- Coastal Environment
- Ecosystems and Indigenous Biodiversity
- Natural Features and Landscapes
- Earthworks on contaminated land will be subject to the Contaminated Land Chapter provisions
- Earthworks involving any fill material that is not cleanfill material will be subject to the Hazardous Substances and/or Contaminated Land Chapter provisions
- Earthworks that take place within a natural hazard overlay will also be subject to the Natural Hazards and Coastal Environment Chapters (Coastal Hazards) provisions

In the event there is a conflict between the provisions of this chapter and the provisions of any other chapters in the Plan, the provisions with the highest activity status prevail, unless otherwise specified. Details of the steps plan users should take to determine the status of an activity is provided in Part 1 General Approach.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| EW-R1 General earthworks located outside of a sensitive environment | | |
|--|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 EW-S1, EW-S2, EW-S3,EW-S4 and EW-S5 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| EW-R2 Repair and maintenance activities within or outside of a sensitive environment | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Earthworks undertaken for the repair and maintenance of existing and lawfully established:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farm tracks; 2. yards; 3. non-system irrigation infrastructure; 4. fences; 5. dams; 6. walking tracks; 7. cycling tracks; 8. driveways and access; and <p>PER-2 Where the width, length and materials used are the same as that which existed prior to the repair and maintenance being required.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the change to the size, scale and materials from that existing prior to the repair or maintenance. <p><i>Note: Earthworks within the setting of a Historic Heritage Item are subject to Rule HH-R3</i></p> <p><i>Earthworks within an SNA are subject to Rule ECO-R3.</i></p> <p><i>Earthworks on or within ONFL, Rural Scenic Landscapes or Significant Natural Features are subject to Rule NFL-R4.</i></p> <p><i>Earthworks within a Site or Area of Significance to Māori are subject to Rule SASM-R4.</i></p> <p><i>Earthworks within the root protection of a Notable Tree may be subject to Rule TREE-R1.</i></p> |

| EW-R3 Earthworks for the construction of farm tracks, public footpaths, public bridle paths and public cycleways located outside of sensitive environments | | |
|---|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The track is associated with a permitted or lawfully established activity within the zone and does not exceed 3 metres in width with an additional allowance of 1 metre either side of the track for battering; and</p> <p>PER-2 EW-S2, EW-S3, EW-S4 and EW-S5 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| EW-R4 Earthworks for conservation activities within sensitive environments | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Earthworks do not exceed 25m² in area over any 3 year period.</p> <p>PER-2 EW-S2, EW-S3, EW-S4 and EW-S5 are complied with.</p> <p>Note: This rule only applies to earthworks required to facilitate conservation activities within a sensitive environment. All other earthworks within a sensitive environment will be assessed against EW-R7.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| EW-R5 Earthworks within a riparian margin | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <p>The earthworks are undertaken by Waitaki District Council, Otago Regional Council, Canterbury Regional Council or their agents for flood and/or erosion management; or</p> <p>PER-2 The earthworks are for the construction of parks furniture and the earthworks are contained within the footprint of the structure; or</p> <p>PER-3</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the earthworks are for the maintenance or repair of existing and lawfully established: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) roads; b) farm tracks; c) yards; d) irrigation infrastructure; e) fences; f) dams; g) walking tracks; h) cycling tracks; or i) driveways and access; and 2. the width, length and materials used are the same as that which existed prior to the maintenance or repair being required. | <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. evidence of the existing degree of natural character of the riparian margin; and 2. the extent and management of adverse effects on natural character of the riparian margin, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the extent to which the proposed earthworks will: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. allow natural elements to dominate; and ii. introduce man-made elements to the riparian margin; and iii. affect the amenity values of the riparian margin; and iv. create disturbances that will be ongoing, as opposed to temporary; and v. affect the stability of the riparian margin; and vi. affect the community’s access to and appreciation of the natural character of the riparian margin; and vii. result in sedimentation effects; and viii. affect the effective management of flood risks; and ix. restrict access for mahika kai purposes; and 3. the extent to which any cumulative adverse effects have been considered and addressed. |
|--|---|---|

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| EW-R6 Earthworks and vertical holes within the National Grid Yard | | |
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Where there are National Grid support poles and any stay wires, the</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>earthworks or vertical hole/s depth must be no greater than:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 300mm within 2.2m of the pole or stay wire; or 2. 750mm between 2.2m and 5m of the pole or stay wire; and <p>PER-2 Where there are National Grid support towers (including any tubular steel tower that replaces a steel lattice tower), earthworks must be no greater than or vertical hole/s:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 300mm within 6m of the outer visible edge of a foundation of the tower or pole; or 2. 3m between 6m and 12m from the outer visible edge of a foundation of the tower or pole; and <p>PER-3 The earthworks do not result in a reduction in the ground to conductor clearance distances as required in Table 4 of the New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001) ISSN 01140663; and</p> <p>PER-4 The earthworks do not result in existing vehicular access to a National Grid support structure being permanently obstructed.</p> <p>PER-5 The following earthworks activities are exempt from PER-1 and PER-2:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. earthworks, excluding mining and quarrying, that are undertaken by a network utility operator (other than for the reticulation and storage of water for irrigation purposes); 2. earthworks, excluding mining and quarrying, for the repair, sealing or resealing of a footpath, driveway or farm track; | <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. impacts on the operation, maintenance, upgrading and development of the National Grid; and 2. the risk to the structural integrity of the affected National Grid support structure(s); and 3. any impact on the ability of the Transpower to access the National Grid; and 4. the risk of electrical hazards affecting public or individual safety, and the risk of property; and 5. technical advice provided by Transpower; and 6. any effects on National Grid support structures including the creation of an unstable batter. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3 or PER-4</p> |
|--|---|

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>3. vertical holes not exceeding 500mm in diameter that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) are more than 1.5m from the outer edge of the pole support structure or stay wire, or b) are a post hole for a farm fence or horticulture structure more than 6m from the visible outer edge of a tower or support structure foundation; <p>4. earthworks subject to a dispensation from Transpower under New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances (NZECP 34:2001) ISSN 01140663.</p> <p><i>Note: EW-R1 to EW-R4 also apply to any earthworks or vertical holes within the National Grid Yard.</i></p> <p>Notification:</p> <p><i>An application under this rule, whether restricted discretionary or non-complying, is precluded from being publicly notified in accordance with section 95A of the RMA.</i></p> <p><i>Notice of any application for resource consent under this rule must be served on Transpower New Zealand Limited in accordance with Clause 10(2) of the Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003.</i></p> | |
|--|--|

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| EW-R7 Earthworks within a sensitive environment | |
|---|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p>Earthworks within a sensitive environment where not otherwise listed as a permitted or restricted discretionary activity.</p> |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

EW STANDARDS

| EW-S1 | Threshold areas (m ²) | |
|---|--|--|
| <p>All Residential Zones</p> <p>Rural Lifestyle Zone</p> <p>Settlement Zone</p> | <p>1. The quantity of earthworks must not exceed 300m² in any 12 month period per site.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. whether the earthworks are of a type, scale and form that is appropriate for the location and anticipated character of the zone; and 2. the management of silt, sediment and erosion; on-site; and 3. impacts on character and amenity values, natural landforms and features, including whether the cut face and/or any retaining structures can be concealed behind development or effectively landscaped; and |
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>All Commercial and Mixed Use Zones</p> <p>Ōamaru Airport Zone</p> <p>Ōmārama Airfield Zone</p> | <p>2. The quantity of earthworks must not exceed 500m² in area in any 12 month period per site.</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. any visual amenity, including landscape treatment, site reinstatement and screening; and 5. the potential for cumulative effects on the natural form of the landscape; and 6. whether the earthworks involve the removal of topsoil or subsoil from a site that is identified as having a Land Use Capability classification of 1, 2 or 3; and 7. duration of the earthworks and hours of operation; and |
| <p>Rural Scenic Landscape</p> <p>Special Purpose Zone - Lakes</p> <p>Ōamaru Historic Precinct</p> | <p>3. The quantity of earthworks must not exceed 50m² in area in any 12 month period per site.</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. the management of the effects of dust, vibration, noise, lighting, odour and traffic movements at or beyond the boundaries of the site. <p><i>Note: A landscape assessment may be required for the assessment of this standard.</i></p> <p><i>A site management plan may be required for consideration of the assessment matters (2) (7) and (8).</i></p> |
| <p>All Industrial Zones</p> | <p>4. The quantity of earthworks must not exceed 1000m² in area in any 12 month period per site.</p> | |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>Open Space Zone</p> <p>Sports and Active Recreation Zone</p> | <p>5. The quantity of earthworks must not exceed 500m² in area in any 12 month period per site.</p> <p><i>Note: Exemptions from quantity calculations: Earthworks for the installation of play equipment or the re-turfing or re-grassing of existing sports fields.</i></p> |
|---|--|

| EW-S2 Maximum cut depth and fill height | |
|---|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>1. The cut depth or fill height must not exceed 1.5 metres as measured vertically; and</p> <p>2. Where the cut depth/fill height exceeds 1.5m this shall be no closer than 1.5 metres in distance from the boundaries of the site.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. effects on the stability of land or structures at or beyond the boundaries of the site, and the potential to create new, or exacerbate existing, natural hazards, impact natural drainage patterns, redirect overland flow paths or flood flows and/or create instability, erosion or scarring; and 2. the management of silt, sediment and erosion on-site; and 3. impacts on character and amenity values, natural landforms and features, including whether the cut face and/or any retaining structures can be concealed behind development or effectively landscaped; and 4. any visual amenity, including landscape treatment, site reinstatement and screening; and 5. the potential for cumulative effects on the natural form of the landscape. <p><i>Note: A geotechnical assessment and/or landscape assessment may be required for the assessment of this standard.</i></p> <p><i>A site management plan may be required for consideration of the assessment matters (1) and (2).</i></p> <p><i>Earthworks over 1.5m in height or depth that take place within 1.5m of a site boundary may require a written approval from the adjoining landowner.</i></p> |

| EW-S3 Earthworks on sloping sites | |
|--|--|
| <p>All zones</p> <p>Earthworks must not take place on slopes with an angle greater than 18.5 degrees (1 in 3).</p> <p><i>Note: Slope angle is measured as an average slope angle over any 100m length of the slope.</i></p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effects on the stability of land or structures at or beyond the boundaries of the site and the potential to create new, or exacerbate existing, natural hazards, impact natural drainage patterns, redirect overland flow paths or flood flows and/or create instability, erosion or scarring; and 2. the management of silt, sediment and erosion on-site; and 3. impacts on character and amenity values, natural landforms and features, including whether the cut face and/or any retaining structures can be concealed behind development or effectively landscaped; and 4. any visual amenity, including landscape treatment, site reinstatement and screening; and 5. the potential for cumulative effects on the natural form of the landscape. <p><i>Note: A geotechnical assessment and/or landscape assessment may be required for the assessment of this standard.</i></p> <p><i>A site management plan may be required for consideration of the assessment matters (1) and (2).</i></p> |

| EW-S4 Earthworks within 20 metres of a waterbody or wetland | |
|--|---|
| <p>All zones</p> <p>Earthworks shall not take place within 20m of a waterbody or wetland.</p> <p><i>Note: This measurement shall be taken from the highest water mark point of the waterbody.</i></p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the provision of sediment control techniques to ensure sediment run-off does not enter a waterbody or wetland; and 2. effects on the natural character and ecological values of the waterbody or wetland; and 3. impacts on the character and amenity values, natural landforms and features; and |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <p>4. management of visual amenity effects through landscape treatment, site reinstatement and screening; and</p> <p>5. the potential for cumulative effects on the natural form of the landscape.</p> <p><i>Note: A site management plan may be required for consideration of the assessment matter (1).</i></p> <p><i>An ecological report and/or landscape assessment may be required for consideration of the assessment matters (2), (3), (4) and (5).</i></p> |
|--|--|---|

| EW-S5 Accidental discovery protocol | | |
|---|---|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Despite any other rule in this plan permitting earthworks, or any activity associated with earthworks or land disturbance, in the event of the discovery of sensitive material (which is not expressly provided for by any resource consent or other statutory authority), the owner of the site, or the consent holder, must take the following steps:</p> <p>In the event that an unidentified archaeological site or a waahi tapu site is located during works, the following applies:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. work must cease immediately at that place and within 20m around the site; 2. Heritage New Zealand Regional Archaeologist must be notified and the consent holder must apply for the appropriate authority if required; 3. notify the appropriate iwi groups or kaitiaki representative of the discovery and ensure site access to enable appropriate tikanga (cultural procedures) to be undertaken, as long as all statutory requirements under legislation are met (New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014); | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effects of the earthworks on the historic heritage or cultural values. |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none">4. if human remains (kōiwi) are uncovered, then the Heritage New Zealand Regional Archaeologist, NZ Police and the appropriate iwi groups or kaitiaki representative must be notified. Remains are not to be moved until such time as iwi and Heritage New Zealand have responded;5. works affecting the archaeological site and any human remains (kōiwi) must not resume until appropriate authority and protocols are completed. | |
|--|--|--|

Part B: Earthworks – Quarrying for Aggregate (EW(Q))

Introduction

Gravel extraction and other aggregate operations are collectively an important industry, being used for construction purposes, including roading throughout the District. Aggregate extraction operations are usually smaller in scale compared with mining operations and often used intermittently, but nevertheless can impact on the environment if poorly situated, operated or rehabilitated.

Objectives – EW(Q)

EW(Q)-O1 Providing aggregate for the community

Aggregate is available to provide for the needs of the community while, at the same time, any actual or potential adverse environmental effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Policies – EW(Q)

EW(Q)-P1 Quarrying - borrow pits

Enable the extraction of aggregate from borrow pits in the General Rural Zone or the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining provided the aggregate is used on the same farm as the borrow pit is located, and the scale, density and location of the pits are controlled as a means to internalise effects within the farming property.

EW(Q)-P2 Quarrying - restricted use pits

Enable the periodic extraction of aggregate from quarrying activities (restricted use pits) in the Rural Zone and the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining as a means to supply aggregate for the maintenance and development of local infrastructure in the vicinity where:

1. the scale, intensity and frequency of the quarrying maintains the amenity values for nearby residents; and
2. disturbed land is rehabilitated in order to maintain the natural character in the locality.

EW(Q)-P3 Quarrying in the 'Existing Mining Overlay' of the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

Enable quarrying activities on land that has been previously disturbed from mining activities in the Existing Mining Overlay of the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining provided that:

1. the scale, intensity and frequency of the quarrying maintains the amenity for nearby residents; and
2. disturbed land is rehabilitated in order to maintain the natural character in the locality.

EW(Q)-P4 New Quarries

Quarrying activities can be undertaken in the General Rural Zone and in the Potential Mining Overlay of the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining provided that the activity:

1. avoids, remedies or mitigates any actual or potential adverse effects within an identified sensitive environment or on the margins of rivers and wetlands in accordance with the objectives, policies and rules contained in the relevant district-wide chapters;
2. avoids, remedies or mitigates effects on activities sensitive to quarrying activities, including residential activities;
3. internalises adverse environmental effects as far as practicable using industry best practice and management plans, including monitoring and self-reporting;
4. manages noise, vibration, access and lighting to maintain local rural amenity values; and
5. ensures the siting and scale of buildings and visual screening maintains local rural amenity values and character.

EW(Q)-P5 Rehabilitation of an existing restricted use pit and a new quarry

Require operators of restricted use pits and new quarries to prepare a rehabilitation plan that includes objectives and measures to shape landforms and revegetate the landforms consistent with the natural character of the locality prior to disturbance, having particular regard to:

1. replacing the previous vegetation type being removed by land disturbance;
2. undertaking the direct transfer of soil and associated vegetation from areas being disturbed to areas being rehabilitated where the opportunity arises;
3. providing the necessary topsoil for growing conditions where direct transfer is not possible and then establishing vegetation by direct planting or from the broadcasting of seed;
4. maintaining the vegetation cover, including, as necessary, the use of fertilisers and other inputs, as well as providing weed and pest control; and
5. covering or revegetating exposed overburden containing soil or fines as soon as practicable to prevent the generation of dust and soil erosion and sediment transport.

EW(Q)-P6 Quarrying in other zones

Discourage quarrying activities in zones other than the General Rural Zone and the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining due to the increased sensitivity of these receiving environments.

Rules – Earthworks – Quarrying for Aggregate (EW(Q))

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

The rules set out in Part A of this Earthworks Chapter do not apply to activities in Part B.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES – EW(Q)

| EW(Q)-R1 | Quarrying activities - borrow pit | |
|---|--|---|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining – Potential Mining Overlay</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 EW(Q)-S1, EW(Q)-S2, EW(Q)-S3 and EW(Q)-S4 are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 The extracted aggregate is used on the same site where the borrow pit is located for the purposes of constructing and maintaining farm tracks, or races, or for the construction or maintenance of farm infrastructure; andPER-3 There is no transport of aggregate from the pit on a road, except if the road is required to be used to access part of the same site; and</p> <p>PER-4 The quantity of aggregate extracted from a borrow pit is limited to 750m³ in any 12-month period; and</p> <p>PER-5 The borrow pit is not located within a sensitive environment or within the Coastal Environment or Coastal Natural Hazard overlays and the borrow pit is not located within 20 metres of a margin of a river or a wetland.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2, PER-3, PER-4 or PER-5</p> |

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES – EW(Q)

| EW(Q)-R2 | Quarrying activities – restricted use pit | |
|--|---|--|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining</p> | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>CON-1 EW(Q)-S2, EW(Q)-S3, EW(Q)-S4 and EW(Q)-S5 are complied with; and</p> <p>CON-2 The quarry operator can demonstrate that the quarry is an existing quarry that has been used at least once in the past ten years; and</p> <p>CON-3 The quantity of aggregate extracted is limited to 5,000m³ day; and</p> <p>CON-4 The number of heavy vehicles to and from the restricted use pit is limited to 50 return trips during any one day; and</p> <p>CON-5 The operator of a restricted use pit gives WDC written notice of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location of the restricted use pit and the proposed setbacks from any neighbouring dwellings (including a description of how they were calculated); 2. the dates on which the quarrying is planned to begin and end; and <p><i>Note: The written notice to WDC under CON-5 must be provided at least 10 and no more than 40 working days before the date of quarrying of the restricted use pit is planned to begin (for that calendar year).</i></p> <p>CON-6 The restricted use pit is not located within a sensitive environment and</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-2, CON-3, CON-4, CON-5 or CON-6</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>the restricted use pit is not located within 20 metres of a margin of a river or a wetland.</p> <p><i>Note: CON-6 does not apply to the Existing Mining Overlay of the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining.</i></p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. rehabilitation of disturbed land associated with quarrying that includes, but is not limited to, those matters contained in EW(M)-APP1 – Rehabilitation Plan. | |
|---|--|

| EW(Q)-R3 Quarrying activities | | |
|---|--|---|
| <p>Special Purpose Zone Macraes Mining - Existing Mining Overlay</p> | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the duration, timing, frequency and extent and staging of works; 2. disturbance to the land, including vegetation clearance; 3. siting of tracks, parking area, buildings or other equipment; 4. measures to maintain indigenous biodiversity; 5. rehabilitation of disturbed land associated with quarrying that includes, but is not limited to, those matters contained in EW(M)-APP1 – Rehabilitation Plan. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES – EW(Q)

| EW(Q)-R4 Quarrying activities - borrow pit | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| All Zones excluding General Rural Zone and Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining – Potential Mining Overlay | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| EW(Q)-R5 Quarrying activities | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining– Potential Mining Overlay | | |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES – EW(Q)

| EW (Q)-R6 Quarrying Activities - Restricted Use Pit | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| All Zones other than the General Rural Zone and the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| EW(Q)-R7 Quarrying Activities | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| All Zones other than the General Rural Zone and the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

EW(Q) STANDARDS

| EW(Q)-S1 | | Density of borrow pits within the site |
|--|---|---|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining</p> | <p>No more than one borrow pit on any site of up to 8 hectares in size. On sites greater than 8 hectares, additional borrow pits at a density of no more than one per 8 hectares.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the visual effects from a greater density of borrow pits; and 2. effects on landscape character and on natural character from a greater density of borrow pits; and 3. the extent to which the infringement is necessary due to an on-farm supply shortage of aggregate. |
| EW(Q)-S2 | | Set back from a site boundary |
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining</p> | <p>Quarrying activities (borrow pit and restricted use pit) must not be located within 20m of an adjoining site under different ownership from that of the land on which the borrow pit or restricted use pit stockpile is located.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. effects on a neighbouring property, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 2. the extent to which the reduction in the setback is necessary due to the natural and physical features of the site; and 3. the ability to mitigate adverse effects through the use of screening, planting, landscaping, or other measures. |
| EW(Q)-S3 | | Hours of operation |
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining</p> | <p>Quarrying activities (borrow pit and restricted use pit) involving the processing (including crushing, screening, washing, and blending) of aggregate, which is located within 500m of a dwelling under different ownership from the borrow pit or restricted use pit, shall be limited to the following hours of operation: 9:00am to 5:00pm Monday to Friday, excluding any public holidays.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. effects on the amenity of neighbouring properties; and 2. the extent to which an increase in hours is necessary for operational reasons; and 3. the ability to reduce noise emissions through the positioning of equipment, noise bunds, or other noise management measures. |

| EW(Q)-S4 | | Blasting |
|--|---|---|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining</p> | <p>Quarrying activities (borrow pit and restricted use pit) shall give notice, at least 48 hours in advance of any blasting, to all property owners under different ownership within 1 km of the borrow pit or restricted use pit. Blasting shall be limited to the following hours of operation: 8:00am to 7:00pm Monday to Friday, excluding any public holidays.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. effects on the amenity of neighbouring properties; and 2. the extent to which blasting beyond the specified hours is necessary for operational reasons; and 3. the ability to reduce sound overpressure through the method of blasting, use of bunds, or other management measures. |
| EW(Q)-S5 | | Calendar year operation |
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining</p> | <p>Quarrying activities (restricted use pit) shall be limited to 60 days in each calendar year.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. effects on the amenity of neighbouring properties; and 2. the extent to which an increase in the number of days is necessary for operational reasons; and 3. the ability to mitigate effects, including reducing noise emissions, minimising dust emissions, and reducing the volume of vehicles visiting the site. |

Part C: Earthworks – Mining (EW(M))

Introduction

Mining involves the extraction of valuable minerals or other geological materials from the earth, usually from an ore body, lode, vein, seam, reef or placer deposit. Mining is a notable industry in the District, providing for social and economic wellbeing for the community. The largest mining operation by far is at Macraes Flat which is separately zoned for (see the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining). Mining operations, by their nature, can impact on the environment, both during the mining activity and after the mine has closed. Quarrying for aggregate is addressed separately from mining in this Plan (please refer to previous Part B: Earthworks – Quarrying for Aggregate).

Objectives – EW(M)

EW(M)-O1 Mining in the District

The economic and social benefits of accessing the District’s mineral resources are recognised and provided for while, at the same time, any actual or potential adverse environmental effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

Policies – EW(M)

EW(M)-P1 Prospecting

Enable prospecting to occur in order to provide an indication of mineral resources.

EW(M)-P2 Exploration

Exploration can be undertaken in the General Rural Zone and the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining to further understand the character and extent of mineral deposits provided adverse effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated.

EW(M)-P3 Mining activities

Mining activities can be undertaken in the General Rural Zone provided that the activity:

1. avoids, remedies or mitigates any actual or potential adverse effects within an identified sensitive environment or on the margins of rivers or wetlands in accordance with the objectives, policies and rules contained in the relevant district-wide chapters;
2. avoids, remedies or mitigates effects on activities sensitive to mining activities, including residential activities;
3. internalises adverse environmental effects as far as practicable using industry best practice and management plans, including monitoring and self-reporting;

4. manages noise, vibration, access and lighting to maintain local rural amenity values; and
5. ensures the siting and scale of buildings and visual screening maintains local rural amenity values and character.

EW(M)-P4 Rehabilitation after exploration and mining

Rehabilitation after exploration and mining carried out in accordance with EW(Q)-P5.

EW(M)-P5 Mining in other zones

Discourage mining in zones other than the General Rural Zone and the Special Purpose Macraes Mining Zone due to the increased sensitivity of these receiving environments.

Rules – Earthworks, Mining (EW(M))

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

The rules set out in Part A of the Earthworks Chapter do not apply to mining activities covered in Part C.

The rules in this section do not apply to mining activities in the Special Purpose Zone: Macraes Mining.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES – EW(M)

| EW(M)-R1 Prospecting | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| All Zones | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES – EW(M)

| EW(M)-R2 Exploration | | |
|-----------------------------|---|---|
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where: CON-1 A rehabilitation plan addressing the matters in EW(M)-APP1 – Rehabilitation Plan is provided with the application.</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the duration, timing, frequency, extent and staging of works; and 2. disturbance to the land, including vegetation clearance; and 3. siting of tracks, parking area, buildings or other equipment; and 4. measures to manage noise, vibration and dust; and | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | 5. the rehabilitation of disturbed land associated with exploration includes, but is not limited to, those matters contained in EW(M)-APP1 – Rehabilitation Plan. | |
|--|---|--|

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES – EW(M)

| EW(M)-R3 Exploration | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| All zones excluding General Rural Zone and Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining – Potential Mining Overlay | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| EW(M)-R4 Mining activities | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES – EW(M)

| EW(M)-R5 | Mining activities | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| All zones excluding General Rural Zone and Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining – Potential Mining Overlay | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

EW(M)-APP1-Rehabilitation Plan

1. A rehabilitation plan shall:
 - a) be prepared by a suitability qualified or adequately experienced person(s); and
 - b) contain methods and processes capable of achieving rehabilitation of the disturbed land.
2. The purpose of the rehabilitation plan is to establish landforms and vegetation that reflect the natural character in the locality and shall include:
 - a) rehabilitation objectives for the disturbed land;
 - b) a description of the proposed rehabilitation works, including:
 - i. the proposed final landform;
 - ii. whether cleanfill or other material will be used in the rehabilitation;
 - iii. the type of vegetation and how it is to be planted, having particular regard to:
 - replacing the vegetation communities that are being removed;
 - undertaking the direct transfer of soil and associated vegetation from areas being disturbed to areas being rehabilitated where the opportunity arises;
 - providing the necessary topsoil for growing conditions where direct transfer is not possible and then establishing vegetation by direct planting or from the broadcasting of seed;
 - maintaining the vegetation cover, including, as necessary, the use of fertilisers and other inputs, as well as providing weed and pest control;
 - iv. the patterns of surface drainage and subsoil drains; and
 - v. any landscaping and landscape plantings.
3. The rehabilitation plan shall also provide the following:
 - a) a programme and reasonable timescales for progressive rehabilitation;
 - b) measures to mitigate any potential effects arising from undertaking rehabilitation;
 - c) measures to avoid instability of any other sites and measures to mitigate instability within the site of the proposed activity;
 - d) measures to cover or revegetate exposed overburden containing soil or fines as soon as practicable, to prevent the generation of dust and soil erosion, and sediment transport;
 - e) a process to review the rehabilitation plan.

LIGHT

Light

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Light

Introduction

Artificial outdoor light provides safety and security to residential properties, businesses and open space. It also enables people and communities to undertake activities beyond normal daylight hours. However, artificial outdoor light may result in adverse lighting effects that can cause nuisance to nearby residents, users of adjacent areas and to astronomical observation. The three main types of obtrusive or adverse lighting effects are light spill and glare, which adversely affect health and general well-being, and artificial sky glow, which adversely affects views of the night sky. Correct design, positioning and/or shading of the light source can avoid or minimise these effects.

The Waitaki District contains areas where artificial light is limited, and the views of the night sky are valued by locals and tourists alike. The Plan seeks to protect night sky values by controlling light pollution in light sensitive environments where their natural values and qualities may be affected by artificial light, including the townships of Lake Ōhau, Ōmārama, Otematata, Kakanui and Moeraki, and open space areas, such as Cape Wanbrow.

The light provisions enable artificial lighting to support activities and provide a safe environment while minimising potential adverse effects beyond the site.

Helicopter lighting, including helipads, are exempt from the rules and standards in the chapter. In addition, the provisions do not apply to specific types of activities or lighting which have an important functional role, such as navigational aids and vehicle lights.

Objectives

LIGHT-O1 Artificial outdoor light

The benefits of the use of artificial outdoor lighting are recognised while ensuring that artificial outdoor light is designed and located to:

1. be compatible with the purpose, character and qualities of the zone; and
2. maintain the health and safety of people; and
3. maintain safe operation of the transport network and the safety of transport users; and
4. protect the values and qualities of light sensitive environments.

LIGHT-O2 Reverse sensitivity

New activities that are sensitive to the effects of artificial outdoor lightning are designed and located to minimise conflict and reverse sensitivity effects.

Policies

LIGHT-P1 The benefits of artificial outdoor lighting

Provide for the use of artificial outdoor lighting that:

1. maintains the character and amenity values of the zone and the surrounding area; and
2. contributes to the security and safety of private and public areas; and
3. does not compromise the social, cultural and economic well-being or health and safety of people and communities; and
4. does not compromise road safety.

LIGHT-P2 Managing adverse effects

Minimise the effects from artificial outdoor lighting by having regard to:

1. effects on other established uses and their operation, including existing sensitive activities and the transport network; and
2. the extent to which adverse effects from artificial outdoor lighting can be internalised to the site and minimised at site boundaries; and
3. the intensity, location and direction of artificial outdoor lighting; and
4. the effects of artificial sky glow on the night sky within light sensitive environments; and
5. any adverse effects on the health, safety and well-being of people and communities.

LIGHT-P3 Managing reverse sensitivity

Encourage new sensitive activities in the Town Centre Zone, Open Space Zone, Sport and Active Recreation Zone and Industrial Zones to minimise reverse sensitivity effects by ensuring that habitable rooms are designed and located to minimise adverse effects of light spill on people's health and general well-being.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| LIGHT-R1 Outdoor Artificial Light | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 Where the activity complies with LIGHT-S1, LIGHT-S2, LIGHT-S3, LIGHT-S4 and LIGHT-S5; and</p> <p>PER-2 If the artificial outdoor light is adjacent to a light sensitive environment, it must:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. be fully shielded (See LIGHT-APP1 – Lighting Fixtures); 2. have a colour corrected temperature of no greater than 2200K (warm white); 3. utilise timers and motion sensors or dimmers between 10:00pm and 7:00am. <p>PER-3 PER-1 and PER-2 do not apply to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. helicopter lighting or helipads; or 2. traffic signals and navigation aids; or 3. lights of vehicles, trains and aircraft; or 4. temporary lighting for emergency response purposes. <p><i>Note:</i> <i>Streetlights are subject to the provisions of this chapter.</i></p> |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with LIGHT-S1, LIGHT-S2, LIGHT-S3, or LIGHT-S5</p> <p>Matters discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with LIGHT-S4 or PER-2</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p><i>However, it should be noted that existing use rights would apply to the existing streetlight network. In addition to 'existing use rights' both State Highways and local roads are designated. A designation has the effect of 'trumping' or superseding the provisions of the District Plan.</i></p> | |
|--|---|--|

LIGHT STANDARDS

| LIGHT-S1 | Traffic Safety | |
|--|--|--|
| Residential Zones Open Space Zone Sports and Active Recreation Zone | 1. Artificial outdoor lighting operating on any site must not exceed a 15% threshold increment limit (based on adaption luminance of 2 cd/m ²) when calculated in the direction of travel within each traffic lane of any State Highway, Arterial, or Principal Road. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. transport network safety; and 2. the location, design, number, orientation and screening of the artificial outdoor light, including its support structure(s); and 3. any positive effects generated from the use of artificial outdoor lighting; and 4. any effects on established uses, including their operation. |
| General Rural Zone Rural Lifestyle Zone Settlement Zone Special Purpose Zone - Lakes Light Sensitive Environments | 2. Artificial outdoor lighting operating on any site must not exceed a 15% threshold increment limit (based on adaption luminance of 1 cd/m ²) when calculated in the direction of travel within each traffic lane of any State Highway, Arterial, or Principal Road. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. transport network safety; and 2. the location, design, number, orientation and screening of the artificial outdoor light, including its support structure(s); and 3. any positive effects generated from the use of artificial outdoor lighting; and 4. any effects on established uses, including their operation. |
| Town Centre Zone All Industrial Zones Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining | 3. Artificial outdoor lighting operating on any site must not exceed a 15% threshold increment limit (based on adaption luminance of 10 cd/m ²) when calculated in the direction of travel within each traffic lane of any State Highway, Arterial, or Principal Road. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. transport network safety; and 2. the location, design, number, orientation and screening of the artificial outdoor light, including its support structure(s); and 3. any positive effects generated from the use of artificial outdoor lighting; and 4. any effects on established uses, including their operation. |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>Local Centre Zone</p> <p>Mixed Use Zone</p> | <p>4. Artificial outdoor lighting operating on any site must not exceed a 15% threshold increment limit (based on adaption luminance of 1 cd/m²) when calculated in the direction of travel within each traffic lane of any State Highway, Arterial, or Principal road.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. transport network safety; and 2. the location, design, number, orientation and screening of the artificial outdoor light, including its support structure(s); and 3. any positive effects generated from the use of artificial outdoor lighting; and 4. any effects on established uses, including their operation. |
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Calculations or measurements of the light technical parameters are to be undertaken by persons who are professionally qualified in the discipline of illumination engineering.</p> | |

| LIGHT-S2 | Light spill | |
|---|---|---|
| <p>Residential Zones</p> <p>Settlement Zone</p> <p>Rural Lifestyle Zone</p> <p>Special Purpose Zone – Lakes</p> | <p>1. Artificial outdoor light spill must not exceed the following maximum luminous intensity limits, as measured from the light source vertically to the windows of habitable rooms of a building used for a sensitive activity:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a) 7:00am – 10:00pm: 10 lux b) 10:00pm – 7:00am: 2 lux;</p> <p>2. where a lot is vacant, the maximum luminous intensity limits in 1. above must be measured parallel with the property boundary at the minimum zone setback.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any effects on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 2. the extent to which the character and amenity of the zone is adversely affected; and 3. the extent to which light spill or glare may impact on activities occurring on an adjoining property; and 4. effects on established uses and their operation; and 5. transport network safety. |
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Open Space Zone</p> | <p>3. Outdoor artificial light spill must not exceed the following maximum luminous intensity limits, as measured from the light source vertically to the windows of habitable rooms of a building used for a sensitive activity:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a) 7:00am – 10:00pm: 5 lux b) 10:00pm – 7:00am: 1 lux.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. adverse effects on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 2. any benefits on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 3. the extent to which the character and amenity of the zone is adversely affected; and 4. the extent to which light spill or glare may impact on activities occurring on an adjoining property; and 5. effects on established users and their operation; and 6. transport network safety. |
| <p>All Commercial and Mixed Use Zones</p> <p>Industrial Zones</p> <p>Sport and Recreational Zone</p> | <p>4. External artificial light spill, when measured vertically at the windows of habitable rooms of a building used for a sensitive activity, must not exceed the following maximum luminous intensity limits:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">a) 7:00am – 10:00pm: 25 lux b) 10:00pm – 7:00am: 5 lux.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. adverse effects on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 2. any benefits on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 3. the extent to which the character and amenity of the zone is adversely affected; and |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining | | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. the extent to which light spill or glare may impact on activities occurring on an adjoining property; and 5. effects on established uses and their operation; and 6. transport network safety. |
| All Light Sensitive Environments | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. External artificial light spill must not exceed the following maximum luminous intensity limits, as measured from the light source vertically to the windows of habitable rooms of a building on an adjoining site used for a sensitive activity: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) 7:00am – 10:00pm: 2 lux b) 10:00pm – 7:00am: 0.5 lux. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. adverse effects on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 2. any benefits on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 3. the extent to which the character and amenity of the zone is adversely affected; and 4. the extent to which light spill or glare may impact on activities occurring on an adjoining property; and 5. effects on established users and their operation; and 6. transport network safety. |

| LIGHT-S3 Light Glare | | |
|--|---|---|
| Residential Zones Settlement Zone Special Purpose Zone: Lakes | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. External artificial lighting on any site adjacent to a building used for a sensitive activity or to a road must be located, directed and positioned to ensure that lighting glare does not exceed the following luminous intensity limits: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) 7:00am – 10:00pm: 10 lux b) 10:00pm – 7:00am: 2 lux. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. adverse effects on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 2. any benefits on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 3. the extent to which the character and amenity of the zone is adversely affected; and 4. the extent to which light spill or glare may impact on activities occurring on an adjoining property; and 5. effects on established uses and their operation; and 6. transport network safety. |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Rural Lifestyle Zones</p> <p>Open Space Zone</p> | <p>2. External artificial lighting on any site adjacent to a building used for a sensitive activity or to a road must be located, directed and positioned to ensure that lighting glare does not exceed the following luminous intensity limits:</p> <p>a) 7:00am – 10:00pm: 5 lux b) 10:00pm – 7:00am: 1 lux.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. adverse effects on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 2. any benefits on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 3. the extent to which the character and amenity of the zone is adversely affected; and 4. the extent to which light spill or glare may impact on activities occurring on an adjoining property; and 5. effects on established uses and their operation; and 6. transport network safety. |
| <p>All Commercial and Mixed Use Zones</p> <p>All Industrial Zones</p> <p>Sport and Recreational Zone</p> <p>Special Purpose Zone: Macraes Mining</p> | <p>3. External artificial lighting on any site adjacent to a building used for a sensitive activity or to a road must be located, directed and positioned to ensure that lighting glare does not exceed the following luminous intensity limits:</p> <p>a) 7:00am – 10:00pm: 25 lux b) 10:00pm – 7:00am: 5 lux.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. adverse effects on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 2. any benefits on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 3. the extent to which the character and amenity of the zone is adversely affected; and 4. the extent to which light spill or glare may impact on activities occurring on an adjoining property; and 5. effects on established uses and their operation; and 6. transport network safety. |
| <p>All Light Sensitive Environments</p> | <p>4. External artificial lighting on any site adjacent to a building used for a sensitive activity or to a road must be located, directed and positioned to ensure that lighting glare does not exceed the following luminous intensity limits:</p> <p>a) 7:00am – 10:00pm: 2 lux</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. adverse effects on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 2. any benefits on the well-being and health and safety of people; and |

| | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|
| | <p>b) 10:00pm – 7:00am: 0.5 lux.</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. the extent to which the character and amenity of the zone is adversely affected; and 4. the extent to which light spill or glare may impact on activities occurring on an adjoining property; and 5. effects on established uses and their operation; and 6. transport network safety. |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|

| LIGHT-S4 Artificial Sky Glow | | |
|--|---|---|
| <p>All Light Sensitive Environments</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. External artificial lighting must be designed to direct light beams downwards and be fully shielded (See LIGHT-APP1 – Lighting Fixtures); 2. external artificial lighting must have a colour corrected temperature of no greater than 2200k (warm white); 3. all external artificial lighting must, between the hours of 10:00pm and 7:00am, utilise timers and motion sensors or dimmers. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the design and location of luminaries, shields, baffles and lighting installation; and 2. the use of overhangs to limit light spill into the night sky; and 3. the existing level of artificial light; and 4. any benefits on the well-being and health and safety of people; and 5. transport network safety; and 6. the effect of the lightspill on the skyline. |

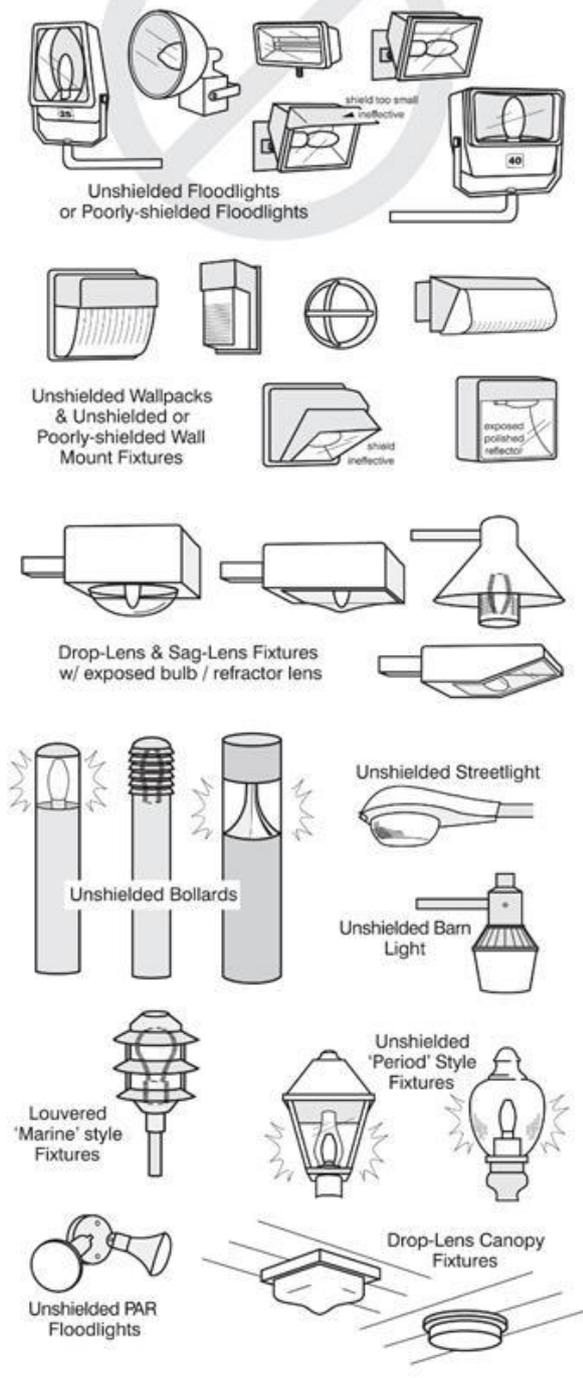
| LIGHT-S5 Measurement | | |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Where a development is located on a site, which adjoins or is directly across a road from a different lux maximum limit in LIGHT-S2 or LIGHT-S3, the lowest of the two lux limits will apply when measured at their common boundary. 2. All measurements must be undertaken in accordance with Standard AS/NZS 4282:2019 Control of the Obtrusive Effects of Outdoor Lighting. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: Not Applicable</p> |

LIGHT-APP1 – Lighting Fixtures

Examples of Acceptable / Unacceptable Lighting Fixtures

Unacceptable / Discouraged

Fixtures that produce glare and light trespass



Acceptable

Fixtures that shield the light source to minimize glare and light trespass and to facilitate better vision at night



Illustrations by Bob Crelin© 2005. Rendered for the Town of Southampton, NY. Used with permission.

NOISE

Noise

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Noise

Introduction

Most land use activities generate some degree of noise and can affect the health, safety and amenity of the District's residents and visitors. Excessive noise can detract from the character and amenity values associated with the local environment. Noise generating activities can also be restricted by noise sensitive activities located close by that seek a higher level of amenity (reverse sensitivity).

This chapter focuses on managing the adverse effects of noise generating activities to ensure that they do not compromise amenity and safety values of individuals and communities.

Other than where expressly provided for, noise levels arising from activities must be measured in accordance with NZS 6801:2008 Acoustics - Measurement of Environmental Sound and assessed in accordance with NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics - Environmental Noise.

This chapter does not include noise from aircraft in flight or vehicles on a road, as these activities are controlled by different legislation.

Objectives

NOISE-O1 Minimising the adverse effects of noise and vibration

Activities generating noise and vibration are compatible with the role, function, character and amenity values of the zone and surrounding receiving environment, and do not compromise public health or safety, or well-being and amenity values.

NOISE-O2 Reverse sensitivity

New noise sensitive activities are designed and located to minimise conflict and reverse sensitivity effects on existing and authorised noise generating activities.

NOISE-O3 Construction and temporary noise

Construction and temporary activities that generate noise are enabled while ensuring that any adverse effects are minimised.

Policies

NOISE-P1 Establishing reasonable noise limits

Identify reasonable noise limits in each zone that are consistent with anticipated noise levels; and ensure that noise generation from use and development within and between each zone is consistent with the zone's role, function, character and amenity values.

NOISE-P2 Recognising existing lawfully established noise emitting activities

Provide for adequate areas where activities generating higher levels of noise can operate, subject to appropriate controls.

NOISE-P3 Managing noise sensitive activities

Enable noise-sensitive activities locating in higher noise environments where they are designed, constructed and maintained to achieve indoor design noise levels and minimise the potential for reverse sensitivity effects from noise, having regard to:

1. the outdoor amenity for occupants of the noise-sensitive activity; and
2. the location of the noise-sensitive activity in relation to the State Highway or rail network, existing lawful noisy activities, or the Industrial Zone; and
3. the ability to appropriately locate the activity within the site; and
4. the ability to meet the appropriate levels of acoustic insulation through screening, alternative technologies or materials; and

5. any adverse effects on the State Highway or rail network, existing lawful noisy activities, or businesses within the Industrial Zone; and
6. the outcome of any consultation with Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency or KiwiRail.

For the purposes of NOISE-P3, higher noise environments include:

1. locations adjacent to existing State Highways and the rail network; and
2. Industrial Zones and Town Centre Zone; and
3. existing lawful noisy activities.

NOISE-P4 Noise from construction and temporary activities

Minimise the adverse effects of noise from construction and temporary activities on the amenity values of the surrounding area, having regard to:

1. the sensitivity of the receiving environment; and
2. the proposed duration and daily work hours of the activities; and
3. whether compliance with permitted noise standards can be practically achieved in consideration of site, topographical and other constraints.

NOISE-P5 Managing the effects from new noise generating activities

Require new noise generating activities to comply with the noise rules or submit, with a resource consent application, an assessment of:

1. the extent to which it avoids conflict with existing noise-sensitive activities; and
2. effects on other established uses and their operation; and
3. potential effects on activities permitted within the receiving zone; and
4. the compatibility of the noise with other noises generated from permitted zone activities, and other activities not controlled by the Plan, within the receiving zone; and
5. the degree to which the noise breaches the permitted noise standards for the receiving zone/s; and
6. whether adverse effects can be internalised to the site where the noise is generated and the extent to which they can be minimised at site boundaries; and
7. the frequency, intensity, duration and offensiveness of the noise generated; and
8. any management plans for managing noise; and
9. whether the activity adopts the best practicable option to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects and the appropriateness of potential mitigation measures to control and monitor the noise levels in addition to, or as alternatives to, the best practicable option; and
10. any adverse effects on the health, safety and well-being of people and communities within the surrounding area, including sleep disturbance and annoyance; and
11. acoustic design standards for noise sensitive activities located in, or adjacent to, areas anticipating high noise levels.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

| NOISE-E1 | Exemptions to noise standards |
|------------------|---|
| All zones | <p>The noise standards and rules in this Plan, unless specifically stated, will not apply to noise generated by the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. use of vehicles, machinery or equipment used on a seasonal or intermittent basis for agricultural, horticultural and forestry or land based primary production activities in the General Rural Zone, such as harvesting (but does not include the use of helicopters, bird-scaring devices, frost control fans or irrigation pumps); 2. spontaneous social activities and children’s play (but not including preschools); 3. vehicles travelling on a road (excluding stationary vehicles); 4. aircraft: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. lawfully operating during, or immediately before or after flight; and ii. landings and takeoffs in emergency situations, or diverted aircraft; 5. trains and level crossing warning devices; 6. warning devices used by emergency services, including routine testing and maintenance; 7. activities at emergency service facilities associated with emergency response and emergency response training; 8. the temporary use of emergency generators for continued power supply, not exceeding 48 hours in duration; 9. control of crowd noise at a park or reserve. |

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| NOISE-R1 Activities generating noise in Residential, Rural Lifestyle and Settlement Zones | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------|-------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|--|
| <p>Residential Zones</p> <p>Rural Lifestyle Zone</p> <p>Settlement Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The following noise limits shall not be exceeded at any point beyond the site boundary.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hours</th> <th>Noise Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7:00am–7:00pm</td> <td>50dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7:00pm–10:00pm</td> <td>45 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm-7:00am the following day</td> <td>40 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm-7:00am the following day</td> <td>70 dB LAFmax</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Hours | Noise Level | 7:00am–7:00pm | 50dB LAeq (15 min) | 7:00pm–10:00pm | 45 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 40 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 70 dB LAFmax | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters in NOISE-P5.</p> |
| Hours | Noise Level | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00am–7:00pm | 50dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00pm–10:00pm | 45 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 40 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 70 dB LAFmax | | | | | | | | | | | |

| NOISE-R2 Activities generating noise in General Rural Zone | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|-------|-------------|---------------|---------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|--|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The following noise limits shall not be exceeded at any point within the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity on any other site within a General Rural Zone, or at any point within the boundary of any site, in any zone other than an Industrial Zone.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hours</th> <th>Noise Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7:00am–7:00pm</td> <td>55 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7:00pm–10:00pm</td> <td>50 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm-7:00am the following day</td> <td>45 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm-7:00am the following day</td> <td>75 dB LAFmax</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Hours | Noise Level | 7:00am–7:00pm | 55 dB LAeq (15 min) | 7:00pm–10:00pm | 50 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 45 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 75 dB LAFmax | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters in NOISE-P5.</p> |
| Hours | Noise Level | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00am–7:00pm | 55 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00pm–10:00pm | 50 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 45 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 75 dB LAFmax | | | | | | | | | | | |

| NOISE-R3 Activities generating noise in Commercial and Mixed Use Zones | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------|-------------|----------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|-------|-------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|--|
| Commercial and Mixed Use Zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The following noise limits shall not be exceeded at any point beyond the site boundary (other than those activities provided for in PER-2):</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Hours</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Noise Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7:00am–10:00pm</td> <td>60 dB LAeq (15min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm–7:00am the following day</td> <td>50 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm–7:00am the following day</td> <td>80 dB LAFmax</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>or</p> <p>PER-2 The following noise limits shall not be exceeded at any point beyond a boundary with the Residential Zones or within the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity in a Rural Lifestyle or General Rural Zone:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Hours</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Noise Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7:00am–7:00pm</td> <td>55 dB LAeq (15min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7:00pm–10:00pm</td> <td>50 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm–7:00am the following day</td> <td>45 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm–7:00am the following day</td> <td>75 dB LAFmax</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Hours | Noise Level | 7:00am–10:00pm | 60 dB LAeq (15min) | 10:00pm–7:00am the following day | 50 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm–7:00am the following day | 80 dB LAFmax | Hours | Noise Level | 7:00am–7:00pm | 55 dB LAeq (15min) | 7:00pm–10:00pm | 50 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm–7:00am the following day | 45 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm–7:00am the following day | 75 dB LAFmax | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the matters in NOISE-P5. |
| Hours | Noise Level | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00am–10:00pm | 60 dB LAeq (15min) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm–7:00am the following day | 50 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm–7:00am the following day | 80 dB LAFmax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hours | Noise Level | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00am–7:00pm | 55 dB LAeq (15min) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00pm–10:00pm | 50 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm–7:00am the following day | 45 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm–7:00am the following day | 75 dB LAFmax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| NOISE-R4 Activities generating noise in Industrial Zones | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------|-------------|--------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------|-------|-------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|--|
| Industrial Zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The following noise limits shall not be exceeded at any point beyond the site boundary (other than those activities provided for in PER-2):</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Hours</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Noise Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>At all times</td> <td>70 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>At all times</td> <td>85 dB LAFmax</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>or</p> <p>PER-2 The following noise limits shall not be exceeded at any point beyond a boundary with the Residential Zones or within the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity in a Rural Lifestyle or General Rural Zone:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Hours</th> <th style="text-align: left;">Noise Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7:00am–7:00pm</td> <td>55 dB LAeq (15min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7:00pm–10:00pm</td> <td>50 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm-7:00am the following day</td> <td>45 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm-7:00am the following day</td> <td>75 dB LAFmax</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Hours | Noise Level | At all times | 70 dB LAeq (15 min) | At all times | 85 dB LAFmax | Hours | Noise Level | 7:00am–7:00pm | 55 dB LAeq (15min) | 7:00pm–10:00pm | 50 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 45 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 75 dB LAFmax | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the matters in NOISE-P5. |
| Hours | Noise Level | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| At all times | 70 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| At all times | 85 dB LAFmax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Hours | Noise Level | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00am–7:00pm | 55 dB LAeq (15min) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00pm–10:00pm | 50 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 45 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 75 dB LAFmax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| NOISE-R5 New buildings, change of use of existing buildings and additions to existing buildings, for use by a noise sensitive activity | | |
|--|---|---|
| <p>Any site within 40m of a State Highway Commercial and Mixed Use Zones</p> <p>Residential Zones within 20m of the boundary with an Industrial Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1</p> <p>NOISE-S1 and NOISE-S2 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1</p> <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in NOISE-P5. |
| <p>Within a Transport Corridor</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-2</p> <p>NOISE-S3 is complied with.</p> <p>Notification: <i>An application for resource consent under this rule is precluded from being publicly notified.</i></p> <p><i>Notice of any application for resource consent under this rule must be served on Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency and/or KiwiRail in accordance with Clause 10(2) of the Resource Management (Forms, Fees, and Procedure) Regulations 2003.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2</p> <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in NOISE-S1. |

| NOISE-R6 Activities generating noise in Open Space and Recreation Zones | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------|-------------|---------------|--------------------|----------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|---|
| <p>Open Space Zone</p> <p>Sport and Recreation Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1</p> <p>The following noise limits shall not be exceeded at any point within any Residential Zone or Rural Lifestyle Zone or within the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hours</th> <th>Noise Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7:00am–7:00pm</td> <td>55 dB LAeq (15min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7:00pm–10:00pm</td> <td>50 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm-7:00am the following day</td> <td>45 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm-7:00am the following day</td> <td>75 dB LAFmax</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Hours | Noise Level | 7:00am–7:00pm | 55 dB LAeq (15min) | 7:00pm–10:00pm | 50 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 45 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 75 dB LAFmax | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1</p> <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in NOISE-P5. |
| Hours | Noise Level | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00am–7:00pm | 55 dB LAeq (15min) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00pm–10:00pm | 50 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 45 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 75 dB LAFmax | | | | | | | | | | | |

| NOISE-R7 Activities generating noise in Ōamaru Airport Zone | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|-------|-------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|---|
| <p>Ōamaru Airport Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1</p> <p>The following noise limits shall not be exceeded at any point within any Residential Zone, Rural Lifestyle Zone or Settlement Zone or within the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hours</th> <th>Noise Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Monday–Saturday 7:00am–10:00pm</td> <td>55 dB LAeq (15min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>At all other times</td> <td>40 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm-7:00am the following day</td> <td>75 dB LAFmax</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Hours | Noise Level | Monday–Saturday 7:00am–10:00pm | 55 dB LAeq (15min) | At all other times | 40 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 75 dB LAFmax | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1</p> <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in NOISE-P5. |
| Hours | Noise Level | | | | | | | | | |
| Monday–Saturday 7:00am–10:00pm | 55 dB LAeq (15min) | | | | | | | | | |
| At all other times | 40 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 75 dB LAFmax | | | | | | | | | |

| NOISE-R8 Activities generating noise in Ōmārama Airport Zone | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-------|-------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------|--|
| Ōmārama Airport Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The following noise limits shall not be exceeded at any point within any Residential Zone, Rural Lifestyle Zone or Commercial or Mixed Use Zones or within the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hours</th> <th>Noise Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Monday– Saturday 7:00am–10:00pm</td> <td>55 dB LAeq (15min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>At all other times</td> <td>40 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm-7:00am the following day</td> <td>75 dB LAFmax</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Hours | Noise Level | Monday– Saturday 7:00am–10:00pm | 55 dB LAeq (15min) | At all other times | 40 dB LAeq (15 min) | 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 75 dB LAFmax | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in NOISE-P5. |
| Hours | Noise Level | | | | | | | | | |
| Monday– Saturday 7:00am–10:00pm | 55 dB LAeq (15min) | | | | | | | | | |
| At all other times | 40 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm-7:00am the following day | 75 dB LAFmax | | | | | | | | | |

| NOISE-R9 Noise, vibration and blasting effects in the Special Purpose Zone: Macraes Mining | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|-------|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------|--|
| Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The following noise limits shall not be exceeded at any point beyond the site boundary:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hours</th> <th>Noise Level</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>During daytime hours</td> <td>55 dB LAeq (15min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>During nighttime hours</td> <td>40 dB LAeq (15 min)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>At all times</td> <td>75 dB LAFmax</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Where for the purposes of this rule, daytime means: 7:00am – 10:00pm Monday to Friday; and 9:00am – 10:00pm Saturdays, Sundays and Public Holidays; and</p> <p>PER-2 Vibration activities shall be conducted such that the following ground vibration levels, measured</p> | Hours | Noise Level | During daytime hours | 55 dB LAeq (15min) | During nighttime hours | 40 dB LAeq (15 min) | At all times | 75 dB LAFmax | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in NOISE-P5. |
| Hours | Noise Level | | | | | | | | | |
| During daytime hours | 55 dB LAeq (15min) | | | | | | | | | |
| During nighttime hours | 40 dB LAeq (15 min) | | | | | | | | | |
| At all times | 75 dB LAFmax | | | | | | | | | |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>either at the Macraes Mining Zone boundary or the boundary of the Golden Point Historic Reserve, shall not exceed 10mm per second peak particular velocity measured in the frequency range 3 hertz and 12 hertz; and</p> <p>PER-3 Blasting activities shall be conducted such that the following air blast peak over sound pressure, measured either at the Macraes Mining Zone boundary or any building within the Golden Point Historic Reserve, shall not exceed 128 dB linear unweighted. The hours of blasting shall be restricted to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Monday-Friday 9:00am to 5:30pm • Saturday and Sunday 10:00am to 4:30pm | |
|---|--|

| NOISE-R10 | Construction and demolition noise and vibration | |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any noise arising from construction maintenance and demolition work in any zone shall comply with NZS68036:1999 Acoustics – construction noise; and</p> <p>PER-2 Vibration from any activity received by any building on any other site shall comply with the provisions of ISO-4866:2010 – Mechanical vibration and shock.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters in NOISE-P4.</p> |

| NOISE-R11 Temporary event noise (excluding temporary military activity training) | |
|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any sound checks that include testing and balancing of sound systems, sound equipment and vocal checks by performers shall not:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. exceed a cumulative period of 6 hours; and 2. commence before 9:00am on any day and shall be completed by 7:00pm on the day of the temporary event; and <p>PER-2 Any noise arising from the temporary event shall not exceed a limit of 75 dB LAeq (15 min) at any point within a Residential Zone or within the notional boundary of any noise sensitive activity.</p> |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. the matters in NOISE-P4. |

| NOISE-R12 Noise effects associated with temporary military activity training | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------|---------------|---------|---------------|-------|-----|----------------|-------|-----|-----------------------------|-------|-------|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Noise associated with a temporary military training activity shall comply with the following limits:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. weapons firing and/or the use of explosives: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) occur between 7:00am to 7:00pm, and achieve either a 500m minimum separation distance to, or a peak sound pressure level of 95 dBC when measured within the notional boundary of any building containing a noise sensitive activity; and b) occur between 7:00pm to 7:00am, and achieve either a 1250m minimum separation distance to, or a peak sound pressure level of 85 dBC when measured within the notional boundary of any building containing a noise sensitive activity; 2. mobile noise sources (other than firing of weapons and explosives): shall comply with noise limits set out in NZS6803:1999 Acoustics – construction noise; 3. fixed (stationary) noise sources shall comply with the noise limits set out below when measured at the notional boundary of any building housing a noise sensitive activity: <table border="1" style="margin-top: 10px; width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;">Hours</th> <th style="width: 30%;">LAeq (15 min)</th> <th style="width: 40%;">LAF max</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>7:00am-7:00pm</td> <td>55 dB</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7:00pm-10:00pm</td> <td>50 dB</td> <td>n/a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10:00pm-7:00am the next day</td> <td>45 dB</td> <td>75 dB</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Hours | LAeq (15 min) | LAF max | 7:00am-7:00pm | 55 dB | n/a | 7:00pm-10:00pm | 50 dB | n/a | 10:00pm-7:00am the next day | 45 dB | 75 dB | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in NOISE-P5. |
| Hours | LAeq (15 min) | LAF max | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00am-7:00pm | 55 dB | n/a | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7:00pm-10:00pm | 50 dB | n/a | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10:00pm-7:00am the next day | 45 dB | 75 dB | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>NOISE-R13 New buildings, change of use of existing buildings and additions to existing buildings, for use by a noise sensitive activity within the Outer Control Boundary and Air Noise Boundary associated with Ōmārama Airport</p> | | |
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any habitable rooms shall, within the area between the Outer Control Boundary (55 dBA Ldn) and the Air Noise Boundary (65 dBA Ldn) shown on Planning Maps 7 and 40, be constructed with acoustic insulation materials that ensure the indoor sound environment does not exceed Ldn 40 dBA; and</p> <p>PER-2 Where windows need to be closed to achieve the internal noise levels specified in NOISE-R13 PER-1 above, NOISE-S2 is complied with.</p> <p><i>Note: An acoustic design certificate from a suitably qualified acoustic engineer must be provided to WDC with the application for Building Consent, stating that the design proposed will achieve compliance with PER-1.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters in NOISE-P3. |

NOISE STANDARDS

| NOISE-S1 | Indoor design noise level - acoustic insulation requirements | |
|---|--|---|
| <p>All zones within 40m of a State Highway</p> <p>Commercial and Mixed Use Zones</p> <p>Residential Zones within 20m of the boundary with an Industrial Zone</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any habitable room within any: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) new building used for a noise sensitive activity; b) additions exceeding 50m² to an existing building used for a noise-sensitive activity; or c) existing building where its use is changed to a noise-sensitive activity, <p>must be designed, constructed, and maintained to achieve an internal design noise level of 35 dB LAeq (24h); and</p> 2. an acoustic design certificate from a suitably qualified acoustic engineer must be provided to WDC with the application for Building Consent, stating that the design proposed will achieve compliance with NOISE-S1-1. 3. Acoustic insulation must be assessed in accordance with ISO 717-1:2013 Acoustics – Rating of sound insulation in buildings and of building elements – Part 1: Airborne sound insulation; <p><i>Note: This standard applies in addition to, and does not affect the requirements of, the Building Act 2004.</i></p> | <p>Matters of discretion where compliance is not met: Not Applicable</p> |

| NOISE-S2 | Mechanical ventilation requirements | |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Where the internal design noise levels for habitable rooms in a building used by a noise sensitive activity required under NOISE-S1 or NOISE-R13-PER-1 can only be achieved with windows closed, the building must be designed, constructed, and maintained with a mechanical ventilation system that achieves the following: | <p>Matters of discretion where compliance is not met: Not Applicable</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) provides mechanical ventilation to satisfy clause G4 of the New Zealand Building Code (Schedule 1 of the Building Regulations 1992); and b) achieves a minimum of 7.5 litres per second per person; and c) does not generate more than 35 dB LAeq(30s) when measured 1m away from any grille or diffuser. | |
|--|--|--|

| NOISE-S3 New noise sensitive activities – Indoor design noise level and mechanical ventilation requirements | | |
|--|---|---|
| Within a transport corridor | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any new building intended for a sensitive activity, and any alteration or addition to an existing building intended for a sensitive activity, located within a transport corridor shall either: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) be designed and constructed to achieve a minimum external to internal noise reduction of 30 dB $D_{tr,2m,nT,w} + C_{tr}$ to any habitable space; or b) be designed and constructed to meet with the following indoor design sound levels: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. rail noise inside bedrooms between 22:00 hours and 07:00 hours –35 dB LAeq(1h); ii. rail noise inside habitable spaces excluding bedrooms – 40 dB LAeq(1h); iii. road traffic noise inside all habitable spaces – 40 dB LAeq (24hr) ; and iv. rail and road traffic noise within any other building intended for a sensitive activity– maximum value recommended in AS/NZS2107:2000; <p style="margin-left: 20px;">except where either:</p> v. the sound incident on the most exposed part of the outside of | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location of the sensitive activity from the State Highway or railway network; and 2. the ability to meet the appropriate levels of insulation through screening, alternative technologies or materials; and 3. any offset or compensation measures offered; and 4. the reverse sensitivity effects on the State Highway or rail network; and 5. the outcome of any consultation with Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency or KiwiRail. |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <p>the building is less than 55 dB $L_{Aeq}(1h)$ for rail noise or 57 dB $L_{Aeq}(24h)$ for road traffic noise; or</p> <p>vi. the nearest façade of the building is at least 50m from all State Highway and railway designations and there is a solid building, fence, wall or landform that blocks the line-of-sight from all parts of all windows and doors to all parts of any State Highway road surface or all points 3.8m above railway tracks;</p> <p>2. compliance with this standard can be achieved by either:</p> <p>a) providing the WDC with a design report (prior to construction) and a design certificate (prior to occupation), prepared by a suitably qualified acoustics specialist, stating the design proposed is capable of meeting activity standard 1.a); and/or</p> <p>b) conforming to the acceptable solutions listed in NOISE-APP1- Noise attenuation construction requirements for 30 and 35 dB.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For the purposes of ventilation systems, compliance with this standard must be confirmed by providing the product specifications; or a design certificate (prior to occupation) prepared by a suitably qualified acoustics specialist, stating the design proposed is capable of meeting the activity standards. • Where it applies, compliance with 1.b) must be confirmed by providing the WDC with a design report prepared by a qualified acoustic engineer, demonstrating compliance, prior to any sensitive activity or alteration occurring. The design must take into account future permitted use of railway and State Highway designations either by the | |
|--|--|--|

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p>addition of 2 dB to predicted sound levels or based on forecast traffic in 20 years' time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The indoor design sound levels in 1.b) must be achieved at the same time as the ventilation requirements of the New Zealand Building Code. If windows are required to be closed to achieve the indoor design sound levels then an alternative means of ventilation must be provided within bedrooms. • Ventilation systems where installed must: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) generate sound levels not exceeding <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. 35 dB $L_{Aeq}(30s)$ at night time in bedrooms; and ii. 40 dB $L_{Aeq}(30s)$ in any other habitable space (excluding bedrooms) when measured 1 metre away from any grille or diffuser; and b) provide an adjustable airflow rate of up to at least 6 air changes per hour. <p><i>Note: Rail noise is deemed to be 70 $L_{Aeq}(1h)$ at a distance of 12m from the edge of the track, and is deemed to reduce at a rate of 3 dB per doubling of distance up to 40m and 6 dB per doubling of distance beyond 40m.</i></p> <p><i>Noise levels arising from activities must be measured in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6801:2008 Measurement of environmental sound and assessed in accordance with New Zealand Standard NZS 6802:2008 Acoustics - Environmental noise, except where otherwise expressly provided for.</i></p> | |
|--|---|--|

NOISE-APP1 - Noise attenuation construction requirements for 30 and 35 dB

| Noise attenuation construction requirements to achieve 30 dB Dtr,2m,nT,w + Ctr | |
|--|--|
| Building element | Minimum construction requirement |
| External walls of habitable spaces (refer Note 1) | <p>Walls with cladding: Minimum not to be less than 25 kg/m² being the combined mass of external and internal linings, excluding structural elements (e.g. window frames or wall studs).</p> <p>Assumes minimum 100mm wall cavity. Minimum exterior cladding to be 20mm timber or 9mm compressed fibre cement sheet over timber frame (100mm x 200mm). Fibrous acoustic blanket (batts or similar) required in cavity for all exterior walls. Interior: One layer of 13mm gypsum plasterboard (refer to Note 1 below).</p> <p>Mass walls: 190mm concrete block, strapped and lined internally with 9.5mm gypsum plaster board OR 150mm concrete wall.</p> |
| Windows of habitable spaces (refer Note 2) | Windows of up to 35% of floor area: 10/12/6 double glazing or 14 mm laminate glass or glazing systems of equivalent acoustic performance. |
| | Window areas greater than 35% of floor area will require a specialist acoustic report to show conformance with the insulation rule. |
| | Frames to be new aluminium window frames with compression seals or equivalent . |
| Pitched roof (refer Note 3) | <p>Cladding: 0.55mm profiled steel or tiles or 6mm corrugated fibre cement.</p> <p>Frame: Timber truss with 100mm acoustic blanket. Fibrous acoustic blanket (batts or similar) required for all ceilings with combined mass of less than 25 kg/m².</p> <p>Ceiling: 13mm gypsum plaster board.</p> |
| Skillion roof (refer Note 3) | <p>Cladding: 0.55mm profiled steel of 6mm fibre cement.</p> <p>Sarking: 20mm particle board (no gaps).</p> <p>Frame: 100mm gap with acoustic blanket.</p> <p>Ceiling: two layers of 9.5mm gypsum plaster board (no through ceiling lighting penetrations unless correctly acoustically rated). Fibrous acoustic blanket (batts or similar) required for all ceilings with combined mass 25kg/m².</p> |
| External Door to habitable spaces | Solid core door (min 24kg/m ²) with weather seals (where the door is exposed to exterior noise). |

Notes:

1. Where exterior wall cladding has a mass of greater than 25kg/m² (e.g. brick veneer or minimum 25mm stucco plaster), internal wall linings need to be no thicker than 10mm gypsum plasterboard.
2. Ventilation requirements shall be in compliance with the New Zealand Building Code.
3. In determining the insulation performance of roof/ceiling arrangements, roof spaces are assumed to have no more than the casual ventilation typical of the jointing, capping and guttering detail used in normal construction.

| Noise attenuation construction requirements to achieve 35 dB Dtr,2m,nT,w + Ctr | |
|--|--|
| Building Element | Minimum Construction Requirement |
| External walls of habitable spaces (refer Note 1) | <p>Either:</p> <p>External cladding with a surface mass not less than 23 kg/m²; Ex 100 x 50 timber framing at 600 mm centres; Fibrous thermal insulation; Internal lining of one layer 13mm thick high density gypsum board (minimum 12 kg/m²).</p> <p>Or:</p> <p>Any wall construction utilising at least 50 mm thick concrete; Secondary timber strapping or wall framing not less than 50 mm thick lined with at least 10 mm thick gypsum board; and Fibrous thermal insulation.</p> |
| Windows of habitable spaces (refer Note 2) | <p>4/12/4 thermal double glazing; with 6mm thick secondary pane at least 75mm from the outer glazing; and Windows to be new aluminium frames with fixed panes or opening sashes with full compression seals.</p> |
| Pitched roof (refer Note 3) | <p>Profiled longrun steel or tiles, with minimum steel thickness of 0.4mm; Timber trusses at minimum 800mm centres; Fibrous thermal insulation; and Ceiling lining of one layer 13mm thick high density gypsum board (minimum 12kg/m²).</p> |
| Skillion roof (refer Note 3) | <p>Profiled long-run steel or tiles, with minimum steel thickness of 0.4mm; Timber framing at minimum 600 centres; Fibrous thermal insulation; Ceiling lining of two layers 13mm thick high density gypsum board (minimum 12kg/m² each layer); and Minimum cavity between roof and ceiling 200mm.</p> |
| External door to habitable spaces | Specific acoustic design required. |

Notes:

1. Where exterior wall cladding has a mass of greater than 25kg/m² (e.g. brick veneer or minimum 25mm stucco plaster), internal wall linings need to be no thicker than 10mm gypsum plasterboard.
2. Ventilation requirements shall be in compliance with NOISE-S3
3. In determining the insulation performance of roof/ceiling arrangements, roof spaces are assumed to have no more than the casual ventilation typical of the jointing, capping and guttering detail used in normal construction.

PK

Papakāika

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Papakāika

Introduction

The Papakāika Chapter enables papakāika, which includes housing and associated activities, on land owned by mana whenua and assists mana whenua to provide for their unique social, cultural, environmental and economic needs and well-being within the District. This Chapter recognises and provides for the relationship of mana whenua with Māori land as defined under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 (TTWMA) and with land granted as Native Reserve for Māori occupation or use. The provisions also provide a pathway for the development of papakāika on general freehold land, provided certain requirements are met.

The Chapter enables mana whenua whānau and hapū to exercise their customary responsibilities as kaitiaki and to undertake activities that reflect their customs and values. Pā and marae provide an important community focal point for social gatherings and cultural activities. Papakāika provides another housing choice for mana whenua and enables them to maintain or re-establish connections to their Māori identity, culture, whānau and whenua. The papakāika provisions include activities that support and/or are complementary with papakāika such as small-scale commercial activities and community facilities.

Section 11 of the Resource Management Act (RMA) does not apply to Māori land unless otherwise provided for in TTWMA. Partition orders (subdivisions) of Māori land may be made by the Māori Land Court. Under TTWMA, there are different types of partitions of Māori land, and some are exempt from the subdivision controls of TTWMA, while others are subject to these controls.

Objectives

PK-O1 Sustainable Māori communities

Mana whenua can use and develop ancestral land for papakāika, in a way consistent with their culture, traditions and economic, cultural and social aspirations, resulting in quality healthy and safe environments.

PK-O2 Form and scale of papakāika

Papakāika are of a form and scale that are not incompatible with the zone the site is located in, while recognising that they may contain activities of a character, scale, intensity or range that is not provided for in the surrounding area.

Policies

PK-P1 Papakāika on land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 and Native Reserves

Enable the development of papakāika on land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 and on Native Reserves, where:

1. located on urban land, reticulated services with sufficient capacity to serve the papakāika are provided; and
2. located on rural land, it can be serviced, on site, in a manner that people's health and safety are provided for; and
3. buildings and structures are of a form, scale and location that is not incompatible with the zone the site is located in; and
4. non-residential activities are of a type and scale that will not compromise the role and function of the District's Commercial, Mixed Use and Industrial Zones; and
5. any adverse effects on adjoining properties and the environment are avoided, remedied, or mitigated.

PK-P2 Papakāika on other land

Allow for papakāika on other land where it can be demonstrated that there is an ancestral connection to the land and:

1. there is support from mana whenua, as represented by the relevant Kāi Tahu rūnanga within whose takiwā the papakāika will be located; and
2. the land will:
 - a) remain in Māori ownership in the long term; or
 - b) be converted to Māori freehold land.

Rules

There are no rules in this chapter. The objectives and policies apply across the Plan. The rules that apply with respect to Papakāika are found in the GRUZ (General Rural Zone), RLZ (Rural Lifestyle Zone), SETZ (Settlement Zone), GRZ (General Residential Zone) and MRZ (Medium Density Residential Zone) chapters.

SIGN

Signs

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Signs

Introduction

Signs contribute to the social, cultural and economic well-being of the Waitaki District by providing useful information, advertising events or businesses, and identifying places. Rules and standards controlling signs are required to manage potential adverse effects, maintain character and amenity values across the District and ensure the safety of the community. District Plan sign provisions apply district-wide, with specific provisions also applying in sensitive locations.

The Sign Chapter manages signs located on both private and public property, where the sign is fixed onto the land, building or a structure.

Any sign that meets the definition of a 'building' or 'structure' must comply with all zone-based provisions (such as standards for setbacks from boundaries and height in relation to boundary).

Objectives

SIGN-O1 Appropriate management of signs

Signs contribute to the social, cultural and economic well-being of the Waitaki District while:

1. supporting the needs of business, infrastructure and community activities; and
2. maintaining the character and visual amenity values of the zone and its location; and
3. maintaining public and transport safety.

Policies

SIGN-P1 Enable signs

Allow signs that are compatible with the role, function and character of the zone in which they are located, including:

1. official signs; and
2. temporary signs.

SIGN-P2 Managing the effects of signs

Provide for signs, where it can be demonstrated that the sign:

1. does not detract from the character, amenity and values of the zone;
2. does not compromise public health and safety, including road safety;
3. is proportional to the scale and tenancies of the building it is located on; and
4. does not contribute to visual clutter and other adverse cumulative effects.

SIGN-P3 Off-site signs

Only allow off-site signs where they:

1. are not located adjacent to State Highways; and
2. do not detract from the purpose, character and amenity values of the zone in which they are located.

SIGN-P4 Signs on trailers, vehicles and vessels

Avoid any sign-written trailer, or sign attached to a vehicle, or permanently moored vessel for the sole purpose of advertising where the vehicle, trailer or permanently moored vessel is parked or moored and visible from any road or public place.

SIGN-P5 Signs in Open Space and Recreation Zones

Provide for off-site commercial sponsorship signs in Open Space and Recreation Zones where these are ancillary to recreation activities and are either:

1. temporary; or
2. do not adversely affect the character and amenity of the zone or any adjoining zone.

SIGN-P6 Managing road safety

Signs are required to be designed, located and maintained so they do not compromise the safe use of the transport network by:

1. ensuring the type, scale, design and location of signs have regard to the road type and the speed restrictions of the road; and
2. managing sign proliferation, illumination levels, light spill, flashing and moving images and digital signs.

SIGN-P7 Digital signs

Enable digital signs in the Town Centre Zone, Commercial Zone, Mixed Use Zone and the General and Heavy Industrial Zone where it can be demonstrated that:

1. it maintains the character and amenity values of the zone and adjoining zones; and
2. there are no adverse effects on the safety of road users; and
3. lawfully established or permitted activities are not adversely affected by the sign.

SIGN-P8 Signs in overlays

Provide for signs where it can be demonstrated that:

1. it does not adversely affect the identified values and character of the overlay; and
2. it does not detract from the character, amenity and values of the overlay; and
3. it does not compromise public health and safety, including traffic and road users; and
4. it is for a lawfully established activity.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

Other requirements outside the District Plan:

1. Signs on or visible from State Highways

Approval is required from Waka Kotahi New Zealand Transport Agency for any signs located on the State Highways. This is regardless of whether the sign complies with the District Plan provisions.

2. Election signs

Election campaign signs are controlled through the Electoral (Advertisements of a Specified Kind) Regulations 2005 (lettering and design) and the Electoral Act 1993 (timeframes for general election signs to be erected and removed). No separate legislation or regulation covers time periods for local government election signage, which is addressed by this Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| SIGN-R1 Official signs | | |
|-------------------------|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 SIGN-S1 and SIGN-S6 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |
| SIGN-R2 Temporary signs | | |
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The sign is associated with a temporary activity and is erected no more than 8 weeks before the first day of the event, or 12 months prior to the anniversary of a school or community organisation and is</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER 6</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <p>removed within 1 week of the event ending; or</p> <p>PER-2 For construction sites or developments under construction, the sign is erected no earlier than 6 months before commencement of the construction works and is removed within 7 days of completion of the site construction or development; or</p> <p>PER-3 For local government electioneering, the sign is erected no earlier than 8 weeks before the elections to which it relates and is removed 1 day after the election period ends; or</p> <p>PER-4 For land and/or premises for sale or lease there is no limit on the duration, provided that once the property is sold or let, the sign is removed within 7 days; and</p> <p>PER-5 SIGN-S1 to SIGN-S6 are complied with, and</p> <p>PER-6 The relevant light standards for the zone in which the building or structure is located must be complied with.</p> | <p>1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4 or PER-5</p> |
|--|--|--|

| SIGN-R3 Signs in Commercial and Mixed Use Zones and Industrial Zones | | |
|--|---|--|
| <p>Commercial and Mixed Use Zones</p> <p>Industrial Zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The sign must be contained within the boundary of the site; and</p> <p>PER-2</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2, PER-3 or PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>The sign must comply with the height in relation to boundary standard for the zone; and</p> <p>PER-3 SIGN-S1 to SIGN-S6 are complied with and</p> <p>PER-4 The relevant light standards for the zone in which the building or structure is located must be complied with.</p> | <p>1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1: Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
|--|---|

| SIGN-R4 Signs in Residential and Rural Zones | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>General Residential Zone</p> <p>Medium Density Residential Zone</p> <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Rural Lifestyle Zone</p> <p>Settlement Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The sign does not contain any of the following features:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. flashing, revolving, or intermittently illuminated lights; 2. moving components; 3. changing images, digital or LED displays; 4. sound effects; 5. captive balloons or blimps; and <p>PER-2 The sign must meet the height in relation to boundary standard for the zone; and</p> <p>PER-3 SIGN-S1, SIGN-S3, SIGN-S4, SIGN-S5 and SIGN-S6 are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-4 The relevant light standards for the zone in which the building or structure is must be complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2, PER-3 or PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| SIGN-R5 Signs in Open Space Zone and Sport and Active Recreation Zone | | |
|--|---|---|
| <p>Open Space Zone</p> <p>Sport and Active Recreation Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The sign: 1. is not an off-site sign; or 2. is an off-site sign; and a) is for the purpose of commercial sponsorship of a recreational activity; and b) will not be visible beyond the site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The sign is ancillary to a recreation activity; and</p> <p>PER-3 The sign must meet the height in relation to boundary standard for the zone; and</p> <p>PER-4 SIGN-S1, SIGN-S2, SIGN-S3, SIGN-S4, SIGN-S5 and SIGN-S6 are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-5 The relevant light standards for the zone in which the building or structure is located must be complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3, PER-4 or PER-5</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| SIGN-R6 Off-site signs | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The sign is not located adjacent to a State Highway.</p> <p>PER-2 SIGN-S1 to SIGN-S6 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| SIGN-R7 Signs attached to a trailer, vehicle or vessel | | |
|--|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Non-Complying</p> <p>This rule does not apply to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. an advertising sign painted or adhered directly onto vehicles or trailers which is incidental to the primary use of that vehicle or trailer; or 2. an advertising sign painted or adhered directly onto company/fleet vehicles or trailers which are used in the day-to-day operation of that business; or 3. businesses operating from a truck or caravan such as food vendors. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

SIGN STANDARDS

| SIGN-S1 | Traffic safety | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Signs must not have any flashing or revolving lights or lasers where located adjacent to any road; and 2. all freestanding signs visible from State Highways must: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) be erected at a right angle to the road; and 3. no sign must be erected adjacent to a road in a manner that will: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) obstruct the line of sight of any road corner, bend or intersection, or vehicle crossing; or b) obstruct, obscure or impair the view of any traffic sign or signal; or c) resemble, or be likely to be confused with, any traffic sign or signal; or d) use reflective materials that may interfere with a road user’s vision; and 4. all signs within 10 horizontal metres of a road must comply with the minimum and maximum lettering sizes in Table 11 – Minimum and Maximum Lettering Sizes; and 5. all signs within 10 horizontal metres of a road must comply with the minimum setback distances from other signs as read from one direction and measured parallel to the centreline of the road in Table 12 – Setback Distances. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. traffic safety; and 2. the design and location of the sign and any alternative options. |

Table 11– Minimum and maximum lettering size

| Regulatory speed limit of adjoining road | Main message | Main message | Secondary message |
|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Km/hr | Minimum lettering height (mm) | Maximum lettering height (mm) | Minimum lettering height (mm) |
| 0 – 50 | 100 | 150 | 75 |
| 51 – 70 | 150 | 200 | 100 |
| 71 – 80 | 175 | 250 | 125 |
| 81 – 100 | 200 | 300 | 150 |

Table 12 – Setback distances

| Regulatory speed limit (km/hr) | Separation distance (m) |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 0 – 70 | 60 |
| 71 – 80 | 70 |
| 81 – 100 | 80 |

| SIGN-S2 | | Distracting features |
|------------------|--|---|
| All zones | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The sign does not contain any of the following features: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) flashing, revolving, or intermittently illuminated lights; or b) moving components; or c) changing images, digital or LED displays; or d) sound effects; or e) captive balloons or blimps. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the frequency and intensity of intermittent or flashing light and/or image change; and 2. the prominence of the sign and any potential for distraction; and 3. extent of illumination when visible from a public place; and 4. whether the sign incorporates lighting controls to automatically adjust the brightness of the screen in line with ambient light levels; and 5. the proximity of the sign to residential and other sensitive activities; and 6. impact on surrounding activities, including the amenity of the surrounding environment. |

| SIGN-S3 | | Maximum height of signs |
|--|--|--|
| All zones | 1. Any temporary sign must not exceed three metres in height measured from ground level. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any impact on the character and amenity values of the surrounding area; and 2. whether the sign is compatible with the built form on the site; and 3. whether the sign contributes to visual clutter; and 4. any adverse cumulative effects. |
| Commercial and Mixed Use Zones | 2. a free-standing sign must not exceed four metres in height, measured from ground level; and | |
| Industrial Zones | 3. any sign attached to a building must not extend above the height of the façade. | |
| General Rural Zone | 4. any sign must not exceed three metres in height, measured from ground level; 5. any sign attached to a building must not extend above the height of the façade. | |
| Open Space and Recreation Zones | 6. any freestanding sign must not exceed four metres in height, measured from ground level; and 7. any sign attached to a building must not extend above façade height. | |
| Residential Zone Settlement Zone Rural Lifestyle Zone | 8. any freestanding sign must not exceed two metres in height, measured from ground level; and 9. any sign attached to a building must not extend above the height of the façade. | |

| SIGN-S4 | | Maximum area of signs |
|------------------|--|--|
| All zones | 1. Any temporary sign must not exceed a maximum area of 2m ² , but may be double sided. Where a sign is double-sided, the maximum area of the sign is calculated as the area of one side of the sign; and | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any impact on the character and amenity values of the surrounding area; and 2. whether the sign is compatible with the built form on the site; and |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | <p>2. all sandwich board signs must not exceed a maximum area of 1m²; and</p> <p>3. all advertising flags must not exceed 1.8m high x 0.5m wide in size; and</p> | <p>3. whether the sign contributes to visual clutter; and</p> <p>4. any adverse cumulative effects.</p> |
| <p>Commercial and Mixed Use Zones</p> <p>Industrial Zones</p> | <p>4. any freestanding sign must not exceed a surface area of 5m²; and</p> | |
| <p>Residential Zones</p> <p>Settlement Zone</p> <p>Rural Lifestyle Zone</p> | <p>5. the maximum total area of signs on any site must not exceed 0.5m²; and</p> | |
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> | <p>6. the maximum total area of signs on any site shall not exceed 3m²; and</p> | |
| <p>Open Space and Recreation Zones</p> | <p>7. except for (8.) below, any sign must not exceed a surface area of 3m²; and</p> <p>8. the surface area of a sign displaying the club/s name on clubrooms must not exceed 5m² in area.</p> | |

| SIGN-S5 Maximum number of signs | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>1. There shall be no more than one temporary sign (excluding real estate and development) per site; and</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| <p>Commercial and Mixed Use Zones</p> <p>Industrial Zones</p> | <p>2. a maximum of one freestanding sign per site per road frontage; and</p> <p>3. a maximum of one sign per tenancy per road frontage attached to the fascia of a veranda; and</p> <p>4. a maximum of one sign per tenancy attached to the wall, fence or building per elevation (other than a veranda sign); and</p> <p>5. a maximum of one sandwich board sign per tenancy or business.</p> | <p>1. any impact on the character and amenity values of the surrounding area; and</p> <p>2. whether the sign contributes to visual clutter; and</p> <p>3. any adverse cumulative effects.</p> |
| <p>Residential Zones</p> <p>Settlement Zone</p> <p>General Rural Zone</p> <p>Rural Lifestyle Zone</p> | <p>6. there shall be no more than one sign per site visible from a public space, including public roads.</p> | |
| <p>Open Space and Recreation Zones</p> | <p>7. there shall be no more than two signs per site visible beyond the site.</p> | |

| <p>SIGN-S6 Signs in overlays</p> | | |
|---|---|--|
| <p>Significant Natural Area</p> <p>Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori</p> <p>Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes</p> | <p>1. The sign must not be internally or externally illuminated;</p> <p>2. there shall be no more than one sign per site visible from a public space, including public roads;</p> <p>3. the maximum total area of any official signs on any site shall not exceed 3m².</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. any positive effects of the sign; and</p> <p>2. any adverse effects on the identified values, or character of the overlay in which it is located or any adjacent overlays; and</p> <p>3. the extent to which the sign, including its content and design, complements the identified values or character of the overlay; and</p> <p>4. the location of the sign within, or in relation to, any identified feature, site,</p> |

| | | |
|---|--|---|
| <p>Light Sensitive Environment</p> | | <p>area or setting identified by any overlay; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">5. the mitigation of effects through alternative methods, locations or design of the sign; and6. any operational needs or functional needs of the sign; and7. any cumulative effects. |
|---|--|---|

TEMP

**Temporary
Activities**

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Temporary Activities

Introduction

A temporary activity only lasts for a relatively short period of time. Temporary activities may incorporate both the activities and structures to facilitate the activities.

The adverse effects of temporary activities, such as those generated by people, traffic, car parking, noise, and visual change resulting from associated structures, are usually managed through their infrequency, short duration, and limited scale. However, the adverse effects may be intensive, particularly in sensitive landscapes and environments. The scale and intensity of these effects will depend on the scale and nature of the temporary activity. Temporary activities can also generate significant positive effects which need to be recognised, for example, vibrancy, and social, cultural and economic well-being.

The provisions of this Chapter are designed to provide clarity and flexibility for temporary activities that will result in less than minor effects on the environment, and place appropriate controls on temporary activities that are likely to result in more adverse or intensive environmental effects. Temporary signs are addressed in the Sign chapter of the Plan. Temporary works to infrastructure, such as maintenance, are addressed in the Infrastructure chapter of the Plan.

Objectives

TEMP-O1 Positive effects of temporary activities

Temporary activities can enhance social, cultural and economic well-being and contribute to a vibrant Waitaki District.

TEMP-O2 Temporary activity – adverse effects

A diverse range of temporary activities are enabled, where these minimise both on and off-site adverse effects.

Policies

TEMP-P1 Benefits of temporary activities

Recognise that temporary activities can provide positive social, cultural and economic effects for people and the community.

TEMP-P2 Enabling temporary activities

Allow temporary activities that manage, through their scale, duration, intensity and frequency, adverse effects on:

1. the character and amenity values of the area in which they are located; and
2. the safety and efficiency of the transport network.

TEMP-P3 Temporary military training activities

Provide for temporary military training activities, where they remedy and mitigate their significant effects on the amenity values of the site and surrounding area.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

Note: All buildings are subject to meeting the requirements of the Building Act.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| TEMP-R1 Temporary activities (excluding building and construction projects) | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>Town Centre Zone</p> <p>Open Space Zone</p> <p>Sport and Recreation Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The total number of people on-site (including staff) must not exceed 1000 persons at any one time; and</p> <p>PER-2 The duration of the temporary activity must not exceed ten consecutive calendar days (excluding set up and pack down); and</p> <p>PER-3 The site must not be used for any temporary activity more than 12 times in any calendar year; and</p> <p>PER-4 PER-2 and PER-3 do not apply to temporary activities that occur on roads.</p> <p>PER-4 The temporary activity must not operate outside of the following hours of operation: 7:00am–10:00pm Sunday to Thursday 7:00am–11:00pm Friday to Saturday; or 7:00am New Years Eve day and 1:00am New Years Day; and</p> <p>PER-5</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, PER-5 or PER-6</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. timing, duration and scale; and 2. adequacy of health and safety provisions; and 3. impacts on transport network and the availability of parking; and 4. whether other suitable alternative locations were considered; and 5. any restriction to public access; and 6. any damage resulting from the alteration of land; and 7. the restoration of land. |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| | <p>All structures and equipment must be removed from the site within 3 working days of the completion of the temporary activity, and any damage within public spaces must be remediated; and</p> <p>PER-6 The relevant noise standards for the zone are complied with.</p> | |
| <p>All other zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The total number of people on-site (including staff) must not exceed 1000 persons at any one time; and</p> <p>PER-2 The duration of the temporary activity must not exceed three consecutive calendar days (excluding set up and pack down); and</p> <p>PER-3 The site must not be used for any temporary activity more than 7 times in any calendar year; and</p> <p>PER-4 The temporary activity must not operate outside of the following Hours of Operation: 7:00am–10:00pm; and</p> <p>PER-5 All structures and equipment must be removed from the site within 3 working days of the completion of the temporary activity, and any damage within public spaces must be remediated; and</p> <p>PER-6 The relevant noise standards for the zone are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, PER-5 or PER-6</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. timing, duration and scale; and 2. adequacy of health and safety provisions; and 3. impacts on transport network and the availability of parking; and 4. whether other suitable alternative locations were considered; and 5. any restriction to public access; and 6. any damage resulting from the alteration of land; and 7. the restoration of land. |

| TEMP-R2 Public fireworks displays or public light show displays | | |
|--|---|---|
| <p>Town Centre Zone</p> <p>Open Space Zone</p> <p>Sport and Recreation Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1</p> <p>Hours for public fireworks displays must be between:</p> <p>9:00am New Year’s Eve day and 1:00am on New Year’s Day; 9:00am–11:00pm on Guy Fawkes Night; or 9:00am–11:00pm on the official day of Matariki.</p> <p><i>Note: Public fireworks displays and public light show displays are exempt from the standards for noise and light.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. timing, duration and scale; and 2. whether other suitable alternative locations were considered. |

| TEMP-R3 Temporary buildings and structures ancillary to a temporary activity (excluding building and construction projects) | | |
|--|---|--|
| <p>All zones</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The building or structure must not be erected on or remain on the site for more than one week before or after the event opens or closes to participants; and</p> <p>PER-2 The site must be returned to its original condition, no more than one week after the temporary activity taking place; and</p> <p>PER-3 The relevant building setback standards for the zone in which the building or structure is located (excluding temporary fences) are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-4 The relevant light standards for the zone in which the building or structure is located are complied with; and</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4 or PER-5</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the duration that the building or structure remains on-site; and 2. any impact to the amenity values of adjoining sites and the surrounding area, having regard to the purpose and function of the zone in which they are located; and 3. any damage resulting from the alteration of land; and 4. the restoration of land. |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p>PER-5 The relevant noise standards for the zone are complied with.</p> | |
|--|---|--|

| TEMP-R4 Temporary buildings and structures ancillary to a building or construction project | | |
|--|--|--|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The building or structure must not exceed 50m² in gross floor area; and</p> <p>PER-2 The building or structure must be located on or adjacent to the site of the construction project; and</p> <p>PER-3 The relevant zone building setbacks, of the zone in which they are located, must be complied with; and</p> <p>PER-4 The maximum building height standards, for the zone in which the building or structure is located, must be complied with; and</p> <p>PER-5 The relevant light standards, for the zone in which the building or structure is located are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-6 The relevant noise standards are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-7 The building or structure must be removed from the site within one month of completion of the project or, in the case of land subdivision sales offices, within one month of the sale of the last allotment in the subdivision.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, PER-5, PER-6 or PER-7</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building dominance; and 2. any impact to the amenity values of adjoining sites and the surrounding area, having regard to the purpose and function of the zone in which they are located. |

| TEMP-R5 Temporary military training activities | | |
|---|---|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The relevant noise standards are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 For weapons firing and/or the use of explosives, notice must be provided to the WDC at least 5 working days prior to the commencement of the activity; and</p> <p>PER-3 No permanent structures must be constructed; and</p> <p>PER-4 The duration of the activity must not exceed a period of 31 consecutive days in any calendar year.</p> <p><i>Note: Earthworks provisions may also apply to temporary military activities in areas with Overlays.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 or PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the proposed location, duration, hours, times and day/s of the week on which the activity will occur; and 2. the provision of information to local residents regarding the proposed activity and its hours and duration. |

| TEMP-R6 Temporary helicopter take-offs and landings, excluding Ōamaru Airport and Ōmārama Airfield | | |
|---|--|---|
| All zones | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The site must not be used for take-offs and landings on more than ten days in any 12-month period; and</p> <p>PER-2 The site must not be used for take-offs and landings on more than two consecutive days; and</p> <p>PER-3 All take-offs and landings must occur during daylight hours; and</p> <p>PER-4</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 or PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the proposed location, duration, hours, times and day/s of the week on which the activity will occur; and 2. the provision of information to local residents regarding the proposed activity and its hours and duration. |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p>The relevant noise standards are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-5 The following activities are exempt from the provisions of PER-1 to PER-4:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. helicopter landings for emergencies by police, fire service, ambulance, or for search and rescue purposes; or 2. helicopter landings associated with military training exercises; or 3. normal airport or airfield operations; or 4. rural farming operations | |
|--|---|--|

| TEMP-R7 Temporary storage of goods and materials | | |
|--|---|---|
| Residential Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | <p>Where: PER-1 Any structure for the temporary storage or stacking of goods or materials must not remain on the site for longer than 3 months and must not exceed 50m² in gross floor area; and</p> <p>PER-2 The maximum building height and boundary setback standards for the zone in which the temporary storage structure is located are complied with.</p> | <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER 2</p> <p>Matters over which discretion is restricted:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building dominance |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| TEMP-R8 Temporary outdoor storage or display for sale of goods on a site vacant of buildings | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| Town Centre Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

RESZ

Residential Zones

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Residential Zones

Introduction

This chapter contains objectives, policies and rules relating to the General Residential Zone and Medium Density Residential Zone.

The purpose of the Residential zones is to provide zones where residential amenity values and the quality of the built environment reflects the purpose and character intended for the Residential zones. A range of housing types, densities and activities are provided for to meet the diverse needs of the community, with provisions to ensure that the effects of development on adjoining sites are minimised, including visual amenity, privacy and access to daylight and sunlight. Home businesses and other non-residential activities that support the social and economic health and well-being of the community are enabled where the activities minimise adverse effects on residential character and amenity values. Non-residential activities that are incompatible with residential amenity values, or which are more appropriately located in other zones, are discouraged.

Objectives

RESZ-O1 Supply of residential land

Waitaki District has well-functioning urban residential environments with sufficient land, in a diversity of localities, that enable the residential needs of the District's present and future urban populations to be met while recognising constraints imposed by the natural and physical environment.

RESZ-O2 Scale, form and design of development in Residential Zones

New development in Residential Zones is of a form, scale and design that:

1. achieves high standards of amenity; and
2. supports community health, safety and well-being; and
3. provides for the changing character of higher density living environments; and
4. allows for a range of densities, housing typologies and living environments.

RESZ-O3 Appropriate activities

Residential Zones accommodate non-residential activities where these support the function of local communities and minimise adverse effects on residential amenity and coherence.

RESZ-O4 Sustainable residential development

Urban residential environments:

1. provide for efficient and sustainable use of land; and
2. support reductions in greenhouse gas emissions; and
3. are resilient to the future effects of climate change.

Policies

RESZ-P1 Location of residential development

Locate residential development to ensure:

1. a clear distinction between urban residential and rural areas; and
2. a compact urban form is maintained and attached to existing towns and settlements; and
3. it occurs in a co-ordinated pattern of development and is sequenced with the delivery of infrastructure, including roading, potable water, and stormwater and wastewater disposal; and
4. reverse sensitivity effects on rural and industrial land uses, and infrastructure, are minimised where practicable; and

5. provision is made for residential intensification near the Town Centre Zone and areas with good accessibility to commercial activities and community services; and
6. that the expansion of urban areas onto highly productive land is avoided, unless there are no reasonably practicable alternatives.

RESZ-P2 Design of new development

Ensure that new development in residential areas is well designed and laid out, including by:

1. introducing Residential Design Guidelines to guide development in residential areas; and
2. ensuring that the bulk, scale and location of buildings is consistent with the environment anticipated for the zone, and that any external dominance, privacy and shadowing effects are minimised; and
3. ensuring that the combination of buildings and impermeable surface coverage do not substantially reduce the landscaped component of residential sites or reduce the ability to manage stormwater on the site, and where this is reduced, that it is offset by suitable planting or other green surface treatment; and
4. maintaining or enhancing streetscapes through:
 - a) the setback of garaging and buildings, and where these setbacks are reduced, that sufficient space is still available for vehicle manoeuvring, and impacts of dominance on the streetscape are minimised; and
 - b) limiting the height and permeability of fences, unless the fencing is required for acoustic insulation; and
5. ensuring that internal building setbacks provide for the physical maintenance and upkeep of buildings within the site and on adjacent sites, and that impacts from reverse sensitivity on other zones, or from the keeping of domestic livestock, are minimised; and
6. requiring that residential activities are provided with sufficient on-site amenity for residents through access to outdoor living space that complements the housing typology, and consider reductions only where alternative arrangements for open space are available (either within the site or within close proximity to the site); and
7. facilitating passive surveillance and active residential frontages by requiring glazing, avoidance of blank façades, and provision of habitable rooms facing the street, and consider any modification only where other active design features, such as verandas, are incorporated; and
8. minimising any impacts associated with outdoor storage.

RESZ-P3 Multi-unit development

Provide for multi-unit development in the Medium Density Residential Zone and General Residential Zone, including the use of amalgamated or multi-site redevelopment, while:

1. ensuring that the development provides for active and passive engagement with the street at ground level, and, where this is not provided, that there are alternative design features that promote interaction; and

2. ensuring that outdoor storage is integrated with the development and avoids adverse visual effects on the streetscape; and
3. considering the context and character of the surrounding area and the extent to which it complements surrounding residential development; and
4. ensuring that the development contributes to amenity and public safety by addressing the street, and, where relevant, other areas of public open space; and
5. minimising the visual bulk of development through articulation of façades, using a variety of materials, and providing for a human scale to multi-storey buildings; and
6. incorporating open space into the design that encourages interaction of people within developments as well as the use of landscaping features to soften built form and provide for external and internal amenity, including encouraging the retention of mature trees; and
7. providing for vehicle and pedestrian access in a manner that recognises public safety, and a pedestrian entrance that is obvious and accessible; and
8. clearly demarcating public and private space, in particular, where this faces the street, while continuing to provide for visual interaction; and
9. encouraging variation in unit sizes within a development to support housing choice.

RESZ-P4 Commercial activities in Residential Zones

Provide for commercial activities or upgrades to lawfully established commercial activities in the General Residential and Medium Density Residential Zones where these:

1. are of a scale that is ancillary to residential use; or
2. provide a public health or well-being benefit and need to be readily accessible within a Residential Zone; or
3. maintain residential amenity values through residential scale and design; or
4. are upgrades to lawfully established commercial activities, they minimise impacts on residential amenity values, including hours of operation, traffic, signs, noise and light spill; and
5. do not diminish the role of established Commercial zones as the primary location for commercial activity.

RESZ-P5 Non-residential activities

Provide for the establishment of certain non-residential activities (other than commercial activities) in residential zones, in circumstances where:

1. a local need is demonstrated; or
2. the predominant use of the site remains residential; or
3. such activities can generally be expected to be found, and the activity is compatible in terms of its effects on surrounding activities and the impact of adverse effects are minimised, in particular in relation to hours of operation.

RESZ-P6 Minor residential units

Enable residential choice and flexibility by providing for a single minor residential unit on a site, where it:

1. is subservient to the principal residential unit on the site; and
2. maintains residential amenity value through provision of outdoor living space .

RESZ-P7 Sustainable design

In relation to design of buildings in Residential zones, encourage and advocate for:

1. minimisation of energy and water use and the use of low impact design such as optimal site layout, passive solar design, solar power and water heating, and, where appropriate, greywater recycling; and
2. universal design which provides for all stages of life development, size, and abilities, in particular in relation to retirement village living and minor residential units.

RESZ-P8 Safety and well-being

When considering new development in Residential zones:

1. take into account the following Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles in the design of structures, residential units, outdoor areas and public open spaces:
 - a) access: safe movement and connections; and
 - b) surveillance and sightlines: see and be seen; and
 - c) layout: clear and logical orientation; and
 - d) activity mix: eyes on the street; and
 - e) sense of ownership: showing a space is cared for; and
 - f) quality environments: well-designed, managed and maintained environments; and
 - g) physical protection: using active security measures; and
2. provide for peaceful and pleasant living environments which enable limited opportunities for signs, appropriately manage the impacts of on-site traffic generation to minimise impacts on neighbouring properties and road networks, and minimise adverse effects of noise and light, particularly during night time hours.

GRZ

**General
Residential Zone**

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

General Residential Zone

Introduction

The purpose of the General Residential Zone is to provide for residential areas predominantly used for residential activities, with a mix of building types, and other compatible activities that maintain or enhance residential amenity values. The General Residential Zone provides for residential areas with ample private open space and with minimal adverse effects on existing and future residents. Permitted activities include home business, small scale educational and health care facilities, visitor accommodation and other activities that are at a scale and generate a range of effects that is consistent with residential character.

The General Residential Zone applies to the suburban areas of Ōamaru and the towns of Weston, Kakanui, Palmerston, Ōmārama, Otematata and Kurow.

GRZ - Objectives

GRZ-O1 Purpose and character of the General Residential Zone

The General Residential Zone consists of a range of residential unit types and sizes as well as some non-residential activities, where these support the local community and are compatible with the character and amenity values of the zone and:

1. provides for suburban character on larger sites, primarily with detached residential units; and
2. provides opportunities for multi-unit residential development on larger sites; and
3. has sites generally dominated by landscaped areas, with open spacious streetscapes; and
4. through careful design provides a range of higher density living choices to be developed within the zone, including minor residential units and retirement villages; and
5. provides for small scale commercial activities that service the local community and home businesses at a scale consistent with surrounding residential character and amenity values.

Policies

GRZ-P1 General Residential Zone character and amenity values

Provide for use and development that support and maintain the character and amenity values of the Zone.

GRZ - Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| GRZ-R1 Residential activity | | |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| General Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |
| GRZ-R2 Building activity | | |
| General Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 GRZ-S1 and GRZ-S10 are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 GRZ-S2, GRZ-S3, GRZ-S4, GRZ-S5, GRZ-S6, GRZ-S7, GRZ-S8 and GRZ-S9 are complied with.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas</i> <i>NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin</i> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Notification: <i>An application under RDIS-1 for non-compliance with GRZ-S5, GRZ-S6, GRZ-S7, GRZ-S8 and GRZ-S9 is precluded from being publicly notified in accordance with section 95A of the RMA but may be limited notified.</i></p> |

| GRZ-R3 Residential unit (including conversion of other buildings to residential units) | | |
|---|---|--|
| General Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 GRZ-S1 is complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 GRZ-S7 is complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| GRZ-R4 Accessory building | | |
| General Residential Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| GRZ-R5 Minor residential unit | | |
| General Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 There is no more than one minor residential unit per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The minor residential unit does not exceed a gross floor area of 80m²; and</p> <p>PER-3 Parking and access is achieved from the same entrance as the primary residential unit.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. whether the minor residential unit fits within its context, taking into account: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) location, size and visual appearance of the minor residential unit so that it appears from the street, or any other public place, as an integrated ancillary part of the principal dwelling; and b) the adverse visual effects on the street-scene associated with parking areas and visual and |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <p>pedestrian safety effects arising from the provision of any additional driveway to accommodate the minor residential unit; and</p> <p>c) the convenience of the location of outdoor living space in relation to the respective residential units, or whether other shared outdoor living spaces, or public open space, is immediately or easily accessible; and</p> <p>d) the adequacy of the size and dimension of the outdoor living space to provide for the amenity value needs of future occupants.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
|--|--|---|

| GRZ-R6 Boarding house | | |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| General Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The maximum number of boarders does not exceed six people.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| GRZ-R7 Supported residential care | | |
|--|---|---|
| General Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The maximum occupancy does not exceed nine residents.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| GRZ-R8 Home business | | |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| General Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 No more than 40m² of the gross floor area of all buildings on the site is used for the home business; and</p> <p>PER-2 No more than one full time employee or equivalent engaged in the home business resides off-site; and</p> <p>PER-3 No more than 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24 hour period for the combined home business and residential unit; and</p> <p>PER-4 Any storage of materials associated with the home business is undertaken within buildings on the site; and</p> <p>PER-5 The manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling, or processing of any goods or articles associated with a home business take place within a building; and</p> <p>PER-6 The hours of operation, when the site is open to visitors, clients, and deliveries, shall be limited to between the hours of: 7:00am-9:00pm Monday to Friday; and 8:00am-7:00pm Saturday, Sunday and public holidays.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, PER-5 or PER-6</p> |

| GRZ-R9 Residential visitor accommodation | | |
|---|--|--|
| General Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <p>The maximum occupancy is five guests per night; and</p> <p>PER-2 No more than 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24 hour period for the combined visitor accommodation and residential unit.</p> | <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |
|--|---|---|

| GRZ-R10 Educational facility | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>General Residential Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity occurs within a building with a maximum gross floor area of 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The hours of operation when the site is open to visitors, students, clients, and deliveries shall be between the hours of: 7:00am – 9:00pm Monday to Friday.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

| GRZ-R11 Medical and health facility | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>General Residential Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity occurs within a building with a maximum gross floor area of 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The hours of operation when the site is open to patients, clients, and deliveries shall be between the hours of: 7:00am – 6:00pm Monday to Friday.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

| GRZ-R12 Papakāika in the General Residential Zone <u>within</u> land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve | | |
|---|--|--|
| General Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of all commercial activities does not exceed 100m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The gross floor area of all community facilities does not exceed 200m² per site.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| GRZ-R13 Multi-unit developments | | |
|--|--|---|
| General Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect that the increased density has on the visual amenity values and established streetscape character of the area, including the retention of mature trees and landscaping; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and 4. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 5. on-site amenity values, including the ability to provide adequate outdoor living space for all residential units on site; and | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>6. parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and neighbours; and</p> <p>7. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping; and</p> <p>8. the extent to which the activity will intensify the use of the area and/or the number of people that are likely to occupy the site, thereby potentially increasing the level of exposure to life-safety risk from the effects of natural hazards and climate change.</p> <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for multi-unit development, must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person in addition to the standard information requirements.</i></p> | |
|--|--|

| GRZ-R14 Retirement village | | |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| General Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and 3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and neighbours; and 5. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for multi-unit development, must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person in addition to the standard information requirements.</i></p> | |
|--|--|

| GRZ-R15 Community facilities | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>General Residential Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and 3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties and public places, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. on-site amenity values; and 5. the extent to which the activity may adversely impact on traffic generation, road safety, parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and neighbours; and 6. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping; and 7. whether the activity can be better located in a nearby centre or is within walking distance to a nearby centre; and 8. the extent of infrastructure requirements. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for multi-unit development, must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person in addition to the standard information requirements.</i></p> | |
|---|--|

| GRZ-R16 Papakāika in the Residential Zones <u>outside</u> of land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve | | |
|---|---|---|
| <p>General Residential Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: PER-1 There is a letter of support from all the relevant Kāi Tahu rūnanga that represent mana whenua for the takiwā within which the papakāika is located.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse amenity effects on adjacent properties; and 2. any reverse sensitivity effects on adjoining land uses; and 3. public health and safety; and 4. servicing of the site with water and wastewater, including any cumulative adverse effects; and 5. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| GRZ-R17 Any activity not otherwise listed as permitted, restricted discretionary or non-complying | | |
|---|--|---|
| <p>General Residential Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| GRZ-R18 Industrial activity | | |
| General Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| GRZ-R19 Commercial activity over 75m² | | |
| General Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| GRZ-R20 Vehicle or boat repair services | | |
| General Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| GRZ-R21 Hospital | | |
| General Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| GRZ-R22 Rural Industry | | |
| General Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| GRZ-R23 Primary production | | |
| General Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| GRZ-R24 Intensive indoor primary production | | |
| General Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| GRZ-R25 Large format retail activity | | |
| General Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

GRZ - STANDARDS

| GRZ-S1 Residential site density | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Site density shall not exceed one residential unit per 300m² of net site area, which can be calculated over multiple sites; and 2. where a site is less than 300m², one residential unit is allowed. 3. Neither Clause 1 or 2 above, apply to a minor residential unit or residential unit in a retirement village. | Not Applicable |
| GRZ-S2 Building coverage | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The maximum building coverage for any site shall be 40%, except that for papakāika on land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve, the maximum building coverage for any site shall be 45%. 2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation in Clause 1 above. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including privacy, outlook, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. the ability to provide adequate outdoor living space on the site in terms of dimension, access and orientation. |
| GRZ-S3 Minimum landscaped permeable surfaces | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. At least 25% of the total site area shall be planted in grass, vegetation or landscaped with permeable materials. 2. Vehicle access and manoeuvring areas shall be assessed as impervious surface areas regardless of their surface covering. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the ability of the development to manage stormwater runoff through site-specific stormwater design; and 2. the ability to provide adequate on-site amenity and access to green space; and 3. the effect on the established streetscape character and amenity of the area, including the ability to reduce the amount of impermeable surface used and retain green space. |

| GRZ-S4 Building and structures height | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All buildings and structures must not exceed a maximum height of 8m measured from ground level, except that no building for an activity shall exceed the maximum height determined by a 1:7 transitional side surfaces gradient or by a 1:40 Take Off/Approach Surface gradient for aircraft using the Ōmārama Airfield, as shown on Maps 7 and 40. 2. Clause 1 does not apply to antennas, aerials, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter), chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. the effect of increased height in terms of the outlook from surrounding sites, roads and public open space in the surrounding area; and 5. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the additional height of the building or structure. |
| GRZ-S5 Height in relation to boundary | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No part of any building shall project beyond the height in relation to boundary recession lines from any point 3m vertically above ground level along the site boundaries. 2. Clause 1 does not apply to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) road boundaries; or b) buildings on adjoining sites that have a common wall along an internal boundary for the length of that common wall; or c) boundaries abutting an access lot or right of way, in which case the furthest boundary of the access lot or right of way may be used; or d) lines, wires or support structures for utilities; or e) flagpoles or antennas, other than dish antennas over 1.0m in diameter; or f) lightning rods, chimneys, ventilation shafts, solar heating devices, roof water tanks, lift and stair shafts, provided these do not exceed the height in | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the height of the building or structure. |

- relation to boundary by more than 3.0m as measured vertically; or
- g) architectural features such as steeples, towers and finials, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3.0m as measured vertically; or
- h) a gable end, dormer or roof where that proportion beyond the height in relation to boundary is no greater than 1.5m² in area and no greater than 1.0m in height.

Note: See Diagram 6 below which demonstrates how the height in relation to boundary recession lines are to be measured.

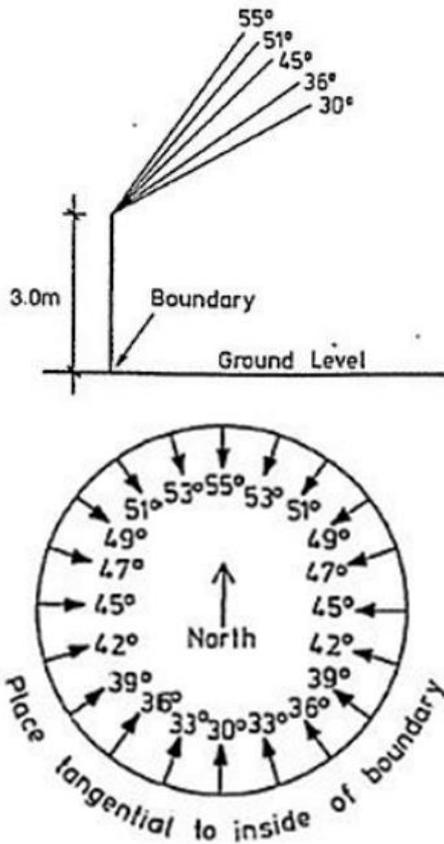
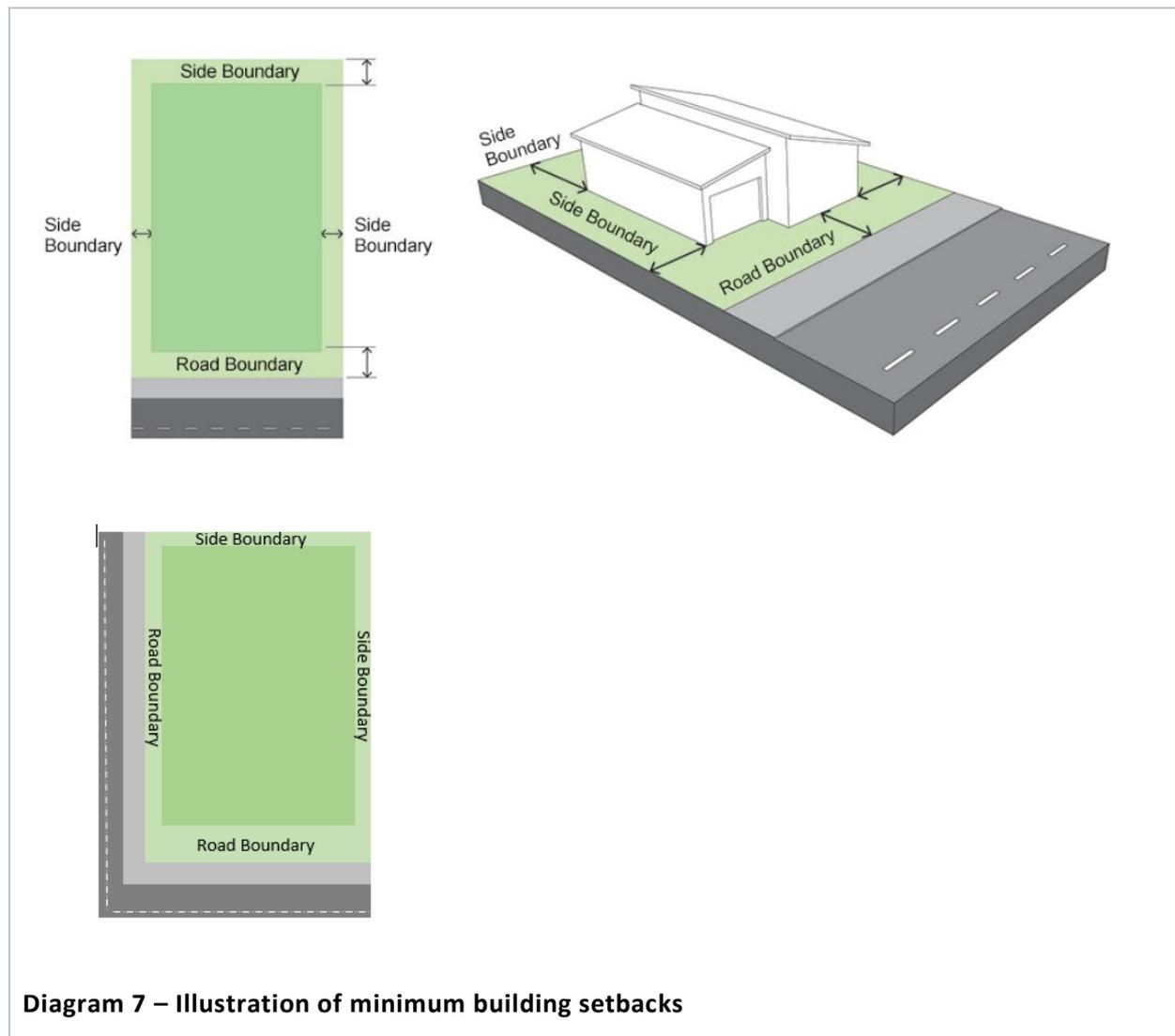


Diagram 6 - Height in Relation to Boundary Recession Lines

| GRZ-S6 Minimum building and structure setbacks | |
|---|---|
| <p>The minimum setback of any part of a building or structure for an activity shall be:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. from a road boundary: 4.5m; and 2. from internal boundaries: 1.6m; and 3. corner sites (with two or more road boundaries): one setback of 4.5m along a road boundary and setbacks of 1.6m on all other boundaries; <p>Except that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. buildings or structures used to house domestic livestock shall be setback a minimum of 4.5m from all boundaries; or 5. where a boundary immediately adjoins an access or part of an access which is owned or partly owned with that site, or has a registered right-of-way over it in favour of that site, the minimum setback shall be 1.0m; or 6. where an internal boundary adjoins a Commercial, Industrial, Sport and Active Recreation, Rural or Special Purpose Zone boundary, all habitable buildings shall be setback from that boundary by a minimum of 4.0m. 7. Internal boundary requirements in Clause 2 above do not apply to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) accessory buildings where these are not used for human habitation or the housing of domestic livestock, and the building does not exceed 10.0m in length and does not contain any windows or doors along the boundary elevation; b) buildings that share a common wall along the boundary for the length of that common wall; c) rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres in capacity. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and 4. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and 5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety; and 6. the effects of buildings used for the housing of domestic livestock in terms of noise, odour, flies, or vermin on adjoining sites; and 7. the effects of non-residential buildings in terms of noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration on adjoining sites; and 8. the extent to which the effects of permitted non-residential activities within an adjoining zone boundary will have on the amenity of the building or structure; and 9. the extent to which the reduction in the setback is necessary due to the shape or natural and physical features of the site; and 10. whether adequate mitigation of adverse effects can be achieved through the use of screening, planting and/or alternative design. |



| GRZ-S7 Outdoor living space | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A minimum of 50m² of continuous outdoor living space able to contain a circle with a diameter of 6m shall be provided within the site of a residential unit (except a residential unit in a retirement village); and 2. the required outdoor living space shall not be occupied by any structure, driveway, or parking space, other than an outdoor swimming pool or washing line; and 3. for any minor residential unit: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) an outdoor living space able to contain a circle with a diameter of 4m shall be provided; and | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 2. the effect on the amenity values of nearby residential properties, especially privacy and outlook of adjoining sites; and 3. the ability to provide adequate privacy and outdoor living space for all residential units on site; and 4. the extent to which a reduced area of outdoor living space will adequately provide for the outdoor living needs of the likely residents of the site; and |

| | |
|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> b) the outdoor living space shall be accessible from the living area; and c) the required minimum area of outdoor living space shall not be occupied by any structure, driveway, or parking space, other than an outdoor swimming pool or washing line; and d) the required outdoor living space is not part of any required outdoor living space for the principal residential unit. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5. the proximity of the residential unit to accessible public open space; and 6. any topographical or other site constraints that make compliance with the standard impractical. |
|---|---|

GRZ-S8 Designing for safe streets

Where a site has direct road frontage, any residential unit or minor residential unit facing the road shall:

1. have at least one habitable room or kitchen located facing the street at ground level; and
2. include at least 20% of the front façade in glazing (window or door panels); and
3. have a door that is directly visible and accessible from the street.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. building design, siting and external appearance; and
2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and
3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and
4. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and
5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety.

GRZ-S9 Frontage fencing

All fencing structures located between a road and the front façade of a building, or within 2.0m of a boundary with a public reserve, walkway or cycleway shall:

1. be no higher than 1.2m; and
2. fencing over 0.9m in height shall be at least 45% visually permeable; except:
3. on any arterial road, a solid fence can be constructed to a maximum height of 2m.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. building design, siting and external appearance; and
2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and
3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and
4. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook,

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and</p> <p>5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety.</p> |
| <p>The diagram consists of three separate illustrations of fence types, each with a vertical double-headed arrow to its left labeled 'Max height as per rule'. - The first illustration shows a fence with a solid grey base and a top section of vertical slats. - The second illustration shows a fence with a solid grey base and a top section of vertical slats. - The third illustration shows a fence with vertical slats and solid grey panels.</p> | |
| <p>Diagram 8 – Examples of Visually Permeable Fencing</p> | |

| <p>GRZ-S10 Outdoor storage</p> | |
|---|------------------------------|
| <p>1. No outdoor storage shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) exceed 14m² in area on any one site; and b) be stored for eight, or more, consecutive weeks in any 12 month period; or c) be visible from an adjoining property or a road. <p>2. Except where all of the outdoor storage:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) cannot be seen from a public place and surrounding properties; and/or b) is screened by a continuous wall, fence or landscaping or a combination of all three, so that the outdoor storage is not visible from a public place and surrounding properties. | <p>Not Applicable</p> |

MRZ

**Medium Density
Residential Zone**

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Medium Density Residential Zone

Introduction

The purpose of the Medium Density Residential Zone is to provide for residential development at a greater density than in the General Residential Zone.

The Medium Density Residential Zone applies to suburban areas of Ōamaru which support easy access to shops, services, amenities and public open space. Generally, the Medium Density Residential Zone has a close relationship to Local Centre Zones and it is intended to enable higher densities in these areas to provide increased housing supply and choice. It is anticipated that the character of these areas will transition over time to provide for more intensive development as demand increases for smaller units with close proximity to services, employment and amenities.

The zone provisions seek to manage the effects of medium density developments and ensure that new development maintains a high standard of amenity for existing and future residents. Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines have been developed to ensure that the scale and design of new development is of a high standard and protects and/or enhances the amenity of adjoining properties and the wider neighbourhood.

MRZ - Objectives

MRZ-O1 Purpose and Character of the Medium Density Residential Zone

The Medium Density Residential Zone accommodates a range of residential unit types and sizes at a higher level of density than the General Residential Zone as well as some non-residential activities where these support the local community and are compatible with the character and amenity values of the zone, and

1. provides for a range of higher density living opportunities in areas with better access for walking, cycling and other active transport to local services and facilities, parks, the Town Centre Zone and local commercial centres; and
2. provides for multi-unit redevelopment opportunities through flexible development controls and encouragement for multi-site redevelopment; and
3. ensures high quality building and landscape design for multi-unit development with appropriate streetscape landscaping and positive contribution to streetscape character; and
4. provides for small-scale commercial, or community-based activities, that service the local community, and home occupations.

Policies

MRZ-P1 Residential character and amenity values

Provide for activities and structures that support the anticipated character and amenity values of the zone.

MRZ - Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| MRZ-R1 | Residential activity | |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| Medium Density Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not applicable</p> |
| MRZ-R2 | Building activity | |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 MRZ-S1 and MRZ-S10 are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 MRZ-S2, MRZ-S3, MRZ-S4, MRZ-S5, MRZ-S6, MRZ-S7, MRZ-S8 and MRZ-S9 are complied with.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas</i> <i>NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin</i> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Notification:</p> <p><i>An application under RDIS-1 for non-compliance with MRZ-S5, MRZ-S6, MRZ-S7, MRZ-S8 and MRZ-S9 is precluded from being publicly notified in accordance with section 95A of the RMA but may be limited notified.</i></p> |

| MRZ-R3 Residential unit (including conversion of other buildings to residential units) | | |
|---|---|--|
| Medium Density Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 MRZ-S1 is complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 MRZ-S7 is complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| MRZ-R4 Accessory building | | |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |
| MRZ-R5 Minor residential unit | | |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 There is no more than one minor residential unit per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The minor residential unit does not exceed a gross floor area of 80m²; and</p> <p>PER-3 Parking and access is achieved from the same entrance as the primary residential unit.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. whether the minor residential unit fits within its context, taking into account: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the location, size and visual appearance of the minor residential unit so that it appears from the street, or any other public place, as an integrated ancillary part of the principal dwelling; and |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <p>b) the adverse visual effects on the street-scene associated with parking areas and visual and pedestrian safety effects arising from the provision of any additional driveway to accommodate the minor residential unit; and</p> <p>c) the convenience of the location of outdoor living space in relation to the respective residential units, or whether other shared outdoor living spaces or public open space is immediately or easily accessible; and</p> <p>d) the adequacy of the size and dimensions of the outdoor living space to provide for the amenity value needs of future occupants.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
|--|--|---|

| MRZ-R6 Boarding house | | |
|--|--|---|
| Medium Density Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 No more than six persons reside at the site.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| MRZ-R7 Supported residential care | | |
|--|---|---|
| Medium Density Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The maximum occupancy does not exceed nine residents.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| MRZ-R8 Home business | | |
|---|--|---|
| Medium Density Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 No more than 40m² of the gross floor area of all buildings on the site is used for the home business; and</p> <p>PER-2 No more than one full time employee or equivalent engaged in the home business resides off-site; and</p> <p>PER-3 No more than 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24 hour period for the combined home business and residential unit; and</p> <p>PER-4 Any storage of materials associated with the home business is undertaken within buildings on the site; and</p> <p>PER-5 The manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling, or processing of any goods or articles associated with a home business take place within a building; and</p> <p>PER-6 The hours of operation, when the site is open to visitors, clients, and deliveries, shall be limited to between the hours of: 7:00am-9:00pm Monday to Friday; and 8:00am-7:00pm Saturday, Sunday and public holidays.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, PER-5 or PER-6</p> |
| MRZ-R9 Residential visitor accommodation | | |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <p>The maximum occupancy is five guests per night; and</p> <p>PER-2 No more than 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24 hour period for the combined visitor accommodation and residential unit.</p> | <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |
|--|---|---|

MRZ-R10 Educational facility

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| <p>Medium Density Residential Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity occurs within a building with a maximum gross floor area of 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The hours of operation when the site is open to visitors, students, clients, and deliveries shall be between the hours of 7:00am – 9:00pm Monday to Friday.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |
|---|---|--|

MRZ-R11 Medical and health facility

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| <p>Medium Density Residential Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity occurs within a building with a maximum gross floor area of 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The hours of operation when the site is open to patients, clients, and deliveries shall be between the hours of 7:00am – 6:00pm Monday to Friday.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |
|---|---|--|

| MRZ-R12 Papakāika in the Medium Density Residential Zone <u>within</u> land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve | | |
|--|--|--|
| Medium Density Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of all commercial activities does not exceed 100m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The gross floor area of all community facilities does not exceed 200m² per site.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| MRZ-R13 Multi-unit developments | | |
|--|---|---|
| Medium Density Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is in accordance with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines; and 2. the effect that the increased density has on the visual amenity values and established streetscape character of the area, including the retention of mature trees and landscaping; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and 4. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 5. on-site amenity values, including the ability to provide adequate | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>outdoor living space for all residential units on site; and</p> <p>6. parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and neighbours; and</p> <p>7. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping.</p> <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for multi-unit development, must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person in addition to the standard information requirements.</i></p> | |
|--|--|

| MRZ-R14 Retirement village | | |
|--|--|---|
| Medium Density Residential Zone | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is in accordance with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines; and 2. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and 3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and neighbours; and 5. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for multi-unit development, must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person in addition to the standard information requirements.</i></p> | |
|---|--|

| MRZ-R15 Community facilities | | |
|---|--|---|
| <p>Medium Density Residential Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and 3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties and public places including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. on-site amenity values; and 5. the extent to which the activity may adversely impact on traffic generation, road safety, parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and neighbours; and 6. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping; and 7. whether the activity can be better located in a nearby centre or is within walking distance to a nearby centre; and 8. the extent of infrastructure requirements; and 9. the extent to which the activity will intensify the use of the area and/or the number of people that are likely to occupy the site, thereby potentially increasing the level of exposure to life-safety risk from | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>the effects of natural hazards and climate change.</p> <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for multi-unit development, must be supported by a design statement undertaken by a suitably qualified person in addition to the standard information requirements.</i></p> | |
|--|--|

| MRZ-R16 Papakāika in the Residential Zones <u>outside</u> of land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve | | |
|---|--|--|
| <p>Medium Density Residential Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: PER-1</p> <p>There is a letter of support from all the relevant Kāi Tahu rūnanga that represent mana whenua for the takiwā within which the papakāika is located.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse amenity effects on adjacent properties; and 2. any reverse sensitivity effects on adjoining land uses; and 3. public health and safety; and 4. servicing of the site with water and wastewater, including any cumulative adverse effects; and 5. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1</p> <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| MRZ-R17 Any activity not otherwise listed as permitted, restricted discretionary or non-complying | | |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| MRZ-R18 Industrial activity | | |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| MRZ-R19 Commercial activity over 75m² | | |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| MRZ-R20 Vehicle or boat repair services | | |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| MRZ-R21 Hospital | | |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| MRZ-R22 Rural industry | | |
| Medium Density | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| Residential Zone | | |
| MRZ-R23 Primary production | | |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| MRZ-R24 Intensive indoor primary production | | |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| GRZ-R25 Large format retail activity | | |
| Medium Density Residential Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

MRZ - STANDARDS

| MRZ-S1 Residential site density | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Site density shall not exceed one residential unit per 150m² of net site area, which can be calculated over multiple sites. 2. where a site is less than 150m², one residential unit is allowed. 3. this rule does not apply to a minor residential unit or residential unit in a retirement village. | Not Applicable |
| MRZ-S2 Building coverage | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Site building coverage shall not exceed 50% of the net site area of any site, except that for papakāika on land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve, the maximum building coverage for any site shall be 45%. 2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation in Clause 1 above. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is in accordance with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines; and 2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including privacy, outlook, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. the ability to provide adequate outdoor living space on the site in terms of dimension, access and orientation. |
| MRZ-S3 Minimum landscaped permeable surfaces | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. At least 25% of the total site area shall be planted in grass, vegetation or landscaped with permeable materials. 2. Vehicle access and manoeuvring areas shall be assessed as impervious surface areas regardless of their surface covering. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the ability of the development to manage stormwater runoff through site-specific stormwater design; and 2. the ability to provide adequate on-site amenity and access to green space; and 3. the effect on the established streetscape character and amenity of the area, including the ability to reduce the amount |

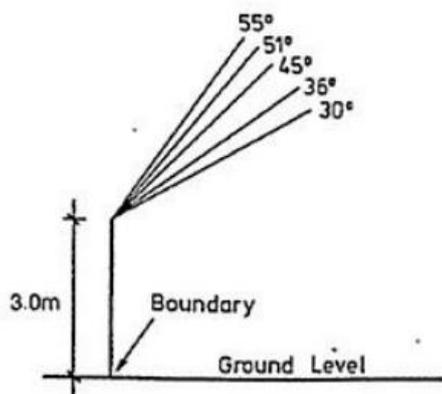
| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>of impermeable surface used and retain green space; and</p> <p>4. whether adequate mitigation of adverse effects can be achieved using landscaping, planting and/or alternative materials.</p> |
|--|---|

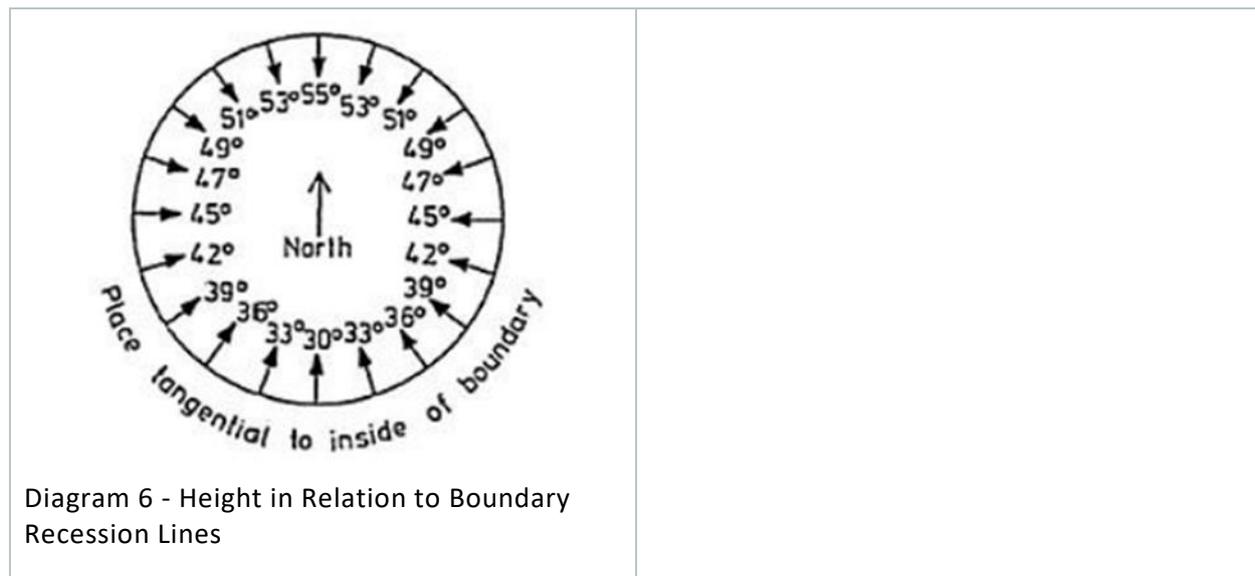
| MRZ-S4 Building and structures height | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. All buildings and structures must not exceed a maximum height of 12m measured from ground level.</p> <p>2. Clause 1 does not apply to antennas, aerials, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter), chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is in accordance with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines; and 2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. the effect of increased height in terms of the outlook from surrounding sites, roads and public open space in the surrounding area; and 5. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the additional height of the building or structure. |

| MRZ-S5 Height in relation to boundary | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. No part of any building shall project beyond the height in relation to boundary recession lines from any point 3m vertically above ground level along the site boundaries.</p> <p>2. Clause 1 does not apply to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) road boundaries; b) buildings on adjoining sites that have a common wall along an internal boundary for the length of that common wall; c) boundaries abutting an access lot or right of way, in which case the furthest | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 2. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading and sense of enclosure; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the height of the building or structure. |

- boundary of the access lot or right of way may be used;
- d) lines, wires or support structures for utilities;
 - e) flagpoles and antennas, other than dish antennas over 1.0m in diameter;
 - f) lightning rods, chimneys, ventilation shafts, solar heating devices, roof water tanks, and lift and stair shafts, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3.0m as measured vertically;
 - g) architectural features such as steeples, towers and finials, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3.0m as measured vertically.
 - h) a gable end, dormer or roof where that proportion beyond the height in relation to boundary is no greater than 1.5m² in area and no greater than 1.0m in height.

Note: See Diagram 6 below which demonstrates how the height in relation to boundary recession lines are to be measured.





MRZ-S6 Minimum building and structure setbacks

The minimum setback of any part of a building for an activity shall be:

1. from a road boundary other than a road boundary onto a State Highway: 2.0m;
2. from a road boundary onto a State Highway: 4.5m;
3. from internal boundaries: 1.0m;
4. corner sites (with two or more road boundaries): one setback of 2.0m along a road boundary and setbacks of 1.0m on all other boundaries.

Except that:

5. buildings or structures used to house domestic livestock shall be setback a minimum of 4.5m from all boundaries;
6. any garage and/or car port with a vehicle door or vehicle opening facing the road must be located a minimum of 4.5m from all road boundaries;
7. where a boundary immediately adjoins an access or part of an access, which is owned or partly owned with that site, or has a registered right-of-way over it in favour of that site, the minimum setback shall be 1.0m;
8. where an internal boundary adjoins a Commercial, Industrial, Sport and Active Recreation, Rural or Special Purpose Zone boundary, all habitable buildings shall be

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is in accordance with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines; and
2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and
3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and
4. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and
5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety; and
6. the effects of buildings used for the housing of domestic livestock in terms of noise, odour, flies or vermin on adjoining sites; and
7. the effects of non-residential buildings in terms of noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration on adjoining sites; and
8. the extent to which the effects of permitted non-residential activities, within

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>setback from that boundary by a minimum of 4.0m.</p> <p>9. Internal boundary requirements in Clause 2 above do not apply to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) accessory buildings where these are not used for human habitation or the housing of domestic livestock, and the building does not exceed 10.0m in length and does not contain any windows or doors along the boundary elevation. b) buildings that share a common wall along the boundary for the length of that common wall; c) rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres in capacity. | <p>an adjoining zone boundary, have on the amenity of the building or structure; and</p> <p>9. the extent to which the reduction in the setback is necessary due to the shape or natural and physical features of the site; and</p> <p>10. whether adequate mitigation of adverse effects can be achieved through screening, planting and/or alternative design.</p> |
|---|--|

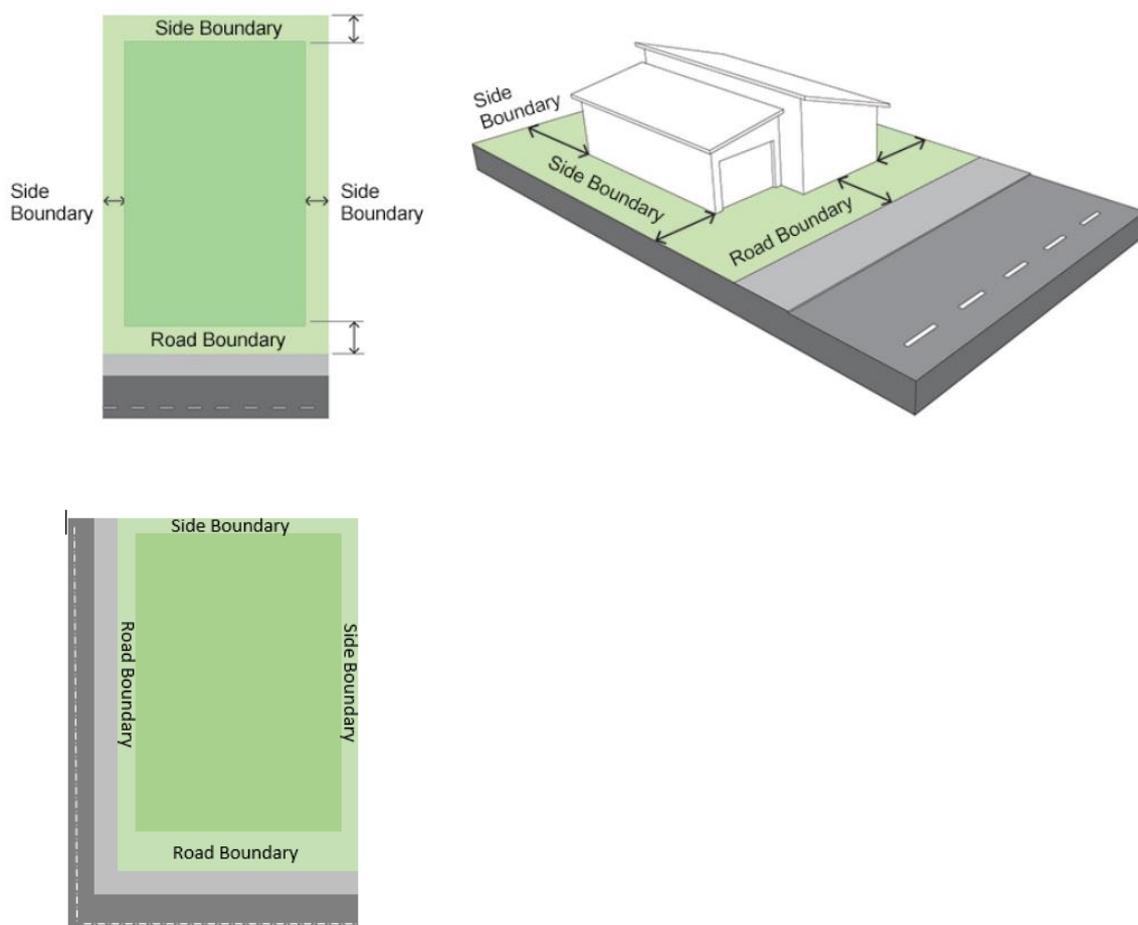


Diagram 7 – Illustration of minimum building setbacks

| MRZ-S7 Outdoor living space | |
|--|---|
| <p>The minimum area of outdoor living space is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. per ground level residential unit: 30m²; 2. per above ground level residential unit: a balcony of at least 10m²; 3. per minor residential unit: 20m²; 4. the required outdoor living space shall not be occupied by any structure, driveway, or parking space, other than an outdoor swimming pool or washing line. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 2. the effect on the amenity values of nearby residential properties, especially privacy and outlook of adjoining sites; and 3. the ability to provide adequate privacy and outdoor living space for all residential units on site; and 4. the extent to which a reduced area of outdoor living space will adequately provide for the outdoor living needs of the likely residents of the site; and 5. the proximity of the residential unit to accessible public open space; and 6. any topographical or other site constraints that make compliance with the standard impractical. |
| MRZ-S8 Designing for safe streets | |
| <p>Where a site has direct road frontage, any ground level residential unit or minor residential unit facing the road shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. have at least one habitable room or kitchen located facing the street at ground level; and 2. include at least 20% of the front façade in glazing (window or door panels); and 3. have a door that is directly visible and accessible from the street. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is in accordance with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines; and 2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and 4. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and 5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety. |

| MRZ-S9 | Frontage fencing |
|---|---|
| <p>All fencing structures located between a road and the front façade of a ground level building or within 2.0m of a boundary with a public reserve, walkway or cycleway shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. be no higher than 1.2m; and 2. fencing over 0.9m in height shall be at least 45% visually permeable; except 3. on any arterial road, a solid fence can be constructed to a maximum height of 2m. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance; is in accordance with the Medium Density Residential Design Guidelines and 2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and 4. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and 5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety. |

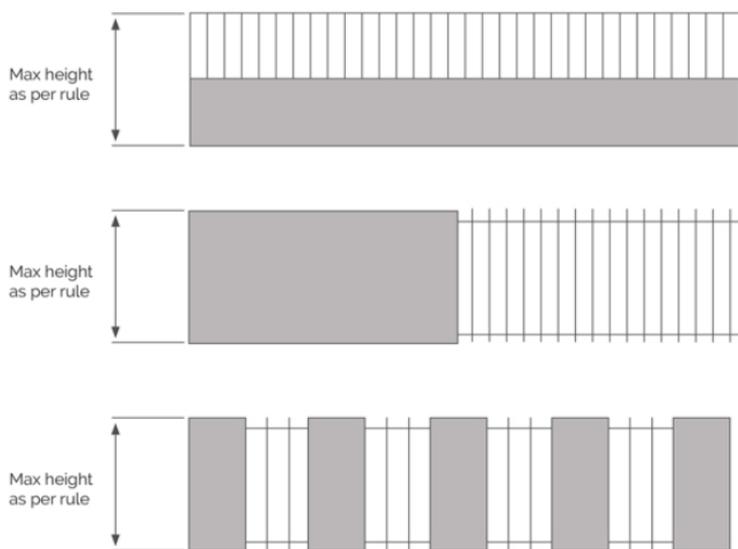


Diagram 8 – Examples of Visually Permeable Fencing

| MRZ-S10 | Outdoor storage |
|--|------------------------------|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No outdoor storage shall: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) exceed 14m² in area on any one site; and b) be stored for eight, or more, consecutive weeks in any 12 month period; and | <p>Not Applicable</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>c) be visible from an adjoining property or a road.</p> <p>2. Except where all of the outdoor storage:</p> <p>a) cannot be seen from a public place and surrounding properties; and/or</p> <p>b) is screened by a continuous wall, fence, or landscaping, or a combination of all three, so that the outdoor storage is not visible from a public place and surrounding properties.</p> | |
|--|--|

RURZ

Rural Zones

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Rural Zones

Introduction

This chapter contains objectives, policies and rules for the General Rural Zone, the Rural Lifestyle Zone and the Settlement Zone.

The purpose of the Rural Zones is to manage the effects of development and ensure that rural amenity values, rural production values, rural living and settlements, and conservation values are appropriately managed to enable their ongoing use for providing for agriculture, horticulture, conservation, tourism and other rural activities within the wider rural area. The rural area of the Waitaki District spans from the high country, including Ōmārama Basin, through to the foothills and out to the plains and downland hill country. It contains a range of natural resources, including highly productive land for farming, as well as minerals, and important landscapes and ecosystems.

Significant land use change has taken place in the high country, where previous dryland farming has changed with the advent of wider irrigation practices. This has modified and, in many cases, devalued the outstanding landscape areas of the upper Waitaki high country. The high country has also been impacted by pest incursion, changing parts of the high country values through introduced pest species. The long term sustainability of pastoral farming will depend upon farmers being able to achieve economic returns from utilising the natural and physical resources of their properties. For this reason, it is important to acknowledge the potential for a range of alternative uses of rural properties that utilise the qualities that make them so valuable.

The Waitaki District remains important for the South Island's tourism economy, with the network of lakes in the District as well as the landscapes of the high-country attracting tourists, along with the coastal areas around Moeraki and the beaches and headlands, south of Ōamaru. Change in the high country which can potentially detract from its important landscape, ecological and cultural values needs to be carefully managed.

Objectives

RURZ-01 Providing for primary production activities

Primary production activities are provided for, or enabled while minimising, or where appropriate, avoiding, impacts on important ecological, cultural and landscape values for the District.

RURZ-02 Highly productive land

The benefits of highly productive land are recognised, and its availability for agricultural, horticultural and pastoral production is protected from inappropriate subdivision, use and development.

RURZ-03 Sustainable growth in settlements

Sustainable growth of rural settlements that:

1. provide for housing and/or commercial activities in appropriate locations, in a timely manner, according to growth needs; and
2. maintain rural character through appropriate controls on built form; and
3. is responsive to community and district needs; and
4. enables new development as well as redevelopment of existing settlement areas.

RURZ-04 Rural amenity values

Rural amenity values are consistent with the range of activities anticipated in the Rural Zones and do not create unacceptably unpleasant living or working conditions for the District's residents and visitors, and maintain the quality of the rural environment.

RURZ-05 Business development in rural areas

Rural areas (excluding the settlements) are retained for primary production, conservation purposes or rural lifestyle purposes, and the establishment of commercial, industrial, service, recreational and large-scale accommodation activities is limited only to those that have a reliance on and functional need, or operational need, for locating in the rural environment.

Policies

RURZ-P1 Maintenance of highly productive land

Maintain highly productive land for agricultural, horticultural and primary production, by:

1. seeking to avoid fragmentation of existing highly productive land; and
2. avoiding urban expansion onto highly productive land, unless there is no feasible alternative; and
3. directing new rural lifestyle development away from highly productive land; and
4. avoiding subdivision and land use that could result in reverse sensitivity effects on the use of highly productive land.

RURZ-P2 Maintenance of clear urban, rural lifestyle and rural areas

Maintain a clear distinction between urban, rural lifestyle and rural areas through the use of clear land use zones and avoid ad-hoc subdivision where growth to settlements or rural lifestyle areas has not been planned for.

RURZ-P3 Integration of primary production with natural and cultural values

Recognise the importance of the landscape, heritage, biodiversity and mana whenua values of the high country and Rural Scenic Landscapes, and provide for continued primary production in these areas while managing any adverse effects on the values.

RURZ-P4 Design of development in rural areas and settlements

Ensure that new development in Rural Zones is well designed and laid out, including by:

1. ensuring that the bulk, scale and location of buildings on sites is consistent with the environment anticipated for the zone, and that any dominance, privacy and shadowing effects are minimised; and
2. within rural settlements, ensuring that residential activities are provided with sufficient on-site outdoor living space for residents through access to outdoor living space, or where not directly provided, take into account alternative arrangements for open space (either within the site or within close proximity to the site); and
3. limiting the number and scale of buildings on sites in the rural environment unless they are of a type that is for a rural purpose; and
4. providing greater building coverage for commercial activities within settlements while ensuring residential amenity is maintained where land within rural settlements is used for residential purposes; and
5. maintaining streetscapes in residential areas in the Settlement Zone where garaging and buildings are setback from the road, and where these setbacks are reduced, that sufficient space is still available for vehicle manoeuvring and impacts of dominance on the streetscape are minimised; and
6. facilitating passive surveillance and active frontages in the Settlement Zone through controls on glazing, avoidance of blank façades, provision of habitable rooms and

fencing, and consider modification of those controls only where other active design features, such as verandas, are incorporated; and

7. minimising the adverse impact of fences on streetscape character in settlements and rural character in other Rural Zones; and
8. requiring sufficient water supply for firefighting to ensure personal safety; and
9. avoiding adverse effects from higher density development in areas where no wastewater reticulation is available.

RURZ-P5 High impact industries in close proximity to settlements

To restrict new intensive indoor primary production, intensive outdoor primary production, and extractive industries that are in close proximity to rural settlements in order to protect the amenity of settlement residents and to avoid reverse sensitivity effects on those activities.

RURZ-P6 Commercial activities in the Settlement Zone

Provide for limited scale and type of commercial activities in the Settlement Zone that maintain or enhance the character of the surrounding settlement while managing adverse effects from structures, signs, glare, noise and hazardous substances in order to maintain amenity values on adjacent residential sites.

RURZ-P7 Minor residential units

Provide for a single minor residential unit on sites to facilitate residential choice and flexibility while ensuring that the minor residential unit is subservient to the primary residential unit on the site.

RURZ-P8 Outline Development Plans

Provide for the extension of existing settlements or rural residential areas where:

1. development is in accordance with an Outline Development Plan, which is incorporated into the District Plan.
2. any use and development of land subject to an Outline Development Plan:
 - a) is in accordance with the development requirements and fixed and flexible elements in the relevant Outline Development Plan, or otherwise achieves similar or better outcomes; and
 - b) contributes to a strong sense of place, and a coherent, functional and safe neighbourhood; and
 - c) retains and supports the relationship to, and where possible enhances, recreational, heritage and ecological features and values; and
 - d) is co-ordinated with the delivery of appropriate infrastructure; and
 - e) achieves a high level of amenity.

RURZ-P9 Intensive indoor primary production and intensive outdoor primary production

Provide for intensive indoor primary production and intensive outdoor primary production where it can be demonstrated that:

1. the site design, layout and scale of the activity is compatible with the character and amenity values of the zone; and
2. there is adequate infrastructure available to service the activity, including on-site servicing where reticulated services are not available; and
3. there are measures to internalise effects and avoid conflict with other established activities, including primary production and residential activity.

RURZ-P10 Energy and resource efficiency

Encourage minimisation of energy and water use and the use of low impact design such as optimal site layout, passive solar design, solar power and water heating, and greywater recycling.

RURZ-P11 Management of potential pest animal species

Carefully manage the farming of potential pest species to ensure that they are not able to be released, and do not adversely affect sensitive ecological environments.

GRUZ

**General Rural
Zone**

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

General Rural Zone

Introduction

The General Rural Zone makes up the majority of the rural areas within the District. The focus of the zone is on retaining the productive potential of land to be able to be used for rural activities. Built character is focused on residential units supporting primary production activities and farming infrastructure, including sheds and farm tracks. The provisions seek to retain the focus of this Zone being for primary production activities and retaining the current open rural character.

GRUZ Objectives

GRUZ-O1 Purpose of the General Rural Zone

The General Rural Zone provides for primary production activities and those natural and physical resources which contribute to the District's rural productive economy while managing adverse effects of activities on the environment.

GRUZ-O2 Character of the General Rural Zone

The character of the General Rural Zone remains dominated by open space and vegetation, including paddocks, trees, natural features and primary production activities over buildings.

GRUZ Policies

GRUZ-P1 Development in the General Rural Zone

Maintain the rural character in the General Rural Zone by:

1. ensuring a dominance of open space and vegetation, including paddocks, trees, natural features and primary production activities over buildings; and
2. providing for activities that are reliant on the natural and physical resources of the General Rural Zone while ensuring that any adverse effects occurring beyond the site are minimised; and
3. limiting activities that are not reliant on the resources, or do not have a functional or operational need to establish in a General Rural Zone; and
4. encouraging the retention of existing, and planting of new, indigenous vegetation.

GRUZ Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| GRUZ-R1 Primary production (excluding mining, quarrying activities, intensive indoor primary production, and intensive outdoor primary production) | | |
|--|---|--|
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity does not involve the farming of goats, thar, chamois or fitch.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| GRUZ-R2 Amenity tree planting and shelterbelts | | |
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The amenity tree planting or shelterbelt does not involve planting of species that can become wilding conifers; and</p> <p>PER-2 The tree planting does not shade any adjacent residential unit between the hours of 9:00am and 4:00pm, or any formed public road between 10:00am and 2:00pm, on the shortest day of the year; and</p> <p>PER-3 The amenity tree planting or shelterbelt does not take place above 900m above sea level; and</p> <p>PER-4 The width of the shelterbelt does not exceed 30m; and</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, or PER-5</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| PER-5 No exotic tree planting shall take place within an area of Otago skink habitat or Grand skink habitat as shown in GRUZ-APP1– Otago Skink Habitat and Grand Skink Habitat. | |
|--|--|

| GRUZ-R3 Building activity | | |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 GRUZ-S2 – GRUZ-S6 are complied with.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas</i> 2. <i>NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin</i> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| GRUZ-R4 Residential unit | | |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 GRUZ-S2 – GRUZ-S5 are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 GRUZ-S1 is complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> |

| GRUZ-R5 Residential activity | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| GRUZ-R6 Accessory building | | |
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| GRUZ-R7 Minor residential unit | | |
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of the minor residential unit shall be no more than 80m², excluding any garaging; and</p> <p>PER-2 There shall be only one minor residential unit per site.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. whether the minor residential unit fits within its context, taking into account: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the location, size and visual appearance of the minor residential unit so that it appears from the road, or any other public place, as an integrated, ancillary part of the principal dwelling. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| GRUZ-R8 Visitor accommodation | | |
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The visitor accommodation is limited to homestays accommodating no more than 8 visitors at any one time; and</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>PER-2 The site continues to be used for farming or residential purposes; and</p> <p>PER-3 The activity is principally carried out within a residential unit, or a building accessory to a residential unit or primary production activity.</p> | |
|--|--|

| GRUZ-R9 Home business (excluding primary production activity) | | |
|---|--|---|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 No more than 40m² of the gross floor area of all buildings on the site is used for the home business; and</p> <p>PER-2 No more than one full time employee, or equivalent, engaged in the home business, resides off-site; and</p> <p>PER-3 No more than 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24 hour period for the home business; and</p> <p>PER-4 Any on-site storage of materials associated with the home business is undertaken within buildings on the site; and</p> <p>PER-5 The manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling or processing of any goods, or articles associated with the home business, take place within a building.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, or PER-5</p> |

| GRUZ-R10 Intensive indoor primary production and intensive outdoor primary production | |
|--|---|
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. there is no more than 50 sows and no more than 500 pigs of mixed ages; and 2. no more than 10 outdoor, free-range pigs per hectare and their progeny up to weaner stage; and <p>PER-2</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. housed pigs are located no closer than 500m to a property boundary; and 2. no disposal or storage of effluent within 500m of a residential unit on any other site; and 3. no intensive indoor or outdoor primary production of pigs occurs within 2 kilometres of an urban zone; or <p>PER-3</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. no intensive indoor or outdoor primary production of poultry takes place within 100m of a property boundary; and 2. no disposal or storage of effluent within 500m of a residential unit on any other site; and 3. no intensive indoor or outdoor primary production of poultry occurs within 2 kilometres of an urban zone; or <p>PER-4</p> <p>For intensive indoor or outdoor primary production of any other species, there is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. no disposal or storage of effluent within 500m of a residential unit on any other site; and 2. no intensive farming within 2 kilometres of an urban zone. |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1</p> <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>NC-1</p> <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-2, PER-3 or PER-4</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <i>Note: Regional Council consent may be required for discharge to land or waterbodies, or to air.</i> | |
|--|--|--|

| GRUZ-R11 Recreational activity | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| GRUZ-R12 Commercial activity | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Retail sales are limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farming produce (including milk, fruit, vegetables, plants, flowers, or eggs) produced on the site, or honey processed on the site; or 2. refreshments served to group visits to sites used for farming or residential activities; or 3. handcrafts produced on the site. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| GRUZ-R13 Aeroplane airstrips and helicopter landing pads, and the use of these by aircraft | | |
|---|---|--|
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The use is solely for the purpose of primary production activities; or</p> <p>PER-2 The use of the landing pad or airstrip is for any other activity which results in no more than 8 aircraft movements per week (4 takeoffs and 4 landings); or</p> <p>PER-3 The use is for electric powered aircraft that otherwise meet the noise standards in the plan; or</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, or PER-5</p> |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>PER-4 Use of land or water for emergency landings, rescues, and firefighting; and</p> <p>PER-5 In relation to both PER-1 and PER-2, no flight path is over a Residential Zone, Rural Lifestyle Zone, or Settlement Zone.</p> <p><i>Advice note: Any helipad or airstrip is required to meet any relevant noise standards in the Noise Chapter.</i></p> | |
|--|--|

| GRUZ-R14 Papakāika <u>within</u> land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve | | |
|---|---|---|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The gross floor area of all commercial activities does not exceed 100m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The gross floor area of all community facilities does not exceed 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-3 All buildings combined do not exceed a maximum gross floor area of 1,800m²; and</p> <p>PER-4 GRUZ S2, GRUZ-S3, GRUZ-S4, GRUZ-S5 and GRUZ-S6 are complied with.</p> <p><i>Note: This rule is exempt from GRUZ-S1.</i></p> <p><i>Note: A resource consent for any discharge of wastewater may be required from the relevant Regional Council.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> |

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

| GRUZ-R15 Carbon forestry | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| General Rural Zone | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>CON-1 The species of planting are indigenous to the ecological district in which the activity is to take place; and</p> <p>CON-2 The activity does not take place within an area identified as highly productive land or Highly Productive Land Overlay (LUC 2 or 3); and</p> <p>CON-3 Afforestation must not occur where a carbon forest tree, when fully grown, could shade a public road between 10:00am and 2:00pm on the shortest day of the year, except where the topography already causes shading; and</p> <p>CON-4 Afforestation must not occur—</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. within 10m of the boundary of an adjoining property that is not owned by the owner of the carbon forest or the land it is located on (unless that adjoining property is also carbon forest or plantation forest); or 2. except in the case of a dwelling located on the same property as the proposed carbon forestry is to be afforested, within the greater of— <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) 40m of a dwelling; and b) a distance where the forest species when fully grown would shade a dwelling between 10:00am and 2:00pm on the shortest day of the year, except where |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-1; and</p> <p>DIS-2 Where the activity involves non-indigenous species, the carbon forestry activity does not take place:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. within an Outstanding Natural Landscape or Rural Scenic Landscape, or 2. within an Outstanding Natural Feature or Significant Natural Feature, or 3. within a Significant Natural Area, or 4. within a Coastal Protection Area, or 5. within a Site or Area of Significance to Māori. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-2, CON-3, or CON-4</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Prohibited</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PRO-1 Compliance is not achieved with CON-5 or DIS-2.</p> |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p style="text-align: center;">topography already causes shading; or</p> <p>3. within 30m of the boundary of land used for papakāinga purposes or an urban area; or</p> <p>4. within 10m of a significant natural area; and</p> <p>CON-5 The carbon forestry activity does not involve the planting of any pest, pest agent, or organism of interest identified in the relevant Regional Pest Management Plan.</p> | |
|---|--|

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| GRUZ-R16 | Papakāika <u>outside</u> of land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve | |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| <p>General Rural Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: PER-1 There is a letter of support from all the relevant Kāi Tahu rūnanga that represent mana whenua for the takiwā within which the papakāika is located; or</p> <p>PER-2 The papakāika is set back a minimum of 50m from any internal boundary.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse amenity effects on adjacent properties; and 2. any reverse sensitivity effects on adjoining land uses; and 3. public health and safety; and 4. servicing of the site with water and wastewater, including any cumulative adverse effects; and 5. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| GRUZ-R17 Community facility | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| GRUZ-R18 Industrial activity | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| GRUZ-R19 Service activity | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| GRUZ-R20 Any activity not provided for as a permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, or non-complying activity | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| GRUZ-R21 Farming of chinchillas | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| GRUZ-R22 Retirement village | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| GRUZ-R23 Educational facility | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| General Rural Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

GRUZ STANDARDS

| GRUZ-S1 Residential site density | |
|---|--|
| <p>The maximum density of residential units on any site shall be one residential unit per 20 hectares of net site area, except where the net site area of an existing site is between 3000m² and 20 hectares, one residential unit per site is allowed.</p> <p>For the purpose of this standard, a residential unit excludes any minor residential unit or residential unit in a retirement village.</p> | <p>Not Applicable</p> |
| GRUZ-S2 Building and structures height | |
| <p>Any building and structures must not exceed a maximum height of 15m measured from ground level.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>The effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and 2. screening, planting and landscaping; and 3. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading. |
| GRUZ-S3 Building coverage | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The building coverage for any site shall not exceed 20%. 2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation made under 1. above. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and 2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading. |
| GRUZ-S4 Maximum setback from a road boundary | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A stock loading ramp or race with its entry/exit point located facing a road, including a State Highway, shall not be | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and |

| | |
|---|--|
| <p>located within a 30m setback from the road boundary.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. A stock loading ramp or race with its entry/exit point running parallel to the road is exempt from this standard. 3. Any other building with a gross floor area of more than 10m² shall not be located within the following setbacks from the road boundary: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) State Highways - 20m; or b) any other formed road – 15m. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading. |
|---|--|

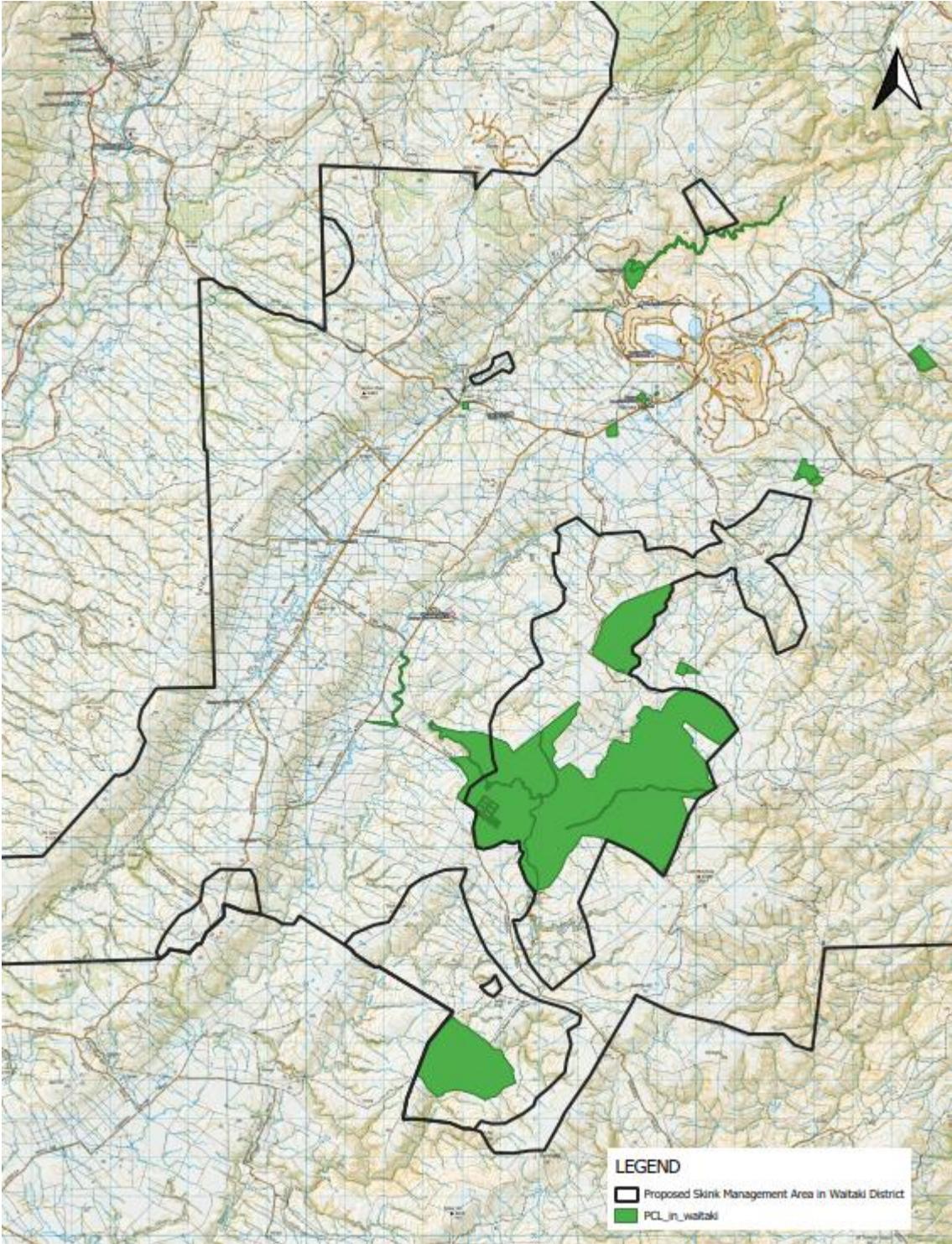
GRUZ-S5 Setback from internal boundaries

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>The minimum setback from any internal boundary with another site shall be:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. for residential units – 20m; 2. for any other buildings for housing animals – 30m; 3. for any other building greater than 10m² – 6m. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and 2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading. |
|--|--|

GRUZ-S6 Fencing

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>Any fencing within a road boundary setback or internal boundary setback shall be post and netting, post and wire, or post and rail fencing.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and 2. the design and siting of fences; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading. |
|--|--|

GRUZ-APP1 – Otago Skink Habitat and Grand Skink Habitat



RLZ

**Rural Lifestyle
Zone**

**DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN**



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Rural Lifestyle Zone

Introduction

The Rural Lifestyle Zone provides rural-residential living opportunities for predominantly low density rural living, that still enables some potential for rural use. The Rural Lifestyle Zone covers areas of land adjoining the towns of Ōamaru, Weston, Kurow, Ōmārama, Herbert and Palmerston. Some opportunity is provided for rural activities where the effects of these activities will not detract from the purpose, character and amenity values of the zone.

These areas may have particular landscape characteristics, physical limitations or other constraints to more intensive development. Any opportunity for subdivision intensification is reliant on sites being appropriately serviced, natural hazard risk being managed and appropriate density requirements for rural-residential development being achieved. The Rural Lifestyle Zone is not seen as an area in transition to urban activities, rather it is seen as an area that will preserve the spacious semi-rural character.

RLZ Objectives

RLZ-O1 Purpose of the Rural Lifestyle Zone

The Rural Lifestyle Zone provides for residential activities on larger lots within rural environments adjoining Ōamaru, Weston, Kurow, Ōmārama, Herbert and Palmerston, along with rural land uses.

RLZ-O2 Character of the Rural Lifestyle Zone

The Rural Lifestyle Zone maintains a semi-rural character and amenity values distinct from both urban and rural zones, which:

1. is predominantly characterised by low density detached residential units set on spacious sites; and
2. provides opportunities for agricultural, horticultural and pastoral production activities where these do not detract from maintaining a quality rural-residential environment, but provides limited opportunities for other activities; and
3. retains a rural character, including an absence of curb and channelling and streetlighting; and
4. has a predominance of open space over built form; and
5. has an open character and provides an opportunity for a rural outlook from within the zone; and
6. is an environment that has generally low levels of noise, traffic, outdoor lighting, odour and dust.

RLZ Policies

RLZ-P1 Rural Lifestyle Zone character and amenity values

Maintain the qualities, character and amenity values of the Rural Lifestyle Zone by:

1. achieving a low density residential environment with a built form dominated by detached residential units which, other than minor residential units, are established on their own separate sites; and
2. ensuring the scale and location of buildings on sites maintain a sense of openness and space between residential units and buildings on adjoining sites; and
3. ensuring that open space predominates over built form on every site; and
4. retaining the open character and outlook from sites to rural areas through managing boundary fences, including height, visual permeability and materials; and
5. ensuring that there are low levels of noise, outdoor lighting, dust and odour; and
6. providing for rural activities on larger sites, where adverse effects are able to be internalised within the site; and

7. providing for a more limited range of services within the zone than would be available in Residential or Rural Zones, with limited opportunities for activities other than those ancillary to a residential or rural activity; and
8. ensuring any activity:
 - a) has a built form and scale of activity consistent with the rural lifestyle character and amenity values of the zone; and
 - b) does not result in adverse effects which are incompatible with the character and amenity values of the Zone.

RLZ Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| RLZ-R1 Primary production (excluding mining, quarrying activities, intensive indoor primary production, and intensive outdoor primary production) | | |
|---|--|--|
| Rural Lifestyle Zones | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The activity does not involve the farming of goats, thar, chamois or fitch. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 |
| RLZ-R2 Amenity tree planting and shelterbelts | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The amenity tree planting or shelterbelt does not involve planting of species that can become wilding conifers; and PER-2 The tree planting does not shade any adjacent residential unit between the hours of 9:00am and 4:00pm, or any formed public road between 10:00am and 2:00pm, on the shortest day of the year; and PER-3 The amenity tree planting or shelterbelt does not take place above 900m above sea level; and PER-4 The width of the shelterbelt does not exceed 15m. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, or PER-4 |

| RLZ-R3 Building activity | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 RLZ-S2 – RLZ-S6 are complied with.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas;</i> <i>NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin.</i> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| RLZ-R4 Residential unit | | |
|-------------------------|--|--|
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 RLZ-S2 – RLZ-S6 are complied with; and PER-2 RLZ-S1 is complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> |

| RLZ-R5 Residential activity | | |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| RLZ-R6 Accessory building | | |
|---------------------------|---|---|
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 RLZ-S2 – RLZ-S6 are complied with; and</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| | <p>PER-2 RLZ-S1 is complied with.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> |
|--|---|---|

| RLZ-R7 Minor residential unit | | |
|---|---|--|
| <p>Rural Lifestyle Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of the minor residential unit shall be less than 80m², excluding any garaging; and</p> <p>PER-2 There shall be only one minor residential unit per site; and</p> <p>PER-3 Parking for, and access to, the minor residential unit shall be from the same entrance as the principal residential unit on the site.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. whether the minor residential unit fits within its context, taking into account: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) location, size and visual appearance of the minor residential unit so that it appears from the road, or any other public place, as an integrated, ancillary part of the principal dwelling; and b) the adverse visual effects on the street-scene associated with parking areas and the visual and pedestrian safety effects arising from the provision of any additional driveway to accommodate the minor residential unit. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| RLZ-R8 | | Visitor accommodation |
|----------------------|---|---|
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The visitor accommodation is limited to homestays accommodating no more than 8 visitors at any one time; and</p> <p>PER-2 The site continues to be used for farming or residential purposes; and</p> <p>PER-3 The activity is principally carried out within a residential unit, or a building accessory to a residential unit or farming activity.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> |

| RLZ-R9 | | Home business (excluding primary production activity) |
|----------------------|---|--|
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 No more than 40m² of the gross floor area of all buildings on the site is used for the home business; and</p> <p>PER-2 No more than one full time employee, or equivalent, engaged in the home business resides off-site; and</p> <p>PER-3 No more than 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24 hour period for the home business; and</p> <p>PER-4 Any onsite storage of materials associated with the home business is undertaken within buildings on the site; and</p> <p>PER-5</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4, or PER-5</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | The manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling or processing of any goods, or articles associated with the home business, take place within a building. | |
|--|--|--|

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| RLZ-R10 Recreational activity | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| RLZ-R11 Commercial activities | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 Retail sales are limited to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. farming produce (including milk, fruit, vegetables, plants, flowers, or eggs) produced on the site, or honey processed on the site; or 2. refreshments served to group visits to sites used for farming or residential activities; or 3. handcrafts produced on the site. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| RLZ-R12 Papakāika <u>within</u> land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of all commercial activities does not exceed 100m ² per site; and PER-2 The gross floor area of all community facilities does not exceed 200m ² per site; and | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4 Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 |

| | |
|--|--|
| <p>PER-3 All buildings combined do not exceed a maximum gross floor area of 600m²; and</p> <p>PER-4 RLZ-S2, RLZ-S3, RLZ-S4, RLZ-S5 and RLZ-S6 are complied with.</p> <p><i>Note: This rule is exempt from RLZ-S1.</i></p> <p><i>Note: A resource consent for any discharge of wastewater may be required from the relevant Regional Council.</i></p> | <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> |
|--|--|

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| RLZ-R13 | Papakāika <u>outside</u> of land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve | |
|------------------------------------|---|--|
| <p>Rural Lifestyle Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: PER-1 There is a letter of support from all the relevant Kāi Tahu rūnanga that represent mana whenua for the takiwā within which the papakāika is located; and</p> <p>PER-2 The papakāika is set back a minimum of 15m from an internal boundary.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse amenity effects on adjacent properties; and 2. any reverse sensitivity effects on adjoining land uses; and 3. public health and safety; and | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p>4. servicing of the site with water and wastewater, including any cumulative adverse effects; and</p> <p>5. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land.</p> | |
|--|---|--|

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| RLZ-R14 Community facility | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| RLZ-R15 Educational facility | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| RLZ-R16 Any activity not provided for as a permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary or non-complying activity | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| RLZ-R17 Farming of chinchillas | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| RLZ-R18 Intensive indoor primary production and intensive outdoor primary production | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| RLZ-R19 Industrial activity | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| RLZ-R20 Service activity | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| RLZ-R21 Retirement village | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| RLZ-R22 Release of thar, chamois, goats, fitch, wallaby, deer, or pigs, except for control purposes under the Wild Animal Control Act | | |
| Rural Lifestyle Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

RLZ STANDARDS

| RLZ-S1 Residential site density | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The maximum density of residential units on any site shall be one residential unit per hectare of net site area. 2. For the purpose of this standard, a residential unit excludes any minor residential unit or residential unit in a retirement village. | Not Applicable |
| RLZ-S2 Building coverage | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The building coverage for any site shall not exceed 500m² or 5%, whichever is the larger. 2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation made under 1. above. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and 2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading. |
| RLZ-S3 Maximum height | |
| <p>The height of any building or structure above ground level shall not exceed 10m.</p> | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and 2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading. |
| RLZ-S4 Road boundary setback | |
| <p>The minimum setback from the road boundary of a site for any building shall be:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. State Highways - 20m; or 2. any other formed road – 15m. | Matters of discretion are restricted to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and 2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and |

| | |
|--|--|
| | 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading. |
|--|--|

| RLZ-S5 Internal boundary setback | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. The minimum setback from any internal boundary with another site shall be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) for residential units – 10m b) for any other buildings for housing dogs or poultry – 4.5m c) for any other buildings for housing any other animals– 30m d) for any other building with a gross floor area greater than 15m² – 6m e) for any other building with a gross floor area less than 15m² – 1.6m. <p>2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any internal boundary setback requirement in Clause 1.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and 2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading. |

| RLZ-S6 Fencing | |
|---|--|
| <p>Any fencing within a road boundary setback or an internal boundary setback shall be post and netting, post and wire, or post and rail fencing.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the rural character of the surrounding area; and 2. the design and siting of fences; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining properties or views from public places, including privacy and shading. |

SETZ

Settlement Zone

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Settlement Zone

Introduction

The District contains numerous settlements which have populations ranging from 50 to over 500 people. The Settlement Zone includes most of these areas that are not otherwise identified as a mixture of Residential and Commercial Zones.

The settlements have some houses that are served by WDC operated reticulated wastewater and water, while others provide for their own on-site disposal and supply. The density within the settlements is determined by the ability to service water and wastewater and the character of the allotments within the settlement. There are limitations on the ability to get sufficient water supply for some of the settlements, and, at the same time, limits to capacity for existing infrastructure which has been designed to service low levels of growth.

Despite their generally small scale and low intensity, the District's settlements are an important resource which provide residents with a pleasant, and sometimes low cost, place to live. They enable people who wish to work in the country, but who do not own farmland or a rural enterprise, to live close to their place of employment. These settlements contain convenient social, recreational and retail services for residents and the wider rural area. Some of these settlements are also a base for tourist accommodation and recreational facilities that are of district or regional significance.

Several settlements are impacted by risk from natural hazards and contain highly valued soil resources around them. Growth needs to be carefully managed to minimise the impacts of new development on these areas and to protect the character of the settlements while recognising that growth can lead to positive economic benefits to the District.

SETZ Objectives

SETZ-O1 Purpose of the Settlement Zone

The Settlement Zone provides a focus for rural industry and services and tourism as well as concentrated areas for housing.

SETZ-O2 Character and amenity values

Existing settlements are recognised and retain their existing character while providing for a mixture of commercial and residential use on larger sites.

SETZ Policies

SETZ-P1 Extent of settlement areas

Within the Settlement Zone, have regard to the following constraints:

1. the risk of natural hazards; and
2. availability of infrastructure to service new development; and
3. the efficient use of highly productive soils; and
4. the effects of activities in settlements on the operation of nearby rural land uses; and
5. the efficiency and safety of road transport networks; and
6. any special amenity value associated with the settlement and the amenity of the surrounding rural areas and rural landscapes; and
7. the natural character of the coast.

SETZ-P2 New settlement development

Provide for new settlement use and development where it:

1. occurs in a form that concentrates, or is attached to, existing urban areas or settlements and promotes a co-ordinated pattern of development; and
2. is sequenced in a manner that makes use of existing and planned transport and Three Waters infrastructure, or where such infrastructure is not available, upgrades, funds and builds infrastructure as required, to an acceptable standard; and
3. is informed through the development of an Outline Development Plan addressing the matters in SETZ-P1 where it comprises a substantial addition to an existing settlement; and
4. enables active and passive transport modes; and
5. avoids residential activities that have the potential to limit the efficient and effective functioning and upgrade of strategic infrastructure; and
6. minimises reverse sensitivity effects on primary production through setbacks and screening, without compromising the efficient delivery of future settlement expansion.

SETZ-P3 Primary production activities within settlement zones

Limit primary production activities to avoid the potential for conflict with residential and commercial activities taking place in the settlement.

SETZ Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| SETZ-R1 Residential activity | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Settlement Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| SETZ-R2 Building activity | |
|---------------------------|--|
| Settlement Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 SETZ-S2, SETZ-S3, SETZ-S4, SETZ-S5, SETZ-S6, SETZ-S7, SETZ-S8, and SETZ-S10 are complied with; and PER-2 SETZ-S9 is complied with. PER-3 SETZ-S1 is complied with.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas;</i> <i>NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin.</i> |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> |

| SETZ-R3 Residential unit (including the conversion of other buildings to residential) | |
|--|---|
| Settlement Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 SETZ-S1 is complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 SETZ-S8 is complied with.</p> |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| SETZ-R4 Minor residential unit | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| Settlement Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of the minor residential unit shall be less than 80m²; and</p> <p>PER-2 There shall be only one minor residential unit per site; and</p> <p>PER-3 Parking for, and access to, the minor residential unit shall be from the same entrance as the principal residential unit on the site.</p> |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2 or PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. whether the minor residential unit fits within its context, taking into account: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) location, size and visual appearance of the minor residential unit so that it appears from the street, or any other public place, as an integrated ancillary part of the principal dwelling; and b) the adverse visual effects on the street-scene associated with parking areas; visual and pedestrian safety effects arising from the provision of any additional driveway to accommodate the minor residential unit; and c) the convenience of the location of outdoor living space in relation |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <p>the respective residential units, or whether other shared outdoor living spaces, or public open space, is immediately, or easily, accessible; and</p> <p>d) the adequacy of the size and dimension of the outdoor living space to provide for the amenity value needs of future occupants.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
|--|--|---|

| SETZ-R5 Home business | | |
|------------------------|---|---|
| Settlement Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 No more than 40m² of the gross floor area of all buildings on the site is used for the home business; and</p> <p>PER-2 No more than one full time employee, or equivalent engaged in the home business resides off-site; and</p> <p>PER-3 No more than 20 vehicle movements are generated in a 24 hour period for the combined home business and residential unit; and</p> <p>PER-4 Any storage of materials associated with the home business is undertaken within buildings on the site; and</p> <p>PER-5 The manufacturing, altering, repairing, dismantling or processing of any goods, or articles associated with a home business take place within a building.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3, PER-4 or PER-5</p> |

| SETZ-R6 | | Amenity tree planting and shelterbelts |
|------------------------|---|---|
| Settlement Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The amenity tree planting or shelterbelt does not involve planting of species that can become wilding conifers; and</p> <p>PER-2 The tree planting does not shade any adjacent residential unit between the hours of 9am and 4pm, or any formed public road between 10am and 2pm, on the shortest day of the year; and</p> <p>PER-3 The amenity tree planting or shelterbelt does not take place above 900m above sea level; and</p> <p>PER-4 The width of the shelterbelt does not exceed 15m.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, PER-3 or PER-4.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are retracted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Note: Any application under Rule GRUZ-R1 is precluded from being publicly notified but may be limited notified.</p> |
| SETZ-R7 | | Visitor accommodation |
| Settlement Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>PER-1 The visitor accommodation shall be limited to homestays accommodating no more than 5 visitors at any one time; and</p> <p>PER-2 The site shall continue to be used for residential purposes; and</p> <p>PER-3 The activity shall principally be carried out within a residential unit, or a building accessory to a residential unit.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> <p>DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2, or PER-3</p> |

| SETZ-R8 Recreational activity | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| Settlement Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| SETZ-R9 Commercial activity | | |
| Settlement Zone | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The commercial activity accesses a State Highway, written approval of Waka Kotahi must be obtained; and PER-2 Any retail or commercial activity does not exceed 200m ² per site. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 |
| SETZ-R10 Industrial activity | | |
| Settlement Zone | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 Any industrial activity does not exceed 200m ² per site; and PER-2 Does not include any potentially high-impact industrial activities; and PER-3 The activity, including storage of materials, takes place entirely within a building on the site. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3 |
| SETZ-R11 Service activity | | |
| Settlement Zone | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 Any ancillary retail or commercial activity does not exceed 200m ² per site. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 |

| SETZ-R12 Educational facility | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|
| Settlement Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity occurs within a building with a maximum gross floor area of 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The hours of operation when the site is open to visitors, students, clients, and deliveries shall be between the hours of 7:00am – 9:00pm Monday to Friday.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, or PER-2</p> |

| SETZ-R13 Medical and health facility | | |
|---|--|---|
| Settlement Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity occurs within a building with a maximum gross floor area of 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The hours of operation when the site is open to patients, students, clients, and deliveries shall be between the hours of 7:00am – 6:00pm Monday to Friday.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, or PER-2</p> |

| SETZ-R14 Papakāika <u>within</u> land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve | | |
|--|---|---|
| Settlement Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The gross floor area of all commercial activities does not exceed 200m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 The gross floor area of all community facilities does not exceed 200m² per site.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2.</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <p><i>Note: A resource consent for any discharge of wastewater may be required from the relevant Regional Council.</i></p> | |
|--|--|--|

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| SETZ-R15 Community facilities | | |
|---|---|---|
| Settlement Zone | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which building design, siting and external appearance is in accordance with the Residential Design Guide; and 2. the extent to which topography, site orientation and planting have been integrated into the site layout and design; and 3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties and public places, including outlook, privacy, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. on-site amenity values; and 5. the extent to which the activity may adversely impact on traffic generation, road safety, parking and access; safety, efficiency and impacts to on-street parking and neighbours; and 6. the extent of impervious surfaces and landscaping; and 7. whether the activity can be better located in a nearby centre or whether it is within walking distance to a nearby centre; and 8. the extent of infrastructure requirements. <p><u>Note: Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications</u></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any application for restricted discretionary activities made under this provision must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a design statement, undertaken by a suitably qualified person.</i></p> | |
|--|--|--|

| SETZ-R16 Papakāika <u>outside</u> of land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve | | |
|--|--|---|
| Settlement Zone | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: PER-1 There is a letter of support from all the relevant Kāi Tahu rūnanga that represent mana whenua for the takiwā within which the papakāika is located; or</p> <p>PER-2 Does not meet permitted activity standards for the zone; and</p> <p>PER-3 The papakāika is set back no closer than 5m from an internal boundary.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse amenity effects on adjacent properties; and 2. any reverse sensitivity effects on adjoining land uses; and 3. public health and safety; and 4. servicing of the site with water and wastewater, including any cumulative adverse effects; and 5. ongoing retention of the land as ancestral land. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| SETZ-R17 | Retirement village | |
| Settlement Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| SETZ-R18 | Farming of goats, thar, chamois, wallaby and fitch | |
| Settlement Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| SETZ-R19 | Any activity not provided for as a permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, or non-complying activity | |
| Settlement Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| SETZ-R20 | Farming of chinchillas | |
| Settlement Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| SETZ-R21 | Intensive indoor primary production and intensive outdoor primary production | |
| Settlement Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------------|---|--|
| SETZ-R22 | Release of thar, chamois, goats, fitch, wallaby, deer or pigs, except for control purposes under the Wild Animal Control Act | |
| Settlement Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

SETZ STANDARDS

| SETZ-S1 Residential site density | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. The maximum density of residential units on any site shall be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. one residential unit per 3000m² of net site area where there is no reticulated sewerage disposal available; or b. one residential unit per 400m² of net site area where reticulated sewerage disposal is available. <p>2. For the purpose of this standard, a residential unit excludes any minor residential unit or residential unit in a retirement village.</p> | <p>Not Applicable</p> |
| SETZ-S2 Building coverage | |
| <p>1. The building coverage for any site shall not exceed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) commercial, industrial or service activities - 75% b) for papakāika on land held under Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993 or within a Native Reserve - 40%. c) residential activity or any other activity – 35% <p>2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation in 1. above.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including privacy, outlook, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. the ability to provide adequate outdoor living space on the site in terms of dimension, access and orientation. |
| SETZ-S3 Maximum height | |
| <p>The height of any building or structure above ground level shall not exceed 10m.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading and sense of enclosure; and 4. the effect of increased height in terms of the outlook from surrounding sites, roads |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>and public open space in the surrounding area; and</p> <p>5. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the additional height of the building or structure.</p> |
|--|---|

| SETZ-S4 | Road boundary setback |
|--|--|
| <p>The minimum setback from the road boundary of a site for any building shall be:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. corner sites with two road boundaries – one of 4.5m and one of 1.6m (unless the boundary adjoins a State Highway, in which case the set back shall be 4.5m) 2. any other site – 4.5m 3. for any garage – 6m. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and 4. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, and sense of enclosure; and 5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety; and 6. the extent to which the reduction in the setback is necessary due to the shape, or natural and physical features of the site. <p><i>Note: Any application under SETZ-S4 is precluded from being publicly notified, but may be limited notified.</i></p> |

| SETZ-S5 | Internal boundary setback |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The minimum setback from any internal boundary with another site shall be: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) for any other buildings for housing domestic livestock or poultry – 4.5m b) where the adjacent site is an access strip, access lot, or has an access easement over it – 1m c) for any other building – 1.6m 2. Except that minimum setback under 1. above can be reduced to 0m for non-habitable accessory buildings where: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) the building is not used to house livestock; and b) the building is less than 10m in length; or c) a building on an adjacent site shares a common wall. 3. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any internal boundary setback requirement in 1. above. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the building design, siting and external appearance; and 2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and 4. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration; and 5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety; and 6. the effects of buildings used for the housing of domestic livestock, in terms of noise, odour, flies or vermin, on adjoining sites; and 7. the effects of non-residential buildings, in terms of noise, odour, dust, glare or vibration, on adjoining sites; and 8. the effects of non-residential activities on the amenity of adjoining sites; and 9. the extent to which the reduction in the setback is necessary due to the shape, or natural and physical features of the site; and 10. whether adequate mitigation of adverse effects can be achieved through the use of screening, planting and/or alternative design. <p><i>Note: Any application under SETZ-S5 is precluded from being publicly notified, but may be limited notified.</i></p> |

SETZ-S6 Height in relation to boundary

1. No part of any building shall project beyond the height in relation to boundary recession lines from any point 3.0m vertically above ground level along the site boundaries.
2. Clause 1 does not apply to:
 - a) road boundaries;
 - b) buildings on adjoining sites that have a common wall along an internal boundary for the length of that common wall;
 - c) boundaries abutting an access lot or right of way, in which case the furthest boundary of the access lot or right of way may be used;
 - d) lines, wires or support structures for utilities;
 - e) flagpoles or antennas, other than dish antennas over 1.0m in diameter;
 - f) lightening rods, chimneys, ventilation shafts, solar heating devices, roof water tanks, lift and stair shafts, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3.0m as measured vertically;
 - g) architectural features such as steeples, towers and finials, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3.0m as measured vertically.
 - h) a gable end, dormer or roof where that proportion beyond the height in relation to boundary is no greater than 1.5m² in area and no greater than 1.0m in height.

Note: See Diagram 6 below for the height in relation to boundary recession lines.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the building design, siting and external appearance; and
2. the effect on established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and
3. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading and sense of enclosure; and
4. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the height of the building or structure.

Note: Any application under SETZ-S6 is precluded from being publicly notified, but may be limited notified.

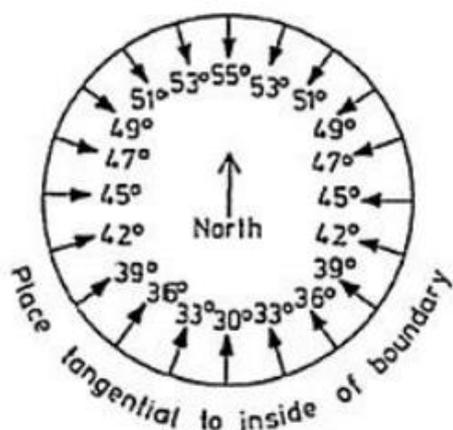
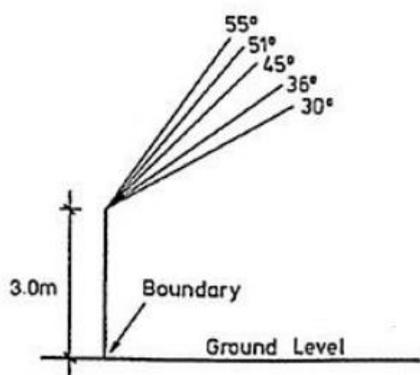


Diagram 6 - : Height in Relation to Boundary Recession Lines

SETZ-S7 Designing for safe streets

1. Where the site has direct road frontage, any residential unit or minor residential unit facing the road shall:
 - a) have at least one habitable room or kitchen located facing the street at ground level; and
 - b) include at least 20% of the front façade in glazing (within window or door panels) of which at least half is clear; and
 - c) shall have a door that is directly visible and accessible from the street.
2. Garage doors that face the street shall have a combined maximum width of 6.5m.
3. The maximum height of any fence within the road boundary setback shall be 1.2m.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the building design, siting and external appearance; and
2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and
3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and
4. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare, or vibration; and
5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety.

| | |
|--|---|
| | <i>Note: Any application under SETZ-S7 is precluded from being publicly notified or limited notified.</i> |
|--|---|

| SETZ-S8 | Outdoor living space |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A minimum of 50m² of continuous outdoor living space, able to contain a circle with a diameter of 6m, shall be provided within the site of a residential unit (except a residential unit in a retirement village). 2. the required outdoor living space shall not be occupied by any structure, driveway, or parking space, other than an outdoor swimming pool or washing line. 3. for any minor residential unit: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) an outdoor living space, able to contain a circle with a diameter of 4m, shall be provided; and b) the outdoor living space shall be accessible from the living area; and c) the required minimum area of outdoor living space shall not be occupied by any structure, driveway, or parking space, other than an outdoor swimming pool or washing line; and d) the required outdoor living space is not part of any required outdoor living space for the principal residential unit. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the proposed outdoor living space is usable for the residential unit; and 2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the effect on the amenity values of nearby residential properties, especially privacy and outlook of adjoining sites; and 4. the ability to provide adequate privacy and outdoor living space for all residential units on site; and 5. the extent to which a reduced area of outdoor living space will adequately provide for the outdoor living needs of the likely residents of the site; and 6. the proximity of the residential unit to accessible public open space; and 7. any topographical or other site constraints that make compliance with the standard impractical. <p><i>Note: Any application under SETZ-S8 is precluded from being publicly notified or limited notified.</i></p> |

| SETZ-S9 | Outdoor storage screening |
|---|---------------------------|
| All outdoor storage associated with activities, other than residential, recreational, or farming activities, shall be screened from adjoining roads and sites by planting, walls, fences, or a combination of these to at least 1.2m in height. | Not Applicable |

| SETZ-S10 | Landscaping |
|---|--|
| <p>There shall be a strip of landscaping of minimum depth of 2.5m, and height of 1.0m along road boundaries for any commercial, community, recreational, industrial, service, community and visitor accommodation activity, except where access to the site is gained. Such landscaping and planting shall be maintained.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is in accordance with the Residential Design Guide; and 2. the effect on the established streetscape character and visual amenity of the area; and 3. the extent to which topography, site orientation, separation distances and planting can mitigate the effects of the building or structure; and 4. the effect on amenity values of nearby residential properties, including outlook, privacy, dominance, shading, sense of enclosure, noise, odour, dust, glare, or vibration. 5. the effect on pedestrian, cyclist and vehicle safety. |

LCZ

Local Centre Zone

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Part A: Local Centre Zone (LCZ)

Local Centre Zone

Introduction

The Local Centre Zone applies to the suburban shopping centres of Ōamaru and the commercial centres of Weston, Kakanui, Ōmārama, Otematata, Kurow and Palmerston. These locations are the District's larger towns with reticulation and specified, separate areas zoned for business and residential living.

The primary function of the zone is to provide for the commercial needs of the community within which they are situated and in the cases of Ōmārama, Otematata, Kurow and Palmerston, to also provide services to the travelling public. Many sites located in the Local Centre Zone have residential neighbours adjoining them. Therefore, the scale and intensity of development in the Local Centre Zone needs to be managed to avoid, remedy or mitigate impacts on adjoining residential neighbours.

A Visitor Accommodation Precinct is provided at Ōmārama, reflecting its location at the junction of State Highways 8 and 83, along with its role as a gateway to recreation areas and opportunities provided by Lakes Benmore and Ohau, the Ahuriri River and the Lindis Pass. The Precinct also applies to the north-side of State Highway 83 at Otematata.

Objectives

LCZ-O1 Purpose of the Local Centre Zone

Enable the Local Centre Zone in the larger towns and the suburban shopping areas in Ōamaru to accommodate commercial, residential and recreational activities, visitor accommodation, as well as educational and community facilities that serve the day-to-day needs of the local community.

LCZ-O2 Character and qualities of the Local Centre Zone

The Local Centre Zone accommodates activities and development of a size, nature and scale and anticipated built form that:

1. do not detract from the amenity values of sites in adjoining Residential, Open Space, or Active Sport and Recreation zones; and
2. maintains sufficient amenity of residential and other sensitive activities provided for in the zone; and
3. supports residential activities, provided that when it is at ground level it does not front the street; and
4. supports a vibrant, visually attractive, safe environment that is easy to navigate and convenient to access.

Policies

LCZ-P1 Development within the Local Centre Zone

Ensure building and site development is carried out in a manner that is compatible with the anticipated purpose, character and qualities of a Local Centre Zone, including:

1. buildings being constructed near the road boundary of a site;
2. outdoor storage being screened from neighbouring sites and the general public; and
3. verandas being provided along the Ronaldsay Street (State Highway 1) frontage between the Railway Station and Sanday Street in Palmerston.

LCZ-P2 Amenity of adjacent zones

Maintain amenity values of adjacent Residential zones, Open Space and Sport and Active Recreation zones, by:

1. controlling the bulk and location of buildings to minimise visual dominance, adverse shading and loss of privacy effects;
2. requiring landscaping or screening to screen or soften the visual impact of the buildings; and
3. restricting the hours of operation of activities.

LCZ-P3 Noise sensitive activities

Provide for the establishment of noise sensitive activities in the Local Centre Zone where the potential for reverse sensitivity effects is minimised through the incorporation of acoustic treatment measures in habitable rooms.

LCZ-P4 Activities inappropriate for a Local Centre Zone

Avoid activities, including industrial activities and intensive indoor primary production, that are incompatible with purpose, character and qualities anticipated in the Local Centre Zone except for repair workshops provided for by LCZ-P5.

LCZ-P5 Repair workshops

Provide for repair workshops only where they are located and operated in a manner that maintains the character and qualities of the surrounding area.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

The following rules in the Local Centre Zone are to be read in conjunction with the rules in Part B of this chapter, which relates to the Visitor Accommodation Precinct in Ōmārama and Otematata.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| LCZ-R1 Commercial activity | | |
|---|---|--|
| Local Centre Zone (excluding the Visitor Accommodation Precinct) | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 LCZ-S7, LCZ-S8 and LCZ-S9 are complied with. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| LCZ-R2 Community facility | | |
| Local Centre Zone (excluding the Visitor Accommodation Precinct) | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 LCZ-S7, LCZ-S8 and LCZ-S9 are complied with. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| LCZ-R3 Educational facility | | |
| Local Centre Zone (excluding the Visitor Accommodation Precinct) | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 LCZ-S7, LCZ-S8 and LCZ-S9 are complied with. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
|--|--|--|

| LCZ-R4 Recreational activities | | |
|--|--|--|
| <p>Local Centre Zone (excluding the Visitor Accommodation Precinct)</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 LCZ-S7, LCZ-S8 and LCZ-S9 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| LCZ-R5 Residential activity | | |
|---------------------------------|--|---|
| <p>Local Centre Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any residential activity is not located at ground floor level along a street frontage.</p> <p>PER-2 Compliance is achieved with TCZ-S10.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Location of the habitable rooms or a lobby on the ground floor; and 2. the design of the building frontage, including the windows and entrances to the building; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity, quality and coherence of the streetscape, including any loss of a sense of public space for pedestrians; and 4. any adverse effects on neighbouring businesses. <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any the infringed standard. |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | <p>Notification:</p> <p><i>An application under RDIS-2 for non-compliance with LCZ-S10 is precluded from being publicly notified or limited notified in accordance with section 95A of the RMA.</i></p> |
|--|--|--|

| LCZ-R6 | | Visitor accommodation |
|--|--|--|
| <p>Local Centre Zone (excluding the Visitor Accommodation Precinct)</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 LCZ-S7, LCZ-S8 and LCZ-S9 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| LCZ-R7 | | Building activity |
|--|---|---|
| <p>Local Centre Zone (excluding the Visitor Accommodation Precinct)</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 LCZ-S1, LCZ-S2, LCZ-S3, LCZ-S4, LCZ-S5 and LCZ-S6 are complied with.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas</i> 2. <i>NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin</i> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: RDIS</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard |

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| LCZ-R8 Repair workshop | | |
|---|---|---|
| Local Centre Zone (excluding the Visitor Accommodation Precinct) | Activity status: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 LCZ-S7, LCZ-S8 and LCZ-S9 are complied with. Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the adverse effects of any noise or vibration. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1 |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| LCZ-R9 Any activity not provided for as permitted, restricted discretionary activity, or a non-complying activity. | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| Local Centre Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| LCZ-R10 Intensive indoor primary production | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| Local Centre Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| LCZ-R11 Industrial activity other than a repair workshop | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| Local Centre Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

LCZ STANDARDS

| LCZ-S1 Building and structures height | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> All buildings and structures must not exceed a maximum height of 12m in Ōamaru and 10m elsewhere measured from ground level, except that no building for an activity shall exceed the maximum height determined by a 1:7 transitional side surfaces gradient or by a 1:40 Take Off/Approach Surface gradient for aircraft using the Ōmārama Airfield, as shown on Maps 7 and 40. Clause 1 does not apply to antennas, aerials, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter), chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the location, design and appearance of the building; and any adverse effects on the streetscape; and any adverse effects on the amenity values of adjoining properties (including those directly opposite, where separated by a road) containing sensitive activities, such as shading and effects on privacy; and compatibility with the scale, proportion and context of buildings and activities in the surrounding area. |
| LCZ-S2 Building coverage | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The combined total areas of all buildings on the site must not exceed 75%. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation made under Clause 1. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the location, design and appearance of the building(s); and any adverse effects on the streetscape; and any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbouring properties; and provision of outdoor space for storage, parking and other activities; and the ability to detain stormwater on-site. |
| LCZ-S3 Maximum setback from a road boundary, except in the Visitor Accommodation Precinct | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> No building or structure must be setback further than 5m from the road boundary. Clause 1 does not apply to an accessory building or subsequent buildings located behind the primary building. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the location, design and appearance of the building; and any adverse effects on the streetscape; and any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbouring properties. |

| LCZ-S4 Shopping frontage, except in the Visitor Accommodation Precinct | |
|---|--|
| <p>Any building fronting a road boundary between the Railway Station and Sanday Street, Palmerston, must provide a veranda that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. extends along the entire length of the building; and 2. is connected without any break to any existing veranda on an adjoining site. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse effects on the amenity, quality and coherence of the streetscape. |
| LCZ-S5 Setback from internal boundaries, except in the Visitor Accommodation Precinct | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any building must not be located within a 4.5m setback from an internal boundary with an adjoining site zoned Residential or Open Space and Recreation. 2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any internal boundary setback requirement in Clause 1 above. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties in an adjoining Residential or Open Space and Sport and Active Recreation zone. |
| LCZ-S6 Height in relation to boundary | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No part of any building shall project beyond the height in relation to boundary recession lines from any point 3m vertically above ground level along the site boundaries when the site boundary adjoins an Open Space and Recreation zone or a Residential zone. 2. Clause 1 does not apply to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) road boundaries; or b) buildings on adjoining sites that have a common wall along an internal boundary for the length of that common wall; or c) boundaries abutting an access lot or right of way, in which case the furthest boundary of the access lot or right of way may be used; or d) lines, wires or support structures for utilities; or e) flagpoles or antennas, other than dish antennas over 1.0m in diameter; or f) lightning rods, chimneys, ventilation shafts, solar heating devices, roof | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties in an adjoining Residential zone or Open Space and Sport and Active Recreation zones. |

- water tanks, lift and stair shafts, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; or
- g) architectural features, such as steeples, towers and finials, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; or
- h) a gable end, dormer or roof where that proportion beyond the height in relation to boundary is no greater than 1.5m² in area and no greater than 1m in height.

Note: See Diagram 6 below for the height in relation to boundary recession lines.

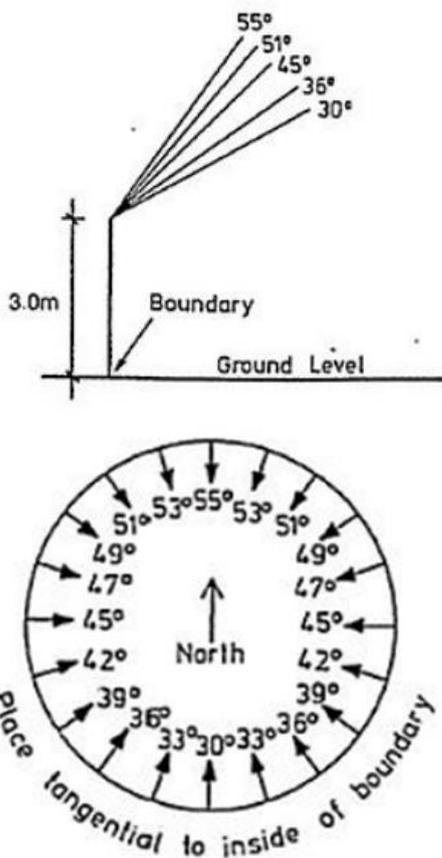


Diagram 6 – Height in relation to Boundary Recession Lines

| LCZ-S7 Landscaping of internal boundaries | |
|--|---|
| <p>A landscaped area with a minimum width of 2m must be provided and maintained along internal boundaries of an adjoining Residential zone or Open Space and Recreation zone, and must be planted with species which, at maturity, will screen the buildings from the adjoining site.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse visual effects on properties in the adjoining Residential Zone or Open Space and Recreation zone. |
| LCZ-S8 Hours of operation | |
| <p>Any activity (other than a residential activity) on a site adjoining an Open Space and Recreation zone or a Residential zone, must not operate outside the following hours:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 7:00am to 10:00pm Monday to Saturday; and • 9:00am to 5:00pm Sunday and public holidays; <p>except where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the entire activity is located within a building; 2. there are no visitors, customers, or deliveries to the activity outside the above hours; and 3. visitor accommodation guests are entering or leaving the site. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location and operation of the activity, including the effects of noise, lighting and from the generation of traffic; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties in the adjoining Residential Zone or Open Space and Sport and Active Recreation zones. |
| LCZ-S9 Outdoor storage | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any outdoor storage of goods must be limited to goods ancillary to the activity on the site and must be fully screened by a fence, landscaping or building, or a combination of these, so it is not visible from any: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) public space; and b) adjoining site 2. Clause 1 does not apply to motor vehicles ancillary to the activity on the site or the display of goods for sale. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbours of adjoining sites (including those opposite, where separated by a road). |

LCZ-S10 Outdoor living space

1. Each residential unit located on the ground floor must be provided with an outdoor living space that:
 - a) has a minimum area of 20m²; and
 - b) has a minimum dimension of 3m; and
 - c) is directly accessible from a habitable room in the residential unit to which it relates; and
 - d) is free of buildings, parking spaces and manoeuvring areas.
2. Each residential unit located entirely above ground floor must be provided with an outdoor living space in the form of a balcony, deck or roof terrace that:
 - a) has a minimum area of 10m²; and
 - b) has a minimum dimension of 2m; and
 - c) is directly accessible from a habitable room in the residential unit to which it relates.
3. For multi-unit housing, the outdoor living space can be provided as private space and shared space, as long as:
 - a) Each residential unit is provided with a private outdoor living space that has a minimum area of 10m², with a minimum dimension of 2m, that is directly accessible from a habitable room in the residential unit to which it relates; and
 - b) the shared outdoor living space has a minimum area of 20m², with a minimum dimension of 3m; and
 - c) any ground floor outdoor living space is free of buildings, parking spaces and manoeuvring areas.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. whether adequate useable space is provided to accommodate outdoor activities; and
2. whether there are topographical or other site constraints that make compliance with the standard impractical; and
3. the proximity of the residential unit to accessible, public open space.

Part B: Visitor Accommodation Precinct Ōmārama and Otematata (LCZ-PREC1)

Local Centre Zone – Visitor Accommodation Precinct – Ōmārama and Otematata

Introduction

The Visitor Accommodation Precinct is provided at Ōmārama, reflecting its location at the junction of State Highways 8 and 83, along with its role as a gateway to recreation areas and opportunities available at Lakes Benmore and Ōhau, the Ahuriri River and the Lindis Pass. The Precinct also applies to the north-side of State Highway 83 at Otematata.

The Precinct applies to sites that are developed or have been identified as appropriate for the establishment of visitor accommodation. Due to the nature, scale and style of buildings used for visitor accommodation, a separate precinct provides for differing standards to the Local Centre Zone.

Visitor accommodation tends to establish in distinct locations along State Highways and close to popular tourist and visitor attractions. This results in a cluster of motels or camping grounds in an area creating a distinctive character for the locality.

Commercial activities within the Precinct have been restricted to other hospitality-based activities, such as restaurants and cafes, that have a close relationship to the provision of visitor accommodation. This is to prevent the dispersion of general retail activities.

Objectives

LCZ-PREC1-O1 Purpose of the Visitor Accommodation Precinct

The Visitor Accommodation Precinct in Ōmārama and Otematata recognises the role that these local centres play in serving visitors to the District and provides for visitor accommodation activities on sites with spacious and landscaped surroundings.

Policies

LCZ-PREC1-P1 Activities in the Visitor Accommodation Precinct

Enable visitor accommodation and ancillary activities to establish in the Visitor Accommodation Precinct at Ōmārama and Otematata on large sites, where there are generous building setbacks and associated landscaping provided, to maintain the character and qualities of the Precinct.

Rules - Visitor Accommodation Precinct – Ōmārama and Otematata

The provisions contained in this part apply in addition to the Local Centre Zone provisions (Part A) and only to those areas within the defined Visitor Accommodation Precinct.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| LCZ-PREC1-R1 Visitor accommodation | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Visitor Accommodation Precinct | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The visitor accommodation activity complies with standards LCZ-PREC1-S1 and LCZ-S7, LCZ-S8 and LCZ-S9.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| LCZ-PREC1-R2 Commercial activity | | |
| Visitor Accommodation Precinct | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any commercial activity is limited to restaurants or the sale of food and beverages or souvenirs, and</p> <p>PER-2 The commercial activity complies with standards LCZ-PREC1-S1 and LCZ-S7, LCZ-S8 and LCZ-S9.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| LCZ-PREC1-R3 Residential activity | | |
| Visitor Accommodation Precinct | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | <p>Any residential activity is not located at ground floor level along a street frontage.</p> <p>PER-2 Compliance is achieved with LCZ-S10</p> | <p>Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Location of the habitable rooms or a lobby on the ground floor; and 2. the design of the building frontage, including the windows and entrances to the building; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity, quality and coherence of the streetscape, including any loss of a sense of public space for pedestrians; and 4. any adverse effects on neighbouring businesses. <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any the infringed standard. <p><i>Notification:</i> <i>An application under this rule for non-compliance with LCZ-S10 is precluded from being publicly notified or limited notified in accordance with section 95A of the RMA.</i></p> |
|--|--|---|

| LCZ-PREC1-R4 | | Building activity |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Visitor Accommodation Precinct | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The building activity complies with standards LCZ-PREC1-S2, LCZ-PREC1-S3 and LCZ-S1, LCZ-S2 and LCZ-S6.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i> 1. <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | 2. NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin | |
|--|---|--|

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| LCZ-PREC1-R5 Community facility | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Visitor Accommodation Precinct | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| LCZ-PREC1-R6 Educational facility | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Visitor Accommodation Precinct | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| LCZ-PREC1-R7 Recreational facility | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Visitor Accommodation Precinct | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| LCZ-PREC1-R8 Any other activity not provided for as permitted, discretionary or non-complying activity | | |
|--|--------------------------------|---|
| Visitor Accommodation Precinct | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| LCZ-PREC1-R9 Repair workshop | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Visitor accommodation Precinct | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

LCZ STANDARDS – VISITOR ACCOMMODATION PRECINCT – ŌMĀRAMA AND OTEMATATA

| LCZ-PREC1-S1 Landscaping within the road boundary setback | |
|--|---|
| <p>Where an on-site car parking area adjoins the street edge, a landscaping strip must be provided along the street edge. The landscape strip must extend at least 1.5m deep from the road boundary and comprise a mix of trees, shrubs and ground cover plants, without preventing the provision of an entry point.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape, and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbouring properties. |
| LCZ-PREC1-S2 Setback from internal boundaries | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any building or structure must not be located within a 10m setback from an internal boundary. 2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any internal boundary setback requirement in Clause 1. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape, and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbouring properties. |
| LCZ-PREC1-S3 Minimum setback from a road boundary | |
| <p>Any building or structure must not be located within a 10m setback from the road boundary.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of adjoining properties' sites (including those directly opposite, where separated by a road). |

MUZ

Mixed Use Zone

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Mixed Use Zone

Introduction

The Mixed Use Zone provides for a compatible mixture of residential dwellings, offices, commercial, recreational, educational and community activities. Other than large format retail activity, retail activity is only provided for where the goods are manufactured, processed or repaired on site and floor space is capped. These measures seek to preserve the role and viability of town centres or local centres and prevent a dispersion of retail activities.

Ōamaru has a generous amount of mixed use land wrapping around the northern end of the town centre. The zone anticipates a range of light industrial uses service-orientated businesses, with associated retail, wholesale and office functions. There are scatterings of commercial activities, education activity, community uses, and residential living.

There is also mixed use land south of the town centre, predominantly between Tyne Street and the waterfront. The mixed use land in this area is also addressed by the Ōamaru Harbour Precinct chapter, recognising that it is an important area for recreation, visitor activities and visitor accommodation, with the harbour home to the Ōamaru Blue Penguin Colony, a bike park, steampunk playground, campground and other accommodation, as well as being the end point of the A2O cycle trail. These activities sit alongside the harbour which continues to function as a working port. The additional objectives, policies and rules for the Ōamaru Harbour Precinct provisions are contained in the Ōamaru Harbour Precinct chapter.

The Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines have been developed to provide advice and principles for new development in the town centre, and also incorporate design guidance for gateway areas into the town centre and the Ōamaru Harbour Precinct.

Objectives

MUZ-O1 Purpose of the Mixed Use Zone

The Mixed Use Zone accommodates a range of compatible residential, recreational activities, educational, community facilities, marine related industry, light industrial activities, and limited commercial activities together, which serve the needs of businesses and the local community.

MUZ-O2 Character and qualities of Mixed Use Zones

The Mixed Use Zone includes activities and development that:

1. lift the amenity values and over time result in a higher quality of environment; and
2. contribute to a reasonable standard of visual amenity and minimal noise, smell, glare and traffic effects; and
3. do not detract from the amenity values of sites in adjoining Residential, Open Space and Sport and Active Recreation zones; and
4. maintains sufficient amenity within the zone where residential and other sensitive activities are provided for; and
5. accommodates parking demand on site.

MUZ-O3 Retailing in the Mixed Use Zone

The scale and nature of retail activities within the Mixed Use Zone is restricted so it does not compromise the function, integrity, convenience and viability of retailing in the Town Centre and Local Centre Zones.

MUZ-O4 Residential living

Residential living options are accommodated where they are compatible with non-residential activities and will facilitate an increase in the number of people living in the Mixed Use Zone and close to the Town Centre Zone.

Policies

MUZ-P1 Appropriate activities within the Mixed Use Zone

Enable activities that are consistent with the purpose, character and amenity values of the Mixed Use Zone, that provides for a large variety of compatible activities.

MUZ-P2 Development within the Mixed Use Zone

Require building and site development to be carried out in a manner that is compatible with the role, function and scale of a Mixed Use Zone, including:

1. road frontages that are adequately landscaped; and
2. outdoor storage being screened from neighbouring sites and the general public.

MUZ-P3 Nature and intensity of industrial activities

Avoid industrial activities and marine related industry unless:

1. the scale, design and layout of the activity is compatible with the character and amenity of the surrounding area; and
2. any adverse effects can be internalised and any potential conflict between activities within the zone or at zone interfaces can be avoided; and
3. the marine related industry is located in the Ōamaru Harbour Precinct.

MUZ-P4 Amenity of adjacent zones

Maintain amenity values of adjacent Residential or Open Space and Recreation zones, by:

1. controlling the bulk and location of buildings to minimise visual dominance, adverse shading and loss of privacy effects; and
2. requiring landscaping or screening to screen or soften the visual impact of the buildings; and
3. restricting the hours of operation of activities.

MUZ-P5 Limited retailing in the Mixed Use Zone

Avoid retail activities in the Mixed Use Zone except for:

1. the sale of goods with a limited floor area, and which have been processed, manufactured or repaired on the site;
2. large format retail activities near existing large format retail activities between Dee Street, Coquet Street, Reed Street and Thames Street.

MUZ-P6 Noise sensitive activities

Enable the establishment of noise sensitive activities in the Mixed Use Zone, provided that the potential for reverse sensitivity effects are minimised through the incorporation of acoustic treatment measures in habitable rooms.

MUZ-P7 Activities inappropriate for a Mixed Use Zone

Avoid activities, including intensive indoor primary production, industrial activities (other than light industry and marine based industry), and potentially high-impact industrial activities that are incompatible with the role, function, character and amenity values associated with the Mixed Use Zone.

MUZ-P8 Residential activity

Provide for residential activity where:

1. any residential unit is designed to provide for the amenity values of occupants in respect of outlook, privacy, daylight and site design; and
2. reverse sensitivity effects on non-residential activities are minimised.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| MUZ-R1 Commercial activity | | |
|------------------------------|--|--|
| Mixed Use Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any retail activity, other than a large format retail activity, is limited to: 1. the sale of goods that have been processed, manufactured or repaired on the site, provided that the gross floor area of the outlet does not exceed 100m²; or 2. service stations or</p> <p>PER-2 Any large format retail activity is limited to: 1. a store that exceeds 500m² gross floor area; or 2. a yard area that exceeds 500m²; or 3. any combination of store and yard that exceeds 500m²; and</p> <p>PER-3 MUZ-S6, MUZ-S7, MUZ-S8 and MUZ-S9 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 or PER-2</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |
| MUZ-R2 Visitor accommodation | | |
| Mixed Use Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 MUZ-S6, MUZ-S7, MUZ-S8 and MUZ-S9 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
|--|--|--|

| MUZ-R3 Community facility | | |
|----------------------------------|--|--|
| Mixed Use Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 MUZ-S6, MUZ-S7, MUZ-S8 and MUZ-S9 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| MUZ-R4 Educational facility | | |
|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Mixed Use Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 MUZ-S6, MUZ-S7, MUZ-S8 and MUZ-S9 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| MUZ-R5 Recreational activity | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Mixed Use Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 MUZ-S6, MUZ-S7, MUZ-S8 and MUZ-S9 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| MUZ-R6 Residential activity | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Mixed Use Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Compliance is achieved with MUZ-S10.</p> |

| |
|--|
| <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. 2. Potential reverse sensitivity issues. |
|--|

| MUZ-R7 Marine related industry activity | |
|---|--|
| Mixed Use Zone – Ōamaru Harbour Precinct | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Where the building has a gross floor area of no more than 500m² per site; and</p> <p>PER-2 MUZ-S6, MUZ-S7, MUZ-S8, MUZ-S9 and MUZ-S11 are complied with.</p> |

| |
|---|
| <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
|---|

| MUZ-R8 Building activity | |
|--------------------------|--|
| Mixed Use Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any Building activity complies with MUZ-S1, MUZ-S2, MUZ-S3, MUZ-S4, MUZ-S5 and MUZ-S11.</p> <p>Notes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas</i> |

| |
|--|
| <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
|--|

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | 2. <i>NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin.</i> | |
|--|---|--|

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| MUZ-R9 Parking facility | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| Mixed Use Zone | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: PER-1 MUZ-S6, MUZ-S8 and MUZ-S11 are complied with.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Size, scale, location and design | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| MUZ-R10 Light industry | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Mixed Use Zone | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: PER-1 MUZ-S6, MUZ-S7, MUZ-S8, MUZ-S9 and MUZ-S11 are complied with.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Nature and scale of the activity 2. Compatability with other activities provided for within the Mixed Use Zone 3. Effects on amenity including adjoining residential or open space zones 4. Potential reverse sensitivity issues | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| MUZ-R11 Any activity not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary, or a non-complying activity | | |
| Mixed Use Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| MUZ-R12 Industrial activity except for light industry and marine based industry | | |
| Mixed Use Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| MUZ-R13 Potentially high-impact industrial activities | | |
| Mixed Use Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| MUZ-R14 Intensive indoor primary production | | |
| Mixed Use Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

MUZ STANDARDS

| MUZ-S1 Building and structures height | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Any buildings and structures must not exceed a maximum height of 12m measured from ground level. Clause 1 does not apply to antennas, aerials, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter), chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the location, design and appearance of the building; and any adverse effects on the streetscape; and any adverse effects on the amenity values of adjoining properties (including those directly opposite where separated by a road) containing sensitive activities, including shading and effects on privacy; and compatibility with the scale, proportion and context of buildings and activities in the surrounding area. |
| MUZ-S2 Building coverage | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The combined total areas of all buildings on the site must not exceed 70%. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation required by Clause 1. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the location, design and appearance of the building; and any adverse effects on the streetscape; and any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbours of adjoining sites; and provision of outdoor space for storage, parking and other activities. |
| MUZ-S3 Building setback from a road boundary | |
| <p>Any building must be setback a minimum of 2m from the road boundary.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the location, design and appearance of the building; and any adverse effects on the streetscape; and any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbours of adjoining sites. |

| MUZ-S4 Setback from internal boundaries | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any building must not be located within a 4.5m setback from an internal boundary with an adjoining site zoned Residential or Open Space and Recreation. 2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any internal boundary setback requirement in Clause 1. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties in an adjoining Residential zone or Open Space and Recreation zone. |
| MUZ-S5 Height in relation to boundary | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No part of any building shall project beyond the height in relation to boundary recession lines from any point 3m vertically above ground level along the site boundaries when the site boundary adjoins an Open Space and Recreation zone or a Residential zone. 2. Clause 1 does not apply to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) road boundaries; or b) buildings on adjoining sites that have a common wall along an internal boundary for the length of that common wall; or c) boundaries abutting an access lot or right of way, in which case the furthest boundary of the access lot or right of way may be used; or d) lines, wires or support structures for utilities; or e) flagpoles or antennas, other than dish antennas over 1.0m in diameter; or f) lightning rods, chimneys, ventilation shafts, solar heating devices, roof water tanks, lift and stair shafts, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; or g) architectural features such as steeples, towers and finials, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; or h) a gable end, dormer or roof where that proportion beyond the height in relation to boundary is no greater than | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties in an adjoining Residential zone or Open Space and Recreation zone. |

1.5m² in area and no greater than 1m in height.

Note: See Diagram 6 below for the height in relation to boundary recession lines.

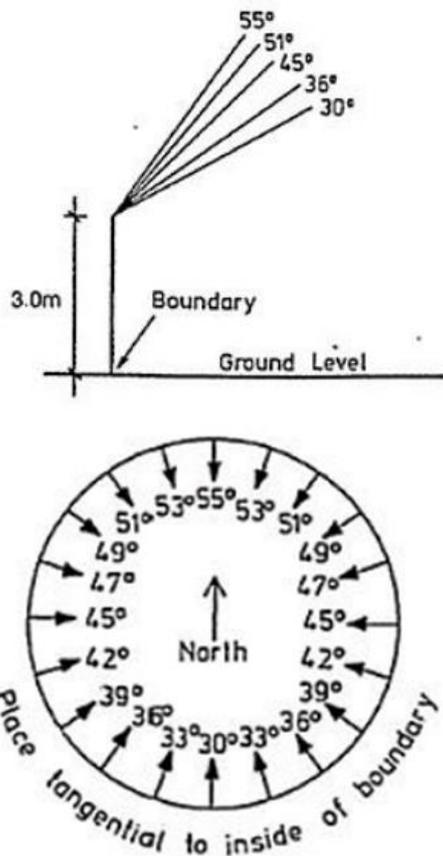


Diagram 6: Height in relation to Boundary Recession Lines

MUZ-S6 Landscaping along the road boundary

A landscaped area of at least a 10m width must be provided for and maintained along the road boundary and must include a minimum of one tree for every 10m of frontage. Trees must not be planted at a distance of more than 25m apart or closer than 5m. At the time of planting, all trees must have a minimum height of 1.5m or be at least 3 years of age.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the location, design and appearance of the landscaping; and
2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and
3. any adverse effects on the amenity values for neighbouring sites.

| MUZ-S7 Landscaping of internal boundaries | |
|--|--|
| <p>A landscaped area with a minimum width of 2m must be provided and maintained along internal boundaries of an adjoining Residential zone or Open Space and Recreation zone, and must be planted with species, which at maturity, will screen the buildings from the adjoining site.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse visual effects on properties in an adjoining Residential zone or Open Space and Recreation zone. |
| MUZ-S8 Hours of operation | |
| <p>Any activity (other than a residential activity) on a site adjoining an Open Space and Recreation zone or a Residential zone, must not operate outside the following hours:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 7:00am to 10:00pm Monday to Saturday; and • 9:00am to 5:00pm Sunday and public holidays; <p>except where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the entire activity is located within a building; and 2. there are no visitors, customers, or deliveries to the activity outside the above hours; and 3. visitor accommodation guests are entering or leaving the site. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location and operation of the activity, including the effects of noise, lighting and from the generation of traffic; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties in an adjoining Residential zone or Open Space and Recreation zone. |
| MUZ-S9 Outdoor storage | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any outdoor storage of goods must be limited to goods ancillary to the activity on the site and must be fully screened by a fence, landscaping or building, or a combination of these, so it is not visible from any: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) public space; and b) adjoining site 2. Clause 1 does not apply to motor vehicles ancillary to the activity on the site or the display of goods for sale. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties of adjoining sites (including those opposite, where separated by a road). |

| MUZ-S10 Outdoor living space | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. Each residential unit located on the ground floor must be provided with an outdoor living space that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) has a minimum area of 20m²; and b) has a minimum dimension of 3m; and c) is directly accessible from a habitable room in the residential unit to which it relates; and d) is free of buildings, parking spaces and manoeuvring areas. <p>2. each residential unit located entirely above ground floor must be provided with an outdoor living space in the form of a balcony, deck or roof terrace that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) has a minimum area of 10m²; and b) has a minimum dimension of 2m; and c) is directly accessible from a habitable room in the residential unit to which it relates. <p>3. for multi-unit housing, the outdoor living space can be provided as private space and shared space, as long as:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) each residential unit is provided with a private outdoor living space that has a minimum area of 10m², with a minimum dimension of 2m, that is directly accessible from a habitable room in the residential unit to which it relates; and b) the shared outdoor living space has a minimum area of 20m², with a minimum dimension of 3m; and c) any ground floor outdoor living space is free of buildings, parking spaces and manoeuvring areas. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. whether adequate useable space is provided to accommodate outdoor activities; and 2. whether there are topographical or other site constraints that make compliance with the standard impractical; and 3. the proximity of the residential unit to accessible, public open space. |
| MUZ-S11 Minimum permeable surface area | |
| <p>At least 10% of the site shall be planted in grass, vegetation or landscaped with permeable materials.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the ability for the site to manage stormwater; and 2. the extent to which existing grass, vegetation or landscaping provided on site, |

| | |
|--|---|
| | <p>can mitigate the adverse effects resulting from reduced, alternative or no permeable surface area; and</p> <p>3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of the surrounding environment.</p> |
|--|---|

TCZ

Town Centre Zone

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Town Centre Zone

Introduction

The Town Centre Zone is applied to Ōamaru’s central business area and is the key commercial and civic centre for the Waitaki District and wider North Otago area. It is the largest commercial area in the District and the zone provides for a broad range of commercial, visitor accommodation and residential activities as well as educational and community facilities. A wide range of activities is provided for so that the town centre can remain vibrant and viable in the future, and to encourage the use of existing buildings, many of which have important historic values. Some activities are not considered appropriate in the town centre and are discouraged because of their impacts on the amenity and role of the town centre.

Ōamaru’s town centre contains remarkably intact and distinctive streetscapes from the boom years of the mid 1800’s. An impressive array of buildings made from locally-quarried limestone remain, with lower Thames Street home to the banks and other grand civic buildings, and Harbour, Tyne and Tees Streets and their surrounds home to former merchant and engineering enterprises and grain stores. Important heritage characteristics and values still present today are recognised through the identification of an Ōamaru Historic Area. The additional objectives, policies and rules for the Ōamaru Historic Area are contained in the Historic Heritage chapter.

Consideration is given to how the key pedestrian streets of the town centre are developed. Standards address the height of buildings, alongside requirements for active frontages. Setbacks from the street and gaps between buildings in the streetscape are discouraged so as to maintain a town centre which is amenable for locals and visitors alike.

Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines have been developed to provide advice and principles for new development in the town centre (including the Ōamaru Historic Area), gateway areas into the town centre, Ōamaru Harbour Precinct and for large format retail uses which sit adjacent to the town centre.

Objectives

TCZ-O1 Purpose of the Town Centre Zone

The Town Centre Zone is the main commercial and civic centre for the District and provides for a diverse range of commercial, visitor accommodation, residential and recreational activities, educational and community facilities.

TCZ-O2 Character and qualities of the Town Centre Zone

A Town Centre Zone that:

1. has a vibrant and attractive environment in which to live, work and visit; and
2. has a high quality built form that reflects the heritage values of the Ōamaru town centre; and
3. accommodates activities and development which do not detract from the amenity values of sites in the adjoining Residential, Open Space or Active Sport and Recreation zones; and
4. maintains sufficient amenity for any residential and other sensitive activities located in the zone.

TCZ-O3 Design and qualities of Thames Street

Thames Street has active frontages and a high-quality pedestrian streetscape.

Policies

TCZ-P1 Thames Street streetscape

Require building development to maintain a high-quality streetscape for pedestrians and occupants of buildings along Thames Street through:

1. buildings being constructed at and orientated towards the road boundary of a site; and
2. ensuring visibility into and out of a building; and
3. obvious and highlighted public entrances to buildings; and
4. storage areas being appropriately located and screened from the public and neighbours; and
5. the provision of verandas.

TCZ-P2 Residential activity and visitor accommodation

Enable more intensive residential activity and visitor accommodation where it:

1. is located above the ground floor, or when at ground floor it is located away from the active street frontage; and
2. supports a vibrant, visually attractive, safe environment that is easy to navigate and convenient to access; and

3. does not compromise the character and coherence of streetscapes.

TCZ-P3 Large format retail activity

Restrict large format retail activity within the Town Centre Zone where it is incompatible with the role, function, character and amenity values except where establishing in an existing building.

TCZ-P4 Amenity of adjacent zones

Maintain amenity values of directly adjoining Residential zones or Open Space and Sport and Active Recreation zones, by:

1. controlling the bulk and location of buildings and structures to minimise visual dominance, adverse shading and loss of privacy effects;
2. restricting the hours of operation of activities;
3. ensuring storage areas are screened from adjoining sites and roads; and
4. ensuring any on-site carparking areas or facilities are designed so as to be:
 - a) compatible with the character and qualities of the zone and surrounding area; and
 - b) consistent with Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED) Principles.

TCZ-P5 Noise sensitive activities

Enable the establishment of noise sensitive activities in the Town Centre Zone, provided that the potential for reverse sensitivity effects are minimised through the incorporation of acoustic treatment measures in habitable rooms.

TCZ-P6 Industrial activities

Only allow industrial activities within the Town Centre Zone where the activity is consistent with the purpose, character and qualities of the zone through:

1. providing an active frontage to the streetscape; and
2. hours of operation and noise effects that are compatible with the zone and the sensitive activities that may be located there; and
3. being wholly located within an existing building; and
4. are cottage or craft industry activities within the Ōamaru Historic Area; or
5. is the continued operation of the foundry and engineering activity within the site identified in TCZ-APP1 – Legal description of land to which rule TCZ-R8 and PER-3 applies, provided the character and amenity of the zone and Precinct are maintained.

TCZ-P7 Activities inappropriate for a town centre

Avoid activities that are incompatible with the purpose, character and amenity values of the Town Centre Zone.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| TCZ-R1 Commercial activity, excluding large format retail activity | | |
|--|---|---|
| Town Centre Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 TCZ-S5, TCZ-S8 and TCZ-S9 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| TCZ-R2 Large format retail activity | | |
| Town Centre Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any large format retail activity is located within an existing building; and</p> <p>PER-2 TZC-S5, TCZ-S8 and TCZ-S9 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| TCZ-R3 Community facility | | |
| Town Centre Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where:</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | TCZ-S5, TCZ-S8 and TCZ-S9 are complied with. | <p>RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |
|--|--|---|

| TCZ-R4 Educational facility | | |
|-----------------------------|--|---|
| Town Centre Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 TCZ-S5, TCZ-S8 and TCZ-S9 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |

| TCZ-R5 Recreational activities | | |
|--------------------------------|--|---|
| Town Centre Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 TCZ-S5, TCZ-S8 and TCZ-S9 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |

| TCZ-R6 Visitor accommodation | | |
|------------------------------|---|---|
| Town Centre Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any visitor accommodation units are not located at ground floor level along a street frontage; and</p> <p>PER-2 TCZ-S5, TCZ-S8 and TCZ-S9 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <p>1. location of the guest rooms on the ground floor; and</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p>Note: A basement is not considered the ground floor.</p> | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. the design of the building frontage, including the windows and entrances to the building; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity, quality and coherence of the streetscape, including any loss of a sense of public space for pedestrians; and 4. any adverse effects on neighbouring businesses. <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
|--|---|--|

| TCZ-R7 Residential activity | | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| <p>Town Centre Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any residential activity is not located at ground floor level along a street frontage; and.</p> <p>PER-2 Compliance is achieved with TCZ-S10</p> <p>Note: A basement is not considered the ground floor.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Location of the habitable rooms or a lobby on the ground floor; and 2. the design of the building frontage, including the windows and entrances to the building; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity, quality and coherence of the streetscape, including any loss of a sense of public space for pedestrians; and 4. any adverse effects on neighbouring businesses. <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any the infringed standard. |

| TCZ-R8 Industrial activity | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| Town Centre Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The industrial activity is limited to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the making of handcrafted products for retail on the same site; or 2. food and beverage processing; and <p>PER-2 TCZ-S5, TCZ-S8 and TCZ-S9 are complied with; or</p> <p>PER-3 The industrial activity is located within any of the legal descriptions contained in TCZ-APP1 – Legal description of land to which rule TCZ-R8 and PER-3 applies and is limited to a foundry and engineering business involving:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. receipt and storage of raw materials; 2. production of molten metals and metal castings; 3. metal casting production; 4. finishing of the products in 1–3 and associated indoor and outdoor storage and dispatch; 5. machining; 6. manufacture of dye used in casting process; and 7. ancillary activities, including loading, offices and retail sales. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1, PER-2 or PER-3</p> |

| TCZ-R9 Building activity – existing buildings – additions and alterations | | |
|--|---|--|
| Town Centre Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 TCZ-S1, TCZ-S2, TCZ-S3, TCZ-S4 and TCZ-S6, TCZ-S7 and TCZ-S8 are complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> |

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>The building must adjoin the street boundary; or</p> <p>PER-3 Where the building is on Thames Street and does not adjoin the street boundary, it shall be setback no greater than 2m from the street boundary.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas</i> 2. <i>NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin.</i> | <p>1. the matters of discretion of any the infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> |
|--|---|

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| TCZ-R10 Building activity – new buildings | |
|---|--|
| <p>Town Centre Zone</p> | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 TCZ-S1, TCZ-S2, TCZ-S3, TCZ-S4 and TCZ-S6, TCZ-S7 and TCZ-S8 are complied with</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Building design and external appearance in so far as it effects the existing and future planned amenity values of public streets and spaces, this includes: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) The contribution that such buildings make to the attractiveness pleasantness and enclosure of the public space; b) The provision of convenient and direct access between the street and building for people of all ages and abilities; and c) Measures adopted for limiting the adverse visual effects of |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with RDIS-1</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <p>any blank walls along the frontage of the public space;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. The impact of the form and design of buildings on adjoining historic heritage places including heritage values; 3. The effects of the design and location of parking, access and servicing on the amenity of surrounding areas, streetscape and pedestrian amenity; 4. The effects of the design and layout of proposed residential unit and/or visitor accommodation on the amenity of residents; 5. Consistency with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines. | |
|--|---|--|

| TCZ-R11 Light industrial activities and cottage industry activities | | |
|---|---|--|
| Town Centre Zone | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Any light industrial activity or cottage industry activities are located within an existing building.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the hours of operation; and 2. the potential emission of noise or vibration; and 3. effects on streetscape and amenity for pedestrians. | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| TCZ-R12 Any activity not provided for as a permitted activity, restricted discretionary activity or a non-complying activity | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|---|
| Town Centre Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| TCZ-R13 Intensive indoor primary production | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| Town Centre Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| TCZ-R14 Service stations | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Town Centre Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

TCZ STANDARDS

| TCZ-S1 Building and structures height | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For additions and alterations to any building and structures must not exceed a maximum height of 12m measured from ground level. 2. For new buildings, any building and structures must not exceed a maximum height of 12m measured from ground level. 3. Clauses 1 and 2 above do not apply to antennas, aerials, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter), chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is consistent with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines; and 4. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjoining sites containing residential or other sensitive activities, including shading and effects on privacy; and 5. compatibility with the scale, proportion and context of buildings and activities in the surrounding area, including the heritage values of surrounding buildings. |
| TCZ-S2 Maximum setback from internal boundaries | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The setback of any building from an internal boundary shall be no greater than 5m. 2. Clause 1 does not apply to any accessory building located at the rear of a site behind the primary building. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape, including the loss of coherence of pedestrian shopping frontage; and 3. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is consistent with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines; and 4. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbours of adjoining sites. |
| TCZ-S3 Streetscape | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Buildings with frontage onto Thames or Severn Street must: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) be orientated towards the adjoining road boundary of the site; and b) have glazing, windows or doors that cover at least 50% of the area of the ground floor wall along the road | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse effects on the amenity, quality and coherence of the streetscape; and 2. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is consistent with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines; and |

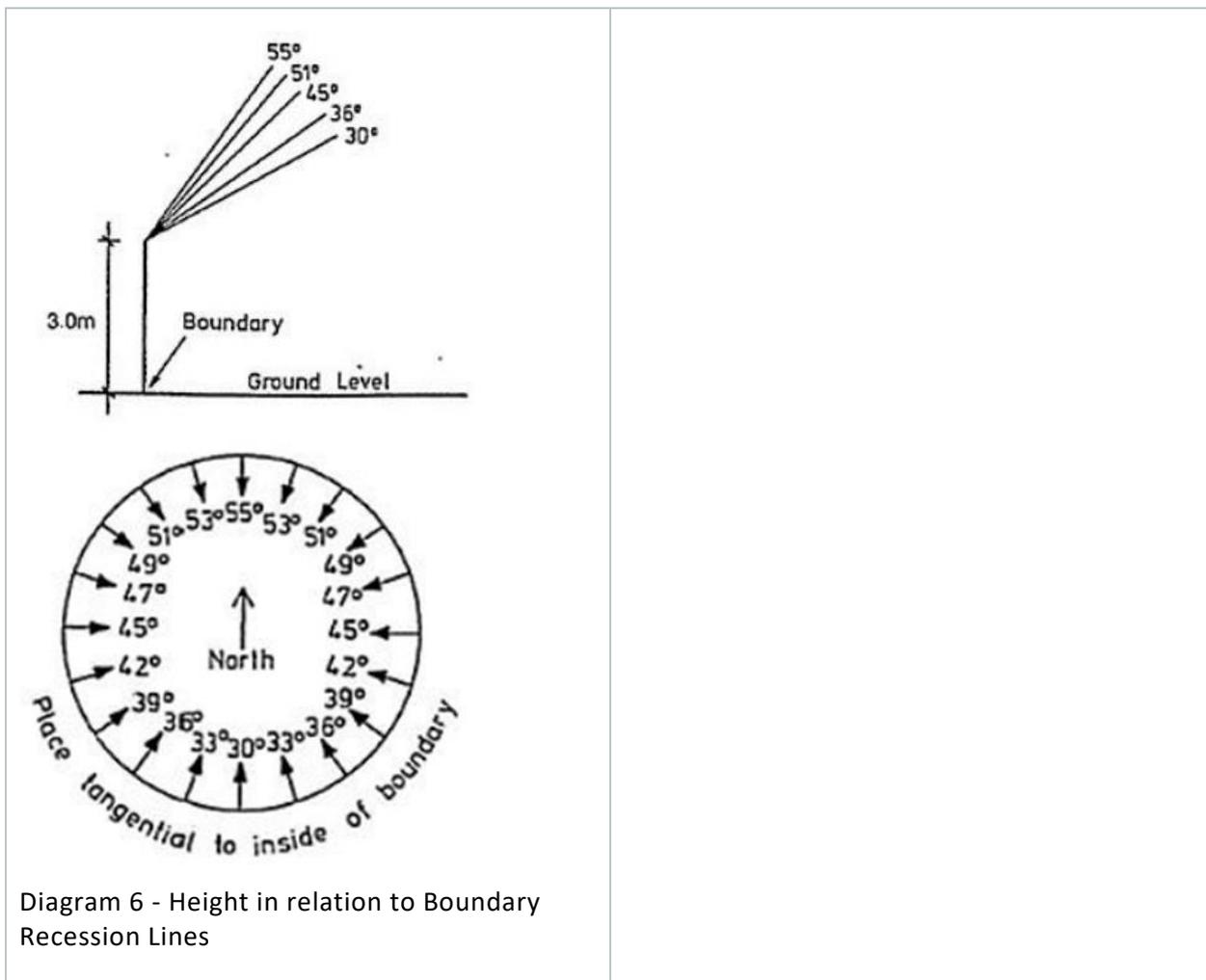
| | |
|--|--|
| <p>frontage and which allow views into the premises.</p> <p>2. Clause 1 does not apply to any accessory building located at the rear of a site, behind the primary building.</p> | <p>3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of residents living in the area.</p> |
|--|--|

| TCZ-S4 Veranda frontage | |
|--|--|
| <p>Any building with frontage onto Thames Street must provide a verandah that extends along the entire length of the building and is connected without any break to any existing veranda on an adjoining site.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse effects on the amenity, quality and coherence of the streetscape; and 2. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is consistent with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines; and 3. any adverse effects on pedestrians. |

| TCZ-S5 Outdoor storage | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any outdoor storage of goods must be limited to goods ancillary to the activity on the site and must be fully screened by a fence, landscape planting, or building, or a combination of these, so it is not visible from any: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) public space; and b) adjoining site. 2. Clause 1 does not apply to motor vehicles ancillary to the activity on the site. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbours of adjoining sites (including those opposite, where separated by a road). |

| TCZ-S6 Setback from internal boundaries | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any building must not be located within a 4.5m setback from an internal boundary with an adjoining site zoned Residential, Open Space, or Sports and Active Recreation. 2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any internal boundary setback requirement in Clause 1 above. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties in an adjoining Residential, Open Space or Sport and Active Recreation zones. |

| TCZ-S7 Height in relation to boundary | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. No part of any building shall project beyond the height in relation to boundary recession lines from any point 3m vertically above ground level along the site boundaries when the site boundary adjoins an Open Space, Sport and Active Recreation or a Residential zone.</p> <p>2. Clause 1 does not apply to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) road boundaries; or b) buildings on adjoining sites that have a common wall along an internal boundary for the length of that common wall; or c) boundaries abutting an access lot or right of way, in which case the furthest boundary of the access lot or right of way may be used; or d) lines, wires or support structures for utilities; or e) flagpoles or antennas, other than dish antennas over 1.0m in diameter; or f) lightning rods, chimneys, ventilation shafts, solar heating devices, roof water tanks, lift and stair shafts, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; or g) architectural features such as steeples, towers and finials, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; or h) a gable end, dormer or roof where that proportion beyond the height in relation to boundary is no greater than 1.5m² in area and no greater than 1m in height. <p>Note: See Diagram 6 below for the height in relation to boundary recession lines.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. the extent to which the building design, siting and external appearance is consistent with the Ōamaru Town Centre Design Guidelines; and 4. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties in an adjoining Residential zone, Open Space or Sport and Active Recreation zones. |



| TCZ-S8 Landscaping of internal boundaries | |
|---|---|
| <p>A landscaped area with a minimum width of 2m must be provided and maintained along internal boundaries of an adjoining Residential Zone, Open Space or Sport and Active Recreation zone, and must be planted with species which, at maturity, will screen the buildings from the adjoining site.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse visual effects on properties in the adjoining Residential, Open Space or Sport and Active Recreation zones. |

| TCZ-S9 Hours of operation | |
|--|--|
| <p>Any activity (other than a residential activity) on a site adjoining an Open Space, Sport and Active Recreation or a Residential zone, must not operate outside the following hours:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 7:00am to 10:00pm Monday to Saturday; • 9:00am to 5:00pm Sunday and public holidays; <p>except where:</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location and operation of the activity, including the effects of noise, lighting and from the generation of traffic; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties in the adjoining Residential, Open Space or Sport and Active Recreation zone. |

| | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the entire activity is located within a building; 2. there are no visitors, customers, or deliveries to the activity outside the above hours; and 3. visitor accommodation guests are entering or leaving the site. | |
|--|--|

| TCZ-S10 Outdoor living space | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Each residential unit located on the ground floor must be provided with an outdoor living space that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) has a minimum area of 20m²; and b) has a minimum dimension of 3m; and c) is directly accessible from a habitable room in the residential unit to which it relates; and d) is free of buildings, parking spaces and manoeuvring areas. 2. Each residential unit located entirely above ground floor must be provided with an outdoor living space in the form of a balcony, deck or roof terrace that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) has a minimum area of 10m²; and b) has a minimum dimension of 2m; and c) is directly accessible from a habitable room in the residential unit to which it relates. 3. For multi-unit housing, the outdoor living space can be provided as private space and shared space, as long as: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) each residential unit is provided with a private outdoor living space that has a minimum area of 10m², with a minimum dimension of 2m, that is directly accessible from a habitable room in the residential unit to which it relates; and b) the shared outdoor living space has a minimum area of 20m², with a minimum dimension of 3m; and c) any ground floor outdoor living space is free of buildings, parking spaces and manoeuvring areas. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. whether adequate useable space is provided to accommodate outdoor activities; and 2. whether there are topographical or other site constraints that make compliance with the standard impractical; and 3. the proximity of the residential unit to accessible, public open space. |

TCZ-APP1

TCZ-APP1: Legal description of land to which rule TCZ-R8 and PER-3 applies

- a) Section 17: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- b) Section 19: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- c) Section 2: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- d) Section 4: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- e) Section 9: Block II Town: Ōamaru
- f) Section 6: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- g) Section 10: Block II Town: Ōamaru
- h) Section 11: Block II Town: Ōamaru
- i) Section 22: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- j) Section 3: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- k) Part Section 21: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- l) Section 21: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- m) Section 1: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- n) Part Section 1: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- o) Section 5: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- p) Section 20: Block III Town: Ōamaru
- q) Part Section 18: Block III Town: Ōamaru

GIZ

**General Industrial
Zone**

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

General Industrial Zone

Introduction

The General Industrial Zone is located at the northern end of Ōamaru and also at the south-west corner of Tiverton (State Highway 85) and Burraness Streets, Palmerston. The General Industrial Zone is applied to areas of the District that primarily contain a range of industrial activities. The Zone also recognises and provides for a range of ancillary and other activities that are generally compatible with, and not sensitive to, the adverse effects generated by industrial activities.

Industrial activities typically result in a lower level of amenity than other businesses and can generate adverse effects beyond their sites. Additional bulk, location and design requirements therefore apply to sites that have an interface with residential or open space and recreation zones. These zones may be sensitive to adjoining industrial activities.

Some industrial activities, by their nature or scale, are potentially noisy or have potential to emit odour, are high heavy traffic generators, and can be visually obtrusive. These are defined as potentially high-impact industrial activities. Potentially high-impact industries are only allowed when the activity is located in a manner that maintains the amenity values and where buildings and operations are designed so as to contain or minimise nuisance effects.

Objectives

GIZ-01 Purpose of the General Industrial Zone

The General Industrial Zone accommodates a range of industrial activities and other compatible activities that:

1. support the well-being and prosperity of the Waitaki District; and
2. do not compromise the strategic role and function of the Ōamaru Town Centre or other Commercial and Mixed Use Zones.

GIZ-02 Character and qualities of the General Industrial Zone

The General Industrial Zone is characterised by the following qualities and built form aspects:

1. contains utilitarian buildings on large sites, with large yard spaces; and
2. is easily accessible by vehicles from major transport routes and centres; and
3. retains a baseline level of streetscape amenity; and
4. contains buildings and outdoor storage areas that are designed and located to maintain the amenity values of adjacent Residential, Open Space and Sport and Active Recreation Zones; and
5. has landscaped frontages along specified roads.

GIZ-03 Protection of the General Industrial Zones

Industrial activities located in the General Industrial Zone are not compromised by the establishment of activities, including commercial activities and sensitive activities, that are potentially sensitive to odour, dust, noise, traffic or visual effects.

GIZ-04 Commercial activities in the General Industrial Zone

In order to maintain and enhance the function, integrity, convenience and viability of retailing in the Town Centre and Local Centre Zones, commercial activities do not occur within the General Industrial Zone.

Policies

GIZ-P1 Nature and intensity of industrial development

Recognise that some industrial activities may generate adverse effects, including relatively high levels of noise, odour, heavy traffic and large-scale industrial buildings that necessitate separation from sensitive activities.

GIZ-P2 Other activities

Allow other activities to establish and operate where they are compatible with, and complementary to the purpose and character of the General Industrial Zone, and are ancillary to the main industrial activity on site.

GIZ-P3 Site Development within the General Industrial Zone

Maintain amenity values within the Zone by controlling the bulk and location of buildings and by requiring landscaping along the road frontage.

GIZ-P4 Amenity of adjacent zones

Maintain amenity values of adjacent Residential Zones or Open Space and Recreation Zones, by:

1. controlling the bulk and location of buildings to minimise visual dominance, adverse shading and loss of privacy effects;
2. requiring landscaping or screening to screen or soften the visual impact of the buildings; and
3. restricting the hours of operation of activities.

GIZ-P5 Potentially high-impact industrial activities

Only allow potentially high-impact industrial activities to establish in the General Industrial Zone where:

1. the activity is located in a manner that will maintain amenity values for neighbouring industrial properties in the Zone; and
2. any buildings or facilities, and the on-site operation of the activity, is designed in a way that contains or minimises nuisance effects; and
3. the activity is sufficiently separated from sensitive activities located in adjacent zones.

GIZ-P6 Activities inappropriate for General Industrial Zone

Avoid commercial activities and sensitive activities, including residential activities, that are incompatible with the purpose, character and qualities associated with the General Industrial Zone, or undermine the vitality and viability of the Town Centre Zone.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| GIZ-R1 Industrial activity, excluding ancillary activities | | |
|--|--|--|
| General Industrial Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any Industrial activity does not involve potentially high-impact industrial activities; and</p> <p>PER-2 GIZ-S6, GIZ-S7, GIZ-S8, GIS-S9 and GIZ-S10 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| GIZ-R2 Building activity | | |
| General Industrial Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 GIZ-S1, GIZ-S2, GIZ-S3, GIZ-S4, GIZ-S5 and GIZ-S9 are complied with.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i> <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas</i> <i>NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |

| GIZ-R3 Ancillary activities on the same site as the industrial activity | |
|--|---|
| General Industrial Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The activity, including associated buildings and structures, is located more than 50m from any Residential Zone; and</p> <p>PER-2 The activity is not and does not include residential activity; and</p> <p>PER-3 The ancillary activity occupies no more than 15% of the gross floor area of the industrial building; and</p> <p>PER-4 The activity, including associated buildings and structures, complies with GIZ-S1, GIZ-S2, GIZ-S3, GIZ-S4, GIZ-S5, GIZ-S8 and GIZ-S10.</p> |
| | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. hours of operation; and 2. the effects of noise and vibration; and 3. light spill; and 4. landscaping; and 5. privacy. <p>Where: RDIS-2 Compliance is not achieved with PER-3</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the extent of the necessity to locate the ancillary activity with the industrial activity; and 2. the extent to which the ancillary activity may impact the function of the Commercial or Mixed-Use Zones; and 3. the extent to which the ancillary activity adversely impacts on the roading network and road safety. <p>Where: RDIS-3 Compliance is not achieved with PER-4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| GIZ-R4 Any activity not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary or non-complying activity. | | |
| General Industrial Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| GIZ-R5 Commercial activities and sensitive activities | | |
| General Industrial Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

GIZ STANDARDS

| GIZ-S1 Building and structures height | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. Any buildings and structures must not exceed a maximum height of 12m measured from ground level; and</p> <p>Clause 1 does not apply to: antennas, aerials, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter), chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbours on sites containing residential or other sensitive activities, including shading and effects on privacy; and 4. compatibility with the scale, proportion and context of buildings and activities in the surrounding area. |
| GIZ-S2 Building coverage | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The combined total areas of all buildings on the site must not exceed 75%; and 2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation made under Clause 1. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbours on adjoining sites; and 4. provision of outdoor space for storage, parking and other activities. |
| GIZ-S3 Building setback from a road boundary | |
| <p>Any building must be setback a minimum of 10m from the road boundary.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbouring properties. |

| GIZ-S4 Setback from internal boundaries | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any building must not be located within a 4.5m setback from an internal boundary with an adjoining site zoned Residential or Open Space and Recreation; and 2. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from Clause 1. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties in an adjoining Residential or, Open Space and Recreation Zone. |
| GIZ-S5 Height in relation to boundary | |
| <p>No part of any building shall project beyond the height in relation to boundary recession lines from any point 3 metres vertically above ground level along the site boundaries when the site boundary adjoins an Open Space and Recreation Zone or a Residential Zone.</p> <p>This standard does not apply to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. road boundaries; or 2. buildings on adjoining sites that have a common wall along an internal boundary for the length of that common wall; or 3. boundaries abutting an access lot or right of way, in which case the furthest boundary of the access lot or right of way may be used; or 4. lines, wires or support structures for utilities; or 5. flagpoles or antennas, other than dish antennas over 1.0m in diameter; or 6. lightning rods, chimneys, ventilation shafts, solar heating devices, roof water tanks, lift and stair shafts, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; or 7. architectural features, such as steeples, towers and finials, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; or 8. a gable end, dormer or roof where that proportion beyond the height in relation to boundary is no greater than 1.5m² in area and no greater than 1m in height. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties in an adjoining Residential or Open Space and Recreation Zone, including shading and privacy. |

Note: See Diagram 6 below for the height in relation to boundary recession lines.

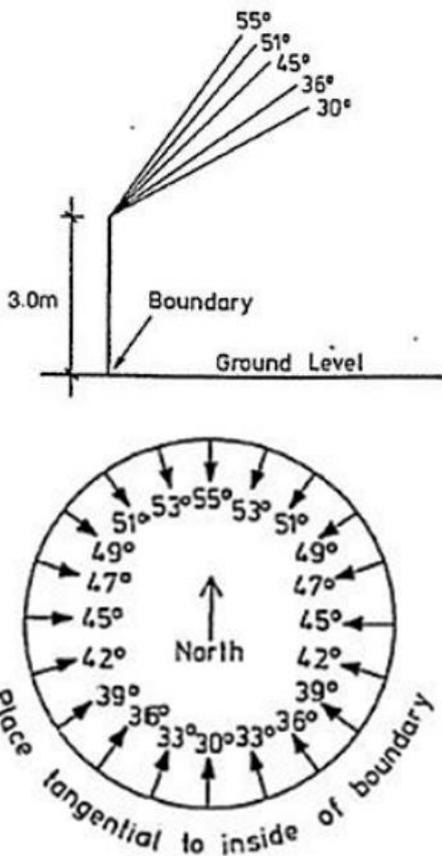


Diagram 6: Recession Lines

GIZ-S6 Landscaping along the road boundary

A landscaped area of at least a 10m width must be provided for and maintained along the road boundary and must include a minimum of one tree for every 10m of frontage. Trees must not be planted at a distance of more than 25m apart or closer than 5m. At the time of planting, all trees must have a minimum height of 1.5m or be at least 3 years of age.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the location, design and appearance of the landscaping; and
2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and
3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of surrounding properties.

GIZ-S7 Landscaping of internal boundaries

A landscaped area with a minimum width of 2m must be provided and maintained along internal boundaries of an adjoining Residential or Open Space and Recreation Zone, and must be planted with species which, at maturity,

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. any adverse visual effects on properties in the adjoining Residential, or Open Space and Recreation Zone.

| | |
|---|---|
| will screen the buildings from the adjoining site. | |
| GIZ-S8 Hours of operation | |
| <p>Any activity (other than a residential activity) on a site adjoining an Open Space and Recreation Zone or a Residential Zone, must not operate outside the following hours:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 7:00am–10:00pm Monday to Saturday; and • 9:00am–5:00pm Sunday and public holidays; <p>except where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the entire activity is located within a building, and 2. there are no visitors, customers, or deliveries to the activity outside the above hours. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location and operation of the activity, including the effects of noise, lighting and effects from the generation of traffic; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of properties in an adjoining Residential or Open Space and Recreation Zone. |
| GIZ-S9 Minimum permeable surface area | |
| <p>At least 10% of the site shall be planted in grass, vegetation or landscaped with permeable materials.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the ability for the site to manage stormwater; and 2. the extent to which existing grass, vegetation or landscaping provided on site, can mitigate the adverse effects resulting from reduced, alternative or no permeable surface area; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of the surrounding environment. |
| GIZ-S10 Outdoor storage | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any outdoor storage of goods must be limited to goods ancillary to the activity on the site and must be fully screened by a fence, landscaping or building, or a combination of these, so it is not visible from any: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) public space; and b) adjoining site 2. Clause 1. Does not apply to motor vehicles ancillary to the activity on the site or the display of goods for sale. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbours of adjoining sites (including those opposite, where separated by a road). |

HIZ

**Heavy Industrial
Zone**

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Heavy Industrial Zone

Introduction

The Heavy Industrial Zone is currently occupied by two meat processing plants: the large plant at Pukeuri and a small one at the eastern end of Redcastle Road, both in otherwise rural areas. Both sites are located away from residential areas and have the ability to accommodate other industrial activities. This includes the potential for other industrial activities that, by their nature, are potentially noisy, or have the potential to emit odour, are high heavy traffic generators, and can be visually obtrusive.

Objectives

HIZ-O1 Purpose of the Heavy Industrial Zone

The Heavy Industrial Zone accommodates industrial activities, including potentially high-impact industrial activities that contribute to the well-being and prosperity of the Waitaki District.

HIZ-O2 Character and qualities of the Heavy Industrial Zone

The Heavy Industrial Zone is characterised by the following qualities and built form aspects:

1. contains utilitarian buildings on large sites, with large yard spaces; and
2. retains a baseline level of streetscape amenity; and
3. has landscaped frontages; and
4. contains buildings and outdoor storage areas that are designed and located to maintain the amenity values of adjacent zones; and
5. they are located in areas that are well separated from residential areas; and
6. they are easily accessible by vehicles from major transport routes and centres.

HIZ-O3 Protection of the Heavy Industrial Zones

Industrial activities located in the Heavy Industrial Zone are not compromised by the establishment of activities, including commercial activities and sensitive activities, that are potentially sensitive to odour, dust, noise, traffic or visual effects.

HIZ-O4 Limited commercial activities in the Heavy Industrial Zone

Commercial activities within the Heavy Industrial Zone are limited to the retailing of processed meat to maintain and enhance the function, integrity, convenience and viability of retailing in the Town Centre and Local Centre Zones.

Policies

HIZ-P1 Nature and intensity of industrial activities

Recognise that industrial activities, particularly those that are noxious, or generate objectionable odour, dust, or noise, may establish in the Heavy Industrial Zone, where they can avoid, remedy and mitigate adverse effects on adjacent properties.

HIZ-P2 Site development within the Heavy Industrial Zone

Require all sites and associated buildings to:

1. have sufficient building setbacks from a road boundary, with intervening landscaping, to maintain the amenity values of adjoining zones; and
2. provide adequate screening and building setbacks from a road boundary to avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on any sensitive activity located in a rural zone.

HIZ-P3 Commercial activities in the Heavy Industrial Zone

Avoid commercial activities in the Heavy Industrial Zone that are incompatible with the role, function, character and amenity values associated with the Heavy Industrial Zone, other than the sale of goods associated with meat processing plants, provided the goods have been processed on the site.

HIZ-P4 Activities inappropriate for Heavy Industrial Zone

Avoid sensitive activities, including residential activities, that are incompatible with the role, function, character and amenity values associated with the Heavy Industrial Zone.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| HIZ-R1 | | Industrial activity |
|-----------------------|---|---|
| Heavy Industrial Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 HIZ-S5 and HIZ-S6 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any commercial activity is limited to retail activity involving the sale of a meat product that has been processed on a site within the zone; and.</p> <p>PER-2 HIZ-S5 and HIZ-S6 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| HIZ-R2 | | Commercial activity |
| Heavy Industrial Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any commercial activity is limited to retail activity involving the sale of a meat product that has been processed on a site within the zone; and.</p> <p>PER-2 HIZ-S5 and HIZ-S6 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 Any commercial activity is limited to retail activity involving the sale of a meat product that has been processed on a site within the zone; and.</p> <p>PER-2 HIZ-S5 and HIZ-S6 are complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |

| HIZ-R3 Building activity | | |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Heavy Industrial Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 HIZ-S1, HIZ-S2, HIZ-S3 and HIZ-S4 are complied with.</p> <p>Notes: <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas</i> <i>NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| HIZ-R4 Any activity not provided for as a permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary or non-complying activity. | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| Heavy Industrial Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| HIZ-R5 Sensitive activities | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Heavy Industrial Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

HIZ STANDARDS

| HIZ-S1 Building and structures height | |
|---|---|
| <p>Any buildings and structures must not exceed a maximum height of 20m measured from ground level.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbours on sites containing residential or other sensitive activities, including shading and effects on privacy; and 4. compatibility with the scale, proportion and context of buildings and activities in the surrounding area. |
| HIZ-S2 Building coverage | |
| <p>The combined total areas of all buildings on the site must not exceed 75%.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbours on adjoining sites; and 4. provision of outdoor space for storage, parking and other activities. |
| HIZ-S3 Building setback from a road boundary | |
| <p>Any building must be setback a minimum of 20m from the road boundary.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbouring properties. |

| HIZ-S4 Setback from an internal boundary | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All buildings must be setback a minimum of 20m from the internal boundary where the building exceeds 10m in height; or 2. all buildings must be setback a minimum of 10m from the internal boundary where the building is less than 10m in height. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building or the landscaping; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbouring properties. |
| HIZ-S5 Landscaping along the road boundary | |
| <p>A landscaped area, of at least a 10m width, must be provided for and maintained along the road boundary and must include a minimum of one tree for every 10m of frontage. Trees must not be planted a distance of more than 25m apart or closer than 5m. At the time of planting, all trees must have a minimum height of 1.5m or be at least 3 years of age.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the landscaping; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbouring or adjoining properties. |
| HIZ-S6 Landscaping along the internal boundary | |
| <p>A landscaped area, of at least a 5m width, must be provided for and maintained along the internal boundary and must include a minimum of one tree for every 10m of frontage. Trees must not be planted a distance of more than 25m apart or closer than 5m. At the time of planting, all trees must have a minimum height of 1.5m or be at least 3 years of age.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the landscaping; and 2. any adverse effects on the amenity values of neighbouring properties. |

OSZ

Open Space Zone

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Open Space Zone

Introduction

The purpose of the Open Space Zone is to provide open space for a range of passive and active recreational activities, along with limited associated facilities and structures.

This zone applies to both public and private open spaces that may contain high natural environment and historical and cultural heritage values. The District's open spaces include a variety of public parks and the Waitaki lakes where people can enjoy activities such as walking and cycling, swimming, fishing, picnicking, boating and customary activities, like gathering mahinga kai. Some open spaces are located in urban areas and others are located in rural areas, or near waterbodies and the coast.

The Open Space Zone is characterised as being generally more open with less built features. It often contains areas of value to the community because of its high natural, ecological, landscape and historical heritage.

Land zoned under the Open Space Zone may be subject to reserve management plans prepared under the Reserves Act 1977, and are managed by either Waitaki District Council, or the Department of Conservation. Reserve management plans determine what type of land uses are appropriate for public open spaces that are classified as reserves. Reserve management plans and the District Plan are complimentary in protecting and managing the use of reserve land.

Some areas of the Open Space Zone fall within the Ōamaru Harbour Precinct. Additional objectives, policies and rules contained in the Ōamaru Harbour Precinct chapter also apply to areas of Open Space Zone within the Precinct.

Objectives

OSZ-O1 Purpose of the Open Space Zone

The Open Space Zone supports a range of recreational activities within the Waitaki District.

OSZ-O2 Character and amenity values of the Open Space Zone

Protect the predominant character and amenity values of open space to ensure:

1. the role, function, predominant character and amenity is not compromised by incompatible activities and/or built form; and
2. the character of open space with high natural, ecological, landscape and historical and cultural heritage values are maintained and where possible enhanced; and
3. the efficient use of open space to ensure that the scale and number of buildings is limited to supporting passive and active recreational activities.

Policies

OSZ-P1 Enabling activities and use in the Open Space Zone

Enable activities, buildings and structures which are compatible with the role, function and character of the Open Space Zone.

OSZ-P2 Maintaining character and amenity values

Maintain the character and amenity values of the Open Space Zone by enabling use and development that:

1. avoids, remedies or mitigates any adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity, ecological, landscape and/ or historical and cultural heritage values; and
2. provides for areas of openness; and
3. provides a bulk, height, scale, form and location that is compatible with the character and function of the open space; and
4. integrates new buildings and structures within the existing built environment; and
5. minimises hard surfacing.

OSZ-P3 Commercial activities

Enable temporary commercial activities where these are ancillary to a sport and recreation activity and/or community facility.

OSZ-P4 Inappropriate subdivision, use and development

Avoid subdivision, use and development that is not compatible with the role, function and character of the Open Space Zone.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| OSZ-R1 Sport and recreation activities | | |
|--|--|--|
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| OSZ-R2 Recreational activities | | |
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| OSZ-R3 Ancillary commercial activities | | |
| Open Space Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 With the exception of the sites listed below, any ancillary retail sales are limited to the sale of food and beverages in temporary structures or mobile vehicles, and the sale of admission tickets for a recreational activity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Oamaru Public Gardens <p>PER-2 The ancillary commercial activity, including those at the exempt sites listed above, complies with OSZ-S6.</p> <p><i>Note: Temporary activities, such as wine and food events, gypsy fairs and circuses would fall under the Temporary Activities Chapter and do not need additional requirements in this chapter.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER 2</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER 1</p> |

| OSZ-R4 Conservation activities | | |
|---|--|--|
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| OSZ-R5 Customary activities | | |
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| OSZ-R6 Parks management activity | | |
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 Where for any associated earthworks EW-S1, EW-S2, EW-S3, EW-S4 and EW-S5 are complied with. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER 1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| OSZ-R7 Parks facilities | | |
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| OSZ-R8 Parks furniture | | |
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| OSZ-R9 Community facilities | | |
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| OSZ-R10 Educational facilities | | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| OSZ-R11 Building activity | | |
|---------------------------|--|---|
| Open Space Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 OSZ-S1, OSZ-S2, OSZ-S3, OSZ-S4 and OSZ-S5 are complied with.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i> <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas</i> <i>NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER 1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| OSZ-R12 Residential activities | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| OSZ-R13 Commercial activities | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| Open Space Zone | <p>Activity status: Discretionary</p> <p><i>Note: This does not apply to commercial activities that are part of temporary activities and events, as provided for by OSZ-R2 and any provisions in the TEMP Chapter.</i></p> | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| OSZ-R14 Visitor accommodation | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| OSZ-R15 Recreation facility | | |
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| OSZ-R16 Any activity not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary or non-complying activity | | |
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| OSZ-R17 Industrial activity | | |
| Open Space Zone | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

OSZ STANDARDS

| OSZ-S1 Buildings and structures height | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Any buildings and structures must not exceed a maximum height of 5m measured from ground level. OSZ-S1 (1) does not apply to antennas, aerials, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter), chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effect on the streetscape and the open space character of the zone; and the design and siting of buildings and structures; and screening, planting and landscaping; and effects on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including privacy and shading. |
| OSZ-S2 Building coverage | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The combined total area of all buildings on the site must not exceed 15%. Rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from OSZ-S2(1). OSZ-S2 (1) does not apply to playground equipment. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effect on the streetscape and the open space character of the zone; and the design and siting of buildings; and screening, planting and landscaping; and effects on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including privacy and shading. |
| OSZ-S3 Minimum building and structure setbacks | |
| <p>Any building or structure must be setback:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> from a road boundary: the building or structures must comply with the road boundary setback standard for the adjoining zone. Where the OSZ has differing adjoining zones, the greater setback of the two shall be required. 5m from an internal boundary that adjoins a Residential, General Rural, Rural Lifestyle or Settlement zone. Playground equipment must not be located within a 1.5m setback from an internal boundary that adjoins any Residential, Rural, Rural Lifestyle or Settlement Zone. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effect on the streetscape and the open space character of the zone; and the design and siting of buildings and structures; and screening, planting and landscaping; and effects on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including privacy and shading. |

| OSZ-S4 Height in relation to boundary | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. No part of any building shall project beyond the height in relation to boundary recession lines from any point 3m vertically above ground level along the site boundaries when the site boundary adjoins a Residential Zone.</p> <p>2. OSZ-S4 (1) does not apply to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) road boundaries; or b) buildings on adjoining sites that have a common wall along an internal boundary for the length of that common wall; or c) boundaries abutting an access lot or right of way, in which case the furthest boundary of the access lot or right of way may be used; or d) lines, wires or support structures for utilities; or e) flagpoles or antennas, other than dish antennas over 1.0m in diameter; or f) lightning rods, chimneys, ventilation shafts, solar heating devices, roof water tanks, lift and stair shafts, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; or g) architectural features such as steeples, towers and finials, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; or h) a gable end, dormer or roof where that proportion beyond the height in relation to boundary is no greater than 1.5m² in area and no greater than 1m in height. <p><i>Note: See Figure 1 below for the height in relation to boundary recession lines.</i></p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the streetscape and the open space character of the zone; and 2. the design and siting of buildings and structures; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. effects on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including privacy and shading. |

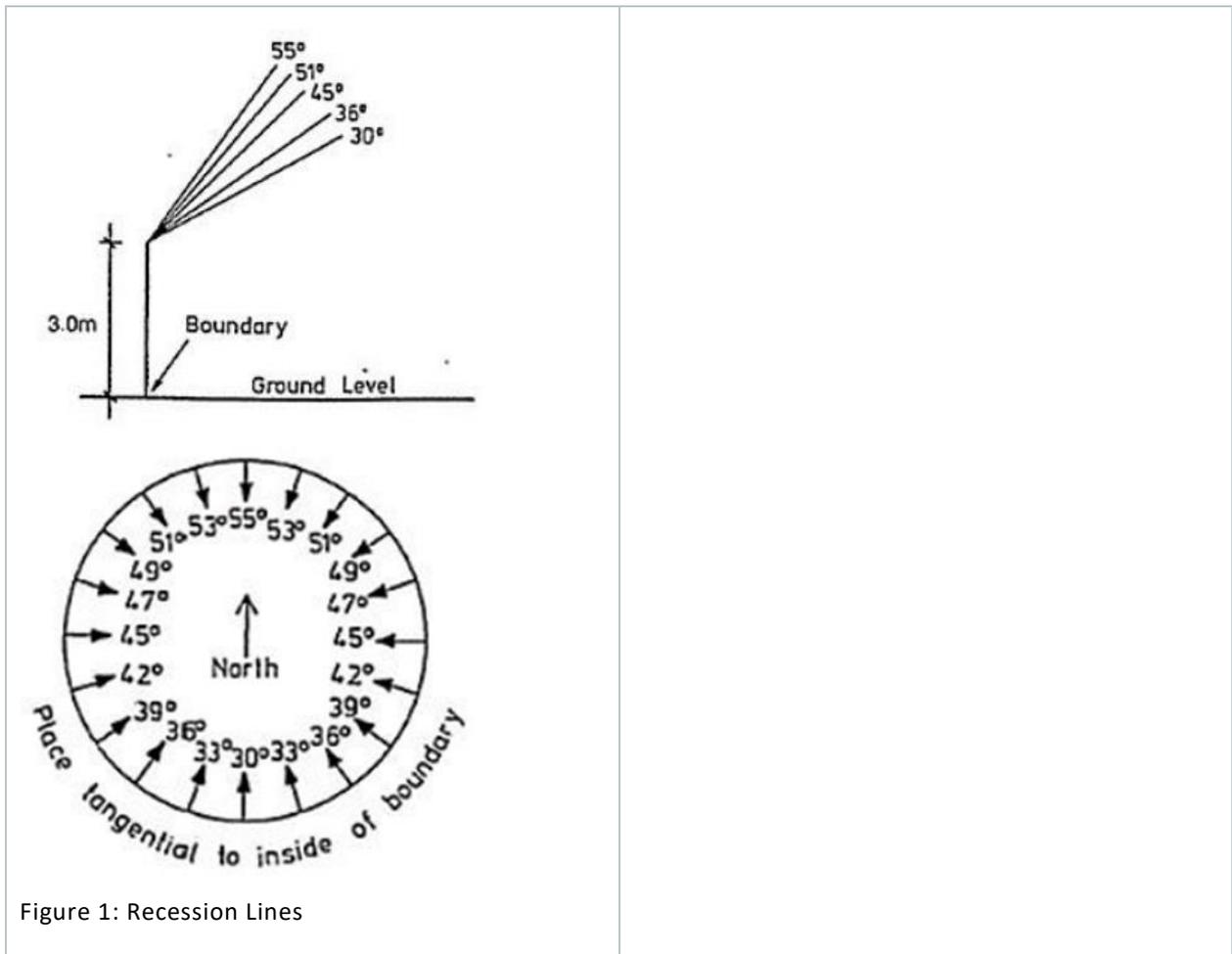


Figure 1: Recession Lines

OSZ-S5 Scale of buildings and structures

1. An individual building and/or structure on a site must not exceed a maximum gross floor area (GFA) of 100m² or 150m² of total GFA for the site, whichever is the greater.
2. OSZ-S5 (1) does not apply to playground equipment.

Matters of discretion are restricted to:

1. the effect on the streetscape and the open space character of the zone; and
2. the design and siting of buildings; and
3. screening, planting and landscaping; and
4. shading and privacy impacts on adjoining sites; and
5. the extent to which the breach of the gross floor area is necessary due to natural or physical restraints of the sites; and
6. the contribution to recreational values.

| OSZ-S6 | Hours of operation |
|--|---|
| <p>The hours of operation of any commercial activity must not operate outside the following hours:</p> <p>7:00am to 10:00pm Sunday to Thursday; and 7:00am to 11:30pm Friday and Saturday.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any impact on the character and qualities of the surrounding area; and 2. any impact on the character and qualities of the zone; and 3. any benefits, such as the continued operation of existing facilities, and financial or social benefits. |

SARZ

**Sport and Active
Recreation Zone**

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Sport and Active Recreation Zone

Introduction

The Sport and Active Recreation Zone applies to open space areas that provide for a range of indoor and outdoor sports and recreation activities, along with associated facilities and structures.

Sport and recreation areas encompass a range of sport and recreation activities, including organised sport and recreation for local, district-wide and regional communities in parks, sports grounds and multi-sport facilities. These areas will normally have associated buildings, such as club rooms, changing sheds or toilet facilities.

Sports and active recreation areas are predominately characterized by large open space areas with associated buildings and structures that vary in size depending on the scale of the sport and recreational activity that occurs there. The level of development anticipated in this zone is expected to be higher than other open space zones and can generate noise, light and traffic effects in surrounding neighbourhoods.

Much of the land zoned Sport and Active Recreation Zone is subject to reserve management plans prepared under the Reserves Act 1977. While reserve management plans determine what types of land uses are appropriate for public open spaces that are classified as reserves, the Resource Management Act is responsible for managing the effects on the environment of activities taking place on those reserves. Reserve management plans and the District Plan are complementary in protecting and managing the use of reserves.

Objectives

SARZ-O1 Purpose of the Sport and Active Recreation Zone

The Sport and Active Recreation Zone supports a range of indoor and outdoor sport and recreational activities with associated facilities and structures that support local, regional and national sports and recreation events.

SARZ-O2 Character and amenity values of the Sport and Active Recreation Zone

Protect the predominant character and amenity values of the Sport and Active Recreation Zone to ensure:

1. the character and amenity is not compromised by incompatible activities and/or built form; and
2. the character and amenity of areas of open space are maintained, and where possible enhanced, to support sports and active recreation activities; and
3. the efficient use of open space with the scale and number of buildings is limited to supporting sport and active recreational activities.

Policies

SARZ-P1 Enabling activities and use in the Sport and Active Recreation Zone

Enable activities and uses which are compatible with the role, function and character of the Sport and Active Recreation Zone.

SARZ-P2 Maintaining character and amenity values

Maintain the character and amenity values of the Sport and Active Recreation Zone by enabling use and development that:

1. ensures a predominance of openness; and
2. provides a bulk, height, scale, form and location that is compatible with its character and amenity; and
3. ensures visual separation between new buildings and structures and adjoining development; and
4. ensures noise, signage, hours of operation and lighting effects are managed to minimise the impact on adjacent residential activities; and
5. appropriately addresses traffic generation, vehicle access and parking demand on or in the vicinity of the site; and
6. minimises hard surfacing and, where possible, retains or provides visually prominent trees, bush or landscaping; and
7. integrates new buildings and structures within the existing built environment.

SARZ-P3 Commercial activities

Enable commercial activities that are ancillary to and support the ongoing operation of sport and recreation activities and/or community activities, but do not:

1. undermine the purpose, character and qualities of the zone; and
2. generate significant adverse effects on adjoining sites; and
3. undermine the purpose of the District's commercial zones.

SARZ-P4 Inappropriate subdivision, use and development

Avoid subdivision, use and development that is not compatible with the role, function and character of the Sport and Active Recreation Zone.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| SARZ-R1 Sport and recreational activities | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| SARZ-R2 Recreation facilities | | |
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| SARZ-R3 Conservation activities | | |
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| SARZ-R4 Customary activities | | |
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| SARZ-R5 Community facilities | | |
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| SARZ-R6 Parks management activity | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not applicable |
| SARZ-R7 Parks furniture | | |
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| SARZ-R8 Parks facilities | | |
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| SARZ-R9 Educational facilities | | |
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| SARZ-R10 Commercial activity | | |
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 The sale of refreshments and souvenirs is associated with a sport and recreation activity or community facility; or</p> <p>PER-2 The sale of tickets and merchandise is associated with a sport and recreation activity, or community facility, or public event; or</p> <p>PER-3 At the Waitaki Aquatic Centre and any indoor sport and events centre, commercial activities are limited to:</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER 4</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Discretionary</p> <p>Where: DIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER 1, PER-2, or PER-3</p> |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 50m² of retail space, including a café; and 2. a gym, spa, sauna, physio, coaches, offices; and <p>PER-4 The commercial activity complies with SARZ-S6.</p> | |
|--|---|--|

| SARZ-R11 Building activity | | |
|---|--|--|
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 SARZ-S1, SARZ-S2, SARZ-S3, SARZ-S4 and SARZ-S5 are complied with.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas.</i> 2. <i>NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin.</i> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance not achieved with PER-1.</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| SARZ-R12 Residential activities | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| SARZ-R13 Camping grounds | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| SARZ-R14 Visitor accommodation | | |
|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Sport and Active | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| | | |
|------------------------|--|--|
| Recreation Zone | | |
|------------------------|--|--|

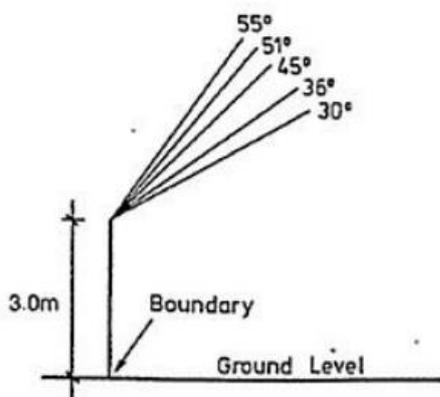
| | | |
|---|--|--|
| SARZ-R15 | Any activity not provided for as a permitted, restricted discretionary activity or discretionary activity | |
| Sport and Active Recreation Zone | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

SARZ STANDARDS

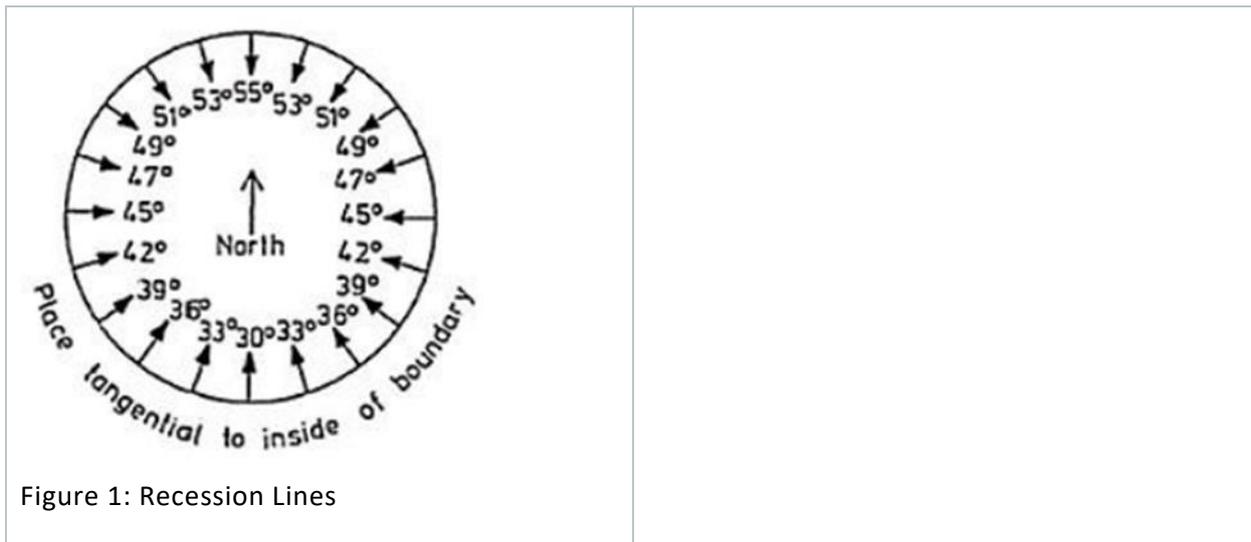
| SARZ-S1 Building and structures height | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Any buildings and structures must not exceed a maximum height of 10m measured from ground level; and Clause 1 does not apply to antennas, aerials, satellite dishes (less than 1m in diameter), chimneys and flues, provided these do not exceed the height limit by more than 3m, measured vertically. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effect on the streetscape and the character of the zone; and the design and siting of buildings and structures; and screening, planting and landscaping; and the effects on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including privacy and shading. |
| SARZ-S2 Building coverage | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> The combined total area of all buildings on the site must not exceed 30%; and Playground equipment and rainwater tanks less than 5,000 litres are exempt from any building coverage calculation made under Clause 1. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effect on the streetscape and the open space character of the zone; and screening, planting and landscaping; and the effects on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including privacy and shading. |
| SARZ-S3 Minimum setbacks of buildings and structures | |
| <p>Any building or structure must be setback a minimum of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10m from a road boundary. 5m from a boundary that adjoins a Residential, General Rural, Rural Lifestyle or Rural Settlement zone. | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effect on the streetscape and the open space character of the zone; and the design and siting of buildings and structures; and screening, planting and landscaping; and the effects on amenity values of adjoining residential properties, including privacy and shading. |
| SARZ-S4 Height in relation to boundary | |
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> No part of any building shall project beyond the height in relation to boundary recession lines from any point 3m vertically above ground level along the site boundaries when the site boundary adjoins a Residential zone. Clause 1 does not apply to: | <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> the effect on the streetscape and the zone; and the design and siting of buildings and structures; and screening, planting and landscaping; and |

- a) road boundaries; or
- b) buildings on adjoining sites that have a common wall along an internal boundary for the length of that common wall; or
- c) boundaries abutting an access lot or right of way, in which case the furthest boundary of the access lot or right of way may be used; or
- d) lines, wires or support structures for utilities; or
- e) flagpoles or antennas, other than dish antennas over 1.0m in diameter; or
- f) lightning rods, chimneys, ventilation shafts, solar heating devices, roof water tanks, lift and stair shafts, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; or
- g) architectural features such as steeples, towers and finials, provided these do not exceed the height in relation to boundary by more than 3m as measured vertically; or
- h) a gable end, dormer or roof where that proportion beyond the height in relation to boundary is no greater than 1.5m² in area and no greater than 1m in height.

Note: See Figure 1 below for the height in relation to boundary recession lines.



- 4. the effects on amenity values of adjoining residential properties including privacy and shading.



| SARZ-S5 Maximum gross floor area | |
|---|--|
| <p>All individual buildings and/or structures, including any external additions or alterations, must not exceed a maximum gross floor area of 200m².</p> | <p>Matters of discretion restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the effect on the streetscape and the open space character of the zone; and 2. the design and siting of buildings; and 3. screening, planting and landscaping; and 4. shading and privacy impacts on adjoining sites; and 5. the extent to which the breach of the gross floor area is necessary due to natural or physical restraints of the sites. 6. the extent to which the building contributes to recreation. |

| SARZ-S6 Hours of operation | |
|--|---|
| <p>The hours of operation of any commercial activity must not operate outside the following hours:</p> <p>7:00am to 10:00pm Sunday to Thursday and; 7:00am to 11:30pm Friday and Saturday.</p> | <p>Matters of discretion restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. any impact on the character and qualities of the surrounding area; and 2. any impact on the character and qualities of the zone; and 3. any benefits, such as the continued operation of existing facilities, and financial or social benefits. |

SPZL

Special Purpose Zone Lakes

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Special Purpose Zone - Lakes

Introduction

The Special Purpose Zone - Lakes applies to an area in the upper Waitaki Valley between the townships of Otematata and Ōmārama, on the south-eastern shores of the western arm of Lake Benmore. The location is generally referred to as Bog Roy.

The intent of the Special Purpose Zone - Lakes is to continue to make provision for low-density rural-lifestyle living in a high-quality, sustainable environment that includes recreation opportunities and improved community benefits such as public access and amenities. The public Alps to Ocean cycleway skirts the lake edge alongside the Bog Roy property.

The low-density rural-lifestyle development at Bog Roy will be sustainable in nature, constituting low density development, best practice methods of waste disposal and longevity in their quality and built form.

The Bog Roy site lies within a high-quality scenic environment where surrounding landscapes have high visual and amenity values. Development limits are imposed in the Zone, given its scenic and environmental qualities. Development shall conserve and enhance the natural and scenic values contained within the Zone and the settings.

The key mechanism for the management of activities in this Zone is compliance with an Outline Development Plan (ODP) which indicates where different activities and development can be located. An ODP defines the boundaries, the location of development activities and a general roading layout.

Objectives

SPZL-O1 Zone purpose

Limited low-density rural-lifestyle activities that in terms of building position, scale, design and materials, integrate with, and protect, the landscape and amenity values experienced by locals and visitors to this part of the Waitaki Valley.

Policies

SPZL-P1 Appropriate buildings and structures

Ensure that the external appearance of buildings and other structures are appropriate to the location, with particular regard to the Zone's natural and visual amenity values.

SPZL-P2 Landscape and amenity values

Ensure land adjoining the development, along the lake frontage, remains free of structures and trees which would otherwise compromise the landscape and amenity values experienced by people.

SPZL-P3 Views and character

Maintain and protect views into the Special Purpose Zone - Lakes of a predominantly open character, when viewed from the lake, and to maintain and protect views across the site to the mountain peaks beyond, when viewed from the State Highway.

SPZL-P4 Design and visual impacts

Ensure that any adverse visual impacts are mitigated through landscaping, building design and provision of open space.

SPZL-P5 Public access

Provide public access from the State Highway to the lake foreshore and to facilitate increased use and enjoyment of the margin and waters of Lake Benmore.

SPZL-P6 Servicing provision

Ensure efficient provision of sewerage disposal, water supply and refuse disposal services which do not adversely affect water quality or other environmental values on or off the site.

SPZL-P7 Landscaping

Require landscaping associated with development to reinforce existing vegetation patterns and reduce the visual impact of any development.

SPZL-P8 Access

Provide safe and efficient road access from State Highway 83.

SPZL-P9 Bog Roy inappropriate activities

Avoid subdivision, use and development where it does not comply with the Outline Development Plan, shown in APP4 – Special Purpose Zone - Lakes Outline Development Plan.

Note: Rules for the Special Purpose Zone - Lakes are not available for the Draft Plan. We are busy developing them and they will be included in the Proposed Plan.

SPZMM

Special Purpose Zone Macraes Mining

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

Introduction

The area around Macraes Flat has been mined for gold periodically since the mid 1800's but since 1990 has been subject to ongoing large-scale opencast and underground mining, extracting ore from what is known geologically as the Hyde-Macraes Shear Zone. The Macraes goldmine is the largest in New Zealand and since the commencement of operations over 5 million ounces of gold has been produced. The Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining covers approximately 11,200 hectares and is (at the time of writing) in the ownership of Oceana Gold NZ Ltd (OGL), or covered by minerals permits issued by the Government and held by OGL on the date the District Plan was notified.

The zone is divided into two overlays, an “Existing Mining Overlay” and a “Potential Mining Overlay.” The Existing Mining Overlay reflects land that has previously received authorisations for mining-related proposals and has been the subject of disturbance during the excavation of pits, the construction of waste rock stacks, the construction of haul roads and other tracks, the construction of the gold processing plant as well as other ancillary infrastructure, and underground mining. Land that has been rehabilitated is farmed under lease and there are a number of covenants that have been put in place elsewhere, as a means to offset the loss of indigenous vegetation and habitat considered to be of value.

The Potential Mining Overlay is the remaining land within the Zone that has not been mined. It may be pursued in the future depending on the results of detailed prospecting or exploration, and an assessment of financial feasibility (which relates to matters such as gold price and haulage costs). The predominant current land use in the Potential Mining Overlay area is extensive pastoralism, again, under lease. There are early mining features with historic heritage values within this overlay as well as areas of indigenous vegetation and habitat for indigenous fauna which are likely to be of considerable value.

Objectives

SPZMM-O1 Purpose of the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining

The economic, cultural and social benefits of accessing the significant mineral resource in the Hyde-Macraes Shear Zone are recognised and the continuation of mining is provided for while ensuring any actual or potential adverse effects on the environment from mining activities are avoided, remedied, or mitigated.

Policies

SPZMM-P1 Existing Mining Overlay

Identify an Existing Mining Overlay within the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining to recognise existing mining is occurring where authorised by way of past resource consents for mining-related activities, and control any new mining activities to:

1. maintain any indigenous biodiversity values present due to previous avoidance or mitigation measures; and
2. avoid, remedy or mitigate the effects of noise, vibration, access and lighting on amenity values in the adjacent General Rural Zone.

SPZMM-P2 Potential Mining Overlay

Identify a Potential Mining Overlay within the Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining which recognises that mining has not previously occurred in the Overlay area but which may be appropriate for mining activities, provided mining activities:

1. avoid, remedy or mitigate the adverse effects from noise, vibration, lighting, or from traffic on amenity values in the adjacent General Rural Zone; and
2. avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects on the landscape values of the surrounding area, taking into account both landscape character and visual effects; and
3. do not compromise the identified characteristics and values of any sensitive environment and achieve the relevant objectives and policies for the sensitive environment; and
4. achieve the objectives and policies contained in the relevant district-wide chapters.

SPZMM-P3 Rehabilitation after mining

Require any new mining and quarrying activities to demonstrate how the site will be rehabilitated, having particular regard to:

1. objectives, measures and timescales for rehabilitation; and
2. how the landforms will be shaped and revegetated consistent with the natural character of the locality prior to disturbance; and
3. how the previous vegetation type being removed by land disturbance will be replaced; and

4. how the direct transfer of soil and associated vegetation from areas being disturbed to areas being rehabilitated will be undertaken, where the opportunity arises; and
5. how topsoil for growing conditions will be provided where direct transfer is not possible; and
6. how vegetation will be established, whether by direct planting, or from the broadcasting of seed; and
7. how the vegetation cover will be maintained, including, as necessary, the use of fertilisers and other inputs as well as providing weed and pest control; and
8. measures to ensure that exposed overburden containing soil or fines is covered or revegetated as soon as practicable, to prevent the generation of dust, soil erosion and sediment transport.

SPZMM-P4 Exploration in the Potential Mining Overlay

Recognise the need to investigate the gold resource through exploration in the Potential Mining Overlay, while controlling the activity to:

1. avoid, remedy or mitigate the actual or potential adverse effects on amenity values in the adjacent General Rural Zone; and
2. requiring rehabilitation of the disturbed ground.

SPZMM-P5 Primary production, Recreation and Residential Activities

Enabling primary production, recreation and residential activities where these are consistent with the purpose, character and qualities of the General Rural Zone.

SPZMM-P6 Tree Planting

Enable tree planting where:

1. the potential for shading of any road for traffic safety reasons is minimised; and
2. plantings are adequately set back from other neighbouring properties to reduce the potential for impact on neighbours use of land; and
3. plantings are adequately set back from neighbouring dwellings to ensure residential amenity is maintained.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

PERMITTED ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| SPZMM-R1 Prospecting | | |
| Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| SPZMM-R2 Exploration | | |
| Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining – Existing Mining Overlay | Activity status: Permitted | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |
| SPZMM-R3 Primary production activities (excluding mining, quarrying activities, intensive indoor primary production, and intensive outdoor primary production) | | |
| Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining | Activity status: Permitted Where: PER-1 The activity does not involve the farming of goats, thar, chamois or fitch. | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1 Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| SPZMM-R4 Residential activity | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |
| SPZMM-R5 Residential unit | | |
| Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 GRUZ-S1 is complied with.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> |
| SPZMM-R6 Recreational activity | | |
| Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not applicable</p> |
| SPZMM-R7 Tree Planting | | |
| Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 SPZMM-S1 is complied with; and</p> <p>PER-2 Tree planting does not involve any wilding conifers, which includes those species listed in SPZMM-APP1: Wilding Conifer Species.</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard. |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Non-Complying</p> <p>Where: NC-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-2</p> |
|--|--|--|

| | | |
|---|--|--|
| SPAMM-R8 Building activity | | |
| <p>Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining</p> | <p>Activity status: Permitted</p> <p>Where: PER-1 GRUZ-S2 – GRUZ-S6 are complied with.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i> a) NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas b) NATC-R1 applies to structures within a riparian margin</p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Where: RDIS-1 Compliance is not achieved with PER-1</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to: 1. the matters of discretion of any infringed standard.</p> |

CONTROLLED ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|--|---|---|
| SPZMM-R9 Exploration | | |
| <p>Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining - Potential Mining Overlay</p> | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the duration, timing, frequency, extent and staging of works; and 2. the generation of noise, vibration, lighting and traffic; and 3. disturbance to land, including vegetation clearance; and 4. siting of tracks, parking areas, buildings or other equipment; and 5. the matters addressed in the content of the rehabilitation plan. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u> Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any applications for activities under this</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <i>rule must provide, in addition to the standard information requirements, a rehabilitation plan.</i> | |
|--|--|--|

| SPZMM-R10 Mining Activities | | |
|--|---|---|
| Special Purpose Zone – Macraes Mining - Existing Mining Overlay | <p>Activity status: Controlled</p> <p>Matters of control are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the duration, timing, frequency, extent and staging of works; and 2. the generation of noise, vibration, lighting and traffic; and 3. disturbance to land, including vegetation clearance and volumes of material to be removed in relation to the consequential size of any waste rock stacks; and 4. siting of buildings, infrastructure, or other equipment, including plant required to process minerals; and 5. landscaping treatment, including the shaping of the pits and pit margins, the siting and shaping of waste rock stacks and embankments, tailings impoundments, any other dams and the siting of roads and tracks; and 6. measures to manage long-term structural stability, environmental integrity, and safety of the pits, pit margins, waste rock stacks and embankments, tailings impoundments and any other dams, roads and private tracks; and 7. measures to maintain indigenous biodiversity; and 8. the matters addressed in the content of the rehabilitation plan. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u> Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any applications for activities under this rule must provide, in addition to the</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <i>standard information requirements, a rehabilitation plan.</i> | |
|--|--|--|

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| SPZMM-R11 Mining Activities | | |
|---|---|---|
| Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining – Potential Mining Overlay | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the duration, extent, location and staging of the excavation and construction of pits, pit margins, waste rock stacks and embankments, tailings impoundments and any other dams, roads, buildings and tracks associated with mining; and 2. the generation of noise, vibration, lighting and traffic; and 3. the location of plant used to process any mineral; and 4. landscaping treatment, including the siting and shaping of the pits, pit margins, waste rock stacks and embankments, tailings impoundments and any other dams, and the siting of roads and tracks; and 5. measures to manage long-term structural stability, environmental integrity, and safety of the pits, pit margins, waste rock stacks and embankments, tailings impoundments and any other dams, roads and tracks; and 6. the matters addressed in the content of the rehabilitation plan. <p><i>Note: <u>Section 88 Information Requirements for Applications:</u></i></p> <p><i>Pursuant to s88 of the RMA, any applications for activities under this rule must provide, in addition to the</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| | <i>standard information requirements, a rehabilitation plan.</i> | |
|--|--|--|

DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| SPZMM-R12 | Any activity not provided for as a permitted, controlled, or a restricted discretionary activity | |
| Special Purpose Zone - Macraes Mining | Activity status: Discretionary | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

SPZMM STANDARDS

| SPZMM-S1 Tree planting setbacks | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Tree planting must not occur in a location such that when a tree grows it shades a paved public road between 10:00am and 2:00pm on the shortest day of the year, except where topography already causes shading; and 2. tree planting must not occur in a location such that when a tree grows it interferes with existing power poles, power lines, or any underground piping; and 3. tree planting must not occur within 10m of the boundary of an adjoining property that is not owned by the owner of the tree, unless the written approval of the adjoining property owner is obtained and provided to WDC in writing; and 4. tree planting must not occur within the greater of: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) 40m of a dwelling; or b) at a distance where the tree species, when fully grown, would shade a dwelling between 10:00am and 2:00pm on the shortest day of the year, except where topography already causes shading. | <p>Matters of discretion where compliance is not met:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the potential for icing and effects on traffic safety; and 2. the potential for trees, including tree roots, affecting nearby utilities; and 3. effects on neighbouring land near the property boundary, including effects on fencing, shading and associated vegetation growth, and impacts on outlook; and 4. effects on occupants of a neighbouring dwelling, including outlook, shading and sense of enclosure; and 5. the extent to which the reduction in the setback is necessary due to the natural and physical features of the site and the ability to mitigate adverse effects. |

SPZMM-APP1: Wilding Conifer Species List

Lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*)

Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris*)

Corsican pine (*Pinus nigra*)

Dwarf mountain pine (*Pinus uncinata*)

Mountain pine (*Pinus mugo*)

Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii*)

All larches (*Larix species*)

Special Purpose Zone Ōamaru Airport

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Ōamaru Airport provisions to be addressed at the Proposed District Plan stage.

Special Purpose Zone Ōmārama Airport

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Ōmārama Aiport provisions to be addressed at the Proposed District Plan stage.

PREC2

**Ōamaru Harbour
Precinct**

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Ōamaru Harbour Precinct

Introduction

The Ōamaru Harbour Precinct adjoins the Ōamaru Historic Area and stretches from the northern slopes of Cape Wanbrow, along the waterfront, north towards the Ōamaru creek outlet and west to Tyne Street. Harbour and Tyne Streets, known locally as the 'historic precinct' or the 'Victorian precinct' are not included in the Ōamaru Harbour Precinct. Instead, they sit within the Ōamaru Historic Area. The Ōamaru Harbour Precinct sits across three zones; Town Centre Zone, Mixed Use Zone and Open Space Zone.

The Ōamaru Harbour Precinct has strong links to the Historic Area and Town Centre Zone and is an area used for a wide variety of activities such as commercial, recreational, industrial, marine-related and community activities. The area is an increasingly popular visitor destination and host to many community events. It is also an important area for a range of marine wildlife, including the Otago Shag, penguins and seals. The Ōamaru Penguin Colony is located within the Precinct.

The Precinct contains a number of historic structures, such as the harbour breakwater (Macandrew Wharf), Holmes Wharf, Sumpter Wharf, Normanby Wharf and red sheds. The waterfront area and wharves are included within the Heritage New Zealand Ōamaru Harbour Historic Area (Heritage New Zealand list number 7536), with the breakwater also listed as a Category I Heritage Item. A historic rail corridor connects the Historic Area to the Harbour Precinct and runs from Harbourside Station to the quarry siding located next to the Ōamaru Blue Penguin Colony.

Continued revitalisation of this area is an important component of Ōamaru's economic growth and resilience. Revitalisation of the area is subject to a range of challenges, such as sea-level rise, inundation, erosion hazards, contaminated land, protection of marine wildlife and maintaining community, heritage and amenity values.

The purpose of the Ōamaru Harbour Precinct is to ensure development and resulting uses reflect and complement the harbour as a special place of character within Ōamaru. Land use activities are managed to maintain heritage, cultural, environmental and amenity values. Connectivity to the town centre and along the waterfront are also important considerations.

The Ōamaru Harbour Precinct is further divided into two sub-precincts. This is to recognise and cater for a different range of activities anticipated within each sub-precinct.

Sub-precinct A includes the area of land between Tyne Street, Waterfront Road, Wansbeck Street and the railway line, it also includes the rowing club and adjoining buildings along Esplanade Road. It is a gateway area to the town centre and main entrance point to the waterfront. The Town Centre Design Guidelines aim to encourage well designed buildings that reflect the harbour character of the area and its relationship to the Historic Area. Provision is made for a wide range of activities, with a focus on community uses and allowing for a mix of commercial, light industrial and residential activities.

Sub-precinct B extends from Cape Wanbrow, along the waterfront, to Ōamaru Creek. This area includes the wharves, woolstores, red sheds and the Ōamaru Blue Penguin Colony. Limited new development is anticipated in this area, with the focus being on providing improved public access and improved community facilities and recreational opportunities.

Objectives –PREC2

PREC2-O1 Purpose of the Ōamaru Harbour Precinct

The Ōamaru Harbour Precinct is a public waterfront area that functions as a working port and provides for activities that maintain and enhance the heritage, cultural, environmental and amenity values of the area.

PREC2-O2 Character and qualities of the Ōamaru Harbour Precinct

The Ōamaru Harbour Precinct is an attractive public waterfront area that has a distinctive character, including quality buildings, open spaces, recreational opportunities, marine wildlife, community and cultural facilities and events.

Policies –PREC2

PREC2-P1 Use and development

Provide for a range of activities and development in the Harbour Precinct while ensuring:

1. the efficient operation of the area as a working port and area for marine related activities is maintained; and
2. any new development is consistent with the Town Centre Design Guidelines; and
3. public access to and along the waterfront is maintained and enhanced; and
4. pedestrian and cyclist connections to the Ōamaru Historic Precinct is strengthened; and
5. recreational and community use of the area is maintained and enhanced, including its use for temporary markets and events; and
6. the ecological values of the waterfront are maintained; and
7. any risk from natural hazards is taken into account; and
8. the heritage values and history of the area are taken into account.

PREC2-P2 Residential activities

Avoid residential activities in 'Sub-precinct B' where these are incompatible with the role, function, character and amenity values of the area as a working port and location for marine-related activities.

Rules

Note: For certain activities, a resource consent may be required by rules in more than one chapter in the District Plan. Unless expressly stated otherwise by a rule, resource consent is required under each of those rules. The steps to determine the status of an activity are set out in the General Approach Chapter.

The provisions contained in this section apply in addition to the Town Centre Zone, Mixed Use Zone and Open Space Zone provisions and only to those areas within the defined Ōamaru Harbour Precinct.

RESTRICTED DISCRETIONARY ACTIVITIES –PREC2

| PREC2-R1 Building Activity | | |
|--|--|---|
| <p>Ōamaru Harbour Precinct:</p> | <p>Activity status: Restricted Discretionary</p> <p>Matters of discretion are restricted to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. the location, design and appearance of the building; and 2. any adverse effects on the streetscape; and 3. any adverse effects on the amenity of adjoining sites; and 4. compatibility with the scale, proportion and context of buildings and activities in the surrounding area, including any heritage values of surrounding buildings; and 5. consistency with the Town Centre Design Guidelines. <p><i>Note: NH-R13 applies to buildings containing habitable rooms near potential wildfire risk areas.</i></p> | <p>Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable</p> |

NON-COMPLYING ACTIVITIES –PREC2

| PREC2-R2 Large format retail activities | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| Ōamaru Harbour Precinct | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

| PREC2-R3 Residential activity | | |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Ōamaru Harbour Sub-Precinct B | Activity status: Non-Complying | Activity status when compliance is not achieved: Not Applicable |

Designations

DRAFT
WAITAKI DISTRICT PLAN



Waitaki

DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KAUNIHERA Ā ROHE O WAITAKI

Designations to be addressed at the Proposed District Plan stage.

APP1 – Stormwater Tanks on Private Property – Accepted Solutions

This brochure provides advice for residential developers who need to meet hydraulic neutrality requirements. The focus is on smaller developments of up to 10 residential lots and includes an acceptable solution for an onsite Detention Tank to manage the changes in stormwater discharge.

What is Hydraulic Neutrality?

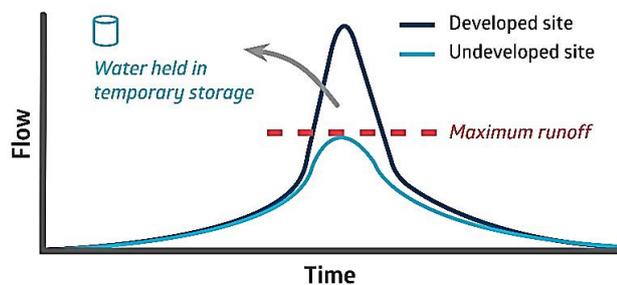
Urban development increases sealed surfaces, such as roofs and driveways, which results in increased rainwater runoff and an increased likelihood of flooding.

To manage the additional runoff directly attributed to your residential development, you need to ensure that the peak flow of runoff from your land is no greater than it was pre-development. This is called hydraulic neutrality.

Hydraulic neutrality is required for all new residential developments in the Urban Zones.

Why have a Detention Tank?

A simple option for small residential developments to achieve hydraulic neutrality, is to install an onsite Detention Tank. A Detention Tank on your property will temporarily store rainwater from your roof and release it at a slower rate to the council stormwater network. This storage and slow release of rainwater reduces the peak flow from your property so that it is no greater than it was pre-development.



Acceptable Solution for a Detention Tank



An onsite Detention Tank is intended to remain almost empty except during rain events. When it rains, the runoff from your roof will fill the tank then slowly flow out via an outlet pipe to the council stormwater network. If your tank reaches capacity, the excess runoff will flow out the overflow pipe.

We've simplified the process for you by providing an Acceptable Solution for a Detention Tank design which will allow you to meet hydraulic neutrality requirements for your new residential development. *

To size your Detention Tank, all you need to know is the roof area of your home.

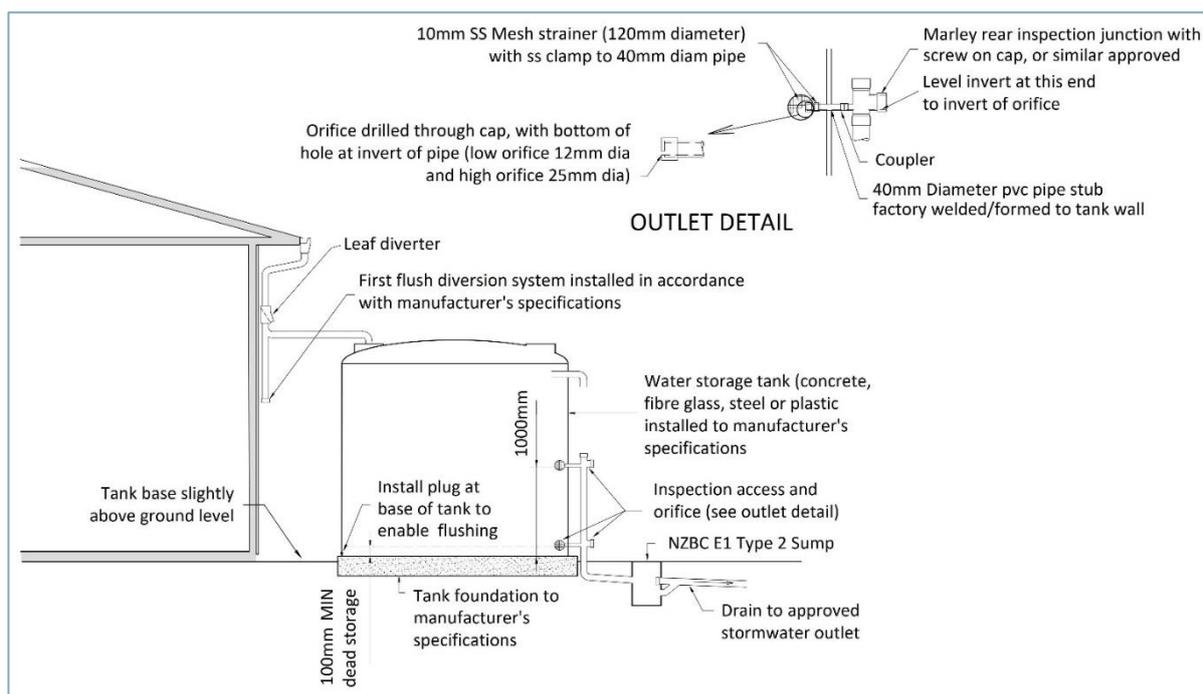
Table 1: Sizing your Detention Tank

| House roof area | Detention tank capacity |
|---|-------------------------|
| < 125m ² | 2,000 litres |
| ≥ 125m ² to < 170m ² | 3,000 litres |
| ≥ 170 m ² to < 250m ² | 5,000 litres |

*This Acceptable Solution is for residential developments in the Urban Zones of up to 10 residential lots and for roof areas less than 250m². Larger developments and/or larger roof areas are likely to require specific design.

It is recommended that you work with your plumber to install your Detention Tank and pipework correctly.

Figure 1: Installation Requirements



Acceptable Solution requirements and limitations

- 1 This acceptable solution is only applicable for residential developments of up to 10 residential lots in the Urban Zones and a maximum impervious site coverage of 50%.
- 2 Runoff from no less than 80% of your roof area must be diverted to your Detention Tank.
- 3 You must have a leaf litter/debris diverter (or equivalent product) between your roof gutter and downpipe(s), or on the downpipe to your tank.
- 4 Your overflow pipe must not be directly connected to the main stormwater system. The overflow should discharge to an appropriate and visible overland flowpath and then to an acceptable outfall or public system. This is to provide a visible indicator if your primary outlet becomes blocked.
- 5 Your Detention Tank must be above ground to allow for ease of maintenance and inspection and to allow your tank to gravity feed to the council stormwater network.
- 6 Your Detention Tank is exempt from internal boundary setbacks when 5,000 litres or less.
- 7 Detention tanks must have a manufacturer's warranty of at least 20 years.
- 8 Detention tanks must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Consult your tank manufacturer for specific details regarding how to safely site and secure your tank.
- 9 Engineering advice is essential if your Detention Tank is to be located on fill material; above a retaining wall or embankment; or on an excavated bench close to buildings.

- 10 Detention tanks must be inspected and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- 11 Each year, undertake a visual check for debris in the bottom of your tank. An experienced tank-cleaning contractor should clean your tank before the depth of the debris reaches the bottom of the mesh strainer.
- 12 NEVER enter your Detention Tank. The inside of your tank can be hazardous. Seek professional assistance from an experienced tank-cleaning contractor instead.
- 13 Your Detention Tank should drain to almost empty within one day after rain. A full tank indicates that a blockage has occurred.
- 14 The invert should be level from each outlet orifice to the corresponding inspection screw cap. This will allow a cleaning wire to be used to clear any blockages at the inspection points.
- 15 All plumbing and drainage work must be completed to the requirements of the Building Act 2004 and the NZ Building Code 1992. Work with your licensed plumber to install your Detention Tank and pipework correctly.
- 16 The Detention Tank capacity, outlet diameter and height of outlet as stated in Table 1 and Figure 1 must be adhered to. Any variation will mean your Detention Tank does not fall within this Acceptable Solution and you will be required to demonstrate compliance with support from a suitably qualified person

Building Consent Requirements

Typically, only the drainage works associated with your development are likely to require a consent. Your detention tank and connection will need to be shown on as-built plans provided to your council. For details on building consents please contact Waitaki District Council's Building Control team on (03) 433 0300 or building@waitaki.govt.nz

Waitaki District Council will accept the use of Stormwater Detention Tanks, as described in this brochure, as evidence of compliance with the requirement for hydraulic neutrality for residential development providing that the development is within the Acceptable Solution limitations, and providing that the requirement for hydraulic neutrality does not refer to specific methods or specific outcomes. The use of this Acceptable Solution is not mandatory. You may propose another solution or variation to achieve hydraulic neutrality, however supporting information from a suitably qualified person may be required to demonstrate compliance.

APP2 – Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Accidental Discovery Protocol

Under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act (2014) (HNZPT Act) an archaeological site is defined as any place in New Zealand that was associated with human activity that occurred before 1900 and provides or may provide, through investigation by archaeological methods, evidence relating to the history of New Zealand. For pre-contact Māori sites this evidence may in the form of bones, shells, charcoal, stones etc. In later sites of European/Chinese origin, artefacts such as bottle glass, crockery etc may be found, or evidence of old foundations, wells, drains or similar structures.

Pre-1900 buildings are also considered archaeological sites. Burials/kōiwi tākata may be found from any historic period.

Under the HNZPT Act it is unlawful for any person to modify or destroy, or cause to be modified or destroyed, the whole or any part of an archaeological site without the prior authority of Heritage New Zealand. The purpose of the archaeological authority process under the HNZPT Act is to manage the information recovery process during the process of modifying an archaeological site. If you wish to do any work that may affect an archaeological site you must obtain an authority from Heritage New Zealand before you begin. This is the case regardless of whether the land on which the site is located is designated, or the activity is permitted under the District or Regional Plan, and is irrespective of whether a resource or building consent has been granted. The HNZPT Act provides for substantial penalties for unauthorised destruction or modification.

If you discover an unrecorded archaeological site (for example, when undertaking earthworks) you must stop any work that could affect the site and follow the process below:

1. Work must cease immediately at that place and within 20m around the site.
2. The contractor must shut down all machinery, secure the area, and advise the site manager.
3. The site manager must secure the site and notify the Heritage New Zealand Regional Archaeologist. Further assessment by an archaeologist may be required.
4. If the site is of Māori origin, the site manager must notify the Heritage New Zealand Regional Archaeologist and the appropriate iwi groups or kaitiaki representative of the discovery and ensure site access to enable appropriate cultural procedures and tikanga to be undertaken, as long as all statutory requirements under legislation are met (HNZPT Act, Projected Objects Act 1975).
5. If human remains (kōiwi tākata) are uncovered the site manager must advise the Heritage New Zealand Regional Archaeologist, NZ Police and the appropriate iwi groups or kaitiaki representative and the above process under 4 must apply. Remains are not to be moved until such time as iwi and Heritage New Zealand have responded.
6. Works affecting the archaeological site and any human remains (kōiwi tākata) must not resume until Heritage New Zealand gives written approval for work to continue. Further assessment by an archaeologist may be required.

7. Where iwi so request, any information recorded as the result of the find such as description of location and content, is to be provided for their records.
8. Heritage New Zealand will determine if an archaeological authority under the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 is required for works to continue.

Heritage New Zealand Regional archaeologist contact detail:

Regional Archaeologist Otago/Southland
Heritage New Zealand
PO Box 5467
Dunedin
Ph: 03 470 2364, mobile: 027 2408715
archaeologistOS@heritage.org.nz

Aukaha contact detail:

Aukaha
Level 1, 258 Stuart Street
PO Box 446
Dunedin
Ph: 03 4770071
www.aukaha.co.nz

APP3 – Criteria for evaluating the significance of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna

The following criteria have been used to evaluate the ecological significance of the areas contained in SCHED6 – Significant Natural Areas and included on the Planning Maps. The criteria are also to be used for the evaluation of areas that have not previously been investigated as part of resource consent processes.

Areas will be considered significant where they meet one or more of the following criteria.

| | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <p>1. Representativeness</p> | <p>An area that is an example of an indigenous vegetation type or habitat that is typical or characteristic of the natural diversity of the relevant ecological district or coastal marine biogeographic region. This may include degraded examples of their type or represent all that remains of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna in some areas.</p> |
| <p>2. Rarity</p> | <p>An area that supports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) an indigenous species that is threatened, at risk, or uncommon, nationally, or within an ecological district or coastal marine biogeographic region; b) indigenous vegetation or habitat of indigenous fauna that has been reduced to less than 20% of its former extent nationally, regionally or within a relevant land environment, ecological district, coastal marine biogeographic region or freshwater environment, including wetlands; c) indigenous vegetation and habitats within originally rare ecosystems. |
| <p>3. Diversity</p> | <p>An area that supports a high diversity of indigenous ecosystem types, indigenous taxa, or has changes in species composition reflecting the existence of diverse natural features or gradients.</p> |
| <p>4. Distinctiveness</p> | <p>An area that supports or provides habitat for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) indigenous species at their distributional limit within Otago or nationally; b) indigenous species that are endemic to the Otago region; c) indigenous vegetation, or an association of indigenous species that is distinctive, of restricted occurrence, or has developed as a result of an unusual environmental factor or combinations of factors. |
| <p>5. Ecological Context</p> | <p>The relationship of the area with its surroundings, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) an area that has important connectivity value allowing dispersal of indigenous vegetation and fauna between different areas; b) an important buffering function that helps to protect the values of an adjacent area or feature; c) an area that is important for indigenous fauna during some part of their life cycle, either regularly or on an irregular basis, e.g. for feeding, nesting, breeding, or refuges from predation. |
| <p>6. Coastal Environment</p> | <p>An area identified in accordance with Policy 11 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement.</p> |

APP4 – Lakes Outline Development Plan

Placeholder – appendix under development for the Proposed Plan.

SCHEd1 - Waitaki District Road Classification

Summary of total network lengths by ONRC (m).

| ONRC | Indicated | Key Characteristics | Rural | Urban | Grand Total |
|---------------------|-----------|---|------------------|----------------|------------------|
| National | | Link function is the priority – State Highway 1 | | | - |
| Regional | | Regional linking is the priority | | | - |
| Arterial | | Local linking is the priority - State Highway 8 | | | - |
| Primary Collector | | Combination of access and linking. These are locally important roads that provide a primary distributor/collector function, linking significant local economic areas or population areas. They may be the only route available to some places within the region and in urban areas they have moderate passenger transport movements and numbers of cyclists and pedestrians using the road. | 12,990 | 6,564 | 19,554 |
| Secondary Collector | | Combination of access and linking. These roads link local areas of population and economic sites. They may be the only route available to some places within this local area. | 313,805 | 43,376 | 357,181 |
| Access | | These roads link local areas of population and economic sites. | 392,611 | 53,952 | 446,563 |
| Access - Low Volume | | Access is the priority. This is often where your journey starts and ends. These roads provide access and connectivity to many of your daily journeys (home, school, farm, forestry etc). | 911,388 | 68,097 | 979,485 |
| Grand Total | | | 1,630,794 | 171,989 | 1,802,783 |

Road Listing by Classification

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------------|-------------------|------------------------|
| National | | |
| <i>STATE HIGHWAY 1</i> | | |
| Regional | | |
| <i>No regional roads</i> | | |
| Arterial | | |
| <i>STATE HIGHWAY 8</i> | | |
| Primary Collector | | |
| <i>STATE HIGHWAY 83</i> | | |
| AWAMOA RD | TOWEY ST | SH1 |
| AWAMOA RD | CAMBRIDGE PL | TOWEY ST |
| CHELMER ST | CROSS ST | CHELMER ST BRIDGE |
| EDEN ST | REED ST | 100 KMH SIGN |
| HUMBER ST | RIBBLE ST | USK ST |
| HUMBER ST | USK ST | OUSE ST |
| HUMBER ST | EDEN ST | RIBBLE ST |
| HUMBER ST | OUSE ST | ORWELL ST |
| ITCHEN ST | THAMES ST EAST | THAMES ST WEST/TEES ST |
| ITCHEN ST | TYNE ST | THAMES ST EAST |
| REED ST | EDEN ST | OUSE/DERWENT STS |
| REED ST | CROSS ST | EDEN ST |
| SALEYARDS RD | OLD MILL RD | WESTON RD |
| SALEYARDS RD | CHELMER ST BRIDGE | OLD MILL RD |
| SEVEN MILE RD | SH1 | SH83 |
| THAMES ST EAST | MEEK ST | STEWARD ST |
| THAMES ST EAST | ITCHEN ST | MEEK ST |
| THAMES ST EAST | STEWARD ST | SH1 |

| Road | Start | End |
|----------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Secondary Collector | | |
| <i>STATE HIGHWAY 82</i> | | |
| <i>STATE HIGHWAY 85</i> | | |
| AIREDALE RD | OLD SEAL ENDS | OAMARU CREEK RD |
| AIREDALE RD | CHARLES ST | OLD SEAL ENDS |
| ALMA RD | SH1 | END OF SEAL |
| ALMA RD | END OF SEAL | RICHARD RD |
| ALN ST | CROSS ST | EDEN ST |
| ARDGOWAN RD | REDCASTLE RD | START OF SEAL |
| ARDGOWAN RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| ARDGOWAN RD | OUTSIDE 162 EDEN ST | HOMESTEAD RD |
| ARDGOWAN RD | HOMESTEAD RD | REDCASTLE RD |
| ARUN ST | WHARFE ST | TOWEY ST |
| ARUNDEL ST | SH1 | TAWARD ST |
| ASHBURN ST | NORE ST | DERWENT ST |
| AVON ST | TYNE ST | |
| AWAMOA RD | 50KMH SIGN | CAMBRIDGE PL |
| AYR ST | ORWELL ST EAST | WEAVER ST |
| BALMORAL ST | SH1 | TAWARD ST |
| BATTERSBY RD | WESTON NGAPARA RD | END OF SEAL |
| BATTERSBY RD | COAL PIT RD | CATTLE STOP |
| BATTERSBY RD | END OF SEAL | COAL PIT RD |
| BEACH RD - KAKANUI (NORTH) | WIDTH CHANGE/JESSOP ST | TAMAR ST |
| BEACH RD - KAKANUI (NORTH) | GARDINERS RD | WIDTH CHANGE/JESSOP ST |
| BEACH RD - KAKANUI (SOUTH) | TYSON ST | THOUSAND ACRE RD |
| BLACKS RD | HORSE RANGE RD | END OF MAINTAINED ROAD |
| BOND ST | SH1-RONDLSAY ST | SANDAY |
| BYPASS RD | CAMERON ROAD | PAPAKAIO ROAD |
| CALEDONIAN RD | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| CENTENNIAL PARK RD | END OF MEDIAN STRIP | SUMP LHS AT LOOP RD |
| CENTENNIAL PARK RD | TAWARD ST | END OF MEDIAN STRIP |
| CHARLES ST - WESTON | ESSEX ST/HOMESTEAD RD | MAIN ST |
| CLYDE ST | FORTH ST | DON ST |
| CLYDE ST | ORWELL ST | FORTH ST |
| COAL PIT RD | SEAL START | BATTERSBY RD |
| COAL PIT RD | BATTERSBY RD | WESTON-NGAPARA RD |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| COAL PIT RD | MCLEODS RD - COAL PIT/RIDGE RD | SEAL START |
| COLLEGE ST | SH1 | RAILWAY LINE |
| COLNE ST | DON ST | FROME ST |
| COQUET ST | HUMBER ST | SH1 (THAMES ST-MONUMENT) |
| COQUET ST | SH1 (THAMES ST-MONUMENT) | REED ST |
| CORBETT RD | SH1 | END OF SEAL |
| CORMACKS-KIA ORA RD | WESTON-NGAPARA RD | ROUND HILL RD |
| CROSS ST | CHELMER ST | REED ST |
| CROSS ST | SEVERN ST | CHELMER ST |
| DAVIDS ST | HAVEN ST | TENBY ST |
| DEE ST EAST | REED ST | NO EXIT |
| DEE ST EAST | SH1 | REED ST |
| DERWENT ST | REED ST | RESERVOIR RD |
| DEVON TCE | CROSS ST | WARREN ST STH |
| DOMAIN RD - DUNBACK | SH85 | GRANGE HILL RD |
| DUNROBIN RD - FIVE FORKS | KAKANUI VALLEY RD | NTH ABUT CLIFTON FALLS BRDG |
| EAST RD | SH83 | WEST RD |
| EDEN ST | HUMBER ST | SH1 |
| EDEN ST | SH1 | REED ST |
| ETTRICK ST | SH1 STH | SH1 NTH |
| FALSTON RD | TOTARA PEAK INTERSECTION | CATTLESTOP |
| FALSTON RD | SEAL ENDS | TOTARA PEAK INTERSECTION |
| FALSTON RD | MCAUGHTRIES RD | SEAL ENDS |
| FERGUSON ST | SH83 | MANSE RD |
| FERNBROOK RD | SH1 | KENILWORTH RD |
| FERRY RD | RICHMOND ROAD | SKINNER ROAD |
| FERRY RD | MCDONALD ROAD | SEVEN MILE ROAD |
| FERRY RD | SEVEN MILE ROAD | MCPHERSONS RD |
| FERRY RD | SH83/MCEANEY RD | RICHMOND ROAD |
| FERRY RD | HILDERTHORPE ROAD | MCDONALD ROAD |
| FLEET ST | TAWARD ST | ALT ST |
| FLEET ST | START LOOP P.POLE LHS | END LOOP P.POLE RHS |
| FLEET ST | ALT ST | START LOOP P.POLE LHS |
| FRANCE ST | RIBBLE ST | USK ST |
| FROME ST | MCLEAN ST | NO EXIT |
| FROME ST | SH1 | MCLEAN ST |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| FUCHSIA CREEK RD | WHITSTONE-FIVE FORKS RD | EAST ABUT FUCHSIA BRDG |
| GOLDEN POINT RD | OGL PROCESSING PLANT ACCESS RD | OGL HAUL RD |
| GOLDEN POINT RD | OGL W/SHOP ACCESS ROAD | OGL PROCESSING PLANT ACCESS RD |
| GOLDEN POINT RD | MACRAES RD | OGL W/SHOP ACCESS ROAD |
| GOODWOOD RD | SH1 | SUTHERLAND RD |
| GRAY RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| GRAY RD | PEEBLES SIDING RD | MCPHERSONS RD/GRAY RD |
| GRAY RD | SEVEN MILE RD | PEEBLES SIDING RD |
| GRAY RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| GRAY RD | END OF SEAL | SEVEN MILE RD |
| GRAY RD | SH83 | END OF SEAL |
| HARBOUR TCE | WAIANAKARUA RD | HAYSTOUNE TCE/MAGDALA ST |
| HAVEN ST | CORONATION ST | ROAD ENDS |
| HAYLE ST | SOLWAY ST | OBAN ST |
| HIGH ST | KAKANUI STREET | TYSON STREET |
| HILLGROVE-MOERAKI RD | SEAL JOIN | CORONATION ST |
| HILLGROVE-MOERAKI RD | SEAL JOIN | SEAL JOIN |
| HILLGROVE-MOERAKI RD | SH1 | SEAL JOIN |
| HOLMES ST | STUART ST | SH1 |
| HOMESTEAD RD | ARDGOWN RD | PARSONS RD |
| HOMESTEAD RD | PARSONS RD | CHARLES ST/ESSEX ST |
| HORSE GULLY RD | COAL PIT/OAMARU CK RDS | SH83 |
| HORSE RANGE RD | SH1(MIDDLE OF C/L MARKING | FACTORY RD |
| HUMBER ST | ITCHEN ST | COQUET ST |
| HUMBER ST | COQUET ST | EDEN ST |
| HYDE-MACRAES RD | MATHESON RD | DISTRICT BOUNDARY |
| ISLAND CLIFF-DUNTROON RD | ISLAND CLIFF DUNTROON LOW | SHINES RD |
| ISLAND CLIFF-DUNTROON RD | ELEPHANT ROCK CAR PARK | LIVINGSTONE DUNTROON RD |
| ISLAND CLIFF-DUNTROON RD | GRANTS RD | ELEPHANT ROCK CAR PARK |
| ISLAND CLIFF-DUNTROON RD | NGAPARA-TOKARAHI RD | ISLAND CLIFF DUNTROON LOW |
| ISLAND CLIFF-DUNTROON RD | SHINES RD | GRANTS RD |
| ISLAND STREAM RD | WILLOW VIEW RD | SERPENTINE RD |
| ITCHEN ST | THAMES ST WEST/TEES ST | SEVERN ST |
| KAKANUI RD | FENWICK ST | JUN GHG ST/COBBLESTONE RD |
| KAKANUI RD | EST END KAKANUI RIVER BRG | FENWICK ST |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| KAKANUI RIVER RD | KAKANUI RIVER/LH BEND/UNF | FRENCH'S RD |
| KAKANUI VALLEY RD (SOUTHERN SECTION) | MAIN RAILWAYLINE-MAHENO | GEMMELLS CROSSING RD |
| KAKANUI VALLEY RD (SOUTHERN SECTION) | GEMMELLS CROSSING RD | KAKANUI RIVER RD/LH BEND/START OF UNFORMED |
| LAKE OHAU RD | CULVERT | CATTLESTOP |
| LAKE OHAU RD | SEAL ENDS | CULVERT |
| LAKE OHAU RD | SH8 | OHAU DR |
| LAKE OHAU RD | OHAU DR | SEAL ENDS |
| LAKE OHAU RD | CATTLESTOP | STH ABUT LAKE OHAU NO5 BRDG |
| LIVINGSTONE-DUNTROON RD | ISLAND CLIFF-DUNTROON RD | EARTHQUAKE ROAD |
| LIVINGSTONE-DUNTROON RD | SH83 | ISLAND CLIFF-DUNTROON RD |
| LIVINGSTONE-DUNTROON RD | EARTHQUAKE ROAD | TOKARAHI-DUNTROON RD |
| LIVINGSTONE-DUNTROON RD | TOKARAHI-DUNTROON RD | DANSEYS PASS RD |
| LIVINGSTONE-DUNTROON RD | DANSEYS PASS RD | SMITH RD/STOCK RD/MCKENZI |
| LOCH LAIRD RD | INTERSECTION WITH BENMORE POWER STATION ACCESS | TE AKATARAWA RD |
| LOCH LAIRD RD | SH83 | INTERSECTION WITH BENMORE POWER STATION ACCESS |
| LUNE ST | WANSBECK ST | SH1 |
| MACRAES RD | END OF SEAL | MOONLIGHT/OPP SIGNPOST RHS |
| MACRAES RD | GOLDEN POINT RD | NENTHORN RD |
| MACRAES RD | RITCHIE RD | START SLOW VEHICLE BAY |
| MACRAES RD | SH85 | RITCHIE RD |
| MACRAES RD | SHAG VALLEY BACK RD | GOLDEN BARR RD |
| MACRAES RD | END SLOW VEHICLE BAY | SHAG VALLEY BACK RD |
| MACRAES RD | START SLOW VEHICLE BAY | END SLOW VEHICLE BAY |
| MACRAES RD | NENTHORN RD | ANGLE IN FENCE LHS |
| MACRAES RD | WIDTH CHANGE | GOLDEN POINT RD |
| MACRAES RD | GOLDEN BARR RD | WIDTH CHANGE |
| MAIN ST | WHITEROCKS RD SUMP LHS | CHURCH FENCE RHS |
| MANSE RD | FERGUSON ST | SETTLEMENT/CATTLE VALLEY |
| MAUDES RD | WESTON RD | SH1 |
| MCPHERSON RD | FERRY RD | GIBSON RD |
| MCPHERSON RD | SH1 | WIDTH CHANGE |
| MCPHERSON RD | STEWART ST | WIDTH CHANGE |
| MCPHERSON RD | WIDTH CHANGE | FERRY RD |

| Road | Start | End |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| MCPHERSON RD | GIBSON RD | JARDINE RD |
| MEDWAY ST | MEEK ST | STEWARD ST |
| MEEK ST - OAMARU | GATES | END OF SEAL |
| MEEK ST - OAMARU | THAMES ST WEST | GATES |
| MERSEY ST | PERTH ST | TEST ST |
| MERSEY ST | TEST ST | ARUN ST |
| MERSEY ST | ARUN ST | WANSBECK ST |
| MERSEY ST | WANSBECK ST | SEVERN ST |
| MOERAKI BOULDERS RD | SH1 | ROAD ENDS |
| NEN ST | SH1 | REED ST |
| NEN ST | HUMBER ST | SH1 |
| NENTHORN RD | MACRAES RD | START OF SEAL |
| NENTHORN RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| NGAPARA-GEORGETOWN RD | 400M WEST OF GLEN SETTLEMENT RD | TUSSOCKY RD |
| NGAPARA-GEORGETOWN RD | TUSSOCKY RD | WESTON NGAPARA RD |
| NGAPARA-GEORGETOWN RD | SH83 | 400M WEST OF GLEN SETTLEMENT RD |
| NIMMO RD | OLD WATER RACE BRIDGE | CATTLESTOP/LOCKED GATE |
| NIMMO RD | SH83 | OLD WATER RACE BRIDGE |
| NORE ST | ASHBURN ST | FROME ST |
| OAMARU CREEK RD | HORSE GULLY RD | AIREDALE RD |
| ORWELL ST | REED ST | SH1 |
| OUSE ST | SH1 | REED ST |
| OUSE ST | HUMBER ST | SH1 |
| OXFORD ST | ARTHUR ST | STUART ST |
| PAPAKAIO RD | CAMERON RD | 90 DEGREE BEND |
| PROHIBITION RD | SH83 | SH8 |
| QUAILBURN RD | SEAL ENDS | BRIDGE 1ST ABUT. |
| QUAILBURN RD | SH8 | SEAL ENDS |
| QUAILBURN RD | BRIDGE 1ST ABUT. | GATE |
| REDCASTLE RD | RESERVOIR RD | KENILWORTH RD |
| REDCASTLE RD | TAWARD ST | SH1 |
| REDCASTLE RD | RAILWAY LINE | NO EXIT |
| REDCASTLE RD | SH1 | RAILWAY LINE |
| REDCASTLE RD | KENILWORTH RD | TAWARD ST |
| REDCASTLE RD | ARDGOWN RD | RESERVOIR RD |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| REED ST | OUSE/DERWENT STS | ORWELL ST EAST |
| REGINA LN | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| RIBBLE ST | SH1 | REED ST |
| RIBBLE ST | HUMBER ST | SH1 |
| RICHMOND RD | FERRY RD | SH1 |
| RICHMOND RD | SH1 | STEWARD RD |
| ROBINS RD | THOUSAND ACRE RD | SH1 |
| ROBINSON ST | WYNYARD ST | MANSE RD |
| SANDRINGHAM ST | SH1 | TAWARD ST |
| SHORTLAND RD | REDCASTLE RD | T.Y. DUNCAN RD |
| SOLWAY ST | SH1 | HAYLE ST |
| STEWARD ST | THAMES ST WEST | CUL DE SAC |
| STIRLING ST - OAMARU NTH | SH1 | LISMORE ST |
| STOKE ST | EDEN ST | NO EXIT |
| STOKE ST | LARK ST | EDEN ST |
| STONEWALL RD | AWAMOA CENTRAL RD | THOUSAND ACRE RD |
| STUART ST | HOLMES ST | END CUL DE SAC |
| STUART ST | PERTH ST | HOLMES ST |
| TAWARD ST | REDCASTLE RD | FERNBROOK RD |
| TAWARD ST | HARLECH ST | REDCASTLE RD |
| TAYLORS RD | SH83 | SEAL END |
| TAYLORS RD | SEAL END | SMILIES RD |
| TEES ST | WANSBECK ST | ITCHEN ST |
| TENBY ST | HAVEN ST | LIGHTHOUSE RD |
| TENBY ST | LIGHTHOUSE RD | TE KARITA RD |
| TEST ST | WHARFE ST | TYNE ST |
| TEST ST | PERTH ST | WHARFE ST |
| TEST ST | TYNE ST | NO EXIT |
| THAMES ST WEST | ITCHEN ST | MEEK ST |
| THAMES ST WEST | STEWARD ST | SH1 |
| THAMES ST WEST | MEEK ST | STEWARD ST |
| THOUSAND ACRE RD | STONEWALL RD | BEACH RD |
| THOUSAND ACRE RD | SH1 | STONEWALL RD |
| TILVERSTOWE RD | NGAPARA-GEORGETOWN RD | TOKARAHI-NGAPARA RD |
| TIVERTON ST | SH1 | FALCON ST/GOODWOOD RD |
| TOKARAHI-NGAPARA RD | CLIFF ISLAND DUNTROON LOW | TOKARAHI-TAPUI/TOKARAHI |
| TOKARAHI-NGAPARA RD | TILVERSTONE RD | CLIFF ISLAND DUNTROON LOW |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| TOKARAHİ-TAPUI RD | TOKARAHİ RD | DAVIDSON RD |
| TORRIDGE ST | HUMBER ST | SH1 |
| TORRIDGE ST | SH1 | REED ST |
| TOWEY ST | PERTH ST | AWAMOA RD |
| TRENT ST | HUMBER ST | SH1 |
| TYNE ST | TEST ST | WATERFRONT RD |
| TYNE ST | SELWYN ST | TEST ST |
| TYNE ST | WATERFRONT RD | ITCHEN ST |
| USK ST | SH1 | REED ST |
| USK ST | HUMBER ST | SH1 |
| WAIANAKARUA RD | 50/100KPH URBAN/RURAL BDY | WEST ABUT KAKANUI POINT BRDG |
| WAIANAKARUA RD | EAST ABUT KAKANUI POINT BRDG | KAKANUI ROAD |
| WAIAREKA VALLEY RD | MCARTHUR RD | SH1 |
| WAITAKI AVE | SH1 | RAILWAY LINE |
| WANSBECK ST | TYNE ST | END OF CULDESAC |
| WATERFRONT RD | TYNE ST | END OF NEW FORMATION |
| WATERFRONT RD | ESPLANADE RD | GATES PENGUIN COLONY BLDG |
| WATERFRONT RD | END OF NEW FORMATION | ESPLANADE RD |
| WEAR ST | HUMBER ST | THAMES ST EAST |
| WEAR ST | THAMES ST EAST | THAMES ST WEST |
| WEAVER ST | SPEY ST | NO EXIT |
| WEAVER ST | SH1 | SPEY ST |
| WELLINGTON ST | WESTON-NGAPARA RD | BURNSIDE RD |
| WEST RD | SH83 | WAITAKI DR EAST |
| WESTON RD | OBAN ST | MAUDES RD |
| WESTON RD | SH1 | OBAN ST |
| WESTON RD | SALEYARDS RD | ESSEX ST |
| WESTON RD | MAUDES RD | SALEYARDS RD |
| WESTON-NGAPARA RD | WHITESTONE FIVE FORKS RD | BATTERSBY RD |
| WESTON-NGAPARA RD | CHURCH BDY FENCE/MAIN RD | CORMACKS-KIA ORA RD |
| WESTON-NGAPARA RD | CORMACKS-KIA ORA RD | WHITESTONE FIVE FORKS RD |
| WESTON-NGAPARA RD | BATTERSBY RD | NGAPARA-GEORGETOWN RD |
| WESTVIEW DR | ESSEX ST | WHITEROCKS RD |
| WHITEROCKS RD | 50/100KPH URBAN/RURAL BDY | WESTVIEW DR |
| WHITEROCKS RD | WESTVIEW DR | GORDON ST/AIREDALE RD |

| Road | Start | End |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| WHITEROCKS RD | SH1 | 50/100KPH URBAN/RURAL BDY |
| WHITSTONE-FIVE FORKS RD | WESTON-NGAPARA RD | ROUNDHILL RD |
| WHITSTONE-FIVE FORKS RD | ROUNDHILL RD | KAKANUI VALLEY/FUCHSIA CK |
| WILLOWVIEW RD | ISLAND STREAM RD | KAKANUI VALLEY RD |
| WOOLSHED RD | SH1 | ROUND HILL RD |
| WORKS RD | SH1 | END OF SEAL |
| WYNYARD ST | SH83 | START OF SERVICE LANE |
| WYNYARD ST | GORDON ST | SH83 |
| WYNYARD ST | BOWEN ST | GORDON ST |
| WYNYARD ST | ROBINSON ST | BOWEN ST |
| WYNYARD ST | START OF SERVICE LANE | SH82 |

| Road | Start | End |
|----------------------|--|--|
| Access Roads | | |
| AHURIRI DR - NTH END | SH83 | NO EXIT |
| ANDERSON ST NTH | HARBOUR TCE/SEMPLE ST | NO EXIT |
| ARDGOWAN RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| ARGYLE ST | ESSEX ST | WHITEROCKS RD |
| ARROW CRES | HAYLE ST EAST | HAYLE ST WEST |
| ARTHUR ST | AWAMOA RD | NO EXIT |
| ARUN ST | TEES ST | WHARFE ST |
| ARUN ST | TYNE ST | TEES ST |
| ASHLANDS RD | GRANT RD | FARM GATE |
| ASHLANDS RD | SH1 | GRANT RD |
| | | WINCH HOUSING FOR THE AVIEMORE SPILL GATE 5 (SOUTHERN MOST WINCH HOUSING STRUCTURE) |
| AVIEMORE DAM RD | SEAL JOIN WITH DAM | |
| | END OF LOOKOUT PARKING AREAS OPPOSITE STRUCTURE NEAR WATER LHS | |
| AVIEMORE DAM RD | | SEAL JOIN WITH DAM |
| AVON ST | WHARFE ST | TYNE ST |
| AWAMOA CENTRAL RD | BOROUGH BOUNDARY | STONEWALL RD |
| AWAMOA CENTRAL RD | STONEWALL RD | BEACH RD |
| BAGHDAD RD | HOUSE NUMBER 64 | ROAD ENDS |
| BAGHDAD RD | SEAL ENDS | HOUSE NUMBER 64 |
| BAGHDAD RD | DUNCANS RD | SEAL ENDS |
| BEDFORD ST | RESERVOIR RD | NO EXIT |
| BENMORE DAM RD | LOCH LAIRD RD | SEAL JOIN WITH CONCRETE DAM |
| | | 26TH FREE STANDING WHITE POST FROM DAM ON THE LHS (2 GREY POSTS IN WATER EDGE NEAR BY) |
| BENMORE DAM RD | END OF CONCRETE DAM | |
| BENMORE DAM RD | SEAL JOIN WITH CONCRETE DAM | END OF CONCRETE DAM |
| BIRCHWOOD RD | CATTLE STOP (END OF WDC MAINT) | GATE |
| | | CATTLE STOP (END OF WDC MAINT) |
| BIRCHWOOD RD | CULVERT | |
| BIRCHWOOD RD | SH8 | CULVERT |
| BIRSA ST | BURRANESS ST | BROUGH ST |
| BLACK PEAK RD | SUTHERLAND RD | SH83 |
| BLUFF HILL RD | SH1 | SETTLEMENT RD |
| BLUFF HILL RD | SETTLEMENT RD | END OF SEAL |

| Road | Start | End |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| BLYTH ST | HAYLE ST | NO EXIT |
| BOUNDARY CREEK RD | SH1 | GATE |
| BOWEN ST | WYNYARD ST | RANFURLY ST AT BEND IN RD |
| BOWEN ST | FERGUSON ST | WYNYARD ST |
| BREAKNECK RD | REID RD | MIDDLE RIDGE RD |
| BREAKNECK RD | MIDDLE RIDGE RD | COSY DELL RD |
| BRIDGE RD | SHORT ST | ISLAND STREAM RD |
| BRIDGE RD | NTH ABUT MAHENO IRON BRIDGE | RAILWAY LINE |
| BRIDGE RD | STH ABUT MAHENO IRON BRIDGE | NTH ABUT MAHENO IRON BRIDGE |
| BRIDGE RD | ISLAND STREAM RD | STH ABUT MAHENO IRON BRIDGE |
| BRINKBURN ST | TYNE ST | NO EXIT |
| BROUGH RD | TAIERI PEAK/BROUGH RDS | GILLIGANS RD |
| BULLEID RD | SEAL ENDS | NO EXIT |
| BULLEID RD | SH1 | SEAL ENDS |
| BURNSIDE RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| BUSHY BEACH RD | MATFEN ST | NO EXIT |
| BUSHY BEACH RD | SELWYN ST | MATFEN ST |
| BYWELL ST | BRINKBURN ST | NO EXIT |
| CAMERON RD | GRAY RD | SH83 |
| CHALMERS RD | HORSE RANGE RD | CRAIG/SWITCHBACK RDS |
| CHAMBERS ST NTH | HARBOUR TCE | MAGDALA ST |
| CHAMBERS ST NTH | MAGDALA ST | NO EXIT @ HOUSE |
| CLARE ST | SH1 | NORE ST |
| CONLANS RD | NGAPARA-TOKARAHI RD | START OF SEAL |
| CONLANS RD | START OF SEAL | TOKARAHI-TAPUI RD |
| CONWAY ST | SH1 | COLNE ST |
| COWANS RD | SEAL RESUMES | ROUND HILL RD |
| COWANS RD | ST HELENS RD | SEAL RESUMES |
| COWANS RD | WHITSTONE FIVE FORKS RD | ST HELENS RD |
| CROSS ST | ALN ST | DEVON TCE |
| CROSS ST | REED ST | ALN ST |
| CROWN HILL RD | TAPUI/HOMESTEAD RDS | P.O. GULLY/KAKANUI VALLEY |
| DACRE ST | TAWARD ST | TAWARD ST |
| DALMENY ST | STIRLING ST | REDCASTLE RD |
| DANSEYS PASS RD | WRIGHTS RD | BOUNDARY |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| DANSEYS PASS RD | LVNGSTONE-DUNTROON RD OPP GATE LHS | END OF SEAL |
| DANSEYS PASS RD | END OF SEAL | WRIGHTS RD |
| DANSEYS PASS RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| DANSEYS PASS RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| DART ST | TEVIOT ST | REGINA LANE |
| DEE ST WEST | ALN ST | WARREN ST |
| DEEM RD | LOOP RD - DUNBACK | 2ND GATE |
| DERBY ST WEST | SEAL ENDS | NO EXIT |
| DERBY ST WEST | SH1 | SEAL ENDS |
| DEVILS BRIDGE RD | HOMESTEAD RD | EDEN/OAMARU CREEK RDS |
| DIGGERS GULLY RD | END OF SEAL | GATE |
| DIGGERS GULLY RD | SETTLEMENT RD | END OF SEAL |
| DIP HILL RD | TOKARAH I RD | LIVINGSTONE-DUNTROON RD |
| DISTRICT RD - PALMERSTON | SH1 | 50/100KPH URBAN/RURAL BDY |
| DISTRICT RD - PALMERSTON | 50/100KPH URBAN/RURAL BDY | GILLIGAN ST |
| DISTRICT RD - WESTON | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| DISTRICT RD - WESTON | START OF SEAL | WHITEROCKS RD |
| DISTRICT RD - WESTON | WESTON RD | END OF SEAL |
| DOMAIN RD | SH1 | GATE |
| DON ST | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| DOON ST | COLLEGE ST | NO EXIT |
| DOVE PL | STUART ST | NO EXIT |
| DURHAM ST STH | DERBY ST | ROAD ENDS |
| DURHAM ST STH | STAFFORD ST | DERBY ST |
| EARN ST | CLYDE ST | TAY ST |
| EARTHQUAKE RD | SH83 | SEAL ENDS |
| EARTHQUAKE RD | END OF SEAL | WEST ABUT EARTHQUAKE BRDG NO.1 |
| EARTHQUAKE RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| EARTHQUAKE RD | SEAL RESUMES | LIVINGSTONE-DUNTROON RD |
| EARTHQUAKE RD | SEAL ENDS | START OF SEAL |
| EARTHQUAKE RD | EAST ABUT EARTHQUAKE BRDG NO.1 | SEAL RESUMES |
| EARTHQUAKE RD | WEST ABUT EARTHQUAKE BRDG NO.1 | EAST ABUT EARTHQUAKE BRDG NO.1 |
| EASTERN RD | SH83 | END OF SEAL |
| EDEN RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |

| Road | Start | End |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| EDEN RD | END OF SEAL | NEXT |
| EDEN RD | NEXT | END OF SEAL |
| EDEN RD | DEVILS BRIDGE/ OAMARU CK | START OF SEAL |
| EDEN RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| EDEN RD | START OF SEAL | ARDGOWAN RD |
| ELDERSLIE RD | WESTON-NGAPARA RD | GATE |
| ENDEAVOUR CRESCENT | KORORA ROAD | START OF TWO LANES |
| ENDEAVOUR CRESCENT | START OF TWO LANES | KORORA ROAD |
| ENSTONE RD | BURNSIDE RD | WHITSTONE-FIVE FORKS RD |
| ESPLANADE RD | WATERFRONT RD | CULDESAC |
| ESSEX ST | WESTON RD | HOMESTEAD RD/CHARLES ST |
| EXE ST | HUMBER ST | SH1 |
| EXE ST | SH1 | REED ST |
| FACTORY RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| FACTORY RD | START OF SEAL | STOUR ST |
| FACTORY RD | HORSE RANGE RD | END OF SEAL |
| FALCON ST | SEAL ENDS | REFUSE TIP |
| FALCON ST | GOODWOOD RD | SEAL ENDS |
| FARNHAM ST | SH1 | ROBERTSON ST |
| FERRY RD | CORBETT ROAD | HILDERTHORPE ROAD |
| FERRY RD | SKINNER ROAD | CORBETT ROAD |
| FORREST RD | COAL PIT RD | CATTLESTOP |
| FORTH ST | CLYDE ST | NO EXIT |
| FORTH ST | SH1 | CLYDE ST |
| FORTIFICATION RD | BEACH RD- KAKANUI RD | RAILWAY LINE |
| FORTIFICATION RD | RAILWAY LINE | SH1 |
| FORTIFICATION RD | START OF SEAL | CORMACKS KIA ORA RD |
| FORTIFICATION RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| FOYLE ST | MAIN SOUTH LINE | NO EXIT |
| FOYLE ST | SH1 | MAIN SOUTH LINE |
| GARDINERS RD | BEACH RD | THOUSAND ACRE RD |
| GEMMELLS CROSSING RD | WEST ABUT GEMMELS CROSSING BRDG | EAST ABUT GEMMELS CROSSING BRDG |
| GEMMELLS CROSSING RD | ROUND HILL | WEST ABUT GEMMELS CROSSING BRDG |
| GEMMELLS CROSSING RD | EAST ABUT GEMMELS CROSSING BRDG | KAKANUI VALLEY RD |
| GIBSON RD | SEAL END/NTH PEBBLES RD | GATE ADJ. CATTLE STOP |

| Road | Start | End |
|------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| GIBSON RD | SH83 | SEVEN MILE RD |
| GIBSON RD | SEVEN MILE RD | SEAL END |
| GIBSON RD | SEAL START/STH PEBBLES RD | SEAL END/NTH PEBBLES RD |
| GIBSON RD | SEAL END | SEAL START/STH PEBBLES RD |
| GIFFORD ST | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| GILLIGAN ST | STROMNESS ST | AUSKERRY ST |
| GILLIGAN ST | SANDAY ST | NO EXIT |
| GILLIGAN ST | AUSKERRY ST | SANDAY ST |
| GILLIGAN ST | SH85 | STROMNESS ST |
| GIRVAN ST | COLLEGE ST | NO EXIT |
| GLEN ST | EDEN ST | NO EXIT |
| GLENCOE RD | HERBERT / THORSHAVEN INT | KENNEDY RD |
| GLENDALE CRES | STUART ST - NORTH | STUART ST - SOUTH |
| GLENN SETTLEMENT RD | START OF SEAL | NGAPARA-GEORGETOWN RD |
| GOODWOOD RD | SUTHERLAND RD | BUSHY HILL RD |
| GOODWOOD RD | BUSHY HILL RD | FALCON ST(PALMERSTON TWN) |
| GORDON ST - KUROW | GREY RD | NO EXIT/END OF SEAL |
| GORDON ST - KUROW | WYNARD ST | GREY RD |
| GORDON ST - KUROW | FERGUSON ST | WYNARD ST |
| GORDON ST - WESTON | SUSSEX ST AT BEND | WESTVIEW DR |
| GORDON ST - WESTON | WESTVIEW DR | CHARLES ST |
| GRANT RD - HAMPDEN STH | ASHLANDS RD | ROAD ENDS |
| GRETA ST | WANSBECK ST | NO EXIT |
| GRETA ST | TEST ST | ARUN ST |
| GRETA ST | ARUN ST | WANSBECK ST |
| GRETA ST | PERTH ST | TEST ST |
| GREY ST | END OF SEAL | HOUSE 13 SECOND ENTR |
| GREY ST | SH83 | END OF SEAL |
| GROVE AVE | ESSEX ST | ARGYLE ST |
| HAPPY VALLEY RD | SH1 | WAIANAKARUA RD |
| HARBOUR ST | WANSBECK ST | TYNE ST |
| HARLECH ST | PEMBROKE ST | NO EXIT |
| HARLECH ST | SH1 | PEMBROKE ST |
| HAVERFORD ST | HAVEN ST | TENBY ST |
| HENBURN RD | CONCRETE BRIDGE | GATE-APPROX 9KM (END OF WDC MAINT) |
| HENBURN RD | QUAILBURN RD | CONCRETE BRIDGE |

| Road | Start | End |
|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| HERMAND ST | HAYSTOUNE TCE/CHAMBERS ST | STIRLING ST |
| HILDERTHORPE RD | SH1 | STEWARD RD |
| HILDERTHORPE RD | SEAL ENDS | START OF SEAL |
| HILDERTHORPE RD | SEAL BEGINS | SEAL ENDS |
| HILDERTHORPE RD | GRAY RD | SEAL BEGINS |
| HILDERTHORPE RD | START OF SEAL | SEAL JOIN |
| HILDERTHORPE RD | SEAL JOIN | SH1 |
| HOOKE ST | CHELMER ST | YARE ST WEST |
| HORSE RANGE RD | SEAL JOIN | WIDTH CHANGE AT SEAL JOIN |
| HORSE RANGE RD | WIDTH CHANGE AT SEAL JOIN | SH1 |
| HORSE RANGE RD | FACTORY RD | SEAL JOIN |
| HORSE RANGE RD | SEAL JOIN | SEAL JOIN |
| HULL ST | WANSBECK ST | NO EXIT |
| HULL ST | TAMAR ST | TEST ST |
| HULL ST | TEST ST | ARUN ST |
| HULL ST | ARUN ST | WANSBECK ST |
| HYDE-MACRAES RD | MACRES RD | MATHESON RD |
| IRVINE RD - HERBERT | SH1 | END OF SEAL |
| IRVINE RD - HERBERT | END SEAL RAILWAY APPROAC | HERBERT RD |
| IRVINE RD - HERBERT | START SEAL @ RAILWAY APP. | END SEAL RAILWAY APPROAC |
| IRVINE RD - HERBERT | END OF SEAL | START SEAL @ RAILWAY APP. |
| ISLAND STREAM RD | SH1 | WILLOW VIEW RD |
| IVEL ST | TAWARD ST | NO EXIT |
| JARDINE RD | SH83 | MCPHERSONS RD |
| JARDINE RD | AITCHESON RD | GATE |
| JARDINE RD | MCPHERSONS RD | AITCHESON RD |
| JEFFERIS RD | END OF SEAL | FLAG SWAMP RD |
| JEFFERIS RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| JEFFERIS RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| JEFFERIS RD | SH1 | END OF SEAL |
| JESSOP ST STH | BEACH RD | NO EXIT |
| KAIK RD | SH1 | JACKSONS RD |
| KAIK RD | SEAL ENDS | END |
| KAIK RD | JACKSONS RD | SEAL ENDS |
| KAIKA RD | LIGHTHOUSE RD | ROAD ENDS |
| KAKANUI RD | JUN GHG ST/COBBLESTONE RD | END OF SEAL |
| KAKANUI RD | END OF SEAL | ROAD END(NOT WDC MAINT) |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| KAKANUI RIVER RD | FRENCH'S RD | FUSCHIA CREEK RD |
| | FUSCHIA CREEK | |
| KAKANUI VALLEY RD (NORTHERN SECTION) | ROAD/WHITESTONE FIVE FORKS ROAD | CROWN HILL RD |
| KAURU HILL RD | KAKANUI VALLEY RD | STH ABUT KAURU HILL BRDG |
| KAURU HILL RD | END OF SEAL | ROAD ENDS AT THE GATE |
| KAURU HILL RD | NTH ABUT KAURU HILL BRDG | END OF SEAL |
| KAURU HILL RD | STH ABUT KAURU HILL BRDG | NTH ABUT KAURU HILL BRDG |
| KELVIN ST | LEVEN ST | PERTH ST |
| KENILWORTH RD | REDCASTLE RD | EXTENSION |
| KENNET ST | SELWYN ST | TAMAR ST |
| KENT ST | TAWARD ST | NO EXIT |
| KINGSLEA ST | AWAMOA RD | STUART ST |
| KIRKWALL ST | BIRSA ST | SH85 |
| KIRKWALL ST | RUNBRAKE RD | BIRSA ST |
| KIRKWALL ST | STOUR ST | RUNBRAKE RD |
| KORORA ROAD | SH1 | ENDEAVOUR CRESCENT |
| LAKE OHAU RD | STH ABUT LAKE OHAU NO5 BRDG | NTH ABUT LAKE OHAU NO5 BRDG |
| LAKE OHAU RD | NTH ABUT LAKE OHAU NO5 BRDG | RD TO TEMPLE STATE FOREST |
| LAMBTON ST | MONCKTON ST | SH1 |
| LARGO ST | DON ST | NO EXIT |
| LARK ST | EDEN ST | STOKE ST |
| LEA ST | FOYLE ST | NO EXIT |
| LEITH ST | CALEDONIAN RD | REGINA LANE |
| LEVEN ST | AWAMOA RD | NO EXIT |
| LIGHTHOUSE RD | SEAL END | SEAL START |
| LIGHTHOUSE RD | TENBY ST | KAIKA ROAD |
| LIGHTHOUSE RD | SEAL ENDS | ROAD ENDS |
| LIGHTHOUSE RD | SEAL STARTS | SEAL ENDS |
| LIGHTHOUSE RD | SEAL ENDS | SEAL STARTS |
| LIGHTHOUSE RD | SEAL START | SEAL ENDS |
| LIGHTHOUSE RD | SEAL END | SEAL START |
| LIGHTHOUSE RD | SEAL START | SEAL END |
| LIGHTHOUSE RD | KAIKA ROAD | SEAL END |
| LIMEKILN RD | ACCESS RD TO EUROLIE | BRIDGE APPROACH |
| LIMEKILN RD | END OF SEAL | CATTLESTOP AT LIMeworks |

| Road | Start | End |
|---|-------------------------|--|
| LIMEKILN RD | BRIDGE APPROACH | END OF SEAL |
| LIMEKILN RD | GRANGE HILL RD | ACCESS RD TO EUROLIE |
| LINCOLN ST | APPLEBY ST | CARLISLE ST |
| LISMORE ST | REDCASTLE RD | NO EXIT |
| LUDEMANN RD | GRAY RD | PAPAKAIO RD |
| LUNE ST | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| LUNE ST | TEST ST | ARUN ST |
| LUNE ST | ARUN ST | WANSBECK ST |
| LYNN ST | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| MACRAES RD | ANGLE IN FENCE LHS | END OF SEAL |
| MAGDALA ST | STIRLING ST | WAIANAKARUA RD |
| MAHENO-KAKANUI RD | WAIANAKARUA RD | SH1 |
| MAUDES RD | SH1 | SEAL JOIN |
| MAUDES RD | SEAL JOIN | ROAD ENDS |
| MCAUGHTRIES RD | SH8 | FALSTON RD |
| MCAUGHTRIES RD | FALSTON RD | INTERSECTION WITH MCAUGHTRIES RD (CAMP ACCESS EXTENSION) |
| MCAUGHTRIES RD (CAMP ACCESS EXTENSION) | SEAL END | APEX OF 180 DEGREE CORNER OF ROAD NEAR LAKE FRONT |
| MCAUGHTRIES RD (CAMP ACCESS EXTENSION) | MCAUGHTRIES RD | SEAL END |
| MCKERROW RD | SH1 | SEAL ENDS |
| MCLEAN ST | FROME ST | HARLECH ST |
| MCLEODS RD - DEBORAH | SH1 | GATEWAY |
| MCPHERSON RD | WIDTH CHANGE | STEWART ST |
| MEON ST | FERNBROOK RD | NO EXIT |
| MILNER ST | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| NEN ST | REED ST | NO EXIT |
| NORTH RIDGE DR (SOUTH TO NORTH CUL SE SAC) | WEST TO EAST CUL DE SAC | NORTH END OF CUL DE SAC |
| NORTH RIDGE DR (WEST TO EAST CUL DE SAC) | RESERVOIR RD | END OF CUL DE SAC |
| NORWICH ST | APPLEBY ST | SH1 |
| NORWICH ST | SH1 | END OF ROAD (NO EXIT) |
| OLD MILL RD | OLD SEAL JOIN | EDEN ST |
| OLD MILL RD | SALEYARDS RD | OLD SEAL JOIN |
| ORWELL ST | SH1 | END OF ROAD |
| OTAMATAPAIO RD | GATE | GATE |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| OTAMATAPAIO RD | SH83 | GATE |
| PAPAKAIO RD | 90 DEGREE BEND | SEVEN MILE RD |
| PAPAKAIO RD | SEAL END | SEAL START/PEEBLES SD.RD |
| PARKLANE PL | AIREDALE RD | CUL DE SAC |
| PARSONS RD | TWIN RD | HOMESTEAD RD |
| PARSONS RD | AIREDALE RD | TWIN RD |
| PARSONS RD | HOMESTEAD RD | TUTU HILL RD |
| PEEBLES RD | SH83 | START OF SEAL |
| PEMBROKE ST - OAMARU NTH | FARNHAM ST | INTERMEDIATE SCHOOL |
| PERTH ST | AWAMOIA RD | STUART ST |
| PIG ISLAND RD | BURNSIDE RD | START OF SEAL |
| PIG ISLAND RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| PIG ISLAND RD | END OF SEAL | WESTON NGAPARA RD |
| PIG ISLAND RD | START OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| POST OFFICE GULLY RD | CROWN HILL/KAKANUI VALLEY | BURNSIDE/WINDSOR RDS |
| RAGLAN ST | SH1 | TAWARD ST |
| RESERVOIR RD | REDCASTLE RD | 50/100KPH URBAN/RURAL BDY |
| RESERVOIR RD | DERWENT ST | END OF SEAL |
| RESERVOIR RD | WIDTH CHANGE | DERWENT ST |
| RESERVOIR RD | 50/100KPH URBAN/RURAL BDY | WIDTH CHANGE |
| RICHARD RD | THOUSAND ACRE ROAD | ALMA ROAD |
| RIDGE RD | MCPHEE RD | END OF SEAL |
| RIDGE RD | SH83 | MCPHEE RD |
| ROACH ST | HAYLE ST | NO EXIT |
| ROBERTSON RD | AIRPORT | CATTLESTOP |
| ROBERTSON RD | SH1 | AIRPORT |
| ROBERTSON ST | FROME ST | FARNHAM ST |
| ROSENESS ST | RUNBRAKE ST | SH 85 |
| ROSENESS ST | STOUR ST | RUNBRAKE ST |
| ROSS RD EAST | SH1 | HERBERT RD |
| ROTHER ST | SEVERN ST | QUEENS CRES |
| ROUND HILL RD | GEMMELLS CROSSING RD | END OF SEAL |
| ROUND HILL RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| ROUND HILL RD | SH1 | WOOLSHED RD |
| ROXBY ST | BEACH RD | PERTH ST |
| RUNBRAKE ST EAST | STRONSA ST | CRAIG ST |
| RUNBRAKE ST WEST | BROUGH ST | BURRANESS ST |

| Road | Start | End |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| RUNBRAKE ST WEST | SH1 | BROUGH ST |
| RYE ST | AWAMOIA RD | NO EXIT |
| SALISBURY CRES | SH1 | SALISBURY CRES |
| SALISBURY CRES HAMMERHEAD | SOUTH END ROAD WIDENS | NORTH END ROAD NARROWS |
| SANDAY ST (EAST) | SH1 | BOND ST |
| SANDAY ST (WEST) | GILLIGAN ST | SH1 |
| SELWYN ST | NO EXIT EAST | NO EXIT WEST |
| SETTLEMENT RD - KUROW | END OF SEAL | SEAL BEGINS |
| SETTLEMENT RD - KUROW | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| SETTLEMENT RD - KUROW | SEAL BEGINS | MANSE RD |
| SETTLEMENT RD - KUROW | SH83 | END OF SEAL |
| SETTLEMENT RD - KUROW | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| SHAG POINT RD | SEAL ENDS | ROAD ENDS |
| SHAG POINT RD | SH1 | SEAL ENDS |
| SHRIMSKI ST | SEAL ENDS | NO EXIT |
| SHRIMSKI ST | BULLEIDS RD | SEAL ENDS |
| SOLWAY ST | HAYLE ST | PARSONS/SALEYARDS/CHELMER |
| SPECIAL SCHOOL RD | SH83 | OTEKAIEKE STM ENT. RHS |
| SPEY ST | WEAVER ST | ALLIANCE TEXTILES |
| SPRINGFIELD RD | ROCKLANDS RD | STATION RD |
| SPRINGFIELD RD | FORTIFICATION RD | ROCKLANDS RD |
| SPRINGFIELD RD | THOUSAND ACRE RD | FORTIFICATION RD |
| SPRINGHILL RD | CORMACKS-KIA ORA RD | SEAL ENDS |
| SPRUCE ST | TAWARD ST | NO EXIT |
| START ST | CHANGE IN WIDTH | RUNBRAKE ST |
| START ST | GILLIGAN ST | CHANGE IN WIDTH |
| STATION RD | SH1 | SPRINGFIELD RD |
| STENHOUSE RD | MT ROYAL ROAD | END OF SEAL |
| STEWARD RD (NORTH) | SH1 | SEAL END |
| STEWARD RD (NORTH) | SEAL END | MCPHERSONS RD |
| STEWARD RD (NORTH) | SEVEN MILE RD | SEAL END |
| STEWARD RD (NORTH) | SEAL END | SEVEN MILE RD |
| STEWARD RD (SOUTH) | RICHMOND RD | ROBERTSONS RD |
| STEWARD RD (SOUTH) | MCEANEY RD | RICHMOND RD |
| STIRLING ST - KAKANUI | HERMAND ST | HARBOUR TCE |
| STOUR ST - PALMERSTON | BURRANESS ST | BROUGH ST |
| STOUR ST - PALMERSTON | SH1 | SEAL ENDS |

| Road | Start | End |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| STOUR ST - PALMERSTON | BROUGH ST | SH1 |
| STRONSA ST | SH 1 | SEAL ENDS |
| SUTHERLAND RD - OMARAMA | SH83 | BLACK PEAK RD |
| SWIFT ST | LEVEN ST | PERTH ST |
| SWITCHBACK RD | END OF SEAL | CRAIG RD/CHALMERS RD |
| SWITCHBACK RD | SH85 | END OF SEAL |
| T Y DUNCAN RD | CONCRETE BRIDGE | ORBELL RD |
| T Y DUNCAN RD | SH1 | CONCRETE BRIDGE |
| TAIERI PEAK RD | CATTLESTOP | AINGES/STONEBURN/PHILLIPS |
| TAIERI PEAK RD | BURRANESS ST | CATTLESTOP |
| TAMAR ST | TYNE ST | NO EXIT |
| TAMAR ST | GRETA ST | TYNE ST |
| TASMAN RD | WAITAKI DR (WEST) | WAITAKI DR (EAST) |
| TAY ST | FORTH ST | NO EXIT |
| TEES ST | TEST ST | WANSBECK ST |
| TERN ST | COLLEGE ST | NO EXIT |
| TESCHEMAKERS RD | FORTIFICATION RD | SH1 |
| TEVIOT ST | LEITH ST | SH1 |
| THOMAS ST | SH1 | TIVERTON ST |
| TILL ST | TEST ST | ARUN ST |
| TILL ST | ARUN ST | WANSBECK ST |
| TILL ST | WANSBECK ST | DOUGLAS TERRACE |
| TOKARAHİ-DUNTROON RD | TOKARAHİ-TAPUI RD | LIVINGSTONE-DUNTROON RD |
| TOKARAHİ-NGAPARA RD | NGAPARA-GEORGETOWN RD | TILVERSTONE RD |
| TOKARAHİ-TAPUI RD | DAVIDSON RD | CROWN HILL/HOMESTEAD RDS |
| TORRIDGE ST | REED ST | ALN ST |
| TORRIDGE ST | ALN ST | WARREN ST |
| TOWEY ST | AWAMOA RD | NO EXIT |
| TRENT ST | SH1 | REED ST |
| TROTTERS GORGE RD | HORSE RANGE RD | CATTLESTOP |
| TWEED ST | WHARFE ST | HULL ST |
| UPPER URE ST | TEST ST | TWEED ST |
| UPPER URE ST | TAMAR ST | TEST ST |
| URE ST | ARUN ST | WANSBECK ST |
| URE ST | WANSBECK ST | ITCHEN ST |
| UXBRIDGE RD | SH83 | GOULDING RD |
| UXBRIDGE RD | GOULDING RD | KINGS RD |

| Road | Start | End |
|----------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| VIRGIL ST | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| WAIANAKARUA RD | WEST ABUT KAKANUI POINT BRDG | EAST ABUT KAKANUI POINT BRDG |
| WAIANAKARUA RD | SH1 | BOWALLY RD |
| WAIANAKARUA RD | BOWALLY RD | 50/100KPH URBAN/RURAL BDY |
| WAIAREKA LN | SALEYARDS RD | END OF SEAL |
| WALBROOK CRES | WALBROOK CUL-DE-SAC | FERNBROOK RD WEST END |
| WALBROOK CRES | FERNBROOK RD EAST END | WALBROOK CUL-DE-SAC |
| WANSBECK ST | SH1 | TYNE ST |
| WAREPA RD | END OF SEAL | GATE |
| WAREPA RD | KINGS ROAD | END OF SEAL |
| WARREN ST | NO EXIT STH | NO EXIT NTH |
| WARWICK ST | STIRLING ST | REDCASTLE RD |
| WHARFE ST | ITCHEN ST | TAMAR ST |
| WHARTONS RD | KAKANUI VALLEY RD | SERPENTINE RD |
| WINDSOR RD | BURNSIDE/P.O. GULLY RDS | WESTON-NGAPARA RD |
| WITHAM ST | LEITH ST | SH1 |
| WOODBURN RD | BOWALLEY RD | SH1 |
| YARE ST EAST | CROSS ST | CHANGE IN WIDTH |

| Road | Start | End |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Low Volume Roads | | |
| ADAM SUTHERLAND RD | CATTLESTOP | GATE |
| ADAM SUTHERLAND RD | GOODWOOD RD | CATTLESTOP |
| AFON ST | END OF SEAL | NO EXIT |
| AFON ST | TENBY ST | END OF SEAL |
| AHURIRI DR - STH END | BLACK PEAK RD | NO EXIT |
| AINGES RD EAST | CATTLESTOP | BRIDGE |
| AINGES RD EAST | STONEBURN/TAIERI PEAK RDS | CATTLESTOP |
| AINGES RD WEST | FRASERS RD | GATE |
| AIRPORT RD | SH8 | AIRPORT |
| AITCHISON RD | SH83 | WILSON RD |
| AITCHISON RD | WILSON RD | JARDINE RD |
| ALAMEIN TCE | ROTHER ST | TOWEY ST |
| ALDE ST | WEAVER ST | NO EXIT |
| ALLAN RD | THE DASHER RD | NO EXIT |
| ALN ST | EDEN ST | OUSE ST |
| ALN ST - LOWER RD | RP430 ALN ST | RP1100 ALN ST |
| ALT ST | FLEET ST | NO EXIT |
| ANDERSON RD - ENFIELD | TEANERAKI SETTLEMENT RD | COAL PIT RD |
| ANDERSON RD - ENFIELD | GATE | TEANERAKI SETTLEMENT RD |
| ANDERSON RD - GOODWOOD | BUSHY HILL RD | PRIVATE ROAD |
| ANDERSON ST STH | HARBOUR TCE | NO EXIT |
| APPLEBY ST | MONMOUTH ST | NO EXIT |
| ARDGOWAN RD | START OF SEAL | ROAD END(NOT WDC MAINT) |
| ASCOT RD | GORDON ST | PERCY ST |
| ASCOT RD | PERCY ST | WHITEROCKS RD |
| ASH ST | BLYTH ST | NO EXIT |
| ATHOL BRAE RD | END SEAL | BRIDGE ABUT A |
| ATHOL BRAE RD | SMITH RD NTH BRANCH | END SEAL |
| AUSKERRY ST | GILLIGAN ST | RUNBRAKE ST |
| AUSKERRY ST EXTN | SH1 | STOUR ST |
| | | END OF LOOKOUT PARKING AREAS OPPOSITE STRUCTURE NEAR WATER LHS |
| AVIEMORE DAM RD | SEAL WIDENING | |
| AVIEMORE DAM RD | INTERSECTION | SEAL WIDENING |
| AVIEMORE DAM RD | SH83 | INTERSECTION |
| AVOCA DR | WESTON RD | STRINGER CRES |

| Road | Start | End |
|-------------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------------|
| AVOCA DR | STRINGER CRES | END OF ROAD |
| AVOCA LN | OHAU DR | END OF LANE |
| AWAHOKOMO RD | SEAL ENDS | GATE |
| AWAHOKOMO RD | SH83 | SEAL ENDS |
| AWAKINO RD NTH - KUROW | SH83 | BRIDGE |
| AWAKINO RD STH - KUROW | AWAKINO SKIFIELD RD | AWAKINO STATION GATE |
| AWAKINO SKIFIELD RD | GATEWAY | PRIVATE PROPERTY SIGN AT GATEWAY |
| AWAKINO SKIFIELD RD | CATTLE VALLEY RD | GATEWAY |
| BACK RD | END OF SEAL | NO EXIT |
| BACK RD | WESTON NGAPARA RD | END OF SEAL |
| BACKYARDS RD | SH83 | NO EXIT |
| BAKER ST | MEEK ST | NO EXIT |
| BALMORAL RD | CATTLESTOP | CATTLEYARDS |
| BALMORAL RD | SMITH RD | CATTLESTOP |
| BALRUDDERY RD | DUNROBIN RD | ROAD ENDS |
| BARR ST | CROSS ST | CONNELL ST |
| BARR ST | MCPHERSONS RD | CROSS ST |
| BARRIE RD | SH83 | CATTLESTOP/GATE |
| BASALT CREEK RD | EARTHQUAKES RD | GATE |
| BEAL ST | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| BEN OMAR RD | GATE | GATE |
| BEN OMAR RD | SH8 | GATE |
| BENMORE PL | BLACK PEAK RD | START OF BENMORE PL HAMMERHEAD |
| BENMORE PL HAMMERHEAD | SOUTH END | NORTH END |
| BERKLEY PL | FERNBROOK RD | NO EXIT |
| BIGGS RD | WORKS RD | RICHMOND RD |
| BISHOP RD | MCDONALDS RD | PAPAKAIO- HILDERTHORPE RD |
| BLACK CAP RD | THE HECTORS RD | CATTLEYARDS |
| BLACK POINT RD | SH83 | SMILIES RD |
| BLACKSMITH RD - DUNBACK | SH85 | RITCHIE RD |
| BLAIKIE RD | RITCHIE RD | GATE |
| BLAIR ATHOL RD | SH85 | GATE |
| BLUE STONE DR | SALEYARDS ROAD | T INTERSECTION OF BLUE STONE DRIVE |
| BLUFF HILL RD | END OF SEAL | CATTLESTOP |
| BOBBING CREEK RD | START OF SEAL | WESTON-NGAPARA RD |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| BOBBING CREEK RD | NGAPARA-GEORGETOWN RD | START OF SEAL |
| BOBBYS HEAD RD | GOODWOOD RD | GOODWOOD RD |
| BOTHWELL ST | END OF SEAL | SMITHS RD |
| BOTHWELL ST | LIVINGSTONE-DUNTROON RD | END OF SEAL |
| BOUNDARY RD | NO EXIT | BURRANESS ST |
| BOUNDARY RD | BURRANESS ST | HUGHES RD |
| BOWALLEY RD | START OF SEAL | WAIANAKARUA RD |
| BOWALLEY RD | CLAREVIEW RD | START OF SEAL |
| BOWALLEY RD | WOODBURN RD | CLAREVIEW RD |
| BRADFIELD RD | START OF CUL-DE-SAC | END |
| BRADFIELD RD | PARSONS RD | START OF CUL-DE-SAC |
| BREAKNECK RD | SHI | REID RD |
| BREAKNECK RD | COSY DELL RD | ROAD ENDS |
| BRENT ST | RYE ST | NO EXIT |
| BRIDE ST - MOERAKI | CORONATION ST | GATE |
| BRIDGE RD | START OF SEAL | SHORT ST |
| BROCKMANS RD | OAMARU CREEK RD | NO EXIT |
| BROKEN HUT RD | SH8 | SEAL END |
| BROKEN HUT RD | SEAL END | WOODEN BRIDGE |
| BROKEN HUT RD | GATE | FARM SHED |
| BROKEN HUT RD | WOODEN BRIDGE | GATE |
| BROOKLANDS RD | GOODWOOD RD | GATE |
| BROOKSTEAD RD | TILVERSTONE RD | SEAL END |
| BROOKSTEAD RD | SEAL END | SEAL BEGINS |
| BROOKSTEAD RD | SEAL BEGINS | SMILLIES RD |
| BROUGH ST | S.H.85 | STOUR ST |
| BROUGH ST | GILLIGAN ST | S.H.85 |
| BROWNS RD | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| BULLER CRES | TASMAN RD WEST | TASMAN RD EAST |
| BURGESS RD | START SEAL @ RAILWAY APP. | END SEAL @ RAILWAY APP. |
| BURGESS RD | SH1 | START SEAL @ RAILWAY APP. |
| BURGESS RD | END SEAL @ RAILWAY APP. | WAIMOTU RD |
| BURGH ST | SH1 | HERBERT RD |
| BURN ST | STUART ST | NO EXIT |
| BURNETT RD | CRAIG RD | GATE |
| BURNETT ST | MAGDALA ST | HARBOUR TCE |
| BURNSIDE RD | WHITESTONE-FIVE FORKS RD | END OF SEAL |

| Road | Start | End |
|---|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| BURNSIDE RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| BURNSIDE RD | END OF SEAL | POST OFFICE GULLY RD |
| BURRANESS ST | SH85 | BOUNDARY RD |
| BURRANESS ST | STOUR ST/FACTORY RD | SH85 |
| BUSHEY PARK RD | SH1 | OLD MAIN RD (NOT WDC MAINT) |
| BUSHY CREEK RD | EARTHQUAKES RD | GATE |
| BUSHY HILL RD | GOODWOOD RD | BUSHY PARK RD |
| BUTE ST | NEATH ST | NO EXIT |
| BUTTER AND EGG RD | MACRAES RD | NENTHORN RD |
| BUZAN RD | WHARTONS RD | ISLAND STREAM RD |
| CAEN ST | CALEDONIAN RD | NO EXIT |
| CAM ST | CHELMER ST | NO EXIT |
| CAMPBELL ST | SH83 | FORD |
| CANTS RD | SEAL BEGINS | TOKARAHI-TAPUI RD |
| CANTS RD | CONLANS RD | SEAL BEGINS |
| CARDIFF ST | TE KARITA RD | ROAD ENDS |
| CARLISLE ST | CHELMSFORD ST | LINCOLN ST |
| CARLISLE ST | LINCOLN ST | END OF ROAD |
| CAROLINE ST | BULLEIDS RD | SHRIMSKI ST |
| CATTLE VALLEY RD | SEAL ENDS | AWAKINO SKIFIELD RD |
| CATTLE VALLEY RD | MANSE RD/SETTLEMENT RD | SEAL ENDS |
| CEMETERY RD | END OF SEAL | RATHALLEN ST (GEORGETOWN) |
| CEMETERY RD | NGAPARA-GEORGETOWN RD | END OF SEAL |
| CHAMBERS ST STH | HARBOUR TCE | NO EXIT |
| CHANONRY ST | TROUP ST/DOUBLE HILL RD | SH1 |
| CHELMSFORD RD EAST UNUSED SECTION/WALKWAY | SH 1 | SQUARE ST |
| CHELMSFORD ST | SH1 | ROAD ENDS |
| CHELMSFORD ST EAST | SQUARE ST | CARLISLE ST |
| CHELMSFORD ST WEST | APPLEBY ST | ROAD ENDS |
| CHERWELL ST | FERNBROOK RD | NO EXIT |
| CHESS ST | CHELMER ST | NO EXIT |
| CHESTER ST | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| CHISHOLM RD - PALMERSTON | SH1 | GATE |
| CIRRUS | NIMBUS | END OF ROAD |
| CLAREVIEW RD | MCLEAN RD | BOW ALLEY RD |

| Road | Start | End |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| CLARKS RD | SH1 | SEAL BEGINS |
| CLARKS RD | SEAL BEGINS | SEAL ENDS |
| CLARKS RD | SEAL ENDS | GATE |
| CLAY CLIFFS LN | AHURIRI DR NTH | NO EXIT RD |
| CLAYTON ST | FAIRFAX ST | TYSON ST |
| CLAYTON ST | KAKANUI RD | FAIRFAX ST |
| CLEDDY ST | END | HAVEN ST EAST END |
| CLEDDY ST | INTERSECTION | END |
| CLEDDY ST | HAVEN ST WEST | INTERSECTION |
| CLUTHA ST | WAITAKI DR EAST | NO EXIT |
| CLYDESDALE DR | GLENDALE CRES | SIDE ROAD |
| CLYDESDALE DR | SIDE ROAD | END STAGE 1 |
| COAL PIT RD | SEAL END | MCLEODS RD - COAL PIT/RIDGE RD |
| COAL PIT RD | OAMARU CK/HORSE GULLY RDS | SEAL END |
| COBBLESTONE RD | SEAL ENDS | ROAD ENDS |
| COBBLESTONE RD | KAKANUI RD | GEORGE ST |
| COBBLESTONE RD | GEORGE ST | SEAL ENDS |
| COMMONAGE RD | FINCHES RD | HOLLYBURNE RD |
| CONNELL ST | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| COOKHOUSE RD | PRINGLES RD | NO EXIT |
| COPINSHA ST | SH1 | SH85 |
| COPINSHA ST | SH85 | NO EXIT |
| COPINSHA ST ACCESS ROAD | START OF SEAL | COPINSHA ST WEST END |
| COPINSHA ST ACCESS ROAD | COPINSHA ST EAST END | START OF SEAL |
| CORBETT RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| CORBETT RD | FERRY RD | END OF SEAL |
| CORBETT RD | END OF SEAL | SH1 |
| CORBETT RD | CRAIG RD | GATE |
| CORBETT RD | STEWARD RD | CRAIG RD |
| CORBETT RD | START OF SEAL | STEWARD RD |
| CORBETT RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| CORBETT RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| CORONATION ST | HAVEN ST | SEAL ENDS |
| CORONATION ST | SEAL ENDS | ROAD ENDS |
| CORONET PL | WAITAKI DR EAST | EAST RD |
| COSY DELL RD | FORD | GLENCOE RD |

| Road | Start | End |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| COSY DELL RD | BREAKNECK RD | FORD |
| CRAIG RD | CHALMERS/SWITCHBACK RDS | SH85 |
| CRAIG RD OFF CORBETT RD | CORBETT RD | NO EXIT GATE AT YARDS |
| CRAIG ST EAST | RUNBRAKE ST | CUL DE SAC |
| CRAIG ST WEST | CUL DE SAC | RUNBRAKE ST |
| CROMARTY ST | CHANONRY ST | SH1 |
| CROSS ST - WAITAKI BRIDGE | SH1 | BARR ST |
| CROSS ST - WAITAKI BRIDGE | BARR ST | MCPHERSONS RD |
| CULLEN ST | SH1 | END OF SEAL |
| CULLEN ST | HERBERT RD | SH1 |
| CULLEN ST | END OF SEAL | GATE |
| CURRIE RD | SH1 | GATE |
| DAVIDSON RD | END OF SEAL | BALMORAL RD |
| DAVIDSON RD | TOKARAHU-TAPUI RD | END OF SEAL |
| DERBY ST EAST | SH1 | SQUARE ST EAST |
| DOBSON LN | OHAU DRIVE | NO EXIT |
| DOBSON ST | WAITAKI DR WEST | NO EXIT |
| DOCTORS CREEK RD | SEAL BEGINS | SPECIAL SCHOOL RD (NORTH EAST END) |
| DOCTORS CREEK RD | SPECIAL SCHOOL RD (SOUTH WEST END) | SEAL BEGINS |
| DODDS RD | TUNNEL RD | 2ND CATTLE STOP |
| DOMETT RD | GRANTS RD/OTIAKE RD | CULVERT |
| DOMETT RD | CULVERT | GATE |
| DOUBLE HILL RD | SEAL BEGINS | TROUP ST |
| DOUBLE HILL RD | WOODBURN RD | SEAL BEGINS |
| DOUGLAS TCE | ITCHEN ST | SEVERN ST |
| DOVEYS RD | SH83 | END OF SEAL |
| DOVEYS RD | END OF SEAL | SMILIES RD |
| DUKE ST | TOKARAHU NGAPARA RD | BACK RD |
| DUNBACK ST | WAYNESTOWN RD | END OF SEAL |
| DUNBACK ST | END OF SEAL | RIVER |
| DUNCAN RD | HAMPDEN TOWNSHIP | ROAD ENDS |
| DUNROBIN RD - FIVE FORKS | NTH ABUT CLIFTON FALLS BRDG | STH ABUT CLIFTON FALLS BRDG |
| DUNROBIN RD - FIVE FORKS | STH ABUT CLIFTON FALLS BRDG | GATE |
| DUNROBIN RD - WAYNES | SH85 | MCDONALD RD |
| DURHAM ST NTH | MONMOUTH ST | IPSWICH ST |

| Road | Start | End |
|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| DURHAM ST NTH | IPSWICH ST | SEAL END |
| DUTHIE RD | DANSEY'S PASS RD | STOCK YARDS |
| EASONS RD | HOLLYBURNE RD | GATE |
| EASONS RD | SH1 (HAMPDEN) | HOLLYBURNE RD |
| EASTERN RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| EASTERN RD | END OF SEAL | SEAL STARTS |
| EASTERN RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| EASTERN RD | SEAL STARTS | SPECIAL SCHOOL RD |
| ELSTONE RD | SH83 | FENCE LINE(NOT WDC MAINT) |
| ESSEX ST EAST | END SEAL | P.POLE RHS |
| ESSEX ST EAST | ESSEX ST NEAR OLD RAILWAY LINES | END SEAL |
| EVERED ST | GORDON ST | CUL DE SAC |
| FAIRFAX ST | HIGH ST | FENWICK ST |
| FAIRFAX ST | CLAYTON ST | HIGH ST |
| FALCONERS RD | WAIANAKARUA RD | MCLEANS RD |
| FALSTON RD | CATTLESTOP | GATE |
| FELLING ST | LAMBTON ST | BEND - OPP SIGN POST LHS |
| FENWICK ST | KAKANUI ST | SEAL END |
| FENWICK ST | SEAL END | TYSON ST |
| FENWICK ST | GEORGE ST | KAKANUI ST |
| FERRY RD | MCPHERSONS RD | CATTLESTOP |
| FINCHS RD | MILE FLAT RD | EASONS RD |
| FINDLAYS RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| FINDLAYS RD | SH1 | END OF SEAL |
| FINDLAYS RD | END OF SEAL | GATE |
| FINDLAYS RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| FINLAYS RD | PEAKS RD | GATE |
| FINLAYSON RD | SH1 | CATTLESTOP |
| FITZROY ST | GORDON ST | FERGUSON ST |
| FITZROY ST | SH83 | GORDON ST |
| FLAG SWAMP RD | HAWKSURRY RD | START OF SEAL |
| FLAG SWAMP RD | START OF SEAL | GALBRAITH RD/HORSE RD |
| FLEMING RD | SEAL RESUMES | SH1 |
| FLEMING RD | SEAL ENDS | SEAL RESUMES |
| FLEMING RD | HORSE RANGE RD | SEAL ENDS |
| FORTIFICATION RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |

| Road | Start | End |
|------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| FORTIFICATION RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| FORTIFICATION RD | SH1 | END OF SEAL |
| FRAME RD | SH1 | END OF SEAL |
| FRAME RD | END OF SEAL | ROAD ENDS |
| FRANCIS RD | EARTHQUAKE RD | P.POLE RHS,START BLDG AREA |
| FRASER RD | AINGES RD | END OF ROAD |
| FRASER RD | MACRAES RD | AINGES RD |
| FRASERBURGH ST | TROUP ST/DOUBLE HILL RD | CROMARTY ST |
| FREEMAN RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| FREEMAN RD | WHITSTONE-FIVE FORKS RD | END OF SEAL |
| FREEMAN RD | START OF SEAL | BURNSIDE RD |
| FRENCHS RD | KAURU HILL RD | SLAUGHTER CREEK RD |
| FRENCHS RD | START OF SEAL | KAKANUI RIVER RD |
| FRENCHS RD | SLAUGHTER CREEK RD | START OF SEAL |
| FREW RD | SH1 | START SEAL @ RAILWAY APP. |
| FREW RD | END SEAL @ RAILWAY APP. | HERBERT RD |
| FREW RD | START SEAL @ RAILWAY APP. | END SEAL @ RAILWAY APP. |
| FREW RD | HERBERT RD | NO EXIT |
| FREYBERG AV | FERGUSON ST | NO EXIT |
| FUCHSIA CREEK RD | SEAL ENDS | THE HECTORS/BLACK CAP RDS |
| FUCHSIA CREEK RD | KAKANUI RIVER RD | SEAL ENDS |
| FUCHSIA CREEK RD | WEST ABUT FUCHSIA BRDG | KAKANUI RIVER RD |
| FUCHSIA CREEK RD | EAST ABUT FUCHSIA BRDG | WEST ABUT FUCHSIA BRDG |
| FYFE PL | HARBOUR TCE | SCHOOL |
| GALBRAITH RD | QUARRY ROAD | CATTLE YARDS |
| GALBRAITH RD | HORSE RD/FLAG SWAMP RD | START OF SEAL |
| GALBRAITH RD | END OF SEAL | QUARRY ROAD |
| GALBRAITH RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| GARDEN ST | HYDE ST | MACRAES TRANSPORT YARD |
| GARDS RD | SH83 | SEAL ENDS |
| GARDS RD | CATTLESTOP | CATTLESTOP |
| GARDS RD | SEAL ENDS | CATTLESTOP |
| GAUDION RD | CHANGE IN WIDTH | NO EXIT |
| GAUDION RD | CORNER | CHANGE IN WIDTH |
| GAUDION RD | SH 83 | CORNER |
| GEES RD | SEADOWN RD | END OF SEAL |
| GEES RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| GEES RD | START OF SEAL | BEACH RD |
| GEORGE ST | COBBLESTONE ST | FENWICK ST |
| GLAMORGAN ST | HAVEN ST | NO EXIT |
| GLENDHU CRES | TASMAN RD NTH | TASMAN RD STH |
| GLENN SETTLEMENT RD | SH83 | START OF SEAL |
| GLENN SETTLEMENT RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| GLENN SETTLEMENT RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| GOLDEN BAR RD | END OF SEAL | CHANGE IN WIDTH |
| GOLDEN BAR RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| GOLDEN BAR RD | OCEANA MAINTAIN END | STONEBURN RD |
| GOLDEN BAR RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| GOLDEN BAR RD | MACRAES RD | END OF SEAL |
| GOLDEN BAR RD | CHANGE IN WIDTH | OCEANA MAINTAIN END |
| GOLDEN POINT RD | OGL HAUL RD | HORSE FLAT RD |
| GOLF COURSE RD | SH8 | GOLF CLUB |
| GOODWOOD SETTLEMENT RD | GOODWOOD RD | GATE |
| GOULDING RD | UXBRIDGE RD | GATE |
| GRANGE HILL RD | SH85 | END OF SEAL |
| GRANGE HILL RD | END OF SEAL | LIMEKILN RD-STRAINER RHS |
| GRANGE HILL RD | SEAL ENDS | ROAD TO WAYNES |
| GRANGE HILL RD | LIMEKILN RD-STRAINER RHS | SEAL ENDS |
| GRANT RD - INCHOLME | KAKANUI VALLEY RD | GATE |
| GRANTS RD - ISLAND CLIFF | ISLAND CLIFF RD | PRYDES GULLY RD |
| GRANTS RD - OTIAKE | SEAL END | OTIAKE RD/DOMETT RD |
| GRANTS RD - OTIAKE | SH83 | SEAL END |
| GUFFIE RD | SWITCHBACK RD | GATE |
| HALL RD | KAURU HILL RD | WHARTONS RD |
| HAMPDEN SQUARE EAST | CARLISLE ST | DERBY ST EAST |
| HAMPDEN SQUARE WEST | DERBY ST WEST | CHELMSFORD ST |
| HANNAH PL | AWAMOA ROAD | HANNAH PLACE TEE JUNCTION |
| HANNAH PL | 19 HANNAH PL | 50 HANNAH PL |
| HANNAH PL | 50 HANNAH PL | HANNAH PLACE TEE JUNCTION |
| HANNAH PL | HANNAH PLACE TEE JUNCTION | 19 HANNAH PL |
| HARDACRE PL | OMARAMA-OTEMATATA ROAD | END OF ROAD |
| HARRIS ST | SH83 | NO EXIT |
| HARVEYS RD | SHINES RD | GATE AT SHEDS |
| HAY RD | MACRAES RD | GATE |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| HAYSTOUNE TCE | MAGDALA ST | HERMAND/CHAMBERS ST |
| HEDGES RD | END OF SEAL | GATE |
| HEDGES RD | SHORTLAND RD | END OF SEAL |
| HEDLEY RD | SMILIES RD | SETTLEMENT RD |
| HERBERT RD | GLENCOE RD | ROSS RD WEST |
| HERBERT RD | IRVINE RD | ISLAND STREAM RD |
| HERBERT RD | ROSS RD WEST | IRVINE RD |
| HEWORTH ST | LAMBTON ST | WICKHAM ST |
| HILLIES RD EAST | HILLIES RD WEST | ROAD ENDS |
| HILLIES RD WEST | SH83 | ROAD ENDS |
| HOCKING RD | MACRAES RD | GATE |
| HOLLYBURN RD | EASONS RD | ROAD ENDS |
| HOME CREEK RD | SMILIES/SHINES RDS | SETTLEMENT RD |
| HORSE FLAT RD | HYDES RD/MACRAES RD | GATE |
| HORSE RD | GALBRAITH/FLAG SWAMP RDS | MCCALLUM RD |
| HUDSON RD EAST | GOODWOOD RD | STOUR ST (UNFORMED) |
| HUDSON RD WEST | SH1/MT ROYAL RD | GATE |
| HUGHES RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| HUGHES RD | SH85 | START OF SEAL |
| HUGHES RD | END OF SEAL | TAIERI PEAK RD |
| HUXLEY TCE | OHAU DRIVE | NO EXIT |
| HYDE ST | SEAL ENDS | GATE |
| HYDE ST | MACRAES RD | SEAL ENDS |
| INCHOLME SCHOOL RD | NEULANDS RD | KAKANUI VALLEY RD |
| IPSWICH ST | END OF SEAL | NO EXIT |
| IPSWICH ST | APPLEBY ST | END OF SEAL |
| IRELAND RD - GOODWOOD | GOODWOOD RD | GATE |
| IRELAND RD - OMARAMA | BIRCHWOOD ROAD | END OF MAINTAINED RD |
| IRVINE RD - AWAMOKO | SH83 | JARDINE RD |
| ISIS ST | SEVERN ST | QUEENS CRES |
| ISLAND CLIFF-DUNTROON LOWER RD | NGAPARA-TOKARAHI RD | ISLAND CLIFF-DUNTROON RD |
| ISLIP ST | READING ST | GATE |
| ISLIP ST | DUNBACK ST | READING ST |
| JACKS RD | HORSE RANGE RD | END OF ROAD |
| JACKSON RD | KAIK RD | START OF SEAL |
| JACKSON RD | START OF SEAL | SH1 |

| Road | Start | End |
|----------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| JACKSON RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| JACKSON RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| JAMES RD | NUN ST/ D/WAY ON LEFT | GATE |
| JARROW ST | WICKHAM ST | NO EXIT |
| JESSOP ST NTH | ROXBY STREET | MAUDE STREET |
| JOHN ST | END OF SEAL | BOUNDARY RD |
| JOHN ST | DISTRICT RD | END OF SEAL |
| JOHNSTONS RD | DUNROBIN RD | ROAD ENDS |
| JONES RD | SH85 | FORD |
| JOY ST | DEVON TCE | END OF ROAD |
| JOYCE RD | SEAL ENDS | ROAD ENDS/GATE |
| JOYCE RD | BAGHDAD RD | SEAL ENDS |
| KAKANUI ST | RAILWAY ST | NO EXIT |
| KANES RD | TUSSOCKY RD | START OF SEAL |
| KANES RD | START OF SEAL | WESTON-NGAPARA RD |
| KEENE PL | BLACK PEAK RD | NO EXIT |
| KELK RD | WESTON RD | NO EXIT |
| KEMP RD | END OF SEAL | END OF MAINTAINED ROAD |
| KEMP RD | RAILWAY LINE | START OF SEAL |
| KEMP RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| KENNEDY RD | ROSS RD | GLENCOE RD |
| KIELEYS RD | WAIAREKA VALLEY RD | ROUND HILL RD |
| KING RD | END SEAL (WAREPA INT) | WILSON RD |
| KING RD | START SEAL(WAREPA INT.) | END SEAL (WAREPA INT) |
| KING RD | UXBRIDGE RD | START SEAL(WAREPA INT.) |
| KING ST | TOKARAHU NGAPARA RD | BACK RD |
| KING ST | NO EXIT | TOKARAHU NGAPARA RD |
| KININMONT RD | START OF SEAL | KAKANUI VALLEY RD |
| KININMONT RD | RODGERS RD | START OF SEAL |
| KINNAIRD ST | TROUP ST | NALSOE ST |
| KOWHAI PL | WAITAKI DR WEST | END OF ROAD |
| KURIHEKA RD | SERPENTINE RD | HERBERT RD |
| KUROW CREEK RD | END OF SEAL | GATE/CATTLESTOP |
| KUROW CREEK RD | GATE/CATTLESTOP | KUROW CREEK |
| KUROW CREEK RD | SETTLEMENT RD | END OF SEAL |
| LAKE VIEW PL | OMARAMA-OTEMATATA RD | END OF ROAD |
| LAMBTON ST | MAHENO-ALL DAY BAY RD | MONCKTON ST |

| Road | Start | End |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| LANCASTER STREET | SH1 | EAST END |
| LANCASTER STREET | WEST SIDE OF SH1 | SH1 |
| LANE STREET | AVON STREET | END |
| LEES RD | SH85 3.5KM WEST OF GREEN VALLEY SGN | 2ND DEER GATE/FENCE |
| LEICESTER ST | SH1 | END OF SEAL |
| LEICESTER ST | NEWCASTLE ST | SH1 |
| LEICESTER ST | END OF SEAL | END OF MAINTENANCE |
| LIME ST | SH1, 120M WEST OF STONE RD | END |
| LINDIS CRES | WAITAKI DR WEST(NTH END) | WAITAKI DR WEST(STH END) |
| LITTLE RD | TOKARAHU RD | NO EXIT |
| LIVINGSTONE ST | SEAL ENDS | CATTLESTOP |
| LIVINGSTONE ST | SH83 | SEAL ENDS |
| LONDON ST | SUSSEX ST | WESTON RD |
| LONGDALE RD | MATHESON RD | LONGDALE HOMESTEAD |
| LOOP RD | SH85 EAST | SH85 WEST |
| LOVAL PL | SALIBURY CRES | NO EXIT |
| LOWTHER ST | REDCASTLE RD | NO EXIT |
| LUDEMANN RD | PAPAKAIO RD | GIBSONS RD |
| MACAULAY RD | SH83 | GATE |
| MACLEAN RD | FALCONERS RD | SH1 |
| MACLEAN RD | WAIANAKARUA RD | FALCONERS RD |
| MAGDALA ST | HAYSTOUNE TCE | STIRLING ST |
| MAHENO-ALL DAY BAY RD | HAPPY VALLEY RD | WAIANAKARUA RD |
| MAHENO-ALL DAY BAY RD | CURRIE RD | HAPPY VALLEY RD |
| MAHENO-ALL DAY BAY RD | MAHENO-KAKANUI RD | CURRIE RD |
| MARAWEKA RD | SERPENTINE RD | NO EXIT |
| MATFEN ST | BUSHY BEACH RD | NO EXIT |
| MATHESON RD | HYDES RD/MACRAES RD | LONGDALE RD |
| MAUDE ST | JESSOP ST (NORTH)OPP SIGN | NO EXIT |
| MARTHUR RD | WAIAREKA VALLEY RD | ROUND HILL RD |
| MCCALLUM RD | HORSE RD | SH1 |
| MCCALLUM RD | GATE | HORSE RD |
| MCCULLOCH RD - ISLAND CLIFF | END OF SEAL | CONLANS RD |
| MCCULLOCH RD - ISLAND CLIFF | NGAPARA-TOKARAHU RD | END OF SEAL |
| MCCULLOCH RD - PUKEURI | ORBELL RD | WORKS RD |
| MCDONALD RD | SH85 | GATE |

| Road | Start | End |
|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------|
| MCDONALDS RD | SEAL START | GRAY RD |
| MCDONALDS RD | FERRY RD | SEAL START |
| MCDONALDS RD | BISHOP RD | FERRY RD |
| MCDONALDS RD | STEWARDS RD | BISHOP RD |
| MCELWEE RD | SH85 | CATTLESTOP |
| MCENEANY RD EAST | SH 1 | BIGGS RD |
| MCENEANY RD EAST | BIGGS RD | STEWARD RD |
| MCENEANY RD WEST | SH1 | END OF SEAL |
| MCENEANY RD WEST | END OF SEAL | END OF MAINTAINED ROAD |
| MCEWAN RD | WESTON NGAPARA RD | WOOLSHED |
| MCKELLAR ST | SH83 | LIVINGSTONE ST |
| MCKENZIE RD | SMITH/STOCK RDS | END OF ROAD |
| MCKENZIE ST | STOUR ST | GATE |
| MCKENZIES RD | FALCONERS RD | WAIANAKARUA RD |
| MCKERROW RD | SEAL ENDS | ROAD ENDS |
| MCLAY RD | GRANGE HILL RD | GATE |
| MCLEOD RD | RIDGE RD | START OF SEAL |
| MCLEOD RD | END OF SEAL | COAL PIT RD |
| MCLEOD RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| MCLEODS RD - HILLGROVE | HORSE RANGE RD | NO EXIT |
| MCLEODS TRACK | SH85 | NO EXIT - FORD - SHAG RV. |
| MCLEW RD | SEAL BEGINS | WEST ABUT MCLEWS BRDG |
| MCLEW RD | SH85 | SEAL BEGINS |
| MCLEW RD | EAST ABUT MCLEWS BRDG | SEAL ENDS |
| MCLEW RD | WEST ABUT MCLEWS BRDG | EAST ABUT MCLEWS BRDG |
| MCLEW RD | SEAL ENDS | GATE |
| MCMULLAN PL | REDCASTLE RD | END OF ROAD |
| MCNALLY RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| MCNALLY RD | WESTON-NGAPARA RD | END OF SEAL |
| MCNALLY RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| MCNALLY RD | END OF SEAL | CATTLE STOP |
| MCNAUGHTON RD | MARTHUR RD | START OF SEAL |
| MCNAUGHTON RD | START OF SEAL | CORMACKS KIAORA RD |
| MCPHEE RD | RIDGE RD | GATE |
| MEEK ST - WESTON | WHITEROCKS RD | END OF SEAL |
| MIDDLE RIDGE RD | SEAL ENDS | FORESTRY BARRIER |
| MIDDLE RIDGE RD | BREAKNECK RD | SEAL ENDS |

| Road | Start | End |
|---------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| MIDDLE ST | STONE ST | TOTARA ST |
| MIDDLETON ST | SH83 | LIVINGSTONE ST |
| MILE FLAT RD | SH1 | FINCHS RD |
| MILFORD EXTENSION | CARDIFF ST | CATTLE STOP |
| MILFORD ST | HAVEN ST | NO EXIT |
| MILL RD | BLACKS RD | FACTORY RD |
| MOLE HILL RD | DUNROBIN RD | CATTLE STOP |
| MOLE HILL RD | CATTLE STOP | END OF WDC MAINTAINED |
| MONKTON ST | LAMBTON ST | WICKHAM ST |
| MONMOUTH ST | SH1 | GATE |
| MONMOUTH ST | APPLEBY RD | SH1 |
| MOONLIGHT RD | MACRAES/SHEEPWASH CK RDS | CRAIGLIN BOUNDARY |
| MOUNT MISERY RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| MOUNT MISERY RD | SH1 | END OF SEAL |
| MOUNT MISERY RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| MOUNT MISERY RD | MIDDLERIDGE ROAD | GLENCLE FARM GATE |
| MOUNT MISERY RD | END OF SEAL | MIDDLERIDGE ROAD |
| MOUNT ROYAL RD | STENHOUSE RD | END OF ROAD |
| MOUNT ROYAL RD | SH1 | STENHOUSE RD |
| MOUNT TROTTER RD | STENHOUSE RD | GATE |
| MUIR ST | STOUR ST | HORSE RANGE RD |
| MULDREWS RD | KAKANUI VALLEY RD | NO EXIT |
| MULL ST | BIRSA ST | STOUR ST |
| MULL ST | SH85 | BIRSA ST |
| MULL ST | GILLIGANS ST | SH85 |
| MUNRO RD EAST | SWITCHBACK RD | GATE |
| MUNRO RD WEST | SH85 | FORD |
| MURPHY ST | SH85 | NO EXIT - SCHOOL |
| MURPHY ST EXTENSION | GRANGEHILL RD | WALKWAY TO SHAG RIVER BRIDGE |
| MURRAY RD | SH1 | GATE |
| NALSOE ST | SEAL BEGINS | FRASERBURGH ST |
| NALSOE ST | KINNAIRD ST | SEAL BEGINS |
| NAPIER PL | MAGDALA ST | END OF SEAL |
| NAPIER ST | WESTON NGAPARA RD | WELLINGTON ST |
| NASMYTH ST | HARBOUR TCE | NO EXIT |
| NEATH ST | SEAL ENDS | NO EXIT |

| Road | Start | End |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------|
| NEATH ST | HAVEN ST | SEAL ENDS |
| NEED RD | WAIAREKA VALLEY RD | GATE |
| NENTHORN RD | END OF SEAL | MOONLIGHT RD |
| NEWCASTLE ST (NORTHERN SECTION) | LINCOLN ST | NORWICH STREET |
| NEWCASTLE ST (SOUTHERN SECTION) | STAFFORD STREET EAST | LEICESTER STREET |
| NEWLANDS RD | END OF SEAL | KAURU HILL RD |
| NEWLANDS RD | KAKANUI VALLEY RD | END OF SEAL |
| NICHOLSON TCE | SEVERN ST | ISIS ST |
| NICOLSON RD | CHELMSFORD/APPLEBY JUNC | GATE |
| NIMBUS DR | AIRPORT RD | END OF ROAD |
| NITH ST | TAY ST | NO EXIT |
| NOONES RUN RD | TAIERI PEAK RD | SHEDS |
| NOTTINGHAM ST | SH1 | DURHAM ST |
| NOTTINGHAM ST | DURHAM ST | NO EXIT |
| NUN ST | THORSHAVEN ST AT BEND | LAST D/WAY ON LEFT/JAMES RD |
| OAKHAM ST | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| OAKLEIGH CRES | ASHBURN ST | NO EXIT |
| OAMARU CREEK RD | AIREDALE RD | EDEN/DEVILS BRIDGE RD |
| OBAN ST | WESTON RD | NO EXIT |
| OG ST | FOYLE ST | LYNN ST |
| OHAU DR | HUXLEY TCE | END |
| OHAU DR | LAKE OHAU RD | HUXLEY TCE |
| OHAU ST | LINDIS CRES(STH END) | LINDIS CRES(NTH END) |
| OLD MAIN RD NTH | SH1 | SHAG RIVER BRIDGE,(ABANDONED) |
| OLD MAIN RD STH | SEAL ENDS | GATE |
| OLD MAIN RD STH | BUSHY PARK RD | SEAL ENDS |
| ONE TREE HILL RD | TELEMET RD | HERBERT RD |
| O'NEILL RD | END OF SEAL | GATE |
| O'NEILL RD | BURNSIDE RD | END OF SEAL |
| ORBELL RD | END SEAL RAILWAY APPROACH | T.Y. DUNCAN RD |
| ORBELL RD | SH1 | START SEAL RAILWAY APPROA |
| ORBELL RD | START SEAL RAILWAY APPROA | END SEAL RAILWAY APPROACH |
| ORD ST | SH1 | HERBERT RD |
| ORD ST | CROMARTY ST | SH1 |
| ORR ST | SH83 | LIVINGSTONE ST |

| Road | Start | End |
|------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| ORWELL ST EAST | DERWENT ST | END SIGHT RAIL |
| ORWELL ST WEST | DERWENT ST | END AT HSE NO. 57 |
| OTEKAIEKE BRIDLE TRACK | DANSEYS PASS RD | NO EXIT |
| OTEMATATA STATION RD | GATE | END OF ROAD |
| OTEMATATA STATION RD | SH83/CATTLESTOP | GATE |
| OTIAKE RD | SH83 | DOMETT ROAD |
| OTTER ST | FERNBROOK RD | NO EXIT |
| OUSE ST | REED ST | ALN ST |
| PAGAN RD | GUFFIE RDS | BLACKS RD |
| PAPAKAIO RD | SEVEN MILE RD | SEAL END |
| PAPAKAIO RD | SEAL END/PEEBLES SD.RD | END OF BEND |
| PAPAKAIO RD | SEAL START/PEEBLES SD.RD | SEAL END/PEEBLES SD.RD |
| PARADISE GULLY RD | START OF SEAL | PEAKS RD |
| PARADISE GULLY RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| PARADISE GULLY RD | WESTON-NGAPARA RD | END OF SEAL |
| PARK LN | SUTHERLAND RD | NO EXIT |
| PARKHILL RD | SWEETWATER CREEK RD | GATE |
| PARKS RD | SLAUGHTER CREEK RD | NO EXIT |
| PARSONS LN | WAITAKI DR WEST | NO EXIT |
| PARSONS RD | TUTU HILL RD | SALEYARDS RD |
| PATERSON RD | BOBBING CREEK RD | TUSSOCKY RD |
| PATON RD | ISLAND STREAM RD | GATE |
| PATTERSON RD | SH1 | GATE |
| PEAKS RD | WINDSOR RD | END OF SEAL |
| PEAKS RD | END OF SEAL | CONLANS RD |
| PEARSON RD | TAIERI RIDGE RD | SHEEHY RD |
| PEDDIES RD | SH 85 | WOOLSHED |
| PEEBLES RD | START OF SEAL | SEVEN MILE RD |
| PEEBLES RD | SEVEN MILE RD | END OF SEAL |
| PEEBLES RD | END OF SEAL | PEEBLES SIDING RD |
| PEEBLES SIDING RD | START OF SEAL/PAPAKAIO RD | END OF SEAL/PAPAKAIO RD |
| PEEBLES SIDING RD | GRAY RD | START OF SEAL/PAPAKAIO RD |
| PEEBLES SIDING RD | START OF SEAL/GIBSON RD | END OF SEAL/GIBSON RD |
| PEEBLES SIDING RD | END OF SEAL/PAPAKAIO RD | START OF SEAL/GIBSON RD |
| PEEBLES SIDING RD | END OF SEAL/GIBSON RD | JARDINE RD |
| PEMBROKE ST - MOERAKI | TENBY ST | END |
| PERCY ST | ASCOT RD | CHARLES ST |

| Road | Start | End |
|----------------------|--|--------------------------|
| PERTH ST | BEACH RD | AWAMOA RD |
| PERTH ST | STUART ST | NO EXIT |
| PHILIP RD | AINGES RD/STONEBURN RD | GATE |
| PILBROW RD | END OF MAINTAINED ROAD | FORD |
| PILBROW RD | SWITCHBACK RD | END OF MAINTAINED ROAD |
| PINE HILL RD | WESTON-NGAPARA RD | BURNSIDE RD |
| PINOT NOIR COURT | SH 8 | END OF ROAD |
| PRIEST RD | SH83 | END OF SEAL |
| PRIEST RD | END OF SEAL | CATTLESTOP |
| PRINCES ST | TOKARAHU NGAPARA RD | NO EXIT |
| PRINGLES GULLY RD | DANSEYS PASS RD | ROAD ENDS |
| PRINGLES RD | SH85 | GATE |
| PRYDES GULLY RD | SEAL ENDS | ISLAND CLIFF RD |
| PRYDES GULLY RD | TOKARAHU RD | SEAL ENDS |
| PUGH RD | APPLEBY ST | ROAD ENDS |
| PUKEKO LN | TUTU HILL RD | END OF ROAD |
| PUKETAPU RD | GOODWOOD RD | BUSHY HILL ROAD |
| QUAILBURN DR | BLACK PEAK RD | AHURIRI DR NTH |
| QUARRY RD | GALBRAITH RD | BOUNDARY MARKER |
| QUARRY ST | SH1 | MIDDLE ST |
| QUEENS CRES | SH1 - OAMARU | ISIS ST |
| RACECOURSE RD | PRIEST RD | EARTHQUAKES RD |
| RAILWAY RD | RICHMOND RD | MCENEANY RD |
| RAILWAY ST - NGAPARA | NGAPARA-GEORGETOWN RD | NO EXIT |
| RAILWAY ST - WINDSOR | WAIAREKA ST | GATE |
| RAILWAY ST - WINDSOR | WINDSOR RD | WAIAREKA ST |
| RAM HILL RD | TULLIEMET RD | KURIHEKA RD |
| RAMROCK RD | NENTHORN RD | CATTLESTOP |
| RANFURLY ST | GORDON ST | BOWEN ST AT BEND IN ROAD |
| RANFURLY ST | SH83 | GORDON ST |
| RATA DR | RATA DR | END OF CLOCKWISE LOOP |
| RATA DR | WEST RD | RATA DR |
| RATA DR NORTH | EAST END | WEST END |
| RATA DR SOUTH | WEST RD | RATA DR |
| RATHLIN RD | SH83, 175M EAST OF NGAPARA- GEORGETOWN RD | CEMETRY RD |
| RAUPO CREEK RD | FUSCHIA CREEK | CATTLESTOP |

| Road | Start | End |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| RAZORBACK RD | FINCHS RD | GATE |
| READING ST | WAYNESTOWN RD | GATE |
| RED BANK RD | MACRAES RD | GATE |
| REES ST | SH83 | LIVINGSTONE ST |
| REID RD | BREAKNECK RD | STREAM |
| REIDSTON RD | END SEAL RAILWAY APPROACH | TESCHMAKERS RD (WEST END) |
| REIDSTON RD | TESCHEMAKERS RD (EAST END) | START SEAL RAILWAY APPROACH |
| REIDSTON RD | START SEAL RAILWAY APPROACH | END SEAL RAILWAY APPROACH |
| RIDGE RD | END OF SEAL | MCLEODS RD |
| RIDGE RD | MCLEODS RD | TUSSOCKY RD |
| RIPON ST | SH1 | GATE |
| RITCHIE RD | SEAL ENDS | MACRAES RD |
| RITCHIE RD | SH85 | SEAL ENDS |
| RIVER RD | START OF SEAL | HARBOUR TCE(WEST END) |
| RIVER RD | HARBOUR TCE(EAST END) | START OF SEAL |
| RIVER RD EXTN | HARBOUR TCE | END OF SEAL |
| RIVER RD EXTN | END OF SEAL | RIVER RD |
| RIVER TCE | WAITAKI DRIVE EAST | END SEAL, PAST L/FILL ENTR |
| ROBBS CROSSING RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| ROBBS CROSSING RD | END OF SEAL | GATE |
| ROBBS CROSSING RD | ROUNDHILL/CORMACKS KIAORA | END OF SEAL |
| ROBBS CROSSING RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| ROBERTSONS RD | CURRIE RD | HAPPY VALLEY RD |
| ROBERTSONS RD | HAPPY VALLEY RD | FALCONERS RD |
| ROCKLANDS RD | SPRINGFIELD RD | TESCHMAKERS RD |
| RODGERS RD | KAURU HILL RD | KINNIMONT RD |
| ROONEYS RD | PARSONS RD | END OF ROAD |
| ROSEBERY RD | EDEN RD | GATE |
| ROSS RD WEST | HERBERT RD | KENNEDY RD |
| ROUND HILL RD | START OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| ROUND HILL RD | WOOLSHED RD | GEMMELLS CROSSING RD |
| ROUND HILL RD | START OF SEAL | WHITSTONE-FIVE FORKS RD |
| ROUND HILL RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| ROUND HILL RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| RUSSELL RD | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| RUTHERFORD RD | ONEWAY BRIDGE | 56 RUTHERFORD VEHICLE ACCESS |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| RUTHERFORD RD | FUSCHIA CREEK RD | ONEWAY BRIDGE |
| SCHOOL RD - KAKANUI | WAINAKARUA RD | SEAL ENDS |
| SCHOOL RD - MOONLIGHT | NENTHORN RD | MACRAES RD |
| SEADOWN RD | THOUSAND ACRE RD | FORTIFICATION RD |
| SEMPLE ST | ANDERSON ST | STIRLING ST |
| SEMPLE ST | BURNETT ST | NO EXIT |
| SEMPLE ST | STIRLING ST | BURNETT ST |
| SERPENTINE RD | SEAL BEGINS | KAURA HILL RD |
| SERPENTINE RD | ISLAND STREAM RD | SEAL BEGINS |
| SERPENTINE RD | KURIHEKA RD | ISLAND STREAM RD |
| SETTLEMENT RD - DUNTROON | END OF TRACTION SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| SETTLEMENT RD - DUNTROON | START OF TRACTION SEAL | END OF TRACTION SEAL |
| SETTLEMENT RD - DUNTROON | START OF SEAL | LIVINGSTONE-DUNTROON RD |
| SETTLEMENT RD - DUNTROON | TAYLORS RD | START OF TRACTION SEAL |
| SETTLEMENT RD - WAIANAKARUA | BLUFF HILLS RD | NO EXIT |
| SHAG POINT LOWER RD | SHAG POINT RD WEST END | SHAG POINT RD EAST END |
| SHAG VALLEY BACK RD | LOOP RD | MACRAES RD |
| SHAW RD | CRAIG RD | GATE |
| SHAWS RD | NEWLANDS RD | ROAD ENDS |
| SHEEHY RD | HAY RD | PEARSON RD |
| SHEEPWASH CREEK RD | MOONLIGHT RD | NO EXIT - HOMESTEAD HOUSE |
| SHINES RD | SEAL ENDS | SMILIES RD |
| SHINES RD | ISLAND CLIFF RD | SEAL ENDS |
| SHINGLY CREEK RD | SH85 | GATE |
| SHORT CUT RD | SH8 | BROKEN HUT RD |
| SHORT ST | BRIDGE RD | WIDTH CHANGE |
| SHORT ST | WIDTH CHANGE | WILLIAMS ST |
| SHORTLAND ST | SH83 | CUL DE SAC |
| SHREWSBURY ST | RAILWAY LINE | CARLISLE ST |
| SHREWSBURY ST | SH1 | RAILWAY LINE |
| SIMM RD | END OF SEAL | COWANS RD |
| SIMM RD | CORMACKS KIAORA RD | END OF SEAL |
| SIMPSONS RD | STEWARD RD | SEAL BEGINS |
| SIMPSONS RD | SEAL BEGINS | FARM HOUSE |
| SKINNER RD | FERRY RD | END OF SEAL |
| SKINNER RD | END OF SEAL | GRAY RD |

| Road | Start | End |
|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| SLADE ST | SPRUCE ST | NO EXIT |
| SLAUGHTER CREEK RD | FRENCHS RD | FUSCHIA CREEK RD |
| SLAUGHTER YARD RD | COAL PIT RD | WESTON-NGAPARA RD |
| SMILLIES RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| SMILLIES RD | SH83 | END OF SEAL |
| SMILLIES RD | END OF SEAL | SHINES/HOME CREEK RDS |
| SMILLIES RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| SMITH RD | END OF SEAL | BALMORAL RD |
| SMITH RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| SMITH RD | STOCK RD | START OF SEAL |
| SMITH RD | BALMORAL RD | START OF SEAL |
| SMITH RD | START OF SEAL | ATHOL BRAE RD - NTH ENTR |
| SMITH RD | ATHOL BRAE RD - NTH ENTR | TOKARAHI RD |
| SPECIAL SCHOOL RD | OTEKAIKEKE STM ENT. RHS | SEAL ENDS/EASTERN ROAD |
| SPECIAL SCHOOL RD | SEAL ENDS/EASTERN ROAD | BENMORESTATION CATTLESTOP |
| SPENCER RD | TASMAN RD | NO EXIT |
| SPIERS ST | MAGDALA ST | HARBOUR TCE |
| SPIVEY LANE | ENDEAVOUR CRES | END |
| SPRINGHILL RD | SEAL ENDS | PRIVATE ROAD |
| SPRINGHILL RD | WAIAREKA VALLEY ROAD | MCNAUGHTONS RD |
| SPRINGHILLS RD | GATE | END OF MAINTAINED ROAD |
| SPRINGHILLS RD | OTIAKE RD | GATE |
| ST CUTHBERT PL | QUAILBURN DR | ST CUTHBERT PL HAMMERHEAD |
| ST CUTHBERT PL HAMMERHEAD | EAST END | WEST END |
| ST HELENS RD | COWANS RD | GATE |
| STAFFORD ST EAST | SH1 | RAILWAY LINE |
| STAFFORD ST EAST | RAILWAY LINE | GATE |
| STAFFORD ST WEST | DUNCANS RD | DURHAM ST |
| STENHOUSE RD | END OF SEAL | GATE AT SHEEP YARDS |
| STOCK RD - LIVINGSTONE | SMITH RD | NO EXIT |
| STOCK RD - MAEREWHENUA | BUSHY CREEK RD | GATE |
| STONE ST | SH1 | MIDDLE ST |
| STONE ST EXTENSION | STONE ST/MIDDLE ST INT | REIDSTON RD |
| STONEBURN RD | SEAL ENDS | SEAL BEGINS |
| STONEBURN RD | SEAL BEGINS | SEAL ENDS |
| STONEBURN RD | SEAL BEGINS | SH85 |
| STONEBURN RD | AINGES RD/TAIERI PEAK RD | SEAL BEGINS |

| Road | Start | End |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|
| STOUR ST - OAMARU | LUNE ST | QUEENS CRES |
| STOUR ST - PALMERSTON | SEAL ENDS | ROAD FORKS |
| STRACHANS RD | HEDLEY RD | NO EXIT |
| STRINGER CRES | AVOCA DR STH | AVOCA DR NTH |
| STROMNESS ST | SH85 | END SEAL AT SCHOOL |
| STROMNESS ST | GILLIGANS RD | SH85 |
| STRONSA ST | SH 85 | SH 1 |
| STRONSA ST | SEAL ENDS | STOUR ST |
| STRONSA ST | GILLIGANS ST | SH 85 |
| SUNSET PL | RATA DR | END OF ROAD |
| SUSSEX ST | LONDON ST | WHITEROCKS RD |
| SUSSEX ST | GORDON ST | LONDON ST |
| SUTHERLAND RD - MEADOWBANK | SH85 | FARM |
| SWALE ST | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| SWEETWATER CREEK RD | PARK HILL RD | FORD |
| SWEETWATER CREEK RD | SH85 | PARK HILL RD |
| T A MUNRO LN | OMARAMA AVE | END OF ROAD |
| TAIERI RIDGE RD | MACRAES RD | GATE |
| TAIN ST | CROMARTY ST | HERBERT RD |
| TAIPO RD | END OF SEAL | GATE |
| TAIPO RD | TESCHMAKERS RD | END OF SEAL |
| TALLENTIRE RD | LIVINGSTONE-DUNTROON RD | SETTLEMENT RD |
| TAPUI HOMESTEAD RD | CROWN HILL/TAPUI RDS | GATE |
| TARBETNESS ST | CROMARTY ST | GATE |
| TE KARITA RD | TENBY ST | ROAD ENDS |
| TEAL CRES | BLACK PEAK RD | NO EXIT |
| TEANERAKI RD | COAL PIT RD | START OF SEAL |
| TEANERAKI RD | START OF SEAL | AIREDALE RD |
| TEANERAKI SETTLEMENT RD | BATTERSBY RD | ANDERSON RD |
| TEMPLE LN | OHAU DRIVE | NO EXIT |
| THE DASHER RD | OLD CATTLE STOP | MAINT.ENDS @ GATE(NO.1121) |
| THE DASHER RD | KAURU HILL RD | END OF SEAL |
| THE DASHER RD | END OF SEAL | OLD CATTLE STOP |
| THE DASHER RD | MAINT.ENDS @ GATE(NO.1121) | ROAD ENDS |
| THE HECTORS RD | FUSCHIA CREEK/BLACK CAP | CATTLESTOP |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| THOMPSON RD | WHITSTONE FIVEFORKS RD | FAR END 2ND BRIDGE APPROACH |
| THORSHAVEN ST | SEAL ENDS | NUN ST AT BEND |
| THORSHAVEN ST | GLENCOE/HERBERT RD | SEAL ENDS |
| TOTARA PEAK CRES | BLACK PEAK RD | NO EXIT |
| TOTARA ST | SH1 | NO EXIT |
| TOTARA VIEW CRES | WAITAKI DR (WEST) | NO EXIT |
| TRAILL ST | BEACH RD | MAUDE ST |
| TROUP ST | CHANONRY ST/DOUBLE HILL | KINNAIRD ST |
| TULLIEMET RD | FARM GATE(NOT WDC MAINT) | ROAD ENDS |
| TULLIEMET RD | SEAL ENDS | SEAL STARTS |
| TULLIEMET RD | SEAL RESUMES | SEAL ENDS |
| TULLIEMET RD | ROAD TO GLENCOE DOMAIN | SEAL RESUMES |
| TULLIEMET RD | SEAL STARTS | END OF SEAL |
| TULLIEMET RD | END OF SEAL | FARM GATE(NOT WDC MAINT) |
| TULLIEMET RD | KENNEDY RD | ROAD TO GLENCOE DOMAIN |
| TUNNEL RD | VICTORIA HILL RD | PEAKS RD |
| TURFUS CAMP RD | AIREDALE RD | OAMARU CK RD |
| TURNBULLS RD | END OF SEAL | GATE |
| TURNBULLS RD | DUNROBIN RD | END OF SEAL |
| TUSSOCKY RD | WESTON-NGAPARA RD | END OF SEAL |
| TUSSOCKY RD | END OF SEAL | RIDGE RD |
| TUSSOCKY RD | START OF SEAL | END OF SEAL |
| TUSSOCKY RD | END OF SEAL | START OF SEAL |
| TUSSOCKY RD | PATTERSON RD | NGAPARA-GEORGETOWN RD |
| TUSSOCKY RD | RIDGE RD | PATTERSON RD |
| TUTU HILL RD | ESSEX ST | SEAL START |
| TUTU HILL RD | SEAL START | PARSONS RD |
| TWADDLE RD | WESTON - NGAPARA RD | END AT HOUSE |
| TWIN RD | AIREDALE RD | PARSONS RD |
| TYSON ST | HIGH ST | FENWICK ST |
| TYSON ST | CLAYTON ST | HIGH ST |
| UXBRIDGE RD | KINGS RD | AITCHESON RD |
| VALLEY ST | MACRAES RD | END OF ROAD |
| VICTORIA HILL RD | CROWN HILL RD | WINDSOR RD |
| WAIAREKA LN | END OF SEAL | BOTTOM GULLY |
| WAIAREKA VALLEY RD | SPRING HILL RD | MCARTHUR RD |

| Road | Start | End |
|---------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| WAIMOTU RD | SEAL ENDS | HERBERT RD |
| WAIMOTU RD | SH1 | SEAL ENDS |
| WAIROA RD | WAIMOTU RD | ISLAND STREAM RD |
| WAITAKI DAM RD | SH83 | GATEWAY |
| WAITAKI DR EAST | EAST RD/WEST RD | GATE |
| WAITAKI DR WEST | WEST RD | NO EXIT |
| WALBROOK CUL-DE-SAC | WALBROOK CRESENT | CUL-DE-SAC |
| WALSH RD | END SEAL RAILWAY APPROACH | HORSE RANGE RD |
| WALSH RD | SH1 NORTH | END OF SEAL |
| WALSH RD | END OF SEAL | START SEAL AT RAILWAY APP |
| WALSH RD | START SEAL AT RAILWAY APP | END SEAL RAILWAY APPROACH |
| WALSH RD EAST | SH1 SOUTH | WALSH RD |
| WARDELLS RD | MOLE HILL RD | END OF MAINTAINED RD |
| WARREN ST STH | DEVON TCE | NO EXIT |
| WAYNESTOWN RD | SH85 | DUNBACK ST |
| WEST MAEREWHENUA RD | BUSHY CREEK RD | GATE |
| WETLANDS RD | GOODWOOD RD | NO EXIT |
| WHARFE ST | TAMAR ST | NO EXIT |
| WHICKHAM ST | JARROW ST | FELLING ST |
| WHITE CLIFFS RD | REIDSTON RD | GATE |
| WHITEHAVEN ST EAST | END OF SEAL | NO EXIT |
| WHITEHAVEN ST EAST | ESSEX ST | END OF SEAL |
| WHITEHAVEN ST WEST | GROVE AVE NTH | NO EXIT |
| WHITESTONE CRES | CHARLES ST | CUL DE SAC |
| WHYTE RD | BLUFF HILLS RD | ROAD ENDS |
| WILKIN TCE | WAITAKI DR WEST(STH END) | WAITAKI DR WEST(NTH END) |
| WILKINSON RD | NENTHORN RD | NO EXIT - GATE |
| WILLIAMS ST | GIFFORD ST | NO EXIT |
| WILSON RD | AITCHESON RD | KINGS RD |
| WILSON RD | KINGS RD | CATTLESTOP |
| WILSON RD | SH83 | AITCHESON RD |
| WILSON ST | TENBY ST | NO EXIT |
| WINDSOR PARK RD | END OF SEAL | COAL PIT RD |
| WINDSOR PARK RD | TUSSOCKY RD | END OF SEAL |
| WOODBURN RD | WAIANAKARUA RD | BOWALLEY RD |
| WORCESTER ST | END OF SEAL | NO EXIT WEST |
| WORCESTER ST | SH1 | END OF SEAL |

| Road | Start | End |
|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| WORCESTER ST | NO EXIT EAST | SH1 |
| WORKS RD | END OF SEAL | BIGGS RD |
| WRIGHTS RD | DANSEYS PASS RD | HOUSE AND YARDS |
| WYE ST | SH1 | ISIS ST |
| YARE ST EAST | CHANGE IN WIDTH | NO EXIT |
| YARE ST WEST | NO EXIT EAST | END OF SEAL |
| YARE ST WEST | END OF SEAL | NO EXIT WEST |
| YORK ST - HAMPDEN | SH1 (HAMPDEN) | NO EXIT |
| YORK ST - RICHMOND | SH1 (RICHMOND) | END OF ROAD |
| YOUARTS RD | SERPENTINE RD | NO EXIT |

SCHE2 – Historic Heritage Items

Please use the ID reference to search for the location of a site on the [Draft District Plan webmaps](#) – e.g. HH 01

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| HH 01 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Municipal Chambers (Former) and Opera House | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 6-7 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: Ōamaru Town Hall and Opera House (Former) designed by Ōamaru architect John Megget Forrester and opened in 1907 has special architectural, historical, cultural and aesthetic significance. Located on Thames Street among other high-status buildings, this building became the focal point of the administrative life of the town for 87 years, and as the cultural heart of Ōamaru as a venue for public entertainment, community events and celebrations for over one hundred years. In this town of outstanding architecture, this building represents the civic and cultural heart of the town. |
| Location | 96 Thames Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7356 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 6-7 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (LINZ SUI 3003991) | | |
| HH 02 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Centennial Memorial Rest Rooms | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 19678 and Lot 1 DP 8328. | Statement of Significance: The North Otago Centennial Memorial Rooms were built to commemorate New Zealand's centennial in 1940 and was one of a number of structures built throughout the country to remember the pioneering efforts of New Zealand's European settlers. The North Otago Centennial Memorial Rooms are built of Ōamaru stone with concrete tile roof and timber window joinery. They are set in small formal gardens. The main entrance is through a formal portico and loggia facing Severn Street with standard lamps on stone pedestals marking the entrance way. They have historical, architectural, aesthetic and commemorative significance. |
| Location | 1–1A Severn Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2284 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 19678 and Lot 1 DP 8328 (737046) | | |
| HH 03 | | | |
| Name (Original) | St Paul's Presbyterian Church | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes Sec 7 Blk V Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: St Paul's Presbyterian Church, built in 1876 to Thomas Forrester's English Gothic Revival design, has special aesthetic, historical, architectural, community and spiritual significance. The church, with its finely detailed stonework, richly coloured stained glass memorial windows and striking interior with kauri joinery, is a landmark building in Ōamaru's historic streetscape. The church is the mother church of Presbyterianism in North Otago. See also: Schedule of Character Contributing Buildings: St Paul's Church Hall, CB 48. |
| Location | 5 Coquet Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2300 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 7 Blk V Town of Ōamaru (OT241/202) | | |

| HH 04 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Waitaki County Council Chambers (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 20 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: Waitaki County Council Chambers was designed in Classical style by architect James Johnston and erected in 1881. The building, which was home to the Waitaki County Council for close to 100 years, has community, historical and architectural significance as a reminder of the importance of civic administration in Ōamaru. |
| Location | 100 Thames Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | Protection excludes the interior of the building and the Search and Rescue HQ building facing Severn Street. | |
| HNZ Register # | 2311 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 20 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT177/41) | | |

| HH 05 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Courthouse | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land in Sec 19 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: The Ōamaru Courthouse, designed by the noted Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon, was built in 1882-1883 to replace the first courthouse (erected 1862). Described as the finest building that Forrester and Lemon designed and as one of the most impressive courthouses in New Zealand, it has significant streetscape value and exemplifies the classical ornamentation as expressed in Ōamaru stone. The building has also been associated with the history of the New Zealand justice system for more than 120 years. |
| Location | 86-88 Thames Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | Interior protection is limited to original doors, window surrounds, skirtings, and architraves as well as the judge's raised bench in the courtroom. | |
| HNZ Register # | 353 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 19 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT14C/709) | | |

| HH 06 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Queen's Hotel (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land in Sec 16 and Pt Sec 15 Blk 15 IV Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: Rising from the ashes of an earlier building, the Queen's Hotel (Former) sitting on its prominent Thames Street corner site in Ōamaru is one of Forrester and Lemon's exuberant designs which reflects the prosperity of Ōamaru in the early 1880s. In common with hotel designs of the time it was located on a corner site, with access to the bar, lounge and dining room on the ground floor and guest rooms on the first floor. The façade is divided into bays which run through two floors, there are arched windows, with doorways marked by distinct window decoration. Architecturally, the building represents the heyday of Ōamaru and illustrates the exuberant architecture of the period. The building has provided a social gathering place and accommodation for over 120 years. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical, social and townscape significance. |
| Location | Corner Thames & Wear Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | Protection excludes the 1975 extension. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | |
| HNZ Register # | 5373 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 16 and Pt Sec 15 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru (OT222/239) | | |

| HH 07 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Grammar School (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 7 Blk XCV Ōamaru Town. The listing excludes the modern hospital addition and the interior of the Ōamaru Grammar School (Former). See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | Statement of Significance The former Ōamaru Grammar School, opened in 1875 in a building designed by Ōamaru architect Thomas Forrester, has social, historical and architectural significance. Its chaste design, reflecting perhaps the 'disciplined scholastic environment' of the time, recalls the developing importance of secondary education in 19 th century Otago. |
| Location | 9 Severn Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2287 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 7 Blk XCV Ōamaru Town (OT13A/153) | | |

| HH 08 | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Gaol Stables (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 483791. | Statement of Significance: These stone stables are the only remaining building associated with Ōamaru's first gaol, erected in late 1868 and designed by Ōamaru architect J.E. Clarke. The stables survived the demolition or removal of other structures associated with the gaol in November 1921. The threatened demolition in the 1980s prompted community efforts to preserve the town's heritage buildings. The former Gaol Stables have historical, architectural, archaeological and community significance. |
| Location | Thames Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 483791 (684128) | | |

| HH 09 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Athenaeum and Mechanics Institute (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 19773. The listing excludes the interior of the building. | Statement of Significance: Designed by architect Thomas Forrester, the Ōamaru Athenaeum and Mechanic's Institute stands as a monument to this early cultural institution. Built in Neo-Classical style on a prominent corner site on Ōamaru's main street, the Athenaeum and Mechanic's Institute had many international and national precedents. The Classical style is representative of learning and culture appropriate to the functions of learning institutions, and in the New Zealand context reproduced the 'reassuring forms and symbols of European civilisation in order to lend its cultural life an air of legitimacy and tradition'. |
| Location | Corner 58-60 Thames & Steward Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2272 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 21229 (OT13A/1386) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| HH 10 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Chief Post Office (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 1 DP 21229. | Statement of Significance: This grand building was designed in the French style by architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon in 1883. The building has historical, architectural and social significance as a testament to the importance of communication and postal services in nineteenth century New Zealand, and as 'the most splendid and ambitious monument to civic pride built in Ōamaru'. Ōamaru Post Office is one of the most ornate and impressive post offices in provincial towns in New Zealand and as such it marks a significant development in the public importance attached to such buildings. It was also a mark of the commercial development of Ōamaru in the 1880s. |
| Location | 20 Thames Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | The listing excludes the interior of the building, except for the chamber doors and clock tower. | |
| HNZ Register # | 2294 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 21229 (OT13A/1386) | | |
| | | | |
| HH 11 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Crown Flour Mills (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Secs 1-4 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru and Lots 2 and 6 DP 6043. | Statement of Significance: The Crown Flour Mills (Former) building was constructed in 1878 for millers J.T. Evans and Company and represents the importance of flour milling in the district's history. Designed by architect James Johnston, the mill is an important survivor from North Otago's flour-milling boom of the 1870s and 1880s and is a key element in Ōamaru's streetscape. It has historical, aesthetic, and architectural significance. |
| Location | 1 Meek Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | The listing includes only the 1878 flour mill building. | |
| HNZ Register # | 2285 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Secs 1-2 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT225/261) | | |
| | | | |
| | | See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | |
| HH 12 | | | |
| | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Phoenix Bowling Club Pavilion | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Part of Pt Sec 8 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: The Phoenix Bowling Club Pavilion and greens have historical and community significance for their association with the second oldest bowling club in Ōamaru – formed in 1886. The pavilion and green have architectural and aesthetic significance as an example of an early twentieth sports pavilion designed by important Ōamaru architect J.M. Forrester built in Arts and Crafts style in Ōamaru stone in an attractive setting alongside the historic Meek's Mill, close to Takaro Park. |
| Location | 2 Meek Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 8 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT320/178) | | |
| | | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| HH 13 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Post Office (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 21229. | Statement of Significance: Opened in 1864, this small stone building, home to Ōamaru's first post office, has historical, architectural, townscape and community significance as the town's oldest public building. Designed by prominent Dunedin architectural partnership Mason and Clayton, it is a fine simple Italianate building which forms a striking contrast with the later post office building alongside. Though small, this is a very distinctive building among the larger and more ornate Ōamaru stone buildings of Thames Street. |
| Location | 12 Thames Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | The listing excludes the interior of the building. | |
| HNZ Register # | 4686 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 3 DP 21229 (OT13A/1386) | | |
| HH 14 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Bank of Otago (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 2 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: When it was built in 1870, the Bank of Otago, designed by prominent Dunedin architect R.A. Lawson was described as, 'one of the finest buildings in the town, or even in the Province.' The Italian Renaissance Palazzo style building has aesthetic, historical, architectural and townscape significance as a 'tour de force', a grand representation of the importance of banking and finance in colonial New Zealand. |
| Location | 11 Thames Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 363 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 2 Block IV Town of Ōamaru (OT8B/50) | | |
| HH 15 | | | |
| Name (Original) | World War I Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as road reserve surrounding the memorial (see Map 76). | Statement of Significance: Ōamaru's World War One Memorial stands sentinel in the middle of Thames Street. Against the backdrop of a 13-metre-tall tapering column of Sicilian marble (set on a base of granite), T.J. Clapperton's bronze soldier consoles a small child (who symbolises the ideals of humanity for which the war was believed to have been fought). The memorial has historical and symbolic significance as a reminder of the sacrifice of the people of Ōamaru during the 1914-18 conflict. |
| Location | Thames Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2316 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Road reserve | | |

| HH 16 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Fallen Troopers' Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as the road reserve surrounding the memorial (see Map 60). | Statement of Significance: The South African War (or Second Anglo-Boer War, 1899-1902) was the first overseas conflict to involve New Zealand troops. Communities were quick to memorialise their dead – in Ōamaru, businessman William Grave raised most of the money for the memorial designed by Bergamini and Reid. The Fallen Troopers' Memorial stands as 'an imperishable tribute to the memories' of North Otago's sons 'whose valour ended in their sepulchre in a strange and far distant land'. It has aesthetic, historical, architectural and commemorative significance. |
| Location | Thames Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2273 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Road Reserve | | |

| HH 17 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Bank of New South Wales (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: The Bank of New South Wales (Former), designed by pre-eminent architect Robert Arthur Lawson in 1882, stands as a landmark building on Thames Street. The Bank of New South Wales (Former) is one of Ōamaru's most distinguished buildings, sitting alongside the National Bank, also designed by R.A. Lawson. It is a key building in the history of New Zealand bank architecture by an architect of national importance. Historically it was constructed at a time when Ōamaru was expanding and illustrates the importance of banking within the commercial life of the town. |
| Location | 9 Thames Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2316 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 1 Block IV Town of Ōamaru (OT27/269) | | |

| HH 18 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Thames Street Bridge (over Ōamaru Creek) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as part of the railway land and road reserve (see Map 76). | Statement of Significance: The Thames Street Bridge, built in 1861 and widened in 1876, links the civic and commercial buildings on Thames Street with the grain-stores and working spaces in Harbour Street. The bridge has special historical and architectural significance, being one of the earliest limestone structures built in Ōamaru and one of the widest bridges in the country at the time it was built. |
| Location | Thames Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2305 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Road reserve | | |

| HH 19 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Colonial Bank of New Zealand (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 31-32 DP 88. Interior protection is limited to the main stair, 3 ceiling roses on the ground floor and any original architraving, window surrounds and skirting. | Statement of Significance: The Colonial Bank of New Zealand opened its first premises on Tyne Street in 1876. Thomas Forrester designed the new ‘temple of mammon’ which presented, according to the Ōamaru Mail, ‘a very pleasing appearance.’ Offices were built to the east of the Colonial Bank for the South British Insurance Company in 1881. The building has architectural, historical and social significance for its role as a provincial financial institution and for its strong visual contribution to the character of the centre of Ōamaru. See also: Schedule of Character Contributing Buildings, Colonial Bank of New Zealand Offices, CB 18. |
| Location | Corner 1 Thames Street & Itchen Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2279 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 31-32 DP 88 (OT15C/1041) | | |

| HH 20 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | St Luke’s Anglican Church and Vicarage | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 13-16 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/57, OT231/60 and OT36/263). | Statement of Significance: St Luke’s Anglican Church was designed by Dunedin architects Edward Rumsay and Adam Jackson in Gothic style and has architectural, historical and spiritual significance as an outstanding landmark in Ōamaru. The spire is 127 feet high and topped with a stone cross. Other notable features of the church include the World War One Memorial - the ‘Fallen Soldiers’ Memorial’ dedicated in 1920. The memorial ‘comprises a stained-glass window depicting the images of a soldier, St Luke and Jesus; and three panels made from glazed tiles in cast iron and timber frames. The substantial Arts and Crafts style St Luke’s Vicarage, built in 1908-1909, has architectural significance in its design by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon. Along with the Sunday School (which includes the Parish Office), it has historical significance, representing the community life and religious education within the Anglican church in Ōamaru. The buildings have special townscape and landmark significance. See also: Schedule of Character Contributing Buildings: St Luke’s Parish Hall, CB 05. |
| Location | Corner 2A Tees & Itchen Street and 3 Wharfe Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4365 and 4484 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 13-14 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/57) and Sec 15-16 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/60 and OT36/263) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| HH 21 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Lane's Pharmacy (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 12 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: Dating from around 1868, and as such one of the earliest surviving business premises in Ōamaru, this plainly detailed two storey limestone building combined Edward Lane's pharmacy with Lane's upstairs residence. Lane was a well-known businessman responsible for the iconic 'Lane's Emulsion' tonic. Lane's Pharmacy is associated with similarly early adjoining shops on Tees Street and has aesthetic, architectural, and historical significance. |
| Location | 2 Tees Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 12 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/79) | | |
| HH 22 NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | The Victoria Home for Aged and Incurables (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 361355. The listing excludes the interior and the 1960s addition. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | Statement of Significance: The Victoria Home, located on a prominent site overlooking Ōamaru harbour, was erected in 1897 as a benevolent institution providing accommodation for those in straitened circumstances. Designed by John Megget Forrester, the institution was named to commemorate the Diamond Jubilee of Queen Victoria. The Victoria Home is a rare and exceptional surviving example of a 19 th century benevolent institution building with links back to Ōamaru's earliest history as the site of the town's immigration barracks and has outstanding archaeological, historical, social, and architectural significance. While there have been changes to the building, its early design and form are still readable. Its form and position are key elements overlooking the historic Ōamaru Harbour and township. |
| Location | 3 Test Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 62 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 361355 (255583) | | |
| HH 23 | | | |
| Name (Original) | AMP Society Building (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 12 Blk III Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: This prominent Italianate corner building was designed by Forrester on the corner of Itchen and Tees Streets as Hood and Shennan's Drapery in 1871. The building was extended along Tees Street in 1875. The façade was remodelled by Forrester and Lemon in 1885 for the AMP Society's offices, giving the building its current appearance. The design included what architectural historian Conal McCarthy describes as 'the magnificent marble statue group' 'Amicus' which was placed on the corner parapet. The building has special aesthetic, architectural and historical significance. |
| Location | Corner 1 Tees Street and Itchen Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2278 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 12 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT75/298) | | |

| HH 24 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | J.G. Flett's Bookstore (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 4109. | Statement of Significance: This modest Ōamaru stone shop built in 1871 for bookseller James Grinton (J.G.) Flett was designed by well-known Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon. The 1870s expansion of Ōamaru's retail premises saw larger two-storey premises built on Thames, Itchen and Tyne Streets. Scottish-born J.G. Flett's two storey shop was among the earliest of the larger buildings which replaced the first small shops. It has historical, townscape and architectural significance. |
| Location | 19 Itchen Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4628 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 4109 (OT246/159) | | |

| HH 25 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Star and Garter Hotel (Former) and Star and Garter Stables (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 2 and Lots 3-7 DP 2633. The listing excludes the interior of the Star & Garter Hotel (Former). The listing excludes the concrete block rear extension to 11-13 Itchen Street. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | Statement of Significance: The Star and Garter Hotel, designed by Dunedin architect R.A. Lawson, and built between 1866 and 1868, set the standard for hotel accommodation in Ōamaru, and is a special example of Victorian Italianate architecture in the Ōamaru Historic Precinct. It has historical, architectural and townscape significance and occupies the site of Ōamaru's first accommodation house. The Stables are perhaps Ōamaru's earliest surviving building. This small stone outbuilding, also known as the 'Men's Hotel' or the 'Bullock Drivers' House' provided stabling and perhaps a place to stay for bullockies and wagoners in the early 1860s. It has historical and architectural significance. It consisted of a long room with 18 bunks in three tiers, 9 on each side, with a wide passage down the centre. The stables are located at the rear of 11-15 Itchen Street. |
| Location | 11-17 Itchen Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | Both A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 3219 and 4880 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Hotel: Pt Lot 2 (OT194/27), Lots 3-7 DP 2633 (OT194/27) Stables: Pt Lot 2 DP 2633 (OT194/27) | | |

| HH 26 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Spence and Bee's Store (Former) and Shrimski's Sale Room (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting of both buildings includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 6417. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | Statement of Significance: Originally the shop had an ornate Italianate façade notable for its corner pediment, and repeated pediments above the parapet. Although much of the architectural detail has been removed, the limestone construction and corner location give the building architectural, historical and streetscape significance. Significant as an early business premises in Ōamaru's first business district. Its scale reflects the beginnings of the town before the development of the grand architecture. Shrimski and Moss were significant figures in the development of the fledgling settlement in the 1860s and early 1870s. The building continues as a retail premises, carrying on its 19th century legacy. |
| Location | Corner 1 Itchen Street and Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | Both A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4693 and 4692 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 6417 (OT330/113) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 27 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Freezing Works (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 5-8 DP 285. | Statement of Significance: The Ōamaru Freezing Works (Former), opened in February 1886, are thought to be New Zealand's oldest surviving freezing works. Prominent Ōamaru architect Thomas Forrester designed the works. They provide a link to the early years of one of the country's most important industries. The relatively unaltered state of the Ōamaru Freezing Works (Former) makes them an important example of an early freezing works complex. |
| Location | Esplanade Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 3217 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 5-8 DP 285 Harbour Board Endowment Ōamaru Town (OT15B/743) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| HH 28 | | | |
| Name (Original) | New Zealand Elevator Company's Building (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 9-10 DP 285. | Statement of Significance: Once a gigantic and imposing structure, the New Zealand Elevator Company's Building was designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon in 1881 to house a gargantuan machine used to move, sort and dry grain. It sits at the intersection of Itchen, Tyne and Humber Streets on Harbour Board land reclaimed from the Ōamaru Creek lagoon. This building stands as a monument to a marvel of engineering and the culmination of the booming grain-based economy that saw Ōamaru flourish in the 1870s and 1880s. In January 1920, the store was gutted by a devastating fire, and it was subsequently remodelled. This building has outstanding technological value and special archaeological, architectural, and historical significance.' |
| Location | Corner of Itchen, Humber & Tyne Streets, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4881 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 9 DP 285 Harbour Board Endowment, Ōamaru Town (349401 and 482832) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 29 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Connell and Clowes Store (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 29-30 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: Connell and Clowes' Store was designed by Ōamaru's leading architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon in 1881. It is a landmark building sitting on a prominent corner site on the north side of Harbour Street, the narrow thoroughfare notable for its outstanding industrial Victorian streetscape, particularly the grain stores, in Ōamaru's Historic Precinct. The somewhat irregularly shaped building has decorative façade to both Harbour and Tyne Streets, with the north and east facades of a utilitarian design. Although plainer in style the façade makes a visual link to the Criterion Hotel across Harbour Street. The façade is divided into even bays, each with paired round-headed windows. The landmark store has aesthetic, architectural and historic significance. |
| Location | Corner 1 Tyne & Harbour Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2283 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 29-30 DP 88 (OT18C/649 and 9985) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HH 30 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Criterion Hotel and Connell and Clowes | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 25-28 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: Ōamaru's Criterion Hotel designed by architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon in elaborate Italianate style and opened in 1877, is located on a prominent wedge-shaped corner site. The building has special architectural, historical and social significance as an ornate reminder of Ōamaru's prosperity. The Criterion incorporated rooms above Connell and Clowes premises that were being erected at the same time. This was Connell and Clowes' first store and offices with the design forming part of the Criterion's façade, although the businesses and the buildings were separate, as made clear by the entrance which has 'Connell and Clowes' on the pediment on the first floor. The Criterion is a very elaborate architectural composition which Forrester and Lemon used as the pattern for all their hotels and many other commercial buildings. It is the best example of the lavish Victorian Italianate style popular for hotels at the time, and set the standard for later commercial architecture in the Harbour/Tyne Street area. |
| Location | Corner 3-5 Tyne Street & Harbour Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4689 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 27- 28 DP 88 (311067 and 800120) and Lots 25-26 DP 88 (OT18C/648) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| HH 31 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Harbour Board Office (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 332876. | Statement of Significance: Built in 1876, the Ōamaru Harbour Board Office is one of the first public buildings designed by Forrester and Lemon. It is an important link with the development of Ōamaru Harbour, serving as the Board's headquarters right through the extensive port construction. The heavily embellished Venetian style of the building was thought appropriate to the Board's sense of importance and prosperity. Cementing Forrester and Lemon's reputation as the town's principal architects, the offices have aesthetic, architectural and historical significance. |
| Location | 2 Harbour Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4381 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 332876 (134675 and 210000) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|---|
| HH 32 | | | |
| Name (Original) | AH Maude's Stores (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: Built in 1875, A.H. Maude's grain store was among the early buildings built on Ōamaru's newly formed Harbour Street. The store is built of local greystone from the 'Corporation quarry', a unique material in this otherwise limestone precinct. The stone is roughly worked, and the only decoration is the contrasting quoins around the windows and the central doorway. The gable ends are visible to Harbour Street, not concealed by a parapet as with the adjoining buildings. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | 4A and 4B Harbour Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4691 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 88 (134676) | | |

| HH 33 | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | J and T Meek's Grain Store (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: J and T Meek's Grain Store designed by Forrester and Lemon, is an ornately detailed building standing alongside the other stone stores on Harbour Street. Built in 1876-77, ten years after the Meeks established their flour mill, this store represents the wealth and prosperity that grew from the grain industry in the 1870s, and that is expressed in Ōamaru's outstanding Victorian architecture. The building has a large arched central doorway, with symmetrically placed arched windows either side. The store has an ornate entablature and fine detailing on the main façade. It has a single gable running the length of the building with a clerestory providing natural light to the interior. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | 6 Harbour Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2288 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 3 DP 88 (OT18C/519) | | |

| HH 34 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Sumpter's Grain Store (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 4 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: Designed by Forrester and Lemon in Venetian Palazzo style, this 1878 ornately detailed two-storey grain store was built for prominent Ōamaru businessman George Sumpter, a significant figure in commercial and political circles. The building has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | 8 Harbour Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4885 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 4 DP 88 (OT18C/520) | | |

| HH 35 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Anderson and Co. Flour and Grain Merchants Store (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 5 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: Anderson and Co. Flour and Grain Merchants' Store (Former), built between 1875 and 1881, is associated with the significant grain and flour milling industry in North Otago. The store was built in two stages, the rear of the store, designed by John Lemon, was built first, of concrete, with the handsome Ōamaru stone building at the front of the section following in 1877 in 'Italian style'. The store has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | 10 Harbour Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4627 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 5 DP 88 (OT18C/521) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--|
| HH 36 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Neill Brothers' Store (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 6 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: This grain store was designed by John Lemon and built for merchants Neill Brothers in 1882. The store is a significant reminder of the wealth built on commerce in North Otago in the 1870s and early 1880s. The store has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | 12 Harbour Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4647 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 6 DP 88 (OT18C/521) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| HH 37 | | | |
| Name (Original) | New Zealand Loan and Mercantile Agency Company Grain Store (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 7-8 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: This massive and handsomely detailed grain store, built in 1882 for the country's then largest stock and station agency, the New Zealand Loan and Mercantile Agency Company Ltd (NZLMA), is a landmark building in Ōamaru's Historic Precinct. Located on the corner of Harbour and Wansbeck Streets, when it was opened it was touted as the country's largest grain store. Its prominent site and proportions show the scale and wealth of the nineteenth century grain industry. The building is three storeyed in the Florentine Renaissance style with rusticated ground floor and shallow piers rising through three storeys to the main cornice. The original grain elevators remain in the building. It has aesthetic, architectural, technological and historic significance. |
| Location | 14 Harbour Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 354 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 7-8 DP 88 (OT294/243 and 800104) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| HH 38 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Custom House (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 25 Blk III Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: This austere Custom House, opened in 1884, housed Her Majesty's Customs collectors who oversaw the collection of duties and taxes for the Customs Department. The Custom House has architectural significance as the building was designed by prominent Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon; it also has aesthetic, historical and townscape significance as part of Ōamaru's Historic Precinct. |
| Location | 29 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 3461 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 25 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT3A/292) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| HH 39 | | | |
| Name (Original) | T.H. Brown's Store (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 9-10 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: T.H. Brown's store was built in 1876 and on its completion was described as one of the most attractive single storey store buildings in the Harbour/Tyne Street area. Designed by architect James Brown Johnston, it sits along other designs of Johnston's on Tyne Street (including the outstanding former Smith's Grain Store), as examples of the exuberant Victorian streetscape for which Ōamaru's historic area is known. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | 25 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2289 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 9-10 DP 88 (OT413/83 & 298478) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| HH 40 | | | |
| Name (Original) | F H Townsend's Store (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 11-12 DP 88. The listing does not include the 1960's eastern portion of the building. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | Statement of Significance: F H Townsend's Store (Former), designed and built by Ōamaru builder Samuel Wates in 1875, served as both residence and business premises for merchant Francis Townsend. The plainly detailed building is one of the significant elements in the outstanding Victorian streetscape for which Ōamaru is renowned. It has aesthetic, architectural and historical significance. |
| Location | 23 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4694 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 11-12 DP 88 (OT413/83 and 8156) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 41 | | | |
| Name (Original) | T.H. Brown and Co.'s Auction Mart (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 15-16 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: This modest single storey Ōamaru stone building, built in 1883, housed the auction rooms of general merchant and commission agent Thomas. Brown. It is thought that James Johnston also designed the auction mart for Brown. He made a strong contribution of Ōamaru's Victorian streetscape. It has aesthetic, architectural and historical significance. |
| Location | 17 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4687 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 15-16 DP 88 (OT413/83 and 28201) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--|---|
| HH 42 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Exchange Chambers (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 18-19 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: The Exchange Chambers were built for Ōamaru merchant George Sumpter in 1876. Designed in a simplified Italianate style by architect Thomas Forrester, the two-storey building is a significant element in the outstanding Victorian streetscape in the Ōamaru Historic Area. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | 13 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2276 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 18–19 DP 88 (OT18C/646) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 43 | | | |
| Name (Original) | National Mortgage and Agency Company Limited Building (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 20-21 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: This single storey Ōamaru stone building is a smaller version of neighbouring Exchange Chambers, and dates from the late 1870s or early 1880s. The building had aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | 11 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2275 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 20-21 DP 88 (OT18C/646) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 44 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Smith's Grain Store (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 22-23 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: Smith's Grain Store (Former) was described on its opening in March 1882 as more of a 'temple of art than a grain store.' It is an outstanding example of the ornate Victorian architecture for which Ōamaru is renowned. James Johnston designed the two-storey grain store in Italianate style. The building has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | 9 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4380 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 22–23 DP 88, (OT18C/647 and 9680) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---|
| HH 45 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Union Offices (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 24 DP 88. | Statement of Significance: The Union Offices were designed by Ōamaru architects and civil engineers Brinsley and Stewart and built for commission agent William Aitken in 1877. The North Otago Times described the building as in the 'Corinthian style': 'on the front of the ground floor are square columns, with carved capitals and cornice, and on the upper storey, three-quarter round columns and capitals, and medallion cornice.' The Union Offices also has a frontage to Harbour Street. The building is an integral part of the outstanding Victorian streetscape. The offices have aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | 7 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2307 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 24 DP 88 (OT18C/647, 9680) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---|--|
| HH 46 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Commercial Buildings | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 5750. | Statement of Significance: Built in the later 1860s as retail premises, the two small buildings fronting Tyne Street represent early commercial architecture on Tyne Street, the centre of Ōamaru's commerce in the 1860s. They are among the first generation of stone buildings marking the move from temporary timber and iron buildings of the early 1860s. While modest in scale both were carefully detailed (some detail now lost). Their survival tells the story of Ōamaru before the prosperity and grand architecture of the 1870s. The buildings have historical, architectural and townscape significance. To the rear of street front buildings are bakers' ovens—remaining from a larger bakehouse structure associated with the Spence and Bee's Store on Itchen Street. Likely built in the 1880s, a limestone bank of bakers' ovens remains with several door openings. Some cast metal doors remain in situ as does the gable end wall with chimney remains. The ovens have archaeological, technological and historical significance as a rare surviving example of commercial bakers' ovens in a town setting. |
| Location | 6 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2280 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 3 DP 5750 (OT316/69) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| HH 47 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Dalgety, Rattray and Co's. Store (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 9 Blk III Town of Ōamaru and part of the land described as Pt Sec 14 Blk III Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance This large store built for merchants Dalgety, Rattray and Co. and designed by prominent Dunedin architect David Ross in 1864, is one of the oldest surviving commercial buildings in Ōamaru. In 1929 the building was converted into the Scottish Hall, home for the North Otago Scottish Society Incorporated. In 1940 the building was enlarged with additions to the rear. The store has architectural, historical and aesthetic significance. |
| Location | 10 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 3224 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 9 and 14 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT244/172) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| HH 48 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Union Bank of Australia Building (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 7-8 Blk III Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: The former Union Bank of Australia was designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon and opened in 1879. It has historical, architectural and townscape significance as 'an early example of the Venetian palazzo style' and one of the partnership's finest bank buildings. It was a symbol of Ōamaru's growing prosperity. |
| Location | 12 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2306 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 7-8 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT5A/805) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 49 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Mail Office and Hodge and Jones Saddlery (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 5 DP 2023. | Statement of Significance: Built in 1884 as home of the Ōamaru Mail and of saddlery business Hodge and Jones, this modest stone building has a strong association with significant newspaperman and politician George Jones. Now surrounded by the adjoining engineering works, this building is a significant survivor of the Victorian era. It has aesthetic, architectural and historical significance. |
| Location | 16 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | |
| HNZ Register # | 3365 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 5 DP 2023 (OT8C/322) | | |
| HH 50 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Harbour Rail corridor | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 487054; Lot 4 DP 487054; Sec 1 SO 24382; Lot 100 DP 487054 (LINZ SUI 7604597); Lot 6 DP 489087; Lot 3 531292; Sec 6 SO 500094; Lot 1 DP 487054 (LINZ SUI 7604586); Sec 7 SO 500094; Sec 9 500094 and the eastward parcel (yet unlabelled), Legal Road; and the rail lines thereon. | Statement of Significance: Established in the 1870s, Ōamaru was a classic 'railway port' – all freight, was handled in railway wagons. Wharf sidings linked shipping with the main trunk line – a key to Ōamaru's trade. The surviving rail corridor, with lines intact, has historical, and technological significance. |
| Location | Itchen Street to the Ōamaru Harbour Rail Head, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 3 DP 487054 (RT 814655); Lot 4 DP 487054 (RT 696031); Sec 1 SO 24382 (RT 748252); Lot 100 DP 487054 (LINZ SUI 7604597); Lot 6 DP 489087 (RT 814655); Lot 3 531292 (RT 866587); Sec 6 SO 500094 (RT 814655); Lot 1 DP 487054 (LINZ SUI 7604586); Sec 7 SO 500094 (RT 814655); Sec 9 500094 (RT 814653) and the eastward parcel (yet un-labelled) and Legal Road | | |
| HH 51 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Northern Hotel (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes Sec 11 Blk II Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: Built in 1879, replacing the original 1860 Northern Hotel, this Italianate corner building was designed by pre-eminent Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon. Its location recalls the history of this area as the centre of Ōamaru close to the railway station and the harbour, prior to the relocation of the railway station to Humber Street. Continuing the style of Forrester and Lemon's earlier Commercial and the Criterion Hotels, this prominent hotel has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | Corner 11 Wansbeck Street and Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | The listing excludes the 1970s warehouse extension to south of hotel. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | |
| HNZ Register # | 2292 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 11 Blk II Town of Ōamaru (OT198/8) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| HH 52 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Morris' Buildings (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 8249. | Statement of Significance: Built in 1879, Morris' Buildings (Former) are a terrace of shops on Wansbeck Street at the edge of the harbour business district in Ōamaru; they have aesthetic, historical and architectural significance as they were designed by the distinguished Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon for Ōamaru saddler Thomas Morris. |
| Location | 13 Wansbeck Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4688 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 3 DP 8249 (OT383/249) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| HH53 NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Dalgety, Rattray and Company Manager's Cottage (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 407550. | Statement of Significance: This early timber cottage was probably built as the manager's residence for merchants Dalgety, Rattray and Company around 1861. As one of the earliest surviving residences in Ōamaru, and subsequently, as home to the North Otago Pottery Club since 1970, the cottage has historical, architectural, archaeological and community significance. This is a single storey colonial cottage of a form typical of the 1860s – symmetrical façade with a central front door flanked by multi-pane double hung sash windows and a cat-slide gable at the rear. A veranda runs across the front façade. |
| Location | 44 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 9701 | | |
| Map | 62 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 407550 (426518) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------|---|---|
| HH 54 | | | |
| Name (Original) | House | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot A DP 1226. | Statement of Significance: Likely built in 1865 this storey and a half timber house overlooking Ōamaru Harbour is an early residence from the first decade of settlement in Ōamaru. It has architectural and historical significance. |
| Location | 54 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2281 | | |
| Map | 62 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot A DP 1226 (OT109/10) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 55 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Harbour Breakwater and Macandrew Wharf | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 3 DP 426950. | Statement of Significance: Ōamaru Harbour Breakwater and Macandrew Wharf, designed by engineer John McGregor, were constructed to provide protection and safe berthing on the exposed North Otago coast, and have special historic, archaeological and technological significance. These structures made possible the port facilities that allowed Ōamaru's continued economic prominence in the nineteenth century and the creation of this outstanding Victorian and Edwardian town and harbourscape. |
| Location | Ōamaru Harbour | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4882 | | |
| Map | 62 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 3 DP 426950 (506033) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| HH 56 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Cape Wanbrow Military Area | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 79-80 Blk IV Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: Located on the prominent headland of Cape Wanbrow, these fortifications (incorporating the site of an earlier lighthouse) represent the countrywide efforts during World War 2 to defend New Zealand's coast from a feared Japanese invasion. The fortifications are part of a nationwide network of defence sites. They have archaeological, historical and technological significance. |
| Location | Bushy Beach Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 62 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 79-80 Blk IV Ōamaru SD | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HH 57 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Fenwick School War Memorial Gates | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Secs 11-12 Blk LXXV Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: As with many other schools, in the aftermath of World War One, South School (now Fenwick School) wanted to commemorate the service and lives lost of members of the school community. The South School War Memorial Gates located at the main entrance were unveiled on 3 June 1922 by Prime Minister William Massey. The memorial takes the form of a 9-foot-high structure made up of wrought iron gates each with a shield in the centre with the school monogram upon it. Six brick pillars support the gates and fence. On the pillars are mounted marble slabs on which the following words were carved 'Our glorious dead'. The memorial has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance. |
| Location | School gates 25A Arun Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 11-12 Blk LXXV Town of Ōamaru (OT225/142 and OT41/153) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| HH 58 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Columba Presbyterian Church (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 12 Blk XLI Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: Columba Presbyterian Church, designed by Ōamaru architectural firm Forrester and Lemon in Victorian Academic Classical style and built in 1882-1883 for the parishioners who lived in the south end of Ōamaru, is a landmark building, with aesthetic, architectural, historical and spiritual significance. Its solemn presence on a prominent hillside site overlooking Ōamaru Harbour emphasises the important role and rapid growth of the Presbyterian Church in nineteenth century Ōamaru. |
| Location | 33 Wansbeck St, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7313 | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 12 Blk XLI Town of Ōamaru (OT9/152) | | |
| HH 59 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Wansbeck Street Masonic Lodge Buildings | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 16691. | Statement of Significance: The pair of buildings (built in 1876 and 1933), their meaning concealed from their public faces as is usual with Masonic buildings, are unique in presenting a continuum of Masonic history in Ōamaru from 1876 to the current day. Representing the work of two Masonic member architects (Thomas Glass and J.M. Forrester), and providing a network of members who supported each other, many of whom were prominent businessmen and politicians, these buildings have aesthetic, architectural, historical, social and cultural significance. |
| Location | Wansbeck Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 16691 (OT7C/122) | | |
| HH 60 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Pen-y-bryn Homestead | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Lots 1-3 DP 3256. | Statement of Significance: Pen-y-bryn, which means "top of the hill" when translated from Welsh, is a timber gentleman's residence designed in 1889 by Forrester and Lemon in Tudor Revival style for businessman John Bulleid. The most ambitious and opulent of Forrester and Lemon's residential designs, Pen-y-bryn stands as a visible reminder of the relationship which existed between North Otago's foremost architectural practice and Ōamaru's leading businessmen in the late nineteenth century. The house also illustrates John Bulleid's desire to proclaim his success and status in New Zealand by recalling the taste and architecture of Great Britain. Pen-y-bryn has outstanding aesthetic, architectural and historical significance. |
| Location | 41 Towey Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 356 | | |
| Map | 60/61 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Lots 1 and 3 DP 3256 (OT328/3) and Pt Lot 2 DP 3256 (OT203/174) | | |

| HH 61 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Glendale | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 21375. | Statement of Significance: Glendale is a grand 'gentleman's residence' designed by Ōamaru architect J.M Forrester for farmer, local body politician and businessman William Hugh Paterson in 1909. Completed in 1910, the two storey Ōamaru stone house is notable for the quality of its materials and design. It is a villa-style Arts and Crafts influenced residence with associated outbuildings set in generous grounds. It has architectural, aesthetic and historical significance. |
| Location | 11 Arthur Street, Holmes Hill, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 59 and 61 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 21375 (OT13B/462) | | |

| HH 62 | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Junction Hotel (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 8132. The listing excludes the interior of the building and outbuildings. | Statement of Significance: The Junction Hotel is a significant landmark on the southern entrance to Ōamaru. In design and decoration, it is similar in style to the Ōamaru stone buildings which the town is renowned for. Its positioning on a prominent hilltop site is an indication of its past use for accommodation largely by visiting farmers, due to its proximity to grazing and the sale yards for stock. The story it tells of financial difficulty and bankruptcy is one not always as evident in stories of our colonial past. Its subsequent history including the de-licensing as a result of the vote for No License in 1906 gives an interesting indication of the effects of prohibition with the building rendered useless for its original function as a licensed premises for the next 50 years. The former hotel has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | 62 Wansbeck Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7638 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 7022 (OT358/50) | | |

| HH 63 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Name (Original) | 1927 Bungalow | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 12 Blk XCI Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: The house at 39 Stour Street is a single storey weatherboard dwelling, with a hip and valley roof and a wide cross gable. Both original fireplaces and chimneys are still intact. Its façade has relatively plain decoration, with a short-covered porch, and a bay window. Internally it has the structure of a villa, with a wide entrance hallway separating the front rooms (including the parlour); the hallway also contains a crafted reredos which separates off the rest of the house. However, it also exhibits features more commonly associated with bungalows such as the wide, low pitches gables, and the scalloped shingles over the gables and bay window. The house at 39 Stour Street has architectural and historical significance as a representative example of a transitional villa-bungalow with many surviving interior features. |
| Location | 39 Stour Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 12 Blk XCI Town of Ōamaru (OT15C/557) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HH 64 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Hassell's Windmill remains | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 19 Blk LXXXVIII Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: From 1867 until its demolition in 1909 James Hassell's wind-powered flour mill was a landmark building that could be seen from all over Ōamaru. Eight storeys high and built of limestone blocks it was a relatively unusual structure but not a very successful mill. All that remain are the foundations, now located behind a private residence, which have historical and archaeological significance and are a reminder of Hassell's enterprising business and of the history and significance of flour milling in nineteenth century Ōamaru. Hassell's Windmill was the only limestone block tower mill in New Zealand and is the only remaining wind-powered flour mill in situ, albeit in ruins. As such, the remains have technological value and can contribute to our knowledge of the construction and use of such windmills. |
| Location | 5 Stour Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7314 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 19 Block LXXXVIII Town of Ōamaru (OT225/243) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| HH 65 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Severn Street Triple Stone Terraces | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes road reserve, known as Severn Street Triple Stone Terraces. | Statement of Significance: Built in 1929 with support from the Ōamaru Beautifying Society and paid for in part by street collections and donations led by Dr Alexander Douglas, the three tier terraced walls represent community efforts to improve the town. A landmark alongside State Highway One and providing a backdrop to the memorial oaks along Severn Street, the terraces have aesthetic, historic and townscape significance. |
| Location | Severn Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2303 | | |
| Map | 60 and 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Road reserve | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HH 66 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Garden of Memories WWII memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 1 and 3 DP 7552. | Statement of Significance: As North Otago's 'central' war memorial representing those of the district who served and died in World War Two and the following conflicts, Ōamaru's Garden of Memories has aesthetic, architectural, historical and commemorative significance. Unveiled in 1950, featuring gardens, a stone arch and shrine to the fallen, it was designed by architect James Craig. |
| Location | Corner of Itchen & Severn Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 76 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 1 and 3 DP 7552 (Local Purpose Reserve (Memorial Garden)) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 67 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Public Gardens structures: Wonderland Statue Craig Memorial Fountain Japanese Red Bridge The Greenhouse Elderslie Summer House; and Band Rotunda | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 317966. | Statement of Significance: Ōamaru Public Gardens were established in 1876 and are recognised nationally as a 'Garden of Significance'. Several structures are recognised individually: The Wonderland Statue was unveiled in 1927 and depicts a boy and a girl absorbed by the fairy land revealed to them, recalling the curiosity and imagination of childhood. Sculpted by renowned Scottish sculptor Sir Thomas Clapperton and inspired by Sir George Frampton's 1913 Peter Pan sculpture in London's Kensington Gardens, the statue has historic, cultural and social significance. The Craig Memorial Fountain, built from funds bequeathed by timber merchant James Craig is one of the centrepieces of Gardens, and has aesthetic and historic significance. The fountain was opened during the Floral Fete in 1914. The Japanese Red Bridge arched timber bridge, designed by Ōamaru architect Ivan Steenson in 1929, and inspired by the Shinkyo Bridge at the Nikko Temple in Tochigi prefecture of Japan, has architectural significance. Crossing Ōamaru Creek, the Japanese Bridge provides a striking link between the two parts of the Gardens. The greenhouse, opened in 1929, was designed by Ōamaru architect Ivan Steenson, and provides a protected environment to display frost tender plants in Ōamaru's cool climate. The greenhouse has architectural and historical significance. Built originally as a romantic retreat on John Reid's Elderslie Estate around 1877, but later gifted to the Ōamaru Public Gardens, the Elderslie Summer House provides a place of quiet retreat in the Gardens and has historic and architectural significance. The band rotunda, built 1912-13 in Arts and Crafts style, has been the venue for public performances and celebrations in the Ōamaru Public Gardens for one hundred years and has historical and architectural significance. |
| Location | Ōamaru Public Gardens, 39 Chelmer Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | All B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7149 , 7151 , 7152 , 7153 , 7150 and 7154 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 317966 (70398) | | |

| HH68 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Powerhouse | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 SO 23525. The listing excludes the interior. | Statement of Significance: The Ōamaru Powerhouse was designed by Ōamaru architect J.M. Forrester to house the equipment responsible for Ōamaru's electrical power supply. The design of the powerhouse represented a fusion of materials (concrete and stone with timber framing) and styles. The tall machinery hall, which sat in the middle of the street façade, was designed in a modernist style, with its most distinctive features being the array of three long vertical windows, and the imposing plain pilasters; flanking it on either side were single-storey offices built in an Arts and Craft style. It housed the power station from 1918-1954. Associated with it are the valves and pipeline that link it with Ōamaru's borough water race. While all the equipment has been removed and the building converted to offices and manufacturing, the building and site have historical, aesthetic and architectural significance representing the importance of power generation in Ōamaru in the first half of the 20th century. It links to the wider history of Ōamaru's outstandingly significant borough water race. |
| Location | 1 Cross Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Section 1 SO 23525 (OT14B/1143) | | |

| HH 69 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Police Station, Lock-up, Shed and former Stables | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 376154 and part of the land described as Sec 5 Blk XXV Town of Ōamaru. The Police Station interior protection is limited to the original stair, any original skirtings and window surrounds and decorative plaster ceilings. The listing excludes the modern addition to the north-east of the main building and the interior of the Lock-up. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | Statement of Significance: Ōamaru Police Station and the Lock Up, designed by Government Architect John Campbell, and opened in 1919. The buildings have historical, architectural and social significance, having been centre of policing in Ōamaru over their working life, and stand as substantially intact examples early twentieth century police buildings, providing evidence on the experience of incarceration and the practice of policing. Built of Ōamaru stone with a Marseilles tile roof, it is a two-storey block, with a flared hipped roof and a central gable with a porch on the front. |
| Location | 14-16 Severn Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2293 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 376154 (306279) and part of the land described as Sec 5 Blk XXV Town of Ōamaru (OT49/182) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| HH 70 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Fitzgerald House | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 28-29 Blk XXV Town of Ōamaru. The listing excludes the garage south of the house. | Statement of Significance: On a prominent corner site close to Ōamaru's central commercial district, sits an unusual yet striking residence. Combining two houses from c.1864 and c.1882, varying in age, size, and architectural styling, together they form one of Ōamaru's most imposing residences. Known as Fitzgerald House for many years, it was once simply known as 'The Doctor's House' for its association with Dr Albert Garland and later owners, including Dr Elspeth Fitzgerald. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical and townscape significance. |
| Location | 33 Coquet Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2277 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 28-29 Block XXV Town of Ōamaru (OT231/121) | | |
| HH 71 | | | |
| Name (Original) | St Paul's Manse (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 6 and Pt Sec 7 Blk XLIII Town of Ōamaru. The listing excludes the garage to the north of the manse. | Statement of Significance: This substantial two-storey timber residence was built in 1901 as the third manse for the St Paul's Presbyterian Church and was later home to a private maternity hospital. St Paul's Manse (Former) has historical and architectural significance; designed by Ōamaru architect John Megget Forrester, it stands as a reminder of the significance of the Presbyterian Church in early twentieth century Ōamaru and of the life of the incumbent minister. |
| Location | 24 Reed Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 3221 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 6 and Pt Sec 7 Blk XLIII Town of Ōamaru (OT226/40) | | |
| HH 72 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Hutcheson house | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 1 DP 1186. | Statement of Significance: David Hutcheson's House has at its core an early 1860s one and a half storey stone house, with late 19th century additions to the rear. The dwelling has archaeological, architectural, historical and aesthetic significance as an early Ōamaru residence and for its strong association with David Hutcheson, the developer of the Shag Point coalmine, limestone quarries and kilns at Ōamaru and Shag Valley, and Provincial Council member for first Ōamaru Country and then Moeraki. |
| Location | 49 Eden Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Lot 1 DP 1186 (OT261/172) | | |
| HH 73 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Hutcheson's Ōamaru Quarry and Kiln Site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 Blk XCVII Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: David Hutcheson's quarry and lime burning site, dating from 1860, is the earliest in North Otago. What remains at this site is obscured by scrubby plants and perhaps also a slip, but the site remains of special historic, archaeological and scientific significance. |
| Location | Torrige Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 57 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 1 Blk XCVIII Town of Ōamaru | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---|
| HH 74 | | | |
| Name (Original) | St Patrick's Catholic Basilica | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 27708. | Statement of Significance: Father John Mackay, Parish Priest in Ōamaru from 1890, wished to build a grand church that would serve and inspire his congregation. Architect Francis Petre was commissioned to put Mackay's ideas into a practical design. The Basilica was opened on 18 November 1894 and finally completed in 1918. It is a grand building on a highly visible site and part of a complex of buildings associated with the Catholic Church. The Basilica has outstanding aesthetic, architectural, historical, spiritual and townscape significance. |
| Location | 68 Reed Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | The listing excludes Dean O'Reilly Lounge building. | |
| HNZ Register # | 58 | | |
| Map | 58 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 27708 (OT19B/270) | See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--|--|
| HH 75 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Roman Catholic Presbytery | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 2 DP 27708. | Statement of Significance: Standing between St Patrick's Basilica and the former Rosary Convent, the Catholic Presbytery, built in 1905, has architectural and historic significance, recalling the significant role and presence of the Catholic community in Ōamaru and the contribution of the priests who lived there. |
| Location | 68 Reed Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2297 | | |
| Map | 58 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 27708 (OT19B/270) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| HH 76 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Rosary Convent & Chapel (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 2 DP 25696. | Statement of Significance: The Dominican Sisters first Ōamaru schoolhouse for the religious education of Ōamaru's daughters opened in 1882 on Reed Street to the rear of the residence of Archdeacon Coleman. The convent and school were expanded in the late 19th -early 20th century. The combined convent/school was designed by pre-eminent Catholic architect F.W. Petre. The chapel remains a place of worship for residents. The building has architectural, aesthetic, historic and townscape significance. |
| Location | 70 Reed Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2301 | | |
| Map | 58 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 25696 (OT19B/269) | | |

| HH 77 NEW LISTING | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Te Pākihi o Maru School war memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Secs 15-16 Blk XIX Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: The war memorial in its garden setting has aesthetic, commemorative and historical significance representing the school's way of honouring those former pupils who died in World War One. The memorial was relocated from its original wall mounted position in the 1950s. |
| Location | Te Pākihi o Maru School grounds, Reed Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 58 | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 15-16 Blk XIX Town of Ōamaru | | |

| HH 78 | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Meldrum Bake House (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 5699. | Statement of Significance: This diminutive building was built for Ōamaru baker Andrew Meldrum in 1879. Probably designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon, this distinctive building has historical and architectural significance as a nineteenth century bake house. |
| Location | 25 Usk Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 3218 | | |
| Map | 58 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 5699 (OT17A/1172) | | |

| HH 79 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Railway Station | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 1 DP 23827 and part of the land described as Pt Esplanade. | Statement of Significance: The former Ōamaru Railway Station, designed by Railways Department architect George Troup, and opened in October 1900, has architectural and historical significance as a typical station built in major provincial centres around the turn of the twentieth century. Rail heritage enthusiasts call this station 'Vintage Troup', meaning it was built in the first decade of the twentieth century to the design of railway architect George Troup. |
| Location | 43A Humber Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2295 | | |
| Map | 60 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 23827 (OT16A/30) and Pt Esplanade (OT16B/761) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 80 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Waitaki Girls' High School Junior High School building (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 5 Blk XVI Town of Ōamaru, and part of the land described as Pt Sec 6 Blk XVI Town of Ōamaru. | Statement of Significance: In the 1920s the government was experimenting with reorganizing primary education, introducing an Intermediate/Junior High School system to better prepare children for high school. Ōamaru was chosen as an experiment of 'attached' junior schools—with Waitaki Girls' High and Waitaki Boys' High Junior Schools added to the schools' existing departments (rather than functioning as independent schools as was the case in larger centres). A purpose built Junior High School building on the corner of Ouse and Thames streets was designed by architect Ivan Steenson of the partnership Forrester and Steenson and opened in 1928. The establishment of independent intermediate schools saw the Junior High School close in 1962. The building was incorporated into Waitaki Girls' High School. The former Junior School Building has aesthetic, architectural, historical, and community significance. |
| Location | 276 Thames Street, corner Ouse Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2312 | | |
| Map | 58 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 5 and Pt Sec 6 Block XVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/293) | | |
| HH 81 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Woollen Factory (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes Pt Sec 1 and 3 Blk I Ōamaru SD and Pt Lot 21 DP 60 and legal road. The listing excludes all the interiors and the wool store constructed in 2005. | Statement of Significance: The Ōamaru Woollen Factory Company opened on this site in 1918 and with its successor companies spans ninety years as a manufacturer of wool products, and as one of the largest employers in Ōamaru. The factory buildings reflect the changes in this important industry over the last century. The Ōamaru Woollen Factory represents the development over time of an extensive complex of industrial buildings built in the local vernacular material. |
| Location | 4 Spey Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 3225 | | |
| Map | 58 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 1 Blk I Ōamaru SD (OT374/198), Pt Sec 3 Blk I Ōamaru SD (OT184/228), Pt Lot 21 DP 60 (OT355/27) and legal road | | |
| HH 82 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Miller House (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 10 DP 4993. | Statement of Significance: Built as the family home of stone mason David Miller, this substantial residence designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon has historical and architectural significance. The Miller House, a grand Italianate residence, represents the life of a wealthy businessman and his family in nineteenth century Ōamaru. |
| Location | 42 Foyle Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2282 | | |
| Map | 54 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 10 DP 4993 (OT286/132) | | |

| HH 83 | | NEW ADDITIONS TO LISTING (MARKED WITH *) | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Waitaki Boys High School Structures: Junior School Building Hall of Memories Rectory (Former), Central and South Blocks World War Two Memorial* Milner Park Grandstand and Memorial Gateway* | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as part of Pt Sec 15 Blk I Ōamaru SD, Lot 41 DP 205 and part of the land described as Lots 40 and 42 DP 205. | Statement of Significance: Sitting at the southern edge of a quadrangle of impressive school buildings the Waitaki Boys' High School Junior High School (Former), represents the government's educational experiment with attached Junior High Schools in the 1920s. Along with its sister school at Waitaki Girls' High School, it was one of the earlier attached schools opening within existing high schools, a system that was later replaced with separate intermediate schools. |
| Location | 10 Waitaki Avenue, Ōamaru | The listing excludes the interiors of the Rectory (Former), Central and South Blocks. | The Hall of Memories was opened in 1927 by HRH The Duke of York (Later King George VI). It commemorates the war service of Waitaki residents in World Wars I and II, and, as a war memorial, it is unique in concept. It has been a focal point of school life for almost 60 years being used as an assembly hall and for all major functions in the school year as well as being visited by many distinguished persons. |
| District Plan Category | B (Junior School Building) A (Hall of Memories) A Rectory (Former), Central and South Blocks B (WWII Memorial) B (Milner Park Grandstand and Memorial Gateway) | The listing excludes the interior of the Junior High School (Former) as well as the remaining steel framed window and the 1990s addition on the south side of the building. | The former Rectory, the Central Block and the South Wing of Waitaki Boys' High School, built between 1883 and 1912, have an imposing architectural presence recalling the school's founding philosophy harking back to the English Public School and its academic and cultural model. These buildings have special architectural, historical and social significance. |
| HNZ Register # | 2308 , 2309 and 358 | | |
| Map | 55 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 15 Blk I Ōamaru SD (OT237/140) and Lot 41 DP 205 (OT265/135) | | The WW2 Memorial, located on a prominent site on the lawn outside the school's main block, is constructed from random rubble bluestone on concrete foundations. On the cairn are mounted two granite panels, on which, in relief, are etched the names of school Old Boys who died in these conflicts. The cairn has aesthetic, commemorative and historical significance. The Milner Park Grandstand, designed by Miller, White and Dunn, sits at the edge of Milner Park and incorporates a memorial gate, grandstand and pavilion commemorating rector Frank Milner's long service at the school. The opening of the gateway in December 1944 was tragic and poignant – soon after cutting the ribbon and while addressing the audience, Milner collapsed and died. The grandstand was built in the late 1950s and officially opened at the school's 75 th anniversary celebrations in 1958. The grandstand has historical, architectural, community and commemorative significance. |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| HH 84 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | Casa Nova House | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 11324. The listing includes the entire exterior building envelope, main foyer and stair, and original fireplaces. | Statement of Significance: Nestled near the foothills of Ōamaru's northern suburb, Casa Nova represents an outstanding example of mid-Victorian domestic architecture. Built in 1861 by gentleman owner and early run holder, Mark Noble, originally of Leicestershire, Casa Nova is the earliest mansion in Ōamaru to be built of the local limestone and has significant architectural, historic and technological value. |
| Location | 1 Alt Street, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 9261 | | |
| Map | 54 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 11324 | | |
| HH 85 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | St Kevins College: Stables (Former) Redcastle House (Former), and War Memorial Grotto Taward Street, Ōamaru | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 54 Blk I Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: Redcastle House, a grand Queen Anne-style residence built in 1903, was the Ōamaru home of St John McLean Buckley, the heir of wealthy pastoralist and businessman John Mclean. Scottish-born McLean came to New Zealand in 1854 with his brother Allan, taking up large pastoral holdings in South Canterbury and North Otago. At one time they occupied over 500,000 acres and were among the largest flock owners in New Zealand. Buckley engaged Dunedin architect John Arthur Burnside to design a grand residence. Over thirty craftspeople were involved in erecting the house. Built at the same time were the generous stables, reflecting Buckley's enthusiasm for horses and racing. Both buildings have historical and architectural significance. The St Kevin's Memorial Grotto has historical, cultural and commemorative significance representing those Old Boys who died during World War Two. The memorial is modelled on the grotto at Lourdes, providing a Catholic expression of faith and remembrance. |
| Location | All B | | |
| District Plan Category | 2298 and 2296 | | |
| HNZ Register # | 50 | | |
| Map | Pt Sec 54 Blk I Ōamaru SD (OT9B/488) | | |
| Legal Description | | | |
| HH 86 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | Fernbrook Homestead and outbuilding | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 1 and Sec 56 Blk I Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: Fernbrook Homestead and outbuilding are the surviving structures associated with the politician Hon. Sir Henry John Miller and family's estate, just north of Ōamaru. The timber villa, built in 1867, was designed by pre-eminent Dunedin architect R.A. Lawson. While altered and added to, this single storey villa is a representative example of Lawson's early residential work. The house and the stone and timber outbuilding (one time stable, cow byre and implement shed) which features graffiti of many significant North Otago individuals, have archaeological, architectural, aesthetic and historical significance. |
| Location | 22 Kenilworth Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 49 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 1 and Sec 56 Block I, Ōamaru SD (OT237/35) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 87 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Borough Water Race and associated structures | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes land within 3 metres either side of the race or associated structures. | Statement of Significance: The Ōamaru Borough Water Race was, at the time it was built, of international technological and historical significance as an example of innovative design, and the archaeological remains – the race alignment and associated structures are of exceptional significance. The race runs some 42 kilometres along a range of small hills on the true right-hand bank of the Waitaki River to Papakaio, North Otago. At Papakaio it turns "inland" and, then running parallel to the ocean edge, it terminates at an open reservoir which still functions as Ōamaru's town supply reservoir. The listing includes the full length of the water race from intake to reservoir, and the associated structures including tunnels, fluming, aqueducts (including Landon Creek aqueduct, previous heritage reference H170), bye wash, reservoir and valve towers. |
| Location | Duntroon to Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | Various | | |
| Legal Description | Various | | |
| HH 88 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | Hedges Fellmongery | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 41 Blk I Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: In the sheep industry, fellmongery is the process of removing wool from the skin after it has been removed from the carcass and treating the skin for eventual conversion into leather. From around 1899 the property had two sheds, a dwelling, and a water race and dam on it at that time. The site of the former fellmongery at 59 Hedges Road has historical and archaeological significance because it reflects the role of the meat processing industry in Ōamaru. |
| Location | 59 Hedges Road, Ōamaru North | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 41 Blk I Ōamaru SD (OT14D/869) | | |
| HH 89 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | Pukeuri, Richmond and Hilderthorpe War Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 141 Blk II Papakaio SD. | Statement of Significance: Built in 2006 to replace the first memorial which was destroyed when a motorist collided with the memorial and was killed. The community raised funds to replace the memorial in a new location. Although this is a new memorial, its history shows the continued importance of war memorials to the Pukeuri community and the desire to remember those who died, and it is linked to the fate of the first memorial. It has historical and commemorative significance. |
| Location | 39 Works Road, Pukeuri | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 47 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 141 Blk II Papakaio SD (OT357/56) | | |

| HH 90 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Pukeuri Memorial Hall | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 8064. | Statement of Significance: This Ōamaru limestone war memorial hall opened in 1955, was designed by Ōamaru architect Ivan Steenson. It has a significant association with the adjoining Pukeuri freezing works and those who worked there. The hall has architectural, historical and social significance. |
| Location | 51 Works Road, Pukeuri | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 47 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 8064 (509250) | | |

| HH 91 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Korotuaheka/ Waitaki River Mouth Moa Butchery Site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 302602. | Statement of Significance: One of the most important and largest Moa-hunting locations in New Zealand, the Korotuaheka/Waitaki River Mouth Moa-hunting Site dates from the thirteenth century. The site is situated about one and a half kilometres south of the Waitaki River Mouth. The site extends over an area of approximately 50 hectares. It is believed by Athol Anderson to possibly be the largest moa hunting site on the east coast of the South Island. Anderson notes that up to 90,000 moa could have been processed here. This site is the source of the famous Waitaha Taoka/Stewart Willets Family Collection of 9,210 archaic taonga held at the Waitaki Museum & Archive, <i>Te Whare Taoka o Waitaki</i> . The site has cultural, archaeological, scientific and historical significance. |
| Location | 304 Kaik Road, Waitaki Bridge | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5690 | | |
| Map | 23 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 302602 (10157) | | |

| HH 92 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Papakaio War Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 128 Blk III Papakaio SD. | Statement of Significance: Papakaio War Memorial erected within the grounds of the cemetery and unveiled in June 1923, takes the form of an octagonal column of white (Carrara) marble with elaborate detailing. Its location within the cemetery means the memorial stands as a grave to those who died. It is the highest status monument within the cemetery, standing centred, close to the road. The location next to the Presbyterian church adds a further community and spiritual connectedness. The memorial has aesthetic, historic, commemorative and community significance. |
| Location | Papakaio Cemetery, Georgetown-Pukeuri Road | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 23 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 128 Blk III Papakaio SD | | |

| HH 93 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Papakaio Presbyterian Church (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 71 Blk III Papakaio SD. The listing excludes the 1967 addition and is limited to the exterior of the original building. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | Statement of Significance: The former Papakaio Presbyterian Church has aesthetic, architectural, historical and spiritual significance as a place of worship for over 125 years. Built to the design of John Megget Forrester, the small church built in Classical style, represents a late nineteenth century church, characteristic of Forrester's designs from this period and one of a number of distinctive churches in the Waitaki Valley built to his designs. |
| Location | 879 Georgetown-Pukeuri Road | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 23 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 71 Blk III Papakaio SD (OT97/186) | | |

| HH 94 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| Name (Original) | <i>Deliberately blank</i> | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | | | |
| District Plan Category | | | |
| HNZ Register # | | | |
| Map | | | |
| Legal Description | | | |

| HH 95 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Awamoko Presbyterian Church (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 69 Blk I Awamoko SD. | Statement of Significance: Designed by architect Stanley C Roberts in Arts and Crafts style, the Awamoko Presbyterian Church was built in 1925 and served the Awamoko community until 2001. The Awamoko Presbyterian Church has architectural and historical significance as an early twentieth century Arts and Crafts style stone church, recalling the importance of the Presbyterian Church to North Otago communities. |
| Location | 1783 Georgetown-Pukeuri Road | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 17 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 69 Blk I Awamoko SD (OT247/26) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| HH 96 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Georgetown Awamoko War Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 17 Blk VI Town of Georgetown. | Statement of Significance: The Georgetown Awamoko War Memorial has aesthetic, historical and community significance as a memorial to the fallen soldiers of both World Wars. Located at the centre of the Georgetown cemetery, its obelisk form resembles a grave marker for men whose graves, if they had them, were overseas. It remains the focus for community commemoration of ANZAC Day. |
| Location | Georgetown Cemetery, Georgetown | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 17 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 17 Blk VI Town of Georgetown (OT46/67) | | |
| HH 97 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Jimmy the Needle's Grave | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 17 Blk VI Town of Georgetown. | Statement of Significance: Jimmy the Needle's grave in Georgetown Cemetery has historic, cultural and archaeological significance as memorializing the life of a Pakeha-Māori ferryman, who has taken on some local mythological status, and perhaps his first wife Pere Kapu. |
| Location | Georgetown Cemetery, Georgetown | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 17 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 17 Blk VI Town of Georgetown (OT46/67) | | |
| HH 98 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Rock shelter | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 17 Blk VI Town of Georgetown. | Statement of Significance: The rock shelter, one of a number on this limestone outcrop, is of archaeological and scientific value, as it has the potential to further contribute to the current body of knowledge relating to rock art and archaeology in New Zealand. The shelter is significant for a number of cultural reasons. It is primarily important to the Kaitiaki Runanga, Te Runanga o Moeraki, and to the Ngai Tahu Whanui as a whole, as a place inhabited by their ancestors in the past. For this reason, it is of the highest importance in a cultural sense. This place is a site that contributes to the identity of the Ngai Tahu people, and they are active guardians of this area. |
| Location | 499 Livingstone-Dunroon Road, Dunroon | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5668 | | |
| Map | 17 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 40 Blk VI Maerewhenua SD (450664) | | |
| HH 99 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Maerewhenua Rock Art Sites | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes Pt Sec 68 Blk III Maerewhenua SD, Sec 72 Blk III Maerewhenua SD and Secs 73-74 Blk III Maerewhenua SD. | Statement of Significance: The Maerewhenua Historic Area, containing a number of Maerewhenua Rock Art sites, is one of the most well-known sites with extant Māori rock art in Aotearoa New Zealand, and one of only two such sites in the South Island open to the public. The historic area includes both pre- and post-European occupation sites, and painted rock art within a limestone shelter. The region that this historic area is |
| Location | Livingstone-Dunroon Road, Dunroon | | |
| District Plan Category | All B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5654 5655 5656 5657 5658 5659 5660 5661 5662 | | |
| Map | 17 / 44 | | |
| | | | |

| | | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 68 Blk III Maerewhenua SD (221620), Sec 72 Blk III Maerewhenua SD (OT19C/231) and Secs 73-74 Blk III Maerewhenua SD (OT7B/1471). | | located within has many early traditional stories associated with it, and the area is of highest cultural and spiritual significance to the Ngai Tahu Whanui. This area is of outstanding archaeological, cultural, historical, and traditional significance due to its association with the early Māori inhabitants of the South Island, the Māori cultural values associated with it, especially in relation to the Ngai Tahu Whanui. The archaeological rarity of the site, and unique and outstanding nature of the artwork in-situ has significant importance to Māori, and all New Zealanders. |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|

| HH 100 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Nicol's Blacksmith Shop and Brewery Hole | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Allot 14 Blk I DP 80. | Statement of Significance: Nicol's Blacksmith Shop, which operated as a smithy from the mid-1890s to its closure in the early 1970s, is a special example of a working smithy with all its tools and equipment left intact. Located in Duntroon, in North Otago, it provides insight into the work of blacksmiths, wheelwrights and later motor garages during this period. Waikoakoa (also known as the brewery hole because of its association with beer brewing in the 1860s) is a limestone cavern created by an underground stream, behind Nicol's Blacksmith Shop. It has cultural and historical significance as a place associated with both iwi and Pakeha settlement of this area. |
| Location | Corner 21 Campbell & Orr Street, Duntroon | | |
| District Plan Category | A (Nicol's Blacksmith Shop) B (Brewery Hole) | | |
| HNZ Register # | 9237 | | |
| Map | 44 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 14 Block I DP 80 (OT28/120) | | |

| HH 100A NEW LISTING | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Duntroon War Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the Pt Sec 21 Blk IV Maerewhenua SD. | Statement of Significance: The Duntroon War Memorial, which takes the form of an obelisk, was unveiled in August 1920. It has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance from reflecting the community's desire to remember those among them who had served and those who had lost their lives in the World War One. A plaque commemorates the death of a single soldier in World War Two. |
| Location | 1 Livingstone Street, Duntroon | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 44 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 21 Blk IV Maerewhenua SD | | |

| HH 101 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Name (Original) | St Magnus Presbyterian Church (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 37 Block II DP 80. | Statement of Significance: Built in 1897, St Magnus Presbyterian Church (Former) served its congregation for over 110 years before its closure in 2010. The modest stone Church stands as a reminder of the importance of faith in this small rural community in the late nineteenth century. |
| Location | 11 Rees Street, Duntroon | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 3255 | | |
| Map | 44 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 37 Block II DP 80 (OT32/135) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| HH 102 | | | |
| Name (Original) | St Martin's Anglican Church | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Part Lot 1 DP 294. | Statement of Significance: Funded by a bequest from Emily Campbell, wife of runholder Robert Campbell of Otekaieke Station, this handsome church designed by architect Thomas Cane and built 1901, tells a story of landed gentry in North Otago and of the significance of religion in nineteenth century New Zealand. St Martin's Anglican Church has aesthetic, architectural, historic and spiritual significance. |
| Location | 3487 Kurow–Duntroon Road, Duntroon | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2429 | | |
| Map | 44 | | |
| Legal Description | Part Lot 1 DP 294 (OT122/26) | | |
| HH 103 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Takiroa Rock Art Sites | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described Part of Sec 74, Sec 116A, Otekaieke Settlement, Maerewhenua SD, DP 16208, Sec 4 SO 431615, part of Sec 5 SO 431615, and part of Pt Lot 4 DP 1870. | Statement of Significance: The earliest known European recordings of rock art in New Zealand were taken here by Walter Mantell, who sketched a group of drawings of the site in 1852. In 1896 the site was photographed by Augustus Hamilton, then director of the Otago Museum. These early recordings are extremely important as many of the figures shown by Mantell and Hamilton were later removed from the shelter by a visiting American scholar, Dr J. L. Elmore. The Takiroa Historic Area is of historical significance as being one of the earliest archaeological recordings in New Zealand. |
| Location | Kurow–Duntroon Road, Duntroon | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5653 | | |
| Map | 16 | | |
| Legal Description | Part of Sec 74 (OT7B/1471), Sec 116A Otekaieke Settlement, Maerewhenua SD, DP 16208 (77809), Sec 4 SO 431615, part of Sec 5 SO 431615 (561794), Pt Lot 4 DP 1870 (OT8A/856) | | |
| HH 104 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Otekaieke war memorial plaques on gateway | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 17A Otekaieke Settlement. | Statement of Significance: The Otekaieke War Memorial Gates, located at the entrance to the Otekaieke Domain, are plain and utilitarian. They are made up of two side walls gated with a Cyclone farm gate. On the gate posts are mounted plaques to the fallen soldiers from the district. Along with the adjacent hall, they form a group of sites associated with the Otekaieke community. They have historical, commemorative and community significance as a memorial to the fallen. |
| Location | Otekaieke Domain, Special School Road, Otekaieke | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 13 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 17A Otekaieke Settlement | | |

| HH 105 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Campbell Park Complex: Campbell Park Estate Homestead (Former) Hille's Cave Dansey's Hut Campbell Park Estate Stables Campbell Park Estate Cottage | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 17A Otekaieke Settlement. | Statement of Significance: Campbell Park Estate Homestead, designed by prominent Dunedin architectural partnership Mason and Wales in 1876, was the centre of Robert Campbell's vast Otekaieke Station and reflects the wealth and status of nineteenth century runholders. The house has aesthetic, historic, architectural, and social significance. Hille's cave, named for an early Otekaieke Station boundary rider, served as hearth and home for the runholders who first took up a pastoral lease over this land in the mid-1850s, recognising, as iwi had done before them, the shelter provided by the limestone outcrops of the Waitaki Valley. A reminder of the primitive beginnings of pastoralism in the South Island that is a defining aspect of New Zealand identity, Hille's Cave has historical and archaeological significance. This stone hut at the former Otekaieke Station, was home for William Dansey, an early runholder of Run 28. A reminder of the early accommodations of runholders in these isolated areas, Dansey's Hut has historical and architectural significance. This stone cottage, likely built in the 19 th century to house a married couple or senior worker, is one of a number of structures associated with the working of this pastoral run. The Campbell Park Estate Cottage has architectural and historical significance. Built at the same time as Robert Campbell's grand homestead and designed by Dunedin architectural partnership Mason and Wales, the Campbell Park Estate Stables form a key element in the historic landscape of this outstandingly significant estate. The stables have aesthetic, architectural and historical significance. |
| Location | Campbell Park, 408 Special School Road, Otekaieke | | |
| District Plan Category | A (Campbell Park Estate Homestead (Former)) B (Hille's Cave) B (Dansey's Hut) A (Campbell Park Estate Stables) B (Campbell Estate Cottage) | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4378 , 2422 , 2419 , 4377 , 4887 | | |
| Map | 16 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 465971 (RT 621856) | | |

| HH 106 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Otekaieke Station Complex: Woolshed Cookshop and Men's Quarters | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 117A Otekaieke Settlement. | Statement of Significance: The stone woolshed, replacing an earlier timber woolshed, was built in the late 1860s or early 1870s and provided the working heart of the vast Otekaieke pastoral run. The woolshed has historical, architectural, and archaeological significance. This stone men's quarters/cookshop, was built by the early 1860s and provided staff accommodation for the vast Otekaieke pastoral run. The building has historical, architectural, and archaeological significance. |
| Location | 468-488 Special School Road, Otekaieke Station, Otekaieke | | |
| District Plan Category | Both B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2427 and 2426 | | |
| Map | 16 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 117A Otekaieke Settlement (OT8A/800) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| HH 107 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Western Hotel (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP15065. | Statement of Significance: One of the first accommodation houses to provide a place of rest for footsore and weary travellers making their way up the Waitaki River valley towards Kurow in North Otago, the Western Hotel (Former) still stands as a reminder of the importance of accommodation to nineteenth century travellers. |
| Location | 5469 Kurow-Duntroon Road, Kurow | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7325 | | |
| Map | 13 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP15065 (OT94/174) | | |
| HH 108 | | | |
| Name (Original) | St Alban's Anglican Chapel & Vicarage and Stables | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot A DP 1022. | Statement of Significance: The elegant and spacious vicarage and chapel, designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon and built in Kurow in 1893 for the Waitaki Valley Anglican parish, has architectural, aesthetic and historical significance. Built in 1893 as an outbuilding to the St Alban's Vicarage and Chapel, this stone stable is a reminder of the importance of horses in nineteenth century daily life and with the adjoining buildings have historical, aesthetic and architectural significance. |
| Location | 5636 Kurow–Duntroon Road, Kurow | | |
| District Plan Category | A (Chapel & Vicarage) B (Stables) | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2435 and 5442 | | |
| Map | 43 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot A DP 1022 (OT94/174) | | |
| HH 109 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Kurow Maternity Hospital (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 18 Blk X Kurow SD. Protection is limited to the original part of the building. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule | Statement of Significance: The Kurow Maternity Hospital (Former) is the only surviving district maternity hospital in North Otago. As an Arts and Crafts/Bungalow style hospital building of a domestic scale, it is an important regional example of a 1920s hospital building, built as a result of local campaigning, it continues to provide care and a focus for the community as a retirement home established by community effort. It has aesthetic, architectural, historical and community significance. |
| Location | 5 Diggers Gully Road, Kurow | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 43 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 18 Blk X Kurow SD (3097762) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 110 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Catholic Church of the Sacred Heart | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 5 DP 1084. | Statement of Significance: The Catholic Church of the Sacred Heart, built in Classical style of limestone, the small church on the outskirts of Kurow opened in March 1898, has served its community for over 120 years. It has historical, architectural, aesthetic and spiritual significance. |
| Location | 1 Ferguson Street, Kurow | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 43 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Lot 5 DP 1084 (OT3D/608) | | |
| HH 111 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Doctor's House (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 5 Block I Kurow SD. | Statement of Significance: The former Doctor's Residence, built in 1893, was designed by Ōamaru architect John Megget Forrester to allow Dr Stevens to practice medicine from home, and has special significance. It recalls the importance of medical practitioners in small communities, but its wider significance relates to it as a key meeting place. David McMillan, Andrew Davidson and Arnold Nordmeyer met there to discuss welfare concerns and social security. The house has special historical, architectural and community significance. |
| Location | 2 Manse Road, Kurow | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 42 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 5 Block I Kurow SD (OT97/249) | | |
| HH 112 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Kurow Masonic Lodge | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 20 Block VIII Kurow Town. | Statement of Significance: This plainly detailed Masonic Hall was designed by J.M. Forrester in 1910 for Kurow Lodge No. 164 and added to in later years. The building represents the networks of social support and connection that were important to communities in the days prior to state welfare systems. Located next to Kurow's Memorial Hall, the lodge contributes to the Kurow's streetscape in scale, function and materials, and has historical and social significance. |
| Location | 11 Wynyard St, Kurow | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 42 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 20 Block VIII Kurow Town (OT3A/1312) | | |
| HH 113 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Kurow Railway Station (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 12 DP 20563. | Statement of Significance: The Kurow Railway Station, replacing an earlier structure destroyed by fire in 1928, had historical and architectural significance as a town landmark representing the importance of the railway to small towns in the nineteenth and twentieth century. Although its architectural significance has been compromised by the construction of storage sheds on the platform side of the building, it has historical, architectural and community significance. |
| Location | 2 Liverpool Street, Kurow | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 42 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 12 DP 20563 (OT12C/337) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 114 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Stone outbuilding | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 2-4 Block XIII Kurow Town. | Statement of Significance: Standing behind the Waitaki Hotel, the Stone Outbuilding, probably built in the early 1880s in association with Goddard's Railway Hotel, is a remnant of the structures associated with this well-known Kurow business. The building has historic significance. |
| Location | 37 Bledisloe Street, Kurow | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4897 | | |
| Map | 42 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 2-4 Block XIII Kurow Town (OT2C/60) | | |
| HH 115 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Kurow Post Office (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 20876. | Statement of Significance: The former Kurow Post and Telegraph Office designed by the Public Works Department and opened in 1930 has historical, architectural, social and aesthetic significance as a government building that housed a key service at an important era in Kurow's history. It is located on a key corner site in the town and makes a significant contribution to the streetscape with its solid Ōamaru stone construction and modest Art Deco style detailing. |
| Location | 45 Bledisloe Street, Kurow | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 42 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 20876 (OT12C/452) | | |
| HH 116 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Kurow Hotel | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Secs 5-6 Block XIV Kurow Town. | Statement of Significance: The Kurow Hotel has provided accommodation and refreshment for travellers and locals since the 1860s and in this building since 1905. Designed by Ōamaru architect John Megget Forrester who reinstated the building after a fire, the building has historical, architectural, and social significance. |
| Location | 53-55 Bledisloe Street, Kurow | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4893 | | |
| Map | 42 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Secs 5-6 Blk XIV Kurow Town (OT352/4) | | |
| HH 117 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Delargy's Hall (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 6193. | Statement of Significance: Standing alongside the Kurow Hotel (and historically associated with it) Delargy's Hall (Former) served as a public hall for many years. Built in 1892, replacing an earlier hall damaged by fire, the building has historical, architectural, and social significance. |
| Location | 57 Bledisloe Street, Kurow | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4895 | | |
| Map | 42 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 6193 (OT14A/81) | | |

| | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| HH 118 | | | | |
| Name (Original) | Kurow Store (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 2-3 Block XIV Town of Kurow. | Statement of Significance: Kurow Store (Former) is a single storey Ōamaru stone building erected for storekeeper Frederick Thiele in 1891. The original store was among the first businesses established in Kurow, recalling its early history in the 1880s. Rebuilt after an 1891 fire, the present building with its shop front, attached residence and outbuildings is a good representative example of nineteenth century commercial architecture in a small town. | |
| Location | 61 Bledisloe Street, Kurow | | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4898 | | | |
| Map | 42 | | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 2-3 Block XIV Town of Kurow (OT234/237) | | | |
| HH 119 | | | | |
| Name (Original) | Waddell's General Drapery (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 4 Block XV Town of Kurow. | Statement of Significance: This modest stone shop, probably built in the early 1890s as a branch of draper William Waddell's successful Ōamaru business, is typical of a small-town 19 th century shop front. Waddell's first building was destroyed in Kurow's large main street fire in November 1891. Little information has been found about the building's early history. It is possible that the building was designed by Ōamaru (later Kurow) 'architect' Edwin Hardy. It has architectural and historical significance. | |
| Location | 30 Bledisloe Street, Kurow | | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4894 | | | |
| Map | 42 | | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 4 Block XV Town of Kurow (OT89/51) | | | |
| HH 120 | | | | |
| Name (Original) | Kurow School (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 2 DP 7534. | Statement of Significance: Kurow School opened in 1882, providing two classrooms for the children of this small North Otago town. The school's design is a relatively intact example of nineteenth century school architecture and as well as educating several generations of children, it has provided a social centre for the community. | |
| Location | 10-12 Ranfurly Street, Kurow | | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4891 | | | |
| Map | 42 | | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Lot 2 DP 7534 | | | |
| HH 121 | | | | |
| | NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Kurow War Memorial Gates | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 9 Blk IV Kurow SD. | Statement of Significance: The Kurow War Memorial Gates, erected in 1920 by the Kurow Farewell and Welcome Home Committee, have aesthetic, historic and commemorative significance, recalling the Kurow community's response to the desire to remember the local servicemen who died in World War One. | |
| Location | Kurow Cemetery, Otematata-Kurow Road, Kurow | | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | | |
| Map | 10 | | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 9 Blk IV Kurow SD | | | |

| HH 122 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Waitaki Hydro Village (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 SO 23618. | Statement of Significance: The Waitaki Hydro Dam was the fifth power station to be built by the State in New Zealand. Investigation into the suitability of the site began in 1925 with work commencing three years later. Working and living conditions were very difficult at Waitaki. The Waitaki project was not only significant for its innovative engineering work (under project engineer, R.H. Packwood) but also for the welfare policies that were instated to improve living and working conditions during the Depression years of the early 1930's. Permanent accommodation was provided for the workers and a scheme was developed by the Waitaki Hydro Medical Association whereby a small amount of money was deducted regularly from the workers' earnings and paid into an insurance programme to provide free health care for the worker and his family. The concrete block houses within the area were built early in the project (1929) to provide accommodation for the camp's senior staff and their families. Single men and more junior staff were provided with wooden houses or huts in a separate part of the complex. In the 1980's the remaining concrete block houses, hostel and environs were threatened with demolition but are now protected by a heritage covenant which ensures their future protection. |
| Location | Lakeside Street (Otematata-Kurow Road, SH 83), Hostel Place, Kaka, Tui and Pukeko Streets | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7080 | | |
| Map | 10 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 1 SO 23618 (OT13D/1190) | | |

| HH 122A | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Waitaki Dam Powerhouse | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as part of Lot 1 DP 26020. The listing excludes the interior and only includes the north, south and east facing exterior elevations. | Statement of Significance: The Waitaki Power House has outstanding historical, social and technological significance associated with the first hydro-dam constructed in the South Island, and the last constructed with manual labour. Over half a million cubic metres of material was excavated, almost entirely by pick and shovel. The Power House, representing the history and engineering of the dam itself, is architecturally and aesthetically significant with an imposing design within a dramatic setting. Almost as important is its contribution to the history and engineering of power generation in New Zealand, is its association with the beginnings of a social welfare system in New Zealand. The welfare service for dam staff was the model from which the Labour government's national system of free health and hospital services was developed. The Power House has a strong social and historical association with the welfare reforms of the 1930s that changed New Zealand's social and political landscape. |
| Location | Waitaki Dam | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 10 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 26020 (LINZ SUI 6862966) | | |

| HH 123 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Wharekuri Village ruins | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes parts of the land described as Pt Sec 8 and Sec 25 Blk VI Kurow SD. | Statement of Significance: The site and ruins of the Wharekuri Hotel has aesthetic, archaeological and historical significance as the location of a nineteenth century accommodation house and hotel and associated structures. The site of notorious bushranger robbery which has occupied the popular imagination; is a scenic attraction alongside the Waitaki River. |
| Location | Otematata-Kurow Road (SH83), around 6km north-west of Waitaki Dam | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 10 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 8 and part of Sec 25 Blk VI Kurow SD (OT73/185) | | |

| HH 124 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Rugged Ridges Stone Sheep Yards | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Run 766 (OT386/43) and Pt Marginal Strip. | Statement of Significance: These stone yards have historical and archaeological significance as sheep yards associated with the mid-nineteenth century pastoral runs in North Otago. |
| Location | Rugged Ridges, 2102 Otematata-Kurow Road, Otematata | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 10 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Run 766 (OT386/43) and part Marginal Strip | | |

| HH 125 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Munro Family Private Cemetery | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 2 Blk I Otamatakau SD. | Statement of Significance: This is a small private family cemetery associated with the prominent Munro family, associated with the Otematata district from the 1860s. It is thought that the Munro Family Cemetery only contains five Munro family burials, including William Grant Munro (d. 1897), his wife Lavannah Louisa Martin Munro (d. 1918), and Thomas Alexander Munro (d. 1932). The cemetery has historical and social significance. |
| Location | 2615 Otematata-Kurow Road, Otematata | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 40 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 2 Blk I Otamatakau SD (OTB1/1245) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| HH 126 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Otematata Station: "The Stone Man" | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The settings include: a five-metre radius around the 'Stone Man'; and part of the land described as Sec: 1 SO: 16156. | Statement of Significance: The 'Stone Man' is a locally known landscape feature, possibly a waymarker as it sits on a mapped route, possibly dating from the early twentieth century. Noted on surveys at least as far back as 1910, it has historical and aesthetic significance. |
| Location | Farm buildings and stone yards 2791 Ōmārama-Otematata Road | | The two farm buildings and stone yards are remnant nineteenth century structures associated with the operation of the Otematata Station. Men's quarters were among the key buildings provided on pastoral runs. Sheep yards were also among the first structures to be built. The stone cottage, the cob cottage and the yards have archaeological, aesthetic, architectural, and historical significance. |
| District Plan Category | All B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 11 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Run 243E (OT338/135) & Sec 1 SO 16156 | | |
| HH 127 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Omarama Closed Cemetery | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 12 and Sec 103 Block I Benmore SD. | Statement of Significance: This closed cemetery, with one marked grave and probably several unmarked burials, has historical and archaeological significance as the first cemetery in Ōmārama. |
| Location | Between 22 & 24 Black Peak Road, Ōmārama | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 40 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 12 and Sec 103 Blk I Benmore SD (OT13C/582), (Cemetery (Closed)) | | |
| HH 128 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ōmārama Hotel | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 533078. The listing only covers the 19 th and early 20 th century exterior and bulk appearance to the street. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | Statement of Significance: Built in 1879, replacing an early 1860s accommodation house on this site, the Ōmārama Hotel is one of the only nineteenth century buildings in Ōmārama. Designed by Ōamaru architect James Johnston, this low, long single storey brick building with limestone facings (since stuccoed) represents the importance of traveller accommodation in such isolated localities. There is an unsympathetic late twentieth century addition on the western elevation. It has historical, architectural, townscape, social and archaeological significance. |
| Location | 1 Chain Hills Highway (SH83), Ōmārama | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 40 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 533078 (RT 874533) | | |

| HH 129 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Benmore Station Complex: Head Shepherd's Cottage Woolshed Stone Stable Wool Store Robert Campbell's Cottage Implement Shed Wool Scour Blacksmiths Shop Men's Quarters and Cookshop and associated Wooden store | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The settings include parts of the land described as Sec 1 and part of pre-emptive Right on Run Pt Sec 6 Blk VIII Ōhau River SD. The listing excludes the modern sheds, homestead, and modern workers cottages. | Statement of Significance: Benmore Station is a complex of station buildings dating from the 1860s-1870s associated with the beginnings of pastoralism in this isolated part of North Otago. Benmore Station was first taken up in April 1857 by Ronald McMurdo and Nelson brothers George and Edmund Hodgkinson, who thought the land so desirable that they raced each other to a nearby Matagouri Bush for the right to file application to the Christchurch Land Office to take up the land. After McMurdo's tragic death in 1863, the station was sold to prominent Otago runholders Robert Campbell (1843-1889) and William Low (1835-1905). The complex of buildings represents the functions of a 19th century pastoral station: the residential buildings for managers and workers, and the utilitarian buildings such as the woolshed, wool scour, smithy and the like providing insight into the workings of Benmore. These modest vernacular buildings represent the reality of life on an isolated station rather than the grand visions of the run holder gentry represented in Campbell's other holdings such as Otekaike. This complex has historical, aesthetic, archaeological, architectural and technological significance. |
| Location | 1567 Twizel-Ōmārama Road (SH83), Ōmārama | | |
| District Plan Category | All A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7805 | | |
| Map | 5 | | |
| Legal Description | Sect 1 and part of pre-emptive Right on Run Pt Sec 6 Block VIII Ōhau River SD (OT185/41) | | |

| HH 130 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Kokoamo Rock shelter | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | 871 Smillies Road, Island Cliff | The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 6 BLK II Maerewhenua SD. | Rock art in the North Otago region is treasured as an insight to tangata whenua tūpuna from the times of Rapuwai, Waitaha, Kāti Mamoe and Ngāi Tahu who all travelled through the limestone country and left their mark using complex inks that remains visible today. According to the New Zealand Archaeological Association Site Record, this is a small earth-floored shelter, probably habitable, at the eastward end of a row of bluffs. The shelter includes drawings of at least seven birds. The site has archaeological, historical, traditional and cultural significance. |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5669 | | |
| Map | 17 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 6 Blk II Maerewhenua SD (OT247/134) | | |

| HH 131 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Awamoko Rock Art Site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | 91-225 Tilverstowe Road, Island Cliff | The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 2 DP 461559 and part of Pt Lot C DP 1385. | The Awamoko Rock Art Site has special significance to tangata whenua as a physical example of the activities and places associated with their ancestors that still exists in their landscape today. Rock art sites relate to traditional stories associated with settlement and travelling pathways and provide tangible evidence of traditions and practices of Ngāi Tahu ancestors. Although no direct dating of rock art has been carried out in New Zealand, the similarity in style to Eastern Polynesian rock art, the depiction of long extinct birds such as moa and the Haast Eagle, and presence of early period archaeological deposits in shelter floors suggest that rock art was a practice that came with the earliest settlers to Te Wai Pounamu. The Awamoko Rock Art Site contains many whakairo tawhito of great importance to tangata whenua, and the site is special in that it includes examples of rock art with a variety of depicted art, and ink colour. |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5670 | | |
| Map | 17 | | |
| Legal Description | Part of Lot 2 DP 461559 (OT461559), and part of Pt Lot C DP 1385 (OT15B/722) | The listing includes the archaeological sites identified in the New Zealand Archaeological Association Site Recording scheme as I41/16, I41/17, I41/18, I41/19, I41/20, I41/21, I41/28, I41/29, I41/30, I41/31, I41/32, I41/33, I41/34, I41/35, I41/36, I41/37, I41/38, I41/39, and includes all land within a 300m radius around each of these recorded sites within these land parcels. | The site has historical, archaeological, cultural and traditional significance. |

| HH 132 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Rock engraving/Petroglyph | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | 112 Prydes Gully Road, Island Cliff | The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 98 Blk VIII Maerewhenua SD. | Rock art is of special significance as an example of some of the earliest evidence of human occupation in New Zealand that remains in situ and can still be experienced in our landscape. The New Zealand Archaeological Association describes this as a rock engraving/petroglyph of a 'three-masted ship on the south-west facing rock face opposite the house' at a height of about 1.5m above the ground. This site has archaeological, cultural and traditional significance. |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5671 | | |
| Map | 16 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 98 Blk VIII Maerewhenua SD (OT11A/250) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 133 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Tokarahi Station Complex: Homestead Woolshed and Stables Cookshop and Men's Quarters | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Lot 1 DP 2561 and Lot 1 DP 22983. | Statement of Significance: Tokarahi Station was a pastoral run with origins in the larger Maerewhenua run taken up by John Borton and Alexander McMaster in 1861. Tokarahi homestead, probably built around 1876, with substantial additions constructed circa 1890. The building has architectural significance as a fine example of a station homestead of the time. The Tokarahi Station farm buildings (a combined cookshop and men's quarters, and a combined woolshed and stables), likely designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon, and probably built around 1878, are located on Dip Hill Road close to the settlement of Tokarahi. The buildings have historic and architectural significance for their association with the McMaster family on Tokarahi Station and early pastoralism in North Otago, and as fine examples of vernacular farm buildings from the 1870s. |
| Location | Tokarahi Station, 47 Dip Hill Road, Tokarahi | | |
| District Plan Category | All B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2432 , 2433 and 2431 | | |
| Map | 16 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Lot 1 DP 2561 (OT15A/220) and Lot 1 DP 22983 (OT15A/219) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| HH 134 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Livingstone War Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 1 SO 23767. | Statement of Significance: Livingstone War Memorial takes the form of an obelisk faced with pebble dash set on a stepped plinth, with marble plaques recalling those from the district who served and died in World War One. The memorial was erected in 1924 at the edge of what was, until its closure in 1978, the Livingstone School playground. The memorial has architectural, historical and community significance. |
| Location | 1511 Livingstone Duntroon Road, Livingstone | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 21 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 1 SO 23767 (OT14D/51) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 135 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Tokarahi Hall and War Memorial Walls and Gateway | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 25 Blk VIII Maerewhenua SD. | Statement of Significance: This stone hall began life as Bailey's Hall in Maerewhenua where it was opened with a grand concert in May 1896. The Tokarahi Public Hall Trust purchased the hall in 1904. It was taken down and re-erected at its current site. Forrester and Steenson designed the war memorial gates and wall in 1920 and it was completed by 1922. The Tokarahi Hall and War Memorial Gates and Wall have architectural, historical, social and commemorative significance, representing the heart of this small community and its memorialization for those who served in World War I. |
| Location | 10 Tokarahi-Duntroon Road, Tokarahi | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 21 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 25 Blk VIII Maerewhenua SD | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| HH 136 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ngapara Rock Shelter Site: Rock Shelter | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Lot 2 DP 2039A and Lot 1 DP 25707. | Statement of Significance: 5672: This site can be considered as part of chain of moa-hunter period sites recorded in the Waitaki Valley stretching from Korotuaheka at the river mouth, to the rock art sites at Kokoamo and Maerewhenua, to Otakaroa, to the sites at the junction of the Upper Waitaki with Shepherd's Creek and the Ahuriri River. The New Zealand Archaeological Association site record states that this site is located on a north facing, fallen rock on the eastern limestone escarpment in the Island Cliff area. The drawings take the form of a group of stylized human figures. 5689: The New Zealand Archaeological Association records this as a rock drawing located on a north-east facing low overhang. It consists of a drawing in black of a bird and two complete dogs and the hind part of a third dog. The drawings are reportedly 6 feet long and 3 feet high. There are several other markings. The site has archaeological, cultural and traditional significance. |
| Location | Rock Drawings 373 Conlans Road, Island Cliff | | |
| District Plan Category | Both B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5672 and 5689 | | |
| Map | 22 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Lot 2 DP 2039A (OT321/64) and Lot 1 DP 25707 (OT17D/335) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| HH 137 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ngapara Flour Mill | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 3-7 DP 123. | Statement of Significance: The Ngapara Flour Mills represent the historic significance of flour milling and wheat growing in North Otago. The building has architectural and technological significance illustrating the changes in milling through the twentieth century. |
| Location | 2136 Weston-Ngapara Road, Ngapara | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 46 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 3-7 DP 123 (OT249/177) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| HH 138 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ngapara Centennial Hall and War Memorial Archway and Gates | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 14-16 DP 372. | Statement of Significance: The Ngapara War Memorial Gates and Centennial Hall have historical, architectural, commemorative and community significance as centres of community occasions and memorial ceremonies in the town. The Ōamaru stone hall, built in 1940 to replace an earlier hall destroyed by fire has long served as the venue for many community activities. |
| Location | 28 Tokarahi-Ngapara Road, Ngapara | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 46 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 14-16 DP 372 (OT62/298, OT73/175, OT73/174) | | |

| HH 139 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Windsor Public Hall and War Memorial Gates | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 14-16 DP 372. | Statement of Significance: The Windsor Public Hall and the War Memorial Gates (recalling the local lives lost in both world wars) have been a meeting place and place of commemoration since 1903. Designed by John Megget Forrester, the hall has seen many occasions and is representative of early nineteenth century public halls. The hall and gates have architectural, commemorative, historical and community significance. |
| Location | 118 Windsor Road, Windsor | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 22 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 36 Blk IX Awamoko SD | | |

| HH 140 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Windsor Park Complex: Windsor Park Homestead Cookshop/ Single Men's Quarters Station Stables | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The settings include: The land described as Lot 1 DP 16738 and excludes any other buildings on that land parcel; and Part of the land described as Lot 3 DP 16335. | Statement of Significance: This imposing residence was built in 1873 on pastoralist and stock breeder Edward Menlove's Windsor Park Estate. The homestead, set in park-like gardens, was the hub of his extensive property, and demonstrates the lifestyle of wealthy landowners in nineteenth century North Otago. Edward Menlove and Thomas Calcutt purchased the run in 1865 and in 1869, the land at Waiareka became the property of Menlove alone. He and his family moved there from Dunedin in the early 1870s and by 1877, Menlove had 14,000 acres at Waiareka. He set about establishing an estate suitable for an English gentleman, stocking the streams with trout, landscaping the grounds and building his residence and the associated farm buildings. Prominent Dunedin architect David Ross designed the two-storey Ōamaru stone house. The 'palatial residence' as one contemporary newspaper described it, provided generous accommodation for Menlove and his family. Windsor Park's substantial outbuildings, including stone stables and men's quarters/cookshop are located nearby. Windsor Park Cookshop/Men's Quarters and Windsor Park Stables, likely dating from the early 1870s, are representative examples of farm buildings associated with a grand estate. The cookshop/men's quarters provide insight into the lives of nineteenth century farm workers. The David Ross-designed stables, which included under the same roof a granary and woolshed, remind us of the importance of horses, sheep, and grain growing in the nineteenth century. These buildings have archaeological, architectural, and historical significance. |
| Location | 960 and 900 Weston-Ngapara Road, Windsor | | |
| District Plan Category | All B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2437 , 2439 and 2438 | | |
| Map | 22 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 16738 (RT 00/92779) and Lot 3 DP 16335 (OT9A/368) | | |

| HH 141 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Elderslie Station: Men's quarters Stables | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The settings include: The land described as Lot 1 DP 381279, and part of the land described as Lot 1 DP 10494 and Pt Lot 1 DP 9087. | Statement of Significance: Men's quarters: architecturally and historically significant for their association with John Reid and his grand and picturesque Elderslie Estate. Built in 1908, plans show the quarters had ten bedrooms upstairs and a bedroom, office and sitting room downstairs. The building had concrete piles, Rimu framing and cladding. The men's quarters have been altered, probably in the 1980s with an internal staircase, bathroom, kitchen and bedrooms added. Stone stables: architecturally and historically significant for their association with John Reid and his grand and picturesque Elderslie Estate. Reid had a passion for horses and the stables showed his enthusiasm. They were a 'show place' and 'elaborate inside and out'. Built around a cobbled courtyard, the stables had more than 50 horse boxes. The stables have been altered with small round stable windows changed in the 1930s to six-light tilting windows. Some inside walls of the stable were bulldozed in the early 2000s for a piggery. |
| Location | 78 Pine Hill Road, Windsor | | |
| District Plan Category | All B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 3251 and 2420 | | |
| Map | 22 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 381279 (RT 868545), Lot 1 DP 10494 (OT1C/709) and Pt Lot 1 DP 9087 (OT1C/711) | | |

| HH 142 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Weston-Enfield Presbyterian Church | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 2 Blk XVI Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: Set in the rich rolling North Otago hinterland, Enfield Presbyterian Church designed by pre-eminent church architect Robert Lawson in 1878, represents the significance of faith in nineteenth century New Zealand and illustrates the role of the landed gentry in supporting the establishment of the church. The Enfield Presbyterian Church has architectural, aesthetic, historic and spiritual significance. |
| Location | 805 Weston-Ngapara Road, Enfield | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2417 | | |
| Map | 22 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 2 Blk XVI Ōamaru SD (OT8D/287) | | |

| HH 143 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Burnside: Homestead Coach house | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 460155. The listing excludes the interior of the coach house. | Statement of Significance: Burnside Homestead and coach house are situated within a mature garden setting and were the heart of John Forrester Reid's estate at Enfield. J.F. Reid, the eldest of the twelve Elderslie children inherited the Burnside part of the Estate and developed the Burnside Homestead site in the 1890's, completing it around 1900. J.F. Reid and his wife and two children, plus a household of seven servants lived there until his death in 1928. The Coach House is a pre-1900 building relocated and restored in 2008, originally housing horse drawn vehicles and drovers' accommodation. This is a rare example of combination housing for horse-drawn transport and worker accommodation with |
| Location | 527 Burnside Road, Enfield | | |
| District Plan Category | Both A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7423 | | |
| Map | 22 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 460155 (RT 602633) | | |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <p>many features of wooden construction now preserved and providing evidence of the pre 1900 building methods and materials.</p> <p>The parkland setting includes specimen trees of exotic oaks, cedars, linden and Douglas fir to name some: also shelter belts dating to 1870-1900 plantings: the gardens have many historic landscaping features which provide an example of Victorian era lifestyle not seen in many heritage properties.</p> |
|--|--|---|

| HH 144 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Clifton Falls Homestead | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 17451. | Statement of Significance: This diminutive stone house relates to the early history of the Clifton Falls pastoral run. Probably built c.1860, the one and a half storey dwelling, now in a ruined state, provides evidence of early construction techniques. Clifton Falls Homestead has archaeological, technological, aesthetic and historical significance. |
| Location | 1643 Kakanui Valley Road, Five Forks | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 22 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 17451 (OT8D/1131 and 3079064) | | |

| HH 145 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Five Forks Centennial Memorial Hall and War Memorial Gate | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 22 Blk III Kauru SD. | Statement of Significance: The Five Forks Centennial Memorial Hall and the War Memorial Gates, located on a prominent site adjoining Five Forks Primary School have architectural, historical, social and commemorative significance recalling the importance of community halls and the national centennial memorial, and the community desire to remember those who served in World War Two. |
| Location | 1395 Kakanui Valley Road, Five Forks | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 22 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 22 Blk III Kauru SD (OT3D/941) | | |

| HH 146 | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|---|--|
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Enfield War Memorial Gates | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 3 Blk XI Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: The Enfield War Memorial Gates were erected in September 1949 at Enfield Domain. The memorial consists of substantial wrought iron gates on concrete pillars with large cast bronze medallions. Plaques on the two pillars record the names of 15 WW1 servicepersons and two WW2 service persons. It is flanked by a substantial hedge. The memorial gates have historical, aesthetic and community significance. |
| Location | 638 Weston-Ngapara Road, Enfield | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 48 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 3 Blk XI Ōamaru SD | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| HH 147 | | | |
| Name (Original) | <i>Deliberately blank</i> | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | | | |
| District Plan Category | | | |
| HNZ Register # | | | |
| Map | | | |
| Legal Description | | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| HH 148 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Hamilton's sheep dip | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 142 Blk II Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: Sheep parasites were a problem for the country's sheep farmers – with sheep dips being one of a range of methods used to control scab, lice and other diseases. An 1896 map of the Ardgowan estate shows that it had a sheep dip and stockyards in the homestead paddock, near Weston. Assuming that Ardgowan would not have had multiple dipping sites, then the Devil's Bridge Road dip is likely to date from the first subdivision of the area concerned. The probably late nineteenth century sheep dip, built from concrete and using the local limestone as part of the structure, has historical, archaeological and technological significance, illustrating farm technologies from this period. |
| Location | 319 Devils Bridge Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 23 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 142 Blk II Ōamaru SD (OT400/226) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| HH 149 | | | |
| Name (Original) | <i>Deliberately blank</i> | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | | | |
| District Plan Category | | | |
| HNZ Register # | | | |
| Map | | | |
| Legal Description | | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| HH 150 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Weston-Totara Presbyterian Church | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 18-19 DP 348. | Statement of Significance: The Weston-Totara-Ardgowan Parish of the Presbyterian Church was constituted in 1901, separating from the Columba and Enfield parishes. Initially, services were held in the public hall and at the churches at Totara and Ardgowan. The 1912 Weston-Totara Presbyterian Church, designed by Ōamaru architect J.M. Forrester in Arts and Crafts style, is a good example of an early twentieth century church. It has aesthetic, architectural, spiritual and social significance. The church is incorporated into a larger church building. |
| Location | 48 Main Street, Weston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | The listing excludes the additions to the church and the interior of the original portion. | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 52 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 18-19 DP 348 (RT 879256) | See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---|
| HH 151 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Brookfield Homestead | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 11329. | Statement of Significance: Brookfield, a grand stone villa designed by Forrester and Lemon, for J.C. Gilchrist, Ōamaru's first mayor and prominent citizen, has historical and architectural significance, representing the aspirations of the new 'landed gentry.' Looking to the ideal of an English country seat, Brookfield sits amidst a large garden, surrounded by trees, and reflects the status and aspirations of men like Gilchrist in colonial New Zealand. |
| Location | 62 Weston Road, Weston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4886 | | |
| Map | 56 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 11329 (OT3B/1362) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HH 152 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Phoenix Flourmill Waterwheel | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 29 Block IV Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: The first industry on this site was John Hunt's flax mill. The mill was powered by a 28 foot (8.5 metres) overshot water wheel. Flax milling was an important industry in the 1860s, with over 300 flax mills established by the early 1870s. The flax mill was destroyed by a flood in 1870 – the waters destroying Hunt's dam and plant. Hunt sold off his mill gear – the wheel, flax machines, scutcher and press. In 1871, Hunt, in conjunction with Spence and Grave, replaced the flax mill with the Phoenix Flour Mill. The site of the Phoenix Flour Mill, with its 34-foot breastshot waterwheel, on the site of an earlier flax mill, stands as a reminder of the importance of flour milling in 19th century Ōamaru, and has historical and archaeological significance |
| Location | Old Mill Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2313 | | |
| Map | 57 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 29 Blk IV Ōamaru SD (OT176/106) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 153 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | The Glebe | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 28 Blk IV Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: The Glebe is a significant residence built as the vicarage for St Luke's Anglican Church in 1863. The vicarage is a one and a half storey residence, plainly detailed, with three steep gables, and double-hung sash windows on the upper floor. The exterior is relatively unaltered. It has historical, architectural and aesthetic significance as an early Ōamaru stone residence associated with the establishment of the church in Ōamaru. |
| Location | 9 Parsons Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 57 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 28 Blk IV Ōamaru SD (OTB1/55) | | |
| HH 154 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Morgan Farm Lime kiln, and associated structures | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 48 Blk IV Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: This quarry reserve provided the first major source of limestone for Ōamaru's buildings. A quarry was also being worked in the White Rocks area in 1864. The structures on this section include a limekiln built into the hillside, associated stone-walled structures, drystone walls, and a stone dairy. It is likely that they are associated with the mid-1860s lime burning operation – known first as the Ōamaru Lime Kiln. The Ōamaru Lime Kiln and the associated structures have historic, archaeological, technological and aesthetic significance representing among the earliest remnants associated with lime burning in North Otago. |
| Location | 29 Shrimski Street Deborah | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 48 Blk IV Ōamaru SD (OT18C/780) | | |
| HH 155 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Shrimski Street Quarry Site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 37584000. | Statement of Significance: An 1866 survey shows that the limestone formation into which these structures were cut was originally part of an 80-acre quarry reserve. The quarry reserve was given the appellation Section 60 Block IV Ōamaru Survey District. This quarry reserve provided the first major source of limestone for Ōamaru's buildings. The structures on this section include cut faces of stone and associated remnant structures. It has potential to provide more information about the technologies and methods use for quarrying. As such, it has archaeological and historic significance. |
| Location | 20 Shrimski Street, Deborah | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 37584000 (307494) | | |

| HH 156 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Alma, Deborah and Totara War Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 5 SO 439233. | Statement of Significance: Located on an elevated site at the corner of Whiterocks Road and State Highway 1, the memorial is a 3.5 metre granite square obelisk on five concrete steps. The small communities of Totara, Alma and Deborah banded together to commemorate their dead, first commissioning a roll of honour at Totara Hall, unveiled in July 1920. Later in the 1920s, funds were raised for a war memorial. The memorial has historical, architectural and community significance. |
| Location | Corner of Whitestone Road and SH1 | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 5 SO 439233 (Declared Road) | | |
| HH 157 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | <i>Deliberately blank</i> | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | | | |
| District Plan Category | | | |
| HNZ Register # | | | |
| Map | | | |
| Legal Description | | | |
| HH 158 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | Kia Ora War Memorial Gates | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 61 Blk IX Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: The Kia Ora War Memorial Gates, located at the edge of the Kia Ora Domain, take the form of plainly detailed pillars with marble plaques recording a Roll of Honour and listing those who had killed in action. Marking the centre of this small community, the gates have historical, architectural and community significance. |
| Location | 514 Cormacks-Kia Ora Road, Kia Ora | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 61 Blk IX Ōamaru SD | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 159 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Cumbria Complex: Wooden Cottage Homestead Stables Dry Stone Walls | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 505187 and Closed Road Blk V Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: Cumbria, a farm at Alma in North Otago dating from the 1860s, has a substantial group of structures and buildings which represent the history of arable farming in the nineteenth century. The land on which these structures sit was first granted to Frederick Collis in 1867, part of a larger land holding Collis called Fortification Farm. The timber cottage is likely to be the earliest dwelling. The cottage is a single-gabled with a cat slide roof. With its central door and flanking multi-pane windows, it is likely to date from the 1860s. The large stone house, the homestead of Fortification Farm, is said to have been built 1885-1887. The outbuildings include a stable and a dairy – there is a tender notice for the erection of the dairy in 1880. The stable is an imposing utilitarian two-storey stone structure with an attached single storey implement shed, while the dairy is a single storey building. The stone walls are extensive – they partition the spaces around the buildings, provide a grand entrance way and line the main road. The homestead, stables, cottage and stone walls have historical, archaeological, aesthetic and architectural significance. |
| Location | 250 Ōamaru–Alma Road (SH1), Alma | | |
| District Plan Category | All B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 4899 , 4896 , 4888 and 4889 | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 505187 (RT 762578); and walls on Closed Road Blk V Ōamaru SD | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| HH 160 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Bushy Beach Midden | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 505187 and Closed Road Blk V Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: This midden site is located on Makotukutuku (Cape Wanbrow) at Bushy Beach. The midden is at beach level. Archaeological evidence indicates that there are at least two occupation layers, the lower dating from the moa hunter period. The site has archaeological and cultural significance. |
| Location | Bushy Beach Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5691 | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 65 Blk IV Ōamaru SD (OT152/226) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|--|
| HH 161 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Martin's Ōamaru Lime Kiln and Quarry | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 3386. | Statement of Significance: The prominent remains of the Martin lime kiln and quarry, at the corner of Stonewall Road and Thousand Acre Road, have historical significance, as they are the remnant of the lime burning operation that was established on the property during the mid-twentieth century, operating until around 1950. |
| Location | Thousand Acre Road, Alma-Kakanui | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 3386 (OT256/221) | | |
| HH 162 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Chinese pig roasting oven | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 5 DP 489565. | Statement of Significance: Chinese market gardeners have a significant history in North Otago. Market gardening became the major occupation of the Chinese after the goldfields finished. The number of Chinese market gardens in Ōamaru peaked in the 1960s-1970s – in the 1960s there were over 50 Chinese market gardens – a substantial community of people. Pig ovens such as this provided a focus for community celebrations. This Chinese pig oven has historical, cultural and technological significance representing the lives and cultures of the Chinese market gardeners in Waitaki. |
| Location | 579 Fortification Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 5 DP 489565 (RT 705355) | | |
| HH 163 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | McDonald's 'Ōamaru Lime Kilns' | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 77 Blk V Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: James McDonald's Ōamaru Lime Kiln, constructed around 1889, is the earliest of McDonald's lime kilns built in North Otago and as such it represents the significant history and operations of McDonald, and its successor companies in North Otago. Note, although it is the kiln that is included in the District Plan Heritage Schedule, the entire site of McDonald's 1889 operations is an archaeological site, as defined by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. |
| Location | 519 Fortification Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 77 Blk V Ōamaru SD (OT7B/1452) | | |
| HH 164 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Chinese pig roasting oven | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 49 DP 324. | Statement of Significance: Chinese market gardeners have a significant history in North Otago. Market gardening became the major occupation of the Chinese after the goldfields finished. The number of Chinese market gardens in Ōamaru peaked in the 1960s-1970s – in the 1960s there were over 50 Chinese market gardens – a substantial community of people. Pig ovens such as this provided a focus for community celebrations. This Chinese pig oven has historical, cultural and technological significance representing the lives and cultures of the Chinese market gardeners in Waitaki. |
| Location | 513 Fortification Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Lot 49 DP 324 (OT75/259A) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 165 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | Brydone Memorial Cairn | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 10739. | Statement of Significance: The Brydone Memorial Cairn, unveiled on 23 February 1907, is a memorial to Thomas Brydone, an outstandingly significant figure in the development of agriculture and pastoralism in New Zealand, and, in particular, Totara Estate. Sitting atop Sebastapol Hill, the cairn is one of the most notable landmarks in the Waitaki District. It has aesthetic, historical, architectural and commemorative significance. |
| Location | Alma-Maheno Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 10739 (OT1C/681) | | |
| HH 166 | | NEW ADDITIONS TO LISTING (MARKED WITH *) | |
| Name (Original) | Totara Estate Complex: Men's Quarters & Cookshop Stables Granary (Barn) Carcass Hanging Shed Memorial Wall* | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as. | Statement of Significance: Established in the 1850s near Ōamaru, Totara Estate became nationally significant in 1882 when it exported New Zealand's first shipment of frozen meat overseas, making it the birthplace of what is now a billion-dollar frozen meat export industry. Purchased by the New Zealand and Australian Land Company in 1866, Totara Estate was a farm known for its sheep, cattle and grain. A downturn in wool prices during the 1870s focussed the attention of New Zealand pastoralists on the results of the first shipment of frozen meat from Australia to Britain in 1880. When this shipment proved successful, W.S. Davidson, the general manager at Totara Estate, began to organise a similar venture from New Zealand. He had a slaughterhouse built at Totara and sent the first shipment of meat from the estate to Port Chalmers in 1882. |
| Location | Alma-Maheno Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | All A except the Memorial Wall (B) | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7066 | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 7-11 DP 563431 (RT 1001520) The memorial wall and gates are on Lot 4 DP 494673 (RT 724543) | | |
| HH 167 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | Totara Estate Homestead | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 17093. | Statement of Significance: In secluded grounds stands the Totara Estate Homestead built in the late 1860s for the manager of the New Zealand and Australian Land Company's Totara Estate, located ten kilometres south of Ōamaru. Totara Estate Homestead has historic, architectural, aesthetic and archaeological significance, showing the way of life and status of the farm manager John McPherson in nineteenth century Otago and recalling the significant role of land companies in the development of New Zealand history. The Estate Homestead is built as a gentleman's residence: two-storeyed Ōamaru stone, with extensive gardens. The house is built in a restrained style with the main elevation notable for its faceted bay window, dentils and decorative quoins. |
| Location | Alma-Maheno Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2434 | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 17093 (OT8C/1411) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HH 168 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Totara Tree Quarry | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 6 DP 11697. | Statement of Significance: Totara Tree Quarry was one of the region's most significant quarries, operating from the 1870s at least until the 1940s, producing the stone that has given the district its 'white stone' identity. It was the source of building stone for significant buildings, including the Courthouse and the Victoria Home for the Aged and Incurables (Former) in Ōamaru, St Joseph's Cathedral and the Bank of New Zealand in Dunedin. The quarry has archaeological, historical and technological significance with the potential to reveal much about the technologies associated with quarrying and lime production. |
| Location | 239 Springfield Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 6 DP 11697 (OT8C/36) | | |
| HH 169 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Totara Tree Farm boundary wall | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes 3 metres on either side of the wall on the land described as Lot 6 DP 16897, Lot 1 DP 21805, Lot 2 DP 21805, and Pt Lot 31 DP 1409. | Statement of Significance: This stone wall marks the boundary of what was in the nineteenth century, Benjamin Perry's property at Totara. These nineteenth century walls may date from 1886 when Perry, who operated the Totara Tree Quarry, invited tenders to construct 20 chains of stone walls. It is also likely that the walls were built with waste rubble from the quarry. Some sections of the wall are damaged, and the wall no longer runs its full original extent, but it remains a significant structure. These boundary walls have aesthetic, technological and historical significance, being a landscape feature that illustrates the nineteenth century masonry techniques used for such walling, and the historical patterns of land use. |
| Location | On the boundary between 305 Fortification Road, 291 Fortification Road and 239 Springfield Road with Teschemakers Road | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 6 DP 16897 (OT8C/36), Lot 1 DP 21805 (OT13C/714), Lot 2 DP 21805 (OT13C/715) and Pt Lot 31 DP 1409 (OT191/264) | | |
| HH 170 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ototara Occupation Site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Lot 31 DP 1409. | Statement of Significance: Ototara Occupation Site is a small fowling camp in inland North Otago excavated by archaeologist Michael Trotter in 1963, probably dating from the Moa Hunter period. Trotter concluded that Ototara was probably occupied by 'a small party engaged in fowling operations, possible en-route to an inland destination.' He considered that the proximity to the coast suggested that the locality had a particular attraction — probably bush. The assemblage was comparable to other North Otago sites such as Waimataitai and Mata Kaea (Shag Point). The site has cultural, scientific and archaeological significance. |
| Location | Teschemakers Road, Reidston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5693 | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Lot 31 DP 1409 (OT191/264) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| HH 171 | | | |
| Name (Original) | <i>Deliberately blank</i> | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | | | |
| District Plan Category | | | |
| HNZ Register # | | | |
| Map | | | |
| Legal Description | | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HH 172 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | McDonald's Totara Lime Works Site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 1 and Sec 28 Blk VI Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: The site of the Totara Lime Works has high historical and physical significance because of its association with Sophia McDonald, daughter of pioneering lime burner James McDonald who ran the business from its inception until her death in 1925. It has potential to provide good information on the operation and technologies of a twentieth century lime works. |
| Location | 77 Springfield Road, Totara | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 1 and Sec 28 Blk VI Ōamaru SD (OT241/260) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 173 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Awamoa Moa Hunting Site/Te Awa Kokomaka | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 55 Blk VI Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: The nationally significant Awamoa Moa Hunting Site, close to the mouth of the Awamoa River in North Otago, dating from New Zealand's earliest settlement, and first recorded by Walter Mantell in 1852, has archaeological, historical and traditional significance, providing insight into the material culture and life ways of these early inhabitants of this part of Te Waipounamu. |
| Location | Beach Road, Awamoa | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5688 | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 55 Blk VI Ōamaru SD (OTB1/1278) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|---|
| HH 174 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | McDonalds Lime Works Site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 78 DP 1616. | Statement of Significance: The site of the limeworks at Gees Road is a dilapidated complex of largely corrugated iron industrial buildings tucked into the lee of the hill where the outcrop of limestone has been quarried, burnt, and processed. It illustrates the full range of activities undertaken at the limeworks and represents the 20th century operation of lime processing. The three lime kilns were built in a closely spaced row across a |
| Location | 19 Gees Road, Ōamaru | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | | | |

| | | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|
| Legal Description | Lot 78 DP 1616 (OT131/18) | | hillslope, constructed from concrete and stone, and lined with firebricks. Operating from the 1920s to 1960s, this was the third and largest of the McDonald limekilns (and so is associated with HH 163 and HH 172) and also had a tramway extended to it from the rail line. The complex has technological significance illustrating the construction of high output kilns in the early 20th century. The fabric of the three lime kilns, and the corrugated iron shed at their base, is largely intact. |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|--|

| HH 175 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Teschemakers Complex: Homestead Chapel Grounds | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 3 DP 515441. | Statement of Significance: Teschemakers Complex – the exterior of the main building (but also the interior of the chapel) and the grounds have a significant association with early farming when owned by William Teschemaker, and with St Patrick’s Dominican Convent and boarding school. Even though the main building was rebuilt following a fire in 2003, Teschemakers and the grounds continues to have aesthetic, archaeological, architectural, and community significance. |
| Location | 296 Teschemakers Road, Reidston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | The homestead listing excludes the interior. | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 3 DP 515441 (RT 803078) | The chapel listing includes the exterior and interior and its fixtures and fittings associated with the Dominican Sisters. | |

| HH 176 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Clarks Flour Mill Complex: Clark's Milling Company Mill building Mill Race Miller's House Smokey Joes Office workshop | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot A DP 1545. | Statement of Significance: Clark's Mill Complex, built in 1866 in the North Otago town of Maheno, is New Zealand's only surviving water-powered flourmill. First known as the Kakanui Flour and Oatmeal Mill, the mill was built for early settlers Matthew Holmes and Henry Campbell. It began operating in 1867 under the ownership of the New Zealand and Australian Land Company. The Mill was designed by eminent Edinburgh engineer James Balfour Melville. Built from Ōamaru limestone cut from a nearby hill, the four-storey Mill is a simple, striking building typical of the mills constructed North Otago in the mid-nineteenth century. It houses a significant and rare collection of working mill machinery dating from the nineteenth century through to the post-war period. The Mill includes the original mill race, which runs from the intake gate at the Kakanui River through a tunnel carved in an outcrop of stone and along a stone-lined channel. |
| Location | 1017 Alma-Maheno Road (SH1), Maheno | | |
| District Plan Category | All A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 346 | | |
| Map | 26 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Lot A DP 1545 (OT230/58) | | |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | The millers were housed in the miller's house and a cottage. Originally very similar, these two residences were built from Ōamaru stone around the same time as the Mill. |
|--|--|---|

| HH 177 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Incholme War Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 3 DP 515441. | Statement of Significance: The Incholme War Memorial, unveiled on Armistice Day in 1922 at the edge of the grounds of the then Incholme School, and erected by E. Williams, has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance as reflecting the community's desire to remember those among them who had served and those who lost their lives in World War One. |
| Location | Kauru Hill Road, Fuchsia Creek-Reidston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 25 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 26104 (RT 533288) | | |

| HH 178 | | NEW ADDITIONS TO LISTING (MARKED WITH *) | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Kuriheka Station Complex: Kuriheka Homestead * Woolshed Implement Sheds (x3) Two cookshops Kuriheka Station Stables Kuriheka War Memorial * | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot: 1, 2, 4, 6, 7 parts of Lots 3 and 5 DP 451365. | Statement of Significance: Kuriheka Estate, inland of Ōamaru, was a grand country estate, with its buildings illustrating the lifestyle of a nineteenth century gentleman and his workers. The substantial buildings include the homestead, the two-storey stone stable, woolshed, cookshop and shearers' quarters, war memorial, as well as several implement sheds. These buildings in their setting have aesthetic, historical and architectural significance. |
| Location | 187 Serpentine Road / 22-76 Kuriheka Rd, Kuriheka | | |
| District Plan Category | A (Kuriheka Homestead) * B (Woolshed) B (Implement Sheds) B (Two cookshops) A (Kuriheka Station Stables) B (Kuriheka War Memorial) * | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2424 , 2425 , 2423 and 347 | | |
| Map | 25 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot: 1, 2, 4, 6, 7 parts of Lots 3 and 5 DP 451365 (RT 585489, 590467, 895621) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| HH 179 | | | |
| Name (Original) | St Andrew's Anglican Church | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 46-47 DP 63. | Statement of Significance: The English-style Church of St Andrew, designed by Christchurch architect, Cecil Wood, and consecrated in 1939, was gifted to the Maheno parish by the Nichol's family of Kuriheka Estate. It has special architectural, aesthetic, historical and spiritual significance as a memorial church. |
| Location | 6 Short St, Maheno | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 63 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 46-47 DP 63 (OT286/228) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| HH 180 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | Maheno WWI memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Legal Road (LINZ SUI 3184281). | Statement of Significance: The Maheno War Memorial, designed by prominent Dunedin architectural partnership Mandeno and Fraser in 1922, takes the form of a cenotaph constructed of Ōamaru stone. It is cruciform on a stone pedestal with bronze plaques, wreaths, and swords providing symbolic and commemorative information. A wall, arch and garden provide a formal setting for the memorial. The memorial has aesthetic, architectural, commemorative, historical and community significance. |
| Location | Northern end of Williams Street, Maheno | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 63 | | |
| Legal Description | Legal Road (LINZ SUI 3184218) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 181 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | Lewis H Marck's Grave | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 SO 6125. | Statement of Significance: Lewis Marcks was a young trooper who served in the South African War but died in 1903 on his return to Wellington after falling sick on the journey home. His unfortunate death attracted a good deal of publicity and outrage. The headstone is an illustration of the Maheno community's response to the tragedy of Marck's death. Erected with funds raised by the community, the monument has historical, aesthetic and memorial significance. |
| Location | Maheno Cemetery, Corner Currie Road and Maheno-All Day Bay Road, Maheno | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 29 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 1 SO 6125 (RT 855171) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 182 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Kakanui Presbyterian Church (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 12 Blk I Kakanui Township. The listing covers the entire exterior of the church. It excludes the interior of the rear hall and the schoolroom. See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | Statement of Significance: This modest church is one of two surviving examples of timber churches designed by pre-eminent Dunedin church architect, Robert Arthur Lawson. The building was opened in March 1870. In 2019, the church was deconsecrated and sold. The former church has aesthetic, architectural, historical and community significance. |
| Location | 3 Harbour Terrace, Kakanui | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 64 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 12 Blk I Kakanui Township (OT237/240) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 183 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Kakanui War Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 2 and Sec 15 Blk VI Ōamaru SD. | Statement of Significance: The Kakanui War Memorial, unveiled in 1926, has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance, reflecting the community's desire to remember those among them who had served and those who had lost their lives in World War One. |
| Location | Corner of Fenwick Street and Kakanui Road, Kakanui | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 64 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 2 and Sec 15 Blk VI Ōamaru SD (OT249/45) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|--|
| HH 184 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Kakanui Hall and Athenaeum (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 8 Blk III DP 15. | Statement of Significance: The Kakanui Hall and Athenaeum, designed by Ōamaru architect John Megget Forrester, was opened in 1918, replacing an earlier structure destroyed by fire in 1917. The building represents the significance of the community role in self-education as well as the importance of having a community meeting place. It has historical, architectural, aesthetic and social significance. The athenaeum is also home to the World War 1 and World War 2 Kakanui Rolls of Honour. |
| Location | 2 High Street, Kakanui | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 64 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 8 Blk III DP 15 (OT237/265) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 185 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Tai Rua | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 22 and Pt Sec 23 Blk III Ōtepopo SD and part legal road. | Statement of Significance: Archaeologist Michael Trotter identifies Tai Rua as occupied between 14th and 16th centuries by Māori whose 'economy was to some extent based on the hunting and utilization of moas and other now extinct birds, and whose material culture forms a phase intermediate to "typical" Archaic Moa-hunter and Classic Māori. The over 1500 portable artefacts recovered from the site included flake tools, cores, and waste flakes of siliceous stone; unfinished and completed fishhooks and other items made from bones and teeth; cutting, chopping and hammering tools, plus greywacke sinkers; shell ornaments; files and grindstones; and clay that had been moulded and baked. |
| Location | Waianakarua Road, Waianakarua | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5692 | | |
| Map | 29 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 22 and Pt Sec 23 Blk III Ōtepopo SD (OT10D/345) and part legal road | | |
| HH 186 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Ōtepopo Presbyterian Manse (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 64 Block V Ōtepopo SD. | Statement of Significance: Located just to the north of Herbert, the Ōtepopo Presbyterian Manse (Former) was completed in 1867. Designed by noted Dunedin architect, R.A. Lawson, the Ōamaru stone residence is religious Gothic in style and has aesthetic and architectural significance. It is also historically significant as an example of the importance of the church in small rural, nineteenth century New Zealand communities. |
| Location | 1895 Maheno–Herbert Road (SH1), Herbert | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5250 | | |
| Map | 29 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 64 Block V Ōtepopo SD | | |
| HH 187 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 64 Block V Ōtepopo SD. | Statement of Significance: The Herbert War Memorial, unveiled in 1923 and erected by E. Williams, has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance as reflecting the community's desire to remember those among them who had served and those who had lost their lives in World War One. |
| Name (Original) | Herbert War Memorial | | |
| Location | Corner of Cromarty and Ōtepopo Streets (SH1), Herbert | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 66 | | |
| Legal Description | Legal Road (LINZ SUI 3197162 and 3187226) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| HH 188 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Royal Hotel and Stables (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 2 DP 7435. | Statement of Significance: Designed by Ōamaru architect Thomas Glass and opened around 1864, the former Royal Hotel and Stables, have aesthetic, archaeological, architectural and historic significance, representing the importance of hotels and stables which provided a network of services for the travelling public. It is one of Herbert's earliest buildings and is a landmark on State Highway 1. |
| Location | 3 Ōtepopo Street, Herbert | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 66 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Lot 2 DP 7435 (OT3A/772) and Pt Lot 2 DP 7435 (OT360/243) | | |
| HH 189 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Cottage and Post Office (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 Blk XXII Town of Herbert. The listing excludes the interiors. | Statement of Significance: Associated with the Watson family, his nineteenth century worker's cottage and small streetside store building (likely housing the postal agency) have historical, architectural and aesthetic significance as early and prominently situated buildings in Herbert. |
| Location | 12 Ōtepopo Street, Herbert | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 66 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 1 Blk XXII Town of Herbert (OT8B/40) | | |
| HH 190 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | St John's Presbyterian Church (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 21555. | Statement of Significance: Tucked off State Highway 1 on a countryside lane, is the picturesque St John's Presbyterian Church, constructed in 1866 to the design of noted architect, R.A. Lawson. Built of Ōamaru stone, the church holds aesthetic, architectural and historical values. It is an unusual combination of the work of three noted architectural firms – Lawson, Mason and Wales, and Forrester and Lemon; all contracted and paid for by a small rural congregation in North Otago. |
| Location | Corner Cromarty & 1 Ord Street, Herbert | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2416 | | |
| Map | 66 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 21555 (OT14B/369) | | |
| HH 191 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Herbert Store | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 2 Blk XXV Town of Herbert. | Statement of Significance: The Herbert Store has historical, architectural and social significance as a nineteenth century general store building associated with the early years of the Ōtepopo settlement, serving the community for many years. The store, with a veranda and stuccoed false front and simple gabled building behind, is one of the most prominent buildings in the settlement. |
| Location | 32 Ōtepopo Street, Herbert | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 66 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 2 Blk XXV Town of Herbert (OT211/184) | | |

| HH 192 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Watson Cottage | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 3 Blk XXVII Town of Herbert. The listing excludes the interior. | Statement of Significance: Watson Cottage is a typical timber-framed weatherboard cottage as described by conservation architect Jeremy Salmond: initially two small rooms under a gable roof with a frame of studs and plates. This cottage has a 'saltbox' form – a gable with a built-in lean-to. Salmond notes that by 1860 'the small timber houses had become established as the New Zealand vernacular dwelling. It has architectural and historical significance as a representative example of a nineteenth century settler's dwelling. It has a long association with the Watson family. Watson Cottage is a nineteenth century worker's cottage and has historical, architectural and aesthetic significance as an example of early and prominently situated buildings in Herbert. |
| Location | 44 Ōtepopo Street, Herbert | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 66 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 3 Blk XXVII Town of Herbert (OT5C/559) | | |

| HH 193 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Cottage | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 1 DP 18594. | Statement of Significance: Probably dating from the later years of the nineteenth century, on a site associated with the 1860s Herbert Hotel, this modest cottage is a typical timber-framed weatherboard cottage (later stuccoed) as described by conservation architect Jeremy Salmond: initially two small rooms under a gable roof with a frame of studs and plates. This cottage has a 'saltbox' form – a gable with a built-in lean-to. Salmond notes that by 1860 'the small timber houses had become established as the New Zealand vernacular dwelling. It has architectural and historical significance as a representative example of a nineteenth century settler's dwelling. |
| Location | 53 Ōtepopo Street, Herbert | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 66 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 18594 (OT9B/1143) | | |

| HH 194 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Name (Original) | 'A' Mt Charles Survey Mark | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 49 Blk XXIX Town of Herbert. | Statement of Significance: The survey mark at the top of Mount Charles, near Herbert, has a historical, archaeological and technological significance in that it is an artefact of John Turnbull Thomson's pioneering surveys of Otago as a whole, and, more particularly, that of north-eastern Otago during 1857/58. |
| Location | Herbert/Ōtepopo Cemetery, Double Hill Road, Herbert | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 29 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 49 Blk XXIX Town of Herbert | | |

| HH 195 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Fernyhaugh Flour Mill (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Legal Road, Legal River (LINZ SUI 3200917) and Esplanade Reserve vested on Lot 10 DP 9453 (LINZ SUI 3093176). | Statement of Significance: Grave's Dam serves as a visible reminder of the significant contribution made to the nineteenth-century economy of North Otago by the milling industry and of James Grave's involvement in that industry in addition to his other business concerns. The remains of the Fernyhaugh Flour Mill and its successor companies, dating from the 1870s recall the importance and financial risk of flour milling in nineteenth century Otago. The remains, which include a curved stone dam and the concrete foundations of a water wheel, have historic, aesthetic and archaeological significance. Grave's Dam is thought to be unique in this country because of the semi-circular shape of its masonry structure (G.G. Thornton, assessment of significance, October 1990). "The use of the arch dam by Graves (sic), here curved in plan although vertical in section, suggests a grasp of engineering technology as the arch form is generally superior to the straight line in dam construction" (Ibid.). The dam is semi-circular and built of limestone and some 1.5 metres thick. The foundations consist of a concrete block set into the riverbed, and a concrete and schist platform built up against the east riverbank. The wheel was originally mounted between these structures. The mill building was located on a flat terrace above the true left of the river. No above ground evidence remains of the mill building. Although water-powered flour mills were quite common in nineteenth-century New Zealand, they were usually powered by water brought to the waterwheel on fluming and only rarely fed by water from a mill pond, which had been created by a dam, as at Grave's Dam. |
| Location | Breakneck Road, Waianakarua | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5188 | | |
| Map | 67 | | |
| Legal Description | Legal Road, Legal River (LINZ SUI 3200917) and Esplanade Reserve Vested on Lot 10 DP 9453 (LINZ SUI 3093176) | | |

| HH 196 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Waianakarua River Bridge (North Branch) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes land described as Legal Road (LINZ SUI 3191438 and 3176490) and Waianakarua riverbed (Secs 2, 3 and 5 SO 394268). | Statement of Significance: This bridge is one of the few remaining masonry bridge structures of merit. Designed by John Turnbull Thomson, it was completed in 1874 and is said to have been inspired by the Twizel Bridge in Northumberland. It has two large squint arches with vermiculated voussoirs - such refinements being rare in New Zealand at that time. Built of limestone throughout with solid balustrades, this bridge is of very sound craftsmanship and superior visual qualities. |
| Location | Herbert-Hampden Road (SH1), Waianakarua | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 348 | | |
| Map | 29 | | |
| Legal Description | Legal Road (LINZ SUI 3191438 and 3176490) and Waianakarua riverbed | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HH 197 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Waianakarua River Road Bridge (South Branch) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of road reserve. | Statement of Significance: The Waianakarua River Road Bridge (South Branch) was completed in 1869. It is the first of two bridges spanning the river that were designed by the Otago Provincial Engineer, John Turnbull Thomson (1821-1884). The bridge is historically significant for its connection with Thomson who was responsible for the surveying of Otago and for designing many towns, roads and bridges leading from Dunedin. Significantly, this is the oldest bridge in use on the State Highway 1 system and was constructed of locally quarried Kakanui stone; the quarry was part of Totara Estate. To the settlers, the southern branch of the river was known as the Rookery River in the 1860s due to the number of shags that occupied the area, with the upper branch being referred to as the Ōtepopo. |
| Location | Herbert–Hampden Road (SH1), Waianakarua | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2436 | | |
| Map | 29 | | |
| Legal Description | Legal Road and Waianakarua riverbed | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| HH 198 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Waianakarua School (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 8711. | Statement of Significance: Waianakarua School (Former) is a timber school building dating from around 1895 designed by the Otago Education Board architect John Somerville. The building had tiered seating on long forms arranged the length of the classroom. The building has historical, social and architectural significance. |
| Location | 2482 Herbert–Hampden Rd (SH1), Waianakarua | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 3253 | | |
| Map | 29 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 8711 (OT18C/1024) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 199 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Waianakarua War Memorial Hall | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 62 Blk II Ōtepopo SD. | Statement of Significance: The Ōamaru stone Waianakarua War Memorial Hall, opened in 1953, commemorates members of the community who fell or served in both world wars and the South African War. Built with donated funds and labour, the hall has architectural, historical, social and commemorative significance. |
| Location | 2521 Herbert–Hampden Road, Waianakarua | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 29 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 62 Blk II Ōtepopo SD (OT332/112) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 200 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Our Lady Star of the Sea Catholic Church | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 13 Blk XXXVI Town of Hampden. | Statement of Significance: Designed by pre-eminent Catholic church architect, Francis Petre and opened in 1884, Hampden's Church of St Mary, Star of the Sea has architectural, historical, community and spiritual significance as a place of worship for the Catholic community for over 130 years. |
| Location | 83 Newcastle Street, Hampden | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 68 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 13 Blk XXXVI Town of Hampden (OT4B/1131) | | |
| HH 201 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Hampden and Districts War Memorial Community Centre | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 2-3 Blk XXXV Town of Hampden. | Statement of Significance: The Hampden and Districts War Memorial and Community Centre was built in 1954 as a war memorial commemorating the district's service people, funded by Department of Internal Affairs as part of a national scheme. It has historical, architectural, commemorative and social significance. |
| Location | 23-25 London Street, SH1, Hampden | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 68 | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 2-3 Blk XXXV Town of Hampden (OT321/30) | | |
| HH 202 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Sir Louis Barnett's House and Garage (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 21-22 Blk XXVI Town of Hampden. | Statement of Significance: This two storeyed Arts and Crafts style residence was designed by pre-eminent Dunedin architect, Basil Hooper, for his client, Sir Louis Barnett, a pioneering surgeon and lecturer at the Otago Medical School, in 1918 as his retirement home. The residence, in its garden setting with its matching garage, is a good example of Hooper's work and has a significant association with an important medical figure in New Zealand's history. It has aesthetic, architectural and historic significance. |
| Location | Corner Appleby & Ipswich Street, Hampden | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 69 | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 21-22 Blk XXVI Town of Hampden (OT8B/660) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| HH 203 | | | |
| Name (Original) | <i>Deliberately blank</i> | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | | | |
| District Plan Category | | | |
| HNZ Register # | | | |
| Map | | | |
| Legal Description | | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| HH 204 | | | |
| Name (Original) | <i>Deliberately blank</i> | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | | | |
| District Plan Category | | | |
| HNZ Register # | | | |
| Map | | | |
| Legal Description | | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| HH 205 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Hampden Presbyterian Church | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 1-2 Blk XXVII Town of Hampden. | Statement of Significance: Opened in 1870, Hampden Presbyterian Church was designed in Gothic style by pre-eminent Presbyterian church architect R.A. Lawson from local stone. The church has historical, architectural, aesthetic and spiritual significance. |
| Location | 4 London Street, Hampden | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 3249 | | |
| Map | 69 | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 1-2 Block XXVIII Hampden Town | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---|--|
| HH 206 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Hampden War Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Parcel ID 8092929. | Statement of Significance: The Hampden War Memorial, constructed by Dunedin monumental mason Henry Frapwell and unveiled in 1922, has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance as reflecting the community's desire to remember those among them who had served and those who had lost their lives in the World War One and World War Two. |
| Location | Hampden Square Park, Hampden | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 69 | | |
| Legal Description | Parcel ID 8092929 | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 207 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Kotahitangi Church | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 11 Blk II Town of Moeraki and part legal road (LINZ SUI 6903436). | Statement of Significance: Built in 1862 at the Kaik and relocated to Moeraki, Kotahitanga Church is the oldest surviving Māori mission church building in the South Island. The church contains one of the earliest examples of stained glass that depicts a New Zealand born individual - the notable nineteenth century Māori leader Matiaha Tiramorehu (1795-1881) - a feature that is of both national significance and special significance to Ngai Tahu and the people of Moeraki. The church has aesthetic, architectural, historical, social, spiritual and cultural significance, |
| Location | 44 Haven Street, Moeraki | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 9437 | | |
| Map | 70 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 11 Blk II Town of Moeraki and part legal road (LINZ SUI 6903436) | | |
| HH 208 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Cottage | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 9 BLK I Town of Moeraki. | Statement of Significance: This is a timber single gable cottage, with later additions representative of the vernacular residential architecture of the 1870s. The history of the cottage relating to the early years of the township with a long history of occupation, and later, association with Dunedin's wealthy holiday makers, are notable associations. The cottage has archaeological, historical and architectural significance. |
| Location | 20 Haven Street, Moeraki | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 70 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 9 Blk I Town of Moeraki (OT83/260) | | |
| HH 209 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Cottage | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 3 BLK III Town of Moeraki. | Statement of Significance: This small, elegant cottage appears to have an association with wealthy landowner and politician Mathew Holmes – if this is the case, this is a significant historical association and an early surviving holiday residence in Moeraki. As such, it can be considered to have historical, archaeological, aesthetic and architectural significance. |
| Location | 50 Haven Street, Moeraki | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 70 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 3 BLK III Town of Moeraki (OT347/179) | | |
| HH 210 | | | |
| Name (Original) | <i>Deliberately blank</i> | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | | | |
| District Plan Category | | | |
| HNZ Register # | | | |
| Map | | | |
| Legal Description | | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|
| HH 211 | | | |
| Name (Original) | <i>Deliberately blank</i> | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | | | |
| District Plan Category | | | |
| HNZ Register # | | | |
| Map | | | |
| Legal Description | | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HH 212 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | Moeraki seawall and jetty | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Marginal Strip (LINZ SUI 3120341]; Part legal road [LINZ SUI 7560387]; and Marginal Strip [LINZ SUI 3162986 | Statement of Significance: Moeraki had its first jetty in 1863, with a new jetty constructed in the 1870s, at the height of the settlement's role as a port. The jetty was to have 16 piers, each of two piles, diagonally braced with T iron, and a T head. The jetty extended 302 feet into a depth of between 12ft and 13ft at low water. The jetty iron was to be screwed together; the upper portions of the piles formed of plate iron. The sea wall and railway embankment represent the significance of the port and rail link for the town. Moeraki's jetty, sea wall and railway embankment have historical, aesthetic and archaeological significance as reminders of Moeraki's aspirations as a trading port and the significance of shipping in nineteenth century Otago. |
| Location | From slipway to jetty | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 70 | | |
| Legal Description | Marginal Strip (LINZ SUI 3120341]; Part legal road [LINZ SUI 7560387]; and Marginal Strip [LINZ SUI 3162986] | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| HH 213 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Kaawa urupā | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 38 Town of Moeraki. | Statement of Significance: Kaawa urupā, located at the Kaik on the Moeraki Peninsula, is a wahi tapu as a burial ground for ancestors for those who whakapapa here. The urupā marks the earlier site of the Kotahitanga Church and the centre of the kaika in the nineteenth century, and part of the wider cultural landscape of Moeraki. The urupā has historical, community, cultural, archaeological and spiritual significance. |
| Location | Kaika Road, Moeraki | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 32 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 38 Town of Moeraki (RT 465642) | | |

| HH 214 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Katiki Point Lighthouse and Lighthouse Keeper's House | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 52 Blk II Moeraki SD and Lot 3 DP 27582. | Statement of Significance: In 1876 the Marine Department decided to build a light at Katiki Point, to make it safer for ships that sailed past en-route to Port Chalmers, near Dunedin. This decision followed several accidents on the dangerous reefs around the area. The light, designed by John Blackett, was first lit in 1878. The eight metre timber Katiki Point Lighthouse and lighthouse station is an outstanding landmark in a beautiful location on the headland on which is located Te Raka o Hineatua Pa. The last keeper was withdrawn in 1975. The light and lighthouse station have architectural, archaeological, historical, technological, and aesthetic significance. |
| Location | Lighthouse Road, (Lighthouse site); 390 Lighthouse Road (former lighthouse keeper's house) | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 52 Blk II Moeraki SD (RT 2413) and Lot 3 DP 27582 (RT 85542) | | |

| HH 215 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Te Raka-a-hineatua Pa and associated archaeological sites | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 27582. | Statement of Significance: Te Raka a Hineatua is the traditional name of the pā at Katiki on the Moeraki Peninsula in North Otago. Constructed for the tūpuna Taoka, the pā recalls the Kāi Tahu occupation of the pā, a vibrant mahika kai economy and a history of conflict. Te Raka a Hineatua was one of the few Te Wai Pounamu fortified pā landscaped by Māori into a strongly defended settlement with terraces for housing and defence surrounding the site. Archaeological evidence shows the main features of the pā sites have been terraces for houses, traces of ditch-and-bank defences and midden material with Classic style artefacts. At Te Raka a Hineatua there are terraces on both sides of the neck of the peninsula. Excavations indicate the presence of rectangular houses built of wooden slabs with square stone fireplaces and associated midden containing Classic style artefacts (for example, greenstone adzes). Carbon dating indicates that the pā was occupied in the eighteenth century. At this time the main Māori settlement in North Otago was to the north of Katiki on the Moeraki kaik. Associated with Te Raka a Hineatua are several recorded archaeological sites. Three associated sites provide details about how people lived at the pā, describing the terracing of the pā, cooking and domestic life. Te Raka a Hineatua has cultural, archaeological and historical significance. |
| Location | Te Raka-a-hineatua Pa Terraces/ Middens Ovens Midden Lighthouse Road, Katiki Point | | |
| District Plan Category | All A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5695 , 5696 , 5697 , 5698 | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 27582 (RT 84913) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HH 216 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Waimātaitai Occupation Site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 2554. | Statement of Significance: Waimātaitai Occupation Site, located on Waimātaitai Lagoon at the north end of Katiki Beach in North Otago, is a moa-hunter site that provides evidence of how the early people who lived here lived and more specifically, what they ate. The site has cultural, archaeological and scientific significance. |
| Location | Waimātaitai Lagoon | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5694 | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 2554 (OT177/23) | | |
| HH 217 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Paua Cottage | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as part legal road (LINZ SUI 3192179). | Statement of Significance: This small cottage likely built in the late 1920s, located alongside State Highway 1 and overlooking Katiki Beach, is a local landmark representing the history and architecture of cribs. It is a survivor of the road widening and coastal erosion of the twentieth century. |
| Location | 4779 Hampden–Palmerston Road, Shag Point | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Part legal road (LINZ SUI 3192179) | | |
| HH 218 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Cottage | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 51 Blk IX Moeraki SD. | Statement of Significance: Associated with William McLaren and his family and probably built in the 1920s, this small residence is a good representative example of a miner's cottage associated with the Shag Point coal mine that has given the area its character. It has aesthetic, architectural and historical significance. |
| Location | 35 Shag Point Road | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 51 Blk IX Moeraki SD (OT387/74) | | |
| HH 219 | | | |
| Name (Original) | <i>Deliberately blank</i> | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | | | |
| District Plan Category | | | |
| HNZ Register # | | | |
| Map | | | |
| Legal Description | | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| HH 220 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Shag Point Teacher's Residence (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 58 Blk IX Moeraki SD. | Statement of Significance: The former Shag Point Teacher's Residence is a good representative example of a nineteenth century teacher's residence from a country school, designed by the Otago Education Board Architect. Although it has been altered, it still reads as a nineteenth century residence, with the internal layout still evident. Along with the adjacent school, former post office and miner's residences across the road, they are a significant group of buildings associated with the nineteenth century and twentieth century history of this significant coalmining community. |
| Location | 60 Shag Point Road | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 73 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 58 Blk IX Moeraki SD (OT16D/445) | | |
| HH 221 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Shag Point School House (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 61 Blk IX Moeraki SD. | Statement of Significance: The former Shag Point School is a good representative example of a nineteenth century school designed to a standard plan by the Otago Education Board Architect, John Somerville. Along with the adjacent schoolteacher's residence, former post office and miner's residences across the road, they are a significant group of buildings associated with the nineteenth century and twentieth century history of this significant coalmining community. |
| Location | 62 Shag Point Road | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 73 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 61 Blk IX Moeraki SD (OT5A/526) | | |
| HH 222 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | <i>Deliberately blank</i> | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | | | |
| District Plan Category | | | |
| HNZ Register # | | | |
| Map | | | |
| Legal Description | | | |
| HH 223 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Shag Point miners cob cottage | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 57 Blk IX Moeraki SD. | Statement of Significance: Likely built in the late nineteenth or early twentieth century, this diminutive miner's cottage represents the mining history of Shag Point and the lives of the miners in this small seaside community. Located on a spectacular cliff top overlooking the ocean, the cottage is a good example of earth construction, and in its scale and form it is a relatively rare surviving example in North Otago. The cottage has aesthetic, architectural, and historical significance and is a key surviving building in Shag Point. |
| Location | 67 Shag Point Road, Shag Point | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 73 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 57 Blk IX Moeraki SD (OT390/109) | | |

| HH 224 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Matakaea/Shag Point Occupation Site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 98 BLK III Moeraki SD. | Statement of Significance: This extensive occupation site, probably used as a temporary camp site during periods of the fifteenth to eighteenth centuries, Matakaea has archaeological, scientific and cultural significance. It provides insight into the lifestyles of the small groups who lived at Matakaea/Shag Point, making use of the abundant resource, seal hunting and fishing. |
| Location | Shag Point | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5702 | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 98 BLK III Moeraki SD (OT18C/114) | | |

| HH 225 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Waihemo/Shag River Mouth Moa Hunter site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 57 Blk III and Sec 1 of 43 Blk III Moeraki SD and Sec 9 SO 307935. | Statement of Significance: The Waihemo/Shag River Mouth Moa Hunter site, dating from the 14 th century, provides special insight into early Polynesian settlement in the South Island that was a coastal village that formed the centre of socio-economic systems this period. The Shag River is an important site to the discipline of archaeology, with abundant artefacts and faunal remains. The site was identified at a time of debate about moa hunting in the late 1860s/early 1870s with geologist Julius Haast (later von Haast) visiting the site in mid-1874. He identified moa hunter and Māori kitchen middens scattered over the site, the stratigraphy providing information about the occupation of the site. David Teviotdale, farmer, fossicker and amateur archaeologist excavated the site from the 1920s, depositing a collection of artefacts at the Otago Museum. Director H.S. Skinner described Shag Mouth at that time as 'incomparably the richest site of any kind yet worked in New Zealand.' |
| Location | Waihemo/Shag River Mouth | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5700 | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 57 Blk III and Sec 1 of 43 Blk III Moeraki SD and Sec 9 SO 307935 (RT 333226) | | |

| HH 226 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Site of St Paul's Chapel of Ease and associated Goodwood Cemetery | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 29 Blk I Hawksbury SD. | Statement of Significance: The Goodwood Cemetery was the churchyard burial ground for St Paul's Chapel of Ease Anglican Church at Goodwood. Built around 1863, the church and graveyard have had a long and significant association with the Goodwood community. The church was demolished between 1987 and 1998. The site has archaeological, commemorative and historical significance. |
| Location | Goodwood Road, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 38 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 29 Blk I Hawksbury SD (OT96/21) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| HH 227 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Goodwood Farmstead former Homestead site, gardens and stables | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 96 Blk I Hawkesbury SD. | Statement of Significance: Goodwood Farmstead, Palmerston, was established in 1849. The extant stables were built between May 1849 and February 1850. The structure lays claim to being one of New Zealand's earliest remaining residences and its second oldest extant farm building. It is also a rare testament to Swedish settlement and design. The homestead was built in 1851 and the carefully planned gardens developed subsequently. |
| Location | 31 Goodwood Settlement Road, Goodwood, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2356 | | |
| Map | 38 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 96 Blk I Hawkesbury SD (OT14B/29) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| HH 228 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Te Hikapupu/Pleasant River Mouth Site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 99 Blk I Hawkesbury SD and Crown Land (marginal strip). | Statement of Significance: The Te Hikapupu/Pleasant River Mouth Site (NZAA Site Record Numbers J43/1 and J43/25) is a large archaeological site located on the north-east side of the Pleasant River Estuary. It is one of several moa-rich sites found along the east coast, dating to the 'Archaic' phase of New Zealand's prehistory (c.1250 - 1500 AD). Archaeological investigations have revealed that the Te Hikapupu/Pleasant River Mouth Site was a temporary campsite, occupied repeatedly during the 14th to 16th centuries. Hunting of moa and seals was the initial focus of subsistence activities, later to be replaced by fishing. A range of artefacts has been recovered from the site, with stone flakes and blades dominating assemblages. The Te Hikapupu / Pleasant River Mouth Site is also a place of deep cultural, spiritual and traditional significance to Kai Tahu, in particular the runaka of Kati Huirapa ki Puketeraki. |
| Location | 211 Goodwood Settlement Road, Goodwood | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5699 | | |
| Map | 38 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 99 Blk I Hawkesbury SD (OT 14B/222) and Crown Land (marginal strip) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| HH 229 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Brooklands Homestead | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 21900. | Statement of Significance: Designed in 1867 by one of New Zealand's pre-eminent nineteenth century architects, R.A. Lawson, for his brother-in-law James Paterson Hepburn's Brooklands estate, this Scottish baronial-style residence is a landmark building at Goodwood, North Otago. Brooklands homestead has architectural significance as an example of Lawson's residential designs and historical significance for its association with the early Brooklands farm. |
| Location | 71 Brooklands Road, Goodwood | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5238 | | |
| Map | 38 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 21900 (OT13C/833) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|
| HH 230 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Brooklands limestone barn | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 1 DP18924. | Statement of Significance: This stone barn near Goodwood was built for James and George Hepburn in 1859, for their Brooklands estate. The survivor of a collection of agricultural buildings, the barn recalls the history and architecture of this farm dating from the nineteenth century. |
| Location | 69 Brooklands Road, Goodwood | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5228 | | |
| Map | 38 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Lot 1 DP 18924 (OT108/80) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| HH 231 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Pleasant Valley Sanatorium site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 26484, DP 21998, and Lot 1 DP 10430. Protection excludes the interiors of the two nurses' homes and the doctor's residence. Protection includes the exterior and interior of the patient chalet. | Statement of Significance: The structures and setting of the Pleasant Valley Sanatorium site date from 1910 onwards, and includes the: First Nurses' Home and Chalet The c1910 first Nurses' Home, designed by Mason and Wales, is a single storey timber villa-style residence, notable for its domestic scale, and its window detailing. Nearby sits a single storey timber chalet with verandah, representative of those in which patients were housed. Second Nurses' Home Mason and Wales designed this substantial two-storey brick Nurses' Home in 1930. Brick on the ground floor with stucco on the first floor, a verandah runs between two gables. It is notable for its window and architectural detailing. The handsome and substantial building sits within the mature grounds of the former sanatorium. Doctor's Residence The c1910 Doctor's House, designed by Mason and Wales, is a single storey brick residence with a Marseilles tile roof designed in Arts and Crafts style. It is notable for its window and architectural detailing, its verandahs and its garden setting. It provided independent but adjacent accommodation for the sanatorium doctor. These buildings set within mature trees represent the history of the treatment of tuberculosis in Otago before the introduction of antibiotics in the 1940s. Tuberculosis was a major killer in the 19 th century and the first decades of the 20 th century. Treatment was through 'open air' sanatoria where patients were housed in isolated complexes where they were exposed to a 'healthy' environment. The surviving buildings and grounds at Pleasant Valley are a rare surviving group representing the history and architecture of early twentieth century hospital board-run sanatoria. |
| Location | 881, 883 and 899 Palmerston–Waikouaiti Road, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 38 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 26484 (OT18B/1184), DP 21998 (OT18A/541), and Lot 1 DP 10430 (OT15A/146) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| HH 232 | | | |
| Name (Original) | John Mackenzie memorial cairn | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Lot 2 DP 2935. | Statement of Significance: The 1929 cairn, on the peak of the culturally significant Puketapu Hill overlooking Palmerston, commemorates the life and contributions of nationally significant politician and farmer, John McKenzie (1838-1901). It is a notable landmark in the Waihemo area. |
| Location | Puketapu, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 38 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Lot 2 DP 2935 (LINZ SUI 3027596) | | |
| HH 233 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Puketapu Ovens | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 74 Blk IV Moeraki SD. | Statement of Significance: These ovens are located on the slopes of Puketapu. The NZAA records indicate that there were two well defined oval pits. One was 75 cm deep and 6.1m by 4m across, with a 'well preserved' oval rim. The other pit was 30 cm deep and 4m by 2.7m across. It has a small terrace on its upslope which archaeologist Jill Hamel considered could be another oven. The long diameters of the ovens run along the contour. These ovens have archaeological, cultural and scientific significance with the potential through archaeological methods to provide insight into the lives of iwi in North Otago. |
| Location | Puketapu Road, Bushy, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5703 | | |
| Map | 38 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 74 Blk IV Moeraki SD (LINZ SUI 3073980) | | |
| HH 234 | | | |
| Name (Original) | <i>Deliberately blank</i> | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: | Statement of Significance: |
| Location | | | |
| District Plan Category | | | |
| HNZ Register # | | | |
| Map | | | |
| Legal Description | | | |
| HH 235 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Cottage | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 4 Blk VIII Town of Palmerston. | Statement of Significance: This modest weatherboard cottage, likely associated with the Royal Hotel that operated on this site between 1869 and c.1894, has architectural, archaeological and historical significance representing an early accommodation building in Palmerston. |
| Location | 111 Tiverton Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 74 | | |

| | | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|
| Legal Description | Sec 4 Blk VIII Town of Palmerston (OT7B/394) | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|--|

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 236 | | | |
| Name (Original) | North Western Hotel (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 383578. | Statement of Significance: The North Western Hotel, a two storey brick building designed by architect F.W. Petre in 1898 to replace the 1860s timber hotel that was burnt down, has architectural, historical, aesthetic and social significance as one of Palmerston's most prominent buildings and as a long-standing social institution. |
| Location | 17 Sanday Street/33 Tiverton Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 383578 (RT 333519) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| HH 237 | | | |
| Name (Original) | St Mary's Anglican Church and Sunday School | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 18882. | Statement of Significance: Built in 1872, St Mary's Anglican Church and Sunday School reflects the determination and commitment of the faithful in rural districts, such as Palmerston, to create a place of worship which reflected their beliefs. The later establishment of a Sunday School followed the international trend of educating the religious leaders of tomorrow. The church was designed by noted architect Robert Lawson and is one of the few unmodified structures representative of his early career in New Zealand. Its value lies not only in its architectural significance but in its special aesthetic appeal. Both the exterior and the interior are charming and remarkably unmodified. |
| Location | 8 Stromness Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2396 | | |
| Map | 74 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 3 DP 18882 (OT10A/204) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| HH 238 | | | |
| Name (Original) | St James' Presbyterian Church & Clark Sunday School Hall | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 19-20 Blk XV Town of Palmerston. | Statement of Significance: St James' Church and the companion Clark Sunday School Hall are landmark Palmerston buildings. The Church's rusty orange stonework makes a strong visual impression. The architects of these buildings, David Ross and John Burnside were both significant, and their work features prominently in Otago's architectural history. The buildings' spacious and impressive designs reflect the hopes and dreams of a small rural community and the confidence they showed in their emerging township and its future prospects. The focus of Presbyterian worship and religious education in Palmerston for 135 years, St James Church and the Clark Sunday School Hall speak to the indomitable rural community spirit which ensured the Church's aesthetic, historical, architectural, social and spiritual values remain a compelling story today. |
| Location | 78-80 Tiverton Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 3247 | | |
| Map | 74 | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 19-20 Blk XV Town of Palmerston (OT135/207 and OT25/203) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 239 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Palmerston Fallen Soldiers' Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as road reserve between Ronaldsay Street and Bond Street. | Statement of Significance: The Palmerston Fallen Soldiers' Memorial, crafted by Carlo Bergamini and unveiled in June 1903, is among the earliest and most distinguished South African War memorials erected in New Zealand. It has aesthetic, historic and cultural significance. |
| Location | Bond and Ronaldsay Streets, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Road Reserve (LINZ SUI 6518594) | | |
| HH 240 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Palmerston WWI War Memorial Archway | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Road Reserve and Sec 13 Blk XIX Town of Palmerston. | Statement of Significance: The Palmerston War Memorial, unveiled in March 1923, was designed by Dunedin architect, Leslie Coombs and takes the form of a gated bluestone memorial arch surmounted by a soldier standing at attention. It is located at the entrance to the primary school. On it are listed the names of the men who served. The memorial has historic, architectural, aesthetic and commemorative significance as the district's public expression of patriotism. |
| Location | Copinsha Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 74 | | |
| Legal Description | Road Reserve (LINZ SUI 3171383) and Sec 13 Blk XIX Town of Palmerston | | |
| HH 241 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Engine shed (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 5 SO 497412 (Railway Land). | Statement of Significance: Built in 1948 over the original 1881 pits, the engine shed is now a rare example of the age of steam locomotives in New Zealand rail history. Railway experts believe only two purpose-built steam locomotive engine sheds survive in New Zealand. Locomotive technology and changing operating practices made the ordinary rail building obsolete and they were soon demolished. Yet it is these traditional railway buildings, such as the engine shed, which are a significant part of our rail history when steam was the prime source of power on New Zealand's railways. |
| Location | Railway land between Thomas and Craig Streets, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 9699 | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 5 SO 497412 (OT25/75) | | |
| HH 242 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Catholic Church of the Blessed Sacrament and wall | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lots 2-3 DP 1818. | Statement of Significance: The Church of the Blessed Sacrament, opened in 1925, was designed by important Dunedin architectural partnership Mandeno and Fraser. The church has architectural, historical and spiritual significance as the place of worship for Palmerston's Catholic parishioners for nearly 100 years. |
| Location | 35-37 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Lots 2-3 DP 1818 (OT4B/1132) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| HH 243 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Palmerston Presbyterian Church (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 1-2 Blk XXIII Town of Palmerston. | Statement of Significance: Built in 1865, the former Palmerston Presbyterian Church is an early surviving example of pre-eminent church architect Robert Arthur Lawson's ecclesiastical designs. Although in later years the exterior of the small timber church was roughcast, it retains its original built form and round-headed double hung sash timber window joinery. It has long been used for non-religious purposes. It has historical and architectural significance. |
| Location | 2-4 Auskerry Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 1-2 Blk XXIII Town of Palmerston (OT4D/243) | | |
| HH 244 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Palmerston Masonic Hall | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 18 Blk XX Town of Palmerston. | Statement of Significance: Palmerston Masonic Lodge No. 26, opened in 1877, was designed by prominent Dunedin architect, Robert Arthur Lawson and built by local contractor E.H. Clark. Freemasonry is a ritual based, male only, benevolent institution which promotes ethical conduct and mutual support for its members. It was first practised in New Zealand in 1842. Lodges provided mutual social support for members and were a prominent part of the social landscape. The Masonic Hall has architectural, historical and social significance. |
| Location | 5 Auskerry Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 74 and 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 18 Blk XX Town of Palmerston (OT8B/38) | | |
| HH 245 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Palmerston Post Office (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 SO 22927. | Statement of Significance: The former Palmerston Post Office has architectural, aesthetic, historical and social significance for its association with the Depression-era building programme of the first Labour government and its former use as a post office. Its history illustrates its change of use to commercial operations reflecting the changes in the postal system and services offered by the Postal Department in the late-1980s and early 1990s, which saw the closure of many small town and suburban post offices. |
| Location | 113 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 3 SO 22927 (OT12C/701) | | |
| HH 246 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Bank of New Zealand (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 2 Blk XXIX Town of Palmerston. | Statement of Significance: This prominent corner building was designed by Dunedin architectural partnership Mason and Wales in 1928 and opened in 1929. It is Stripped Classical in style with a corner entrance. It makes a strong contribution to the streetscape and is one of the group of twentieth century masonry buildings that give Palmerston its architectural and historic character. |
| Location | 114 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | | | |

| | | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|
| Legal Description | Sec 2 Blk XXIX Town of Palmerston (OT189/276) | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|--|

| HH 247 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Palmerston Municipal Offices and Town Hall (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 8 Blk XXVIII Town of Palmerston. | Statement of Significance: Designed by important New Zealand architect, Edmund Anscombe, early in his career, the Palmerston Municipal Buildings and Town Hall have historic, architectural, aesthetic and social significance: it was the administrative and social focus until the mid-1980s – providing a venue for meetings, concerts and film showings for many years. It is one of Palmerston’s most architecturally significant structures. |
| Location | 107 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 8 Blk XXVIII Town of Palmerston (OT216/134) | | |

| HH 248 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Palmerston Magistrate’s Court (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 Blk XXVII Town of Palmerston. The listing excludes the interior, except for the unpartitioned former courtroom. | Statement of Significance: The Palmerston Magistrate’s Court, sitting on its prominent corner on what was a government purposes reserve, was originally built as the Waikouaiti Courthouse, and was relocated to Palmerston in the mid-1930s. The heritage values relate to the entire external building envelope and the former courtroom. The courtroom remains an unpartitioned space with its original match-lining and coved ceiling. The former Palmerston Magistrate’s Court has historical, architectural and aesthetic significance representing the history and architecture of courts and government services in Palmerston. |
| Location | 22 Stronsa Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 1 Blk XXVII Town of Palmerston (OT15C/342) | | |

| HH 249 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Palmerston and Waihemo War Memorial Community Centre | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 13 Blk XXVIII Town of Palmerston. | Statement of Significance: The Palmerston and Waihemo Community Centre is by Dunedin architectural partnership Mason and Wales. Built in 1954 as a war memorial commemorating the district’s service people, it was funded by the Department of Internal Affairs as part of a national scheme. It has historical, architectural and social significance. |
| Location | 104a Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 13 Blk XXVIII Town of Palmerston (OT219/172) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HH 250 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Bank of Otago (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 8 Blk XXVIII Town of Palmerston. | Statement of Significance: This Classical-styled commercial building, possibly designed by pre-eminent Dunedin architect R.A. Lawson in 1869 for the Bank of Otago and later occupied by the National Bank and the Bank of New Zealand, has aesthetic, historical, architectural, and community significance not only for its banking history, but for its association as the town's RSA headquarters. |
| Location | 109 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 8 Blk XXVIII Town of Palmerston (OT216/133 and OT184/114) | | |
| HH 251 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Athenaeum (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 14 Blk XXVII Town of Palmerston. | Statement of Significance: Athenaeums were essentially subscription libraries, something between a public and a private organisation. They were popular from the late seventeenth and into the twentieth century with their membership open to the general public. Palmerston's athenaeum built in 1936, designed by E. Grenfell, had a strong social and historical connection to Palmerston. As one of a group of domestic scale 1930s buildings on the reserve for public buildings, it makes a strong architectural contribution to the streetscape. |
| Location | 117 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 14 Blk XXVII Town of Palmerston (RT 58100) | | |
| HH 252 | NEW LISTING | | |
| Name (Original) | Policeman's House (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 1 SO 23351. | Statement of Significance: The 1931 Policeman's Residence is part of a wider group of buildings associated with government services located on a triangular block bounded by Ronaldsay, Tiverton and Stronsa Streets in the centre of Palmerston. It has historical, architectural and community significance as one element in the justice and government presence in the town. In common with the nearby athenaeum and post office, it is a 1930s building, giving the main street significant architectural coherence. In addition, it illustrates the life and work of a police officer in a small New Zealand town. |
| Location | 121 Ronaldsay Street, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 75 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 1 SO 23351 (OT13C/336) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 253 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Alexandra Hotel Stable (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 70 and Sec 140 Blk VII Moeraki SD. | Statement of Significance: The stone stable associated with the demolished Alexandra Hotel, relates to the operation of an early roadside accommodation house between the 1860s-1909. Rebuilt following an 1882 fire, the stable building was converted to a residence in 2014. The building has historic and architectural significance, with the wider site having archaeological significance as the site of the structures associated with the hotel. |
| Location | 542 Palmerston-Dunback Road, Palmerston (SH85) | | |
| District Plan Category | B | The listing excludes the interior. | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 70 and Sec 140 Blk VII Moeraki SD (OT5A/899 and OT5A/1231) | | |
| HH 254 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Stone House | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 68 Blk VII Moeraki SD. | Statement of Significance: River Bank Farm House, now essentially an archaeological site, has historical, architectural and archaeological value as a farm homestead. Dating from the 1870s, it was one of a group of buildings associated with River Bank Farm, one of the early farmsteads in Shag Valley carved from the large pastoral estates, marking the development of agriculture in the Waihemo area. |
| Location | 101 Burnett Road | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 68 Blk VII Moeraki SD (OT204/276) | | |
| HH 255 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Mill Manger's House (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 52 and Sec 130 Blk VII Moeraki SD and Lot 9 DP 2599. | Statement of Significance: This substantial timber villa located alongside the Shag River, was built as the manager's house for the Glenpark Flour Mill which operated from the mid-1870s until the middle of the twentieth century. It has architectural, historical and aesthetic significance. |
| Location | 636 Palmerston-Dunback Road, Glenpark | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 52 and Sec 130 Blk VII Moeraki SD and Lot 9 DP 2599 (OT294/239, OT1D/563, OT299/65) | | |

| HH 256 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Hutcheson's Horse Range Lime Kiln | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 20 Blk VI Moeraki SD. | Statement of Significance: This brick-fronted lime kiln cut into the stone of a hillside is associated with David Hutcheson's lime burning operation in the Horse Range, probably from 1865 till the early 1870s. It has historical, archaeological and technological significance. |
| Location | 36 Chalmers Road, Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 20 Blk VI Moeraki SD (OT18B/574) | | |

| HH 257 | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Inch Valley Farm Woolshed | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 2 DP 1334. | Statement of Significance: This small timber woolshed, likely connected with Robert Hunter's Inch Valley Farm and dating from c.late 1860s- early 1870s, is associated with the first agricultural properties in this area. The woolshed has historical and architectural significance. |
| Location | 28 Mclew Road, Inch Valley | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 1334 (OT181/31) | | |

| HH 258 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Stone railway embankment | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 142 Blk VII Moeraki SD and legal road. | Statement of Significance: Running alongside the Palmerston-Dunback Road, this section of railway alignment and stone revetment has archaeological and historical significance as the most visible remnant of the Palmerston Dunback Branch Line which operated between 1885 and 1968. |
| Location | Palmerston-Dunback Road, Dunback | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 34 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 142 Blk VII Moeraki SD (OT13C/1190) and legal road [LINZ SUI 3046720 and part of 3187362] | | |

| HH 259 | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Appin Barn | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 14 Blk VII Moeraki SD. | Statement of Significance: This nineteenth century stone farm building, constructed from random rubble brought to course with contrasting quoins and facings, probably dating from 1860s-1870s, is associated with Inch Valley Farm, one of the earliest agriculture properties in Shag Valley. It has historical, architectural, aesthetic and archaeological significance. |
| Location | 18 Grange Hill Road, Dunback | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 34 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 14 Blk VII Moeraki SD (OT411/193) | | |

| HH 260 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Stoneburn House | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 17 Blk V Dunback SD. | Statement of Significance: The Stoneburn House has historical, architectural and community significance associated with the 1880s Stoneburn farm of John Stewart. Before the advent of rural delivery, the house also served as the postal agency for the small Stoneburn settlement. |
| Location | 743 Stoneburn Road | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 34 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 17 Blk V Dunback SD (OT10D/407) | | |

| HH 261 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Taieri Peak Ovens | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 19423. | Statement of Significance: This group of ovens, recorded in 1969 by archaeologist Jill Hamel, represents the Māori occupation in inland North Otago. The site has archaeological and cultural significance. |
| Location | Taieri Peak Road, Stoneburn-Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5675 | | |
| Map | 34 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 3 DP 19423 (OT11A/888) | | |

| HH 262 | | NEW LISTING | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Name (Original) | McCormicks Bridge | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as road reserve LINZ SUI 3176991. | Statement of Significance: McCormicks Creek Bridge, built in 1869 and located on State Highway 85 on the Palmerston-Dunback Road, is one of the last examples of the old coach bridges erected during Otago's golden era of prosperity. The graceful span, the schist construction and the picturesque setting, all provide considerable aesthetic appeal. Architecturally, the bridge has special significance. Stone arch bridges of this age are relatively rare in New Zealand. It is also one of the last existing examples of coach bridges to be seen in Otago. Given the Pigroot was the main route into Central Otago and the goldfields, it has a special place in Otago's history. |
| Location | Alongside Palmerston-Dunback Road (SH 85) | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2405 | | |
| Map | 34 | | |
| Legal Description | Road reserve (LINZ SUI 3176991) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 263 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Makareao Lime Works (Former): Covers all structures/ building remnants associated with the historic lime kilns, including: Lime Kilns Winch House | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 406503, Secs 84-85 Blk VIII, and part of the land described as Sec 31 Blk XII Moeraki SD | Statement of Significance: The Makareao Lime Works with its three pot kilns, impressive brick Schmatolla Kiln, quarries and remains of the infrastructure of the Works is an outstanding monument to the importance of the lime industry to New Zealand's development and is evidence of the historic industrial system that provided lime for both building and agriculture in the late nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Construction was overseen by the Public Works Department with District Engineer Edgeworth Ussher managing the contracts. In 1900 after some technical problems, the first lime kiln was fired. A branch railway was built to bring the coal for fuel into the works and to carry the lime to buyers, with the government providing free carriage for lime within 100 miles of the works. |
| Location | 254 Lime Kiln Road, Makareao | | |
| District Plan Category | All A | The listing excludes the Taylor's Lime Works that operates on parts of Sec 84-85 Blk VIII and Sec 31 Blk XII. | |
| HNZ Register # | 4368 | | |
| Map | 35 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 406503 and Secs 84-85 Blk VIII (RT 467342) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|
| HH 264 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Junction Hotel | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 3 DP 8132. | Statement of Significance: The 1885 Junction Hotel, in its various guises, recalls the importance of traveller's accommodation in nineteenth and early twentieth century Otago. Replacing an earlier building, the two-storey stone hotel, with its dark stone and contrasting quoins and facings, has archaeological, architectural, historical and social significance. |
| Location | 1200 Palmerston–Dunback Road, Dunback | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 71 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 3 DP 8132 (OT376/168) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| HH 265 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Dunback War Memorial | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as road reserve (LINZ SUI 3195252). | Statement of Significance: The Dunback War Memorial, unveiled in 1920, has aesthetic, historical and commemorative significance as reflecting the community's desire to remember those among them who had served and those who had lost their lives in the South African War, World War One and World War Two. |
| Location | Intersection SH85 and Ritchie Road, Dunback | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 71 | | |
| Legal Description | Road Reserve [LINZ SUI 3195252] | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| HH 266 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Dunback Footbridge | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Legal Road (LINZ SUI 3172883, 3174780, and 3183857). | Statement of Significance: Constructed in 1898 to provide pedestrian access across Shag River in the settlement of Dunback, the suspension bridge represents the significance of such structures to riverside communities. The bridge has historical and technological significance. |
| Location | Connecting Murphy Street across Shag River to Murphy Street Extension | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 71 | | |
| Legal Description | Legal Road [LINZ SUI 3172883, 3174780, and 3183857] | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| HH 267 | | NEW LISTING | |
| Name (Original) | Dunback Coronation Hall | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Sec 45 Blk IV Dunback SD. | Statement of Significance: The Dunback Coronation Hall, opened in 1912 to commemorate the coronation of George VI has been the centre of community events in the township for over 100 years. It is a timber framed hall clad in rusticated weatherboards and roofed with corrugated iron. The hall has a 'wrap around' lean-to which houses the kitchen and toilets for the hall. Its side windows are timber double hung sash windows, with the front elevation having a three-pane casement window. It has historical, commemorative, social and architectural significance. |
| Location | 1238 Dunback-Morrisons Road, Dunback | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 71 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 45 Blk IV Dunback SD (LINZ SUI 3075486) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| HH 268 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Waihemo Grange | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Pt Sec 39 BLK IV Dunback SD. | Statement of Significance: Waihemo Grange, located on the Pigroot (State Highway 85) inland of Palmerston, was built in the early 1860s and is an early Otago station homestead. The Grange was built as the homestead for Run 109 which was first taken up in 1857. Architecturally and aesthetically, Waihemo Grange is an admirable example of a colonial station homestead in a mature garden setting. The Grange is a substantial stone structure of over 2,000 square feet (208 square metres) with contrasting limestone quoins and lintels. Historically, Waihemo Grange is an early example of a pastoral homestead. The early owners of The Grange were prominent individuals who represented the communities in local and national politics and the property provides a little-known link to the internationally renowned Kitchener family. |
| Location | 1453 Dunback- Morrisons Road, (SH85), Palmerston | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2407 | | |
| Map | 31 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 39 BLK IV Dunback SD (RT 674762) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|--|
| HH 269 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Stone House | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Lot 1 DP 8159. | Statement of Significance: This stone house is thought to be associated with the early pastoral history of Otago – that of pastoral Run 109. It may date from c.1862, and although altered, has historical, archaeological and architectural significance as a building associated with the first European settlement of the Waihemo district. |
| Location | 26 Waynestown Road, Waynestown | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 31 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 8159 (OT375/214) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| HH 270 | | | |
| Name (Original) | The Grange Bridge Piers | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the legal river. | Statement of Significance: The Grange Bridge piers, the remnant of the bridge across the Shag River used between 1885 and around 1960, have archaeological and historic significance as an illustration of the importance of such structures in the development of the infrastructure of Otago. |
| Location | Downriver of the Grange Bridge across the Shag River on Dunback-Morrison's Road (SH85) | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 31 | | |
| Legal Description | Legal River | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| HH 271 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Shag Valley Station Complex: Men's Quarters and Cookshop Old Stables Shearers Quarters Woolshed Homestead Gardens | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 20 Blk VII and Pt Sec 22 Blk V Waihemo SD. | Statement of Significance: In the early 1860s Sir Francis Dillon Bell purchased the nucleus of the land that formed the Shag Valley Station from Johnny Jones, an early land magnate in the Otago area. Following this purchase, Bell set about establishing the infrastructure necessary for the day-to-day functioning of a great station, when a large number of workers were required to be housed, as well as the horses and oxen needed to carry out daily work prior to mechanisation. Some structures were already standing prior to Bell's purchase, such as the stables, a small cottage, a woolshed and men's quarters. Bell replaced the woolshed with the large structure that still functions today, and by 1868 had constructed the first four rooms of the homestead, around which subsequent extensions were added in the nineteenth century, and the garden said to be designed by a prominent Melbourne botanist Baron von Mueller. The shearer's quarters and the cookshop and men's quarters date from around the same time. The Shag Valley Station Complex has historic, architectural, archaeological, scientific and aesthetic significance. |
| Location | 2353 Dunback–Morrison's Road (SH85), Morrison's | | |
| District Plan Category | All A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7616 | | |
| Map | 31 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 20 Blk VII and Pt Sec 22 Blk V Waihemo SD (RT 17258) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|
| HH 272 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Morrison's Presbyterian Church (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 8 Blk III Highlay SD. | Statement of Significance: This small mudbrick church was hand built by members of the community, assisted by Knox College theological students in the 1950s. As a comparatively late mudbrick building, and one constructed with strong community support, it has historical and architectural significance. It has been converted to a private residence. |
| Location | 3385 Morrisons–Kyeburn Road (SH85), Kyeburn | | |
| District Plan Category | B | The listing excludes the interior of the building. | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 27/28 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 8 Blk III Highlay SD (OT353/136) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| HH 273 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Golden Point Mining Complex: Ned Callery's Cottage Phil Callery's Cottage Hughie Fraser's Cottage Donaldson's Battery Callery's House Callery's Battery | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 4, Blk VIII and Sec 15 Block IX Highlay SD. | Statement of Significance: The Golden Point Mining Complex is made up of a variety of mining features and structures associated with both alluvial and hard rock mining in Otago. Golden Point was one of the largest underground gold mines in Otago. The features and structures are associated with the Golden Point and Maritana mines, and include archaeological surface features, and sub-surface workings. The mine had a chequered history – the Golden Point Mining Company, who built the first battery went into liquidation within a year. The stonework of this first battery can still be seen. Within the Golden Point Mining Complex are the mining features, miners' residences and associated structures, the remains of Donaldson's Battery and the Category A Callery's Battery – the only stamper battery in Otago that can still be run. The complex has special aesthetic, archaeological, historical and technological significance. |
| Location | Golden Point Road, Macraes Flat | | |
| District Plan Category | All A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7211 and 9299 | | |
| Map | 31 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 4, Blk VIII and Sec 15 Block IX Highlay SD (OT16B/853) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---|
| HH 274 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Gay Tan's Cottage | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 67 Blk I Highlay SD. | Statement of Significance: As the last intact Chinese residence in the Macraes area and one of only a few surviving Chinese buildings in Otago, Gay Tan's house is of special historic importance. This is despite the fact that Chinese miners made up a substantial proportion of the population during the late 19th century. As such, it represents an important aspect of goldfields history that is otherwise represented by fragmented archaeological sites rather than intact structures. It is also an extremely rare example of Chinese affluence in the goldfields, as most Chinese were poor and lived in small huts. A house of this size, style and permanence was uncommon amongst European miners, let alone the Chinese. Gay Tan was a man well outside the Chinese norm in Otago, being both relatively wealthy and having married a European wife. |
| Location | Macraes-Dunback Road, Macraes | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7550 | | |
| Map | 34 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 67 Blk I Highlay SD (OT13B/336) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|---|
| HH 275 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Peddie House | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 46 Blk I Town of Macraes. | Statement of Significance: This square-plan single storey stone residence, probably dating from 1899-1905, is a representative example of a successful miner's dwelling. Owner, David Peddie mined at Nenthorn and Golden Point in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The house has architectural, aesthetic and historical significance. |
| Location | 13 Hyde Street, Macraes | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 77 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 46 Blk I Town of Macraes (RT 255938) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| HH 276 | | | |
| Name (Original) | St Patrick's Catholic Church (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 43-44 and 61-62 Blk I Town of Macraes. | Statement of Significance: St Patrick's Catholic Church (Former), in the gold rich Macraes settlement, was designed by pre-eminent Catholic architect, F. W. Petre and opened in 1883. Constructed of schist, with a timber framed corrugated iron roof, the church seated 100. The walls and entrance way, belfry and Cross featured Ōamaru stone. Lancet windows faced north and south. The nave was simply designed with floors and ceilings of rimu tongue and groove. The church underwent significant repairs in 1890 and again in 1899 at which time the exterior was cement plastered. A Vestry was added to the north elevation probably in the 1920s and covered with a rough cast stucco render, possibly in the 1970s. It has historical, architectural and community significance and stands as a testament to the hardworking perseverance of settler Catholics. |
| Location | 7 Hyde Street and St Patrick Street, Macraes | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 2397 | | |
| Map | 77 | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 43-44 and 61-62 Blk I Town of Macraes (RT 255938) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| HH 277 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Stanley's Hotel Complex: Stanley's Hotel Billiard Rooms and attached stone shed Stables Wagon Shed Stone walls Pig Sty | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 8, 39 and 65 Blk I Town of Macraes. The listing excludes the interiors of the billiard room, the hotel and the wagon shed. | Statement of Significance: Stanley's Hotel and its associated structures are located in the small inland Otago gold mining town of Macraes. The single-storey stone hotel was built by stonemason John Budge in 1882 for Thomas Stanley, and remained in the Stanley family until 1960, and has operated for over 120 years. Stanley's was renowned for the quality of its food and hospitality and remains a landmark hotel in the Otago region. The hotel is a significant reminder of the importance of such wayside accommodations to isolated communities such as Macraes. The hotel as well as its outbuildings (including a billiards room, stone shed, stables and pig pen) provide an illustration of the services associated with the hotel and are good examples of the work of a nineteenth century stonemason. |
| Location | Corner 1760 Macraes Road (Main Street) and Hyde Street, and Red Bank Road and opposite corner, Macraes | | |
| District Plan Category | All A | | |
| HNZ Register # | 7659 | | |
| Map | 77 | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 8, 39 and 65 Blk I Town of Macraes | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|--|
| HH 278 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Macraes Cemetery (closed) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 13 Blk VII Town of Macraes. | Statement of Significance: The closed Macraes Cemetery has historic, spiritual, archaeological and aesthetic significance as a nineteenth century burial place which provides evidence of burial practices from its period of operation. Elements of significance include tree plantings, the form and character of grave markers, grave furniture, the layout, as well as the genealogical and archaeological information intrinsic to burials sites. |
| Location | Union Street and Hill Street, Macraes | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 77 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 13 Blk VII Town of Macraes (LINZ SUI 3076131) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| HH 279 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Macraes Presbyterian Church (Former) | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes the land described as Secs 4-9 Blk V Town of Macraes. The listing excludes the interior of the building. | Statement of Significance: Macraes Presbyterian Church (Former), in the gold-rich settlement, was opened in 1906 and stands as a testament to the hardworking perseverance of settler Presbyterians. It is rectangular in plan with a gabled porch on the front elevation. It is constructed of shaped stone, brought to course. The round headed windows have stone arches with voussoirs (shaped stones laid to support the arch). There is a single window in the porch and entrance door in the porch, and three evenly spaced windows on either side of the nave. The painted barge boards have scalloped edges. A dry stone wall, with vertical capping stones fronts Macraes Road. The church is on a prominent site close to the cemetery and overlooking the township. Standing within a group of mature Macrocarpa trees, the small stone church has aesthetic, architectural and historical significance. |
| Location | Corner of 1723 Macraes Road (Main Street) and Union Street, Macraes | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 77 | | |
| Legal Description | Secs 4-9 Blk V Town of Macraes (OT57/145 and OT129/31) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| HH 280 | | | |
| NEW LISTING | | | |
| Name (Original) | Deep Dell Station buildings: Old Homestead Cottage Slaughterhouse and stone wall Stable Cookshop | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Pt Sec 9 and Sec 13 Blk XII Rock and Pillar SD. | Statement of Significance: E. S. Saxton took up Deep Dell Station in the early 1860s, with Douglas and Alderson taking it over in 1866, working the property from the complex of buildings on Horse Flat Road. The handsome stone buildings associated with the run survive, including the homestead, cottage, slaughterhouse and stone wall, cookshop/men's quarters, and the stables. As a farmstead, the group of buildings provides insight into the life on a nineteenth century sheep station. This complex of buildings and structures associated with Deepdell Station has aesthetic, archaeological, architectural and historical value representing the operation of a nineteenth century pastoral station. |
| Location | 53 Horse Flat Road, Macraes Flat | | |
| District Plan Category | All B | | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 33 | | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 9 and Sec 13 Blk XII Rock and Pillar SD (RT 620417) | | |

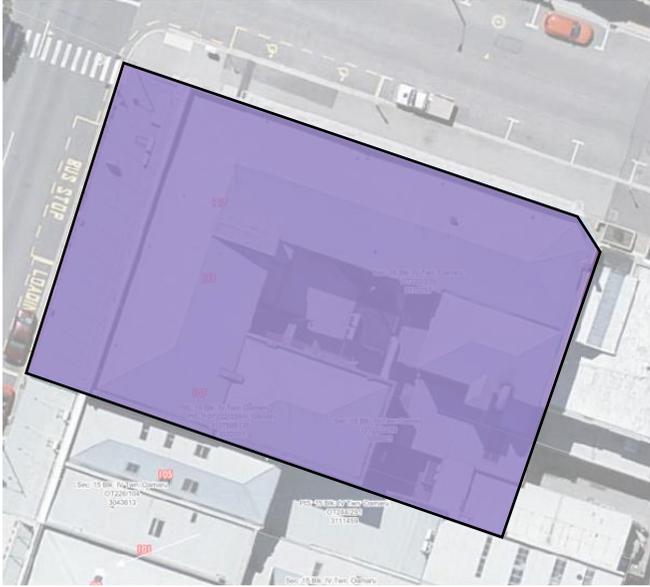
| HH 281 | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Name (Original) | McRae's Farm Buildings and Stone Yards | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 3 Blk II Budle SD. | Statement of Significance: McRae's Farm Buildings and Stone Yards are good representative examples of the utility buildings and structures associated with the first generation of agricultural activities in the Macraes area. They have archaeological and historical significance. |
| Location | 602 Nenthorn Road, Macraes Flat | | |
| District Plan Category | B | The listing excludes the interior and does not include the modern addition on the north-east side of the farm building. | |
| HNZ Register # | NA | | |
| Map | 33 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 3 Blk II Budle SD (OT10D/1093) | See illustrative diagram at the end of this schedule. | |

| HH 282 | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Nenthorn Silcrete Quarry Site | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Sec 6 Blk V Budle SD. | Statement of Significance: Stone was worked to create flake implements in the 'Archaic' period. One such site is at a stone outcrop in the Nenthorn district, near Macraes Flat. The site lies near the head of two valleys which lead to the Waikouaiti and Taieri Rivers respectively, which may have provided access ways to the coast. The site has archaeological, cultural and scientific values. |
| Location | 599 Nenthorn Road, Macraes Flat | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5674 | | |
| Map | 33 | | |
| Legal Description | Sec 6 Blk V Budle SD (OT14B/470) | | |

| HH 283 | | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Earthquakes Rock Art Sites | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 2 DP 482608. | Statement of Significance: The Earthquakes Rock Art Sites are representative examples of many remarkable works of arts on the walls of caves and other natural shelters around New Zealand. Drawn by generations of Māori, from the first Polynesian settlers who arrived over 700 years ago, to their descendants who witnessed European arrival. The NZAA Site describes the most notable drawing in this shelter was the 'so-called "Eagle", a bird-of-prey headed form with outstretched wings, overlain with spirals on the body, and incised continuous chevrons on the neck. Other drawings include a 'small black human figure, and incised spirals, and circular forms on "burnished" surfaces. The drawings have cultural, aesthetic, and historic value. |
| Location | 67 Francis Road, Duntroon | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5667 | | |
| Map | 16 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 482608 (RT 679171) | | |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|---|---|
| HH 284 | | | |
| Name (Original) | Waipata Rock Drawings | Extent of setting and any exclusions from protection: The setting includes part of the land described as Lot 2 DP 482608. | Statement of Significance: These rock art sites, located in the dramatic Earthquakes area, recall the earliest histories and traditions of human habitation in the Waitaki Valley. Both iwi history and archaeological evidence show occupation by Māori in the area over an extended period, with the inhabitants utilizing a wide variety of natural resources from the diverse environment of the Waitaki River catchment, including the limestone outcrops, on which they drew and incised figures and designs. The drawings include some well-known bird and human forms. The rock art has archaeological, cultural, historical, and traditional significance. |
| Location | Earthquake Road, Duntroon | | |
| District Plan Category | B | | |
| HNZ Register # | 5663 | | |
| Map | 16 | | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 482608 (RT 7573274) | | |

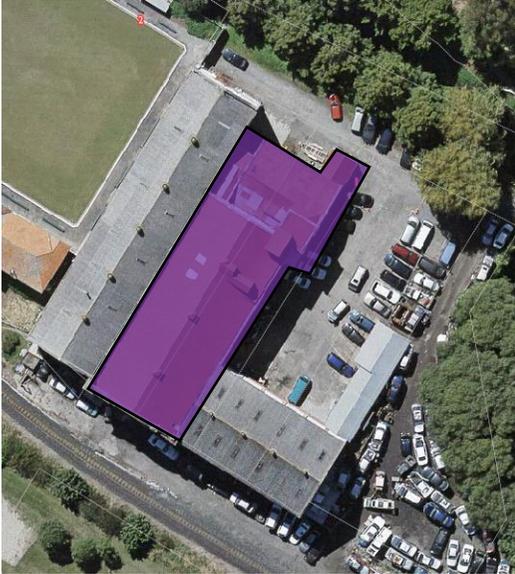
Illustrative diagrams:



HH 06 - Queen's Hotel (Former): Extent of protection



HH 07 - Ōamaru Grammar School (Former): Extent of protection



HH 11 - Crown Flour Mills (Former): Extent of protection



HH 22 - The Victoria Home for Aged and Incurables (Former): Extent of protection



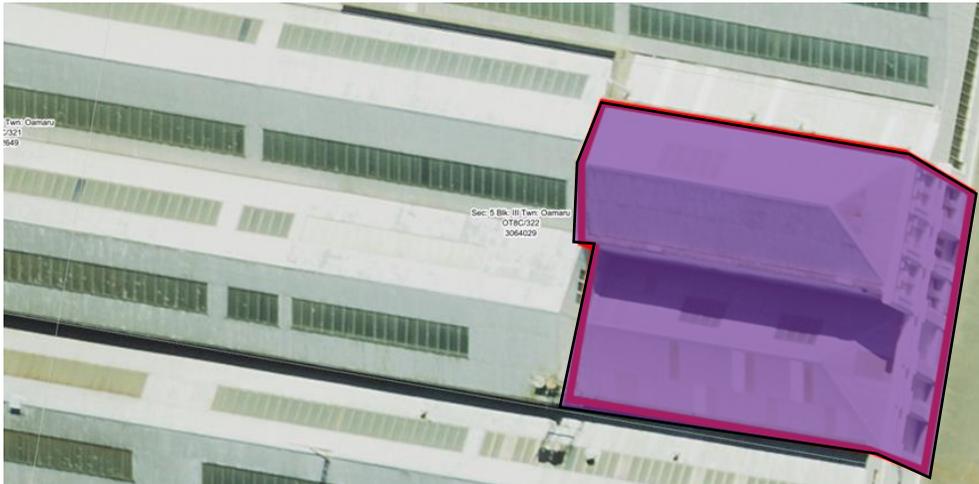
HH 25



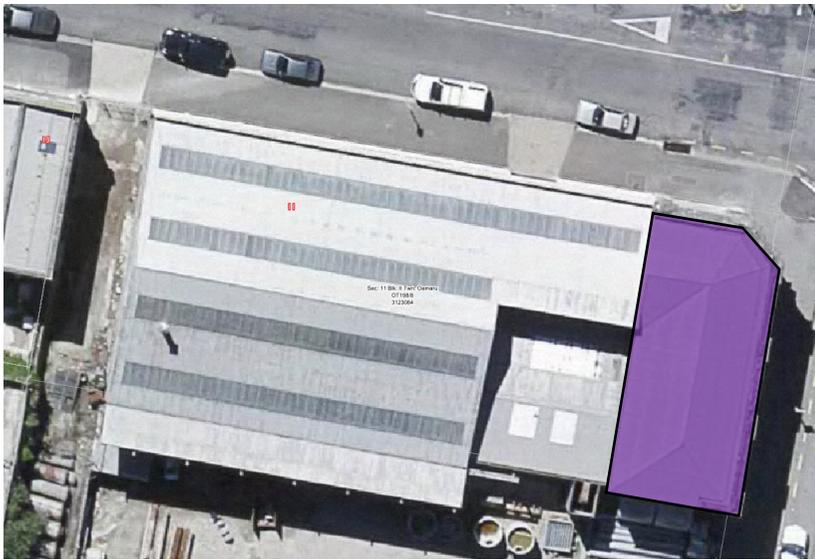
HH 26: Spence and Bee's Store outlined in blue. Shrimski's Sale Rooms outlined in red.



HH 40 - F H Townsend's Store (Former): Extent of protection



HH 49 - Ōamaru Mail Office and Hodge and Jones Saddlery (Former) Extent of protection



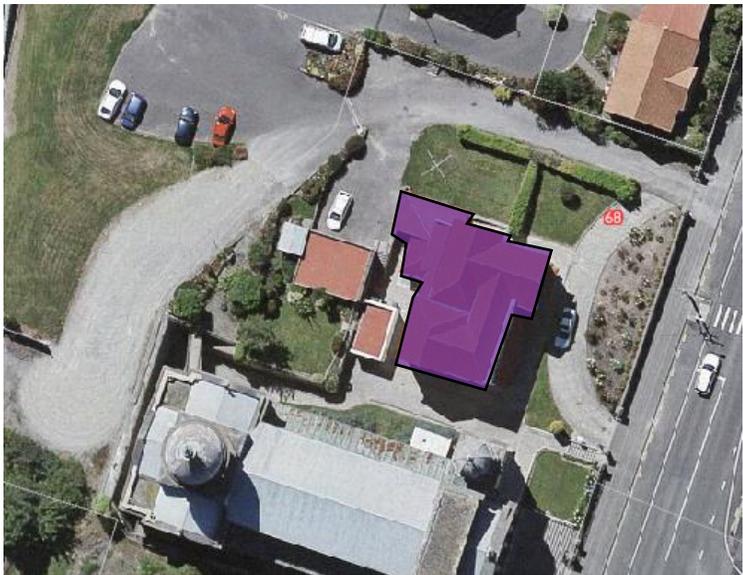
HH 51 - Northern Hotel (Former): Extent of protection



HH 69 - Oamaru Police Station, Lock-up, Shed and former Stables: Extent of protection



HH 74 - St Patrick's Catholic Basilica: Extent of protection



HH 75 - Roman Catholic Presbytery: Extent of protection



HH 93 - Papakaio Presbyterian Church (Former): Extent of protection



HH 109 – Kurow Maternity Hospital (Former): Extent of protection



HH 128 - Omarama Hotel: Extent of protection



HH 150 - Weston-Totara Presbyterian Church: Extent of protection



HH 182 - Kakanui Presbyterian Church (Former): Extent of protection - entire external envelope of the church and the former classroom (outlined in black) and the interior of the nave (nave shaded blue).



HH 281 - McRae's Farm Buildings and Stone Yards: Extent of protection

SCHEd3 - Schedule of Character Contributing Buildings and Non-Contributing Buildings

Please use the ID reference to search for the location of a site on the [Draft District Plan webmaps](#) – e.g., CC 1.

Character Contributing Buildings are listed below, referenced as CC 1 – CC 68. A list of non-contributing buildings then follows.

| CC 1 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Bakery (Former) | Statement of Significance Dating from the early years of the twentieth century, this small single-storeyed complex of commercial buildings dating from 1910 onwards sits on a key corner site at the intersection of Tees and Wansbeck Streets, adjacent to the significant Masonic complex immediately to the west. Although modest and somewhat ramshackle, it represents the commercial activities that centred on this part of Tees Street during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. |
| Location | 40 Tees Street (corner of Tees and Wansbeck Streets), Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 5 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/51) | |

| CC 2 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Bristola Piano Building (Former) | Statement of Significance Ivan Steenson’s distinctive commercial building and ground floor shop completed in 1933 provides a distinctive street presence to Thames and Wear Streets alongside its Victorian near neighbours. |
| Location | 119 Thames Street and 24 Wear Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 1 Blk V Town of Ōamaru (OT274/138) | |

| CC 3 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Bulleid’s Drapery (Former) | Statement of Significance The former Bulleid’s Drapery is a substantial Ōamaru stone commercial building made up of a single storey and a double storey portion. Built in the second decade of the twentieth century in the Classical style and likely designed by John Megget Forrester, it makes a strong contribution to the historic streetscape of Thames Street. |
| Location | 67 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Secs 10-11 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru (OT240/153 and OT18C/788) | |

| CC 4 | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | Cagney's Bookshop (Former) | Statement of Significance This building was designed by Thomas Forrester as a bookstore for James Cagney in 1879. Architectural historian Conal McCarthy writes that the bookstore has round-headed windows, with a semi-circular cornice, and that the 'decorative treatment of the corner pilasters (they were filled with a bay-leaf garland) and the frieze of rosettes under the windows illustrated the general move towards greater ornamentation on commercial buildings in the late 1870s.' It is a Victorian commercial building with shops at ground floor and first floor office space that make a significant aesthetic and architectural contribution to the east side of Thames Street. It retains its curved verandah supported by cast iron verandah posts. |
| Location | 129 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 16616 (OT7C/688) | |

| CC 5 | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Mail Company Building (Former) | Statement of Significance This is a two-storey 1920s Ōamaru stone commercial building, originally with two shops on the ground floor and offices above. It is plainly detailed with two bays of three casement windows on the first floor and a stepped parapet at roof level. It is one of a row of 1920s Ōamaru stone buildings that make a strong contribution to the Thames Street streetscape. |
| Location | 76 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lots 5-6 DP 3102 (OT13C/474) | |

| CC 6 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Dalgety and Company Building (Former) | Statement of Significance This stripped Classical-style brick and Ōamaru stone building is located on a prominent wedge-shaped corner with frontages to Thames and Severn Streets. The use of brick is unusual for Ōamaru. It is one of a number of early twentieth century buildings that make a townscape and heritage contribution to the main business and commercial area. |
| Location | 102 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 13 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT3C/1402) | |

| CC 7 | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | De Lambert's Building | Statement of Significance The 1922 De Lambert's Building, designed by Ōamaru architect Ivan Steenson, is one of the notable buildings on Thames Street, in an intact row of 1920s commercial buildings. It has significant surviving features at ground floor including window joinery and details, and the panelled doors. It makes a strong contribution to the heritage townscape of Thames Street. |
| Location | 70 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 8 DP 3102 (OT18A/563) | |

| CC 8 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Dock Chambers (Former) | Statement of Significance Built in 1869, Atkinson's Building is a notable example of a Victorian commercial building with strong visual links to the similarly aged commercial buildings on the east side of Tees Street. It is partly incorporated into the industrial complex behind. |
| Location | 23 and 25 Tees Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 18 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT222/223) | |

| CC 9 | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | Empire Hotel (Former) | Statement of Significance Built in 1867 by Thomas King, designed by Ōamaru architect Thomas Glass for Edward Hudson, the Empire Hotel is among the earliest stone buildings to survive on Thames Street and is a key element in the heritage townscape. It is the immediate neighbour and contemporary of RA Lawson's grand Bank of Otago. |
| Location | 13-15 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 16544 (OT8A/866) | |

| CC 10 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Falconer's Seed Store (Former) | Statement of Significance This building was constructed around 1876, following the 1875 Thames Street fire. It was built for seedsman J Falconer. The builder was James Calder and the architect was thought to be J.E. Clarke. In later years it was home to Hannah's shoe shop. It is a Victorian commercial building with shops at ground floor and first floor office space that make a significant aesthetic and architectural contribution to the east side of Thames Street. It retains its curved verandah supported by cast iron verandah posts. |
| Location | 133 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 2 Blk V Town of Ōamaru (OT274/172) | |

| CC 11 | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | Gemmell's Building (Former), | Statement of Significance This shop is one of three (36, 38 and 40) that are typical of the modest small Ōamaru stone business premises or shops built in the nineteenth or early twentieth century – with an ornamented pediment to the main street providing each building with a visual identity. 36 Thames Street is the most altered of the three – with its façade altered in the 1960s. |
| Location | 36 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lots 5 DP 107 (OT13B/519) | |

| CC 12 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Hallenstein Brothers' Clothing Factory (Former) | Statement of Significance Built for significant clothing manufacturer and retailer Hallenstein Brothers, this building designed by Ōamaru architect G W Grenfell in 1925 is one of a nearly intact block of nineteenth or early twentieth century two-storey commercial premises on the east side of Thames Street. Only the most northern of the block has been lost. It is stripped Classical in style, making use of innovation such as steel window frames and a suspended verandah. It complements the more ornately detailed to the south. |
| Location | 143-145 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 12306 (OT13A/1060) | |

| CC 13 | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | Imperial Hotel (Former) | Statement of Significance As an 1870s building, the former Imperial Hotel makes a notable contribution to the heritage townscape of Thames Street. Designed in Italianate style by Ōamaru architect James Johnston, it was erected by James Grave for John Haggie, the former licensee of the Commercial Hotel. The North Otago Times described it as 'one of the prettiest buildings in Ōamaru.' It retains its curved verandah with cast iron posts. |
| Location | 87-89 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 5 DP 3029 (OT194/267) | |

| CC 14 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | James Scott Merchants (Former) | Statement of Significance Likely built for merchant James Scott c.1880 to a scaled back Forrester and Lemon design, this single storey Oamaru stone shop makes a significant contribution to this row of nineteenth century shops. Late occupants included Milligan and Bond. |
| Location | 6 Tees Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 12 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT5B/176) | |

| CC 15 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Joinery Factory (Former) | Statement of Significance This plainly detailed single storey commercial building was probably built as a joinery workshop for contractors William Jamieson and Daniel Sutherland in the early 1920s. It reflects the history of mixed commercial and light industrial activities in Tees Street. In its scale, detail, and position, it contributes to the streetscapes of both Tees and Wansbeck Streets. |
| Location | Northeast corner of Tees and Wansbeck Streets, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 22 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT146/143) | |

| CC 16 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Jones' Park and Memorial Arch | Statement of Significance Jones' Park, located on a key intersection at the corner of Thames and Itchen Streets, is a key element in Ōamaru's historic townscape. Jones Park commemorates the Honourable George Jones (1844-1920), musician, journalist, member of both the House of Representatives and the Legislative Council, and proprietor of the Ōamaru Mail for more than 40 years. The Park is basically rectangular open green space bounded by a low stone wall with a diagonal path. There is a stone 'pergola' at the west end of the path. The park sits at the centre of key heritage buildings. |
| Location | Corner Itchen and Thames Streets, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 17 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT13A/752) | |

| CC 17 | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | Kennedy's Building (Former) | Statement of Significance This shop is one of three (36, 38 and 40) that are typical of the modest small Ōamaru stone business premises or shops built in the nineteenth or early twentieth century – with an ornamented pediment to the main street providing each building with a visual identity. 38 Thames Street and neighbouring 40 Thames Street retain their early twentieth century facades above the verandah. Below the verandahs, the shop fronts have been modernised. |
| Location | 38 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lots 6 DP 107 (OT11A/876) | |

| CC 18 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | London House (Former) | Statement of Significance Designed by architect James Johnston as the premises of J K Brown and Company in 1876, this Italianate building makes a strong contribution to the Thames Street townscape. It marks the end of a series of significant Victorian buildings and is significant among them. Its verandah retains its cast iron posts. |
| Location | 91-99 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lots 1-3 DP 3029, Lot 1 DP 16077 (OT7A/1480, OT7A/1218) | |

| CC 19 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Matthew and Glass Decorators' Building (Former) | Statement of Significance Probably designed by architect James Johnston for decorators Matthew and Glass in 1882, this ornate Italianate Victorian commercial building has notable details on both the ground and first floors including timber panelled doors, engaged columns, balustrades, and timber double hung sash windows. |
| Location | 34 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 4 DP 107 (OT15C/575) | |

| CC 20 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | McDiarmid's Building (Former) | Statement of Significance Designed by Forrester and Steenson and opened in 1926, the McDiarmid Building was constructed for businessman James McDiarmid. It is a substantial early twentieth century commercial building. Its notable architectural details include the suspended verandah, the pilasters with their strong horizontal lines, the string course separating the first floor and parapet, and the cross detailing on the parapet itself. The delicate steel framed windows repeat the cross detailing. Forrester and Steenson also designed two buildings immediately across the road, which have similar detailing. The McDiarmid Building makes a strong contribution to streetscape. |
| Location | 77-81 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 12 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru (OT194/265) | |

| CC 21 | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | Meek Street Bridge | Statement of Significance This bridge crossing Ōamaru Creek was constructed in 1876 and repaired or upgraded in 1890, using part of the earlier masonry sub-structure, such as footings and wing walls. The history of Meek Street and its bridge is integrally related to the occupation of the land occupied by what was Crown Flour Mills building and the straightening of Ōamaru Creek. |
| Location | Meek Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Legal Road | |

| CC 22 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | The National Mortgage and Agency Company Building (Former) | Statement of Significance The former National Mortgage and Agency Company Building is a Classically styled commercial building designed by Forrester and Steenson in 1924. It is one of row of high-status buildings on the west side of Thames Street and a key contributor to the streetscape. It has been rebuilt behind the façade. |
| Location | 80 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lots 3-4 DP 3102 (187044) | |

| CC 23 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | New Zealand Express Company Building (Former) | Statement of Significance Designed by C Fleming McDonald and completed in 1913, the former New Zealand Express Company Building is a notable two storey Ōamaru stone and concrete building that makes a strong contribution to Ōamaru's historic streetscape. McDonald used Classical references – dentils, round-headed arched windows and a string course and entablature – combined with a modern use of concrete flooring. |
| Location | 20 Wear Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt 1 Sec 1 Blk V Town of Ōamaru (OT268/131) | |

| CC 24 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Dispensary (Former) | Statement of Significance Designed by Ōamaru architect Edwin Hardy for chemist John Sewell in 1889, this single storey Ōamaru stone shop building makes a strong contribution to the heritage townscape of Thames Street. It is plainly detailed with a parapet to Thames Street. It has attached pilasters flanking the plate glass shop front with timber window joinery. String courses provide the decorative details. It is located between two Category A Historic Heritage Items and across the road from two others. |
| Location | 7 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 27 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (629124) | |

| CC 25 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Fire Station (Former) | Statement of Significance The former Ōamaru Fire Station is located adjacent to Jones' Park, across the road from St Luke's Vicarage, and along from the volunteer drill hall. It is close to the Itchen/Tees/Thames Street intersection – one of Ōamaru's key heritage viewsapes. It is a plainly detailed early twentieth century Ōamaru stone utilitarian building designed by John Megget Forrester. Although the fire station has lost some of its original detailing, it is a significant element in Ōamaru's streetscape. It is close to other utilitarian community buildings such as the volunteer drill hall. Its relatively domestic style and scale make it a good bridge between the commercial area of Thames Street and the beginning of the South Hill residential area. |
| Location | 18 Itchen Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 16 Block XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT13A/754) | |

| CC 26 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Ōamaru Volunteer Drill Hall | Statement of Significance The Ōamaru Volunteer Drill Hall, designed by John Megget Forrester and opened in 1906, is a key element in a cluster of buildings and structures on Itchen Street associated with Ōamaru's military history. It is a substantial, plainly detailed Ōamaru stone hall that has a significant street presence. |
| Location | 28 Itchen Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 14 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (OT5A/191) | |

| CC 27 | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | PD Johnston Butcher's Shop (Former) | Statement of Significance This shop is one of three (36, 38 and 40 Thames Street) are typical of the modest small Ōamaru stone business premises or shops built in the nineteenth or early twentieth century – with an ornamented pediment to the main street providing each building with a visual identity. This building, along with its neighbouring building at 38 Thames Street retains its early twentieth century facades above the verandah. Below the verandahs, the shop fronts have been modernised. |
| Location | 40 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 7 DP 107 (184606) | |

| CC 28 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Polytechnic Drapery (Former) | Statement of Significance The Polytechnic was opened in 1914, designed by John Megget Forrester for draper Robert Brown. It was high status store located in a prominent position. It was a carefully detailed Ōamaru stone commercial building that made use of new technologies, such as steel windows. It retains its curved verandah and its cast iron verandah posts. It makes a significant contribution to Thames Street's heritage townscape. |
| Location | 137-141 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 3 Blk V Town of Ōamaru (OT213/295) | |

| CC 29 | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | Railway sheds | Statement of Significance Located on what was railway land, these sheds represent the significance of rail in the operation of Oamaru harbour and in the heritage precinct. The larger of the two dates from c1904 and 1936, while the smaller building has the same footprint as a building shown on an 1880s survey plan. |
| Location | Esplanade Road, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 4 DP 487054 (696031) | |

| CC 30 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Robertson's Hardware Ltd Building (Former) | Statement of Significance Designed by Ōamaru architect Ivan Steenson and built in the mid-1950s for Robertson's Hardware Ltd, this building has a formal façade with a strong rhythm emphasized by architectural detailing, including the division of the façade into four bays, and the detail of the steel casement windows. The central two bays have a parapet with vertical fluting. Robertson's Hardware is emblazoned in relief between the windows and the parapet. This is a substantial building with a suspended verandah that makes a strong contribution to Thames Street. |
| Location | 31 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 7178 (OT17B/1132) | |

| CC 31 | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | RSA Clubrooms (Former) | Statement of Significance The former RSA Clubrooms, located between the Garden of Memories and the Drill Hall, were designed by Ōamaru architect G W Grenfell in Moderne style and opened in 1950. Similar to Grenfell's Centennial Memorial Restrooms, the clubrooms, single storey to Itchen Street and two storey on the north side, were designed, with the associated bowling green, to provide comradeship and relaxation for returned servicemen. It is one of a group of structures associated with the military in this area, including the buildings mentioned above, and the Ōamaru Garrison Band Hall on Severn Street. |
| Location | 30 Itchen Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lots 1-3 DP 7552 (LINZ SUI 3105739) | |

| CC 32 | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | Sanderson's Building (Former) | Statement of Significance Sanderson's Building completed around 1889, was designed by Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Lemon. It is a two storey Italianate commercial building. It makes a strong contribution to the streetscape. The buildings retain their verandah with its cast iron supporting posts. |
| Location | 39 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 4115 (OT308/57) | |

| CC 33 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Severn Street Public Conveniences | Statement of Significance Designed by Ōamaru architect Ivan Steenson to complement the adjacent Centennial Memorial Restrooms, this Ōamaru stone toilet block, with its streamlined Moderne styling is a significant element in the heritage streetscape. |
| Location | Severn Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 6 of 7 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (LINZ SUI 3003991) | |

| CC 34 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Shop | Statement of Significance This building was designed by architect James Johnston and built around 1876, following the Thames Street fire. The downstairs shops were let to a variety of tenants, including drapers, chemists and a furniture retailer. For a time in the early twentieth century, it housed the Ceylon Tea Rooms. It is one of several Victorian commercial buildings with shops at the ground floor and office space on the first floor that make a significant aesthetic and architectural contribution to the east side of Thames Street. It retains is curved verandah supported by cast iron verandah posts. |
| Location | 131 and 131A Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 2 Blk V Town of Ōamaru (OT274/173) | |

| CC 35 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | McFarlane Buildings (Former) | Statement of Significance The history of this pair of Italianate stone shops is difficult to establish because they built were on leased land, so the name of the occupant is not necessarily linked with the name on the title. It is clear they were built prior to 1880. They have a long association with the grocery trade. The shop fronts at ground floor level (with timber joinery, glazing bars and recessed entries) as well as the first-floor detailing with string courses, moulded window surrounds, dentils, and pediments, all contribute to the historic Tees Street streetscape. |
| Location | 20 and 22 Tees Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lots 1-3 DP 3001 (OT192/284 and OT202/205) | |

| CC 36 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Commercial building | Statement of Significance 18 Tees Street is a plainly detailed Ōamaru stone store building with a two small windows and garage door entrance to Tees Street. An alley on the north side leads to the rear of the section. A plain parapet conceals a single gabled roof. The unnamed building is considered, in its stone construction and bulk appearance, to contribute to the streetscape of Tees Street. |
| Location | 18 Tees Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 10 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/82) | |

| CC 37 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Commercial Buildings | Statement of Significance These double-storey shops, with residences above, are notable for their architectural contribution to the streetscape. The upper floors are built in five bays, possibly indicating they were constructed in stages. The timber double-hung sash windows have shallow arches, topped with a keystone. A string course above dentils separates the upper floor from the parapet. A curved verandah with ornate posts runs across four of the bays. The shop fronts below the verandah are notable for their timber framed plate glass windows tiled footings. All but one of the entrances are recessed. This is the largest groups of shops on Tees Street. |
| Location | 8, 10, 12 and 14 Tees Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 11 BLK XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/83) | |

| CC 38 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Commercial building | Statement of Significance This is a single storey shop adjoining a block of double-storey shops on Tees Street. The shop front has plate glass with timber joinery and glazing bars, and a tiled footing. Photographs indicate it was likely to have built in the early 1900s. The verandah of the adjoining shops extends to 16 Tees Street. The history of the site has a long association with grocery and butchery businesses that occupied Tees Street in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. In style and scale it contributes to the architectural heritage of Tees Street. |
| Location | 16 Tees Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 10 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/81) | |

| CC 39 | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | Shops | Statement of Significance These single storey buildings, with their plain façade with its string course running across the pediment, date from before 1905. They represent modest commercial premises from this period. |
| Location | 41-43 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lots 5-6 DP 4115 (OT246/240) | |

| CC 40 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Watson and McIntosh Ironmongers (Former) | Statement of Significance 4 Tees Street is a key building in the series of nineteenth century buildings on Tees Street. The small scale, Classical detailing and street frontage represent buildings typical of early commercial development in Ōamaru. It makes a townscape and heritage contribution. |
| Location | 4 Tees Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 12 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT231/80) | |

| CC 41 | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | Udall's Store (Former) | Statement of Significance This 1880s stone store with timber additions from c.1901 is associated with local body politician and businessman James Udall. It is a two-storey store building with lean-to additions to either side. It has a central round-headed door on the ground floor flanked by four-light double hung sash windows. The upstairs has an access door also flanked by sash windows. The additions have timber vehicle access doors. Located along from the Northern Hotel it marks the southern edge of the Ōamaru Historic Area. |
| Location | 35 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 8 Blk II Ōamaru Town (OT349/216) | |

| CC 42 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Hepburn's Bakehouse (Former) | Statement of Significance The former Hepburn's Bakehouse, likely built in the early twentieth century, is a utilitarian two-storey commercial/industrial building, with a parapeted façade on the corner of Tyne and Wansbeck Streets. It is a corner building, one of three historic buildings at this intersection. |
| Location | 32 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 1 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT177/100) | |

| CC 43 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Tees Street Hall (Former) | Statement of Significance This modest hall, built prior to 1876, has a long association with community and religious groups in Ōamaru. The street frontage originally consisted of a central round headed doorway with a keystone above, flanked by matching windows, with stone quoins and a string course and parapet as a decorative feature. The round-headed windows have been replaced – one blocked off with stone, the other with a casement window. The side elevations have small evenly spaced windows. There is a small porch addition to the south elevation. Although the façade has been altered, this is an early building with a notable community history. |
| Location | 35 Tees Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 21 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OT299/90) | |

| CC 44 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Name (Original) | Bootmaker's Shop (Former) | Statement of Significance This is a small plainly detailed Ōamaru stone nineteenth century shop building. It represents the small commercial premises typical of Tees Street in the 1870s and 1880s. It makes a contribution to the history and streetscape of Tees Street. |
| Location | 36 Tees Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Pt Sec 6 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT200/191) | |

| CC 45 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | St Luke's Parish Hall | Statement of Significance The combined hall and Sunday School is one of three heritage buildings associated with St Luke's parish, the others being the Category A St Luke's Anglican Church and Category B Vicarage. Both the vicarage and hall were designed by Ōamaru architect John Megget Forrester and complement St Luke's Church. All are on an elevated site above Itchen and Tees Streets', and are prominent elements in Ōamaru's historic townscape. The hall is an essential element in the history and life of St Luke's parish. |
| Location | 2A Tees Street/ adjoining 3 Wharf Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 17 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT260/289) | |

| CC 46 | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | Proctor's Pharmacy (Former) | Statement of Significance Built in the early years of the twentieth century, this building is a key element in the notable Itchen Street heritage townscape. Two storey and plainly detailed in classical style, it is an immediate neighbour of the Category A Historic Heritage Item - Star and Garter Hotel. |
| Location | 9 Itchen Street, Ōamaru) | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 2633 (OT194/25) | |

| CC 47 | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | Gospel Hall (Former) | Statement of Significance The Gospel Hall, along with the St John's Ambulance Hall across the road, represent the architecture of community organisations designed by John Megget Forrester in the first two decades of the twentieth century. With its solid Ōamaru stone construction, round-headed multi-pane windows, panel doors, and a Classically detailed façade with Arts and Crafts influence, the building makes a strong contribution to the streetscape. |
| Location | 1 Steward Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 17558 (OT18C/530) | |

| CC 48 | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | St John's Ambulance Hall (Former) | Statement of Significance The striking Gothically-detailed St John's Ambulance Hall, along with the Gospel Hall across the road, represent the architecture of community organisations designed by John Megget Forrester in the first two decades of the twentieth century. Both small, yet distinctive, these gems make a significant contribution to Ōamaru's heritage townscape. |
| Location | 8 Steward Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 19773 (770978) | |

| CC 49 | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | Simpson's Furniture Factory (Former) | Statement of Significance The former Simpson's Furniture Factory constructed in 1913 is a single-storeyed Ōamaru stone building – paired frontages with stepped parapets to Steward Street. Steward Street is notable for its small scale early twentieth century buildings, and this building contributes to that streetscape. |
| Location | 8 Steward Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 19773 (770978) | |

| CC 50 | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | Wilson and Baillie's Store (Former) | Statement of Significance Although the building was refaced in the mid-twentieth century this Victorian commercial building, constructed in the 1880s, retains its ornate Classical architectural detailing on its Meek Street elevation. It is a key corner building on Thames Street. |
| Location | 24 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 107 (OT10B/376) | |

| CC 51 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | William Jardine's Auction Hall (Former) | Statement of Significance William Jardine's Auction Hall was built in Classical style in the early twentieth century. It is located opposite the Queen's Hotel and adjoining the former New Zealand Express Company building and the Bristola Piano building and is a significant element in Ōamaru's historic streetscape. |
| Location | 22 Wear Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 4 DP 11888 (OT3D/703) | |

| CC 52 | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | Graves Saddlery | Statement of Significance This small single storey shop has long been occupied by Graves Saddlery was built around 1923. Photographs from the 1920s-30s show an ornate pediment which has since been removed. The shopfront has also been altered but retains similar timber joinery and recessed entry. |
| Location | 68 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 9 DP 3102 (OT13A/1290) | |

| CC 53 | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | Bungalow Tearooms (Former) | Statement of Significance This 1922 building was designed by Ivan Steenson from Ōamaru architectural partnership Forrester and Steenson. It housed the Bungalow Tearooms. It is similar in style and detailing to the adjacent De Lambert building, also a Steenson design. It is one in a row of notable 1920s buildings on Thames Street. It makes a strong contribution to the historic Thames Street townscape. |
| Location | 72 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 7 DP 3102 (OT13B/1089) | |

| CC 54 | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | Union Bank of Australia (Former) | Statement of Significance The former Union Bank of Australia is a Classically styled commercial building designed by Christchurch architectural partnership in 1925. It is one of row of high-status buildings on the west side of Thames Street and a key contributor to the streetscape. |
| Location | 84 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 3102 (684127) | |

| CC 55 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Three shops | Statement of Significance This plainly detailed terrace of three Victorian-era shops, dating from around 1879, is a significant element in the historic streetscape of Thames Street. It has a suspended verandah across the three bays of the building. |
| Location | 123-127 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lots 1-3 DP 11888 (OT3D/727, OT3D/725, OT4B/393) | |

| CC 56 | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | St Paul's Presbyterian Church Hall | Statement of Significance St Paul's Presbyterian Church Hall opened in 1892, designed by John Megget Forrester, is the rear neighbour of the Category A listed St Paul's Presbyterian Church. A plainly decorated Victorian hall, it is set back from Wear Street to provide space for people to gather, with its boundary delineated by a low wall and wrought iron fence. It is a significant element in the Wear Street streetscape, and significant for its relationship with St Paul's. |
| Location | 14 Wear Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 19687 (OT11A/404) | |

| CC 57 | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | Colonial Bank of New Zealand Offices | Statement of Significance This block of shops was originally built as offices for the South British Insurance Company in 1881. The block can be considered a visual extension of the adjoining Colonial Bank of New Zealand Offices. The North Otago Times reported that the new buildings 'while improving the appearance of the bank premises will also fill up an unsightly gap in the main thoroughfare.' |
| Location | 8 Itchen Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 88 (OT15C/1041) | |

| CC 58 | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | Thames Street Public Conveniences | Statement of Significance Built in the 1920s as a public convenience, the rusticated Ōamaru stone façade of this building provides a visual link between the Thames Street Bridge and the first Ōamaru Post Office. |
| Location | Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 21229 (OT13A/1386) | |

| CC 59 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | Waitaki Hospital Board Building (Former) | Statement of Significance Plumbers Familton and Slater occupied this site immediately after World War One, with the Waitaki Hospital Board took over the site in 1923, altering the building to a design by John Megget Forrester. In 1958 the Board modernised and extended the building, adding a second storey. The stripped Classical façade with its steel framed windows, flagpole the former hospital board building makes a significant contribution to the streetscape. |
| Location | 28 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 2 DP 107 (OT15C/574) | |

| CC 60 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Marshall Building | Statement of Significance The ornate Italianate façade, particularly the restored upper floor, makes a strong contribution to the historic Tees Street streetscape. It represents the second generation of Tees Street architecture – two storey and substantially built commercial and/or retail premises. |
| Location | 26 Tees Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 8 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru (OT6B/1015) | |

| CC 61 | | |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---|
| Name (Original) | Grenfell Undertakers (Former) | Statement of Significance Erected around 1908 for undertaker G L Grenfell, this small Classical-styled shop with its recessed entry and timber shop front is a good example of an Edwardian commercial building. At ground floor level it has a significant early twentieth century shopfront, notable for its timber joinery and window detailing. |
| Location | 30 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 3 DP 107 (OT15C/575) | |

| CC 62 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Dalzell's Shops | Statement of Significance The Thames Street streetscape is notable for its mix of single and double storey civic and commercial buildings. These buildings make for an articulated and lively heritage townscape. These three shops have a united rhythmic parapet with a string course and pilasters, each with their own projecting central bay. The verandah has its original Victorian posts. The verandah itself is concealed by the modern signage. Located alongside notable nineteenth shops on the east of Thames Street, these shops are a significant element on the streetscape. |
| Location | 59-63 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lots 1-3 DP 10195 (OTB1/747, OTB1/746 and OTB1/558) | |

| CC 63 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Name (Original) | Shrimski and Moss' Building (Former) | Statement of Significance Designed by James Johnston and built in 1876 for important Ōamaru businessmen Samuel Shrimski and Joseph Moss, this Italianate building is a significant commercial building representing the prosperity of 1870s Ōamaru. It is half of a matching façade – the bulk of the other half survives but has been refaced in unsympathetic style. Two of the shops below the verandah level retain elements of their ornate shop fronts. |
| Location | 45-51 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 7 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru (OT222/251) | |

| CC 64 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Name (Original) | Shops | Statement of Significance The site where these three buildings stand has been occupied by single storey shops since the 1860s when this part of Thames Street was developed. It has long been occupied by small businesses representing the architecture, history and development of business and shopping in central Ōamaru. 19 Thames Street (the southern-most building of the three) has timber joinery and ornate cast iron verandah posts. All three have recessed entry doors but 23, 27 and 29 Thames Street have aluminium windows. 29 Thames Street facade appears to be most unsympathetically altered with what appears to be fibrolite cladding and an air conditioning unit mounted on the gable end. Original fabric may be concealed by modern cladding. |
| Location | 19-29 Thames Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 1 DP 16544 (OT7C/117) and Lot 1 DP 10607 (OT17B/1132) | |

| CC 65 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Name (Original) | 'Boat shed' and 'Livery stables' | Statement of Significance These structures have street fronts to both Harbour and Tyne Streets. On Tyne Street is a long single storey limestone building with a central parapet above a vehicle-sized access door. On the Harbour Street elevation, the elevation consists of a blank single storey limestone wall, and a sawtooth corrugate iron structure. Both elevations are utilitarian but signal the industrial past of Harbour Street and form a contrast with the surrounding ornate Ōamaru stone buildings. |
| Location | 27 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Sec 23 Blk III Town of Ōamaru (OTB2/264) | |

| CC 66 | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| Name (Original) | Stringer and Co. Grain Store (Former) | Statement of Significance The former Stringer building, designed by Ivan Steenson in 1947, is an important element in the Tyne Street streetscape – an Ōamaru stone façade in an outstanding row of Ōamaru stone business premises and grain stores. |
| Location | 15 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal Description | Lot 17 DP 88 (OT15C/401) | |

| Non-contributing buildings | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 48-54 Thames Street, Ōamaru | Lots 10-12 DP 107 |
| 101-105 Thames Street, Ōamaru | Sec 15 Blk Town of Ōamaru |
| 62 Thames Street, Ōamaru | Lot 2 DP 19773 |
| 53 Thames Street, Ōamaru | Sec 8 Blk IV Town of Ōamaru |
| 10 Severn Street, Ōamaru | Pt Sec 7 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru |
| 38 Tees Street, Ōamaru | Pt Sec 5 Blk XXVI Town of Ōamaru |
| 15 Tees Street, Ōamaru | Sec 16 Blk III Town of Ōamaru |
| 9 Tees Street, Ōamaru | Lot 2 DP 4000 |
| 16 Tyne Street, Ōamaru | Secs 1-6 Blk III and Secs 17-22 Blk III Town of Ōamaru |
| 4 Wansbeck Street, Ōamaru | Sec 26 Blk III Town of Ōamaru |
| Between 1 and 5 Itchen Street, Ōamaru | Lot 2 DP 6417 |
| 5 Itchen Street, Ōamaru | Lot 1 DP 6417 |

SCHED4 - Schedule of Notable Trees

Please use the ID reference to search for the location of a Notable Tree on the [Draft District Plan webmaps](#) – e.g. TREE 001.

| TREE 001 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Common Name | Oak | <p>Description and values</p> <p>The Oak is in the grounds of the Category A scheduled Pen-y-bryn homestead which was completed in 1889. One of a number of original trees planted by landscaper Alfred Buxton in the 1890's. The story goes that when the tree was planted, it was a large specimen, transported in on a cart and the landscapers where unable to get it off the cart. A hole was dug large enough to fit the cart in as well and the tree was planted in the ground still in the cart.</p> <p>The tree has good vigour and vitality for its age and is a significant attribute to the mature, historic property. The tree is over 20m wide and 15m in height.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Previous reference: Heritage Item #55</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Quercus robur</i> | |
| Location | Pen-y-bryn, 41 Towey Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Part Lot 1 DP 3256 (OT328/3) and Part Lot 2 DP 3256 (OT203/174) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 60 | |
| TREE 002 | | |
| Common Name | Copper Beech | <p>Description and values</p> <p>The Beech is sited in the grounds of the Category A scheduled Pen-y-bryn homestead which was completed in 1889. Whilst not as old as others in the garden the tree is 80+ years of age. The Copper Beech has good form and is in very good health. The tree provides shade and shelter and beech nuts as a food source for wildlife. The tree has purple leaves which stand out in the landscape from a distance, and it is an important planting in the mature and historic garden.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> | |
| Location | Pen-y-bryn, 41 Towey Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Part Lot 3 DP 3256 (OT328/3) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 60 | |

| TREE 003 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Common Name | Weeping Elm | <p>Description and values</p> <p>The Weeping Elm is sited in the grounds of the Category A scheduled Pen-y-bryn homestead which was completed in 1889. One of a number of original trees planted by landscaper Alfred Buxton in the 1890's.</p> <p>The tree has a typical form for its species, and good vigour and vitality for its age. The Elm is impressive at over 21 metres wide and 5-6 metres tall and is a significant attribute of the mature, historic garden.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Previous reference: Heritage Item #55</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Ulmus glabra 'pendula'</i> | |
| Location | Pen-y-bryn, 41 Towey St, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Part Lot 1 DP 3256 (OT328/3) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 60 | |
| TREE 004 | | |
| Common Name | English Oak | <p>Description and values</p> <p>Referred to as Scott's Oak, the tree was planted in 1913 to commemorate the occasion of crew members from Terra Nova who delivering news of the fate of British explorer Captain Robert Scott and his polar party to the harbourmaster. The tree is unbalanced, wind swept from sea winds and suffers stunted growth due to climatic and environmental factors but displays good vigour and has high historical, cultural and commemorative values.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Previous reference: Heritage Item #162</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Quercus robur</i> | |
| Location | Road reserve adjacent to 7 Arun Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Road reserve | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 62 | |

| TREE 005 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Common Name | Pohutukawa Tree | Description and values Pohutukawa's are an iconic tree, considered to be New Zealand's 'Christmas trees' and have attractive flowers. This solitary tree has excellent vigour and vitality and can be seen up to 4km away when in flower. The tree has a small area of powerline clearance in the upper south canopy but otherwise has very good form. The native tree is considered to pre-date the 1950's house on the property. A rare specimen this far south. |
| Botanical Name | <i>Metrosideros excelsa</i> | |
| Location | 71 Tyne Street, South Hill, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Lot 2 DP 8732 (OT400/168) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 62 | |
| | | |
| TREE 006 | | |
| Common Name | California Redwood | Description and values The Redwood is likely to be one of the original plantings in the Ōamaru Public Gardens. The Redwood is one of three in the Gardens but is not overly common in the Waitaki District. The tree offers habitat, shade and diversity to the Gardens and has good vigour and vitality. |
| Botanical Name | <i>Sequoia sempervirens</i> | |
| Location | Near the small wooden platform beside the pond, Ōamaru Public Gardens, Chelmer St, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Lot 2 DP 317966 (70398) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 60 | |

| TREE 007 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Common Name | Giant Sequoia | Description and values Another tree likely to be one of the original plantings in the Ōamaru Public Gardens. The Sequoia stands above surrounding mature trees and contributes greatly to the setting with its grand stature and presence. The tree has good form, health and vigour. |
| Botanical Name | <i>Sequoiadendron giganteum</i> | |
| Location | At the eastern end of the gardens near the pond, Ōamaru Public Gardens, Chelmer St, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Lot 2 DP 317966 (70398) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 60 | |
| | | |
| TREE 008 | | |
| Common Name | Weeping Elm | Description and values The Elm is likely to be one of the original plantings in the Ōamaru Public Gardens. At over 21 metres wide, and 8 metres tall the tree has good form. Cable bracing and props are being used to support the huge horizontal limbs, which is common for this species when this size and age is achieved. |
| Botanical Name | <i>Ulmus glabra 'pendula'</i> | |
| Location | Beside the A20 trail just before the curator's house, Ōamaru Public Gardens, Chelmer St, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Lot 2 DP 317966 (70398) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 60 | |
| | | |

| TREE 009 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Common Name | Bluegum | <p>Description and values</p> <p>Group of four Bluegum trees growing close together, with good form near the corner of Perth and Awamoa Road on the eastern side of Awamoa Road. Bluegums are common in this area and were often planted as way-finders. The trees differ in height, with some reaching 27 metres tall, and the smallest being 9-16 metres but were likely planted at the same time. At over 80 years old the trees are likely to be some of the original trees in the park.</p> <p>The trees offer shade, water absorption, and a wildlife corridor, especially for bees. While in a park setting the trees tower above surrounding trees and are visible for over 4km.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Previous reference: Heritage Item #148</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Eucalyptus globulus</i> | |
| Location | 38 Towey Street, Awamoa Park East, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Part Section 85 Blk IV SD Ōamaru (OT253/86) | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 4 | |
| Map | 60 | |

| TREE 010 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Common Name | Tasmanian Blue Gum | <p>Description and values</p> <p>Group of Bluegum trees generally of good form and vigour at the westernmost end of Awamoa Park. Bluegums are common in this area and were often planted as way-finders. The trees were planted 60-70 years ago by an adjacent property owner and now average 21-26m in height.</p> <p>The trees offer shade, shelter, and soil stabilisation. The trees also act as a wildlife corridor, especially for bees. While in a park setting the trees are separate from other tree species and can be seen from over 4km away.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Previous reference: Heritage Item #148</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Eucalyptus globulus</i> | |
| Location | Awamoa Park West, Perth Street, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Part Section 86 Blk IV SD Ōamaru (OT242/300) | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | ~20 | |
| Map | 59 | |

| TREE 011 | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Common Name | Elms | <p>Description and values</p> <p>The Elm trees were planted in the late 1980's and now the majority are up 10 metres tall. The Elms contribute greatly to the streetscape, offering shade, shelter, some stormwater retention, and aesthetics. An important group of street trees in the streetscape of the Ōamaru town centre and the Ōamaru Historic Precinct.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Previous reference: Heritage Item #144</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Ulmus sp.</i> | |
| Location | Centre of Thames Street, (between Dee and Itchen Streets), Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Road reserve | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 50+ | |
| Map | 58 and 60 | |

| TREE 012 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Common Name | Mixed deciduous trees including mature Ash Trees | <p>Description and values</p> <p>Various trees, but mostly Ash that have good form and health. The trees provide significant functions, including offering shade for buildings and park users, stormwater retention, noise screening for the historic Opera House, hospital and other buildings, and a wind break.</p> <p>The trees were planted and dedicated to the memory of Dr K McAdam, Ōamaru mayor from 1911-1913 and have historic value as well as aesthetic value, contributing to the adjacent green space in an urban environment. Museum archives show the trees had reached a height of 70ft (21m) in 1968. The average height is 15-20m, with some now over 25m in height at either end of the avenue.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Previous reference: Heritage Item #146</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Fraxinus excelsior</i> | |
| Location | Severn Street road reserve (east side) from Cross Street to Thames Street), Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Road Reserve and adjacent Part Sec 7 Blk XCV Town of Ōamaru (CRF 3062) | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 30+ | |
| Map | 60 | |

| TREE 013 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Common Name | Lime | <p>Description and values</p> <p>After having been reduced in height around 2010 the trees have an average height of 9-14 metres and have regained a natural shape for this species. Many are of very good health, with others not so healthy where they have had root disturbance for new kerb and channel. The trees provide shade, a habitat for wildlife and create an aesthetic avenue.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Previous reference: Heritage Item #147</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Tillia x European</i> | |
| Location | Reed Street (from Cross Street to Thames Street), Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Road reserve | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 30+ | |
| Map | 58 and 60 | |
| | | |
| TREE 014 | | |
| Common Name | Tasmanian Bluegum | <p>Description and values</p> <p>A landmark tree likely planted originally as a way-finder for early settlers of the area with other similar trees on this stretch of road and in the area. At over 30m in height, its size and location make it visible from a great distance. Given its size it is likely to be in excess of 100 years old and retains a good, common form for the species.</p> <p>The tree acts as a wildlife corridor, providing food and shelter and are great for bees.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Previous reference: Heritage Item #164</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Eucalyptus globulus</i> | |
| Location | Road reserve at the intersection of Georgetown-Pukeuri Road (SH83) and Horse Gully Road | |
| Legal description | Road reserve | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 23 | |
| | | |

| TREE 015 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Common Name | Tasmanian Bluegum | <p>Description and values</p> <p>A landmark tree likely planted originally as a way-finder for early settlers of the area with other similar trees on this stretch of road and in the area. The tree has a wide spreading and balanced canopy with good branch structure. At over 30 metres in height and 25+m in width the tree has very good health for a tree of this size and age. Its immense size and location make it visible from a great distance.</p> <p>The tree acts as a wildlife corridor, providing food and shelter and are great for bees.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Previous reference: Heritage Item #164</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Eucalyptus globulus</i> | |
| Location | Road reserve at the intersection of Georgetown-Pukeuri Road (SH83) with Glenn Settlement Road | |
| Legal description | Road reserve | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 17 | |
| TREE 016 | | |
| Common Name | Small-leaved tree daisy | <p>Description and values</p> <p>One of eight rare Olearia species, Olearia fimbriata has a National Threat Status of 'Threatened – Nationally Vulnerable'. A tree species only found in the eastern South Island it is rare to see such a specimen still present in the Waitaki.</p> <p>The tree is 4-5m in height and has good form and vigour. It is growing in a sheltered sub-canopy situation amongst a Bluegum plantation planted either side of the scheduled Ōamaru Borough water race.</p> <p>Olearia fimbriata supports at least 16 moth species, of which 11 are tree daisy specialists.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Olearia fimbriata</i> | |
| Location | 2133 Georgetown Road, Georgetown | |
| Legal description | Lot 15 DP 20018 (OT18A/1029) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 17 | |

| TREE 017 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Common Name | English Oak | <p>Description and values</p> <p>The English Oak at 24m wide and 17m tall, has excellent form and is a specimen tree. It provides shade, a habitat for wildlife and has high aesthetics value. The tree was planted in 1931 to mark the half centenary of the Magnus Presbyterian church (Historic Heritage item HH #101) built in 1881, so is 90 years old.</p> <p>The tree is part of a group, with younger, smaller trees on two sides, planted in 1971 and 1981 to mark the 90- and 100-year anniversary of the church. The tree contributes greatly to the scheduled church's surrounds, offering serenity to the open space.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Quercus robur</i> | |
| Location | 12-14 Orr Street, Duntroon | |
| Legal description | Lots 12 and 13 Blk II DP 80 (OT44/68) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 44 | |
| TREE 018 | | |
| Common Name | Coulter Pine / Big cone Pine | <p>Description and values</p> <p>The tree forms a group of three trees in the park estate on the lawn. Reportedly planted by the Hon. Robert Campbell circa 1865, this tree is over 155 years old. Coulter Pine are rare in New Zealand. The tree, at 36m tall, is thought to be the largest in New Zealand and possibly the world.</p> <p>Though the crown is slightly unbalanced, the tree has very good branch structure, excellent form and is a very healthy specimen. The historical tree is important to the setting of the scheduled Campbell Park complex (Historic Heritage item HH #105).</p> <p>The tree is representative of a rare exotic species in New Zealand.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Pinus coulteri</i> | |
| Location | Campbell Park Estate, 408 Special School Road, Otekaieke | |
| Legal description | Lot 1 DP 465971 (CFR 621856) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 16 | |

| TREE 019 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Common Name | Douglas Fir | <p>Description and values</p> <p>Another tree likely planted by the Hon. Robert Campbell and around 160 years old. The tree is over 40m tall and is likely one of the last Douglas Fir trees remaining that date from the 1860's as the others were felled for timber and making space for the school expansion from 1913 onwards.</p> <p>The historical tree is a specimen tree in a prominent position and contributes greatly to the setting of the scheduled historic Campbell Park complex (Historic Heritage item HH #105).</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Pseudotsuga menziesii</i> | |
| Location | Campbell Park Estate, 408 Special School Road, Otekaieke | |
| Legal description | Lot 1 DP 465971 (CFR 621856) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 16 | |
| TREE 020 | | |
| Common Name | Giant Sequoia / Giant Redwood. | <p>Description and values</p> <p>Likely planted by the Hon. Robert Campbell and around 160 years old, the trees are visible in 1890 photos as medium sized trees. Flanking the scheduled Campbell Park Estate Homestead (Former) Historic Heritage item HH #105, these three historical trees contribute greatly to the setting of a historic estate. They are in a prominent position in relation to the main house and offer great stature to the setting.</p> <p>Infrequently found in the Waitaki District, the tallest tree is 60 metres, and 20 meters wide. The trees have had minor canopy lightning and one has lost top many years ago but retained good form. Two of the three trees are specimen form trees.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Sequoiadendron giganteum</i> | |
| Location | Campbell Park Estate, 408 Special School Road, Otekaieke | |
| Legal description | Lot 1 DP 465971 (CFR 621856) | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 3 | |
| Map | 16 | |

| TREE 021 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Common Name | Black Mulberry | <p>Description and values</p> <p>This tree is located immediately in front of heritage scheduled Dansey's hut, the oldest building on the property (and Historic Heritage item HH #105). The tree is over 150 years old and it is likely an original planting on the estate.</p> <p>A low growing tree some 4.5m tall but 14m wide with large lateral branches that are being supported by props. The tree itself may also be being supported by these props as it is weighted in one direction and there is some decay present at the base. However, it has good vigour and bears a good crop of fruit. The tree provides fruit for human and wildlife consumption. The tree represents a species rarely seen of this size and age.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Morus nigra</i> | |
| Location | Campbell Park Estate, 408 Special School Road, Otekaieke | |
| Legal description | Lot 1 DP 465971 (CFR 621856) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 16 | |
| TREE 022 | | |
| Common Name | Coulter Pine / Big cone Pine | <p>Description and values</p> <p>The tree is due north of the dwelling on the property, in the middle of a paddock, some 120m from the house. This is a pine tree that was grown from seed from pine trees from Lake Tekapo. A DoC ranger had collected seed from a population of Pinus Coulteri on Tekapo Island before they were all lost to fire. It is thought this and another the same age on the neighbouring property are the only pine trees out of the trees on the Tekapo lake island. The tree was planted around the turn of the century.</p> <p>The tree is an excellent specimen, especially considering its exposed conditions and is in a region where its occurrence is uncommon to rare. While only 5-6m tall (2021), the trees location and distance cause it to stand out from a considerable distance.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Pinus coulteri</i> | |
| Location | 11 Hardacre Place, Omarama | |
| Legal description | Lot 3 DP 346478 (CT 00/190957) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 7 | |

| TREE 023 | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|
| Common Name | Giant Sequoia / Giant Redwood. | <p>Description and values</p> <p>This pair of trees front the eastern boundary with State Highway 1. At over 27m in height the trees are prominent and can be seen from viewpoints overlooking Hampden from over 4km away, given them landmark values in the area. The northern tree has very good form, while the southern tree lost the top many years ago and it has regrown with multiple leaders originating from the same point which has caused recent failure.</p> <p>The trees have rarity values, being found infrequently in the district, most often in historic gardens and grounds. This pair are over 100 years old and date from around the late 1800s on a site that was the site of the village blacksmith from the late 1800s.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Sequoiadendron giganteum</i> | |
| Location | 33 Derby Street, Hampden | |
| Legal description | Sec 6 Blk XX (OT5D/1182) | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 2 | |
| Map | 69 | |
| TREE 024 | | |
| Common Name | Cupressus Macrocarpa | <p>Description and values</p> <p>These trees are located on the site of a scheduled heritage item, being the Shag Point School Teacher's Residence (Former), Historic Heritage item #220 and are believed to have been planted in the school grounds by school children in 1909 on Arbor Day. As such the trees have commemorative and historical values. The group is comprised of 4 trees on the south boundary and 1 tree close by on the western boundary. The trees average 25-30m in height and have a typical form for their species. They are healthy, with good vigour, though one or two trees appear to be approaching senescence (process of deterioration with age).</p> <p>The trees provide several functions, including habitat, a wildlife corridor, soil stabilisation, stormwater absorption and act as a wind break.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Hesperocypris macrocarpa</i> | |
| Location | 60 Shag Point Road, Shag Point | |
| Legal description | Sec 58 Blk IX SD Moeraki (CT16D/445) | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 5 | |
| Map | 73 | |

| TREE 025 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Common Name | Pinus Radiata | <p>Description and values</p> <p>Another tree located on the site of a scheduled heritage item, being the Shag Point School Teacher's Residence (Former), Historic Heritage item #220 and believed to have been planted in the school grounds by school children in 1909 on Arbor Day. As such the tree has commemorative and historical values.</p> <p>The tree is 30m tall and has very good form and splits into 3 main leaders with good healthy unions. There is good branch structure and very good vigour and vitality.</p> <p>The tree provides several functions, including habitat, a wildlife corridor, soil stabilisation, stormwater absorption.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Pinus radiata</i> | |
| Location | 60 Shag Point Road, Shag Point | |
| Legal description | Sec 58 Blk IX SD Moeraki (CT16D/445) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 73 | |
| TREE 026 | | |
| Common Name | Giant Sequoia | <p>Description and values</p> <p>It is likely that this tree was planted when the church was built in 1872. The tree, at 23m high would be taller but has had the top blow out – as common occurrence in this species. The tree has regrown and regained good form. Additionally, the tree is prominent and solitary and can be seen from over 2km away.</p> <p>The tree contributes greatly to the setting of the historic and scheduled St Mary's Anglican Church (Historic Heritage item HH #237). These trees are infrequent, especially of this size in a residential setting.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Sequoiadendron giganteum</i> | |
| Location | St Mary's Anglican Church, 6-8 Stromness Street, Palmerston | |
| Legal description | Lot 3 DP18882 (OT10A/204) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 74 | |

| TREE 027 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Common Name | Pleasant Valley Oaks | <p>Description and values</p> <p>This large group of trees, dated at over 100 years old, is generally in good form. The trees provide a wildlife refuge and corridor and food source, as well as a shelter for stock and a noise screen from the adjacent State Highway 1 (SH1).</p> <p>The trees range in height from 15-30m high and whilst not quite a forest situation, they comprise a substantial group of some length parallel to SH1. The trees contribute greatly to the street setting and are associated with the history of the property (now properties).</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Previous reference: Heritage item #155</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Quercus robur</i> | |
| Location | West side of SH1 between approximately Mount Royal Road and Patterson Road, Palmerston | |
| Legal description | Pt Lot 5 DP 3380 (OT17D/506), Sec 1 SO 24202 (OT16D/742), Lot 1 DP 300520 (00/2802), Lot 1 DP 22981; Lot 1 DP 10430 (OT15A/146), Lot 1 DP 21998, Lot 1 DP 25871 (OT18A/541), Pt Lot 1 DP 9053 (OT18B/1185), Lot 1 DP 26484 (LOT18B/1184), Pt Sec 19 Blk II Hawkesbury SD; Sec 48 Blk II Hawkesbury SD (OTB2/807), Sec 20, 21 Blk II Hawkesbury SD (OT234/160), Lot 2 DP 391722 (00/369630) | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 100+ | |
| Map | 38 | |
| TREE 028 | | |
| Common Name | Giant Sequoia | <p>Description and values</p> <p>This tree is over 100 years old. The church was built in 1901 but the tree may predate this with older dwellings nearby. The tree has high visibility; able to be seen from the Macraes Road, some 8km away. The tree is in close proximity to other trees, which form a pleasant background to the church, but this specimen tree which has near perfect conical shape, stands twice as tall as the others in the setting. As such the tree makes a significant contribution to the setting.</p> <p>The has excellent vigour, this tree offers shading, water absorption and a wildlife corridor.</p> <p>The tree has rarity values, being found infrequently in the district.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Sequoiadendron giganteum</i> | |
| Location | 1249 Dunback-Morrisons Road, Front of Dunback Church, close to road boundary | |
| Legal description | Lot 11-12 DP 595 (CFR 551776) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 71 | |

| TREE 029 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Common Name | Lombardy Poplars | <p>Description and values</p> <p>These trees are thought to have been planted when the Pigroot Hotel was constructed on the site. References indicate the Pigroot Hotel was in operation by the end of 1864, sited at the halfway point for coach journeys from Dunedin to the Maniototo. An 1884 painting shows a single-story hotel building, a smaller building to the side and a line of trees alongside the hotel. This puts the age of the trees at ~155 years and as such they are some of the oldest trees on this schedule.</p> <p>The trees are over 30m in height, have good vigour and vitality for their age and a typical form for their species, though one has a slight lean. Whilst the Poplars are a common occurrence in the district, this alpine area does not have many tall, mature trees, providing some rarity value to this small group.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Previous reference: Heritage Item #112</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Populus nigra</i> | |
| Location | Pig Root Creek rest area, Morrison-Kyeburn Road, Kyeburn | |
| Legal description | Pt Sec 1 Blk IX (CFR 2122) and adjoining paper road | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 4 | |
| Map | 27 | |

| TREE 030 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Common Name | Lawson Cypress or Port Orford Cedar | <p>Description and values</p> <p>The tree is part of the historic garden setting of Windsor Park Homestead, (Historic Heritage item HH #140) and greatly contributes to the historic setting. The homestead dates from 1873 and the park-like gardens are a significant part of the setting. The tree was planted in the 1870s on the front lawn and was one of the original plantings of the estate.</p> <p>The ~150-year-old tree has impressive stature and very good, although uncommon, form. So many leaders are unusual for this species (12+) and combined, they form an impressive trunk diameter. Such trees are infrequent, especially of this size.</p> <p>The tree provides a habitat for wildlife, especially birds.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Chamaecyparis lawsoniana</i> | |
| Location | Windsor Park Homestead, 960 Weston-Ngapara Road, Windsor | |
| Legal description | Lot 1 DP 16738 (00/92779) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 22 | |

| TREE 031 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Common Name | Atlas Cedar | <p>Description and values</p> <p>The tree is part of the historic garden setting of Windsor Park Homestead, (Historic Heritage item HH #140) and contributes greatly to the historic setting. The homestead dates from 1873 and the park-like gardens are a significant part of the setting. The tree was planted in the 1870s on the south front lawn and was one of the original plantings of the estate.</p> <p>The tree is well balanced, with a large live crown ration for its species resulting in an impressive canopy with large, over extended branches. Whilst such trees are not common, they are well represented in historic gardens. The tree is a very large specimen at over 30+ metres tall and wide. The tree is healthy, with good vigour and new growth.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Cedrus atlantica</i> | |
| Location | Windsor Park Homestead, 960 Weston-Ngapara Road, Windsor | |
| Legal description | Lot 1 DP 16738 (00/92779) and Lot 1 DP 323147 (0092779) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 22 | |

| TREE 032 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Common Name | Wollemia Pine | <p>Description and values</p> <p>This group of three trees are part of the historic garden setting of Windsor Park Homestead, (Historic Heritage item HH #140) and contribute to the historic setting. The homestead dates from 1873 and the park-like gardens are a significant part of the setting.</p> <p><i>Wollemia nobilis</i> are a species thought to be extinct until recently and only known through fossil records, but were rediscovered in 1994, and are now being repopulated.</p> <p>The young trees are 2-3m tall, very healthy and vigorous and have perfect form. The trees have been derived from seeds of parent trees found in a remote valley in NSW, Australia. The tree species is critically endangered on the International Union for Conservation of Nature's <i>Red List of Threatened Species</i>. As such the trees have high rarity values.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Wollemia nobilis</i> | |
| Location | Windsor Park Homestead, 960 Weston-Ngapara Road, Windsor | |
| Legal description | Lot 1 DP 16738 (00/92779) or Lot 1 DP 323147 (0092779) | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 3 | |
| Map | 22 | |

| TREE 033 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Common Name | Western Red Cedar | <p>Description and values</p> <p>The Western Red Cedar is a part of the historic garden setting of Windsor Park Homestead, (Historic Heritage item HH#140) and contributes to the historic garden setting. The homestead dates from 1873 and the park-like gardens are a significant part of the setting. The tree is over 80 years old and is possibly over 100 years old.</p> <p>The tree is located on the east side of the driveway and has very good form and health and is a specimen tree. Approximately 25m in height, the tree provides shade, shelter and acts as a wildlife corridor, providing food and shelter.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Thuja plicata</i> | |
| Location | Windsor Park Homestead, 960 Weston-Ngapara Road, Windsor | |
| Legal description | Lot 1 DP 16738 (00/92779) or Lot 1 DP 323147 (0092779) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 22 | |

| TREE 034 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Common Name | Italian Cypress | <p>Description and values</p> <p>These trees are mostly grouped together near the south-western boundary and are contribute greatly to the historic garden setting of Windsor Park Homestead, (Historic Heritage item HH #140). The homestead dates from 1873 and the park-like gardens are a significant part of the setting. The trees are over 80 years old and possibly over 100 years old.</p> <p>Most have good form, with some having very good form. Healthy trees, they provide a habitat for wildlife, especially bird life and screen noise and offer shelter from wind.</p> <p>At 15m in height, with some over 20m, and due to their location on the estate, some can be seen from quite a distance.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Cupressus sempervirens</i> | |
| Location | Windsor Park Homestead, 960 Weston-Ngapara Road, Windsor | |
| Legal description | Lot 1 DP 16738 (00/92779) or Lot 1 DP 323147 (0092779) | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 30+ | |
| Map | 22 | |

| TREE 035 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Common Name | Woodland trees (Oak, Ash and Elms) | <p>Description and values</p> <p>The historic garden setting of Windsor Park Homestead which dates from 1873, (Historic Heritage item HH#140) has a woodland area with over 100 trees on the north, east and south boundaries. The woodland is an original documented planting of the estate in the 1870s.</p> <p>Whilst the species themselves are common in New Zealand, woodlands of this size, species, and age are not common. The woodland is healthy, and while some trees have been affected by a rising water table and are in decline, the majority are in good health. Woodlands have a very important function for wildlife and many other physical and conservation factors. The trees are all over 20m in height, with some over 30m and can be seen from quite a distance.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Quercus robur, Fraxinus excelsior and Ulmus sp?</i> | |
| Location | Windsor Park Homestead, 960 Weston-Ngapara Road, Windsor | |
| Legal description | Lot 1 DP 323147 (0092779) and Lot 1 DP 16738 (00/92779) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 100+ | |
| Map | 22 | |
| TREE 036 | | |
| Common Name | Kauri | <p>Description and values</p> <p>These four trees are by a stream in front of the main building. The trees were seedlings transplanted from Herbert forest and were planted in the 1920's by Rector Frank Milner and a group of students.</p> <p>The Kauri are all 9-14m in height and contribute diversity to the park setting of the school which also contains heritage items (Historic Heritage item HH #83).</p> <p>All but one has excellent form and are specimen trees. It is rare to see such specimens this far south.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Agathis australis</i> | |
| Location | Waitaki Boys High School, Waitaki Avenue, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Pt Sec 15 Block I Ōamaru SD (OT237/140) | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 4 | |
| Map | 55 | |

| TREE 037 | | |
|--------------------------|--|--|
| Common Name | English Oak | <p>Description and values</p> <p>This tree is by a stream in front of the main building. The tree planted on 17th May 1920 by H.R.H the Prince of Wales.</p> <p>The Oak is approximately 14m tall and 20m wide. It has good form and contributes diversity to the historic setting of the school which also contains heritage items (Historic Heritage item HH #83). The tree also has historical significance itself, having been planted by H.R.H the Prince of Wales.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Quercus robur</i> , | |
| Location | Waitaki Boys High School, Waitaki Avenue, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Pt Sec 15 Block I Ōamaru SD (OT237/140) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 55 | |
| | | |
| TREE 038 | | |
| Common Name | Wych Elm | <p>Description and values</p> <p>These two trees are located on the lawn in front of the main building. The trees are 23m wide and 6m tall. The Elms are in a park situation, close to other trees of a similar size or larger. The trees contribute to the setting and are often associated with historic gardens.</p> <p>Both trees have specimen form and very good vigour and vitality. The trees offer shade, shelter and water absorption.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Ulmus glabra 'Horizontalis'</i> | |
| Location | Waitaki Boys High School, Waitaki Avenue, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Pt Sec 15 Block I Ōamaru SD (OT237/140) | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 2 | |
| Map | 55 | |
| | | |

| TREE 039 | | |
|--------------------------|--|---|
| Common Name | English Oak | <p>Description and values</p> <p>This grove of trees is along approximately 100m of the stream in front of the main building.</p> <p>The Oaks average 14m tall and 18m wide and are surrounded by other large, mature trees. These Oaks contribute greatly to the historic setting of the school and give serenity and stature to the area.</p> <p>The trees have generally good form, typical of their species. The trees function as screening for noise and weather and stabilisation along the stream. They are an important habitat for wildlife.</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Quercus robur</i> , | |
| Location | Waitaki Boys High School, Waitaki Avenue, Ōamaru | |
| Legal description | Pt Sec 15 Block I Ōamaru SD (OT237/140) | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 9 | |
| Map | 55 | |

| TREE 040 | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| Common Name | World War I Memorial Oaks and also includes Elms, Beech and others. | <p>Description and values</p> <p>These memorial trees date from 1919, when locals planted 400 trees in North Otago, one for every serviceman and servicewoman from the district killed during World War I. The trees were planted in the form of a wheel, with the hub being in central Ōamaru, and radiating out, both north and south into the countryside on arterial roads, including State Highway 83 from Ōamaru to Kurow. On these arterial roads, they were planted at one-mile intervals. Where possible the trees were planted near the home of the person they commemorated.</p> <p>The trees, which are predominantly Oaks, but also include some Elm and Beech, are accompanied with wooden markers post or more recent white concrete crosses. The Memorial Oaks scheme is believed to be the only example of its kind in New Zealand and is claimed to be the biggest living memorial in the southern hemisphere.</p> <p>Road works or pruning for electricity lines and road carriageway clearance have caused the loss of some trees, as has damage and disease. When removal is required, a replacement tree is required, to maintain the memorial in perpetuity. As such, the living memorial is</p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Quercus robur</i> / <i>Elm</i> / <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> | |
| Location | District wide | |
| Legal description | Road reserves | |
| Single/Group | Group | |
| Number of trees | 100+ | |
| Map | Various | |

now comprised of trees of various ages, including the originals. Where possible, if a tree must be replaced, seedlings grown from its own acorns will be used in the replanting.

Development resulted in a number of the original memorial Oaks being lost and in the 1950s a local surveyor, Jack Horner agitated for the establishment of alternative groves of memorial trees. There are groves of Memorial trees at Alma, Kakanui, Maheno, Glencoe Domain, Ardgowan School and Hampden.

Alma

Located opposite the intersection of Robins Road with State Highway 1 (Ōamaru to Alma Road). ~12 conifers alongside a cairn made of local basalt rock with a bronze plate.

Kakanui

Located in the road reserve adjacent to Burnett Street on the northern boundary with 4 Burnett Street and comprised of seven mixed native trees, including Cabbage Trees. This grove has an identifying brass plaque along with an information board.

Maheno

Located on the western side of State Highway 1 opposite 1007 Alma-Maheno Road and comprised of ~20 deciduous trees. The grove has a brass plaque with the names of soldiers to whom the grove is dedicated.

Glencoe Domain

Located beside the access road to Glencoe Domain, 2km west of Herbert. Comprised of seven Rimu trees. The grove has a brass plaque on a concrete base with the names of soldiers to whom the grove is dedicated.

Ardgowan School

Located at 286 Ardgowan Road.

Hampden

Located on the western side of Carlisle Street between the bridge over the Big Kuri Creek and Hampden Cemetery. The grove is marked by a wrought iron gateway arch and a brass

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <p>plaque on a concrete base. The grove is comprised of 5 young Oaks, three English Beech, a Chestnut, an Oak, Arbutus, Deodar, Sequoia, Sorbus, and Cupressa.</p> <p><u>Uxbridge Reserve</u> Located on the southern side of SH83 at the intersection of Duntroon-Georgetown Road and Uxbridge Road. A grove comprised of Prunus (Fruit trees), Cedars, Poplars, Eucalyptus, Macrocarpas, Oak and Maples. There is no plaque at this grove.</p> <p><u>Wai-iti Park</u> The newest grove in the scheme, located on State Highway 1 just north of the intersection with Seven Mile Road. There is an Oak tree and a bronze plaque commemorating the soldiers whose individual memorial trees were lost for one reason or another from Pukeuri to Waitaki Bridge.</p> |
|--|--|---|

| TREE 041 | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| Common Name | Oak | <p>Description and values</p> <p>This tree is located on the site of the former Otiake School grounds and is believed to have been planted in the school grounds for the coronation of George VI in 1937. As such the tree has commemorative and historical values.</p> <p><i>Due to timing, this tree has been included in the Draft Plan, pending a STEM assessment and a STEM score that meets the threshold to be considered a Notable Tree. The STEM assessment will take place prior to the notification of the Proposed District Plan.</i></p> <p><i>Because of the above, the tree is not shown on the Draft Plan mapping.</i></p> |
| Botanical Name | <i>Quercus robur</i> | |
| Location | Otiake School grounds (Former), Otiake Road, inside the road boundary fence and opposite the dwelling at 98 Otiake Road, Otiake | |
| Legal description | Sec 16 Blk III Kurow SD (OT374/113) | |
| Single/Group | Single | |
| Number of trees | 1 | |
| Map | 13 | |

SCHEd5 - Schedule of Sites and Areas of Significance to Māori

Please use the ID reference to search for the location of a site on the [Draft District Plan webmaps](#) – eg SASM001.

| ID ref | Name | Description and Values |
|---------|--|---|
| SASM001 | <p>Lake Ōhau and Te Awa Āruhe (Lake Ōhau and Hopkins River)</p> | <p>Lake Ōhau is one of the iconic tūpuna roto (great inland lakes) of cultural and statutory significance which were dug by Rākaihautū, Waitaha explorer and revered Kāi Tahu Whānui tūpuna. With his kō (Polynesian digging stick), named Tūwhakaroria, Rākaihautū dug Ōhau along with nearby lakes Pūkaki and Takapō (Tekapō) as he journeyed through the vast landscape of Te Wai Pounamu. As such, Lake Ōhau was imbued with a spiritual element which mana whenua still recognise to this day. In terms of resource use, Ōhau was part of the extensive mahika kai network in the area that was renowned as rich sources of tuna (eels) and weka. Lake Ōhau is recognised in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Schedule 32) as a statutory acknowledgement.</p> <p>An ara tawhito (ancestral trail) to the West Coast ran from Lake Ōhau, up the Hopkins and Huxley Rivers and over Tarahaka Tirau (Brodericks Pass).</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wai māori, wāhi taoka, ara tawhito.</p> |
| SASM002 | <p>Te Puna-a-Rakaitauheke</p> | <p>Te Puna-a-Rakaitauheke is a plain located near the Ahuriri River. It is the site of a seasonal settlement (nohoaka) and a wāhi mahika kai where tuna (eels), pora (‘Māori turnip’), weka, and purau (‘Māori onion’) were gathered from the Ahuriri River.</p> <p>In the winter of 1877, the visionary religious leader, Hipa Te Maiharoa, from Arowhenua, led over 100 followers along the Waitaki River by foot, by horse and by cart. The party camped on a prominent runholder’s lease at Ōmārama to reaffirm the Kāi Tahu claim to the interior of the South Island. Over the following two years, Ōmārama became a major focal point for Kāi Tahu, with Crown dignitaries and Kāi Tahu leaders visiting the settlement. Over this time, the settlement grew to include a large hall, and huts constructed out of mānuka and thatched with raupō and tussock. Following the eviction of the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879, Te Maiharoa and his followers moved to the ancient kāika of Te Korotuaheka, at the mouth of the Waitaki River.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, nohoaka, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori.</p> |

| | | |
|----------------|---|---|
| SASM003 | Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau (Mount St Cuthbert) | <p>Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau is the traditional name for Mount St Cuthbert, located in the Cuthbert Range, and is known as Māori Hummock to the local people. Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau was a tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārati-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. This was also the location of a kāika and urupā in the past.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, mauka, urupā, kāika, wāhi taoka.</p> |
| SASM004 | Upper Waitaki River | <p>The man-made lakes of Benmore and Aviemore overlay the path of the Waitaki River, which is very significant to Kāi Tahu as the pathway of the waters from Aoraki to the sea. Kāi Tahu Whānui always recognise and pay respect to Waitaki as a significant element of their being and identity, a creation of the atua (gods), further moulded by Tū Te Rakiwhānoa and his assistants, one of whom was Marokura, who stocked the waterways.</p> <p>A number of nohoanga existed in the area, as well as wāhi tapu and wāhi taonga drowned by the lakes, including a number of rock art sites. The areas covered by the lakes were part of an important route from coast to coast and into Central Otago. The river (and subsequent lakes) were, and are, an important source of mahika kai, including tuna (eels), waikākahi (freshwater mussels), weka and raupo.</p> <p>Te Ao Mārama (Lake Benmore) is recognised in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Schedule 32) as a statutory acknowledgement. Mahi Tikumu (Lake Aviemore) is recognised in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Schedule 37) as a statutory acknowledgement.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, nohoaka, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori, wāhi taoka, ara tawhito.</p> |
| SASM005 | Te Ikaraeroa (Parsons Rock) | <p>Te Ikaraeroa is the traditional name for Parsons Rock, located at the top end of Mahi Tikumu or Te Akatarawa (Lake Aviemore). Te Ikaraeroa was part of the extensive network of ara tawhito connecting villages and people to sources of mahika kai and was used as a marker in measuring the distance between key places in the area.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, ara tawhito, wāhi tohu.</p> |

| | | |
|----------------|---|--|
| SASM006 | Te Warokurī (Wharekuri Creek) | <p>Te Warokurī is the correct spelling of Wharekuri Creek which runs into the southern bank of the Waitaki River, between Mahi Tikumu (Lake Aviemore) and Lake Waitaki. It is the location of a past seasonal settlement (nohoaka). The settlement known today as Wharekuri was named after this Creek.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, nohoaka.</p> |
| SASM007 | Waitaki River | <p>The name Waitaki literally means “the waterway of tears”, and the Waitaki is often referred to in whaikōrero (oratory) as representing the tears of Aoraki which spill into Lake Pūkaki and eventually make their way south along the river, to the coast. The river is an essential element of the identity of Kāi Tahu as an iwi.</p> <p>The river was a traditional route to the mahika kai resources of inland North Otago, as well as further inland, to Central Otago and the West Coast. The river was, and is, a noted source of mahika, including tuna (eel), inaka, kōkopu and kōaro species (whitebait), kanakana (lamprey) and waikōura (freshwater crayfish); with aua (yellow-eyed mullet) and mōhoao (black flounder) being found at the mouth.</p> <p>The Waitaki River is recognised in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Schedule 72) as a statutory acknowledgement.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, nohoaka, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori, wāhi taoka, ara tawhito, tauraka waka.</p> |
| SASM008 | Te Kohurau (Mt Kohurau) | <p>Te Kohurau was the name of a Kāi Tahu tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point), on the Otago coastline.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, Mauka.</p> |
| SASM009 | Te Kohurau (Kurow River) | <p>Te Kohurau is the traditional name of the stream referred to today as the Kurow River, which flows from St Marys Range into the south bank of the Waitaki River. Te Kohurau draws its name from Kāi Tahu tūpuna (ancestor) Te Kohurau, who was on the Ārai-te-Uru waka that capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point), on the Otago coastline. The stream was a wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka and tuna (eels) were gathered. Tuna are still present in Te Kohurau today.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori, repo raupō.</p> |

| | | |
|----------------|--|---|
| SASM010 | Oteake (Otiake River) | <p>Oteake is the correct spelling for the Otiake River. Oteake was part of the extensive network of kāinga mahinga kai (food-gathering places) located throughout the Waitaki Valley, where weka, tuna (eels), pūrau, and tapuku were gathered. Though now dry for various reasons, some of the species of mahika kai present at Oteake are the same as those gathered traditionally in the past.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, umu, tuhituhi nehera.</p> |
| SASM011 | Te Waikōura (Waikaura Creek) | <p>Te Waikōura is the correct spelling for Waikaura Creek – a small southern tributary of the Waitaki River. Te Waikōura was a wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eels) and kōareare (the edible root of the raupō, <i>Typha orientalis</i>) were gathered. It is believed that the creek received its name because of the freshwater cray fish (waikōura or kōura, <i>Paranephrops zealandicus</i>) that were found in abundance throughout the catchment.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori, nohoaka.</p> |
| SASM012 | Takiroa | <p>Takiroa Rock Art Shelter is one of the most renowned sites with Māori rock art in Aotearoa. The region this historic area is located within has many early traditional stories associated with it, and is of the highest cultural and spiritual significance to the Kai Tahu Whānui. This wāhi tūpuna includes the former wetland area that was an important wāhi mahika kai.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāhi kōhatu, tuhituhi nehera, nohoaka.</p> |
| SASM013 | Maerewhenua | <p>Maerewhenua is renowned for the many Māori rock art sites located in the limestone outcrops which line its course upstream from its confluence with the Waitaki. Black and red pigments were painted on the shelter walls and feature images of people, birds, dogs and taniwha. Sailing ships and sentences written in te reo Māori are also present, reflecting the span of occupation in the area. Maerewhenua was also a wāhi mahika kai where weka, pūrau ('Māori onion'), kueo, and tutu were gathered and is the location of several urupā.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāhi kōhatu, tuhituhi nehera, urupā, wāi māori</p> |

| | | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| SASM014 | Te Kōakaumu (Kokoamo Creek) | Te Kōakaumu is the correct spelling for the Kokoamo Creek. It is the location of several rock art sites. Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, Wāhi mahika kai, tuhituhi nehera. |
| SASM015 | Ōtewhakauki | Ōtewhakauki is an inland wāhi mahika kai, located south of the Waitaki River, where weka, tuna (eels) and kōareare (the edible root or rhizome of raupō/bulrush) were gathered. There are many rock art sites in this inland area, including the headwaters of Te Awamoko (Awamoko Stream). Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, tuhituhi nehera, wāhi kōhatu. |
| SASM016 | Te Awamoko | Te Awamoko is the correct spelling for the Awamoko Stream, which flows into the south bank of the Waitaki River, near the Maerewhenua River. Te Awamoko was a tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point), on the Otago coastline. Te Awamoko was a kāinga mahinga kai where aruhe (bracken fernroot), pora ("Māori cabbage"), and tuna (eels) were gathered. Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori. |
| SASM017 | Waiareka Creek | Waiareka is a small creek that flows into the northern bank of the Kākaunui (Kakanui Stream), near the river mouth. Waiareka was a kāinga mahinga kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eels), inaka (whitebait), mata (juvenile whitebait), aua (yelloweye mullet), and maunu (moulting ducks) were gathered. Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāi māori. |
| SASM018 | Te Puna-a-Maru | Te Puna-a-Maru was the pā site of prominent Kāi Tahu leader, Te Huruheru. Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, ara tawhito, kāika, wāhi pakaka, urupā, pā site. |
| SASM019 | Korotuaheka | Korotuaheka is an ancient pā located on the south side of the Waitaki River mouth. In the past, Korotuaheka covered 600 acres and was the pā that Hipa Te Maiharoa saw from the top of Te Ruataniwha after a protest at Ōmārama and where he led his followers following their eviction from the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879. |

| | | |
|----------------|---|--|
| | | <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, Wāhi pakaka, Kāika, Umu, Urupā, Pā site.</p> |
| SASM020 | Pukeuri | <p>Pukeuri is a small hill south of the Waitaki River in North Otago. Pukeuri holds great importance for mana whenua and is considered a sacred place. In the past, travellers passing through would take part in rituals and recite karakia on Pukeuri, to acknowledge that they were leaving the area of Te tai o Ārai-te-Uru and passing through to someone else's territory in Ka Pakihi Whakatekateka o Waitaha (the Canterbury plains).</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi tapu, ara tawhito, wāhi tohu.</p> |
| SASM021 | Te Ana Raki (Teaneraki Cliff) | <p>Te Ana Raki is the correct spelling for Teaneraki Cliff, located inland from Ōamaru in North Otago. Te Ana Raki was a wāhi mahika kai where tuna (eels) and kōareare (the edible rhizome of raupō/bulrush) were gathered and is also important for the kōhatu (limestone) in the area.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, tuhituhi nehera, wāhi kōhatu.</p> |
| SASM022 | Makotukutuku (Cape Wanbrow) | <p>Makotukutuku (Cape Wanbrow) is situated between Te Awakōkōmuka (Awamoa Creek) and Ōamaru on Te Tai-o-Āra-te-uru (Otago coastline). It is the location of an ancient pā site. Makotukutuku draws its name from a tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized off the coastline, near Matakaea (Shag Point).</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, umu, ara tawhito, wāhi pakaka, pā site.</p> |
| SASM023 | Te Paetara | <p>Te Paetara is an inland wāhi mahika kai, located south of Kakaunui (Kakanui River), where tuna (eels), īnanga and kōareare (the edible root or rhizome of raupō/bulrush) were gathered.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, tuhituhi nehera, wāhi kōhatu.</p> |

| | | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|---|
| SASM024 | Te Whaka-a-taha | <p>Te Whaka-a-taha draws its name from a tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized off Matakaea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. The Kākaunui was a renowned wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), tutu, and kōareare (the edible root or rhizome of raupō/bulrush) were gathered. There was a tauraka waka (landing place) at the mouth of the Kakaunui, which was an important part of the coastal trails north and south.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, wāhi pakaka, umu, ara tawhito, pā site, tauraka waka.</p> |
| SASM025 | Kākaunui River | <p>Kākaunui is the correct spelling for the Kakanui River. The creation of the Kakaunui relates in time to Te Waka o Aoraki, and the further shaping of the island by Tū Te Rakiwhānoa and his assistants, including Marokura, who stocked the waterways and Kahukura, who stocked the forests. The river was part of the seasonal trail of mahinga kai and resource gathering, and hapū and whānau bonding.</p> <p>Kākaunui was a renowned kāinga mahinga kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), inaka (whitebait), kanakana (lamprey), kōkopu tutu, and kōareare (the edible root or rhizome of raupō/bulrush), harakeke and watercress were gathered.</p> <p>Kākaunui River is recognised in the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998 (Schedule 23) as a statutory acknowledgement.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, ara tawhito, nohoaka, wāi māori.</p> |
| SASM026 | Ōrore (Ōrore Point) | <p>Ōrore Point is located between Kākaunui (Kakanui River) and Waianakarua River on Te Tai-o-Ārai-te-uru (Otago coastline). Ōrore was a wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eels) and inaka (whitebait) were gathered. It is also the location of a past settlement.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, ara tawhito, kāika.</p> |
| SASM027 | Otepopo | <p>Ōtepopo is located north of the Waianakarua River in North Otago and draws its name from a tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized off the coastline, near Matakaea (Shag Point). Ōtepopo was a nohoaka (seasonal settlement).</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, nohoaka.</p> |

| | | |
|----------------|--|---|
| SASM028 | Waianakarua | <p>The Waianakarua River flows in an easterly direction, entering the Otago coastline between Te Kākaho (Kakaho River) and Kākaunui (Kakanui River). Waianakarua was a nohoaka and wāhi mahika kai where tuna (eels), kanakana (lamprey), inaka (whitebait), pānako (a type of fern), and aruhe (bracken fernroot) were gathered. This wāhi tūpuna extends south to include Tuparetauwha (Lookout Bluff).</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, nohoaka, ara tawhito, umu, tuhituhi nehera, wāhi kōhatu, wāhi paripari, tauraka waka.</p> |
| SASM029 | Kuri Reserve | <p>An area containing rock outcrops used as shelters and rock art sites.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, tuhituhi nehera, wāhi kōhatu.</p> |
| SASM030 | Te Kākaho ki Moeraki (Moeraki coastline) | <p>The coastline between Te Kākaho (Kakaho Creek) and Moeraki is of significance to local Kāi Tahu. This area includes several streams (including Kurinui and Kuriiti) that were key for connecting to wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering places). This area is also the location of urupā (burial sites).</p> <p>The Ārai-te-uru waka came from the ancient homeland of Hawaiki, bringing kūmara to Aotearoa. After reaching Te Ika-a-Māui (North Island), the waka then travelled down the east coast of Te Waipounamu. Here, the round food-baskets and water-carrying gourds were lost overboard, forming the Moeraki boulders; the waka then continued down the coast before capsizing at Matakaea.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, urupā, ara tawhito, umu, wāhi taoka.</p> |
| SASM031 | Moeraki (Moeraki Peninsula) | <p>Moeraki is a peninsula on the Otago coastline that stretches from Kātiki Point in the south, to Moeraki Point. The name Moeraki historically referred to the old Māori kāik, near the foreshore, by Tawhiroko Point, but now covers the entire peninsula. Moeraki continues to be an important kāika for local Kāi Tahu. The peninsula has numerous sites of significance to local Kāi Tahu, including Moeraki Marae, urupā, food gathering areas, tauraka waka (canoe landing sites), the Moeraki Boulders and Te Raka-a-Hineātea pā.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, kāika, tauraka waka, ara tawhito, urupā, wāhi pakaka, marae, umu, pā site, wāhi taoka</p> |

| | | |
|----------------|--|---|
| SASM032 | Katiki (Katiki Beach) | <p>Katiki Beach joins Moeraki to Matakaea and is an ara tawhito (ancestral trail). This wāhi tūpuna includes the kāinga nohoanga Whataparaerae.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, nohoaka, ara tawhito.</p> |
| SASM033 | Te Awa Kōkōmuka (Trotters Creek) | <p>Te Awa Kōkōmuka (Trotters Creek) is named for the Kāi Tahu name for the koromiko (<i>Hebe elliptica</i>). Te Awa Kōkōmuka was a wahi mahinga kai (food-gathering place) where aruhe (bracken fernroot), pātiki (flounder), tuna (eels), and inaka (whitebait) were gathered.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai.</p> |
| SASM034 | Waihemo (Shag River) | <p>Waihemo (Shag River) was described as a wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eel), inaka (whitebait), pātiki (flounder), raupō, aruhe (bracken fernroot), and pipi were gathered. An extensive moa hunting site was located at the mouth of the river, along with a significant settlement dating back to the 14th century. The mouth of the Waihemo provided shelter for waka, as well as important fisheries, a fur seal rookery and vegetation attractive to moa. The Waihemo provided travellers an ara tawhito (ancestral trail) into Central Otago.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, kāika, tauraka waka, ara tawhito, wāi māori, umu.</p> |
| SASM035 | Pakihiwitahi (Pukehiwitahi) | <p>Pakihiwitahi was the captain of the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized at Matakaea (Shag Point). This small hill in the southern part of the Horse Range is named for Pakihiwitahi. The name Pukehiwitahi is a corruption of the names Pakihiwitahi and Pokohiwitahi, the traditional Māori names for the Horse Range.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi taoka.</p> |
| SASM036 | Matakaea (Shag Point) | <p>Matakaea (Shag Point) is where the famed Ārai-te-uru waka capsized. The Ārai-te-uru waka came from the ancient homeland of Hawaiki, bringing kūmara to Aotearoa. After reaching Te Ika-a-Māui (North Island), the waka then travelled down the east coast of Te Waipounamu. Here, the round food-baskets and water-carrying gourds were lost overboard, forming the Moeraki boulders; the waka then continued down the coast before capsizing at Matakaea. Many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land, but did not return to the waka before daylight, and, instead, turned into many of the well-known</p> |

| | | |
|----------------|--|---|
| | | <p>geographical features of Te Waipounamu. Matakaea was a nohoaka (settlement), pā (fortified settlement), and wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place).</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, nohoaka, wāhi pakaka, ara tawhito, kāika, pā site.</p> |
| SASM037 | Te Hakapupu (Pleasant River) | <p>The catchment and estuary of Te Hakapupu (Pleasant River) were historically a rich source of mahinga kai, with extensive Māori archaeological sites situated nearby. Te Hakapupu was a kāinga mahinga kai where tuna (eels), pātiki (flounders), and īnaka (whitebait) were gathered.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāi māori, wāhi mahika kai, ara tawhito, nohoaka</p> |
| SASM038 | Kā Tamariki-a-Heikura (Smylers Peak) | <p>Kā Tamariki-a-Heikura (Smylers Peak) is located by Te Hakapupu (Pleasant River) in North Otago. This peak, and the small peak to the east, refer to the twin children of Heikura, a passenger on the Ārai-te-uru waka.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi taoka, wāhi mahika kai.</p> |
| SASM039 | Puketapu | <p>Puketapu is a small hill overlooking Palmerston, in East Otago. Puketapu was a passenger on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized off the coastline near Matakaea (Shag Point). It is said that when Puketapu went to shore to gather firewood, she was overtaken by the light and turned to stone.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, mauka, wāhi taoka.</p> |
| SASM040 | Te Awaure | <p>Te Awa Ure is a nohoaka and wāhi mahika kai where tūi and kereru were gathered.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai, nohoaka, umu.</p> |
| SASM041 | Te Umukōau (Bobbys Head) | <p>Te Umukōau is the Māori name for Bobbys Head. This wāhi tūpuna also includes O-te-whata-paraerae, the flat sand beach located south of Te Umu Kōau.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi paripari, wāhi mahika kai.</p> |

| | | |
|----------------|--|---|
| SASM042 | Te Ruatūpāpaku (Mount Royal) | <p>Te Ruatūpāpaku (Mount Royal) is the prominent mountain that overlooks Te Hikapupu (Pleasant River) in North Otago. It holds ancient Kāi Tahu traditions which hold a great significance for mana whenua.</p> <p>Te Ruatūpāpaku was a passenger on the Ārai-te-Uru waka that capsized off Matakaea (Shag Point). The area was a wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eels), aruhe (bracken fernroot), kāuru (cabbage tree root), tūī, and kererū were gathered.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, mauka, wāhi mahika kai.</p> |
| SASM043 | Owhakaoho (Trotters Creek) | <p>Owhakaoho is the Māori name for Trotters Creek. This was a wāhi mahika kai where tuna (eels) were gathered.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai.</p> |
| SASM044 | Te Roto-a-Hineritai (Watkin Creek) | <p>This was a wāhi mahika kai where tuna (eels), inanga (whitebait) and raupō were gathered, still in use for these purposes.</p> <p>Values: The values in this wāhi tūpuna include, but are not limited to, wāhi mahika kai.</p> |
| SASM045 | Lake Ōhau Nohoaka | <p>This is a contemporary nohoaka provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Contemporary nohoaka sites were selected because they were Crown land adjacent to, or near, lake shores or river beds. Nohoaka provide camping sites to support traditional mahika kai activities.</p> |
| SASM046 | Ahuriri River Nohoaka | <p>This is a contemporary nohoaka provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Contemporary nohoaka sites were selected because they were Crown land adjacent to, or near, lake shores or river beds. Nohoaka provide camping sites to support traditional mahika kai activities.</p> |
| SASM047 | Ōtematapaio Nohoaka | <p>This is a contemporary nohoaka provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Contemporary nohoaka sites were selected because they were Crown land adjacent to, or near, lake shores or river beds. Nohoaka provide camping sites to support traditional mahika kai activities.</p> |

| | | |
|----------------|------------------------------------|---|
| SASM048 | Ōtematata Nohoaka | This is a contemporary nohoaka provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Contemporary nohoaka sites were selected because they were Crown land adjacent to, or near, lake shores or river beds. Nohoaka provide camping sites to support traditional mahika kai activities. |
| SASM049 | Waitaki River Mouth Nohoaka | This is a contemporary nohoaka provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Contemporary nohoaka sites were selected because they were Crown land adjacent to, or near, lake shores or river beds. Nohoaka provide camping sites to support traditional mahika kai activities. |
| SASM050 | Waianakarua River Nohoaka | This is a contemporary nohoaka provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. Contemporary nohoaka sites were selected because they were Crown land adjacent to, or near, lake shores or river beds. Nohoaka provide camping sites to support traditional mahika kai activities. |

SCHEd6 - Significant Natural Areas

Please use the ID reference to search for the location of a site on the [Draft District Plan webmaps](#) – eg. SNA-1.

| SNA-1 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Upper Ōhau River Floodplain Upper Ōhau River Floodplain | Vegetation Description Stonefield/boulderfield-herbfield, stonefield mossfield, stonefield-herbfield/exotic shrubland, indigenous shrubland and grassland-sedgeland. | Significance Justification This large site has a diversity of plant communities that are highly or moderately representative of the likely original vegetation of this part of the ecological district, though modified by the presence of exotic plant species. |
| ID # | | 1 | |
| General Description | This site covers the recent floodplain on the southern side of the Upper Ōhau River between lakes Ōhau and Ruataniwha. | | |
| SNA-2 | | | |
| Site Report | Glenburnie-Podocarp Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block | Vegetation Description (Un-logged) podocarp-broadleaved forest in the valley bottom and broadleaved forest with healthy podocarp regeneration on the valley sides. | Significance Justification One of the more intact and important indigenous forest remnants in this part of the Waianakarua Ecological District. Intact lowland podocarp-broadleaved forest is now uncommon in the eastern South Island. |
| ID # | | 2 | |
| General Description | This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This large site occupies the main upper tributaries of Glenburnie Stream, between Hoods and Moirs creeks. | | |

| SNA-3 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Moirs Creek Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block | Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest, broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification This site is a relatively intact example of indigenous forest remnants in this part of the Waianakarua Ecological District. |
| ID # | 3 | | |
| General Description | This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This long narrow site sits along the valley floor and valley sides of Moirs Creek. | | |

| SNA-4 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Sheepwash Creek Simpson Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, shrubland, indigenous fauna. | Significance Justification A large site supporting extensive indigenous shrubland and remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest with podocarps. The site is within an 'At Risk' land environment and supports a high diversity of indigenous plant species. |
| ID # | 4 | | |
| General Description | This property lies 11km west-south-west of Duntroon in North Otago, in the locality of Maerewhenua. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes, with steep gullies in the Sheepwash Creek catchment, a tributary of the Maerewhenua River. | | |

| SNA-5 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Lake Waitaki Roadside Waitaki Valley Roadside | Vegetation Description Indigenous vegetation at the sites is limited to scattered native species among exotic grassland and roadside weeds. | Significance Justification This moderately-sized site supports populations of a 'Nationally Critical' native broom and an 'At Risk' native broom. |
| ID # | 5 | | |
| General Description | The site is next to State Highway 83, around 8km north-west of Kurow, adjacent to Lake Waitaki. | | |

| SNA-6 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Lake Aviemore Roadside Waitaki Valley Roadside | Vegetation Description Exotic grassland. | Significance Justification This large site is a national stronghold for a 'Nationally Critical' native broom and supports two 'At Risk' plants. |
| ID # | 6 | | |
| General Description | The site lies approximately 17km north-west of Kurow, adjacent to Lake Aviemore. | | |

| SNA-7 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | NW Ōhau Lake Shore NW Ōhau Lake Shore | Vegetation Description Beech forest, tall manuka shrubland, broadleaf, lancewood, kohuhu, mountain akeake and kowhai forests, indigenous shrubland, exotic grassland, tussock grassland, rushland, | Significance Justification This site is part of a much larger area of lake shore which is notable for its unmodified landform and natural lake level. This site, along with three others, covers most of the western lakeshore of Lake Ōhau. |
| ID # | | 7 | |
| General Description | This area of public land is along the north-west shore of Lake Ōhau in the Mackenzie Basin, from the Ōhau Skifield Road to about 1km south of Lake Ōhau Station homestead. | | |

| SNA-8 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Fuchsia Creek South Jackson Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved-kanuka forest. | Significance Justification This moderate-sized site supports indigenous remnant and regenerating broadleaved-kanuka forest. The site lies within a 'Chronically Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 8 | |
| General Description | This property is located on the southern side of Fuchsia Creek, 22km west of Ōamaru and 14km north-west of Maheno. It covers mostly moderate to steep hill country slopes and steep gullies along Fuchsia Creek. | | |

| SNA-9 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Fuchsia Creek North, 2 of 2 Taylor Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved-kanuka forest. | Significance Justification This moderate-sized site supports remnant and regenerating indigenous broadleaved-kanuka forest. The site lies within a 'Chronically Threatened' land environment, supports an 'At Risk' plant species, and a locally uncommon plant species. 2 of 2. |
| ID # | 9 | | |
| General Description | This property is located on the north side of Fuchsia Creek and is primarily a plantation forestry block. The site covers mostly moderate to steep hill country slopes and steep gullies between Fuchsia Creek and Dunrobin Road. 2 of 2. | | |

| SNA-10 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Fuchsia Creek North, 1 of 2 Taylor Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved-kanuka forest. | Significance Justification This moderate-sized site supports remnant and regenerating indigenous broadleaved-kanuka forest. The site lies within a 'Chronically Threatened' land environment, supports an 'At Risk' plant species, and a locally uncommon plant species. 1 of 2. |
| ID # | 10 | | |
| General Description | This property is located on the north side of Fuchsia Creek and is primarily a plantation forestry block. The site covers mostly moderate to steep hill country slopes and steep gullies between Fuchsia Creek and Dunrobin Road. 1 of 2. | | |

| SNA-11 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Upper Waiareka Creek Swamp Eason Property | Vegetation Description Wetland, exotic pasture grasses. | Significance Justification This moderate-sized wetland site that supports indigenous sedgeland and rushland. The site lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and is a listed Regionally Significant Wetland in the Otago Region. |
| ID # | | 11 | |
| General Description | This property is located between Windsor and Ngapara on the corner of McEwan Road and Weston Ngapara Road. It covers mostly flat ground and gentle slopes south of McEwan Road. | | |

| SNA-12 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Table Hill Table Hill | Vegetation Description Mixed indigenous-exotic grassland. | Significance Justification The plant community at this site is moderately representative of the likely original vegetation in this part of the ecological district, though is modified by the presence and, in places, dominance of exotic grasses and herbs. |
| ID # | | 12 | |
| General Description | This site covers the hilltop and upper slopes on Table Hill. It lies on the upper part of the Ostler Fault scarp, south of Twizel. | | |

| SNA-13 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Twizel Dairy Gully Scarp Twizel Dairy Gully Scarp | Vegetation Description Short tussockland. | Significance Justification The plant community at this site is moderately representative of the likely original vegetation in this part of the ecological district, though is modified by the presence and, in places, dominance of exotic herbs. |
| ID # | | 13 | |
| General Description | This site covers a terrace riser (scarp) on the east side of a small gully on Table Hill, a part of the west side in the lower gully, and small parts of the main (northern) gully. | | |

| SNA-14 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Lower Pebbly block Riverview Downs (Pebbly Block) | Vegetation Description Bare ground, stonefield, mossfield and herbfield, with occasional patches of grass. | Significance Justification The site supports large and regionally-significant populations of two at risk (declining) plant species. It is now one of the largest remaining undeveloped areas of floodplain vegetation in this part of the Waitaki Basin. |
| ID # | | 14 | |
| General Description | Riverview Downs lies between the Ōmārama Lindis Pass Road (State Highway 8) and the Ahuriri River. It covers three main terraces on the floodplain of the Ahuriri River. | | |

| SNA-15 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Table Hill Quarry Shrublands Table Hill Quarry Shrublands | Vegetation Description Shrubland. | Significance Justification The indigenous plant communities are typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports a 'Threatened' plant species, is likely to support an 'At risk' lizard species, and supports native bird species. |
| ID # | | 15 | |
| General Description | This site covers hillslopes at the northeast part of Table Hill. The hillslopes are part of the Ostler Fault scarp, south of Twizel. | | |

| SNA-16 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Upper Ōhau River Oxbow Upper Ōhau River Oxbow | Vegetation Description Wetland, grassland-herbfield, mossfield-herbfield. | Significance Justification The site supports populations of 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species and is close to areas of riverbed habitat that are important sites for indigenous fauna including 'Threatened and 'At Risk' bird and lizard species. The wetland provides habitat for native waterfowl and contains an ephemeral wetland, a critically endangered ecosystem. |
| ID # | | 16 | |
| General Description | This site is on the south-west side of Lake Ruataniwha. It covers a terrace surface and a series of wetlands in an abandoned river channel or oxbow. | | |

| SNA-17 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Twizel Dairy Northwest Terrace Twizel Dairy Northwest Terrace | Vegetation Description Herbfield-stonefield-shrubland, Grassland-herbfield. | Significance Justification The site supports a relatively high diversity of indigenous plant species including populations of 'At Risk' plant species. The terrace surface is the only remaining area of undeveloped terrace on this part of the property and provides suitable habitat for banded dotterel. |
| ID # | | 17 | |
| General Description | This site covers a low terrace and the adjacent terrace risers (scarps) at the north-west part of the property. | | |

| SNA-18 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Upper Ōhau River Terraces Upper Ōhau River Terraces | Vegetation Description Rushland-sedgeland, short tussock grassland, grassland-herbfield and herbfield-mossfield, shrubland. | Significance Justification The site supports populations of 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species and is close to areas of riverbed habitat that are important sites for indigenous fauna including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' fauna species. It provides suitable habitat for 'At Risk' lizard species. |
| ID # | | 18 | |
| General Description | This site lies on terrace surfaces and risers on the south side of the Ōhau River above where the river enters Lake Ruataniwha. | | |

| SNA-19 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site | Eastern Upper Ōhau River Terrace Surface | Vegetation Description | Significance Justification |
| Report | Upper Ōhau River Terraces | Loamfield-herbfield and stonefield-herbfield. | The site supports two 'At Risk' plant species and adjoins another area with significant biodiversity values. |
| ID # | 19 | | |
| General Description | These sites are along the southern side of Ōhau River and Lake Ruataniwha, south and west of Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin. | | |

| SNA-20 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|-------------------------------|--|
| Site | Eastern Upper Ōhau River Terrace Crest | Vegetation Description | Significance Justification |
| Report | Upper Ōhau River Terraces | Loamfield-herbfield. | The site supports three 'At Risk' plant species. The site adjoins areas of riverbed habitat to the north that are important sites for indigenous fauna including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' fauna species. |
| ID # | 20 | | |
| General Description | These sites are along the southern side of Ōhau River and Lake Ruataniwha, south and west of Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin. | | |

| SNA-21 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Middle Upper Ōhau River Terrace Scarp Upper Ōhau River Terraces | Vegetation Description Loamfield-herbfield and stonefield-herbfield. | Significance Justification The site supports good populations of three 'At Risk' plant species and may support 'Threatened' and/or 'At Risk' lizard species. The site adjoins areas of riverbed habitat to the north that are important sites for indigenous fauna including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' fauna species. |
| ID # | 21 | | |
| General Description | These sites are along the southern side of Ōhau River and Lake Ruataniwha, south and west of Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin. | | |

| SNA-22 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Western Upper Ōhau River Terrace Surface Upper Ōhau River Terraces | Vegetation Description Loamfield-herbfield. | Significance Justification The site supports populations of two 'At Risk' plant species. The site adjoins another site that contains areas of indigenous shrubland. |
| ID # | 22 | | |
| General Description | These sites are along the southern side of Ōhau River and Lake Ruataniwha, south and west of Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin. | | |

| SNA-23 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Western Upper Ōhau River Terrace Crest Upper Ōhau River Terraces | Vegetation Description Stonefield-herbfield. | Significance Justification The site supports a good population of an 'At Risk' plant species. An adjacent site contains areas of shrubland and boulderfield habitat that are likely to be important sites for indigenous fauna including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' lizard species. |
| ID # | | 23 | |
| General Description | These sites are along the southern side of Ōhau River and Lake Ruataniwha, south and west of Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin. | | |

| SNA-24 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Upper Pebbly Block Riverview Downs (Pebbly Bock) | Vegetation Description Shrubland and grassland with areas of stonefield/bare ground/mouse-ear. | Significance Justification The site supports large and regionally-significant populations of two 'At Risk' (declining) plant species. It is now one of the largest remaining undeveloped areas of floodplain vegetation in this part of the Waitaki Basin. |
| ID # | | 24 | |
| General Description | Riverview Downs lies between the Ōmārama-Lindis Pass Road (State Highway 8) and the Ahuriri River. It covers three main terraces on the floodplain of the Ahuriri River. | | |

| SNA-25 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Lake Ruataniwha Terrace Swamp Upper Ōhau River Wetlands | Vegetation Description Swampland, sedgeland-rushland. | Significance Justification Wetlands have been severely reduced in extent at the national and regional levels and are a national priority for protection on private land. The wetland drains directly into Lake Ruataniwha, an important habitat for indigenous water birds, and provides a source of indigenous seed for the artificial lakeshore. |
| ID # | | 25 | |
| General Description | The smaller of two wetlands within a land parcel on the southern shore of Lake Ruataniwha. This site is a continuation of a wetland on private land which has had the water diverted through a culvert under the access road. | | |

| SNA-26 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Lake Ruataniwha Inlet Swamp Upper Ōhau River Wetlands | Vegetation Description Wetland, willow treeland. | Significance Justification Wetlands have been severely reduced in extent at the national and regional levels and are a national priority for protection on private land. The wetland drains directly into Lake Ruataniwha, an important habitat for indigenous water birds, and provides a source of indigenous seed for the artificial lakeshore. |
| ID # | | 26 | |
| General Description | The larger of two wetlands within a land parcel on the southern shore of Lake Ruataniwha. This moderately-sized wetland site contains a swamp, partly dominated indigenous vegetation (pukio), with a large area of crack willow treeland. | | |

SNA-27

| | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Lake Ruataniwha Lake Ruataniwha | Vegetation Description Exotic treeland, exotic grassland-indigenous sedgeland and raupo reedland. | Significance Justification This artificial lake is a large and important area of habitat for indigenous water birds and supports at least one 'Threatened' bird species. |
| ID # | | 27 | |
| General Description | The southern (Waitaki District) half of Lake Ruataniwha. The lake is 3km south of Twizel. | | |

| | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| SNA-28 | | | |
| Site Report | Wairepo Arm Lake Ruataniwha | Vegetation Description Exotic treeland, exotic grassland-indigenous sedgeland and raupo reedland. | Significance Justification This site is a large and important area of habitat for indigenous water birds and supports at least one 'Threatened' bird species. |
| ID # | | 28 | |
| General Description | A site of mostly aquatic habitat for water birds on the southern side of SH 8, forming part of Lake Ruataniwha, 3km south of Twizel. | | |

| SNA-29 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Kellands Pond Lake Ruataniwha | Vegetation Description Exotic treeland, exotic grassland-indigenous sedgeland and raupo reedland. | Significance Justification This site is a large and important area of habitat for indigenous water birds and supports at least one 'Threatened' bird species. |
| ID # | 29 | | |
| General Description | A site of mostly aquatic habitat for water birds on the north side of SH 8, forming part of Lake Ruataniwha, 3km south of Twizel. | | |

| SNA-30 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Upper Ōhau River Weir Shrubland Upper Ōhau River Weir Shrubland | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland. | Significance Justification The site supports three 'At Risk' plant species. The site adjoins SNA-1 to the north, a site that contain similar shrubland. |
| ID # | 30 | | |
| General Description | This site covers a small area of shrubland at the western end of the upper Ōhau River, near the Lake Ōhau weir. | | |

| SNA-31 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Kellands Pond Tussockland Kellands Pond Tussockland | Vegetation Description Short tussock grassland. | Significance Justification The site supports indigenous vegetation on an 'Originally Rare' and 'Critically Endangered' ecosystem which is within a land environment that is likely to be 'Chronically Threatened' or 'Acutely Threatened'. The site provides habitat for native fauna and may support an 'At Risk' lizard species. |
| ID # | | 31 | |
| General Description | This site covers a relatively small area of undeveloped glacial outwash plain adjacent to State Highway 8, in an otherwise largely developed area. | | |

| SNA-32 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Glenbrook Outwash Terrace Glenbrook Outwash Terrace | Vegetation Description Loamfield-stonefield, grassland-herbfield. | Significance Justification The site supports a relatively high diversity of indigenous plant species, including good populations of six 'At Risk' plant species. The site supports a diverse range (10 species) of indigenous grasses. The site is part of a much larger undeveloped outwash terrace that forms an uninterrupted landform sequence. |
| ID # | | 32 | |
| General Description | This site covers a terrace surface at the north part of the property. The site is part of a much more extensive glacial outwash landform, most of which lies on the adjacent Ōhau Downs property. | | |

| SNA-33 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Glenbrook Southern Outwash Terrace Glenbrook Southern Outwash Terrace | Vegetation Description Grassland-loamfield, wetland. | Significance Justification The site supports a population of an 'At Risk' plant species. The site is part of a much larger undeveloped outwash terrace that forms an uninterrupted landform sequence. |
| ID # | | 33 | |
| General Description | This site covers a terrace surface at the south part of the property. The site is part of a much more extensive glacial outwash landform. | | |

| SNA-34 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Ōhau B Shrubland Ōhau B Shrubland | Vegetation Description Indigenous and exotic shrubland, and indigenous grassland. | Significance Justification The site supports populations of two 'At Risk' plant species and may support an 'At Risk' lizard species. The site adjoins areas of riverbed habitat to the north that is an important site for indigenous fauna, including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' fauna species. |
| ID # | | 34 | |
| General Description | This site covers north- and west-facing hillslopes and bluffs on the south side of the Ōhau River, between Lakes Ruataniwha and Benmore. | | |

| SNA-35 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Upper Waianakarua River Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites | Vegetation Description Forest, scrub, shrubland and rockland, with small remnant patches of podocarp-broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification This site supports extensive indigenous vegetation, including plant communities in gullies and on bluffs that are relatively intact and representative. A special feature is the high number of 'At Risk' plant species present. |
| ID # | 35 | | |
| General Description | This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This site lies on the steep sides of the Waianakarua River gorge, on the north-west boundary of the property. | | |

| SNA-36 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Lower Ōhau River Terrace Riser Lower Ōhau River Terrace Riser | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland and stonefield-herbfield. | Significance Justification The main value of the site is as an unmodified landform that includes suitable habitat for lizard species. The site also supports one 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | 36 | | |
| General Description | This site covers part of large terrace riser and several smaller terrace risers on the south side of the Ōhau River, between Lakes Ruataniwha and Benmore. | | |

| SNA-37 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Lower Ōhau River Shrubland Lower Ōhau River Shrubland | Vegetation Description Shrubland and stonefield/boulderfield-herbfield. | Significance Justification The plant communities are typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports an 'At Risk' plant species and is typical of other sites that support 'Threatened' and/or 'At Risk' lizard species. |
| ID # | | 37 | |
| General Description | This site covers part of several small terrace risers on the south side of the Ōhau River, between Lakes Ruataniwha and Benmore. | | |

| SNA-38 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Ōhau C Wetland Ōhau C Wetland | Vegetation Description Sedgeland-rushland. | Significance Justification Wetlands have been severely reduced in extent at the national and regional levels and are a national priority for protection on private land. The wetland drains directly into the Ōhau River, an important braided river habitat for indigenous birds. |
| ID # | | 38 | |
| General Description | This ecological site comprises a terrestrial wetland that covers part of a series of abandoned river channels on an old floodplain of the Ōhau River. | | |

| SNA-39 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Lower Ōhau River Floodplain Lower Ōhau River Floodplain | Vegetation Description Stonefield/boulderfield-herbfield, stonefield-mossfield, grassland-sedgeland, exotic treeland. | Significance Justification The site supports 'At Risk' plant and bird species. The site contains large areas of riverbed habitat that are important sites for indigenous specialist river-breeding birds, including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' bird species. |
| ID # | | 39 | |
| General Description | This site covers the recent floodplain on the southern side of the lower Ōhau River, between lakes Ruataniwha and Benmore. | | |

| SNA-40 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Glenbrook Moraine Glenbrook Moraine | Vegetation Description Short tussock grassland, loamfield-herbfield, stonefield-herbfield/shrubland, wetland communities. | Significance Justification The site lies on an 'Originally Rare' ecosystem classified as 'Vulnerable' and contains examples of two 'Critically Endangered' ecosystems. The site supports at least four 'At Risk' plant species and is likely to provide habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' indigenous fauna. |
| ID # | | 40 | |
| General Description | This property covers part of a moraine sequence near the outlet of Lake Ōhau in the Waitaki Basin. The site lies between two outwash terrace surfaces at the north part of the Glenbrook property. | | |

| SNA-41 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Spring Creek Wetland Spring Creek Wetland | Vegetation Description Sedgeland-rushland. | Significance Justification The plant community is typical of indigenous wetlands remaining in this part of the ecological district and supports two 'At Risk' plant species. Wetlands have been severely reduced in extent at the national and regional levels and are a national priority for protection on private land. |
| ID # | | 41 | |
| General Description | This site is a terrestrial wetland encompassing a series of small springs at the base of the Ostler Fault scarp and riparian vegetation along the downstream margins of Spring Creek. | | |

| SNA-42 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Table Hill Moraine Table Hill Moraine | Vegetation Description Short tussock grassland-herbfield and loamfield-herbfield, shrubland. | Significance Justification The plant communities are typical of indigenous vegetation remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site lies on an 'Originally Rare' ecosystem classified as 'Vulnerable'. The site is large and adjoins other Ecological Sites which collectively represent a large and important sequence of indigenous vegetation on glacial landforms. The site supports six 'At Risk' and one 'Data Deficient' plant species. |
| ID # | | 42 | |
| General Description | This site covers part of a moraine sequence on the north-west slopes of Table Hill, near Twizel, in the Waitaki Basin. The site covers the glacial landforms of Table Hill and does not include the Ostler Fault landform to the south-east. | | |

| SNA-43 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Glenbrook Northern Terrace Glenbrook Northern Terrace | Vegetation Description Loamfield-herbfield and grassland-herbfield. | Significance Justification The plant communities are part of a 'Critically Endangered' ecosystem and are typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site is likely to provide suitable breeding habitat for banded dotterel. |
| ID # | | 43 | |
| General Description | This site covers a terrace surface at the northern edge of the Glenbrook property, between the Ōhau River and a moraine ridge (SNA-40). | | |

| SNA-44 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Ostler Fault scarp Ostler Fault Slump Site | Vegetation Description Shrubland-stonefield, herbfield and grassland. | Significance Justification The plant communities are typical of indigenous vegetation remaining in this part of the ecological district. Parts of the site are an 'originally rare' ecosystem classified as 'Critically Endangered'. The site lies near to other important habitats and is well buffered. The site supports one 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 44 | |
| General Description | This site covers a large slump on the central part of the south-east slopes of Table Hill, near Twizel, in the Waitaki Basin. | | |

| SNA-45 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Little Awakino Swamp Little Awakino River Swamp | Vegetation Description Sedgeland and exotic herbfield. | Significance Justification The site supports indigenous wetland vegetation in an 'acutely threatened' land environment. Wetlands have been severely reduced in extent at the national and regional levels and are a national priority for protection on private land. |
| ID # | | 45 | |
| General Description | This site covers a small wetland along Little Awakino River, a tributary of Waitaki River, 5.6km west of Kurow, in the Waitaki Valley. | | |

| SNA-46 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Tullymet Waianakarua River North Branch Tullymet Farm | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest, pukio sedgeland. | Significance Justification This large site contains healthy regenerating lowland broadleaved forest, with some remnant large podocarps and small areas of moderately intact wetlands. It supports several 'At Risk' species and provides habitat for populations of common forest birds. |
| ID # | | 46 | |
| General Description | This property lies west of Herbert in coastal North Otago. This large site occupies the section of the Tullymet property in the main valley of the Waianakarua River North Branch and its tributary gullies. | | |

| SNA-47 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Cattle Gully Swamp Cattle Gully Swamp | Vegetation Description Indigenous sedgeland. | Significance Justification This small site supports a wetland plant community which is moderately representative of the likely original vegetation. The site supports indigenous wetland vegetation in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | 47 | | |
| General Description | This site covers a small wetland along the small creek in Cattle Gully, a tributary of Waitaki River, 4km south-west of Kurow in the Waitaki Valley. The site comprises a valley floor palustrine swamp (wetland) surrounded by pasture. | | |

| SNA-48 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Awakino River West Branch Awakino River West Branch | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland. | Significance Justification The site supports 'At Risk' plant and bird species. Part of the site supports indigenous vegetation within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. The site supports good numbers of common native forest bird species and partially buffers a relatively long section of the Awakino River West Branch |
| ID # | 48 | | |
| General Description | This site covers riparian and lower hillslope shrublands along the Awakino River West Branch, a tributary of the Waitaki River, 8km west-south-west of Kurow, in the Waitaki Valley. | | |

| SNA-49 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Kurow River Kurow River | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland, broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification The vegetation is highly or moderately representative of the likely original vegetation in this part of the ecological district. The site supports good numbers of common native forest bird species and partially buffers a section of Kurow River. |
| ID # | | 49 | |
| General Description | This site covers riparian and lower hillslope gully shrublands with patches of remnant broadleaved forest along Kurow River, a tributary of the Waitaki River, 9km south-west of Kurow. | | |

| SNA-50 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Kurow Hill Kurow Hill | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland-exotic grassland, indigenous grassland. | Significance Justification This large site supports a mosaic of indigenous plant communities, including a notable diversity of 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 50 | |
| General Description | This site covers the western half of Kurow Hill, 2.5km north-west of Kurow, in the Waitaki Valley. Awakino River forms the western boundary for the northern half of the site. | | |

| SNA-51 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Lake Benmore Terrace Edge Lake Benmore Terrace Edge | Vegetation Description Stonefield-herbfield. | Significance Justification The site supports three 'Threatened' and three 'At Risk' plant species, including one plant species classified as 'Nationally Critical'. The site also supports populations of two 'At Risk' lizard species. The site supports indigenous vegetation on a 'Critically Endangered' naturally uncommon ecosystem. |
| ID # | | 51 | |
| General Description | This site covers the terrace edge of a glacial outwash surface on the margin of Lake Benmore on Glencairn Station, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. | | |

| SNA-52 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Glencairn Northern Shrubland, 2 of 2 Glencairn Northern Shrubland | Vegetation Description Indigenous scrub/shrubland. | Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports one 'Threatened' and five 'At Risk' plant species as well as common indigenous bird fauna. 2 of 2. |
| ID # | | 52 | |
| General Description | This site covers north-east facing gullies and hillslopes with rock tors on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin. 2 of 2. | | |

| SNA-53 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Glencairn Northern Shrubland, 1 of 2 Glencairn Northern Shrubland | Vegetation Description Indigenous scrub/shrubland. | Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports one 'Threatened' and five 'At Risk' plant species as well as common indigenous bird fauna. 1 of 2. |
| ID # | 53 | | |
| General Description | This site covers north-east facing gullies and hillslopes with rock tors on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin. 1 of 2. | | |

| SNA-54 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Cairn Gully Shrubland, 1 of 2 Cairn Gully Shrubland | Vegetation Description Indigenous scrub/shrubland. | Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports populations of one 'Threatened' and two 'At Risk' plant species. 1 of 2. |
| ID # | 54 | | |
| General Description | This site covers north-east facing gullies and parts of an alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. 1 of 2. | | |

| SNA-55 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Cairn Gully Shrubland, 2 of 2 Cairn Gully Shrubland | Vegetation Description Indigenous scrub/shrubland. | Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports populations of one 'Threatened' and two 'At Risk' plant species. 2 of 2. |
| ID # | 55 | | |
| General Description | This site covers north-east facing gullies and parts of an alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. 2 of 2. | | |

| SNA-56 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Glencairn Ōhau C Shrubland Glencairn Ōhau C Shrubland | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland. | Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports three 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | 56 | | |
| General Description | This site covers part of a north-east facing hillslope gully and alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. | | |

| SNA-57 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Glencairn The Cairn Shrubland Glencairn The Cairn Shrubland | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland/scrub. | Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports one 'Threatened' and six 'At Risk' plant species and the indigenous vegetation present is moderately to highly diverse for its type. |
| ID # | | 57 | |
| General Description | This site covers part of an east facing hillslope gully system and alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. | | |

| SNA-58 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Glencairn Southern Shrubland, 1 of 3 Glencairn Southern Shrubland | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland. | Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports one 'Threatened' and two 'At Risk' plant species as well as common indigenous bird fauna. 1 of 3. |
| ID # | | 58 | |
| General Description | These three sites cover east-facing gullies and the margin of an alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. 1 of 3. | | |

| SNA-59 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Glencairn Southern Shrubland, 2 of 3 Glencairn Southern Shrubland | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland. | Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports one 'Threatened' and two 'At Risk' plant species as well as common indigenous bird fauna. 2 of 3. |
| ID # | 59 | | |
| General Description | These three sites cover east-facing gullies and the margin of an alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. 2 of 3. | | |

| SNA-60 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Glencairn Southern Shrubland, 3 of 3 Glencairn Southern Shrubland | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland. | Significance Justification The plant community is typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports one 'Threatened' and two 'At Risk' plant species as well as common indigenous bird fauna. 3 of 3. |
| ID # | 60 | | |
| General Description | These three sites cover east-facing gullies and the margin of an alluvial fan on Glencairn Station, at the northern end of the Benmore Range, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. 3 of 3. | | |

| SNA-61 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Tullymet Homestead Gully Tullymet Farm | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated forest. | Significance Justification This large site contains healthy regenerating lowland broadleaved forest with some remnant large podocarps and small areas of moderately intact wetlands. It supports several 'At Risk' species and provides habitat for good extant populations of common forest birds. |
| ID # | | 61 | |
| General Description | This large site occupies the section of the Tullymet property in the main valley of the Waianakarua River North Branch and its tributary gullies. | | |

| SNA-62 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Glencairn Benmore Range Tops Glencairn Benmore Range Tops | Vegetation Description Indigenous tall tussock grassland, modified indigenous short tussock grassland, cushion bog. | Significance Justification The site has relatively high diversity of indigenous plant species and supports one 'Threatened' and eight 'At Risk' plant species. The site supports one 'At Risk' bird species and appears to have a relatively high density of lizards in places. |
| ID # | | 62 | |
| General Description | This site covers the portion of the subalpine and alpine tops of the Benmore Range on Glencairn Station, near Twizel, in the Mackenzie Basin. | | |

| SNA-63 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Awakino River Gorge Awakino River Gorge | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland-exotic grassland. | Significance Justification The site supports a relatively high diversity of indigenous plant taxa, including a notable diversity of 'At Risk' plant species. The site partially buffers a section of Awakino River and adjoins another large area of similar habitats. |
| ID # | | 63 | |
| General Description | This ecological site covers the steep south-west faces above Awakino River on Kurow Hill, 3km west of Kurow, in the Waitaki Valley. Awakino River forms the western boundary of the site. | | |

| SNA-64 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Finlayson Road Craig Property Mt Charles | Vegetation Description Broadleaved-totara forest, shrubs. | Significance Justification The large size of many trees at the site is notable, as is the presence of an 'At risk' tree species, a coastal tree species. Forest at the site represents indigenous vegetation in a part of the District where forest cover is substantially depleted. |
| ID # | | 64 | |
| General Description | This property lies just south of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers the moderately steep slopes of Mt Charles, just east of State Highway 1. | | |

| SNA-65 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Double Hill Craig Property Mt Charles | Vegetation Description Broadleaved-totara forest, shrubland-tussockland. | Significance Justification The large size of many trees at the site is notable, as is the presence of two 'At Risk' tree species. Forest at the site represents indigenous vegetation in a part of the District where indigenous vegetation is substantially depleted. |
| ID # | | 65 | |
| General Description | This property lies just south of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers the moderately steep slopes of Mt Charles, just east of State Highway 1. This site lies in and adjacent to a small gully on the southwest-facing slopes below Double Hill. | | |

| SNA-66 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Mt Charles Craig Property Mt Charles | Vegetation Description Broadleaved-totara forest. | Significance Justification The large size of many trees at the site is notable, as is the presence of three 'At Risk' tree species. Forest at the site represents indigenous vegetation in a part of the District where indigenous vegetation is substantially depleted. |
| ID # | | 66 | |
| General Description | This property lies just south of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers the moderately steep slopes of Mt Charles, just east of State Highway 1. This site lies on the upper slopes of a south-facing slope in an east-draining valley. | | |

| SNA-67 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Lower Waianakarua River Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites | Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, low forest, scrub, shrubland and rockland. | Significance Justification This site supports indigenous vegetation, including plant communities in gullies and on bluffs that are relatively intact and representative. Other parts of the site have been modified by the effects of fire. |
| ID # | | 67 | |
| General Description | This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This site lies on the steep sides of the lower Waianakarua River gorge on the north-east boundary of the property. | | |

| SNA-68 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Swallow Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites | Vegetation Description Kanuka-dominated broadleaf forest, podocarp-broadleaved forest, broadleaved forest, plantation macrocarpa forest, radiata pine forest. | Significance Justification The valley floor podocarp-broadleaved forest has original trees and high ecological values. The valley side broadleaved forest has high species diversity and good plant species regeneration. These forests are now uncommon in the eastern South Island. |
| ID # | | 68 | |
| General Description | This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This site occupies parts of a small valley near the south-east corner of the property. | | |

| SNA-69 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Kuriheka Island Stream South Branch Kuriheka Nichols Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest, kowhai dominated forest. | Significance Justification This large site contains diverse healthy regenerating lowland broadleaved forest with many remnant large podocarps. It supports several 'At-risk' and locally uncommon species and provides habitat for good populations of common forest birds. |
| ID # | | 69 | |
| General Description | This large site occupies the forested section of the Kuriheka property in the main valley of the Island Stream South Branch and the associated tributary gullies. | | |

| SNA-70 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Evergrow Island Stream Evergrow Property | Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, manuka and mountain flax. | Significance Justification This large site contains healthy regenerating lowland podocarp-broadleaved forest with many remnant large podocarps. These forests are now uncommon in the eastern South Island. |
| ID # | | 70 | |
| General Description | This large site occupies the steep slopes of the Evergrow property in the main valley of the Island Stream North Branch and Island Stream, below the junction of the North and South Branches. | | |

| SNA-71 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Otepopo McKay Property Otepopo | Vegetation Description Indigenous treeland, shrubland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification This site supports a relatively small area of forest in a lowland location. However, it adjoins a larger area of forest on the adjacent property. The presence of an 'At Risk' tree species is notable. |
| ID # | | 71 | |
| General Description | This property lies just south of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It occupies the southwest side of a gently-sloping ridge crest on the south side of Mt Charles, approximately five kilometres from the coast. | | |

| SNA-72 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Baldwin Forest Kawerau Downs | Vegetation Description Broadleaved (totara) forest, shrubland, indigenous fauna. | Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of forest in a lowland location. The presence of three 'At Risk' plant species is notable. Forest at the site represents indigenous vegetation in a part of the District where forest cover is substantially depleted. |
| ID # | | 72 | |
| General Description | This property lies just east of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers moderately steep slopes on the north-east flank of Mt Charles. | | |

| SNA-73 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Mt Charles East Kawerau Downs | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification This site supports a small area of forest, though the forest extends onto the adjacent property. The large size of trees at the site and the strong regeneration of lowland ribbonwood are notable, as is the presence of four 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 73 | |
| General Description | This property lies just east of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers moderately steep slopes on the north-east flank of Mt Charles. | | |

| SNA-74 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Twin Gullies Evergrow Property | Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification This site contains low-montane podocarp-broadleaved forest with many large podocarps and indigenous vegetation occurring in wetlands. It supports several 'At Risk' and locally-uncommon plant species and provides habitat for good extant populations of forest birds, including one 'At Risk' species. It has high ecological values. |
| ID # | | 74 | |
| General Description | This site occupies steep slopes in the mid-upper reaches of a small tributary of Island Stream North Branch. | | |

| SNA-75 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Queens Road East Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites | Vegetation Description Kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest, podocarp-broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification This site is a good example of indigenous forest in this part of Waianakarua Ecological District. The forest supports some original (old growth) trees and very healthy regeneration of podocarps and other canopy/emergent species. |
| ID # | | 75 | |
| General Description | This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This moderate-sized site occupies the headwaters of a small southern tributary of Glenburnie Stream, on the up-slope side of Queens Road. | | |

| SNA-76 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Dasher Evergrow Property | Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification This site contains low-montane podocarp-broadleaved forest with many large podocarps. It provides habitat for good extant populations of forest birds, including one 'At Risk' species. |
| ID # | | 76 | |
| General Description | This site occupies steep south-facing slopes in the upper reaches of a small tributary of Island Stream North Branch. | | |

| SNA-77 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Middle Gully Evergrow Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved and kanuka forest. | Significance Justification This small site contains regenerating broadleaved forest in good condition and provides useful habitat for forest birds, including an 'At Risk' species. It lies in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 77 | |
| General Description | This small site occupies part of a steep gully in the upper reaches of a tributary of Island Stream North Branch. | | |

| SNA-78 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Maraeweka Stream Evergrow Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest. | Significance Justification This site contains regenerating broadleaved forest with occasional emergent podocarps in good condition. It lies in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 78 | |
| General Description | This site occupies a small section of the Evergrow property in the main valley of Maraeweka Stream, much of which is a gorge in the valley floor. | | |

| SNA-79 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Rogers Forest Rogers Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaved (totara) forest/treeland, | Significance Justification This site is not large but is connected to a larger area of forest on the adjacent property. The size of many trees at the site is notable, as is the presence of two 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 79 | |
| General Description | This property lies just east of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers moderately steep slopes on the north-east flank of Mt Charles. | | |

| SNA-80 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Carter Southern Forest Carter Property | Vegetation Description Hardwood forest, grassland. | Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of coastal vegetation; a vegetation type that is substantially depleted on the east coast of the South Island. |
| ID # | | 80 | |
| General Description | This property lies just north of Hampden, between Herbert-Hampden Road (State Highway 1) and the coast. This site in two parts covers a gentle ridge, with steeper slopes on its eastern (coastal) side. | | |

| SNA-81 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Carter Northern Forest Carter Property | Vegetation Description Coastal hardwood (podocarp) forest, gorse scrub, rough pasture and treeland, wetland. | Significance Justification This site supports one of the largest and most diverse areas of indigenous forest on the North Otago coast. Coastal forest is uncommon on the east coast of the South Island and this site is a good example. |
| ID # | 81 | | |
| General Description | This property lies just north of Hampden, between Herbert-Hampden Road (State Highway 1) and the coast. It covers a gentle ridge, to 66m altitude, with steeper slopes on its eastern (coastal) side. | | |

| SNA-82 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Lookout Bluff North Edze Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaved treeland, coastal cliff vegetation, indigenous fauna. | Significance Justification This site contains modified remnant and regenerating coastal ngaio-broadleaved treeland; this is a rare vegetation type in the eastern South Island of New Zealand. |
| ID # | 82 | | |
| General Description | The stretch of coastline between, and including, the Waianakarua River mouth and tidal platforms and Lookout Bluff, The Bluff hill and adjoining hills. | | |

| SNA-83 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Waianakarua Turf Edze Property | Vegetation Description Pasture grasses and associated pasture weeds, coastal turf and cliff vegetation. | Significance Justification This very small site contains a relatively intact remnant of coastal turf vegetation; an 'Originally Rare' (and 'Critically Threatened') ecosystem type. |
| ID # | 83 | | |
| General Description | This very small site supports an area of indigenous coastal turf on a coastal cliff edge. | | |

| SNA-84 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Lookout Bluff Slump McNicholl Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaved treeland, indigenous fauna. | Significance Justification This site supports a modified remnant of coastal ngaio-broadleaved forest, a rare vegetation type in the eastern South Island of New Zealand. |
| ID # | 84 | | |
| General Description | This property lies north of Hampden, in coastal North Otago, immediately east and south of Lookout Bluff. | | |

| SNA-85 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Lower Glenburnie Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites | Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification The forest supports some original (old growth) trees and a larger area of broadleaved forest. It is a good example of indigenous forest in this part of Waianakarua Ecological District. |
| ID # | | 85 | |
| General Description | This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This moderate-sized site extends along Glenburnie Stream between a larger area of indigenous forest in the upper valley. | | |

| SNA-86 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Kakaho Creek North Thomson Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, Indigenous fauna. | Significance Justification This small site contains modified remnant and regenerating coastal broadleaved forest. It is a potential breeding site for a 'nationally vulnerable' bird species and lies within an 'acutely threatened' land environment. It has moderate ecological values. |
| ID # | | 86 | |
| General Description | This property lies on the coast north of Hampden and south of Lookout Bluff, in North Otago. This small site occupies a steep gully of a small creek just north of Kakaho Creek. | | |

| SNA-87 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Waianakarua River Mouth Waianakarua River Mouth | Vegetation Description Estuary, riverbank and gravel-beach habitat. | Significance Justification This small site contains substantially modified indigenous vegetation but important estuary, river and beach habitats. It lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and provides important habitat for indigenous bird species. |
| ID # | | 87 | |
| General Description | This area is at the mouth the Waianakarua River, on the coast south of Kakanui. It comprises the small estuary and riverbanks, including the gravel beach at the river mouth. | | |

| SNA-88 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Te Hakapureirei Beach Te Hakapureirei Beach | Vegetation Description Flaxland, marram grass. | Significance Justification This long narrow site contains healthy coastal flaxland, lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and provides potential habitat for yellow-eyed penguin. It has moderate ecological values. |
| ID # | | 88 | |
| General Description | This area lies on the coast south of Kakanui and east of Herbert, in coastal North Otago, north of the Waianakarua River mouth and south of Bridge Point. | | |

| SNA-89 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Bridge Point Bridge Point | Vegetation Description Indigenous coastal cliff vegetation. | Significance Justification This small site is a relatively rare example of coastal herbfield and cliff vegetation. It supports notable plant species, lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and provides useful roosting habitat for birds. |
| ID # | | 89 | |
| General Description | This land parcel lies on the coast south of Kakanui and east of Herbert, in coastal North Otago, north of the Waianakarua River mouth and immediately south of Orore Point. | | |

| SNA-90 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Sim Kanuka Forest Sim Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous forest dominated by kanuka. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderate-sized area of regenerating forest in a lowland location. If protected and managed, forest succession will continue and the forest will become more diverse and representative, eventually providing important lowland habitat for forest birds. |
| ID # | | 90 | |
| General Description | This property lies south-west of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It occupies the east- and south-facing slopes of a low ridge above the North Branch Waianakarua River. | | |

| SNA-91 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Island Estate Kanuka Island Estate | Vegetation Description Indigenous forest dominated by kanuka, small rock bluffs. | Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of indigenous forest, for a lowland site. The forest is young, having regenerated at the site following earlier removal of the original forest. However, it has a diverse range of indigenous species. |
| ID # | 91 | | |
| General Description | This property lies south-west of Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It occupies south-west-facing slopes above the North Branch Waianakarua River. | | |

| SNA-92 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Island Estate Riverside Island Estate | Vegetation Description Kanuka forest. | Significance Justification This long narrow site fulfils an important role buffering the river. Although it is likely to be forest that has regenerated at the site following earlier disturbance, it supports a good range of canopy species, typical of the original forest. |
| ID # | 92 | | |
| General Description | This site supports a long narrow area of indigenous forest along the property boundary, adjacent to the North Branch Waianakarua River. | | |

| SNA-93 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | All Day Bay Lagoon All Day Bay Lagoon | Vegetation Description Indigenous fauna. | Significance Justification This wetland site contains a moderately sized lagoon (a nationally 'endangered' ecosystem type) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 93 | |
| General Description | This land parcel lies adjacent to the coast south of Kakanui and east of Herbert, in coastal North Otago, north of the Waianakarua River mouth and immediately west of Orore Point. | | |

| SNA-94 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Kakanui Point Kakanui Point | Vegetation Description Indigenous coastal cliff vegetation. | Significance Justification This small site is a relatively rare example of coastal herbfield and cliff vegetation. It supports a notable plant species, lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and contains unmodified indigenous vegetation on an 'Originally Rare' and 'Critically Endangered' ecosystem type |
| ID # | | 94 | |
| General Description | This land parcel lies on the coast at Kakanui Point, south of Ōamaru, in coastal North Otago. | | |

| SNA-95 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Kakanui River Mouth Kakanui River Mouth | Vegetation Description Indigenous fauna. | Significance Justification This wetland site contains a moderately sized lagoon (a nationally 'Endangered' ecosystem type) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 95 | |
| General Description | This land parcel lies on the coast at the Kakanui River mouth, south of Ōamaru, in coastal North Otago. | | |

| SNA-96 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Hoods Creek Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites | Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification This site is one of the more intact and important indigenous forest remnants in this part of Waianakarua Ecological District. Intact lowland podocarp-broadleaved forest, and especially forest with this diversity and dominance of podocarps is rare in the east coast of the South Island. |
| ID # | | 96 | |
| General Description | This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This large site occupies most of the Hoods Creek catchment. | | |

| SNA-97 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Catseye Point Catseye Point | Vegetation Description Indigenous coastal cliff vegetation. | Significance Justification This small site is a relatively rare example of coastal herbfield and cliff vegetation. It supports notable plant species, lies within an 'acutely threatened' land environment and may provide nesting habitat for birds. |
| ID # | | 97 | |
| General Description | This land parcel lies on the coast east of Kakanui and south of Ōamaru, in coastal North Otago, just north of the Kakanui River mouth. | | |

| SNA-98 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | North Kakanui Cliffs North Kakanui Cliffs | Vegetation Description Indigenous coastal cliff vegetation. | Significance Justification This long narrow site contains modified remnant indigenous coastal cliff vegetation and lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 98 | |
| General Description | These land parcels lie on the coast north of Kakanui, south of Ōamaru, in coastal North Otago. They lie between sea level and 20m above sea level and cover steep coastal cliffs and headland areas between Kakanui Beach Road and the sea. | | |

| SNA-99 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Brockmans Hill East Hamilton Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland, broadleaved forest, remnant forest. | Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of shrubland with remnant forest trees, for a lowland location. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 99 | |
| General Description | This property lies 8km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers the low to moderate slopes on the northern half of Brockmans Hill, with a steep south-east facing limestone scarp on the crest of Brockmans Hill. | | |

| SNA-100 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Brockmans Hill Covenant Meikle Property-Brockmans Hill | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, shrubland, indigenous fauna. | Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous forest. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 100 | |
| General Description | This property covers the low to moderate slopes on the southern half of Brockmans Hill, with a steep west-facing limestone scarp on the crest of Brockmans Hill. This small site comprises indigenous broadleaved forest around limestone boulders and scarps. | | |

| SNA-101 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Brockmans Hill Trig Meikle Property-Brockmans Hill | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland. | Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | 101 | | |
| General Description | This property covers the low to moderate slopes on the southern half of Brockmans Hill, with a steep west-facing limestone scarp on the crest of Brockmans Hill. This small site comprises indigenous shrubland around patches of exposed limestone. | | |

| SNA-102 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Brockmans Hill Face Meikle Property-Brockmans Hill | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderately sized area of indigenous shrubland within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | 102 | | |
| General Description | This property covers the low to moderate slopes on the southern half of Brockmans Hill, with a steep west-facing limestone scarp on the crest of Brockmans Hill. This moderately sized site contains indigenous shrubland on calciferous soils. | | |

| SNA-103 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Devil's Bridge Lagoon Meikle Property - Devils Bridge | Vegetation Description Indigenous fauna. | Significance Justification This wetland site contains a moderately sized lagoon (a nationally 'endangered' and originally rare ecosystem type) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 103 | |
| General Description | This property lies approximately 7km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers the artificial wetland and the low to moderate slopes of limestone hills, north-east of Devils Bridge. | | |

| SNA-104 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Devils Bridge gully Harris Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous fauna. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderately sized area of regenerating forest. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 104 | |
| General Description | This property lies approximately 7km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers a steep sided gully immediately south of Devils Bridge. | | |

| SNA-105 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Picnic Hill Scarp Mavor Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, shrubland. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderately sized area of indigenous forest and shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 105 | |
| General Description | This property lies approximately 8km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers low to moderate slopes around Picnic Hill. This moderately-sized site contains indigenous broadleaved forest around limestone boulders and scarps with indigenous shrubland on adjacent hill-slopes. | | |

| SNA-106 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Picnic Hill Centre Mavor Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous forest and shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. The presence of ngaio (a coastal species) is notable. |
| ID # | | 106 | |
| General Description | This property lies approximately 8km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers low to moderate slopes around Picnic Hill. This small site contains indigenous broadleaved forest around exposed limestone tors with indigenous shrubland on the forest margins. | | |

| SNA-107 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Couches-Breakneck Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block Sites | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, podocarp trees (rimu, kahikatea and totara). | Significance Justification A large part of this site supports regenerating indigenous forest, albeit with a good structure and regenerating podocarps in the forest understorey. A few old (remnant) podocarp trees are present along the stream. |
| ID # | | 107 | |
| General Description | This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This moderate-sized site occupies south-facing slopes between Couches and Breakneck roads, above a small stream between Hoods Creek and Glenburnie Stream. | | |

| SNA-108 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Picnic Hill East Mavor Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous forest and shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 108 | |
| General Description | This property lies approximately 8km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers low to moderate slopes around Picnic Hill. This small site contains indigenous broadleaved forest around exposed limestone tors. | | |

| SNA-109 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Picnic Hill Roadside Mavor Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland. | Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 109 | |
| General Description | This property lies approximately 8km north of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers low to moderate slopes around Picnic Hill. This small site contains indigenous shrubland around patches of exposed limestone. | | |

| SNA-110 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Teaneraki Cliff Webster Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, limestone boulderfields and scattered indigenous vegetation. | Significance Justification This moderately sized site supports small patches of modified remnant indigenous forest and an extensive cliff area retaining indigenous species. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. It also supports two 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 110 | |
| General Description | This property lies 8km north-west of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. This site covers the steep south-west-facing limestone Tearenaki Cliff. | | |

| SNA-111 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | North Teaneraki Webster Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland. | Significance Justification This small site supports depleted indigenous shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 111 | |
| General Description | This property lies 8km north-west of Oamaru in lowland North Otago. The site covers low to moderate slopes and flat country to the west of Teaneraki Cliff. | | |

| SNA-112 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Devils Bridge Sinkholes Hastings Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, shrubland. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderately sized area of indigenous forest and shrubland. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 112 | |
| General Description | This property covers low to moderate slopes of limestone hills, west of Devils Bridge. This moderately sized site contains indigenous broadleaved forest around limestone sinkholes and scarps with indigenous shrubland on hill-slopes. | | |

| SNA-113 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Devils Bridge Roadside Hastings Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification This site supports a relatively small area of indigenous forest. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone (a notable ecosystem) within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | 113 | | |
| General Description | This property covers low to moderate slopes of limestone hills, west of Devils Bridge. This relatively small site supports indigenous broadleaved forest around a limestone scarp. | | |

| SNA-114 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Altavady, Waikoura Creek Aubrey Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest and shrubland. | Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest for a lowland location. The site also supports indigenous shrubland. |
| ID # | 114 | | |
| General Description | This property lies 18km north-west of Ōamaru, in the Waitaki Valley of North Otago. It covers hill country north of The Stony Ridge with some steep gullies, in the catchment of Waikoura Creek. | | |

| SNA-115 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Teaneraki Road Scarp Nimmo Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland, remnant forest trees. | Significance Justification This site supports a small area of shrubland with several remnant forest trees. The site supports indigenous vegetation on limestone within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 115 | |
| General Description | This property lies 10km north-west of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. This small site contains indigenous shrubland with remnant forest trees on a limestone scarp. | | |

| SNA-116 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Teaneraki Road Shrubland Nimmo Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland. | Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous shrubland on calciferous soils within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | | 116 | |
| General Description | This property lies 10km north-west of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. This small site contains indigenous shrubland on calciferous soils. | | |

| SNA-117 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Invernia Shrubland Hurst Property Invernia Holdings | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland with occasional indigenous trees. | Significance Justification This site supports indigenous shrubland with a diversity of native species, particularly around small bluffs and rock tors. The site lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports one 'at risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 117 | |
| General Description | This property lies 17km north-west of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers hill country between Cliffords Table and The Stony Ridge. This moderately-sized site contains indigenous shrubland with occasional indigenous trees. | | |

| SNA-118 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | North Gully Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block | Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification This site is a relatively intact example of indigenous forest remnants in this part of Waianakarua Ecological District. Intact lowland podocarp-broadleaved forest is now uncommon in the eastern South Island. |
| ID # | | 118 | |
| General Description | This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This site comprises a relatively narrow strip of podocarp-broadleaved forest in the valley bottom and kanuka-dominated broadleaved forest on lower slopes, along a small unnamed stream at the northern part of the property. | | |

| SNA-119 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Invernia Main Gully Hurst Property Invernia Holdings | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland with occasional indigenous trees and indigenous vegetation (sedgeland) at wetland habitats. | Significance Justification This large site supports indigenous shrubland with a diversity of native species, particularly around small bluffs and rock tors. The site lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports one 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 119 | |
| General Description | This property lies 17km north-west of Ōamaru, in lowland North Otago. It covers hill country between Cliffords Table and The Stony Ridge. This large site contains indigenous shrubland with occasional indigenous trees and indigenous vegetation (sedgeland) at wetland habitats. | | |

| SNA-120 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Black Point Faces Isbister Property Black Point | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland with occasional indigenous trees. | Significance Justification This moderately-sized site supports indigenous shrubland with some native trees. The site is highly modified by weeds but contains a moderate diversity of native species. The site lies within a 'Chronically Threatened' land environment and supports a population of one 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 120 | |
| General Description | This property lies 10km east of Duntroon and 25km north-west of Ōamaru, in the Waitaki Valley of North Otago. This moderately-sized site contains modified indigenous shrubland with occasional indigenous trees. | | |

| SNA-121 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Black Point Gully Isbister Property Black Point | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland with occasional native forest trees. | Significance Justification This small site supports modified indigenous shrubland with some native trees. The site lies within a 'Chronically Threatened' land environment. |
| ID # | 121 | | |
| General Description | This property lies 10km east of Duntroon and 25km north-west of Ōamaru, in the Waitaki Valley of North Otago. This small site contains indigenous shrubland, with occasional native forest trees, in a gully system. | | |

| SNA-122 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | South Ahuriri Terrace Ōmārama Station Ahuriri River Terraces | Vegetation Description Bare ground, stonefield, mossfield and herbfield, with occasional patches of grassland. | Significance Justification This site is probably the largest uncultivated outwash terrace in this part of the Waitaki Basin. |
| ID # | 122 | | |
| General Description | This site is located on the part of Ōmārama Station that lies between the Ōmārama-Lindis Pass Road and the Ahuriri River. | | |

| SNA-123 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | North Ahuriri Terrace Ōmārama Station Ahuriri River Terraces | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland/scrub and sedgeland/rushland (wetland). | Significance Justification This site supports probably the largest areas of wetland and tall matagouri shrubland on the Ahuriri River outwash terrace. It is part of a larger terrace, other parts of which are too modified to meet the ecological significance criteria. |
| ID # | | 123 | |
| General Description | This site is located on the part of Ōmārama Station that lies between the Ōmārama-Lindis Pass Road and the Ahuriri River. | | |

| SNA-124 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | The Hectors Parsons Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest with regenerating podocarps. | Significance Justification This site supports a large area of remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest with some regenerating podocarps. The site also supports indigenous shrubland. |
| ID # | | 124 | |
| General Description | This property lies 23km west of Ōamaru, in North Otago. It covers mostly moderate to steep hill country slopes and the steep gullies of Hectors Creek and the north side of the Kauru River. | | |

| SNA-125 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Lower Kauru River Ewing Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest, shrubland. | Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of broadleaved forest with some remnant and regenerating podocarps. The site lies mostly within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports three 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | 125 | | |
| General Description | This property lies 20km west of Ōamaru. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the south side of the Kauru River. This large site contains indigenous broadleaved forest, with remnant and regenerating podocarps and shrubland in a steep gully system. | | |

| SNA-126 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | The Dasher Road Gully Ewing Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest, shrubland. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderately-sized area of broadleaved forest, with some remnant and regenerating podocarps. The site also supports indigenous shrubland. The site lies mostly within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports three 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | 126 | | |
| General Description | This property lies 20km west of Ōamaru. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the south side of the Kauru River. This moderately sized site contains indigenous broadleaved forest, with remnant podocarps and shrubland in a steep gully system. | | |

| SNA-127 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Kakanui River Tapui Ruddenklau Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest, shrubland. | Significance Justification This large site supports a relatively extensive area of remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest, with some remnant podocarps. The site lies within an 'At Risk' land environment and supports four 'At Risk' plant species and one 'Threatened' bird species. |
| ID # | | 127 | |
| General Description | This property lies 24km west-north-west of Ōamaru, in the Kakanui Valley of North Otago. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the north side of the Kakanui River. This large site contains indigenous broadleaved forest, with remnant podocarps and shrubland in a steep gully system. | | |

| SNA-128 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Lake Middleton Spit South-west Lake Ōhau Shore | Vegetation Description Herbfield/gravel/stonefield, scattered shrubland and occasional lake-shore kowhai trees. | Significance Justification This site is part of a much larger area of lake shore which is notable for its unmodified landform and natural lake level. It supports representative plant communities and at risk species within 'Nationally Endangered' ecosystems. The site is long and narrow and vulnerable to disturbance. |
| ID # | | 128 | |
| General Description | This site lies on Crown Land (lake shore and/or road reserve) at the south-west end of the lake, between Lake Middleton Recreation Reserve (Site 80) and the point at which the Alps to Ocean cycle trail meets Lake Ōhau Road. It includes the spit between Lake Middleton and Lake Ōhau. | | |

| SNA-129 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Northeast Gully Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, totara trees. | Significance Justification This site is a good example of indigenous forest remnants in this part of Waianakarua Ecological District. Intact lowland podocarp-broadleaved forest is now uncommon in the eastern South Island. |
| ID # | 129 | | |
| General Description | This property comprises the North Block of Blakely Pacific's Herbert Forest. This site is a relatively narrow strip of broadleaf forest along a small stream in the main valley between Hoods Creek and SNA-118 – North Gully. | | |

| SNA-130 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Ōhau Village Shore Southwest Lake Ōhau Shore | Vegetation Description Shrubland/scrub, grassland, sedgeland, areas of herbfield/gravelfield/ and stonefield. | Significance Justification This site is part of a much larger area of lake shore which is notable for its unmodified landform, including moraine and beach ridges, and natural lake level. It supports a diverse range of representative plant communities and 'At Risk' species within nationally endangered ecosystems. The site is long and narrow and vulnerable to disturbance. |
| ID # | 130 | | |
| General Description | This site encompasses Lake Middleton Recreation Reserve, administered by Waitaki District Council. | | |

| SNA-131 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Glen Mary Shore Southwest Lake Ōhau Shore | Vegetation Description Shrubland/scrub, grassland, areas of herbfield/gravelfield/stonefield. | Significance Justification This site is part of a much larger area of lake shore which is notable for its unmodified landform and natural lake level. Vegetation and habitats are modified by the presence of naturalized plants, including invasive woody and herbaceous species. However, it supports representative plant communities and 'At Risk' species within nationally endangered ecosystems. The site is long and narrow and vulnerable to disturbance. |
| ID # | | 131 | |
| General Description | This site lies on Crown Land (lake shore and/or road reserve) at the west side of the lake, between SNA-130 - Ōhau Village Shore) and Ōhau Skifield Road. | | |

| SNA-132 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Kauru River Hectors Creek Junction Beckingsale Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest, shrubland. | Significance Justification This site supports a large area of remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest with some remnant podocarps. The site also supports extensive areas of indigenous shrubland. |
| ID # | | 132 | |
| General Description | This property lies 23km west-south-west of Ōamaru, in the Kakanui Valley of North Otago. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the Kauru River and Hectors Creek. | | |

| SNA-133 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Allan Road Beckingsale Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous podocarp-broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderate-sized area of relatively intact broadleaved forest with several remnant podocarps and provides useful habitat for native birds. |
| ID # | 133 | | |
| General Description | This property lies 23km west-south-west of Ōamaru, in the Kakanui Valley of North Otago. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the Kauru River and Hectors Creek. | | |

| SNA-134 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Mole Hill Downs McClure Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest and shrubland. | Significance Justification This large site supports extensive indigenous shrubland and regenerating broadleaved forest. The site lies within an 'At Risk' land environment and supports a high diversity of notable flora including one 'Threatened' and five 'At Risk' plant species as well as one 'Threatened' bird species. |
| ID # | 134 | | |
| General Description | This property covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the south side of the Kakanui River. This site covers the steep gully system on the Kakanui river and Mole Hill Creek, upstream of their confluence. | | |

| SNA-135 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Anatini Limestone Hore Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous herbaceous vegetation, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large contiguous area of modified but diverse indigenous herbaceous vegetation on limestone cliffs, boulderfields and associated calciferous soils, an 'Originally Rare' and Nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem. The site lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports three 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 135 | |
| General Description | The property lies 5km south of Duntroon. near the Maerewhenua River. This moderately sized site contains a diversity of indigenous herbaceous vegetation among exotic grassland on an area of exposed limestone and associated soils. | | |

| SNA-136 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Anatini Wetland Hore Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous sedgeland in a swamp wetland. | Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of wetland dominated by indigenous vegetation for a lowland location in the district. The site also supports a 'Threatened' plant species classified as 'Nationally Critical'. The site lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and also supports one 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 136 | |
| General Description | The property lies 5km south of Duntroon. near the Maerewhenua River. A thin strip of sedgeland is present in a swamp wetland area which follows a small watercourse. The sedgeland is dominated by pukio. | | |

| SNA-137 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Limavady Roadside Simpson Property (Limavady) | Vegetation Description Native grass. exotic grassland. | Significance Justification This small site supports a very small population of a 'Threatened' native plant species which is classified as nationally critical (the highest threat ranking in New Zealand) under limestone cliffs. |
| ID # | | 137 | |
| General Description | The property covers mostly flat hill country slopes with limestone scarps in the Island Cliff area. This small site contains a small population of a nationally 'Threatened' native grass under a limestone overhang among exotic grassland on limestone cliff tops and bases. | | |

| SNA-138 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Limavady Outcrops Simpson Property (Limavady) | Vegetation Description Indigenous vegetation among exotic grassland. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderate-sized area of highly modified indigenous vegetation on limestone outcrops and associated calciferous soils; an 'Originally Rare' and nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem. |
| ID # | | 138 | |
| General Description | The property covers mostly flat hill country slopes with limestone scarps in the Island Cliff area. This moderate-sized site contains scattered indigenous vegetation among exotic grassland on an area of exposed limestone and associated soils, including a nationally 'Threatened' native broom species. | | |

| SNA-139 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Limavady Wetland Simpson Property (Limavady) | Vegetation Description Indigenous sedgeland in a swamp wetland. | Significance Justification This site supports a small area of wetland partly dominated by indigenous vegetation. The site also supports a highly 'Threatened' plant species which is classified as 'Nationally Critical'. |
| ID # | | 139 | |
| General Description | The property covers mostly flat hill country slopes with limestone scarps in the Island Cliff area. This small site contains modified indigenous sedgeland in a swamp wetland. | | |

| SNA-140 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Queens Road West Blakely Pacific Herbert Forest-North Block | Vegetation Description Podocarp-broadleaved forest, kanuka forest. | Significance Justification This site is a relatively intact, though small, example of indigenous forest in this part of Waianakarua Ecological District. Intact lowland podocarp-broadleaved forest is now uncommon in the eastern South Island. |
| ID # | | 140 | |
| General Description | This small site patch of remnant indigenous forest is in the upper reaches of Glenburnie Stream. | | |

| SNA-141 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Glenmoa Scarp Foley Property (Glenmoa Farms) | Vegetation Description Exotic grassland on limestone cliffs, Kowhai treeland. | Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area containing a substantial population of kowhai on limestone cliffs, boulderfields and associated calciferous soils: an 'Originally Rare' and nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem. |
| ID # | 141 | | |
| General Description | The property lies 8km south of Duntroon. This relatively large site contains kowhai treeland and other scattered indigenous vegetation among exotic grassland on an impressive limestone cliff area and associated boulderfields. | | |

| SNA-142 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Earthquakes Maerewhenua Gibson Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous vegetation, exotic grassland, Native herbaceous (non-woody) species. | Significance Justification This site supports a relatively large area of modified indigenous vegetation on limestone cliffs, boulderfields and associated calciferous soils: an 'Originally Rare' and nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem. |
| ID # | 142 | | |
| General Description | The property is 5km south-west of Duntroon and covers mostly slopes and alluvial terraces, with limestone cliffs and boulderfields, adjacent to the Maerewhenua River. This relatively large site contains a diversity of indigenous vegetation, including areas of shrubland among exotic grassland on an area of exposed limestone and associated soils. | | |

| SNA-143 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Raki's Table Bates Property (Raki's Table) | Vegetation Description Shrubland, indigenous vegetation, exotic grassland, boulderfields. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderately-sized area containing indigenous shrubland on limestone cliffs, boulderfields and associated calciferous soils, an 'Originally Rare' and nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem. |
| ID # | | 143 | |
| General Description | This property lies 5km south of Ngapara in the Waiareka Catchment. This moderately-sized site contains mingimingi shrubland and other scattered indigenous vegetation among exotic grassland on a limestone cliff and slump area and associated boulderfields. | | |

| SNA-144 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Craigevar Shrubland Sanderson Property (Craigevar) | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, indigenous vegetation, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderately-sized area containing indigenous shrubland on limestone cliffs, boulders and associated calciferous soils, an 'Originally Rare' and nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem. |
| ID # | | 144 | |
| General Description | This property covers gentle to moderately sloping hill country about 1km south of Ngapara. This moderately-sized site contains matagouri shrubland and other scattered indigenous vegetation among exotic grassland on limestone slump area and associated cliffs and boulders. | | |

| SNA-145 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Craigevar Treeland Sanderson Property (Craigevar) | Vegetation Description Indigenous treeland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderately-sized area of indigenous treeland on limestone cliffs, boulders and associated calciferous soils; an 'Originally Rare' and nationally 'Vulnerable' ecosystem. |
| ID # | | 145 | |
| General Description | This property covers gentle to moderately sloping hill country about 1km south of Ngapara. This moderately-sized site contains indigenous treeland and other scattered indigenous vegetation among exotic grassland at the base of a limestone cliff and on limestone boulders. | | |

| SNA-146 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Craigevar Pond Sanderson Property (Craigevar) | Vegetation Description Indigenous raupo reedland. | Significance Justification This site supports an area of wetland dominated by indigenous vegetation and lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. The site is in good condition and provides useful habitat for indigenous fauna. |
| ID # | | 146 | |
| General Description | This property covers gentle to moderately sloping hill country about 1km south of Ngapara. This moderately-sized site contains indigenous raupo reedland surrounding a pond. | | |

| SNA-147 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Glenbirnie Kanuka Weschenfelder-Loomes Property Glenburnie | Vegetation Description Indigenous forest. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderate-sized area of regenerating indigenous forest in an "Acutely Threatened" land environment. |
| ID # | 147 | | |
| General Description | This property lies south-west of Herbert, just north of Middle Ridge Road. Indigenous vegetation on the property comprises a large patch of kanuka on south-facing slopes. | | |

| SNA-148 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Maerewhenua Bluffs Blackler Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest and shrubland. | Significance Justification This moderately-sized site supports indigenous shrubland and remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest. The site lies within an 'At Risk' land environment and supports two 'At Risk' plant species as well as one 'Threatened' bird species. |
| ID # | 148 | | |
| General Description | The property lies 18km south-west of Duntroon covering moderate to steep hill country in the Maraewhenua River catchment. This moderately sized site contains indigenous broadleaved forest and shrubland in a steep bluff and gully system. | | |

| SNA-149 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Danseys Pass Road Blackler Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest and shrubland. | Significance Justification This moderately-sized site supports indigenous shrubland and remnant and regenerating broadleaved forest. The site lies within an 'At Risk' land environment and supports one 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 149 | |
| General Description | This property lies approximately 26km south-west of Duntroon along Danseys Pass Road. This moderately-sized site contains remnant and regenerating indigenous broadleaved forest and shrubland along steep riverbanks, slopes, and river flats. | | |

| SNA-150 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Bushy Creek Robinson Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous treeland and shrubland. | Significance Justification This site supports a small area of indigenous treeland and shrubland. The site lies within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports one 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 150 | |
| General Description | This property lies 11km south-west of Duntroon in North Otago. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes, with some small steep gullies in the Bushy Creek catchment. This small site contains indigenous treeland and shrubland in small gullies. | | |

| SNA-151 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Middle Upper Ōhau River Terrace Scarp and Surface Upper Ōhau River Terraces | Vegetation Description Loamfield-herbfield and stonefield-herbfield. | Significance Justification The plant communities at this site are moderately representative of the likely original vegetation in this part of the ecological district. The plant communities are typical of those remaining in this part of the ecological district. The site supports good populations of a relatively large number of 'At Risk' plant species and may support 'Threatened' and/or 'At Risk' lizard species. |
| ID # | 151 | | |
| General Description | This property is located along the southern side of Ōhau River and Lake Ruataniwha, south and west of Twizel, in the Waitaki/Mackenzie Basin. This site contains loamfield-herbfield and stonefield-herbfield on a terrace surface and terrace riser. | | |

| SNA-152 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Kuriheka Tullymet Road Kuriheka Nichols Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, emergent pines. | Significance Justification This relatively small site supports regenerating broadleaved forest in good condition. It supports one 'At Risk' bird species and two locally-uncommon plant species. The site is very well buffered, though vulnerable to the effect of wild animals. |
| ID # | 152 | | |
| General Description | This property lies west of Maheno and Herbert, in coastal North Otago. It covers gently-sloping to moderately steep dissected hill country. This small site supports broadleaved forest. It is surrounded on higher slopes by kanuka forest, with | | |

| SNA-155 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | The Dasher Road Gully Ewing Property | Vegetation Description Indigenous broadleaved forest, shrubland. | Significance Justification This site supports a moderately-sized area of broadleaved forest, with some remnant and regenerating podocarps. The site lies mostly within an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment and supports three 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 155 | |
| General Description | This property lies 20km west of Ōamaru, in the Kauru Valley of North Otago. It covers mostly moderate hill country slopes and steep gullies on the south side of the Kauru River. | | |

| SNA-156 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Kakaho Creek, 6 of 6 Kakaho Creek | Vegetation Description Kohuhu-kaikomako forest, cabbage tree/Scotch broom-Himalayan honeysuckle scrub, kanuka broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, gorse scrub, Scotch broom-gorse-harakeke scrub, sedge wetland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification Although modified, all the indigenous vegetation on the site is significant because it contains a rare and representative alluvial forest type in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. 6 of 6. |
| ID # | | 156 | |
| General Description | The site comprises a mosaic of forest, scrub, and wetland vegetation where two branches of Kakaho Creek join. 6 of 6. | | |

| SNA-157 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Kakaho Creek, 5 of 6 Kakaho Creek | Vegetation Description Kohuhu-kaikomako forest, cabbage tree/Scotch broom-Himalayan honeysuckle scrub, kanuka broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, gorse scrub, Scotch broom-gorse-harakeke scrub, sedge wetland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification Although modified, all the indigenous vegetation on the site is significant because it contains a rare and representative alluvial forest type in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. 5 of 6. |
| ID # | | 157 | |
| General Description | The site comprises a mosaic of forest, scrub, and wetland vegetation where two branches of Kakaho Creek join. 5 of 6. | | |

| SNA-158 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Kakaho Creek, 1 of 6 Kakaho Creek | Vegetation Description Kohuhu-kaikomako forest, cabbage tree/Scotch broom-Himalayan honeysuckle scrub, kanuka broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, gorse scrub, Scotch broom-gorse-harakeke scrub, sedge wetland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification Although modified, all the indigenous vegetation on the site is significant because it contains a rare and representative alluvial forest type in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. 1 of 6. |
| ID # | | 158 | |
| General Description | The site comprises a mosaic of forest, scrub, and wetland vegetation where two branches of Kakaho Creek join. 1 of 6. | | |

| SNA-159 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Kakaho Creek, 2 of 6 Kakaho Creek | Vegetation Description Kohuhu-kaikomako forest, cabbage tree/Scotch broom-Himalayan honeysuckle scrub, kanuka-broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, gorse scrub, Scotch broom-gorse-harakeke scrub, sedge wetland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification Although modified, all the indigenous vegetation on the site is significant because it contains a rare and representative alluvial forest type in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. 2 of 6. |
| ID # | | 159 | |
| General Description | The site comprises a mosaic of forest, scrub, and wetland vegetation where two branches of Kakaho Creek join. 2 of 6. | | |

| SNA-160 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Kakaho Creek, 3 of 6 Kakaho Creek | Vegetation Description Kohuhu-kaikomako forest, cabbage tree/Scotch broom-Himalayan honeysuckle scrub, kanuka broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, gorse scrub, Scotch broom-gorse-harakeke scrub, sedge wetland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification Although modified, all the indigenous vegetation on the site is significant because it contains a rare and representative alluvial forest type in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. 3 of 6. |
| ID # | | 160 | |
| General Description | The site comprises a mosaic of forest, scrub, and wetland vegetation where two branches of Kakaho Creek join. 3 of 6. | | |

| SNA-161 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Kakaho Creek, 4 of 6 Kakaho Creek | Vegetation Description Kohuhu-kaikomako forest, cabbage tree/Scotch broom-Himalayan honeysuckle scrub, kanuka-broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, gorse scrub, Scotch broom-gorse-harakeke scrub, sedge wetland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification Although modified, all the indigenous vegetation on the site is significant because it contains a rare and representative alluvial forest type in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment. 4 of 6. |
| ID # | | 161 | |
| General Description | The site comprises a mosaic of forest, scrub, and wetland vegetation where two branches of Kakaho Creek join. 4 of 6. | | |

| SNA-162 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Kakaho Creek tributary Kakaho Creek tributary | Vegetation Description Podocarp/broadleaved forest, kanuka-broadleaved forest, regenerating forest. | Significance Justification The site contains a representative and rare example of podocarp/broadleaved forest and other indigenous forest on land environments that have less than 20% of their original cover remaining. |
| ID # | | 162 | |
| General Description | The site comprises lowland gully forest, including areas of representative podocarp/broadleaved forest and less representative kanuka-broadleaved forest and regeneration forest, in a tributary of Kakaho Creek. | | |

| SNA-163 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Kurinui Creek (Nicolson), 1 of 2 Kurinui Creek (Nicolson Partnership) | Vegetation Description [Podocarp]/broadleaved forest, kanuka forest and scrub, rock outcrop vegetation, gorse shrubland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it is a large area of highly representative indigenous vegetation that is contiguous with other important significant areas, and provides habitat for fauna and uncommon plant species, and buffers Kurinui Creek. 1 of 2. |
| ID # | 163 | | |
| General Description | The property is between Easons Road and Razorback Road in the Kurinui Creek catchment. The sites make up part of one of the largest and best quality examples of kanuka forest in the Waianakarua Ecological District. 1 of 2. | | |

| SNA-164 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Kurinui Creek (Nicolson), 2 of 2 Kurinui Creek (Nicolson Partnership) | Vegetation Description [Podocarp]/broadleaved forest, kanuka forest and scrub, rock outcrop vegetation, gorse shrubland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it is a large area of highly representative indigenous vegetation that is contiguous with other important significant areas, and provides habitat for fauna and uncommon plant species, and buffers Kurinui Creek. 2 of 2. |
| ID # | 164 | | |
| General Description | The property is between Easons Road and Razorback Road in the Kurinui Creek catchment. The sites make up part of one of the largest and best quality examples of kanuka forest in the Waianakarua Ecological District. 2 of 2. | | |

| SNA-165 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site | Kurinui Creek (Parsons and Huddleston), 1 of 2 | Vegetation Description | Significance Justification |
| Report | Kurinui Creek (Parsons and Huddleston) | Kanuka forest and scrub, indigenous treeland on alluvial flats. | This site is significant because it is part of a larger area of indigenous vegetation and contains moderately representative kanuka forest which buffers Kurinui Creek and uncommon indigenous treeland on lowland alluvial landform. 1 of 2. |
| ID # | 165 | | |
| General Description | These sites are located between Easons Road and Razorback Road, west of Hampden, comprising the indigenous vegetation alongside the lower reaches of Kurinui Creek. 1 of 2. | | |

| SNA-166 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site | Kurinui Creek (Parsons and Huddleston), 2 of 2 | Vegetation Description | Significance Justification |
| Report | Kurinui Creek (Parsons and Huddleston) | Kanuka forest and scrub, indigenous treeland on alluvial flats. | This site is significant because it is part of a larger area of indigenous vegetation and contains moderately representative kanuka forest which buffers Kurinui Creek and uncommon indigenous treeland on lowland alluvial landform. 2 of 2. |
| ID # | 166 | | |
| General Description | These sites are located between Easons Road and Razorback Road, west of Hampden, comprising the indigenous vegetation alongside the lower reaches of Kurinui Creek. 2 of 2. | | |

| SNA-167 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Easons Road, 4 of 4 Kurinu Creek and Easons Rd/Duncan Rd remnant. | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains moderately representative indigenous habitats that are part of a larger area of indigenous vegetation that provides habitat for 'At Risk' indigenous flora and fauna and more common indigenous birds, and helps protect aquatic values in Kurinu Creek and its tributaries. 4 of 4. |
| ID # | | 167 | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is located alongside Kurinu Creek and its tributaries. It is part of a much larger area of indigenous vegetation that extends to the west. 4 of 4. | | |

| SNA-168 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Easons Road, 2 of 4 Kurinu Creek and Easons Rd/Duncan Rd remnant. | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains moderately representative indigenous habitats that are part of a larger area of indigenous vegetation that provides habitat for 'At Risk' indigenous flora and fauna and more common indigenous birds, and helps protect aquatic values in Kurinu Creek and its tributaries. 2 of 4. |
| ID # | | 168 | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is located alongside Kurinu Creek and its tributaries. It is part of a much larger area of indigenous vegetation that extends to the west. 2 of 4. | | |

| SNA-169 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Easons Road, 1 of 4 Kurinui Creek and Easons Rd/Duncan Rd remnant. | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains moderately representative indigenous habitats that are part of a larger area of indigenous vegetation that provides habitat for 'At Risk' indigenous flora and fauna and more common indigenous birds, and helps protect aquatic values in Kurinui Creek and its tributaries. 1 of 4. |
| ID # | | 169 | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is located alongside Kurinui Creek and its tributaries. It is part of a much larger area of indigenous vegetation that extends to the west. 1 of 4. | | |

| SNA-170 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Easons Road, 3 of 4 Kurinui Creek and Easons Rd/Duncan Rd remnant. | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains moderately representative indigenous habitats that are part of a larger area of indigenous vegetation that provides habitat for 'At Risk' indigenous flora and fauna and more common indigenous birds, and helps protect aquatic values in Kurinui Creek and its tributaries. 3 of 4. |
| ID # | | 170 | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is located alongside Kurinui Creek and its tributaries. It is part of a much larger area of indigenous vegetation that extends to the west. 3 of 4. | | |

| SNA-171 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Bradmans Bush Reserve Bradmans Bush Reserve | Vegetation Description Ngaio-kowhai forest on hillslopes, exotic grassland and shrubland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because coastal ngaio-kowhai forest is much reduced in extent in Waianakarua Ecological District on the South Island's east coast, and at a national scale. |
| ID # | 171 | | |
| General Description | Bradmans Bush Reserve is located on the northern side of Tenby Road, Moeraki. This site is administered by Waitaki District Council as a recreation reserve. | | |

| SNA-172 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Kuriiti Creek Remnants Kuriiti Creek Remnants | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains moderately representative indigenous habitats which protect aquatic values of an unnamed tributary of Kuriiti Creek, and provides habitat for indigenous flora and fauna. |
| ID # | 172 | | |
| General Description | Located just north of Baghdad Road, Hampden, indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of an unnamed waterway that is a tributary of Kuriiti Creek (their confluence is c.1.5km from the coast). | | |

| SNA-173 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | South Peak, 1 of 4 South Peak | Vegetation Description Kanuka-dominant forest, broadleaved forest, manuka-gorse scrub and rock outcrops. | Significance Justification This site has high vascular plant species richness and has moderate value for the other criteria. The site is in good condition, dominated by indigenous plant species, with relatively few ecological weeds, and shows no evidence of ungulate browse effects. 1 of 4. |
| ID # | | 173 | |
| General Description | This predominantly kānuka-forested site occurs immediately east of and below South Peak, on the Horse Range Formation. It is located in the headwaters of Ngutukaka Creek, which drains directly to the coast south of Hampden. 1 of 4. | | |

| SNA-174 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | South Peak, 2 of 4 South Peak | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification A reasonably large site with diverse vegetation that provides excellent habitat for indigenous forest birds, and habitat for three 'At Risk' plant species. 2 of 4. |
| ID # | | 174 | |
| General Description | This site occurs in the Trotters Creek catchment, spanning both sides of a tributary stream. Broadleaved forest occurs on the northern side of the stream on moderately steep slopes, while kōwhai forest and rock outcrops occur on the southern side on very steep slopes. 2 of 4. | | |

| SNA-175 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | South Peak, 3 of 4 South Peak | Vegetation Description Harekeke wetland, kanuka forest | Significance Justification Nationally rare indigenous wetland vegetation grading into indigenous kānuka forest. 3 of 4. |
| ID # | | 175 | |
| General Description | A harakeke swamp located approximately 200 m upstream from SNA-174, with a stand of kānuka forest on the east bank of the stream. 3 of 4. | | |

| SNA-176 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | South Peak, 4 of 4 South Peak | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest. | Significance Justification The site comprises a relatively small area of broadleaved forest that has moderate value for representativeness. Its main value is its connectivity with other significant sites. 4 of 4. |
| ID # | | 176 | |
| General Description | This broadleaved forest site occurs in the head of a gully that drains into Trotters Creek. It is a relatively small site entirely surrounded by plantation forest of Douglas fir, at the time of the site visit. 4 of 4. | | |

| SNA-177 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Strugglers Ridge, 2 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant | Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland. | Significance Justification These sites are significant because they support large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 2 of 10. |
| ID # | 177 | | |
| General Description | The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 2 of 10. | | |

| SNA-178 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Strugglers Ridge, 3 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant | Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland. | Significance Justification These sites are significant because they support large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 3 of 10. |
| ID # | 178 | | |
| General Description | The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 3 of 10. | | |

| SNA-179 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Strugglers Ridge, 10 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant | Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland. | Significance Justification These sites are significant because they support large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 10 of 10. |
| ID # | 179 | | |
| General Description | The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 10 of 10. | | |

| SNA-180 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Strugglers Ridge, 4 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant | Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland. | Significance Justification These sites are significant because they support large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 4 of 10. |
| ID # | 180 | | |
| General Description | The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 4 of 10. | | |

| SNA-181 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Strugglers Ridge, 9 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant | Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland. | Significance Justification These sites are significant because they support large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 9 of 10. |
| ID # | 181 | | |
| General Description | The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 9 of 10. | | |

| SNA-182 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Strugglers Ridge, 1 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant | Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland. | Significance Justification These sites are significant because they supports large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 1 of 10 |
| ID # | 182 | | |
| General Description | The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 1 of 10 | | |

| SNA-183 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Strugglers Ridge, 6 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant | Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland. | Significance Justification These sites are significant because they supports large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 6 of 10 |
| ID # | | 183 | |
| General Description | The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 6 of 10 | | |

| SNA-184 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Strugglers Ridge, 8 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant | Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland. | Significance Justification These sites are significant because they supports large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 8 of 10 |
| ID # | | 184 | |
| General Description | The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 8 of 10 | | |

| SNA-185 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Strugglers Ridge, 5 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant | Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland. | Significance Justification These sites are significant because they supports large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 5 of 10 |
| ID # | 185 | | |
| General Description | The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 5 of 10 | | |

| SNA-186 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Strugglers Ridge, 7 of 10 Trotters Creek Remnant | Vegetation Description Kanuka-[kowhai] forest and scrub, broadleaved forest in gullies, kowhai-lowland ribbonwood forest, tussock grassland/rock outcrop vegetation, mountain flax-broadleaved species shrubland, purei-flax-mingimingi wetland. | Significance Justification These sites are significant because they supports large, moderate-quality examples of forest types that are now rare in Waianakarua Ecological District. The sites provide habitat for at least three "At Risk" species. 7 of 10 |
| ID # | 186 | | |
| General Description | The Strugglers Ridge property is located in Waianakarua Ecological District in northern coastal Otago. Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of Trotters Creek and Pigeon Creek. The property borders three protected areas. 7 of 10 | | |

| SNA-187 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension, 2 of 5 Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes and ridges. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains representative indigenous habitats which link protected areas and protects aquatic values of Pigeon Creek. 2 of 5. |
| ID # | 187 | | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of Pigeon Creek. The property is located between two protected areas: Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve to the south and a QEII Covenant to the north. 2 of 5. | | |

| SNA-188 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension, 3 of 5 Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes and ridges. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains representative indigenous habitats which links protected areas and protects aquatic values of Pigeon Creek. 3 of 5. |
| ID # | 188 | | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of Pigeon Creek. The property is located between two protected areas: Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve to the south and a QEII Covenant to the north. 3 of 5. | | |

| SNA-189 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension, 4 of 5 Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes and ridges. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains representative indigenous habitats which links protected areas and protects aquatic values of Pigeon Creek. 4 of 5. |
| ID # | 189 | | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of Pigeon Creek. The property is located between two protected areas: Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve to the south and a QEII Covenant to the north. 4 of 5. | | |

| SNA-190 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension, 5 of 5 Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes and ridges. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains representative indigenous habitats which links protected areas and protects aquatic values of Pigeon Creek. 5 of 5. |
| ID # | 190 | | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of Pigeon Creek. The property is located between two protected areas: Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve to the south and a QEII Covenant to the north. 5 of 5. | | |

| SNA-191 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension, 1 of 5 Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve Extension | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest in gullies, kanuka forest and scrub on upper hillslopes and ridges. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains representative indigenous habitats which links protected areas and protects aquatic values of Pigeon Creek. 1 of 5. |
| ID # | 191 | | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of Pigeon Creek. The property is located between two protected areas: Pigeon Bush Scenic Reserve to the south and a QEII Covenant to the north. 1 of 5. | | |

| SNA-192 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Razorback Range Remnants, 1 of 7 Razorback Range Remnants | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland. | Significance Justification This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 1 of 7 |
| ID # | 192 | | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 1 of 7. | | |

| SNA-193 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Razorback Range Remnants, 7 of 7 Razorback Range Remnants | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland. | Significance Justification This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 7 of 7 |
| ID # | 193 | | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 7 of 7. | | |

| SNA-194 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Razorback Range Remnants, 6 of 7 Razorback Range Remnants | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland. | Significance Justification This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 6 of 7 |
| ID # | 194 | | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 6 of 7. | | |

| SNA-195 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Razorback Range Remnants, 5 of 7 Razorback Range Remnants | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland. | Significance Justification This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 5 of 7 |
| ID # | 195 | | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 5 of 7. | | |

| SNA-196 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Razorback Range Remnants, 4 of 7 Razorback Range Remnants | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland. | Significance Justification This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 4 of 7 |
| ID # | 196 | | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 4 of 7. | | |

| SNA-197 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Razorback Range Remnants, 2 of 7 Razorback Range Remnants | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland. | Significance Justification This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 2 of 7 |
| ID # | | 197 | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 2 of 7. | | |

| SNA-198 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Razorback Range Remnants, 3 of 7 Razorback Range Remnants | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest, indigenous shrublands, rock outcrop vegetation, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, silver tussock-exotic species grassland, purei wetland. | Significance Justification This large site is significant because it contains representative indigenous vegetation, is contiguous with other significant sites, provides habitat for four 'At Risk' plant and animal Species, and one plant species near its distributional limit. 3 of 7 |
| ID # | | 198 | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchments of unnamed tributaries of the Shag (Waihemo) River on the south-western slopes of the Razorback Range. 3 of 7. | | |

| SNA-199 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Highlay Hill Highlay Hill (Oceana Gold Ltd) | Vegetation Description Narrow-leaved snow tussock, boulderfield vegetation, wetland. | Significance Justification This site is significant as a representative example of a tussock grassland ecosystem with distinctive basalt boulderfield and seepage habitats, that provide habitat for several 'At Risk' indigenous plant and fauna species. |
| ID # | | 199 | |
| General Description | The site comprises the western, southern, and eastern slopes of Highlay Hill, on basalt geology. The site includes a small part of the Trimbells Gully RAP, an area identified as worthy of protection in the Protected Natural Areas Programme survey report for Macraes Ecological District. | | |

| SNA-200 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Highlay Creek Shrubland QEII Covenant Highlay Creek Shrubland QEII Covenant (Oceana Gold Ltd) | Vegetation Description Indigenous shrubland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains representative shrubland which is contiguous with other natural areas, helps to buffer a waterway, and provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant and animal species. |
| ID # | | 200 | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found in the upper catchment of Highlay Creek, which is a tributary of Deepdell Creek, itself a tributary of Shag River (Waihemo). The covenant lies about 1km upstream of the Department of Conservation-administered Deepdell Creek Marginal Strip. | | |

| SNA-201 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Lower Deepdell Lower Deepdell (Oceana Gold Ltd) | Vegetation Description Kowhai-broadleaf forest, shrubland, treeland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, rock outcrop vegetation, <i>Carex</i> wetland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it is a large area with a high diversity of habitats, strong ecological gradients, important ecological context, and with moderate value for representativeness, rarity and distinctiveness. |
| ID # | | 201 | |
| General Description | The site is located on the southern side of Shag River (Waihemo) and encompasses the lower reaches of one of its tributaries, Deepdell Creek, the ridge between the two waterways, and the north-facing slopes to the south of Deepdell Creek. | | |

| SNA-202 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Cranky Jims Creek Shrubland, QEII Covenant Cranky Jims Creek Shrubland, QEII Covenant | Vegetation Description Indigenous forest, tussock grassland and shrubland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains an area of representative forest, shrubland, rock outcrop, and grassland habitat which is contiguous with other natural areas, buffers a waterway and provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant and animal species. |
| ID # | | 202 | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation and habitats in the covenant are found in the upper catchments of Cranky Jims Creek, which is a tributary of the Shag River (Waihemo). The nearest Department of Conservation protected area is Deepdell Creek Marginal Strip, c.2.5km to the north-west. | | |

| SNA-203 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Deepdell Tussock, QEII Covenant Deepdell Tussock, QEII Covenant | Vegetation Description Narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland on hillslopes, ephemeral wetlands on ridges, rock outcrops. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains a large area of representative tussock grassland, rock outcrop, and rare ephemeral wetland habitat which provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant and animal species. |
| ID # | | 203 | |
| General Description | The covenant is located alongside Hyde-Macraes Road, <500m north-west of its junction with Matheson Road, and in the upper catchment of the Filly Burn, a tributary of the Taieri River. | | |

| SNA-204 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Coal Creek Slump, 1 of 3 Green Valley | Vegetation Description Broadleaf/matagouri shrubland on boulderfield, broadleaf-elder/matagouri scrub, elder-[radiata pine] forest, exotic pasture, pond. | Significance Justification This site is significant because of its nationally and locally rare habitats, habitat for several 'At Risk' or locally uncommon plant species, and moderate value for representativeness, diversity, and ecological context. 1 of 3. |
| ID # | | 204 | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found on steep slopes and in rocky areas to the west of State Highway 85. The Coal Creek slump site comprises an eroding cliff, colluvial slopes below the cliff, and rock outcrops and boulderfield below these features. 1 of 3. | | |

| SNA-205 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Coal Creek Slump, 2 of 3 Green Valley | Vegetation Description broadleaf/matagouri shrubland on boulderfield, broadleaf-elder/matagouri scrub, elder-[radiata pine] forest, exotic pasture, pond. | Significance Justification This site is significant because of its nationally and locally rare habitats, habitat for several 'At Risk' or locally uncommon plant species, and moderate value for representativeness, diversity, and ecological context. 2 of 3. |
| ID # | | 205 | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found on steep slopes and in rocky areas to the west of State Highway 85. The Coal Creek slump site comprises an eroding cliff, colluvial slopes below the cliff, and rock outcrops and boulderfield below these features. 2 of 3. | | |

| SNA-206 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Coal Creek Slump, 3 of 3 Green Valley | Vegetation Description Broadleaf/matagouri shrubland on boulderfield, broadleaf-elder/matagouri scrub, elder-[radiata pine] forest, exotic pasture, pond. | Significance Justification This site is significant because of its nationally and locally rare habitats, habitat for several 'At Risk' or locally uncommon plant species, and moderate value for representativeness, diversity, and ecological context. 3 of 3. |
| ID # | | 206 | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found on steep slopes and in rocky areas to the west of State Highway 85. The Coal Creek slump site comprises an eroding cliff, colluvial slopes below the cliff, and rock outcrops and boulderfield below these features. 3 of 3. | | |

| SNA-207 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Green Valley Limestone Scarp Green Valley | Vegetation Description Mingimingi-matagouri shrubland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it is an example of a nationally rare and vulnerable ecosystem that provides habitat for several 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | 207 | | |
| General Description | Indigenous vegetation at the property is found on steep slopes and in rocky areas to the west of State Highway 85. Shrubland dominated by mingimingi and matagouri occurs above and below a limestone scarp above Green Valley. | | |

| SNA-208 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Green Valley Limestone Boulders, 5 of 5 Green Valley | Vegetation Description Limestone boulder and outcrop shrubland and herbfield. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it is an example of a nationally rare and vulnerable ecosystem that provides habitat for several 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 5 of 5. |
| ID # | 208 | | |
| General Description | This site comprises limestone boulders and outcrops, near State Highway 85, that are associated with shrublands and support herbs in limestone crevices. 5 of 5. | | |

| SNA-209 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Green Valley Limestone Boulders, 4 of 5 Green Valley | Vegetation Description Limestone boulder and outcrop shrubland and herbfield. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it is an example of a nationally rare and vulnerable ecosystem that provides habitat for several 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 4 of 5. |
| ID # | 209 | | |
| General Description | This site comprises limestone boulders and outcrops, near State Highway 85, that are associated with shrublands and support herbs in limestone crevices. 4 of 5. | | |

| SNA-210 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Green Valley Limestone Boulders, 2 of 5 Green Valley | Vegetation Description Limestone boulder and outcrop shrubland and herbfield. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it is an example of a nationally rare and vulnerable ecosystem that provides habitat for several 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 2 of 5. |
| ID # | 210 | | |
| General Description | This site comprises limestone boulders and outcrops, near State Highway 85, that are associated with shrublands and support herbs in limestone crevices. 2 of 5. | | |

| SNA-211 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Green Valley Limestone Boulders, 3 of 5 Green Valley | Vegetation Description Limestone boulder and outcrop shrubland and herbfield. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it is an example of a nationally rare and vulnerable ecosystem that provides habitat for several 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 3 of 5. |
| ID # | 211 | | |
| General Description | This site comprises limestone boulders and outcrops, near State Highway 85, that are associated with shrublands and support herbs in limestone crevices. 3 of 5. | | |

| SNA-212 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Green Valley Limestone Boulders, 1 of 5 Green Valley | Vegetation Description Limestone boulder and outcrop shrubland and herbfield. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it is an example of a nationally rare and vulnerable ecosystem that provides habitat for several 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 1 of 5. |
| ID # | 212 | | |
| General Description | This site comprises limestone boulders and outcrops, near State Highway 85, that are associated with shrublands and support herbs in limestone crevices. 1 of 5. | | |

| SNA-213 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Green Valley Scarp Green Valley | Vegetation Description <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, Matagouri/grassland. | Significance Justification This site is significant as a moderately-representative habitat of several 'At Risk' and locally uncommon plant species, with moderate indigenous plant species richness and habitat value. |
| ID # | | 213 | |
| General Description | The site comprises shrubland on a north-east-facing scarp and boulderfields on the upper slopes of a hill between State Highway 85 and the Shag/Waihemo River. A diverse range of indigenous plant species are present in this shrubland. | | |

| SNA-214 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Shag Valley Scarp, 1 of 3 Green Valley | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland. | Significance Justification This site is significant as a relatively large area of shrubland habitat for three 'At Risk' or locally uncommon plant species and moderate plant species richness. 1 of 3. |
| ID # | | 214 | |
| General Description | This site comprises a network of rocky shrubland patches on the west-facing side of the same hill that site SNA-212 occurs on. Pasture dominated by exotic plant species occupies gaps between the areas of shrubland. 1 of 3. | | |

| SNA-215 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Shag Valley Scarp, 2 of 3 Green Valley | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland. | Significance Justification This site is significant as a relatively large area of shrubland habitat for three 'At Risk' or locally uncommon plant species and moderate plant species richness. 2 of 3. |
| ID # | 215 | | |
| General Description | This site comprises a network of rocky shrubland patches on the west-facing side of the same hill that site SNA-212 occurs on. Pasture dominated by exotic plant species occupies gaps between the areas of shrubland. 2 of 3. | | |

| SNA-216 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Shag Valley Scarp, 3 of 3 Green Valley | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland. | Significance Justification This site is significant as a relatively large area of shrubland habitat for three 'At Risk' or locally uncommon plant species and moderate plant species richness. 3 of 3. |
| ID # | 216 | | |
| General Description | This site comprises a network of rocky shrubland patches on the west-facing side of the same hill that site SNA-212 occurs on. Pasture dominated by exotic plant species occupies gaps between the areas of shrubland. 3 of 3. | | |

| SNA-217 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 1 of 8 Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 1 of 8. |
| ID # | 217 | | |
| General Description | A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 1 of 8 | | |

| SNA-218 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 7 of 8 Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 7 of 8. |
| ID # | 218 | | |
| General Description | A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 7 of 8. | | |

| SNA-219 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 8 of 8 Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 8 of 8. |
| ID # | 219 | | |
| General Description | A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 8 of 8. | | |

| SNA-220 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 2 of 8 Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 2 of 8. |
| ID # | 220 | | |
| General Description | A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 2 of 8. | | |

| SNA-221 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 4 of 8 Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 4 of 8. |
| ID # | 221 | | |
| General Description | A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 4 of 8. | | |

| SNA-222 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 3 of 8 Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 3 of 8. |
| ID # | 222 | | |
| General Description | A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 3 of 8. | | |

| SNA-223 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands 5 of 8 Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 5 of 8. |
| ID # | 223 | | |
| General Description | A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 5 of 8. | | |

| SNA-224 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands, 6 of 8 Oceana Gold Protected Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification These wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 6 of 8. |
| ID # | 224 | | |
| General Description | A group of eight wetland sites on either side of Macraes Road west of the tailings dam. Both ephemeral and copper tussock dominated types. 6 of 8. | | |

| SNA-225 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Nenthorn Stream Tributaries North, 4 of 4 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 4 of 4. |
| ID # | 225 | | |
| General Description | This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 4 of 4. | | |

| SNA-226 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Nenthorn Stream Tributaries North, 3 of 4 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 3 of 4. |
| ID # | 226 | | |
| General Description | This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 3 of 4. | | |

| SNA-227 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Nenthorn Stream Tributaries North, 1 of 4 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 1 of 4. |
| ID # | 227 | | |
| General Description | This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 1 of 4. | | |

| SNA-228 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Nenthorn Stream Tributaries North, 2 of 4 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 2 of 4. |
| ID # | 228 | | |
| General Description | This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 2 of 4. | | |

| SNA-229 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Nenthorn Stream Tributaries Central, 1 of 3 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 1 of 3. |
| ID # | 229 | | |
| General Description | This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 1 of 3. | | |

| SNA-230 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Nenthorn Stream Tributaries Central, 3 of 3 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 3 of 3. |
| ID # | 230 | | |
| General Description | This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 3 of 3. | | |

| SNA-231 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Nenthorn Stream Tributaries Central, 2 of 3 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 2 of 3. |
| ID # | | 231 | |
| General Description | This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 2 of 3. | | |

| SNA-232 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 1 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 1 of 8. |
| ID # | | 232 | |
| General Description | These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 1 of 8. | | |

| SNA-233 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 2 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 2 of 8. |
| ID # | 233 | | |
| General Description | These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 2 of 8. | | |

| SNA-234 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 3 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 3 of 8. |
| ID # | 234 | | |
| General Description | These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 3 of 8. | | |

| SNA-235 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 4 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 4 of 8. |
| ID # | 235 | | |
| General Description | These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 4 of 8. | | |

| SNA-236 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 5 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support 'At Risk' plant species. 5 of 8. |
| ID # | 236 | | |
| General Description | These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 5 of 8. | | |

| SNA-237 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 6 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 6 of 8. |
| ID # | 237 | | |
| General Description | These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 6 of 8. | | |

| SNA-238 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 7 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 7 of 8. |
| ID # | 238 | | |
| General Description | These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 7 of 8. | | |

| SNA-239 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands, 8 of 8 Billys Ridge Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because, although modified, they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and most support an 'At Risk' plant species. 8 of 8. |
| ID # | 239 | | |
| General Description | These eight ephemeral wetland sites are located on the gently rolling tops of Billy's Ridge. 8 of 8. | | |

| SNA-240 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Moonlight Copper Tussock Wetland Latta Property | Vegetation Description Copper tussock wetland on ridge, rock outcrop vegetation on margins. | Significance Justification A representative and diverse site in an 'Acutely Threatened' land environment that provides habitat for an 'At Risk' species. |
| ID # | 240 | | |
| General Description | The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This site is a dense area of copper tussock wetland, occupying a broad, wet depression, near the intersection of Moonlight and Nenthorn Roads. | | |

| SNA-241 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Moonlight Tussock Grassland Latta Property | Vegetation Description Narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland on hillslopes, matagouri shrubland on hillslopes, rock outcrop vegetation. | Significance Justification A large, representative and diverse site on 'Acutely Threatened' land environments that provides habitat for a 'Threatened' species and extensive habitat for indigenous fauna. |
| ID # | 241 | | |
| General Description | The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This site is an extensive area of relatively dense narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland on the shady faces of a gully that drains into Nenthorn Stream via the tributary that passes through site SNA-242. | | |

| SNA-242 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Nenthorn Tributary 2 Latta Property | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland on hillslope, rock outcrop vegetation, pukio sedgeland in gully. | Significance Justification A moderately representative and diverse site on 'Acutely Threatened' land environments that provides habitat for a 'Threatened' species. |
| ID # | 242 | | |
| General Description | The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. Matagouri and narrow-leaved snow tussock dominate on shady, moist, colluvial slopes above the Nenthorn Stream gully, with frequent shrubby pōhuehue, and scattered golden speargrass and hard tussock. | | |

| SNA-243 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Moonlight Ephemeral Wetland 4 Latta Property | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland turf. | Significance Justification Despite being a very modified ephemeral wetland, the site is significant because it provides habitat for a 'Threatened' plant species. |
| ID # | 243 | | |
| General Description | The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This site is a very shallow, elongated ephemeral wetland with prominent soft rush, but also bare patches that provide habitat for indigenous turf plants. | | |

| SNA-244 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Moonlight Marsh Wetland Latta Property | Vegetation Description Sweet grass grassland, soft rush rushland, pukio sedgeland, exotic pasture, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland. | Significance Justification Despite its modified nature and low indigenous species richness, the site is significant because it has indigenous wetland vegetation and provides permanent habitat for indigenous water birds. |
| ID # | 244 | | |
| General Description | The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This large marsh has permanently wet hydrology and an area of open water created by excavation. | | |

| SNA-245 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Moonlight Ephemeral Wetland 3 Latta Property | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland turf, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification A rare and threatened wetland type with indigenous wetland vegetation on its margins |
| ID # | 245 | | |
| General Description | The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This site is a moderately-sized ephemeral wetland, with indigenous turf on the margins and exotic grassland in the centre. | | |

| SNA-246 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Moonlight Ephemeral Wetland 2 Latta Property | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland turf. | Significance Justification A moderately representative rare and threatened ecosystem type that provides moderate quality feeding habitat for water birds. |
| ID # | 246 | | |
| General Description | The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This large ephemeral wetland is mostly dominated by exotic pasture but has some patches of turf in which indigenous turf plants are present. | | |

| SNA-247 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Moonlight Ephemeral Wetland 1 Latta Property | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland turf. | Significance Justification A representative rare and threatened wetland ecosystem type that provides habitat for a 'Threatened' and a 'Data Deficient' species. |
| ID # | 247 | | |
| General Description | The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. This small ephemeral wetland has a gradient of closely-cropped turf and grassland vegetation that supports indigenous turf plants. | | |

| SNA-248 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Nenthorn Tributary 1 Latta Property | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland on hillslope, rock outcrop vegetation, pukio sedgeland in gully. | Significance Justification A moderately representative and diverse site on 'Acutely Threatened' land environments that provides habitat for a 'Threatened' species. |
| ID # | 248 | | |
| General Description | The Latta property is located in the western-central part of the Macraes Ecological District, inland from coastal Otago. The site comprises matagouri shrubland, rock outcrop vegetation, and pukio sedgeland in a tributary gully of Nenthorn Stream. | | |

| SNA-249 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Nenthorn Stream Tributaries South, 1 of 3 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 1 of 3. |
| ID # | 249 | | |
| General Description | This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 1 of 3. | | |

| SNA-250 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Nenthorn Stream Tributaries South, 2 of 3 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 2 of 3. |
| ID # | 250 | | |
| General Description | This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 2 of 3. | | |

| SNA-251 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Nenthorn Stream Tributaries South, 3 of 3 Nenthorn Stream Tributaries | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, ephemeral wetland, rock tor vegetation, kanuka shrubland, <i>Olearia bullata-Coprosma propinqua</i> shrubland, rock bluff vegetation, copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for five 'At Risk' plant species, contains wetlands, a historically rare ecosystem type, and representative examples of indigenous ephemeral wetlands, shrublands. 3 of 3. |
| ID # | 251 | | |
| General Description | This site, centred on several tributaries of Nenthorn Stream, comprises two ephemeral wetlands, large rock tors, and indigenous shrublands, tall tussock grassland, and rock bluff and tor vegetation. 3 of 3. | | |

| SNA-252 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Black Rock Stream Gorge Upper Black Rock Stream | Vegetation Description <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, makahikatoa shrubland, rock outcrops, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for nine 'Threatened', 'At Risk', or locally uncommon plant species, and has high indigenous plant species richness. |
| ID # | 252 | | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site is located in the gully formed by Black Rock Stream, about 1km west of Ramrock Road. | | |

| SNA-253 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Upper Black Rock Stream Upper Black Rock Stream | Vegetation Description <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, mahikatoa shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, copper tussock wetland, bog rush wetland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because of its large size, buffering of Black Rock Stream, two indigenous wetland types, and provides habitat for two 'Threatened' and four 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 253 | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site covers several tributaries in the upper reaches of Black Rock Stream Gully. | | |

| SNA-254 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Black Rock Stream Wetland Upper Black Rock Stream | Vegetation Description Copper tussock wetland, matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because of its large and moderately representative copper tussock wetland. |
| ID # | | 254 | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site covers two gullies in the headwaters of Black Rock Stream. | | |

| SNA-255 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 12 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 12 of 12. |
| ID # | 255 | | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 12 of 12. | | |

| SNA-256 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 1 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 1 of 12. |
| ID # | 256 | | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 1 of 12. | | |

| SNA-257 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Black Rock Stream Gully 1 Upper Black Rock Stream | Vegetation Description Narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, riparian shrubland, matagouri shrubland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for several 'At Risk' plant species and has moderate diversity value. |
| ID # | 257 | | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site is mostly located in a steep tributary on the true right of Black Rock Stream. | | |

| SNA-258 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Black Rock Stream Gully 2 Upper Black Rock Stream | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, Narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, copper tussock wetland, Rock outcrop vegetation. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for several 'At Risk' plant species and has moderate diversity value. |
| ID # | 258 | | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site is located in a gully on the northern side of Black Rock Stream. | | |

| SNA-259 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Black Rock Stream Makahikatoa, 1 of 2 Upper Black Rock Stream | Vegetation Description Makahikatoa scrub, matagouri shrubland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, inaka scrub, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, copper tussock wetland, rock outcrop vegetation. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' bird, plant and lizard species, has a high diversity of habitats and high plant species diversity. |
| ID # | | 259 | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site occurs in a tributary on the southern side of Black Rock Stream. 1 of 2. | | |

| SNA-260 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Black Rock Stream Makahikatoa, 2 of 2 Upper Black Rock Stream | Vegetation Description Makahikatoa scrub, matagouri shrubland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, inaka scrub, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, copper tussock wetland, rock outcrop vegetation | Significance Justification This site is significant because it provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' bird, plant and lizard species, has a high diversity of habitats and high plant species diversity. |
| ID # | | 260 | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site occurs in a tributary on the southern side of Black Rock Stream. 2 of 2. | | |

| SNA-261 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 2 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 2 of 12. |
| ID # | | 261 | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 2 of 12. | | |

| SNA-262 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 5 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 5 of 12. |
| ID # | | 262 | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 5 of 12. | | |

| SNA-263 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 4 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 4 of 12. |
| ID # | 263 | | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 4 of 12. | | |

| SNA-264 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 9 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 9 of 12. |
| ID # | 264 | | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 9 of 12. | | |

| SNA-265 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 6 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 6 of 12. |
| ID # | | 265 | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 6 of 12. | | |

| SNA-266 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 3 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 3 of 12. |
| ID # | | 266 | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 3 of 12. | | |

| SNA-267 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 7 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 7 of 12. |
| ID # | 267 | | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 7 of 12. | | |

| SNA-268 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 8 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 8 of 12. |
| ID # | 268 | | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 8 of 12. | | |

| SNA-269 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 11 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 11 of 12. |
| ID # | | 269 | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 11 of 12. | | |

| SNA-270 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|--|
| Site Report | Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetland, 10 of 12 Stoneburn Ephemeral Wetlands | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland. | Significance Justification These ephemeral wetlands are significant because they are representative examples of a historically rare ecosystem type and support 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant species. 10 of 12. |
| ID # | | 270 | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. Twelve ephemeral wetlands occur on a ridge between Nenthorn Stream and Black Rock Stream. 10 of 12. | | |

| SNA-271 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Upper Manuka Stream Manuka Stream | Vegetation Description Kanuka scrub, Kanuka-matagouri shrubland, mixed shrubland, riparian shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock, Rock outcrop, pukio-copper tussock wetland. | Significance Justification This site has high values across all significance criteria, being a relatively large, compact site that is directly connected to an adjacent significant site, providing habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' plant and animals species, and with high habitat diversity. |
| ID # | | 271 | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site lies in the main stem of Manuka Stream immediately upstream of Manuka Stream Scenic Reserve. | | |

| SNA-272 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Manuka Stream Tributary Manuka Stream | Vegetation Description Kanuka shrubland, matagouri-narrow-leaved snow tussock, mixed shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, pukio-copper tussock wetland, rock outcrop. | Significance Justification A large but relatively narrow site that has high habitat diversity and plant species richness, is directly connected to an adjacent significant site, and provides habitat for an 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 272 | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site is an incised gully complex in a northern tributary near the head of Manuka Stream. | | |

| SNA-273 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Paddy's Rock Ephemeral Wetland Manuka Stream | Vegetation Description Ephemeral wetland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland | Significance Justification Significant as an historically rare and 'Threatened' ecosystem type that provides habitat for a 'Threatened' plant species and contains representative ephemeral wetland vegetation. |
| ID # | 273 | | |
| General Description | Stoneburn Station lies either side of Ramrock Road, mostly east of Nenthorn Stream. This site is a reasonably large ephemeral wetland, approximately 500m west of Ramrock Road on a ridge between the main stem of Manuka stream and a western tributary. | | |

| SNA-274 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Back Creek, Shrubland and Tussock Lawson Property | Vegetation Description Matagouri shrubland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, bracken fernland, rock bluffs, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland. | Significance Justification This site is significant as it provides habitat for 'Threatened', 'At Risk' and uncommon plant and animal species. |
| ID # | 274 | | |
| General Description | The Lawson property at 640 Ainges Rd covers the headwaters of Back Creek and is bounded to the east by the Waikouaiti River North Branch. This site occurs in an incised gully at the confluence of a minor tributary and the main stem of Back Creek. | | |

| SNA-275 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Ainges Road Gorge Lawson Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaf forest and treeland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, bracken fernland, rock bluffs. | Significance Justification The site provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' and uncommon species and contains indigenous forest and treeland which is much reduced in extent in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. |
| ID # | | 275 | |
| General Description | The Lawson property at 640 Ainges Rd covers the headwaters of Back Creek and is bounded to the east by the Waikouaiti River North Brach. This site contains broadleaf forest in a gully, steep hillslopes with a mosaic of indigenous shrubland, bracken fernland, and tutu. | | |

| SNA-276 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Back Creek Gorge Lawson Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaf forest and treeland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, bracken fernland, rock bluffs. | Significance Justification The site provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' and uncommon species and contains indigenous forest and treeland which is much reduced in extent in the Macraes Ecological District. |
| ID # | | 276 | |
| General Description | The Lawson property at 640 Ainges Rd covers the headwaters of Back Creek and is bounded to the east by the Waikouaiti River North Brach. This site contains broadleaf forest in a gully, shrublands of <i>Coprosma</i> and matagouri, and areas of bracken fernland. | | |

| SNA-277 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | North Branch Waikouaiti River Tributary Lawson Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaf forest and treeland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, bracken fernland, rock bluffs. | Significance Justification The site provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' and uncommon species and contains indigenous forest and treeland which is much reduced in extent in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. |
| ID # | 277 | | |
| General Description | The Lawson property at 640 Ainges Rd covers the headwaters of Back Creek and is bounded to the east by the Waikouaiti River North Brach. This is a small site containing broadleaf forest in a gully, surrounded by shrubland of coprosma, matagouri, and bracken. | | |

| SNA-278 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Deep Creek Tributary Lawson Property | Vegetation Description Broadleaf forest and treeland, <i>Coprosma</i> shrubland, matagouri shrubland, narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland, bracken fernland, rock bluffs. | Significance Justification The site provides habitat for 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' and uncommon species and contains indigenous forest and treeland which is much reduced in extent in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. |
| ID # | 278 | | |
| General Description | The Lawson property at 640 Ainges Rd covers the headwaters of Back Creek and is bounded to the east by the Waikouaiti River North Brach. This is a long, narrow site containing broadleaf forest, coprosma shrubland, matagouri shrubland, and narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland. | | |

| SNA-279 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Mt Trotter Road, 3 of 3 Mt Trotter Road | Vegetation Description Snow tussock grassland, rock outcrop vegetation, seepage wetlands. | Significance Justification Good quality examples of low elevation snow tussock grassland, including seepage wetlands. Rock outcrop vegetation is diverse and representative and supports a sizeable population of a naturally uncommon plant species. 3 of 3. |
| ID # | | 279 | |
| General Description | The site occurs on dissected hill country between Mt Pleasant and Mt Trotter, in East Otago. The significant indigenous vegetation comprises three of the larger patches of narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland. 3 of 3. | | |

| SNA-280 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Mt Trotter Road, 2 of 3 Mt Trotter Road | Vegetation Description Snow tussock grassland, rock outcrop vegetation, seepage wetlands. | Significance Justification Good quality examples of low elevation snow tussock grassland, including seepage wetlands. Rock outcrop vegetation is diverse and representative and supports a sizeable population of a naturally uncommon plant species. 2 of 3. |
| ID # | | 280 | |
| General Description | The site occurs on dissected hill country between Mt Pleasant and Mt Trotter, in East Otago. The significant indigenous vegetation comprises three of the larger patches of narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland. 2 of 3. | | |

| SNA-281 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Mt Trotter Road, 1 of 3 Mt Trotter Road | Vegetation Description Snow tussock grassland, rock outcrop vegetation, seepage wetlands. | Significance Justification Good quality examples of low elevation snow tussock grassland, including seepage wetlands. Rock outcrop vegetation is diverse and representative and supports a sizeable population of a naturally uncommon plant species. 1 of 3. |
| ID # | | 281 | |
| General Description | The site occurs on dissected hill country between Mt Pleasant and Mt Trotter, in East Otago. The significant indigenous vegetation comprises three of the larger patches of narrow-leaved snow tussock grassland. 1 of 3. | | |

| SNA-282 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Puketapu Treeland Puketapu Treeland | Vegetation Description Kowhai-ngaio-narrow-leaved lacebark-ribbonwood treeland on hillslope. | Significance Justification This site is significant because indigenous forest cover has been severely reduced within the Waikouaiti Ecological District and this treeland is representative of the former vegetation. |
| ID # | | 282 | |
| General Description | This site is located on the southern slopes of Puketapu, Palmerston. This site is recreation reserve under a grazing lease. | | |

| SNA-283 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Shag River Estuary Ironside Property (Bushey Park Farm) | Vegetation Description African boxthorn/tree lupin shrubland on rear dunes, marram grassland, saltmarsh, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification The site contains representative examples of indigenous saltmarsh vegetation, which is present in an 'originally rare' estuarine ecosystem, and this provides habitat for several indigenous fish, including 'Threatened' and 'At Risk' species. |
| ID # | | 283 | |
| General Description | Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. The site comprises sand dune vegetation on the spit at the Shag River Mouth, and saltmarsh vegetation and exotic grassland in the estuary. | | |

| SNA-284 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Bushy Park Treeland Ironside Property (Bushey Park Farm) | Vegetation Description Broadleaf-mahoe-elder treeland on hillslopes. | Significance Justification Although very small and modified, the site is significant due to the rarity of coastal forest and treeland in this part of the Waikouaiti Ecological District, and the presence of indigenous vegetation on a limestone scarp. |
| ID # | | 284 | |
| General Description | Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. The site comprises a small patch of indigenous treeland on a small limestone scarp on a steep, south-facing slope. | | |

| SNA-285 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Bushy Hill Road Forest Ironsides Property (Bushey Park Farm) | Vegetation Description Totara/broadleaved forest on hillslope, ngaio-broadleaf treeland on hillslope. | Significance Justification This site is significant as a representative and rare example of lowland indigenous forest and associated treeland. The site has moderate to low diversity and pattern, but likely provides a useful seasonal food source for indigenous avifauna. |
| ID # | 285 | | |
| General Description | Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. The site includes indigenous forest and treeland vegetation on the shady aspect of a gully near Bushy Hill Road. | | |

| SNA-286 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Bushy Hill Road Treelands, 1 of 3 Ironsides Property (Bushey Park Farm) | Vegetation Description Totara/broadleaved forest on hillslope, ngaio-broadleaf treeland on hillslope. | Significance Justification This site is significant as an example of locally uncommon lowland indigenous treeland. The three treelands within the site cover a range of aspects and landforms, and kowhai would provide food for indigenous avifauna. 1 of 3. |
| ID # | 286 | | |
| General Description | Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. This site is the northern most of three areas of treeland east of SNA-285. 1 of 3. | | |

| SNA-287 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Bushy Hill Road Treelands, 2 of 3 Ironsides Property (Bushey Park Farm) | Vegetation Description Totara/broadleaved forest on hillslope, ngaio-broadleaf treeland on hillslope. | Significance Justification This site is significant as an example of locally uncommon lowland indigenous treeland. The three treelands within the site cover a range of aspects and landforms, and kowhai would provide food for indigenous avifauna. 2 of 3. |
| ID # | | 287 | |
| General Description | Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. This site is the middle patch of three areas of treeland east of SNA-285. 2 of 3. | | |

| SNA-288 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Bushy Hill Road Treelands, 3 of 3 Ironsides Property (Bushey Park Farm) | Vegetation Description Totara/broadleaved forest on hillslope, ngaio-broadleaf treeland on hillslope. | Significance Justification This site is significant as an example of locally uncommon lowland indigenous treeland. The three treelands within the site cover a range of aspects and landforms, and kowhai would provide food for indigenous avifauna. 3 of 3. |
| ID # | | 288 | |
| General Description | Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. This site is the southernmost of three areas of treeland east of SNA-285. 3 of 3. | | |

| SNA-289 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|---|---|
| Site Report | Stony Creek Lagoon Stony Creek Lagoon | Vegetation Description Planted indigenous treeland, silver tussock grassland, cocksfoot grassland, <i>Bolboschoenus caldwellii</i> sedgeland, marram grassland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it is a rare ecosystem type that provides important habitat for indigenous fauna, and its value is being increased by the indigenous tree and harakeke plantings on the lagoon margins. |
| ID # | | 289 | |
| General Description | Stony Creek has a small catchment with several radiating tributaries that drain coastal hill country south-east of Palmerston. This site comprises a coastal lagoon and its margins, including the dunes that bare the lagoon from the coast at low tide. | | |

| SNA-290 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Above Stony Creek Lagoon Ironside Property (Bushey Park Farm) | Vegetation Description Ngaio-mahoe forest on hillslopes. | Significance Justification This site is significant as a representative example of scarce lowland coastal indigenous forest. The forest provides useful habitat for indigenous avifauna and forms part of a coastal habitat gradient with the adjacent coastal lagoon. |
| ID # | | 290 | |
| General Description | Bushey Park Farm is located between Bushy Hill Road and the coast, immediately south of the Waihemo (Shag) River Estuary. The site comprises a patch of coastal forest, dominated by ngaio and mahoe, on a steep, south-facing slope above Stony Creek Lagoon. | | |

| SNA-291 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Mt Royal Treelands, 1 of 4 Mt Royal Treelands (Clearwater) | Vegetation Description Sparse ngaio treeland, lowland ribbonwood treeland. | Significance Justification All treeland vegetation on the site is significant because it occurs on land environments with less than 10% of their original indigenous cover remaining, and represents the canopy species of former coastal forest at the site. 1 of 4. |
| ID # | | 291 | |
| General Description | This site is one of four areas of coastal indigenous treeland vegetation on privately owned land, west of Goodwood Scenic Reserve. 1 of 4. | | |

| SNA-292 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Mt Royal Treelands, 2 of 4 Mt Royal Treelands (Clearwater) | Vegetation Description Dense ngaio treeland, sparse ngaio treeland, lowland ribbonwood treeland. | Significance Justification All treeland vegetation on the site is significant because it occurs on land environments with less than 10% of their original indigenous cover remaining, and represents the canopy species of former coastal forest at the site. 2 of 4. |
| ID # | | 292 | |
| General Description | This site is one of four areas of coastal indigenous treeland vegetation on privately owned land, west of Goodwood Scenic Reserve. 2 of 4. | | |

| SNA-293 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|---|
| Site Report | Mt Royal Treelands, 3 of 4 Mt Royal Treelands (Clearwater) | Vegetation Description Sparse ngaio treeland, lowland ribbonwood treeland. | Significance Justification All treeland vegetation on the site is significant because it occurs on land environments with less than 10% of their original indigenous cover remaining, and represents the canopy species of former coastal forest at the site. 3 of 4. |
| ID # | | 293 | |
| General Description | This site is one of four areas of coastal indigenous treeland vegetation on privately owned land, west of Goodwood Scenic Reserve. 3 of 4. | | |

| SNA-294 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Mt Royal Treelands, 4 of 4 Mt Royal Treelands (Clearwater) | Vegetation Description Dense ngaio treeland, sparse ngaio treeland, lowland ribbonwood treeland. | Significance Justification All treeland vegetation on the site is significant because it occurs on land environments with less than 10% of their original indigenous cover remaining, and represents the canopy species of former coastal forest at the site. 4 of 4. |
| ID # | | 294 | |
| General Description | This site comprises one of four areas of coastal indigenous treeland vegetation on privately owned land, west of Goodwood Scenic Reserve. 4 of 4. | | |

| SNA-295 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Site Report | Mt Royal Bush Mt Royal Bush | Vegetation Description Broadleaved forest, kanuka forest and treeland, cocksfoot-silver tussock grassland. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it contains a moderately representative and diverse patch of indigenous forest and provides habitat for three 'At Risk' plant species and one locally uncommon tree/s. |
| ID # | | 295 | |
| General Description | This 1.3ha site contains indigenous forest and low producing grassland in the head of a gully on the southern side of Mt Royal, south of Palmerston. | | |

| SNA-296 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Site Report | Ireland Road Treeland (Popham) Ireland Road Treeland (Popham) | Vegetation Description Kowhai-totara-narrow-leaved lacebark treeland. | Significance Justification While small, this site is significant as relatively diverse treeland vegetation that has ecological value as a food source for indigenous birds and provides habitat for three 'At Risk' plant species. |
| ID # | | 296 | |
| General Description | The site comprises a small coastal treeland on Ireland Road near Goodwood. Indigenous vegetation is found on both sides of a gully in the northern part of the property, on the south-eastern toeslopes of Mt Royal. | | |

| SNA-297 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site | Goodwood Settlement Road Treelands, 1 of 2 | Vegetation Description | Significance Justification |
| Report | Goodwood Settlement Road Treelands | Totara-kowhai-ribbonwood-narrow-leaved lacebark treeland on hillslopes, ngaio treeland on hillslopes. | This site is significant because indigenous coastal treelands are uncommon in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. 1 of 2. |
| ID # | 297 | | |
| General Description | The property is located on the northern side of the Pleasant River Estuary. This site on Goodwood Settlement Road contains Indigenous coastal treelands. 1 of 2. | | |

| SNA-298 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site | Goodwood Settlement Road Treelands, 2 of 2 | Vegetation Description | Significance Justification |
| Report | Goodwood Settlement Road Treelands | Totara-kowhai-ribbonwood-narrow-leaved lacebark treeland on hillslopes, ngaio treeland on hillslopes. | This site is significant because indigenous coastal treelands are uncommon in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. 2 of 2. |
| ID # | 298 | | |
| General Description | The property is located on the northern side of the Pleasant River Estuary. This site on Goodwood Settlement Road contains Indigenous coastal treelands. 2 of 2. | | |

| SNA-299 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Upper Pleasant River Estuary, 2 of 3 Upper Pleasant River Estuary | Vegetation Description Saltmarsh and mudflat in estuary, exotic forest and shrubland on islands and hillslopes, exotic grassland on hillslopes and in upper estuary. | Significance Justification This site is significant because is comprises the largest and best quality area of saltmarsh vegetation in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. Estuaries are rare ecosystems. 2 of 3. |
| ID # | | 299 | |
| General Description | The Pleasant River Estuary is located on the coast between Waikouaiti and Palmerston. These three sites adjacent sites cover the upper part of the estuary that occurs in the Waitaki District. 2 of 3. | | |

| SNA-300 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Upper Pleasant River Estuary, 1 of 3 Upper Pleasant River Estuary | Vegetation Description Saltmarsh and mudflat in estuary, exotic forest and shrubland on islands and hillslopes, exotic grassland on hillslopes and in upper estuary. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it comprises the largest and best quality area of saltmarsh vegetation in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. Estuaries are rare ecosystem types. 1 of 3. |
| ID # | | 300 | |
| General Description | The Pleasant River Estuary is located on the coast between Waikouaiti and Palmerston. These three sites adjacent sites cover the upper part of the estuary that occurs in the Waitaki District. 1 of 3. | | |

| SNA-301 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|---|
| Site Report | Upper Pleasant River Estuary, 3 of 3 Upper Pleasant River Estuary | Vegetation Description Saltmarsh and mudflat in estuary, exotic forest and shrubland on islands and hillslopes, exotic grassland on hillslopes and in upper estuary. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it comprises the largest and best quality area of saltmarsh vegetation in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. Estuaries are rare ecosystem types. 3 of 3. |
| ID # | | 301 | |
| General Description | The Pleasant River Estuary is located on the coast between Waikouaiti and Palmerston. These three sites adjacent sites cover the upper part of the estuary that occurs in the Waitaki District. 3 of 3. | | |

| SNA-302 | | | |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| Site Report | Lower Pleasant River Estuary Lower Pleasant River Estuary | Vegetation Description Saltmarsh in estuary, broadleaf-scotch broom shrubland on hillslopes, exotic pasture grassland on hillslopes. | Significance Justification This site is significant because it comprises part of the largest and best quality area of saltmarsh vegetation in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. Estuaries are rare ecosystems. |
| ID # | | 302 | |
| General Description | The Pleasant River Estuary is located on the coast between Waikouaiti and Palmerston. This site covers the habitats in the lower eastern part of the estuary. | | |

| SNA-303 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Mt Watkin Road, 3 of 3 Mt Watkin Rd | Vegetation Description Kanuka scrub and shrubland on hillslopes, matagouri shrubland, wetland, silver tussock grassland, gorse shrubland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification The larger areas of kanuka scrub within the site are significant because of the reduced extent of indigenous forest and scrub in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. 3 of 3. |
| ID # | | 303 | |
| General Description | Three discrete patches of scrub on hillslopes in the headwaters of Watson Creek, adjacent to Mt Watkin Road. 3 of 3. | | |

| SNA-304 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Mt Watkin Road, 2 of 3 Mt Watkin Rd | Vegetation Description Kanuka scrub and shrubland on hillslopes, matagouri shrubland, wetland, silver tussock grassland, gorse shrubland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification The larger areas of kanuka scrub within the site are significant because of the reduced extent of indigenous forest and scrub in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. 2 of 3. |
| ID # | | 304 | |
| General Description | Three discrete patches of scrub on hillslopes in the headwaters of Watson Creek, adjacent to Mt Watkin Road. 2 of 3. | | |

| SNA-305 | | | |
|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| Site Report | Mt Watkin Road, 1 of 3 Mt Watkin Rd | Vegetation Description Kanuka scrub and shrubland on hillslopes, matagouri shrubland, wetland, silver tussock grassland, gorse shrubland, exotic grassland. | Significance Justification The larger areas of kanuka scrub within the site are significant because of the reduced extent of indigenous forest and scrub in the Waikouaiti Ecological District. 1 of 3. |
| ID # | | 305 | |
| General Description | Three discrete patches of scrub on hillslopes in the headwaters of Watson Creek, adjacent to Mt Watkin Road. 1 of 3. | | |

SCHE7 - Schedule of Outstanding Natural Features

Introduction

A natural feature or natural landscape is considered outstanding if it is 'conspicuous, eminent, remarkable or iconic' within the context of the Waitaki district. A landscape or feature must be of at least moderate-high natural character or intactness before it can be considered for outstandingness, except in special circumstances such as rarity.

Outstanding Natural Features have been identified through assessment against the following sets of values:

Natural Science Values:

Natural science values are assessed according to the geological, geomorphological, ecological and dynamic components of the landscape. They are important if any one of, or collectively, the following natural elements:

- landform(s), geomorphological process
- geology/geological process, other geopreservation site,
- water body (such as lake, tarn, wetland, river, stream, lagoon), freshwater process
- vegetation community, ecosystem process
- wildlife habitat
- are (a) rare in the area/district; (b) particularly good "classic" examples; (c) intact or retain overall integrity and/or (d) clearly and recognisably characteristic of the area/district.

Perceptual Values:

Legibility values: Legibility values relate to the extent to which the landscape expresses the geomorphological, hydrological, climate, ecological, coastal processes that formed it in its current state.

Aesthetic values: Aesthetic values include the degree of visual or scenic harmony, visual coherence, natural character, distinctiveness, memorability and/or vividness of a scene. High visibility or visual prominence are contextual factors making aesthetic values more widely shared (see Shared and Recognised).

Transient values: Transient values refer to the extent to which natural processes such as the presence of wildlife, diurnal/ seasonal weather and hydrological conditions (e.g.: presence of snow, clear light and shadow effects, reflections in water, high water flows) contribute to landscape character.

Associative Values:

Mana whenua values: Mana whenua values are the extent to which Māori have connection with or to a landscape or a place and the importance of landscapes or places to mana whenua. For example, landscapes may have names of meaning or historical value for Māori because of settlements; pa or battle sites; food sources; rock art sites and caves; or because mountains, lakes and rivers or other natural features express or embody Māori cosmology and occupation of an area.

Shared and Recognised values: Shared and recognised values are the degree to which natural features and landscapes are widely known and valued by community. For landscapes or features with high shared and recognised values, there is a substantial agreement between professional

and public opinion that the natural feature or landscape contributes to the sense of place or is of importance. Agreement can be about the values of an area from folklore, art, poetry, song, recorded history and local identity: for instance, 'the Waitaki' or 'the high country'. Areas that are formally protected typically express high shared and recognised value. Visually prominent and distinctive features or places can have shared and recognised values.

Historic values: Historic values are the degree to which an area or a place is known and influenced by its connection to the historical values inherent in the place. Historical values may include, for example, traditional land uses such as farming, food gathering, historic settlement patterns, historic events/activities, architectural periods.

The above values were ranked on a 7-stage **continuum**, ranging from Very High to Very Low:

- Very high
- High
- Medium - high
- Medium
- Medium – low
- Low
- Very low

If a natural landscape or feature has at least one value in the 'very high' range, it is categorised as 'outstanding' and protected under section 6 of the RMA.

PLEASE NOTE: The Outstanding Natural Features assessments are currently going through a peer review process and may be subject to further change.

Please use the ID reference to search for the location of a site on the [Draft District Plan webmaps](#) – eg ONF020.

| Unique Identifier | Site Identifier | Description | Values and Characteristics |
|---------------------------|--|--|---|
| ŌHAU & HOPKINS | | | |
| ONF020 | Hopkins River Te Awa Aruhe | Large braided river system | Natural Science Values – Very High Well developed braided river system, one of only three in the district and rare globally; important water fowl and wader habitat including black stilt |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High System is largely intact. The braided character and range of associated habitats is clearly expressed and easy to see |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High Visually distinctive, memorable, high natural character; Visual patterns, dramatic contrasts in juxtaposition, visual diversity; |
| | | | Transient Values – High Effects of changes in flow, weather conditions, seasonal presence/ activity of wildlife |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic, • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | Mana whenua Values - This river is known as Te Awa Aruhe and is of great significance to Kāi Tahu. Te Awa Aruhe feeds into Ōhou (Lake Ōhau) which tradition tells was dug by Rākaihautū, revered tūpuna of Mana whenua. Also significant as part of a traditional ara tawhito and source of mahika kai, including an important provision of aruhe (fern root). |
| | | Shared & Recognised Values – Very High Large highly visible key element in popular and easily accessible recreational valley; entire river system is a SSWI. | |
| | | Historic Values – None known | |
| ONF010 | Hopkins Roche Moutonnees and Wetlands | Glaciated hills and wetlands | Natural Science Values – Very High Ice-sculpted roche moutonnees uncommon in the district and best example in district; wetlands and native shrublands providing habitat for birds, insects, lizards |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Intact landforms expressive of origin and process. Vegetation patterns modified. Intact wetland systems. |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High visually dramatic, distinctive and memorable landform features, notable for rarity as a visible landscape element. Wetlands inherently have high aesthetic qualities with expanses of water. Visual diversity, high intactness and natural character impart high visual value. |
| | | | Transient Values – High Light and shadow effects; mist, snow; presence of wildlife |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Mana whenua | Mana whenua Values - Part of the Te Awa Aruhe river system, this site is significant for its connection to the waters of Ōhou (Lake Ōhau) which was dug by Rākaihautū, revered tūpuna of Mana whenua. Also significant as part of a traditional ara tawhito and source of mahika kai. |
| | | Shared & Recognised Values – High Large highly visible element close to road in popular recreational valley, | |
| | | Historic Values – None known | |

| | | | |
|--------|------------------------------|--|---|
| ONF008 | Temple Stream Wetland | Large alluvial fan wetland | Natural Science Values – Very High Large intact wetland associated with braided river system (Hopkins). Important water fowl and wader habitat |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Wetland and ecological function is largely intact. Origin and pattern easily legible. |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High visually distinctive and memorable land and waterform features. High inherent aesthetic quality with expanses of water and winding creeks amongst tall grassland/sedges/rushes. High natural character and intactness impart aesthetic quality |
| | | | Transient Values – High Effects of changes in flow, weather conditions, seasonal presence/ activity of wildlife |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Mana whenua Shared and Recognised | Mana whenua Values - Part of the Te Awa Aruhe river system, this site is significant for its connection to the waters of Ōhou (Lake Ōhou) which was dug by Rākaihautū, revered tūpuna of Mana whenua. Also significant as part of a traditional ara tawhito and source of mahika kai. |
| | | | Shared & Recognised Values – Very High Large visible element in popular recreational valley, associated with the Hopkins River. Part of a SSWI (Hopkins River system). Historic Values – None known |
| ONF009 | Hopkins River Delta | Large carex wetland in river delta | Natural Science Values – Very High Large intact carex wetland associated with braided river system (Hopkins). Important water fowl and wader habitat |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Wetland system largely intact. Modified vegetation cover |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High visually distinctive and memorable land/water-scape features, notable for rarity as a visible landscape element. Wetlands inherently have high aesthetic qualities. high natural character and mod-high level of intactness supports high visual value. variety of vegetation cover, waterway patterns and juxtaposition with expanses of water and gravel riverbed provides visual interest |
| | | | Transient Values – High mist, snow, reflections in the water; presence of wildlife |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Aesthetic • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | Mana whenua Values - This river is known as Te Awa Aruhe and is of great significance to Kāi Tahu. Here at the delta, Te Awa Aruhe feeds into Ōhou (Lake Ōhou) which tradition tells was dug by Rākaihautū, revered tūpuna of Mana whenua. Also significant as part of a traditional ara tawhito and source of mahika kai, including an important provision of aruhe. |
| | | | Shared & Recognised Values – Very High observed and appreciated by all who pass by on the road and frequent the river bed, head of the lake, and lake edge. Historic Values – None known |

| AHURIRI | | | |
|---------|------------------------------------|---|--|
| ONF031 | Canyon Creek Glacial Stairway | Glacial cirque basin with large tarn, and ice-sculpted glacial steps | Natural Science Values – Very High An exceptionally well-defined glacial cirque basin. Best example in New Zealand of a glacial stairway; the only one in the district |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Features are completely natural and extremely well-defined. |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High highly impressive and memorable. very high natural character and legibility impart very high aesthetic value |
| | | | Transient Values – Moderate effects of weather, presence of wildlife |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic | Mana whenua Values – This site is in the headwaters of the Ahuriri. The Ahuriri Valley is significant as a site of seasonal settlement (nohoaka) for Mana whenua. The Ahuriri River provides an abundant source of mahika kai where tuna (eels), pora (Māori turnip), weka, and purau (Māori onion) were gathered. There is also a contemporary nohoaka beside the awa that was provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. |
| | | Shared & Recognised Values – Moderate Part of the Ahuriri Conservation Park, valley is a popular hiking/climbing destination | |
| ONF032 | Ahuriri Valley Terminal Moraine | Terminal moraine landform | Natural science values - Very High Well preserved and good example of a terminal moraine, best in the district |
| | | | Legibility values - Very High Features are completely natural and extremely well-defined. |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High highly impressive and memorable; very high natural character and legibility impart very high aesthetic value |
| | | | Transient Values – Moderate effects of weather, presence of wildlife. |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic | Mana whenua Values – The Ahuriri Valley is significant as a site of seasonal settlement (nohoaka) for Mana whenua. The Ahuriri River provides an abundant source of mahika kai where tuna (eels), pora ('Māori turnip'), weka, and purau ('Māori onion') were gathered. There is also a contemporary nohoaka beside the awa that was provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998. |
| | | Shared & Recognised Values – Moderate Part of the Ahuriri Conservation Park, valley is a popular hiking/climbing destination | |
| | | | Historic Values – None Known |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| ONF003 | Snowy Gorge Rock Avalanche | Rock avalanche | Natural science values - Very High An exceptionally well-defined glacial cirque basin. Best example in New Zealand of a glacial stairway; the only one in the district |
| | | | Legibility values - Very High Features are completely natural and extremely well-defined. |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High highly impressive and memorable; very high natural character and legibility impart very high aesthetic value |
| | | | Transient Values – Moderate effects of weather, presence of wildlife. |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding: | Mana whenua Values – This site is in the headwaters of the Ahuriri Valley and was recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eels), pora (‘Māori turnip’), weka, and purau (‘Māori onion’) were gathered. |
| | | | Shared & Recognised Values – Moderate Part of the Ahuriri Conservation Park, valley is a popular hiking/climbing destination |
| Historic Values – None Known | | | |
| ONF006 | Birchwood Wetland | Large valley floor alluvial wetland | Natural science values - Very High Large wetland with outstanding wildlife values including large black-fronted tern and wrybill populations, and important fish habitat. |
| | | | Legibility values - Very High Largely intact and key expressive element of the valley floor and braided Ahuriri river system |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High visually distinctive and memorable land/water-scape features; rare as a visible landscape element. Wetlands inherently have high aesthetic qualities especially with expanses of water. Very high natural character and high level of intactness supports high visual value. The variety of vegetation cover and juxtaposition with water provides visual interest with contrasts in colours and textures. |
| | | | Transient Values – Very High presence of wildlife; weather conditions such as mist, snow, reflections in the water |
| | | | Values that make the feature outstanding: |
| | | Shared & Recognised Values – Very High well-known wetland observed and appreciated by all who pass by on the road and frequent the river bed and side creeks. Enjoyed from the Birchwood Homestead Lodge. Wetland part of the Ahuriri WCO and the wetland is an SSWI. Part of the Ahuriri Conservation Park. | |
| Historic Values – None Known | | | |

| | | | |
|--------|----------------------------|---|--|
| ONF005 | Ben Avon Wetland | Large valley floor alluvial wetland | Natural science values - Very High Large wetland with outstanding wildlife values including large black-fronted tern and wrybill populations, and important fish habitat. |
| | | | Legibility values - Very High Largely intact and key expressive element of the valley floor and braided Ahuriri river system |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High visually distinctive and memorable land/water-scape features; rare as a visible landscape element. Wetlands inherently have high aesthetic qualities especially with expanses of water. Very high natural character and high level of intactness supports high visual value. The variety of vegetation cover and juxtaposition with water provides visual interest with contrasts in colours and textures. |
| | | | Transient Values – Very High presence of wildlife; weather conditions such as mist, snow, reflections in the water; |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Transient • Shared and Recognised | Mana whenua Values – This wetland is part of the Ahuriri River system, recorded as a kāika nohoaka (seasonal settlement) and kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eels), pora (‘Māori turnip’), weka, and purau (‘Māori onion’) were gathered. Wetlands and their associated awa and roto are an important source of mahika kai, and the network of wetlands throughout the takiwā supported the provision of sustainable resources for mana whenua. |
| | | | Shared & Recognised Values – Very High well-known wetland observed and appreciated by all who pass by on the road Wetland part of the Ahuriri WCO and the wetland is an SSWI. Scenic Reserve and part of the Ahuriri Conservation Park. |
| | | | Historic Values – None Known |
| ONF004 | Birch Creek Wetland | Large valley floor alluvial wetland and area containing numerous ephemeral tarns | Natural science values - |
| | | | Legibility Values – High Wetland is largely intact but modified vegetation by pastoral activity. |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High visually distinctive and memorable land/water-scape features; rare as a visible landscape element. Wetlands inherently have high aesthetic qualities especially with expanses of water. High natural character and intactness supports high visual value. The variety of vegetation cover and juxtaposition with water provides visual interest with contrasts in colours and textures. |
| | | | Transient Values – Very High presence of wildlife; weather conditions such as mist, snow, reflections in the water; |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Aesthetic • Transient | Mana whenua Values – This wetland is part of the Ahuriri River system, recorded as a kāika nohoaka (seasonal settlement) and kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eels), pora (‘Māori turnip’), weka, and purau (‘Māori onion’) were gathered. Wetlands and their associated awa and roto are an important source of mahika kai, and the network of wetlands throughout the takiwā supported the provision of sustainable resources for mana whenua. |
| | | | Shared & Recognised values – Very High |

| | | | |
|--------|--|---|--|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shared and Recognised | <p>well-known wetland observed and appreciated by all who pass by on the road Wetland part of the Ahuriri WCO and the wetland is an SSWI. Scenic Reserve and part of the Ahuriri Conservation Park.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| ONF067 | Birdwood Range Totara Remnants | Remnant totara forest and associate shrublands | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Rare fire-refuge patches of totara forest, a window to the past; and indigenous shrublands;</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – High Largely intact patches but overall modification by pastoral practices</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High visually distinctive and memorable landscape features, notable for their rarity as a visible landscape element. Native forest elements inherently have high aesthetic qualities. Grey shrubland setting together with scree and rock out crop, within a broader pastoral rangeland setting, expressing high natural character and intactness supports high visual value. The variety of vegetation cover provides visual interest in contrasts in colours and textures.</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Values - Moderate Wildlife presence; weather conditions such as snow.</p> |
| | | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Biophysical Aesthetic |
| ONF068 | SE End Birdwood Range Totara Remnants | Remnant totara forest and associated shrublands | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Rare fire-refuge patches of totara forest, a window to the past; and indigenous shrublands;</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – High Largely intact patches but overall modification by pastoral practices</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Value – Very High visually distinctive and memorable landscape features, notable for their rarity as a visible landscape element. Native forest elements inherently have high aesthetic qualities. Grey shrubland setting together with scree and rock out crop, within a broader pastoral rangeland setting, expressing high natural character and intactness supports high visual value. The variety of vegetation cover provides visual interest in contrasts in colours and textures.</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Values – Moderate Wildlife presence; weather conditions such as snow.</p> |
| | | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Biophysical Aesthetic Shared and Recognised |
| | | | <p>Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of inland forest that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, kākā, kākāpō and various other resources were once harvested.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised Values – High Visible from Birchwood Road and Ahuriri River; a distinctive and memorable landscape element</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| | | | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Rare fire-refuge patches of totara forest, a window to the past; and indigenous shrublands;</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – High Largely intact patches but overall modification by pastoral practices</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Value – Very High visually distinctive and memorable landscape features, notable for their rarity as a visible landscape element. Native forest elements inherently have high aesthetic qualities. Grey shrubland setting together with scree and rock out crop, within a broader pastoral rangeland setting, expressing high natural character and intactness supports high visual value. The variety of vegetation cover provides visual interest in contrasts in colours and textures.</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Values – Moderate Wildlife presence; weather conditions such as snow.</p> |
| | | | <p>Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of inland forest that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, kākā, kākāpō and various other resources were once harvested.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised Values – Very High Highly visible from SH8, Birchwood Road and Ahuriri River, and from Killermont Conservation Area; a distinctive and memorable landscape element</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |

| LINDIS | | | | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
| ONF013 | McClays Creek Totara | Remnant totara forest | Natural Science Values – Very High Rare fire-refuge patches of totara forest, a window to the past; and indigenous shrublands; incl endangered <i>Olearia fimbriata</i> | |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Large Patch deep within the scree is intact and expresses natural pattern | |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High visually distinctive and memorable landscape features, notable for their rarity as a visible landscape element. Native forest elements inherently have high aesthetic qualities. Grey shrubland setting together with scree and rock out crop, within a broader pastoral rangeland setting, expressing high natural character and intactness supports high visual value. The variety of vegetation cover provides visual interest in contrasts in colours and textures | |
| | | | Transient Values – Moderate Wildlife presence; weather conditions such as snow. | |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised | Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of inland forest that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, kākā, kākāpō and various other resources were once harvested. |
| | | | | Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Highly visible from SH8; a distinctive and memorable landscape element. Identified as significant in the DOC CRR for Dunstan Downs. |
| ONF012 | Longslip Creek Valley Totara Patches | Remnant Totara Forest | Natural Science Values – Very High Rare fire-refuge patches of totara forest, a window to the past; and indigenous shrublands | |
| | | | Legibility Values – High Patches are reasonably intact and express natural pattern but has been modified by pastoral practices particularly at the edges | |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High visually distinctive and memorable landscape features, notable for their rarity as a visible landscape element. Native forest elements inherently have high aesthetic qualities. Grey shrubland setting together with scree and rock out crop, within a broader pastoral rangeland setting, expressing high natural character and intactness supports high visual value. The variety of vegetation cover provides visual interest in contrasts in colours and textures. | |
| | | | Transient Values – Moderate Wildlife presence; weather conditions such as snow. | |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised | Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of inland forest that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, kākā, kākāpō and various other resources were once harvested. |
| | | | | Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Highly visible from SH8; a distinctive and memorable landscape element. One area is within public conservation land, visible from Pavilion Peak track. |
| | | | Historic Values – None Known | |

| WETHER RANGE | | | | |
|--------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|--|
| ONF026 | Forest Gully Totara Remnant | Remnant Totara Forest | Natural Science Values – Very High Rare fire-refuge patches of totara forest, a window to the past; and indigenous shrublands | |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Patches are intact and express natural pattern; some modification by pastoral practices particularly at the edges | |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High visually distinctive and memorable landscape feature, notable for rarity as a visible landscape element. Native forest elements inherently have high aesthetic qualities. Grey shrubland setting together with scree and rock out crop with high natural character and intactness supports high visual value. The variety of vegetation cover provides visual interest in contrasts in colours and textures | |
| | | | Transient Values Moderate Wildlife presence; weather conditions such as snow. | |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic | Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of inland forest that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, kākā, kākāpō and various other resources were once harvested. |
| | | | | Shared and Recognised Values – Moderate Within public conservation area. Distinctive memorable feature able to be viewed from public access easement nearby. |
| ONF028 | Manuka Creek Gully Totara Remnant | Remnant Totara Forest | Natural Science Values – Very High Rare fire-refuge patches of totara forest, a window to the past; and indigenous shrublands | |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Patches are reasonably intact and express natural pattern but has been modified by pastoral practices particularly at the edges | |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High visually distinctive and memorable landscape features, notable for their rarity as a visible landscape element. Native forest elements inherently have high aesthetic qualities. Grey shrubland setting together with scree and rock out crop, within a broader pastoral rangeland setting, expressing high natural character and intactness supports high visual value. The variety of vegetation cover provides visual interest in contrasts in colours and textures. | |
| | | | Transient Values – Moderate Wildlife presence; weather conditions such as snow. | |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic | Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of inland forest that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, kākā, kākāpō and various other resources were once harvested. |
| | | | | Shared and Recognised Values – Moderate Within public conservation area. Distinctive memorable feature able to be viewed from public access easement nearby. |
| | | Historic Values – None Known | | |

| OMARAMA FLATS | | | |
|---------------|------------------|--|---|
| ONF046 | The Knot | Landform Faultline Trace | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High A notable feature of the active Ostler reverse fault zone, where the fault trace in the old river terraces of the Ahuriri River changes around 90degrees in strike. Monitored for precise strain movements and is of international importance. Fault trace expressed in landform across the Ahuriri River and into the Birdwood Range. The continuity of the trace is impressive.</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – High Generally well expressed under mostly grassland cover but has been cut into or altered by SH8 and other cultural features.</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Value – High low profile landscape element, full extent not obvious to the casual viewer. Has some aesthetic merit in its sinuous generally intact natural form especially where there is extensive intact dryland cover. Agricultural development detracts from its appearance.</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Value – Moderate Light and shadow , snow effects can enhance</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical | <p>Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of pākihi (open country) that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, karoro and tarāpuka were harvested.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Moderate Recorded in the Geopreservation Inventory. It is visible from SH8 and local road, which cross it but not remarkable to a casual viewer. Recognisable local landmark.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| ONF017 | Ben Omar Wetland | Large carex wetland formed where Sutherlands Creek alluvial fan has met the large Ahuriri River alluvial terraces/fan creating an inter-fan angle depression retaining water and sediment and building up a swamp. | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Wetlands of this size in relatively intact condition have very high ecological value especially on basin floors where so many have been converted to farmland Vegetation includes a pedestalled Carex secta community in good condition Provides habitat for other waterfowl and waders including Black Stilt. Part Wildlife Management Reserve</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – Moderate largely intact form but has been fragmented and modified around its edges with pastoral landuse advancing into the wetland; partly improved and fenced for grazing pasture for cattle and sheep.</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Values Moderate/High high aesthetic value derived from expanse of carex tussock grassland, but pastoral impingement has reduced scenic value with adverse effects on visual cohesion.</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Values – Moderate Presence of wildlife</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical | <p>Mana whenua Values – This wetland is part of the Ahuriri River system, recorded as a kāika nohoaka (seasonal settlement) and kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where tuna (eels), pora (‘Māori turnip’), weka, and purau (‘Māori onion’) were gathered. Wetlands and their associated awa and roto are an important source of mahika kai, and the network of wetlands throughout the takiwā supported the provision of sustainable resources for mana whenua.</p> |

| | | | |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|--|---|
| | | | <p>Shared and Recognised Values – High SSWI and WERI status and mostly public conservation land as a wetland reserve.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| HENBURN AND QUAILBURN | | | |
| ONF011 | Ben Dhu Bog Pine | Remnant of bog pine woodland | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Best example of this forest type in the region. Native forest remnants are rare within the district, a very small window on the pre-human vegetation, when it is thought bog pine in association with mixed podocarp-broadleaf woodland dominated by totara and celery pine covered the drier eastern ranges and parts of the basin floors.</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – High Largely intact but has been modified by pastoral practices</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Values – High visually distinctive and memorable landscape features, notable for their rarity as a visible landscape element. Native forest elements inherently have high aesthetic qualities. The variety of vegetation cover provides visual interest in contrasts in colours and textures.</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Values – Moderate Possibly weather effects such as snow, mist. Wildlife presence</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical | <p>Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of inland forest that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, kākā, kākāpō and various other resources were once harvested.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – High Scientific Reserve and public conservation area. Public access via easement promoted by signage from Quailburn Road. Whilst not highly visible from public roads, it is a distinctive and memorable feature of this part of the basin.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| ONF035 | Cloud Hill | Upthrust Fault Block Landform | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Contain numerous small “badlands” erosion features</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – Very High overall very clear and intact forms; micro forms also visible</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High Prominent and large ridge and skyline landscape features from several public places; distinctive hills marking fault trace. Intriguing micro features. Overall high visual coherence and harmony. Visually pleasing rhythm of gullies and spurs on flanks of the hills</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Values – High effect of light and shadow and clarity of the air; snow cover</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the Feature Outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of pākihi (open country) that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, karoro and tarāpuka were harvested.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very high Prominent distinctive and memorable landform viewed from SH8, Quailburn Road, Ahuriri River, and A2O Trail</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |

| | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|--|---|
| ONF045 | Paritea/ Clay Cliffs | Badlands erosion on upthrust fault block landform | Natural Science and Values – Very High Spectacular and uncommon large erosion feature expressed as very tall rock-capped pinnacles, cliffs and deep narrow ravines between. Layering and tilting visibly evident. On a well-defined reverse fault block feature along the active Ostler Fault marking its trace. |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Dramatically clear erosion feature with high level of intactness |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High highly visible, very distinctive, striking and memorable feature. Uniquely impressive feature for its scale, degree of development and clarity. Form pattern texture and colour within the feature is remarkable. Overall very high visual coherence and harmony. |
| | | | Transient Values – Very High The effects of different weather conditions can result in stunning colours, light and shadow and patterns |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | Mana whenua Values – TBC – awaiting further info from TRoNT |
| | | | Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Prominent distinctive and memorable landform viewed from SH8, Ahuriri River. QEII Covenant. Open to public and actively promoted. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Transient • Shared and Recognised | Historic Values – None Known |
| OHAU MORAINES | | | |
| ONF014 | Red-Raupo-Swan Lagoon Complex | Collection of tarns and wetlands in moraine and associated ecosystems | Natural Science Values – Very High Naturally uncommon moraine tarns and wetlands. Waterfowl and wader habitat. Red Lagoon is a rare example of its kind being the only known lake of its type in the region. Swan Lagoon is an important black stilt feeding area and wrybill are present |
| | | | Legibility values – Moderate/High clear water and wetland forms, dry landforms and intricate wetland vegetation patterns legible with low stature cover. Some modification through pastoral use, fencing, roading |
| | | | Aesthetic values – High water body and intricate wetland vegetation patterns have high aesthetic value. Moderately High legibility and natural character support high aesthetic value. |
| | | | Transient Values – High effects of different weather conditions eg still water and reflections; snow; mist. Presence of wildlife. |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of pākihi (open country) that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, karoro and tarāpuka were harvested. |
| | | | Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Distinctive and memorable features seen from Lake Ohau Road. Tarns and wetlands are SSWIs. Partly within a QEII Covenant area. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Shared and Recognised | Historic Values – None Known |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|--|
| ONF015 | Ōhou Outwash Plain | Fluvio-glacial feature (outwash plain) and associated dryland ecosystem | Natural Science Value – Very High large well-formed glacial outwash plain expressing the typical braided hump and hollow pattern. This is the only outwash plain remaining in an undeveloped state in the district. Outwash plains are natural rare ecosystems and support threatened plant species and are important habitat for a range of insects, several of which will be endemic to the Mackenzie Basin; also important for native bird species such e.g., banded dotterel. Soils of inland outwash plains are also becoming rare in an undeveloped state. |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High very clear largely intact form; highly legible braided hump and hollow; degraded ecosystem but retains typical species and low very open stature |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – High Distinctive austere and exposed character. High level of intactness and high natural character, and the intriguing braided pattern are of visual value. Overall high visual coherence and harmony where undeveloped. The landform as a whole and its micro patterns are visually striking and memorable although best appreciated from the air or elevated viewpoints. The very open and homogenous landscape is highly photogenic from Lake Ohau Road |
| | | | Transient Values – Moderate Effects of different weather conditions. |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of pākihi (open country) that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, karoro and tarāpuka were harvested. |
| ONF047 | Table Hill | Upthrust Fault Block Landform | Shared and recognised Values – Very High Widely appreciated as distinctive open foreground to spectacular mountain views from Lake Ohau Road |
| | | | Historic Values – None Known |
| | | | Natural Science Value – Very High Well-defined upthrust tilted fault block feature along the active Ostler Fault marking its trace. Gravitational collapse scarps along the summit. South face of hill shows parallel benches perhaps former ice or lake levels. Numerous fluvio-glacial micro landforms on upper surface |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Very clear intact landform, as skyline landform. Micro forms also clear to see and expressive of process |
| | | Aesthetic Values – Very High Visually prominent distinctive hill marking fault trace. Intriguing micro features. Overall high visual coherence and harmony where undeveloped. Striking isolated starkly defined natural looking intact hill form seen from Lake Ohau Road, highly photogenic. | |
| Values that make the feature outstanding | Transient Values – Moderate/High Transient effects include effect of light and shadow and clarity of the air; snow cover. | | |
| | Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of pākihi (open country) that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, karoro and tarāpuka were harvested. | | |
| | Shared and recognised Values – Very High Highly recognisable and distinctive feature of the Twizel-Omarama basin easily seen by all travellers on SH8 and Lake Ohau Road, and from Lake Ruataniwha and other public places north of the Ohau River. | | |
| | Historic Values - None Known | | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Shared and Recognised | |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Transient | |

| | | | |
|--------------------|---|--|---|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised • Historic | |
| ONF034 | Willowbank Saddle | faultline trace through old moraine on active Ostler Fault | Natural Science Values – Very High A notable feature of the active Ostler reverse fault zone, where faulting activity has uplifted a lower block with a gentler dip slope so that overlying moraine has been deposited over it and has remained. It forms a broad open 2km wide saddle between higher upthrust and tilted blocks of deep gravels (Quailburn Hill and Benmore Hill) |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High very clear form, micro features visible under continuous fine textured grassland, |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Moderate Has some aesthetic merit in its generally intact natural form especially where there is extensive intact dryland cover. Integral part of the upstanding Ostler Fault hill range. |
| | | | Transient Values – Moderate/Low Light and shadow effects on surface topography |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of pākihi (open country) that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, karoro and tarāpuka were harvested. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility | Shared and Recognised Values – Moderate/Low No particular value known. It is part of an prominent hill range easily visible from SH8 that is distinctive and memorable as a whole. |
| | | | Historic Values – None Known |
| OTAMATAPAIO | | | |
| ONF025 | Corbies Creek Headwater Wetlands | Alpine range summit wetlands | Natural Science Values – Very High complex of alpine bog, subalpine shrubland, scree communities and tussock wetlands on the broad gently sloping semi-schist erosion surface of the Hawkdun Range summit. Part of the largest and most spectacular RAP in the ecological district (RAP H5). Provides a diversity of habitat. |
| | | | Legibility Values – High Largely intact but has been affected by pastoral practices |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – High visually distinctive and memorable land/water-scape features. Wetlands inherently have high aesthetic qualities especially with expanses of water. High country range summit setting expressing high natural character and high level of intactness supports high visual value. The variety of vegetation cover and juxtaposition with water provides visual interest with contrasts in colours and textures. |
| | | | Transient Values – Moderate Effects of weather such as mist, snow, reflections in water; presence of wildlife |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | Mana whenua Values – These wetlands are found in the headwaters of the Ōtamatakou. Ōtamatakou is the traditional Māori name for the Otematata River. Wetlands and their associated waterbodies are an important source of mahika kai. Ōtamatakou is recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), pora (‘Māori turnip’), and tutu were gathered. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility | Shared and Recognised Values – Moderate |

| | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aesthetic • Transient • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised • Historic | <p>Has been recognised for its natural values (as a RAP) but remains in private ownership (pastoral lease); broadly visible from Oteake Conservation Area</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> | |
| ST MARYS AND IDA RANGES | | | | |
| ONF018 | Te Ikaeraoa/Parsons Rock | Rock Outcrop | <p>Natural Science Values – High Distinctive isolated outcrop of particularly resistant rock (shattered and cemented greywacke/low grade schist) forming a lumpy “tower” in open pasture, supporting a diversity of vegetation.</p> <p>Legibility Values – High Rock tower appears intact but vegetation is modified</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High Visually prominent; a visually striking and intriguing natural feature. Its rugged expression and unusual humped shape is visually dramatic, within a setting of open green pasture on smoother terrain, and associated with the turquoise waters of the lake. Vegetation is diverse and interesting</p> <p>Transient Values – Moderate weather effects such as mist or strong low light and shadowing; and wildlife.</p> | |
| | | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – Te Ikaeraoa is the traditional name for Parsons Rock. It is a significant landmark and marks an important resting place along the ara tawhito connecting villages and people to sources of mahika kai. It was also used as a marker in measuring the distance between key places in the area.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Visually prominent; very memorable natural feature easily seen from the highway and the lake margin; a highly recognisable landmark.</p> <p>Historic Values – Moderate At least two local stories about this rock</p> |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| ONF051 | Hawkdun Range Cirque Basin | Glacial cirque bain with tarn | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Classic example of a glacial cirque basin on a broadly sloping dip slope of the Hawkdun Range, an ancient tilted greywacke peneplain. Nationally significant as an excellent example, one of the best in NZ. Also exhibits former peri-glacial and frost patterned ground. Full sequence of bioclimatic zones from high alpine to montane grassland. Tarn and wetland communities.</p> <p>Legibility Values – Very High Landform and vegetation patterns almost completely intact; minor tracking a scar</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High A striking and impressive landform, with a jewel-like tarn of starkly contrasting blue-green colour at its centre (in certain light). It is a memorable, highly legible and highly natural feature including water bodies, with a high level of intactness set within a high country tussock and scree rangeland setting which accords it very high aesthetic value.</p> <p>Transient Values – High</p> | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

| | | | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|--|---|
| | | | Weather conditions such as snow and mist or clear light and shadowing. Alpine flowers |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | Mana whenua Values – This site is found in the headwaters of the Ōtamatakou. Ōtamatakou is the traditional Māori name for the Otematata River. Ōtamatakou is recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), pora (‘Māori turnip’), and tutu were gathered. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic | Shared and Recognised Values – Moderate Remote feature but lies within Oteake Conservation Park |
| | | | Historic Values – None Known |
| ONF052 | Kohurau Patterned Ground | Patterned alpine scree | Natural Science Values – Very High Classic example of stone stripes and polygons expressing peri-glacial processes; associated scree vegetation and wildlife |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Highly expressive of process and almost completely intact with minor tracking |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High Stone stripes and polygons are spectacular and intriguing and in the wider expansive alpine setting have very high scenic value. Highly memorable, and being also highly legible and highly natural, with a high level of intactness in a high country tussock and scree rangeland setting has very high visual value. |
| | | | Transient Values – High Weather conditions such as snow and mist or clear light and shadowing. Alpine flowers, wildlife |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | Mana whenua Values – Within wāhi tūpuna 8 Te Kohurau. Te Kohurau was the name of a Kāi Tahu tūpuna on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakaea on the Otago Coastline. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic | Shared and Recognised Values – Moderate Remote feature but lies within Oteake Conservation Park |
| | | | Historic Values – None Known |
| ONF019 | Rambling Gorge Alpine Wetlands | Large Alpine Summit Wetland on Hawkdun Range | Natural Science Values – Very High outstanding example of the low alpine C.macra tussock land and bogs. The site contains a vegetation sequence from high-alpine cushion-fellfield to subalpine Chionochloa rigida tussockland which is representative of the district. |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Largely intact with distinct patterning expressive of processes; light pastoral practice imprint |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High Visually distinctive and memorable land/water-scape features. Wetlands inherently have high aesthetic qualities especially with expanses of water. High country range summit setting expressing very high natural character and high level of intactness supports high visual value. The variety of vegetation cover and juxtaposition with water provides visual interest with contrasts in colours and textures. |
| | | | Transient Values – High Weather conditions such as snow and mist or clear light and shadowing. Alpine flowers, wildlife |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | Mana whenua Values – These wetlands are found in the headwaters of the Ōtamatakou. Ōtamatakou is the traditional Māori name for the Otematata River. Wetlands and their associated waterbodies are an important |

| | | | |
|--------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic | <p>source of mahika kai. Ōtamatakou is recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), pora ('Māori turnip'), and tutu were gathered.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Moderate Remote feature but lies within Oteake Conservation Park</p> <p>Historic Value – None Known</p> |
| KUROW | | | |
| ONF036 | Te Awa Whakamau /Awahokomo | <p>Badlands erosion feature in Limestone</p> | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Most western and inland instance of deep Otekaike Limestone. Karst pinnacles are the eroded remnant of thick sheets of limestone. One of the best preserved karst landscape features in the district. Contains fossils; of national significance. Dry tussock grassland and herbfield cover on hill slopes around pinnacles, and large patches of grey shrubland. Supports unique limestone Poa grass and <i>Ischnocarpus exilis</i>, a herb (calcicoles). This very rare limestone cress is found only at this site and there are a number of other endangered plants here.</p> <p>Legibility Values – Very High Pinnacle features are individually and collectively intact and highly expressive of erosion processes</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High distinctive and unusual erosion features; highly memorable, with subtle patterns in form and colour. Overall high intactness and extremely high legibility, visual coherence and naturalness supports high scenic value, within a natural rangeland setting with dry grassland and shrubland cover.</p> <p>Transient Values – High Weather conditions – light and shadow in particular; snow; mist</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – These toka stand above Te Awa Whakamau. Kā Toka (rock outcrops) are significant landmarks that guided travellers on the ara tawhito.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – High QEII Covenant area. Visible distinctive landscape feature from local road only.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| ONF027 | Wai o Toura/Gards Road Reserve | <p>Limestone ridge/escarpment and associated flora</p> | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Classic limestone smooth dipslope escarpment cliffs with tumbled blocks. Low prominent ridge of limestone with rich marine fossil content; important site for threatened and rare native plants (Carmichaelia, Lepidium, Sophora, and other native species).</p> <p>Legibility Values – High Landform is intact and distinct; vegetation is modified by pastoral practices but contains remnant indigenous flora</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High distinctive and memorable; buff coloured bluffs, outcrops and tumbled blocks are striking features, contrasting with smooth sculptural quality of ridge. Overall intactness and naturalness of landform on a large scale.</p> <p>Transient Values – High Transient effects of light and shadow highlighting overhangs, caves and crevices</p> |

| | | | |
|-----------------------|---------------|---|---|
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised | Mana whenua Values – Oteake is the correct spelling for the Otiake River, that flows adjacent to Wai o Toura. This awa was part of an extensive network of kāika mahika kai (food-gathering places) located throughout the Waitaki Valley, where weka, tuna (eels), pūrau, and tapuku were gathered. Shared and Recognised Value – Very High Visually prominent from SH83; familiar landmark. Scenic Reserve. Historic Values – None Known |
| KAKANUI RANGES | | | |
| ONF044 | Kauru Hill | Isolated hill/Peak | Natural Science Values – High large isolated conical hill comprised mainly of basaltic tuff, agglomerate and pillow lava with a cap of erosion resistant younger basaltic rock. This material rests on older sedimentary deposits forming the spreading bulk and base of the hill, marine sand-and mudstone marl and impure limestone. Large slumps have occurred on the flanks. These lithologies are abruptly separated from greywacke and semi schist to the south by the Kauru Fault. Vegetation cover is a mosaic of low producing naturalised pasture grass with dotted with cabbage trees and patches of remnant tussock and grey shrubland Legibility Values – High Largely intact landform, many micro features visible. Vegetation cover highly modified. Aesthetic Values – Very High Large distinctive memorable skyline feature, one of several isolated peaks in the district. High level of intactness and integrity as a landform, with Modertate-High levels of visual coherence and natural character conferring high aesthetic quality. Readily perceived as a distinct entity. Transient Values – High weather effects such as snow capping, mist shrouds, clarity against blue sky in bright light, moon lighting. |
| | | | Values that make the feature outstanding <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised Mana whenua Values – TBC – awaiting further info from TRoNT Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Large distinctive peak often on skyline, highly visible from a wide range of viewpoints near and far. Dominant landmark. Historic Values – None Known |
| ONF022 | Mt Difficulty | Volcanic Peaks | Natural Science Values – High Prominent angular isolated peak of extrusive volcanic rock specifically a cap of erosion resistant younger basaltic rock. This material rests on a spreading base of older sedimentary which rests on the semi-schist bedrock of the Kakanui Range. Has small areas of basaltic boulderfield. Past slumping evident in the sedimentary rock. The volcanic extrusions on the Kakanui Range are of limited extent, with the vast majority of the range lithology being greywacke and schist. They stand out with a different topographical expression. Minor indigenous tussock and shrubland in exotic pasture. Legibility Values – High Largely intact landform, many micro features visible. Vegetation cover highly modified. Aesthetic Values – High |
| | | | |

| | | | |
|------------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| | | | <p>distinctive and memorable skyline /ridgeline features, one of several isolated mounts/peaks in the area. High level of intactness and integrity as a landform, with high levels of visual coherence and natural character conferring high aesthetic quality. Readily perceived as distinct entity with more visually interesting form</p> <p>Transient Values – High weather effects such as snow capping, mist shrouds, clarity against blue sky in bright light, moon lighting</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – TBC – awaiting further info from TRoNT</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Large distinctive peak on skyline, highly visible from a range of viewpoints. Important as a landmark.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| ONF063 ONF024 | Siberia Hill and Kattothyrst | Volcanic Peaks | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Part of an alpine plateau area of distinctly different lithology and topographical expression to the rest of the Kakanui Range. Basaltic extrusions have formed small protrusions now weathered to broad low humps and remnant peaks protruding from a spreading base of lava expressed as extensive dry boulderfields of dark rock. The basaltic rock forms an erosion resistant cap over older sedimentary rock formed of shallow marine sand-mud-silt stone which resting on the semi-schist bedrock of the Kakanui Range. The volcanic extrusions on the Kakanui Range are of limited extent, with the vast majority of the range lithology being greywacke and schist. Inland/alpine Basic cliffs, scarps and tors are a naturally uncommon ecosystem.</p> <p>Legibility Values – High Landforms and surface features largely intact. Vegetation modified by pastoral practices.</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High visually impressive, distinctive and memorable area and individual features (peaks, boulderfields). High level of intactness and integrity as landforms and as a whole, with high levels of visual coherence and natural character conferring high aesthetic quality.</p> <p>Transient Values – High weather effects such as snow capping, mist, moon lighting, and light and shadow in clear conditions. Seasonal flowers, wildlife.</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua – TBC – awaiting further info from TRoNT</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Within public conservation area and QEII Open Space covenant. Part of a very distinctive and memorable area with a strong sense of place. Part of whole volcanic plateau area that was RAP5</p> <p>Historic Values High features from early pastoral occupation include hut sites, stock yards, fence lines, dog kennels, tracks, cairns, trig stations, and associated site artefacts</p> |
| ONF023 | Mt Dasher | Volcanic Peak | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Part of an alpine plateau area of distinctly different lithology and topographical expression to the rest of the Kakanui Range. Basaltic extrusions have formed small protrusions now weathered to broad low humps and remnant peaks protruding from a spreading base of lava expressed as extensive dry boulderfields of dark rock. The basaltic rock forms an erosion resistant cap over older sedimentary rock formed of shallow marine sand-mud-silt</p> |

| | | | |
|--------|--------------|---------------|---|
| | | | <p>stone which resting on the semi-schist bedrock of the Kakanui Range. The volcanic extrusions on the Kakanui Range are of limited extent, with the vast majority of the range lithology being greywacke and schist. Inland/alpine Basic cliffs, scarps and tors are a naturally uncommon ecosystem.</p> <p>Legibility Values – High Landforms and surface features largely intact. Vegetation modified by pastoral practices.</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High</p> <p>Transient Values – High visually impressive, distinctive and memorable area and individual features (peaks, boulderfields). High level of intactness and integrity as landforms and as a whole, with high levels of visual coherence and natural character conferring high aesthetic quality.</p> <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised <p>Mana whenua Values – TBC – awaiting further info from TRoNT</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Within public conservation area. Part of a very distinctive and memorable area with a strong sense of place. Part of whole volcanic plateau area that was RAP5.</p> <p>Historic Values – High features from early pastoral occupation include hut sites, stock yards, fence lines, dog kennels, tracks, cairns, trig stations, and associated site artefacts</p> |
| ONF063 | Siberia Hill | Volcanic Peak | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Part of an alpine plateau area of distinctly different lithology and topographical expression to the rest of the Kakanui Range. Basaltic extrusions have formed small protrusions now weathered to broad low humps and remnant peaks protruding from a spreading base of lava expressed as extensive dry boulderfields of dark rock. The basaltic rock forms an erosion resistant cap over older sedimentary rock formed of shallow marine sand-mud-silt stone which resting on the semi-schist bedrock of the Kakanui Range. The volcanic extrusions on the Kakanui Range are of limited extent, with the vast majority of the range lithology being greywacke and schist.</p> <p>Legibility Values – High Landforms and surface features largely intact. Vegetation modified by pastoral practices</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High visually impressive, distinctive and memorable area and individual features (peaks, boulderfields). High level of intactness and integrity as landforms and as a whole, with high levels of visual coherence and natural character conferring high aesthetic quality.</p> <p>Transient Values – High weather effects such as snow capping, mist, moon lighting, and light and shadow in clear conditions. Seasonal flowers, wildlife.</p> <p>Values that make the feature Outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised <p>Mana whenua Values – None Known</p> <p>Shared and recognised Values – Very High Within public conservation area and QEII Open Space covenant. Part of a very distinctive and memorable area with a strong sense of place.</p> <p>Historic values – None Known</p> |

| OAMARU | | | |
|--------|---|---|---|
| ONF037 | Takiroa Shelter | Limestone escarpment | Natural Science Values – High 450m long boomerang shaped escarpment forming a northwest facing blunt point on the north edge of Waipati limestone downlands. Surface weathering has created a distinctive pitted or honey comb effect. Prominent outcrops and overhangs of Otekaieke limestone are rare |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Bluff form and surface features intact. Vegetation very modified including planted indigenous. |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High Visually dominant large natural feature; impressive in scale, distinctive and memorable; “honey-comb” erosion pattern on surface intriguing. Overall intactness and naturalness of landform on a large scale including an uninterrupted ridgeline. |
| | | | Transient Values – High Effects of light and shadow on weathered surface |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Legibility • Aesthetic • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | Mana whenua Values - The Takiroa rock art shelter is one of the most renowned sites with Māori rock art in Aotearoa and is a mapped wāhi tūpuna. The area holds many early traditional stories and is of the highest cultural and spiritual significance to Kāi Tahu. |
| | | | Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Visually dominant and very familiar landmark for local community and regular travellers on SH83 classic escarpment form very characteristic of the area, strong contribution to sense of place and distinctive character. Protective fencing and developed visitor facilities. Part of Vanished World Trail. |
| | | | Historic Values – None Known |
| ONF065 | Waipiata Hill | Limestone Hill and scarpment | Natural Science Values – Very High large tilted block of limestone overlying non-marine sedimentary rock, forming a large prominent and unusually shaped hill of diverse elements. Overall it has an expressive and highly sculptural quality. On a lower lumpy plateau to the east there is a series of distinctive small rounded knobs. The plateau ends abruptly in high cliffs cut by the Maerewhenua River. Some remnant short tussock and shrubland vegetation. Possibly specialised limestone flora remaining in dryland pasture, on the bluffs and bare or bony areas. |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High the unusual overall form of the hill and the escarpments and knobs are very clear to see as a whole and in detail under the fine textured low stature grassland cover. |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High Visually dominant/prominent or highly visible from many viewpoints; large unusually shaped landform, large scale horizontal layering distinctive and memorable; overall intactness of landform with high legibility and distinctive sculptural quality confers high aesthetic value. |
| | | | Transient Values – Very High Effects of light and shadow in clear conditions can be striking; also, snow, mist |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | Mana whenua Values - None Known |
| | Shared and Recognised Values – Very High | | |

| | | | |
|--------|--|---|---|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Transient • Shared and Recognised | <p>Familiar landmark(s) for local community; classic escarpment forms very characteristic of the area, strong contribution to sense of place and distinctive character</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| ONF064 | Earthquakes | <p>Limestone hill and escarpments</p> <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Transient • Shared and Recognised | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High large tilted slab of limestone overlying non-marine sedimentary rock, forming a large plateau. East end of the plateau ends abruptly in high cliffs cut by the Maerewhenua River. The curved north-western edge has slumped markedly with a large chunk of plateau falling away creating a rift, filled with large blocks of limestone (Earthquakes Scientific Reserve). High escarpment overlooking Waipati Creek. Major slumping to the southeast, with lumpy terrain falling to the river displaying sinuous slump rents. Some remnant short tussock and shrubland vegetation. Possibly specialised limestone flora remaining in dryland pasture, on the bluffs and bare or bony areas. Reserve area has greater woody cover. Internationally significant fossil site.</p> <p>Legibility Values – Very High Landforms are intact and clearly expressive. Vegetation heavily modified. Some obvious cultural elements</p> <p>Aesthetic Value – Very High Visually dominant/prominent or highly visible from many viewpoints; large unusually shaped landform, large scale horizontal layering distinctive and memorable; scarp above Earthquakes Road very impressive, intriguing weathering texture and pattern; overall intactness of landform and composite features with high legibility and distinctive sculptural quality conferring high aesthetic value.</p> <p>Transient Value – Very High Effects of light and shadow in clear conditions can be striking; also, snow, mist</p> <p>Mana whenua Values – Mapped wāhi tūpuna Maerewhenua within mapped ONF. Maerewhenua River is renowned for the many Māori rock art sites located in the limestone outcrops which line its course, reflecting the span of occupation in the area. It was also a source of mahika kai where weka, pūrau, kueo, and tutu were gathered and is the location of several urupā.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Familiar landmark(s) for local community; classic escarpment forms very characteristic of the area, strong contribution to sense of place and distinctive character. Recognised values in Scientific Reserve, for landform/geomorphic process and fossils. Part of Vanished World Trail.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| ONF038 | Elephant Rocks, Fortification Hill, Anatini | <p>Limestone escarpments, canyon and tors</p> | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High A canyon (paleo valley) in the western edge of a limestone block, with classic escarpments, overhangs and caves. Arch structure and surface honeycomb weathering in Anatini, and visible whale fossil bones. On the upper surface, weathering in jointed limestone has left a strange collection of rounded cream and grey tors, the Elephant Rocks. Possibly specialised limestone flora remaining in dryland pasture, on the bluffs and bare or bony areas. Restored wetland in base of valley. Nationally, regionally significant fossil sites.</p> <p>Legibility Values – Very High</p> |

| | | | |
|--------|--------------------------|---|---|
| | | | Landforms are intact and clearly expressive. Vegetation heavily modified. Some obvious cultural elements. |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Value – Very High Visually dominant/prominent or highly visible from many viewpoints; large unusually shaped tors are striking in their open setting, large scale horizontal layering distinctive and memorable; intriguing weathering texture and pattern; overall intactness of landform and composite features with high legibility and distinctive sculptural quality conferring high aesthetic value.</p> <p>Transient Value – Very High Effects of light and shadow in clear conditions can be striking</p> |
| | | <p>Values that makes this feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Transient • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – This site is within the area known as Maerewhenua. The Maerewhenua Valley is renowned for the many Māori rock art sites located in the limestone outcrops which line its course, reflecting the span of occupation in the area. It was also a source of mahika kai where weka, pūrau, kueo, and tutu were gathered and is the location of several urupā.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Very familiar landmark(s) for local community; classic escarpment forms very characteristic of the area, Elephant Rocks are unique. Strong contribution to sense of place and distinctive character. Recognised values – Anatini QEII Covenant, part of Vanished World Trail.</p> <p>Historic Value – None Known</p> |
| ONF039 | Maerewhenua Bluff | Limestone escarpment | <p>Natural Science Values – High boomerang shaped limestone escarpment. Erosion has formed overhangs and caves in places – “pie crust” effect. Better similar features elsewhere but it is a classic form.</p> <p>Legibility Values – High Intact but associated with exotic woody weed cover</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – High prominent visual feature seen from SH83; distinctive and memorable; strong large-scale horizontal layering “pie-crust” effect an intriguing feature. Frames view inland up the Maerewhenua River valley. Overall intactness and naturalness of landform on a large scale including an uninterrupted skyline</p> <p>Transient Values – High Effects of light and shadow in clear conditions can be striking</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – This site is within the area known as Maerewhenua. The Maerewhenua Valley is renowned for the many Māori rock art sites located in the limestone outcrops which line its course, reflecting the span of occupation in the area. It was also a source of mahika kai where weka, pūrau, kueo, and tutu were gathered and is the location of several urupā.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Familiar landmark for local community and regular travellers on SH83 and “guards” the entry into the Maerewhenua valley on the Livingstone-Duntroon Road; classic escarpment form very characteristic of the area, contribution to sense of place and distinctive character.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |

| | | | |
|--------|-----------------------|---|---|
| ONF029 | Awamoko Stream Valley | Long Limestone Canyon | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Large complex stream valley carved into thick Otekaieke limestone and older sedimentary greensands creating canyons including intricately winding narrow ones, enclosed by large escarpments. Weathered limestone surfaces show a variety of sculpted patterns. Contains the Valley of the Whales, an escarpment section that has yielded whale and dolphin bone fossils. Nationally significant fossil sites. Moa bone sites in swamplands.</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – Very High the classic overall forms of the escarpments and the canyon as a whole are very clear to see as a whole and in detail, with most vegetation cover being open grassland and low shrub cover</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High A spectacular visual feature of a large scale; the massive cliffs are distinctive and memorable; intriguing weathering texture and pattern; overall intactness of landform and composite features with high legibility and distinctive sculptural quality conferring high aesthetic value.</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Values – Very High Effects of light and shadow in clear conditions can be striking</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature Outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Transient • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – This site is within the area known as Ōtewhakauki. It is significant as an inland wāhi mahika kai where weka, tuna and kōareare were gathered. There are also many rock art sites in this area, including the headwaters of Te Awamako (Awamoko Stream). Te Awamako is named for a Kāi Tahu tūpuna on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point). It was an important source of mahika kai where aruhe, pora, and tuna were gathered.</p> |
| | | <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Very familiar landmark(s) for local community; classic escarpment forms very characteristic of the area. Strong contribution to sense of place and distinctive character. Recognised values – part of Vanished World Trail</p> | |
| | | <p>Historic Values – Not Known</p> | |
| ONF030 | Island Cliff | Limestone Mesa | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Unusual large mesa form with a Otekaieke limestone cap, its edges a rubbly limestone escarpment with smooth colluvial slopes, abundance and diversity of fossils; type location for some fossils; rare whale and dolphin fossils. Regional importance. Table-top surface appears to be in low producing dryland pasture interspersed through short tussock and scattered shrubland?? Possibly specialised limestone flora remaining in dryland pasture, on the bluffs and bare or bony areas. Nationally, regionally significant fossil sites.</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – Very High classic overall forms of the mesa and escarpments very clear to see as a whole and in detail under the fine textured low stature grassland cover.</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High Visually prominent large spectacular mesa form with a sharp upper edge and remarkably flat top, highly distinctive and memorable. Overall intactness of landform and composite features with high legibility and distinctive sculptural quality conferring high aesthetic value.</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Values – Very High Effects of light and shadow in clear conditions can be striking</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> | <p>Mana whenua Values – This site is within the area known as Ōtewhakauki. It is significant as an inland wāhi mahika kai where weka, tuna and kōareare were gathered. There are also many rock art sites in this area, including</p> |

| | | | |
|--------|---|---|---|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Transient • Shared and Reocognised | <p>the headwaters of Te Awamako (Awamoko Stream). Te Awamako is named for a Kāi Tahu tūpuna on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point). It was an important source of mahika kai where aruhe, pora, and tuna were gathered.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Very familiar landmark for local community; classic escarpment forms very characteristic of the area, a unique mesa form. Strong contribution to sense of place and distinctive character. Recognised values – part of Vanished World Trail.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| ONF041 | Raki’s Table | <p>Limestone Mesa</p> <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High A smaller unusual mesa form created by harder erosion resistant Otekaieke limestone as a distinctive flat table-top cap with small escarpments. Type locality for some fossils. Some remnant indigenous vegetation.</p> <p>Legibility Values – Very High classic overall mesa form and escarpments very clear to see as a whole and in detail under the low stature cover</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High Visually prominent; striking, distinctive and memorable feature. Overall intactness, legibility and naturalness of landform accords high aesthetic value.</p> <p>Transient Values – High Effects of light and shadow in clear conditions</p> <p>Mana whenua Values – This site is located between the Waiareka and Kākaunui Rivers and was significant as an inland wāhi mahika kai where weka, tuna, maunu and inaka were once gathered in abundance.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – High Familiar landmark for local community; classic mesa/escarpment form very characteristic of the area, contribution to sense of place and distinctive character.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| ONF042 | Devils Bridge Karst Features and Wetland | <p>Limestone landforms and Wetland</p> | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Rare example of a diversity of karst features comprising a basin containing a small lake bordered by wetland vegetation. Subterranean outlet to the lake at the south end under an unusual natural bridge of limestone, with a small deep canyon immediately south. Also caves forming under solution processes. Important habitat for a variety of wetland avifauna, not common in the district. Fossil site. Sinkholes present further to the west. Cuestas to the north Hillslopes northwest above the lake has a remnant cover of native shrubland and grassland, and native species persist amongst limestone rock outcrops and on bonier drier land.</p> <p>Legibility Values – High Landforms generally intact but within a highly modified setting; artificial lake</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High Expanse of water and associated wetlands and rocky limestone cliffs create a striking, distinctive and memorable scene. High level of intactness, legibility and naturalness of landform accords high aesthetic value.</p> <p>Transient Values – Moderate</p> |

| | | | |
|--------|-------------------------------|---|--|
| | | | Wildlife presence |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | Mana whenua Values – TBC – awaiting further info from TRoNT |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised | Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Very familiar landmark for local community; strong contribution to sense of place and distinctive character. Regionally Significant Wetland and QEII Open Space Covenant with partial public access |
| | | | Historic Values – None Known |
| ONF053 | Te Ana Raki Escarpment | Limestone escarpment | Natural Science Values – High Visible escarpments mark the upthrust western edge of a large tilted limestone block. The margin has been separated into three lobes by alluvial erosion. This is one of the bigger more prominent ones presented as a prominent broadly curving escarpment on the northern lobe. |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Landform is intact and clear to see. |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High Visually prominent/dominant distinctive and memorable skyline feature. Intactness and naturalness of landform accords high aesthetic value. |
| | | | Transient Values – High Transient effects of light and shadow highlight overhangs and crevices |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | Mana whenua Values – None Known |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Legibility • Aesthetic | Shared and Recognised Values – High Familiar landmarks for local community; classic escarpment forms very characteristic of the area, contribution to sense of place and distinctive character. |
| | | | Historic Values – None Known |
| ONF043 | Waiareka Escarpment | Limestone escarpment | Natural Science Values – Very High Large prominent escarpment marking the upthrust southwestern edge of a large tilted limestone block. Sections of escarpment have slumped on the west end. Smooth colluvial slopes spread out below the cliffs elsewhere. Contains important fossil sites. Remnant short tussock and shrubland. |
| | | | Legibility Values – Very High Landform is intact and clear to see. |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Very High Visually prominent/dominant distinctive and memorable skyline feature. Escarpment very impressive in scale and form as a whole including the fossil sites, distinctive and memorable skyline feature. Intactness and naturalness of landform accords high aesthetic value enhanced by native vegetation |
| | | | Transient Values – High Transient effects of light and shadow highlight overhangs and crevices |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding | Mana whenua Values – Part of the wāhi tūpuna 21 - Te Ana Raki, which holds significance for its prominence in the landscape and shelter provided. It was significant as a wāhi mahika kai where tuna (eels) and kōareare (the edible rhizome of raupō/bulrush) were gathered. |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical | Shared and Recognised Values – Very High |

| | | | |
|-------------------|---|---|--|
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Legibility • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised | <p>Escarpment a very familiar landmark for local community; classic escarpment forms characteristic of the area, strong contribution to sense of place and distinctive character. Part of Vanished World Trail.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| HERBERT | | | |
| ONF033 | Trotters Gorge | <p>Deeply dissected sedimentary rock hill country with gorges, bluffs, caves, outcrops</p> | <p>Natural Science Values – High Deeply eroded fault-angle sedimentary rock (conglomerate, breccia sand and mudstone of the Horse Range Formation) forming deep gullies with high bluffs and sculpted rock outcrops, caves, overhangs, etc. Rocks rest unconformably over schist basement rock. Modest remnants of native kanuka and broadleaved woodland and shrubland within plantation forestry environment.</p> <p>Legibility Values – Moderate/High Some forms and their vegetation are intact; others compromised by forestry activity.</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High Outside of forestry areas this is an area of spectacular bluffs, overhangs, caves and often strangely sculpted rocks set within native woodland with high scenic appeal. Also appealing association with water. Distinctive, impressive and memorable area.</p> <p>Transient Values – High Weather effects such as fog and mist; light and shadow on rock formations. Wildlife presence.</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – Part of the wāhi tūpuna 14 Te Awa Kōkōmuka. Te Awa Kōkōmuka (Trotters Creek) is named for its abundance of kōkōmuka (<i>Veronica salicifolia</i>). It is a significant wāhi mahika kai (food-gathering place) where aruhe (bracken fernroot), pātiki (flounder), tuna (eels), and īnaka (whitebait) were gathered.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Scenic appeal recognised in Scenic Reserve status. Strong contribution to sense of place and local landscape character. Popular camping and hiking destination.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| PALMERSTON | | | |
| ONF066 | Nenthorn Goldfields and Reserves | <p>Semi-schist eroded peneplain</p> | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Large area of elevated eroded semi-schist peneplain; distinctive rectilinear drainage pattern. Much rock outcrop, tors. Contains some gold-rich rock that supported a brief flurry of gold-mining. Area of now uncommon low altitude tall tussocklands and a variety of wetland vegetation. Contains a Nenthorn Wetland Management Area and ASIV – “High diversity of indigenous wetland flora and fauna. A very diverse range of wetland vegetation, a distinctive insect fauna and a diverse and relatively abundant waterfowl fauna “. Also habitat to 7 lizard species.</p> <p>Legibility Values – High Largely intact, some cultural elements, vegetation communities modified by pastoral practices with sparse remnants of indigenous vegetation.</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High</p> |

| | | | |
|--------|------------|---|---|
| | | | <p>Rolling and deeply dissected plateau with tall tussockland cover have high scenic and aesthetic value albeit austere and can be bleak and expose; diversity of small scale features such as wetlands and rock outcrop and tors. High degree of natural character, visual coherence and legibility.</p> <p>Transient Values – High Transient effects may include mist and snow, wind movement in grassland, wildlife; strong light and shadow</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Aesthetic • Shared and Recognised • Historic | <p>Mana whenua Values – This site is part of the extensive areas of pākihi (open country) that once provided significant habitat for mahika kai, where weka, karoro and tarāpuka were harvested.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Distinctive and highly memorable, strong sense of place. Public conservation area – Deighton Creek Nature Reserve and Red Bank Scenic Reserve. Goldfield features a popular scenic drive destination. Significant heritage value (goldfields history).</p> <p>Historic Values – Very High Significant heritage value (goldfields history).</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Part of a group of distinctive widely visible landmarks, way marker, important for sense of place</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| ONF050 | Mt Trotter | <p>Volcanic Peak</p> | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High bulky eroded basalt/basanite volcanic cone forming a prominent isolated skyline peak, of classic and well-defined form sitting on a plateau of marine sedimentary rock including Ototara limestone, extensively slumped around its edges. One of several small volcanos and lava flows that erupted on a shallow continental shelf. Extensive boulder fields and scree deposits on northwest, west and south face. Vegetation cover appears to include open snow tussock and patches of native shrubs and trees (kowhai??). Scree and shrubby tussock vegetation very likely supports bird (passerine) insect and lizard species.</p> <p>Legibility Values – Very High Intact landform and surface patterns, indigenous vegetation remains, modified by pastoral practices.</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High Visually prominent, distinctive memorable skyline feature, part of a distinct close group of 5 peaks, with interesting scree and vegetation patterns. Notable for its high level of intactness, visual coherence and natural character. Readily perceived as a distinct entity</p> <p>Transient Values – High Transient effects may include mist and snow, strong light and shadow; skyline silhouette in moonlight; wind effects in snow tussock</p> |
| | | <p>• Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – TBC – awaiting further info from TRoNT</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Part of a group of distinctive widely visible landmarks, way marker, important for sense of place</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |

| | | | |
|--------|----------|--|---|
| ONF049 | Puketapu | Erosion Feature, Peak | <p>Natural Science Values – High Roughly conical eroded hill with a small erosion-resistant cap of basalt/basanite volcanic rock protecting a spreading base of sedimentary rock including limestone and carbonaceous mudstone; forming a prominent isolated skyline peak, of well-defined form. One of several remains of small volcanos and lava flows in the area that erupted on a shallow continental shelf, forming distinctive prominent isolated landforms. Some remnant kowhai-broadleaf forest of park-like character amongst farmland. Some short tussock and grey shrubland on summit.</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – High Clear largely intact form; vegetation heavily modified; obvious cultural elements</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Values – High Distinctive memorable skyline feature, one of several distinct peaks in the area. High level of intactness and some areas of higher natural character including native species confer high aesthetic value. Readily perceived as a distinct entity.</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Values – Very High Weather effects such as snow capping, mist shrouds, clarity against blue sky in bright light, moon lighting, etc. Kowhai flowering.</p> |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Values that make the feature outstanding • Aesthetic • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – Puketapu is a significant landmark on the Ārai-te-uru coastline. It is named for a Kāi Tahu tūpuna who was a passenger on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized off the coastline near Matakaea (Shag Point). Kāi Tahu tradition tells that when Puketapu went to shore to gather firewood she was overtaken by the light and turned to stone.</p> |
| | | | <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Significant widely visible local landmark, way marker, strong contribution sense of place. Reserve on east side. R Promoted as local walking destination.</p> |
| | | | <p>Historic Values – High Monument to past resident Sir John Mackenzie champion for pastoral smallholdings; also narrative of war-time Constable who regularly ran to the summit for surveillance, commemorated by an annual foot race.</p> |

COASTAL FEATURES

| | | | |
|--------|-----------------------------|---|---|
| ONF057 | Cape Wanbrow | Volcanic cliffs, Wave cut platforms | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High High rock cliffs mainly comprised of various volcanic rocks thought to be associated with 6 different volcanic eruptions over time on a shallow continental shelf marine environment, They included basaltic tuff, agglomerate and pillow lava, of various ages with discordant surfaces in places separated by biogenic or other slow-formed processes. The cliffs provide excellent exposures. Boatmans Harbour is a spectacular exposure of pillow lava intruding into limestone, of international significance being one of the best examples in the world. spectacular example of a 2m high wave-cut notch, also a raised beach and fossil site. Rifle Butts site is an exposure of marine sedimentary rock containing various fossils overlain with Pleistocene deposits containing bird and Tuatara fossils. Type locality for massive bryozoan Ototara limestone. Rare remnant of native coastal vegetation and penguins at Bushy Beach.</p> <p>Legibility Values – Very High cliffs and wave cut platforms and beaches are all in their natural state with maximum legibility. The pillow lava is spectacular in its legibility.</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High the cliffs and wave cut platforms/raised beaches are dramatic and rugged, with rich contrasts in form, texture and colour. The pillow lava exposure is visually spectacular. Visual character and high natural character imparts very high scenic value.</p> <p>Transient Values – Very High Transient effects are significant: daily tides and changing character of the sea with weather and current patterns, presence and activity of wildlife, effect of light and weather conditions on the visual appearance and mood of the coastal environment</p> |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Values that make the feature outstanding • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Transient • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – Makotukutuku (Cape Wanbrow) is the location of an ancient pā site. Makotukutuku draws its name from a tūpuna (ancestor) on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized off the coastline near Matakaea (Shag Point).</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High The coastal environment is regularly visited and highly valued by the local community, in this case including the urban community of Oamaru. Features on Vanished World Trail, Bushy Beach Scenic Reserve and penguin site, promoted visitor destination.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| ONF060 | Kākaunui River Mouth | Low cliffs and tidal platforms, estuary | <p>Natural Science Values – High low headland cliffs with deep loess overlying volcanic pyroclastic deposits containing distinctive minerals exposed in an inter-tidal platform. It is considered to be of International Importance, for the diversity of inclusions and the well-exposed and well-preserved state, rare in NZ. Large estuaries uncommon – 1 of 6. Some native coastal vegetation. Wildlife is present – penguin, fur seal, various bird species, rock pool and estuarine life</p> <p>Legibility Values – High Shore features intact but inland setting and estuary is highly modified</p> |

| | | | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Values – High Rocky outcrops are visually dramatic in many places with slabs and sills of rock and at low tide a broad tidal platform with rock pools. The breccia is interesting in detail. Intriguing pattern of shrimp burrows. Wildlife add to the visual interest. High scenic quality generally but not remarkable with urban reserve and farmland immediately adjacent and a dominance of exotic species including woody weeds.</p> <p>Transient Values – High Presence of wildlife; changing sea and weather conditions</p> <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shared and Recognised <p>Mana whenua Values – Within mapped wāhi tūpuna 24 Te Whaka-a-taha which draws its name from a tūpuna on the Ārai-te-uru. The Kākaunui was a renowned wāhi mahika kai where weka, tuna, tutu and kōareare were gathered. It was also a significant ara tawhito and tauraka waka.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High The coastal environment is regularly visited and highly valued by the local community. Part of the Vanished World Trail. The sites around Kakanui are immediately adjacent to local roads and public reserves.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |
| ONF054 | Te Kaihinaki, Moeraki Boulders | Sedimentation and Erosion Feature | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High A collection of rounded boulders left on the sandy beach by landward erosion of matrix material of mudstone. These are spherical concretions which can reach large proportions (1m diameter). These have formed over a very long time under the sea floor within the mudstone around a pebble or shell. They are now exposed through uplift and erosion. These phenomena are rare and of national and international importance. Best known examples in NZ. The backdrop to the boulders on the sandy beach is a slumped area with native bush, partly restored through planting.</p> <p>Legibility Values – High Shoreline features intact, inland setting modified; high level of human intrusion being major visitor destination</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – High the boulders as a collective feature have very high scenic value and are striking and memorable. Highly distinctive, iconic status. Backdrop of native broadleaf woodland augments scenic quality. Heavy visitor intrusion and impact, and visitor infrastructure detracts from natural quality to some degree.</p> <p>Transient Values – High Presence of wildlife; changing sea and weather conditions</p> <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Shared and Recognised <p>Mana whenua Values – Within mapped wāhi tūpuna 30 Te Kāhako ki Moeraki (Moeraki Coastline). Kāi Tahu tradition tells that round food baskets and water-carrying gourds were lost overboard from the Ārai-te-uru waka, forming the Moeraki boulders, before the waka continued further down and capsized at Matakaea. It was also significant as an ara tawhito, and source of mahika kai.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Feature is regularly visited and highly valued by the local community. The site is an iconic visitor site regionally and arguably nationally, with well-developed visitor facilities associated with it (public and private). On Vanished World Trail and Scenic Reserve status.</p> <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |

| | | | |
|--------|---------------------|--|--|
| ONF058 | Kaitiki Point | Coastal Headland Environment | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High The headland between and including Moeraki and Katiki Points is complex and rugged with high cliffs some rocky, some planar and vegetated, various promontories and points, tiny islands, intimate coves with beaches of golden sand, broad intertidal platforms with volcanic dyke features including a classic example of a differentiated dolerite sill, and on the south side a broad curving beach of grey sand/gravel facing south down the coast. Habitat for various seabirds including penguin, titi and shags; also fur seals; and Hector's dolphin and other marine mammals</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – Very High Intact coastline features and as a whole. Inland setting mostly highly modified with little indigenous vegetation.</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High the cliffs and wave cut platforms/raised beaches are dramatic and rugged, with rich contrasts in form, texture and colour. Dolerite sills interesting features. Complex visual character and high natural character imparts very high scenic value. Lack of indigenous vegetation reduces scenic quality, especially where weed vegetation is present.</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Values – Very High Transient effects are significant: daily tides and changing character of the sea with weather and current patterns, presence and activity of wildlife, effect of light and weather conditions on the visual appearance and mood of the coastal environment</p> |
| | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Values that make the feature outstanding • Biophysical • Legibility • Aesthetic • Transient • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – Within mapped wāhi tūpuna 31 Moeraki. The Moeraki Peninsula has numerous sites of great significance to Kāi Tahu, including Moeraki Marae, tauraka waka (canoe landing sites), numerous urupā and Te Raka-a-Hineātea pā.</p> |
| | | <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High The coastal environment is regularly visited and highly valued by the local community, in this case including the urban community of Moeraki and Hampden. Features on Vanished World Trail. Moeraki Point Scenic Reserve with Lookout, walking trails, Katiki Point Historic Reserve and Wildlife Management Area. Promoted visitor destination</p> | <p>Historic Values – High Katiki Lighthouse a striking focal feature. In historic reserve.</p> |
| ONF059 | Matakaea Shag Point | Coastal Headland Environmental | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High A complex and intricate coastal landscape of small rocky points and coves formed in non-marine quartzose conglomerate, sand- and mudstone and lignite. Upper Cretaceous plant macro-fossils have been found here, one of only a few sites in NZ. Spherical concretions can be found on the exposed rocky platforms along the coast. Indigenous vegetation present above the shore and on the lower hills behind mixed with rank exotic grass and pasture/woody weed species. This includes, unusually, snow tussock, celmisia and manuka. The rocky platforms and intimate coves are ideal habitat for fur seals, and there are various sea bird species.</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – High Shore elements intact but within a highly modified setting. Weed invasion of indigenous vegetation. Plantation forestry backdrop.</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Values – High The intricate arrangement of the coastal features are dramatic and rugged albeit on a smaller more intimate scale. There is much of visual interest at a detail scale. Complex visual character, unusual features and high natural</p> |

| | | | |
|--------|---------------------------|--|---|
| | | | <p>character imparts very high scenic value. Indigenous vegetation adds to scenic quality – rank grass and weeds detract somewhat.</p> <p>Transient Values – High Transient effects are significant: daily tides and changing character of the sea with weather and current patterns, presence and activity of wildlife, effect of light and weather conditions on the visual appearance and mood of the coastal environment</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | <p>Mana whenua Values – Within mapped wāhi tūpuna 36 Matakāea. Matakāea is where the famed Ārai-te-uru waka capsized. Kāi Tahu tradition tells that many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land, failing to return before daylight, they transformed into many of the well-known geographical features of Te Waipounamu. Matakāea also has significance as a nohoaka (seasonal settlement), pā, and wāhi mahika kai. Matakāea is both a Statutory Acknowledgement and a Tōpuni under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act.</p> <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High The coastal environment is regularly visited and highly valued by the local community. Features on Vanished World Trail. Shag Point Recreation Reserve with signage. Promoted visitor destination.</p> <p>Historic Values – High Coal was discovered in the 1830s by whalers, and the coal mine was the first in NZ and tunnelled under the sea. Mining of coal seams continued for 110 years 1862-1972. There are remnants of the mining infrastructure, as cultural elements.</p> |
| ONF055 | Shag River Estuary | Estuary | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High A large estuarine landscape feature which are not common in the district being strictly coastal features. There are only two large estuaries along the Waitaki coastline. Shag River Estuary is “Scarce wetland type. Saltmarsh community with glasswort (<i>Sarcocornia quinqueflora</i>), jointed rush (<i>Juncus articulatus</i>) and <i>Atriplex</i> spp. ... the Area is also important for wildlife habitat and contains archaeological sites (whitebait/inanga (<i>Galaxias</i> spp.), flounder (<i>Rhombosolea</i> sp.), mullet and stargazer. It is a Regionally Significant Wetland. “Fossil saltmarsh foraminiferal assemblages in the overlying cored sediment provide high-tidal palaeo-elevation estimates Estuary with <i>Salicornia</i> sp. saltmarsh and sand flats. A range of wader species use the area including white faced heron, pied stilt, South Island and variable oystercatcher, and Caspian tern. Spoonbill feeding area, godwit have been reported. Contiguous with Shag Point/Matakāea Recreation Reserve which has special flora and fauna values</p> <p>Legibility Values – High Estuarine features largely intact but heavily modified around edges</p> <p>Aesthetic Values – Moderate/High the more natural parts of the estuary have high aesthetic value in the sweeping patterns of sandflat and bar, and waterways; and particularly when wildlife is present (visual and audible values). The contrast in landform and vegetation cover with the surrounds is of visual interest, almost striking. Aesthetic values drop to moderate or less where farming land use has displaced estuarine wetlands and where it has introduced discordant lines and forms.</p> <p>Transient Values – High</p> |

| | | | |
|--------|------------------------|---|--|
| | | | daily tides and changing character of the sea with weather and current patterns, presence and activity of wildlife, effect of light and weather conditions on the visual appearance and mood of the coastal environment. |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | Mana whenua Values – Within mapped wāhi tūpuna 35 Waihemo (Shag River) and 36 Matakaea. The Waihemo was a significant source of mahika kai and an ara tawhito. Tuna, inaka, pātiki, raupō, aruhe and pipi were gathered there and there was an extensive moa hunting site at the mouth of the river along with a significant settlement dating back to the 14th century. Matakaea was where the famed Ārai-te-uru waka capsized. |
| | | | Shared and Recognised Values – Very High Coastal areas are generally highly valued by the local community. The estuary is a familiar landmark from SH1 and the railway. The Swamp is directly accessible from SH1. The lower part of the estuary is also linked to SH1 by legal road. A coastal walkway accesses the sandspit from the south, and Matakaea Recreation Reserve adjoins to the northeast. Two parts of the Estuary are conservation area; the Swamp as Scenic Reserve and the lower channel and mouth as part of the Matakaea Recreation Reserve. The sandpit is the Onewhenua Historic Reserve and QEII Open Space Covenant |
| | | | Historic Values – None Known |
| ONF061 | Pleasant River Estuary | Large Estuary | Natural Science Values – Very High large estuarine landscape feature which are not common in the district being strictly coastal features. There are only two large estuaries along the Waitaki coastline. Regionally Significant Wetland - estuarine habitat with <i>Salicornia sp.</i> saltmarsh, mud flats and sandspit. Valuable for waders and waterfowl. Fur seals have been recorded. The area is important for estuarine terrestrial invertebrates. Numerous specialist saline flora species; Presence of silver tussock (<i>Poa cita</i>) and saltmarsh ribbonwood (<i>Plagianthus divaricatus</i>). |
| | | | Legibility Values – High Estuarine features largely intact but heavily modified around edges |
| | | | Aesthetic Values – Moderate/High The more natural parts of the estuary have high aesthetic value in the sweeping patterns of sandflat and bar, and waterways; and particularly when wildlife is present (visual and audible values). The contrast in landform and vegetation cover with the surrounds is of visual interest, almost striking. Aesthetic values drop to moderate or less where farming land use has displaced estuarine wetlands and where it has introduced discordant lines and forms. |
| | | | Transient Values – High daily tides and changing character of the sea with weather and current patterns, presence and activity of wildlife, effect of light and weather conditions on the visual appearance and mood of the coastal environment |
| | | Values that make the feature outstanding <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | Mana whenua Values – Te Hikapupu (Pleasant River) is mapped as wāhi tūpuna 37. The catchment and estuary of Te Hikapupu were historically a rich source of mahika kai, with extensive Māori archaeological sites nearby. |
| | | | Shared and Recognised Values – Very High The coastal environment is regularly visited and highly valued by the local community. The estuary is a large distinctive landmark passed on SH1 and the railway. |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | Formally recognised as a valued area as a Site of Special Wildlife Interest (SSWI) and part of the area includes QEII covenant 5/12/103 |
| | | Historic Values - None Known |

MAJOR RIVER FEATURES

| | | | |
|--------|---------------|--|--|
| ONF021 | Ahuriri River | Large Braided River system | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High Braided rivers are a Naturally Rare ecosystem providing habitat for threatened flora and fauna species. They are also rare globally. Open braided riverbed with adjacent wetlands and streams covered by a National Water Conservation Order for its outstanding wildlife values. The entire braided river and associated wetlands is an SSWI. Mapped as Land of National Significance. One of only three systems in the district</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – High Braided character compromised in large stretches by exotic weed growth; riverbed margin development for pastoral farming has also intruded.</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Values – Very High Visually distinctive and memorable land/water-scape feature, unique as a large highly visible and highly legible landscape element. Rivers inherently have high aesthetic qualities especially when braided. The variety of vegetation cover, waterway patterns and juxtaposition with expanses of water and gravel riverbed provides visual interest with contrasts in colours and textures.</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Values – Very High Weather – mist, snow, reflections in water; varying flow conditions; presence of wildlife especially threatened species such as black stilt.</p> |
| | | | <p>Mana whenua Values – The Ahuriri River is significant as a site of seasonal settlement (nohoaka) for Mana whenua. The Ahuriri River provides an abundant source of mahika kai where tuna (eels), pora (Māori turnip'), weka, and purau ('Māori onion') were gathered. There is also a contemporary nohoaka beside the awa that was provided as redress under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act 1998.</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Aesthetic • Transient • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very high Large visually distinctive element observed and appreciated by all who pass by on SH83, SH8 and the Birchwood Road; frequent the river bed; and look down on it from within conservation areas overlooking the basin. Major contributor to local landscape character and sense of place. River is covered by a National Water Conservation Order. Outstanding fishery/angling river. Project River Recovery to control weeds.</p> |
| | | | Historic Values – None Known |

| | | | |
|--------|---------------|---|---|
| ONF053 | Waitaki River | Large Braided River System | <p>Natural Science Values – Very High</p> <p>One of the four major braided rivers of the South Island. Despite the degradation of this feature, it is a very good and classic example of a braided river. Braided rivers are a Naturally Rare ecosystem providing habitat for threatened flora and fauna species. They are also rare globally.</p> <p>Important habitat for aquatic and terrestrial fish, bird, lizard and insect species (despite modified state).</p> |
| | | | <p>Legibility Values – Moderate/High</p> <p>The braiding function is still actively present and is a very good example of it in some sections, however the integrity of the braided river feature as a natural ecosystem has been compromised to a significant degree. Water flow is controlled by the Waitaki hydro-scheme. The natural vegetation has largely succumbed to dense woody weed flora.</p> |
| | | | <p>Aesthetic Values – Moderate/High</p> <p>The braiding and dynamism and scale of the river is impressive, intriguing in elevated views, very distinctive and memorable. The generally natural looking vegetation even through it almost entirely comprises weed species, has amenity value for its wildness and naturalness: to the informed viewer however it may also significantly detract and after a flood vegetative debris is a significant detracting element as does vehicle tracking.</p> |
| | | | <p>Transient Values – High</p> <p>Transient effects are most significant with this element: changes in water flow, shifting braids, changes in vegetation through seasons, presence of aquatic and terrestrial wildlife.</p> |
| | | | <p>Mana whenua Values – The Waitaki River is an essential element of the identity of Kāi Tahu as an iwi. It is mapped as a wāhi tūpuna and is a statutory acknowledgement area under the Ngāhi Tahu Claims Settlement Act. The name Waitaki means "the waterway of tears", it is often referred to in whaikōrero as representing the tears of Aoraki which spill into Lake Pūkaki and eventually make their way south along the river to the coast. The river was a significant traditional ara tawhito, source of mahika kai, and place of settlement, both temporary and permanent. Korotuaheka is a prominent ancient kāika which was located on the south side of the Waitaki River mouth.</p> |
| | | <p>Values that make the feature outstanding</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Biophysical • Transient • Mana whenua • Shared and Recognised | |
| | | | <p>Shared and Recognised Values – Very High</p> <p>A major district landscape feature and contributes strongly to the sense of place associated with the productive intensively farmed Waitaki River plains. It has played a major role in the cultural history of the district and region. The river has also provided a travel corridor as well as a barrier and dangerous crossing until bridges were built; source of irrigation water; hydro-power generation; popular for fishing and boating.</p> |
| | | | <p>Historic Values – None Known</p> |

SCHEd8 - Schedule of Outstanding Natural Landscapes

A landscape is considered outstanding if it is ‘conspicuous, eminent, remarkable or iconic’ within the context of Waitaki District.

| | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Natural Science Values | Natural Science | The rarity or degree of naturalness of geological strata, geopreservation sites, landforms, ecology, flora and fauna, rivers and their beds, groundwater processes, soil profiles and processes, sites of natural significance and conservation or national parks and reserves. |
| | Legibility | How expressive the landforms may be of their formative processes; uplift mountains, hills forms, erosional processes, coastlines, rivers, limestone or other outcrops, caves etc. |
| Aesthetic Values | Memorability | How memorable a place or landscape may remain in a viewer’s mind after leaving it. A highly memorable landscape evokes a strong re |
| | Naturalness | The perception that natural features or landscapes appear largely uncompromised by human modifications. A landscape with a high degree of aesthetic naturalness may have quite modified natural systems, while another of high ecological naturalness may not appear particularly natural, visually. |
| | Vividness | How strongly a place or landscape may impact on one’s feelings when in it, e.g. grandeur, intimacy, tranquillity, exhilaration. Vividness applies to the immediate experience while in the landscape, compared to memorability after leaving it. |
| | Coherence | How well the patterns of land cover and land use of an area are in harmony with the underlying natural landforms and processes, and are lacking in discordant elements. How well the visual and natural elements may reinforce or detract from each other. |
| | Transience | How marked are the seasonal, weather, sky, cloud, migrational and seasonal patterns that change with time, and the ephemeral presence of wildlife |
| Cultural Values | Mana Whenua | What sites, areas, names or meanings exist that are of meaning or historical value to Māori, such as settlements, pa or battle sites, food sources, rock art sites, caves, urupa, mountains, lakes or rivers, expressing Māori cosmology or occupation of an area. |
| | Historic | The degree to which an area continues to reflect its cultural development in built patterns, land use, structures, roads, historic sites or populations. |
| | Shared & Recognised | The degree to which popular and expert opinions agree about the values of an area in folklore, art, poetry, song, history or national or local identity. |

The above values were ranked on a seven-stage continuum, ranging from ‘very high’ to ‘very low’:

- Very high
- High
- Medium - high
- Medium
- Medium – low
- Low
- Very low

If a natural landscape or feature has at least one value in the ‘very high’ range, it is categorised as ‘outstanding’ and protected under section.6 of the RMA.

Please use the ID reference to search for the location of a site on the [Draft District Plan webmaps](#) – eg ONL-01.

| ONL-01 LAKE ŌHAU & HOPKINS VALLEY | | | |
|-----------------------------------|---|------------------|--|
| DESCRIPTION | <i>This large ONL contains Lake Ōhau and its western surrounds, the Ōhau and Barrier Ranges to the west, the delta and flats of the Hopkins River above Lake Ōhau, and the long alpine valleys of the Hopkins and Huxley Rivers, which terminate on the Main Divide at the Richardson Glacier and Mt Hopkins, 4kms south of the Mt Cook National Park boundary. The vast majority of the area is within the Ruataniwha Conservation Park but traditional high country grazing continues at Lake Ōhau and Huxley Gorge Stations. The boundary with Mackenzie District follows the east shoreline of Lake Ōhau, and thence the course of the Hopkins River to its source. The Dobson Valley and true left bank of the Hopkins are not within Waitaki District.</i> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment: Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | <p>Natural Science: The area is highly natural, including the unaltered lake, surrounding mountains and the entire Hopkins Valley. This refers to the landforms, water bodies, soils, groundwater processes, rivers and vegetation. Small areas of pastoral improvement exist around the Lake Ōhau and Huxley Gorge Station home paddocks and wider areas of forested former pasture in the Lake Middleton to Ōhau Lodge area. There is particularly attractive native vegetation around the lake shore, notably kowhai and active native scrub regeneration north of Freehold Creek.</p> <p>Legibility: The formative processes of mountain uplift, glaciation, moraine barrier and impounded lake, plus alpine river valley processes in the Hopkins and side valleys are clearly discernible and unaltered.</p> | Very High | <p>The pristine and highly natural landscape is particularly valuable and sensitive to further development. ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Farm expansion or intensification; • Road upgrades or extensions that increase numbers or degree of penetration of recreation into the valleys; • Overuse of lake for boating, houseboats and noisy jet skis; • Overt development of slipways, jetties or shoreline; • Spread of residential or rural residential developments beyond currently proposed Rural Scenic area; • Exotic afforestation, wildings |
| Aesthetic | <p>Memorability: The lake and alpine valley/mountain setting is highly memorable.</p> <p>Naturalness: Except for the Ōhau Village surrounds, the entire ONL area appears highly natural. Unfortunate and very visible earthworks scarring remains from multiple attempts to establish the Ōhau Skifield Road;</p> <p>Vividness: The clarity of atmosphere and containment of lake, rivers, valleys and mountains are highly interesting, beautiful and complete. The skies and night time star-scape also. Although largely unseen, the upper reaches of the Hopkins, with its glaciers and permanent snow-pack, also are spectacular. The silence engenders vivid feelings of remoteness;</p> <p>Coherence: Very high unity of landforms, vegetation and (minimal) development, with little discord;</p> | Very High | <p>As above. Also:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Noise (e.g. helicopters, boating) will diminish the peaceful atmosphere; • Further scarring from roads, utilities, platforms, quarries and earthworks will diminish the sense of naturalness in the landforms. Reinstatement should be of high standards; |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|--|------------------|--|
| | Transience: Highly variable and interesting skies, light patterns and skylines with variable weather patterns (nor-west rain, fog, clear). Seasonal interest from mountain snow on mountains. Variable lake surface with calm, ruffled or stormy, morning and afternoon reflections, cloudy gloom. | | |
| Cultural | Shared & Recognised: Little disagreement as to the recreation assets and beauty of Lake Ōhau, its alpine setting and Ōhau Skifield. | Very High | |
| | Historic: Heritage homestead at Lake Ōhau Station, and high country ethos in these highest runs of the Mackenzie/Waitaki Basin western fringes. | High | |
| | Mana Whenua: Ōhou (Lake Ōhau) and Te Awa Aruhe (Hopkins River) are of great significance to mana whenua. Ōhou is important in the traditions of the famous explorer and tupuna Rākaihautū, who dug the lakes of Te Waipounamu. The area is important as a nohoaka, kāika mahika kai, renowned for its quality of resources and pure waters. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas. | Very High | |
| Overall Assessment | | Very High | The Lake Ōhau and Hopkins ONL is confirmed, from its 'Very High' Natural Science, Legibility, Memorability, Naturalness, Vividness, Coherence, Transience and Shared & Recognised values. |

| ONL-02 AHURIRI BASIN | | | |
|--------------------------|--|-------------------|--|
| DESCRIPTION | <p><i>A long (50km) discrete, largely undeveloped outwash basin between the fore-ranges, leading almost to the Main Divide. No through roads. Formerly grazed, the upper 40kms now comprise the Ahuriri Conservation park, only the lowermost 10kms of basin floor and lowest slopes now grazed. The unaltered Ahuriri River has classic braids, wetlands and terraces with renowned fishing reaches. Grasslands and wetlands on basin floor, lightly improved where farmed and reverting to native scrub within the Park. Beech forest on mid-slopes within the Park and open high tops above 1000 – 1200m, snow-covered in winter. SH8 traverses the lowermost part of this Assessment Area, along the Ahuriri River, above which a short gorge leads to the basin proper.</i></p> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment: Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | <p>Natural Science: Unique, discrete, unmodified or reverting catchment in conservation management, except for lowermost parts. Continuous natural montaine or basin floor vegetation and landforms leading to small glaciers and snowpack areas close to the Main Divide. Uniquely natural water regimes with wetlands, braided riverbed and well-formed terraced.</p> <p>Legibility: Exceptional clarity of landforms and river forms</p> | Very High | <p>The unique ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Visual or legal subdivision into smaller land use or ownership units; • Erosion of conservation areas or management; • River and river terrace modification; • Pastoral intensification or expansion, particularly onto hillsides; • Cessation of grazing maintenance or changes of land use; • Afforestation, shelterbelts, plantings and wildings; • Earthworks, roading, tracks and quarries, particularly on visible hillsides; • Further buildings, structures, roadside gates, entrances and signage; • Recreational overuse and resultant traffic. |
| Aesthetic | <p>Memorability: Mountain and valley landscape and river and their naturalness remain in the memory.</p> <p>Naturalness: Exceptionally high in degree and extent. A unique unaltered catchment except for hillside earthworks around lower valley and gorge, and intensified pastures and shelter planting with wilding spread on the Ahuriri East Branch/Ribbonwood Fan. A recent building opposite the Ahuriri East Branch confluence also lessens naturalness. Active bird and fish life.</p> <p>Vividness: Impressive river views and large-scale mountain vistas, particularly under winter snow. A unified valley scene within surrounding mountains;</p> <p>Coherence: Except for discordance in the lowest section as above, landscape well-unified between – vegetation, development and setting;</p> | Very High | See above |
| | <p>Transience: Variable sky and cloud patterns under westerly clouds over the mountains, rain and mist. Winter snows and bright summer and night skies. Vegetation shows little seasonal change but are distinct wildlife patterns.</p> | High | |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|--|--------------------|--|
| Cultural | Shared & Recognised: A widely-valued area for its natural landscape and ethos, and hunting, tramping, fishing although some farm-oriented public may demure. | Very High | See above |
| | Historic: General ethos of high country grazing, recreation, mountains, fishing and conservation | Medium-High | |
| | Mana Whenua: Ahuriri is of great significance to mana whenua. The variety of freshwater habitats and riparian scrub leading to forest provided an abundance of seasonal foods and the valley was regarded as an important kāika mahika kai (food gathering place) that was visited annually to collect weka, tuna, raupō and other important resources. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas. | Very High | |
| Overall Assessment | | Very High | The Ahuriri Basin is confirmed as an ONL in its entirety, for its natural, aesthetic and cultural values. |

| ONL-03 ŌHAU MORAINES | | | |
|----------------------|---|------------------|--|
| DESCRIPTION | <p>An area of rare, distinctive and hummocky terminal moraines and outwash alluvium, mostly under continuous undeveloped grasslands along the south side of Lake Ōhau. A part is ONL under the Operative Plan but a much wider area of 15 x 7kms, extending from the foot of the Ōhau Range to Table Hill, is now proposed. Apart from developed farmlands at Shelton Downs in the west, and Table Hill in the north-east, the land is continuously open and agriculturally little developed. The south-west margin is within the Ahuriri Conservation Area, and an extensive area of Ōhau Downs Station, north and south of Lake Ōhau Road has also recently been purchased by to Crown as reserve. Chapter 9 has further descriptions of the component areas and boundaries.</p> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment: Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | <p>Natural Science: Moraine landforms are rare and intact, with unmodified soils and water regimes, ephemeral seasonal tarns and except for scrub near Lake Ōhau, continuous open grassland. Wilding issues along Ōhau River.</p> <p>Legibility: The glacial depositional hummocky landforms are obvious and distinctive, particularly so in the continuously open and undeveloped state.</p> | Very High | <p>The ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Farm or grassland development (spread, intensification, cultivation); • Farm or legal subdivision, fencing, farm or other tracks; • Trees, afforestation, shelterbelts; • Changes of land use; • Buildings, structures, utilities; • Earthworks, tracks, trails, roads, platforms, quarries, or alteration of the natural landforms. <p>This is a rare unmolested landscape and should be kept rigorously free of human developments.</p> |
| Aesthetic | <p>Memorability: Strong impressions of the vast and characterful hummocky grassland views remain in the memory, particularly south-west to the Quail Burn, west to the Ōhau Rangel and north to the peak Te Rua Taniwha/Ben Ōhau. Additionally, impressive views north over Lake Ōhau to the distant Naumann Range/Hopkins Valley, from near the lake.</p> <p>Naturalness: The entire area appears highly natural and 'pure' except for wilding threat in north-east and north-west, and localised scarring by the Lake Ōhau Track near the lake outlet.</p> <p>Vividness: The undulating grassland landscape with occasional tarns is interesting and distinctive, enhanced by the vast scale and mountain and lake views. Lake Ōhau outlet weir/vortex interesting</p> <p>Coherence: The continuous grassland vegetation allows clear interpretation of the underlying moraine and fluvio-glacial outwash landforms.</p> <p>Transience: An exhilarating, changeable scene of distant weather, skies and cloud, wind, sunlight, starlight, and seasonal snow, dry or flush vegetation, wet or dry tarns. A bracing landscape.</p> | Very High | As above |
| Cultural | <p>Historic: European-era high country ethos continues, with old station names, traditional grassland landscape, 'old world' character of lake</p> | Very High | As above |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---|------------------|--|
| | <p>Ōhau Road, and drama of Lake Ōhau as a traditional, little-developed lakeside landscape. All other Mackenzie/Waitaki lakes are changed by modern developments. Traces of the 'Spade Line', demarcating the former Otago-Canterbury boundary, exist near Lake Ōhau Road.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Popular area for mountain, lakeside and active (mountain bike) recreation, A2O cycle trail, and holiday-making, based on the natural landscape, exhilarating atmosphere and lake and mountain views. Probably less consensus as to natural values among some farm interests.</p> | | |
| | <p>Mana Whenua: Ōhou (Lake Ōhau) is of great significance to mana whenua and is important in the traditions of the famous explorer and tupuna Rākaihautū, who dug the lakes of Te Waipounamu. The moraines represent the power of Rākaihautū and his kō (digging implement) Tūwhakarōria. The area is important as a nohoaka, kāika mahika kai, renowned for its quality of resources and pure waters. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p> | Very High | |
| Overall Assessment | | Very High | The ONL values of this extended area are confirmed, with a rare 'full house' of 'Very High' values. |

ONL-04 HENBURN – QUAILBURN

| | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------|---|
| DESCRIPTION | <p><i>The ONL comprises, in the west, the mountains of the Diadem and Ōhau Peak Ranges (eastern sides), above 800m variably; and in the east, the lower Cloud Hill Range (western sides) between Lake Ōhau Road and the Ahuriri River at Clay Cliffs. It also includes the Ahuriri and Quailburn Conservation Areas on the flats along Wairepo Creek, and south of Quailburn Road, the Bendhu Scientific Reserve. The Bendhu Conservation and parts of the Ribbonwood Conservation Area and Ahuriri Conservation Park are within the ONL on the western mountains. The hills and mountains are lightly developed and widely visible as the surrounds to the Henburn – Quailburn Flats (see 8B). The three conservation and scientific reserves on the flats are areas of wetland or ecosystem values identified by DOC and set aside from the surrounding farmlands. The Clay Cliffs, facing the Ahuriri River, are a prominent geological and tourist formation.</i></p> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment/Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | <p>Natural Science: Hill and mountain flanks are substantially natural in landforms, water and soil processes and vegetation. The values of the scientific reserves are accepted from DOC assessment, delineation and management. The Clay Cliffs are within the Cloud Hill ONL but are a geomorphologically distinctive feature in their own right.</p> | Very High | <p>ONL values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pastoral spread or farm intensification & fencing on hill areas within ONL; |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| | Legibility: Structure of flanking uplift mountains, outwash flats and active mountain stream processes (e.g. East Diadem Creek, Quail Burn) strongly marked. | High | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pastoral spread or intensification, afforestation, shelterbelts or wildings, buildings, structures or earthworks in Rural Scenic close to ONL on flats; • Wilding spread within or close to ONL areas; • Roads, tracks, earthworks, quarries within ONL; • Structures, buildings, subdivision or change of use within or close to ONL |
| Aesthetic | <p>Naturalness: The mountains and scientific areas have the appearance of strongly natural areas.</p> <p>Vividness: The mountains create striking and prominent visual enclosure to the settled areas, particularly with winter snow on the tops. The Clay Cliffs are visually striking, as are the skies on clear nights.</p> <p>Coherence: The mountain ONL/valley Rural Scenic (see 8B below) show strong relationship of development to underlying formative processes. Scientific reserves on the flats less so, appearing as discrete legally-defined natural areas within the farmed valleys.</p> | Very High | As above |
| | <p>Memorability: An image of the mountains and Clay Cliffs generally remain in the mind.</p> <p>Transience: ONL areas vary with seasonal snow and dryness effects and interesting weather-related cloud/mist/nor-west skies.</p> | High | |
| Cultural | <p>Historic: Traditional European-era tenure, road, land use, names and social patterns remain intact, with added recent scientific and wilding-control focus. Of general continuity but not overtly historic values.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Probably general but not marked agreement as to values except Clay Cliffs, which are widely valued.</p> | Medium-High | As above |
| | <p>Mana Whenua: This dominant range of this area is known as Tāpapatanga-o-Pātuki to mana whenua. The area was a valued kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eel), kiore (rat), kueo, and papaī (speargrass) were gathered. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p> | Very High | |
| Overall Assessment | | Very High | The existing ONL areas plus additions, the total area as delineated in Map 7, are confirmed as ONL for their ‘Very High’ Natural Science, Naturalness, Vividness and coherence values. |

| ONL-05 BENMORE RANGE | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------|---|
| DESCRIPTION | <p><i>The visually and locationally prominent upfaulted block of greywackes and argillites forming the Benmore Range, which stands up to 1500m above surrounding basin flats. Eroded sides and valleys lead down to footslopes and outwash plains which generally are developed for farming, and form the Rural Scenic Areas on the west, north and east of the Range, outside this ONL. To the south-east and south, the Ranges drop sharply into the east and west Lake Benmore but northwards and westwards these lead to the farmed footslopes of the Falston and Ben Omar Roads (areas 9C and 6B). Along the west side, the ONL is bounded by the outwash flats of the Omarama – Twizel corridor Rural Scenic area (Area 7A), the ONL boundary being variably about the 5 – 600m contour. Along the north side of the Benmore Range is the McAughtries Road Rural Scenic area, a narrow outwash area of developed farmlands between the Range and Ōhau River (Waitaki District Boundary), here significantly modified by the Ōhau B and C Power Stations and lower Ōhau Canal.</i></p> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment: Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | <p>Natural Science: Distinctive free-standing upfaulted & erosional landform with traces of Otago Penepplain surfaces on northern tops. Consistently natural vegetation with tops now in conservation management and mid/lower-slopes and internal valleys in range grazing. Wilding infestations affect the shoreline of the eastern arm, originating from hydro-era amenity plantings.</p> <p>Legibility: Highly-evident uplift and erosional landforms.</p> | Very High | <p>Developments on the slopes of Benmore Range would be widely visible and would significantly reduce the sense of naturalness. ONL values would be lessened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agricultural & forestry development, wilding spread on slopes or tops; • Earthworks, roads & tracks, quarries or other site formation works on slopes or tops; • Structures, buildings and services infrastructure; • Legal or farm subdivision and changes of use away from grazing management; • Lifestyle developments. |
| Aesthetic | <p>Memorability: very memorable as a distinctive landmark upstanding in the Mackenzie/Waitaki Basins. A turning point between the Waitaki Valley and Mackenzie/Waitaki Basins.</p> <p>Naturalness: Appears highly natural in landforms, vegetation and skylines.</p> <p>Vividness: A striking landmark that closes the large-scale views throughout much of the Mackenzie/Waitaki Basins, from the west (Omarama Flats, Ōhau Flats, Omarama – Twizel corridor), south (Ben Omar – Otamatapaio), east (Lake Waitaki/Black Forest), and north (for 45kms along Lake Pukaki). The steep, shaded south faces particularly dominant along SH83 and Lake Benmore Ahuriri Arm. The east sides highly beautiful seen over Lake Benmore (East Arm)</p> <p>Coherence: Close correlation between vegetative state and geomorphic forms, natural on Ranges, developed/farmed on footslopes & surrounds.</p> | Very High | As above |

| | | | |
|---------------------------------------|---|-------------------|--|
| | Transience: Strong seasonal patterns of winter snow and summer dry. Variable daily, weather, skyline, atmospheric and sky patterns. Vivid skies away from lighting. | High | |
| Cultural | Historic: Continuity of European high country management, mountain and conservation ethos and patterns. Prominence of Benmore name. Important setting for Benmore Dam and lake. Shared & Recognised: Widely recognised as a landmark and Benmore name. | High | As above. |
| | Mana Whenua: This range is known to mana whenua as Tōtara Kaimaka, who was an ancestor on the Ārai-te-uru waka, which capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. After the capsizing, many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land. However, they needed to be back at the waka before daylight. Many did not make it, including Tōtara Kaimaka, and instead transformed into many of the well-known geographical features of Te Waipounamu. Tōtara Kaimaka was regarded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), whio (blue duck), and purau ('Māori onion') were gathered. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas. | Very High | |
| Overall Assessment | | Very High | The Benmore Range is confirmed as an ONL for its 'Very High' Natural Science, Legibility, Memorability, Naturalness, Vividness And Coherence values. |
| ONL-05 LAKE BENMORE (EAST ARM) | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <i>Comprises solely the water area and islets of the east arm of the man-made lake, from the Benmore Dam to the Ōhau/Tekapo River inlets, where they are within Waitaki District. The district boundary meanders above the former course of the now-drowned Waitaki River, once within a spectacular remote gorge, making little apparent sense on today's lake surface. South of Whanau Island, Waitaki District borders Waimate District to the east, and north of that island, Mackenzie District.</i> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment: Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | Legibility: The stark shoreline of the lake, interlaced with the enclosing hills, valleys, inlets and islands reflects the geomorphic landforms with great intricacy. The horizontal sheet of the water surface likewise interplays between the man-made and natural formative processes in particularly legible ways. | Very High | The landscape of the Lake Benmore ONL is serene and natural. Its values would be compromised by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Deterioration of water quality through agricultural inflows resulting from intensification; |

| | | | |
|------------------|--|-------------------------|--|
| | <p>Natural Science: As a man-made feature, the lake cannot be said to exhibit 'Very High' natural values, and also because of wilding infestations, originating from hydro era amenity plantings, on shoreline and islands. However the water quality, bird and fish wildlife are of high value.</p> | <p>High</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compromise of fishing from above; • Further spread of wilding trees (those existing should be removed); • Afforestation of the catchments; • Recreational overuse, particularly water craft and houseboats; • Lifestyle, recreational of agricultural developments around the shoreline; |
| <p>Aesthetic</p> | <p>Memorability: The lake has created a highly memorable landscape, contrasting the water plane with the stark, dry hills. Water activities on and alongside the lake also are highly memorable.</p> <p>Naturalness: Although man-made, the lake appears highly natural in its rugged setting.</p> <p>Vividness: A highly beautiful and dramatic landscape under various lighting and seasonal conditions, with its water/mountain contrast and stark, almost desert-like setting. At the north end there are other-worldly long (90 km) views of Aoraki/Mt Cook. Vivid night skies.</p> <p>Coherence: the mountains enclose and contrast with the lake and shoreline in a highly synergetic way.</p> <p>Transience: a variable visual scene, from daily and weather sky, hillside and water patterns and seasonal change of snow and autumn colours.</p> | <p>Very High</p> | <p>As above.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lakeside development would lessen the currently special aesthetic attributes; • Too much powerboat activity, particularly noisy jetskis, would lessen the calmness of the scene. |
| <p>Cultural</p> | <p>Historic: The lake reflects the hydro-era vision of European society and the old Benmore name.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: The lake is widely accepted as of value for its beauty, boating, fishing and recreation resources and hydro resources.</p> | <p>Very High</p> | <p>As above.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Old Station/homestead patterns and names would be lost with subdivision, changes of use (e.g. afforestation, lifestyle developments); • It would be good to celebrate the Māori past, e.g. by featuring mokihi. |
| | <p>Mana Whenua: Te Ao Marama/Lake Benmore is a Statutory Acknowledgement Area under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act, and is of great significance to mana whenua. Te Ao Mārama, was one of numerous kāika mahika kai (food-gathering places) located throughout the Upper Waitaki and Te Manahuna (the Mackenzie Basin). In the winter of 1877, the visionary religious leader Hipa Te Maiharoa from Arowhenua led over 100 followers along the Waitaki River by foot, by horse and by cart. The party camped on a prominent runholder's lease at Ōmārama to reaffirm the Ngāi Tahu claim to the interior of the South Island. Over the following two years, Ōmārama became a major focal point for Ngāi Tahu, with Crown dignitaries and Ngāi Tahu leaders visiting the settlement. Over this time, the settlement grew to include a large hall, and huts constructed out of mānuka and thatched with raupō and tussock. Following the eviction of the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879, Te</p> | <p>Very High</p> | |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|--|------------------|---|
| | Maiharoa and his followers moved to the ancient kāika of Te Korotuaheka at the mouth of the Waitaki River. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas. | | |
| Overall Assessment | | Very High | Lake Benmore within Waitaki District is accepted as an ONL for its 'Very High' Legibility, memorability, Naturalness, Vividness, Coherence, Transience, Historic and Shared and Recognised values, and probably Mana Whenua values (to be confirmed.). This correlates with ONL designations in the Waimate and Mackenzie District Plans and is accepted by the Environment Court in those jurisdictions. |

| ONL-06 OMARAMA FLATS | | | |
|----------------------|--|-------------|--|
| DESCRIPTION | <p>The proposed ONL covers agriculturally undeveloped dry grasslands on the alluvial flats south of the Ahuriri River, for about 7kms length south of SH8 and 12 kms north of SH8. It also includes the Ahuriri River bed and margins for a length of about 25kms from the Ahuriri Gorge opposite the Longslip Creek to the Chain Hills. The river bed is relatively natural (e.g. see photo, front cover) and the river regime highly natural. The Omarama Flats within the proposed ONL comprise lightly developed dry grasslands, widely visible along SH8. Areas of developed and irrigated farmland nearer Omarama along SH8, in Cattle Valley, and on Broken Hut Road are included in the Omarama Flats Rural Scenic area (see 6B).</p> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment: Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | <p>Natural Science: Fluvioglacial outwash terraces and flood plains bisected in the north-west by the distinct scarps of the Ostler Fault zone. Sweeping fans at base of Benmore Range (Ben Omar) and intact landforms of Chain Hills. `Soil/groundwater regimes in natural state. Distinctive meandering river forms and natural flow regimes. Fish and bird life. Continuous dry grassland vegetation maintains Mackenzie/Waitaki Basin character. Clay Cliffs geological area included in Henburn/Quailburn Assessment Area (8A). Conservation areas exist on the Ahuriri River downstream of the SH8 bridge, Ben Omar Wetland and Tara Hills Scientific Reserve.</p> <p>Legibility: Clear evidence of outwash depositional landform processes, recent river processes and distinctive scarp of Ostler Fault.</p> | Very High | <p>The ONL values would be lessened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In particular, agricultural development, irrigation and subdivision into paddocks; • Land (legal) subdivision and fragmentation of ownership; • Afforestation and/or shelter planting, wilding spread; • Buildings, structures, roads, earthworks, quarries, gravel extraction; • Disturbance of riverbed nesting sites; • River entrainment. |
| Aesthetic | <p>Naturalness: Open undeveloped flats create strong impression of naturalness in views from SH8 and Shortcut Road.</p> <p>Coherence: Continuity of vegetation and land surface create strongly coherent landscape in views from SH8.</p> | Very High | <p>As above.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Importance of views from SH8, a prime section of the South Island's central tourist route approaching/departing Lindis Pass. • Overuse of riverbed and margins, particularly too many random 4WD tracks and outings; • Gravel extraction from river bed. |
| | <p>Vividness: Dry, open flats, vegetation and river views create striking basin floor character.</p> | High | |
| | <p>Memorability: Long open stony flats, river and grassland along SH8 leave a lesser impression than mountain surrounds</p> <p>Transience: Relatively unchanging landscape beyond weather and seasonal effects of mountain surrounds and sky backdrop.</p> | Medium-High | |
| Cultural | <p>Historic: High country grazing ethos, station names and dryness continue to be reflected in the landscape; Government dryland farming research at Tara Hills Research Station 1948 – 2005; transit routes to Lindis Pass and Omarama Saddle; importance of open character to view from SH8;</p> | High | <p>As above. Historic values would be threatened by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developments not in accord with Kai Tahu ki Otago Resource Management Plan 2005 regarding the Ahuriri; • Changes of land use away from traditional pastoral farming; • Loss of old farm, homestead and property names and ownership units; |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---|--------------------|--|
| | | | |
| | Shared & Recognised: Probably only general value of the dry plains in the public eye but high agreement on fishing values | Medium-High | |
| | Mana Whenua: Ōmārama, also known as Te Ao Mārama, was one of numerous kāika mahika kai (food-gathering places) located throughout the Upper Waitaki and Te Manahuna (the Mackenzie Basin). In the winter of 1877, the visionary religious leader Hipa Te Maiharoa from Arowhenua led over 100 followers along the Waitaki River by foot, by horse and by cart. The party camped on a prominent runholder’s lease at Ōmārama to reaffirm the Ngāi Tahu claim to the interior of the South Island. Over the following two years, Ōmārama became a major focal point for Ngāi Tahu, with Crown dignitaries and Ngāi Tahu leaders visiting the settlement. Over this time, the settlement grew to include a large hall, and huts constructed out of mānuka and thatched with raupō and tussock. Following the eviction of the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879, Te Maiharoa and his followers moved to the ancient kāika of Te Korotuaheka at the mouth of the Waitaki River. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas. | Very High | |
| Overall Assessment | | Very High | Undeveloped areas of the western flats as defined (paras 202 – 208) comprise an ONL for their ‘Very High’ Natural Science, Legibility, Naturalness and Coherence values |

| ONL-07 LINDIS (LONGSLIP) VALLEY | | | |
|---------------------------------|---|------------------|--|
| DESCRIPTION | <i>In its lower parts, comprises the confined linear valley of the Longslip Creek with narrow floodplain, steep sides and high grassland tops, traversed by SH8 approaching the Lindis Pass. There is a substantial, equally confined side valley at Dalrachney Station. The upper part is an enclosed semi-alpine grassland basin leading to the Lindis Pass, where SH8 enters Central Otago. The Pass is part of the Lindis Pass Scenic Reserve and the hills west of the basin are included in the Lindis Conservation Area. The upper area is nationally iconic for its grassland, mountain and scenic qualities.</i> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment/Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | Natural Science: Unmodified tussock and water/soil systems in upper basin and surrounding tops with designated Lindis Conservation Area. Lower valley modified on floodplain and side valley but a small proportion compared to the side slopes and tops. | Very High | ONL values would be lessened by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pastoral intensification along the valley or extension onto hillsides; • Undue highway upgrades or insensitive maintenance; • Further scarring and trackage on visible hillsides and tops; • Shelter tree plantings, afforestation or wildings; • Subdivision, tourist or lifestyle developments, tourist overuse buildings, structure or entrances off highway; • Cessation of grazing as a means of grassland/tussock maintenance. |
| | Legibility: Erosional landforms modified by highway and transmission lines including significant pylon access tracks. | High | |
| Aesthetic | Memorability: Upper basin a nationally iconic ‘calendar’ landscape for tussock colour, continuity naturalness and public visibility from SH8. Naturalness: Upper basin appears highly natural despite road and transmission lines. Lower valley modified near highway but mountains appear natural. Vividness: A striking visual scene, the basin for its colour, tussock character, landforms, continuity seeming naturalness, the pass to central Otago and tension of snow closure in winter, the lower valley for its sense of confinement and sense of expectation as approach to the pass. Vivid beauty recognised in designated Lindis Pass Scenic Reserve, one of first tussock reserves in New Zealand. A favourite photo stop. Coherence: Despite modified areas, a generally continuous tussock vegetation cover and distinctive colour clothe the rounded landforms of the slopes, tops and upper basin. | Very High | As above |
| | Transience: Within unchanging tussock colour are changeable sky, cloud, weather and seasonal atmospheric patterns, seasonal snow, and variable storm, mist or brightness weather patterns. | High | |
| Cultural | Shared & Recognised: Close correlation between public and expert opinions. A nationally-recognised iconic landscape. | Very High | As above |
| | Historic: Long known as the main pass between Waitaki/Mackenzie and Central Otago. Mystique of the Lindis name. | High | |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|--|------------------|--|
| | Mana Whenua: The Lindis Pass is known as Ōmako to mana whenua. It was an important ara tāwhito (travel route) connecting Te Manahuna to Hāwea and beyond. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas. | Very High | |
| Overall Assessment | | Very High | The Lindis Assessment Area is assessed an ONL in its entirety, noting tension between the need to maintain the grasslands through grazing but not spread or intensify farming in inappropriate visible or natural places. |

ONL-08 ST CUTHBERT RANGE & WETHER RANGES

| | | | |
|--------------------------|--|-------------------|---|
| DESCRIPTION | <i>The ONL encompasses the upper mountain slopes and tops dividing the Otamatapaio Valley from Central Otago, a continuation of those described in 1A. That on the Hawkdun Range is proposed ONL, that on the St Cuthbert Range is existing ONL under the Operative District Plan. On the Hawkdun Range, the indicative lower boundary follows the 800m contour but on the St Cuthbert Range it follows the foot slopes. The land is highly natural in its landforms, vegetation and natural systems, and the tops widely visible. See 2B for the Lake Benmore part of this Assessment Area.</i> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment/Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | <p>Natural Science: Values arise from the geological form of uplifted greywacke and argillite rock mass, part of the north-west-to-south-east 'Alps to Ocean' trend along the south side of the Waitaki. Values also derive from the Uninterrupted extent of undeveloped dry grassland and scrub vegetation, characterised by their lack of human development and the natural state of landforms, vegetation and landscape processes (soils, groundwater, runoff) and fauna. Much of the ONL is within the Oteake Conservation Park.</p> <p>Legibility: The unaltered state of the uplift and erosional landforms, unobscured in their grassland covering, give a clear impression of the formative processes.</p> | Very High | <p>Natural Science values would be devalued by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • land or pastoral subdivision or development; • earthworks, quarrying, road improvements and/or unmanaged public access; • afforestation, tree planting or wilding spread; • Hill fires. <p>Even small amounts of such activities would eliminate the rare, pristine, isolated character of the ONL areas. The conservation management of much of the proposed ONL is acknowledged.</p> |
| Aesthetic | <p>Coherence: The visual patterns of the upper hills and skylines are continuous and unified.</p> <p>Vividness: The Hawkdun tops are distant and not strongly prominent to public view but the projecting St Cuthbert mountains are visually prominent and striking.</p> <p>Naturalness: The upper mountains have a highly natural appearance</p> | Very High | Aesthetic values would be lessened by the same activities as above. |

| | | | |
|---|--|-------------------|--|
| | <p>Memorability: The mountains leave a general rather than strong impression in the memory.</p> <p>Transience: The seasonal round and weather variations create attractive skies, winter snow, and changing colours.</p> | High | |
| Cultural | <p>Mana Whenua: Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau (Mount St Cuthbert) stands in the Cuthbert Range west of Te Ao Mārama (Lake Benmore). Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau was an ancestor on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. After the capsizing, many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land. However, they needed to be back at the waka before daylight. Many did not make it, including Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau, and transformed instead into many of the well-known geographical features of Te Waipounamu. Te Makatipua is the traditional Māori name for the Otamatapaio River, which rises in the Hawkdun Range and flows north-eastward into Te Ao Mārama (Lake Benmore). Te Makatipua was recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna, pora (‘Māori turnip’), and tutu were gathered. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p> <p>Historic: Generally a part of the European high country sheep and cattle culture.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Probably of general value to the public, high to the owners.</p> | Very High | |
| Overall Assessment | | High | |
| | | Very High | The Hawkdun/St Cuthbert Ranges qualify as an ONL for their Natural Science and Aesthetic values. |
| ONL-08 ST CUTHBERT (WEST), EWE & WETHER RANGES | | | |
| DESCRIPTION | <i>The ONL encompasses the mountain slopes and tops dividing the Omarama Flats from Central Otago and the St Bathans Range, at the Omarama Saddle. They are a continuation of the mountains described in 1A and 2A, and their northward-projecting fore-ranges. The land is highly natural in landforms, vegetation and natural systems, and the tops widely visible, particularly the St Cuthbert and Wether sections.</i> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment: Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | Natural Science: The grasslands above the lower slopes are lightly developed and spare in this low rainfall area. The landforms, soil and water regimes also remain unaltered. Hills around the Omarama Saddle and southern Ewe Range are part of the Oteake Conservation | Very High | ONL values would be threatened by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • earthworks, roads, tracks and quarries; • afforestation or wilding spread; • buildings, structures, towers, reservoirs, subdivision |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|---|--------------------|---|
| | Park, and in the north-east Wether Range by the Killermont Conservation Area. | | |
| | Legibility: The formative uplift and erosion cycles are a clear element of the landscape. | High | |
| Aesthetic | Coherence: The continuous nature of the grassland cover fits well with the landforms and altitude gradations | Very High | As above |
| | Naturalness: Hillsides and tops appear continuously natural Vividness: Hills and tops create a striking visual impression, and particularly the continuous vegetation cover. | High | |
| | Transience: Moderate winter snow/summer dry contrasts, and weather/cloud/sky variations. | Medium-High | |
| | Memorability: The landscape leaves a general impression in the memory. | Medium | |
| Cultural | Mana Whenua: Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau (Mount St Cuthbert) stands in the Cuthbert Range west of Te Ao Mārama (Lake Benmore). Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau was an ancestor on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakāea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. After the capsizing, many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land. However, they needed to be back at the waka before daylight. Many did not make it, including Te Poho-o-Rakitāmau, and transformed instead into many of the well-known geographical features of Te Waipounamu. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas. | Very High | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heritage atmosphere would be lessened by undue intensification, subdivision, or change of farming pattern. |
| | Historic: European heritage of high country tenure and grazing. Tara Hills dryland research station. | Medium-High | |
| | Shared & Recognised: General but not marked agreement as to values. | Medium | |
| Overall Assessment | | Very High | The St Cuthbert (west), Ewe and Wether Range Assessment Area qualifies as an ONL in its entirety for its 'Very High' Natural Science and Coherence values. |

| ONL-08 LAKE BENMORE (AHURIRI ARM) | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------|--|
| DESCRIPTION | <i>The ONL includes the western (Ahuriri) arm of Lake Benmore, from Turnagain Point to the Ahuriri River inlet. This is an artificial but well-established hydro lake with strong landscape values.</i> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment: Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | Legibility: While artificial, the formative process of filling Lake Benmore is clear and evident. | Very High | |
| | Natural Science: As artificially formed, the lake cannot be regarded as 'pristine' although its water qualities, bird and fish life are of high value | High | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water quality could decline from agricultural runoff. • Shoreline wildings. |
| Aesthetic | Memorability: The lake is highly memorable. Naturalness: The lake appears highly natural, from its shoreline, surrounds, wildlife and water qualities. Vividness: This is a highly interesting visual scene, the water surface intermingling with steep slopes and meandering shoreline. Coherence: The lake sits attractively in its valley setting. | Very High | The visual clarity and naturalness of lake and settling are special but would be devalued by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shoreline development, buildings, structures, roads, subdivision, additional harbours or marinas; • Tethered floating structures, buoys and markers; • Overuse by powered craft; • Blocking of lake views by spread of surrounding trees; • Accidental pollution from craft, boating rubbish or farm runoff; |
| | Transience: Generally, but not notably variable through the seasons or weather. | Moderate-High | |
| Cultural | Mana Whenua: Te Ao Marama/Lake Benmore is a Statutory Acknowledgement Area under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act, and is of great significance to mana whenua. Te Ao Mārama, was one of numerous kāika mahika kai (food-gathering places) located throughout the Upper Waitaki and Te Manahuna (the Mackenzie Basin). In the winter of 1877, the visionary religious leader Hipa Te Maiharoa from Arowhenua led over 100 followers along the Waitaki River by foot, by horse and by cart. The party camped on a prominent runholder's lease at Ōmārama to reaffirm the Ngāi Tahu claim to the interior of the South Island. Over the following two years, Ōmārama became a major focal point for Ngāi Tahu, with Crown dignitaries and Ngāi Tahu leaders visiting the settlement. Over this time, the settlement grew to include a large hall, and huts constructed out of mānuka and thatched with raupō and tussock. Following the eviction of the Ōmārama settlement by an armed constabulary in 1879, Te Maiharoa and his followers moved to the ancient kāika of Te Korotuaheka at the mouth of the Waitaki River. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is | Very High | Mana whenua should be consulted on further values or issues. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Recreational overuse of lake or margins; • Undue development of Sailors Cutting harbour, camp grounds, accommodation or holiday cribs.. |

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|--|-----------------------------|---|
| | <p>significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: General agreement as to recreation, boating, fishing values of the lake.</p> | | |
| | <p>Historic: General aura of high country era and filling of the hydro lake</p> | <p>Moderate-High</p> | |
| <p>Overall Assessment</p> | | <p>Very High</p> | <p>The west (Ahuriri) arm of Lake Benmore qualifies as an ONL.</p> |

| ONL-09 ST MARYS-IDA RANGE | | | |
|---------------------------|---|------------|--|
| DESCRIPTION | <i>The Proposed ONL covers the upper, lightly-improved, parts of the mountain chain that defines the south side of the Waitaki Valley between Danseys Pass and Otematata, and separates it from Central Otago. A prominent series of geological uplift block of schists, greywackes and argillites of regional significance in its north-west-to-south-east extension from the Main Divide to the Pacific Ocean at Shag Point. The mountains are widely visible.</i> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Threats to Landscape Values |
| Natural Science | Natural Science: Values are derived from the geological form of uplifted rock mas, and its schist outcrops, typical of semi-arid Central Otago but which occur only in these south-west areas of the Canterbury Region. Values also derive from the Uninterrupted nature of the undeveloped dry grassland and scrub vegetation. These areas are characterised by their lack of human development and the natural state of vegetation, landforms, landscape processes (soils, groundwater, runoff) and fauna; | Very High | While recognising the conservation status of much of this land, Natural Science values would be devalued by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • land or pastoral subdivision or development; • earthworks, quarrying, road improvements and/or unmanaged public access; • afforestation, tree planting or wilding spread; • fire. Even small amounts of such activities would eliminate the rare, pristine, isolated character of the ONL areas. |
| | Legibility: Values area derived from the pattern of mountain uplift and erosion processes, which give a good impression of the landscape formation, emphasised by the openness of the continuous grassland covering. | High. | |
| Aesthetic | Memorability: values arise from the brown, dry character or snow-clad state of the skylines, as viewed from SH83, which are particularly memorable in contrast to the turquoise colour of Lake Aviemore. They also arise from the openness and extensiveness of the views to and from the upland areas from a wide range of places, characteristic of the Mackenzie Basin and Waitaki Valley generally. | Very High. | The aesthetic values of this ONL would be devalued by the same activities as noted above. |
| | Naturalness: Aesthetically, a sense of naturalness derives from the strong impression of continuous undeveloped state | Very High | |
| | Vividness: Values are derived from: The grand scale of long views to mountain tops; the complex variability of interlocking views in differing directions; the clarity of light in good weather; the dynamic cloud and sky patterns; the atmospheric energy at windy times; the surreal sense of calm on still days; the harshness of plant and animal environment in semi-arid alpine conditions; the spectacular contrast between the snow-clad tops and turquoise lakes in winter; | Very High | |
| | Transience: Values arise from the marked extremes between snow-clad tops in winter and dry-brown landscapes in summer; he atmospheric contrasts between calm stillness and ferociously rough winds; The seasonal cycle of bird and animal life | Very High | |

| ONL-09 ST MARYS-IDA RANGE | | | |
|---------------------------|--|------------|---|
| DESCRIPTION | <i>The Proposed ONL covers the upper, lightly-improved, parts of the mountain chain that defines the south side of the Waitaki Valley between Danseys Pass and Otematata, and separates it from Central Otago. A prominent series of geological uplift block of schists, greywackes and argillites of regional significance in its north-west-to-south-east extension from the Main Divide to the Pacific Ocean at Shag Point. The mountains are widely visible.</i> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Threats to Landscape Values |
| | Coherence: Visual coherence values derive from the continuity of unbroken lightly-developed hills, tops and skylines; the self-sustaining extensive grazing and conservation regimes in the hillslopes and tops. | High | |
| Cultural | Mana Whenua: This area includes the ancestral mountain Te Kohurau. Te Kohurau was an ancestor on the Ārai-te-uru waka that capsized near Matakaea (Shag Point) on the Otago coastline. After the capsize, many of the passengers went ashore to explore the land. However, they needed to be back at the waka before daylight. Many did not make it, including Te Kohurau, and transformed into many of the geographical features of Te Waipounamu. Te Kohurau-nui was the name for the Kurow River. Te Kohurau was recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka and tuna (eels) were gathered. The area also includes the headwaters of the Ōtamatakou (Otematata), Ōtekaieke, Ōteake and Maerewhenua Rivers. The Maerewhenua forms an important route to the Mānīatoto Plains, now known as the Danseys Pass. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas. | Very High | Mana Whenua should be consulted on the status of these or other values. |
| | Historic: European-era historic values are derived from: the Goldfield remnants at Mt Buster; the Danseys Pass route that served the gold field and subsequent rural communities; the origins, operations and ethos of Aviemore, Rugged Ridges and Otematata Stations; the Awakino Skifield. | High | |
| | Shared & Recognised: values of the Ranges in popular culture are demonstrated by the folklore of drovers, waggoneers, settlers and stations of the early times, and gold traffic on Danseys Pass; the modern-day musters in the Otematata back country; | High | |

| ONL-09 ST MARYS-IDA RANGE | | | |
|---------------------------|--|-------------------|--|
| DESCRIPTION | <i>The Proposed ONL covers the upper, lightly-improved, parts of the mountain chain that defines the south side of the Waitaki Valley between Danseys Pass and Otematata, and separates it from Central Otago. A prominent series of geological uplift block of schists, greywackes and argillites of regional significance in its north-west-to-south-east extension from the Main Divide to the Pacific Ocean at Shag Point. The mountains are widely visible.</i> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Threats to Landscape Values |
| Overall Assessment | | Very High | The St Marys & Ida Ranges qualify as ONL for their Natural Science, Memorability, Naturalness, Vividness and Transience values; |

| ONL-10 KAKANUI RANGES | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------|--|
| DESCRIPTION | <i>The proposed ONL encompasses the tops of the Kakanui Ranges. Under the Operative District Plan its zoning is Rural Scenic but this Review now proposes it be upgraded to ONL. The land is highly natural in landforms, vegetation and natural systems, and widely visible from the upper Kakanui and Awamoko Valleys. The core of the proposed ONL is the existing Kakanui Conservation Area but extends beyond that Area in the north and south and in the headwaters of the Kakanui River North Branch, between Mounts Evelyn and Pishah. Contiguous land on the south side of the Range, within the Palmerston Sub-Area, also is proposed to be part of this ONL (see paras 2.57-2.62, pp. 32-3).</i> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment: Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | <p>Natural Science: The grasslands along the summits are lightly developed and pristine, parts being incorporated in the Kakanui Conservation Area by DOC., but other parts equally pristine. The landforms, soil and water regimes also remain unaltered.</p> <p>Legibility: The uplift mountains and erosion processes are clearly evident in the landscape, comprising the primary defining landform of the Waitaki Valley and intermeshing steep ridges and valleys.</p> | Very High | ONL values would be threatened by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • earthworks, roads, tracks and quarries; • afforestation or wilding spread; • buildings, structures, towers, reservoirs, subdivision; • cessation of conservation management • recreational overuse. |
| Aesthetic | <p>Coherence: Continuous tussock grassland cover blends attractively with landforms and altitude gradations</p> <p>Naturalness: Hillsides and tops appear highly natural.</p> | Very High | |
| | <p>Vividness: Hills and tops create a striking visual impression, both with snow cover a summer tussock tossing in the wind.</p> <p>Transience: Winter snow/summer dry contrasts, and weather/cloud/sky variations and morning/afternoon light.</p> <p>Memorability: The skyline leaves a strong impression in the memory.</p> | High | |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|--|-------------|--|
| Cultural | Mana Whenua: This area is of great significance to mana whenua as the source of the Kākaunui River. Kākaunui is the correct spelling for the Kakanui River, a Statutory Acknowledgement Area under the Ngāi Tahu Claims Settlement Act, which flows in an easterly direction reaching the Otago coastline south of Ōamaru. Kākaunui is recorded as a kāika mahika kai (food-gathering place) where weka, tuna (eels), tutu, and kōareare (the edible root or rhizome of raupō/bulrush) were gathered. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas. | Very High | |
| | Shared & Recognised: Likely strong agreement as to pristine state, backdrop values, and recreational value for hunting. | High | |
| | Historic: Heritage of European high country tenure and grazing. | Medium-High | |
| Overall Assessment | | Very High | The proposed ONL section of the Kakanui Range Sub-Area qualifies as an ONL for its ‘Very High’ Natural Science, Legibility, Coherence and Naturalness values. |

ONL-11 TAIERI RIDGE

| | | | |
|--------------------------|---|-------------------|--|
| DESCRIPTION | <i>Comprises those parts of the ridge within Waitaki District, between Highlay Hill in the north and Middlemarch in the south. The boundary with Dunedin City zig-zags about, and while parts of the west side descending almost to Hyde are within Waitaki, at other places the boundary follows or is near the ridgeline. The land comprises rugged, dry, undeveloped tor landscapes on west-facing areas and the ridge, and developed farmlands on east-facing areas. On the east side, the current Rural Scenic boundary is at the limit of improved farmlands, variably 5-600m. All areas of the summit and west side are zoned Rural Scenic and all adjacent areas within Dunedin City are ONL. In the north, the ridge abuts the west side of the extensive Macraes Gold Mine workings, which recently have extended over the ridge and into Dunedin City.</i> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment: Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | Natural Science: Geologically distinctive area of upfaulted tor-strewn schists, with gold-bearing quartz lodes near Macraes. East faces have been developed for farming but above 500m approximately, and along the ridge and west faces, the vegetation comprises dry tussock among large tors. In the Macraes Mine Zone (excluded from this Review) very-large-scale workings have crossed the ridge and extend into Dunedin City. | Very High | <p><u>The ‘Very High’ landscape values within the ONL would be lessened by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pastoral intensification, cultivation and ‘greening’ of tussock areas; • Subdivision of the tussock areas by fencing or intensified management, which would break up the visually- extensive expanses of natural landscape; • Earthworks for tracks, quarries or construction; |

| | | | |
|---------------------------|--|------------------|---|
| | Legibility: The schist terrain, its uplift and erosion are clearly seen in the tors, while the dry tussock clearly demonstrates the exposure to the dry westerly winds off the Rock and Pillar Range. | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Removal of remaining tors and rocks; • Construction of buildings, services, reservoirs, masts or towers, particularly on skylines and on flat surfaces; • Forestry or shelter trees in any form, which would break up the continuous and open character; • Legal subdivision or leases leading to changes in land use, particularly lifestyle housing; |
| Aesthetic | <p>Vividness: The ridge is visually striking and of strong character for its skyline, tors, dry vegetation and rugged character, particularly the west side.</p> <p>Memorability: Leaves a very strong impression in the memory.</p> <p>Naturalness: West side appears highly natural in landforms and vegetation despite small semi-modified areas.</p> <p>Coherence: Highly coherent, with continuity of tussock vegetation effectively showing underlying landform patterns and tors.</p> <p>Transience: Relatively unchanging appearance between summer dry and winter cold although wind enlivens the vegetation and the famous ‘Taieri Pet’ nor’ west cloud formation is rare and dramatic.</p> | Very High | |
| Cultural | <p>Historic: Macraes and the rugged areas over the ridge to the Taieri have a romance from the harsh days of pioneer farming, schist buildings and 19th Century gold mining.</p> <p>Shared & Recognised: Probably High public consensus as to the romance of the dry, tor-laden ridge and west side.</p> | High | |
| | Mana Whenua: Taiari is the correct spelling for the Taieri River located in Otago. From its source, the Taieri River flows almost entirely around Pātearoa (the Rock & Pillar Range) before discharging into Te Tai-o-Āraiteuru (the Otago coastline). The wider Taiari area is a major mahika kai resource with the coastal area, inland waterways and surrounding hills providing an abundance and variety of kai. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas. | Very High | |
| Overall Assessment | | Very High | The existing Rural Scenic area is reassessed as an Outstanding Natural Landscape for its ‘Very High’ Natural Science and Aesthetic values. |

| ONL-012 BILLYS RIDGE | | | |
|----------------------|--|------------|---|
| DESCRIPTION | <i>An upfaulted schist ridge, lower than and subsidiary to, the Macraes Ridge. Its northern end is long-established farmlands but the south is lightly-developed or undeveloped tor country. Currently zoned Rural General in the Operative Plan.</i> | | |
| Identified Values | Description of Values | Assessment | Comment: Threats to Values |
| Natural Science | <p>Natural Science: The schist terrain and tors are lightly developed in the south, but northwards, farm development has reduced tors to isolated landmarks within farmland. Vegetation in the south-east is unimproved tussock with native scrub on steep east faces, and is, in combination with the torlands, of 'Very High' values. Also as habitat of native skink. The west sides and north of the ridge are of 'High' values as schist lands, lessened by their state as developed farmlands.</p> <p>Legibility: The upfaulted and eroded ridge has a rugged and undeveloped character in the south, which demonstrates the schist-upfault-erosive cycle.</p> | Very High | <p><u>The 'Very High' landscape values of the ONL would be lessened by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pastoral intensification, cultivation and 'greening' of tussock areas; • Subdivision of the tussock areas by fencing or intensified management, which would break up the visually- extensive expanses of natural landscape; • Earthworks for tracks, quarries or construction; • Removal of any remaining tors and rocks; • Construction of buildings, services, reservoirs, masts or towers, particularly on skylines and on flat surfaces; • Forestry or shelter trees in any form, which would break up the continuous and open character; • Legal subdivision or leases leading to changes in land use, particularly lifestyle housing; <p><u>The 'High' values of the Rural Scenic areas would be lessened by:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Expansion of or increased farm intensification; • Removal of tors or remaining schist feature; • Earthworks that damage schist features; • Structures, services, reservoirs, poles on or close to tors • Forestry within the Rural Scenic area. • Legal subdivision leading to rural lifestyle housing |
| Aesthetic | <p>Vividness: Billys Ridge in the south-east is a visually-dramatic landscape of rugged tors and unmodified vegetation, rising as a clear contrast above developed farmlands in alluvial valleys to the east (Deighton Creek). In the west and north the contrast is less strong and of 'Medium-High' Vividness.</p> <p>Memorability: A clear picture of the rugged naturalness and tors of the south remains in the memory. North less so.</p> <p>Coherence: Undeveloped parts have a clear unity of landform, geology and undeveloped tussock. An attractive wild character emerges. Fragmented to the north,</p> <p>Naturalness: The sense of naturalness is very strong in undeveloped areas, enhanced by wind and sky patterns.</p> | Very High | |
| | <p>Transience: Not notably different between seasons other than wildlife cycles, but dynamic in (frequent) winds. Notable sky and cloud patterns</p> | High | |
| Cultural | <p>Historic: Part of the Macraes-Moonlight cultural traditions of upland schist dry farming. Many characterful schist-built houses and farm buildings.</p> | High | |
| | <p>Shared & Recognised: Probably moderate recognition of the above values amongst public and the locals.</p> | Medium | |
| | <p>Mana Whenua: This area covers part of the source of the Waikouaiti River. The Waikouaiti flows from the mountains of North Otago into a</p> | Very High | |

| | | | |
|----------------------------------|---|-------------------------|--|
| | <p>large extended estuary on Te Tai-o-Ārai-te-uru (the Otago coastline). The interface between the marine water and freshwater creates a rich habitat for fish, shellfish, and waterfowl — an important mahika kai (food-gathering site). The area is also renowned for inaka (whitebait), tuna (eels), and pātiki (flounders); as well as shellfish such as tuaki (cockles), and pipi. In 2016 the Waikouaiti River was granted mātaimai status under the Fisheries (South Island Customary Fishing) Regulations 1999. This provides the local Kāti Huirapa ki Puketeraki Rūnanga with greater capacity to enhance the fishery of the river. The entire area is ancestral land to Kāi Tahu whānui and, as such, all landscape is significant, given that whakapapa, whenua and wai are all intertwined in te ao Māori. Kāi Tahu whakapapa connections to whenua and wai generate a kaitiaki duty to uphold the mauri of all important landscape areas.</p> | | |
| <p>Overall Assessment</p> | | <p>Very High</p> | <p>The south of Billys Ridge is assessed as an Outstanding Natural Landscape for its ‘Very High’ Natural Science and Aesthetic values (Map 3). The north and west are assessed as a Rural Scenic area, for their ‘High’ schist character and Historic values.</p> |